## ETSI TS 136 101 V13.8.0 (2017-08)



## LTE;

Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception (3GPP TS 36.101 version 13.8.0 Release 13)



# Reference RTS/TSGR-0436101vd80 Keywords LTE

#### **ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

#### Important notice

The present document can be downloaded from: http://www.etsi.org/standards-search

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the only prevailing document is the print of the Portable Document Format (PDF) version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status.

Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at <a href="https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx">https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx</a>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services: https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommiteeSupportStaff.aspx

#### **Copyright Notification**

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.

The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.

The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2017. All rights reserved.

**DECT**<sup>TM</sup>, **PLUGTESTS**<sup>TM</sup>, **UMTS**<sup>TM</sup> and the ETSI logo are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members. **3GPP**<sup>TM</sup> and **LTE**<sup>TM</sup> are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

oneM2M logo is protected for the benefit of its Members.

**GSM**® and the GSM logo are trademarks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

## Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (https://ipr.etsi.org/).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

#### **Foreword**

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by the ETSI 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <a href="http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp">http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp</a>.

## Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "shall", "shall not", "should", "should not", "may", "need not", "will", "will not", "can" and "cannot" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the <u>ETSI Drafting Rules</u> (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"must" and "must not" are NOT allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

## Contents

Intelle	ectual Property Rights	2
Forew	vord	2
Moda	ıl verbs terminology	2
	vord	
1	Scope	
	References	
2		
3	Definitions, symbols and abbreviations	
3.1	Definitions	
3.2 3.3	Symbols	
4	General	
4.1	Relationship between minimum requirements and test requirements	
4.2	Applicability of minimum requirements	
4.3	Void	33
4.3A	Applicability of minimum requirements (CA, UL-MIMO, ProSe, Dual Connectivity, UE category 0, UE category M1, UE category NB1)	22
4.4	RF requirements in later releases	
	•	
5	Operating bands and channel arrangement	
5.1	General	
5.2	Void	
5.3	Void	
5.4	Void	
5.5 5.5A	Operating bands	
5.5A 5.5B	Operating bands for CA	
5.5C	Operating bands for Dual Connectivity	
5.5D	Operating bands for ProSe	
5.5E	Operating bands for UE category 0 and UE category M1	
5.5F	Operating bands for category NB1	
5.6	Channel bandwidth	
5.6.1	Channel bandwidths per operating band	50
5.6A	Channel bandwidth for CA	
5.6A.1		
5.6B	Channel bandwidth for UL-MIMO	
5.6B.1		
5.6C	Channel bandwidth for Dual Connectivity	
5.6C.1		
5.6D	Channel bandwidth for ProSe	
5.6D.1 5.6F	Channel bandwidths per operating band for ProSe	
5.7	Channel arrangement	
5.7.1	Channel spacing.	
5.7.1 <i>A</i>		
5.7.1F		
5.7.2	Channel raster	
5.7.2A	Channel raster for CA	76
5.7.2F	č ·	
5.7.3	Carrier frequency and EARFCN	
5.7.3F		
5.7.4	TX-RX frequency separation	
5.7.4A		
5.7.4E		
5.7.4F	TX-RX frequency separation for category NB1	19

6	Transmitter characteristics	80
6.1	General	80
6.2	Transmit power	80
6.2.1	Void	80
6.2.2	UE maximum output power	80
6.2.2A	UE maximum output power for CA	82
6.2.2B		
6.2.2C		
6.2.2D		
6.2.2E	UE maximum output power for Category M1 UE	
6.2.2F	UE maximum output power for category NB1	
6.2.3	UE maximum output power for modulation / channel bandwidth	
6.2.3A	1 1	
6.2.3B		
6.2.3D		
6.2.3E		
6.2.3E		
6.2.4	UE maximum output power with additional requirements	
6.2.4A	1 1 1	
6.2.4A		
6.2.4B	1 1 1	
6.2.4D	UE maximum output power with additional requirements for ProSe	108
6.2.4E	UE maximum output power with additional requirements for category M1 UE	108
6.2.4F	UE maximum output power with additional requirements for category NB1 UE	108
6.2.5	Configured transmitted power	109
6.2.5A		
6.2.5B		
6.2.5C		
6.2.5D		
6.2.5F	Configured transmitted Power for category NB1	
6.3	Output power dynamics	
6.3.1	(Void)	
6.3.2	Minimum output power	
6.3.2.1		
6.3.2A	•	
6.3.2A		
6.3.2B	1	
6.3.2B.	<u> </u>	
6.3.2C		
6.3.2D	1 1	
6.3.2F	UE Minimum output power for category NB1	
6.3.3	Transmit OFF power	
6.3.3.1	1	
6.3.3A	1	
6.3.3A	<u> </u>	
6.3.3B	1	
6.3.3B.	1	
6.3.3D	<u>.</u>	
6.3.3F	Transmit OFF power for category NB1	
6.3.4	ON/OFF time mask	133
6.3.4.1	General ON/OFF time mask	133
6.3.4.2		
6.3.4.2		
6.3.4.2		
6.3.4.3		

6.3.4.4	PUCCH / PUSCH / SRS time mask	136
6.3.4A	ON/OFF time mask for CA	137
6.3.4B	ON/OFF time mask for UL-MIMO	137
6.3.4D	ON/OFF time mask for ProSe	137
6.3.4D.1	General time mask for ProSe	138
6.3.4D.2	PSSS/SSSS time mask	138
6.3.4D.3	PSSS / SSSS / PSBCH time mask	139
6.3.4D.4	PSSCH / SRS time mask	140
6.3.4F	ON/OFF time mask for category NB1	140
6.3.4F.1	General ON/OFF time mask	140
6.3.4F.2	NPRACH time mask	140
6.3.5	Power Control	141
6.3.5.1	Absolute power tolerance	141
6.3.5.1.1	Minimum requirements	141
6.3.5.2	Relative Power tolerance	141
6.3.5.2.1	Minimum requirements	141
6.3.5.3	Aggregate power control tolerance	142
6.3.5.3.1	Minimum requirement	143
6.3.5A	Power control for CA	143
6.3.5A.1	Absolute power tolerance	143
6.3.5A.1.1	Minimum requirements	143
6.3.5A.2	Relative power tolerance	143
6.3.5A.2.1	Minimum requirements	143
6.3.5A.3	Aggregate power control tolerance	
6.3.5A.3.1	Minimum requirements	144
6.3.5B	Power control for UL-MIMO	144
6.3.5D	Power Control for ProSe	145
6.3.5D.1	Absolute power tolerance	145
6.3.5E	Power control for category M1	145
6.3.5E.1	Absolute power tolerance	145
6.3.5E.2	Relative Power tolerance	
6.3.5E.3	Aggregate power control tolerance	145
6.3.5E.3.1	Minimum requirement	145
6.3.5F	Power Control for category NB1	146
6.3.5F.1	Absolute power tolerance	
6.3.5F.2	Relative power tolerance	
6.3.5F.3	Aggregate power control tolerance for category NB1	
6.3.5F.3.1	Minimum requirement	
	Void	
	Transmit signal quality	
6.5.1	Frequency error	
6.5.1A	Frequency error for CA	
6.5.1B	Frequency error for UL-MIMO	
6.5.1D	Frequency error for ProSe	
6.5.1E	Frequency error for UE category M1	
6.5.1F	Frequency error for UE category NB1	
6.5.2	Transmit modulation quality	
6.5.2.1	Error Vector Magnitude	
6.5.2.1.1	Minimum requirement	
6.5.2.2	Carrier leakage	
6.5.2.2.1	Minimum requirements	
6.5.2.3	In-band emissions	
6.5.2.3.1	Minimum requirements	
6.5.2.4	EVM equalizer spectrum flatness	
6.5.2.4.1	Minimum requirements	
6.5.2A	Transmit modulation quality for CA	
6.5.2A.1	Error Vector Magnitude	
6.5.2A.2	Carrier leakage for CA	
6.5.2A.2.1	1	
6.5.2A.3	In-band emissions	
6.5.2A.3.1	Minimum requirement for CA	
1 / K	CLAUSON INCOMPANION CHANTY TOTAL II -MITMIN	155

6.5.2B.1	Error Vector Magnitude	
6.5.2B.2	Carrier leakage	
6.5.2B.3	In-band emissions	
6.5.2B.4	EVM equalizer spectrum flatness for UL-MIMO	
6.5.2D	Transmit modulation quality for ProSe	156
6.5.2D.1	Error Vector Magnitude	156
6.5.2D.2	Carrier leakage	156
6.5.2D.3	In-band emissions	157
6.5.2D.4	EVM equalizer spectrum flatness for ProSe	157
6.5.2E	Transmit modulation quality for category M1	157
6.5.2E.1	Error Vector Magnitude	157
The Error \	Vector Magnitude is defined in section 6.5.2.1.	
6.5.2E.2	Carrier leakage	
6.5.2E.2.1	Minimum requirements	
6.5.2E.3	In-band emissions	
6.5.2E.3.1	Minimum requirements	
6.5.2F	Transmit modulation quality for Category NB1	
6.5.2F.1	Error Vector Magnitude	
6.5.2F.2	Carrier leakage	
6.5.2F.3	In-band emissions	
	Output RF spectrum emissions.	
6.6.1	Occupied bandwidth	
6.6.1A	Occupied bandwidth for CA	
6.6.1B	Occupied bandwidth for UL-MIMO.	
6.6.1F	Occupied bandwidth for category NB1	
6.6.2	Out of band emission	
6.6.2.1	Spectrum emission mask	
6.6.2.1.1	Minimum requirement	
6.6.2.1A	Spectrum emission mask for CA	
6.6.2.2	Additional spectrum emission mask	
6.6.2.2.1	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS_03", "NS_11", "NS_20", and "NS_21"	
6.6.2.2.2	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS_04")	
6.6.2.2.3	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS_06" or "NS_07")	103
6.6.2.2A	Additional Spectrum Emission Mask for CA	104
6.6.2.2A	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "CA_NS_04")	
6.6.2.3	Adjacent Channel Leakage Ratio	
6.6.2.3.1	Minimum requirement E-UTRA	
6.6.2.3.1A	VoidVoid	
6.6.2.3.1A		
	Noid	
6.6.2.3.2	•	
6.6.2.3.2A	Minimum requirement UTRA for CA	
6.6.2.3.3A	Minimum requirements for CA E-UTRA	
6.6.2.4	Void	
6.6.2.4.1	Void	
6.6.2A	Void	
6.6.2B	Out of band emission for UL-MIMO	
6.6.2C	Void	
6.6.2D	Out of band emission for ProSe	
6.6.2F	Out of band emission for category NB1	
6.6.2F.1	Spectrum emission mask	
6.6.2F.2	Void	
6.6.2F.3	Adjacent Channel Leakage Ratio for category NB1	
6.6.3	Spurious emissions	
6.6.3.1	Minimum requirements	
6.6.3.1A	Minimum requirements for CA	
6.6.3.2	Spurious emission band UE co-existence	
6.6.3.2A	Spurious emission band UE co-existence for CA	
6.6.3.3	Additional spurious emissions	
6.6.3.3.1	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS_05")	
6.6.3.3.2	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS_07")	
6.6.3.3.3	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS_08")	
6.6.3.3.4	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS_09")	187

6.6.3.3.5	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS_12")	
6.6.3.3.6	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS_13")	188
6.6.3.3.7	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS_14")	
6.6.3.3.8	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS_15")	
6.6.3.3.9	Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS_16")	
6.6.3.3.10		
6.6.3.3.11	1	
6.6.3.3.12	1	
6.6.3.3.13	1	
6.6.3.3.14	1	
6.6.3.3.15	1 \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	
6.6.3.3.16		
6.6.3.3.17	1 \ \ = /	
6.6.3.3.18		
6.6.3.3.19		
6.6.3.3.20	1 \ \ = /	
6.6.3.3.21	1 \ \ = /	
6.6.3.3.22	1 \ \ = /	
6.6.3.3A	Additional spurious emissions for CA	
6.6.3.3A.	- 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	
6.6.3.3A.		
6.6.3.3A.		
6.6.3.3A.		
6.6.3.3A.:		194
6.6.3.3A.		
	"CA_NS_07")	
6.6.3.3A.		
6.6.3A	Void	
6.6.3B	Spurious emission for UL-MIMO	
6.6.3C	Void	
6.6.3D	Spurious emission for ProSe	
6.6.3F	Spurious emission for category NB1	
6.6A	Void	
6.6B	Void	
6.7	Transmit intermodulation	
6.7.1	Minimum requirement	
6.7.1A	Minimum requirement for CA	
6.7.1B	Minimum requirement for UL-MIMO	
6.7.1F	Minimum requirement for category NB1	
6.8	Void	
6.8.1	Void	198
6.8A	Void	
6.8B	Time alignment error for UL-MIMO	
6.8B.1	Minimum Requirements	198
7 Re	eceiver characteristics	198
7.1	General	
7.1	Diversity characteristics	
7.2	Reference sensitivity power level	
7.3 7.3.1	Minimum requirements (QPSK)	
7.3.1 7.3.1A	Minimum requirements (QPSK)  Minimum requirements (QPSK) for CA	
7.3.1A 7.3.1B	Minimum requirements (QPSK) for UL-MIMO	
7.3.1 <b>D</b> 7.3.1D	Minimum requirements (QPSK) for ProSe	
7.3.1D 7.3.1E	Minimum requirements (QPSK) for UE category 0 and M1	
7.3.1E 7.3.1F	Minimum requirements (QPSK) for OE category 0 and M1  Minimum requirements for UE category NB1	
7.3.1F 7.3.1F.1		
7.3.1F.1 7.3.1F.2	Reference sensitivity for UE category NB1Sensitivity with repetitions for UE category NB1	
7.3.1F.2 7.3.2	• • •	
	Void	
7.4	Maximum input level	
7.4.1	Minimum requirements	
7.4.1A	Minimum requirements for CA	
7.4.1B	Minimum requirements for UL-MIMO	233

7.4.1D	Minimum requirements for ProSe	
7.4.1F	Minimum requirements for category NB1	
7.4A	Void	
7.4A.1	Void	
7.5	Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS)	
7.5.1	Minimum requirements	
7.5.1A	Minimum requirements for CA	
7.5.1B	Minimum requirements for UL-MIMO	
7.5.1D	Minimum requirements for ProSe	
7.5.1F	Minimum requirements for category NB1	259
7.6	Blocking characteristics	260
7.6.1	In-band blocking	260
7.6.1.1	Minimum requirements	260
7.6.1.1A	Minimum requirements for CA	261
7.6.1.1D	Minimum requirements for ProSe	
7.6.1.1F	Minimum requirements for category NB1	
7.6.2	Out-of-band blocking	
7.6.2.1	Minimum requirements	
7.6.2.1A	Minimum requirements for CA	
7.6.2.1D	Minimum requirements for ProSe	
7.6.2.1F	Minimum requirements for category NB1	
7.6.3	Narrow band blocking	
7.6.3.1	Minimum requirements	
7.6.3.1A	Minimum requirements for CA	
7.6.3.1A	Minimum requirements for ProSe	
7.6.3.1D 7.6A		
	Void	
7.6B	Blocking characteristics for UL-MIMO	
7.7	Spurious response	
7.7.1	Minimum requirements	
7.7.1A	Minimum requirements for CA	
7.7.1B	Minimum requirements for UL-MIMO	
7.7.1D	Minimum requirements for ProSe	
7.7.1F	Minimum requirements for UE category NB1	
7.8	Intermodulation characteristics	
7.8.1	Wide band intermodulation	
7.8.1.1	Minimum requirements	
7.8.1A	Minimum requirements for CA	
7.8.1B	Minimum requirements for UL-MIMO	281
7.8.1D	Minimum requirements for ProSe	
7.8.1F	Minimum requirements for category NB1	
7.8.2	Void	282
7.9	Spurious emissions	282
7.9.1	Minimum requirements	283
7.9.1A	Minimum requirements	283
7.10	Receiver image	283
7.10.1	Void	283
7.10.1A	Minimum requirements for CA	
	•	
8 Pe	erformance requirement	284
8.1	General	
8.1.1	Receiver antenna capability	284
8.1.1.1	Simultaneous unicast and MBMS operations	285
8.1.1.2	Dual-antenna receiver capability in idle mode	285
8.1.2	Applicability of requirements	
8.1.2.1	Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths	
8.1.2.2	Definition of CA capability	
8.1.2.2A	Definition of dual connectivity capability	
8.1.2.3	Applicability and test rules for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets	
8.1.2.3A	Applicability and test rules for different dual connectivity configuration and bandwidth	20)
J.1.2.J/1	combination set	291
8.1.2.3B	Applicability and test rules for different TDD-FDD CA configurations and bandwidth	271
U.1.2.JD	combination sets	202

8.1.2.4	Test coverage for different number of component carriers	
8.1.2.5	Applicability of performance requirements for Type B receiver	
8.1.2.6	Applicability of performance requirements for 4Rx capable UEs	
8.1.2.6.1	Applicability rule and antenna connection for single carrier tests with 2Rx	295
8.1.2.6.2	Applicability rule and antenna connection for CA and DC tests with 2Rx	296
8.1.2.6.3	Applicability rule and antenna connection for single carrier tests with 4Rx	297
8.1.2.6.4	Applicability rule for 256QAM tests	297
8.1.2.7	Applicability of Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirements	297
8.1.2.8	Applicability of performance requirements for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering	
	simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations	298
8.1.3	UE category and UE DL category	298
8.2	Demodulation of PDSCH (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	.298
8.2.1	FDD (Fixed Reference Channel)	
8.2.1.1	Single-antenna port performance	
8.2.1.1.1	Minimum Requirement	
8.2.1.1.2	Void	
8.2.1.1.3	Void	303
8.2.1.1.4	Minimum Requirement 1 PRB allocation in presence of MBSFN	
8.2.1.2	Transmit diversity performance	
8.2.1.2.1	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port	
8.2.1.2.2	Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port	
8.2.1.2.3	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor	
	cell ABS)	.305
8.2.1.2.3A		
	cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)	.307
8.2.1.2.4	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM3 interference	
0.2.1.2.1	model	300
8.2.1.2.5	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM2 interference	
0.2.1.2.3	model	311
8.2.1.2.6	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM9 interference	
0.2.1.2.0	model	312
8.2.1.3	Open-loop spatial multiplexing performance	
8.2.1.3.1	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port	
8.2.1.3.1B	•	
8.2.1.3.1C		
8.2.1.3.1	Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port	
8.2.1.3.3	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor	
0.2.1.3.3	cell ABS)	310
8.2.1.3.4	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor	
0.2.1.3.4	cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)	323
8.2.1.4	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance	
8.2.1.4.1	Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port	
8.2.1.4.1 8.2.1.4.1A		
8.2.1.4.1B		520
0.2.1. <del>4</del> .1D	Antenna Port with TM4 interference model	326
8.2.1.4.1C		
6.2.1.4.1C	subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)	220
0 2 1 4 1		320
8.2.1.4.1D	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx  Antenna Port with TM4 interference model	220
0 2 1 4 15		
8.2.1.4.1E		220
0.0.1.4.0	assistance information	
8.2.1.4.2	Minimum Requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port	333
8.2.1.4.2A		222
0.0.1.4.2	Ports	
8.2.1.4.3	Minimum Requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx Antenna Port	334
8.2.1.4.3A		
0015	connectivity	
8.2.1.5	MU-MIMO	
8.2.1.6	[Control channel performance: D-BCH and PCH]	
8.2.1.7	Carrier aggregation with power imbalance	
8.2.1.7.1	Minimum Requirement	
8.2.1.8	Intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with timing offset	340

8.2.1.8.1	Minimum Requirement	
8.2.2	TDD (Fixed Reference Channel)	
8.2.2.1	Single-antenna port performance	
8.2.2.1.1	Minimum Requirement	342
8.2.2.1.2	Void	346
8.2.2.1.3	Void	
8.2.2.1.4	Minimum Requirement 1 PRB allocation in presence of MBSFN	346
8.2.2.2	Transmit diversity performance	
8.2.2.2.1	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port	347
8.2.2.2.2	Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port	347
8.2.2.2.3	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS)	
8.2.2.2.3A	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Ports (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor	
	cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)	350
8.2.2.2.4	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A – 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM3 interference model	352
8.2.2.2.5	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (when EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12 is configured)	354
8.2.2.2.6	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM2 interference model	
8.2.2.2.7	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM9 interference	
	model	
8.2.2.3	Open-loop spatial multiplexing performance	
8.2.2.3.1	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port	
8.2.2.3.1A	Soft buffer management test	
8.2.2.3.1B	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C - 2Tx Antenna Ports	
8.2.2.3.1C	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM1 interference	
8.2.2.3.2	Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port	361
8.2.2.3.3	Minimum Requirement 2Tx antenna port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor	262
8.2.2.3.4	cell ABS)	362
8.2.2.3.4	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor	266
0.2.2.4	cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)	
8.2.2.4	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance	
8.2.2.4.1	Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port	
8.2.2.4.1A	Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx Antenna Port	369
8.2.2.4.1B	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A – Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port with TM4 interference model	369
8.2.2.4.1C	Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Ports (demodulation	
	subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)	371
8.2.2.4.1D	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx  Antenna Port with TM4 interference model	373
8.2.2.4.1E	Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Ports with CRS	
0.2.212	assistance information	375
8.2.2.4.2	Minimum Requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port	
8.2.2.4.2A	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna	
	Port	
8.2.2.4.3	Minimum Requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx Antenna Port	378
8.2.2.4.3A	Minimum Requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx Antenna Port for dual connectivity	381
8.2.2.4.4	Void	
8.2.2.5	MU-MIMO	
8.2.2.6	[Control channel performance: D-BCH and PCH]	
8.2.2.7	Carrier aggregation with power imbalance	
8.2.2.7.1	Minimum Requirement	
8.2.2.8	Intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation with minimum channel spacing	
8.2.2.8.1	Minimum Requirement	
8.2.3	TDD FDD CA (Fixed Reference Channel).	
8.2.3.1	Single-antenna port performance	
8.2.3.1.1	Minimum Requirement for FDD PCell	
8.2.3.1.2	Minimum Requirement for TDD PCell	
8.2.3.1.2	Open-loop spatial multiplexing performance 2Tx Antenna port	
8.2.3.2.1	Minimum Requirement for FDD PCell	
U I	THE HOUR REQUIREMENT FOR A DD A CON	シノエ

395
398
399
399
402
e 4Tx Antenna Port for
405
407
407
407
409
412
412
413
iplexing with TM9
414
aggressor cell ABS and
416
iplexing with TM9
418
iplexing with CRS
420
iplexing with TM3
421
iplexing with TM10
422
ıred)424
ed)426
427
olexing429
Antenna Ports430
resource)430
RS resources)432
th single NZP CSI-RS
434
(with single NZP CSI-
436
(with multiple NZP
438
440
441
441
1/12
443
iplexing with TM9
iplexing with TM9 445
iplexing with TM9445 aggressor cell ABS and
iplexing with TM9445 aggressor cell ABS and447
iplexing with TM9445 aggressor cell ABS and447 iplexing with TM9
iplexing with TM9445 aggressor cell ABS and447 iplexing with TM9449
iplexing with TM9445 aggressor cell ABS and447 iplexing with TM9449 iplexing with CRS
iplexing with TM9

8.3.2.4.2	Minimum requirements with Same Cell ID (with multiple NZP CSI-RS resources)	464
8.3.2.4.3	Minimum requirement with Different Cell ID and Colliding CRS (with single NZP CSI-RS resource)	
8.3.2.4.4	Minimum requirement with Different Cell ID and non-Colliding CRS (with single NZP CSI-RS resource and CRS assistance information is configured)	
8.3.2.4.5	Minimum requirements with different Cell ID and non-colliding CRS (with multiple NZP	
0.2.2	CSI-RS resources and CRS assistance information is configured)	
8.3.3	LAA	
8.3.3.1	Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing with DM-RS	
8.3.3.1.1	FDD PCell (FDD single carrier)	
8.3.3.1.2	TDD Pcell (TDD single carrier)	
8.4	Demodulation of PDCCH/PCFICH	
8.4.1	FDD	
8.4.1.1	Single-antenna port performance	
8.4.1.2	Transmit diversity performance	
8.4.1.2.1	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port	
8.4.1.2.2	Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port	
	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS)	480
8.4.1.2.4	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)	484
8.4.1.2.5	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Port	
	under Asynchronous Network	488
8.4.1.2.6	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Port with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	489
8.4.1.2.7	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Port with Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	
8.4.1.2.8	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Port	
0.1.1.2.0	with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	491
8.4.2	TDD	
8.4.2.1	Single-antenna port performance	
8.4.2.2	Transmit diversity performance	
8.4.2.2.1	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port	
8.4.2.2.2	Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port	
8.4.2.2.3	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor	+>-
	cell ABS)	494
8.4.2.2.4	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor	400
0.4005	cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)	498
8.4.2.2.5	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Port with Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	502
8.4.2.2.6	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Port with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	503
8.4.2.2.7	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Port with Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	
8.4.2.2.8	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Port	
0.4.2	with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	
8.4.3	LAA	
8.4.3.1	Transmit diversity performance	
8.4.3.1.1	FDD Pcell (FDD single carrier)	
8.4.3.1.2	TDD Pcell (TDD single carrier)	
8.5	Demodulation of PHICH	
8.5.1	FDD	
8.5.1.1	Single-antenna port performance	
8.5.1.2	Transmit diversity performance	
8.5.1.2.1	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port	
8.5.1.2.2	Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port	510
8.5.1.2.3	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS)	510
8.5.1.2.4	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)	
8.5.1.2.5	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Ports under Asynchronous Network	51/

8.5.1.2.6	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna	<i>-</i> 1 <i>c</i>
0.5.1.0.7	Ports with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	513
8.5.1.2.7	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna	<i>-</i> 1,
0.5.1.0.0	Ports with Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	516
8.5.1.2.8	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna	~10
0.5.2	Ports with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	
8.5.2	TDD	
8.5.2.1	Single-antenna port performance	
8.5.2.2	Transmit diversity performance	
8.5.2.2.1	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port	
8.5.2.2.2	Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port	520
8.5.2.2.3	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS)	520
8.5.2.2.4	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)	522
8.5.2.2.5	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna	
010121210	Ports with Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	524
8.5.2.2.6	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna	
0.0.2.2.0	Ports with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	525
8.5.2.2.7	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna	
0.3.2.2.7	Ports with Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	526
8.5.2.2.8	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna	520
0.3.2.2.0	Ports with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer	527
8.6	Demodulation of PBCH	
8.6.1	FDD	
8.6.1.1		
	Single-antenna port performance	
8.6.1.2	Transmit diversity performance	
8.6.1.2.1	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port	
8.6.1.2.2	Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port	525
8.6.1.2.3	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port under Time Domain Measurement Resource	<b>500</b>
0.60	Restriction with CRS Assistance Information	
8.6.2	TDD	
8.6.2.1	Single-antenna port performance	
8.6.2.2	Transmit diversity performance	
8.6.2.2.1	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port	
8.6.2.2.2	Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port	531
8.6.2.2.3	Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port under Time Domain Measurement Resource	
	Restriction with CRS Assistance Information	
8.7	Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers	
8.7.1	FDD (single carrier and CA)	
8.7.2	TDD (single carrier and CA)	
8.7.3	FDD (EPDCCH scheduling)	
8.7.4	TDD (EPDCCH scheduling)	544
8.7.5	TDD FDD CA	
8.7.5.1	Minimum Requirement FDD PCell	
8.7.5.2	Minimum Requirement TDD PCell	
8.7.6	FDD (DC)	555
8.7.7	TDD (DC)	560
8.7.8	TDD FDD (DC)	563
8.7.9	Void	566
8.7.10	Void	566
8.7.11	Void	
8.7.11.1	Void	
8.8	Demodulation of EPDCCH	
8.8.1	Distributed Transmission	
8.8.1.1	FDD.	
8.8.1.1.1	Void	
8.8.1.2	TDD	
8.8.1.2.1	Void	
8.8.2	Localized Transmission with TM9	
8.8.2.1	FDD	
0.0.2.1 8 8 2 1 1	ГЛД Void	305 570

8.8.2.1.2	Void	
8.8.2.2	TDD	571
8.8.2.2.1	Void	573
8.8.2.2.2	Void	573
8.8.3	Localized transmission with TM10 Type B quasi co-location type	
8.8.3.1	FDD	573
8.8.3.2	TDD	575
8.8.4	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirements Type A - Localized Transmission	
	with CRS Interference Model	577
8.8.4.1	FDD	577
8.8.4.2	TDD	578
8.8.5	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirements Type A - Distributed	
	Transmission with TM9 Interference Model	580
8.8.5.1	TDD	580
8.8.6	Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirements Type A - Distributed	
	Transmission with TM3 Interference Model	581
8.8.6.1	FDD	581
8.9 De	emodulation (single receiver antenna)	582
8.9.1	PDSCH	582
8.9.1.1	FDD and half-duplex FDD (Fixed Reference Channel)	582
8.9.1.1.1	Transmit diversity performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	582
8.9.1.1.2	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	583
8.9.1.1.3	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (User-Specific Reference Symbols)	584
8.9.1.2	TDD (Fixed Reference Channel)	585
8.9.1.2.1	Transmit diversity performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	585
8.9.1.2.2	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	586
8.9.1.2.3	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (User-Specific Reference Symbols)	587
8.9.2	PHICH	588
8.9.2.1	FDD and half-duplex FDD	588
8.9.2.1.1	Transmit diversity performance	588
8.9.2.2	TDD	588
8.9.2.2.1	Transmit diversity performance	588
8.9.3	PBCH	588
8.9.3.1	FDD and half-duplex FDD	588
8.9.3.1.1	Transmit diversity performance	588
8.9.3.2	TDD	589
8.9.3.2.1	Transmit diversity performance	589
8.10 De	emodulation (4 receiver antenna ports)	589
8.10.1	PDSCH	
8.10.1.1	FDD (Fixed Reference Channel)	589
8.10.1.1.1	Transmit diversity performance with 2Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	590
8.10.1.1.1A	Transmit diversity performance wit Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx	
	Antenna Ports with TM3 interference model	590
8.10.1.1.2	Open-loop spatial multiplexing performance with 2Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific	
	Reference Symbols)	592
8.10.1.1.3	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing Enhanced Performance Requirements Type A - Single-	
	Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port with TM4 interference model (Cell-Specific	
	Reference Symbols)	592
8.10.1.1.4	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance, Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx	
	Antenna Port (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	593
8.10.1.1.5	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with TM9	
	interference model (User-Specific Reference Symbols)	594
8.10.1.1.5A	Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)	596
8.10.1.1.5B	Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (With Enhanced DMRS table configured)	597
8.10.1.1.6	Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)	598
8.10.1.1.7	Open-loop spatial multiplexing, 3 Layer Multiplexing with 4 Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific	
	Reference Symbols)	600
8.10.1.1.8	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance, 4 Layers spatial multiplexing 4 Tx antennas	
	(Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	600
8.10.1.1.9	4 Layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)	
8.10.1.2	TDD (Fixed Reference Channel)	
8.10.1.2.1	Transmit diversity performance with 2Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	603

8.10.1.2.1A	Transmit diversity performance with Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A – 2 Tx	
0.10.1.0.0	Antenna Ports with TM3 interference model	604
8.10.1.2.2	Open-loop spatial multiplexing performance with 2Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	605
8.10.1.2.3	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing Enhanced Performance Requirements Type A - Single-	
	Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port with TM4 interference model (Cell-Specific	<b>CO</b> 5
8.10.1.2.4	Reference Symbols)	603
0.10.1.2.4	Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	606
8.10.1.2.5	Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with TM9	
	interference model (User-Specific Reference Symbols)	607
8.10.1.2.5A	Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (with multiple CSI-RS configurations)	
8.10.1.2.5B	Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (With Enhanced DMRS table configured)	
8.10.1.2.6	Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)	
8.10.1.2.7	Open-loop spatial multiplexing, 3 Layer Multiplexing with 4 Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
8.10.1.2.8	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance, 4 Layers spatial multiplexing 4 Tx antennas	
8.10.1.2.9	4 Layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)	
8.10.2	PDCCH/PCFICH	
8.10.2.1	FDD	615
8.10.2.1.1	Single-antenna port performance	
8.10.2.1.2	Transmit diversity performance with 2 Tx Antenna Ports	
8.10.2.1.3	Transmit diversity performance with 4 Tx Antenna Ports	
8.10.2.2	TDD	
8.10.2.2.1	Single-antenna port performance	
8.10.2.2.2	Transmit diversity performance with 2 Tx Antenna Ports	
8.10.2.2.3 8.10.3	PHICH	
8.10.3.1	FDD	
8.10.3.1.1	Single Tx Antenna Port performance	
8.10.3.1.2	Transmit diversity performance with 2 Tx Antenna Ports	
8.10.3.1.3	Transmit diversity performance with 4 Tx Antenna Ports	
8.10.3.2	TDD	619
8.10.3.2.1	Single Tx Antenna Port performance	
8.10.3.2.2	Transmit diversity performance with 2 Tx Antenna Ports	
8.10.3.2.3	Transmit diversity performance with 4 Tx Antenna Ports	
8.10.4	ePDCCH	
8.10.4.1 8.10.4.1.1		
8.10.4.1.1	FDDTDD	
8.10.4.2	Localized Transmission with TM9 and 4Rx	
8.10.4.2.1	FDD	
8.10.4.2.2	TDD	
8.11 De	emodulation (UE supporting coverage enhancement)	
8.11.1	PDSCH	625
8.11.1.1	FDD and half-duplex FDD (Fixed Reference Channel)	
8.11.1.1.1	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
8.11.1.1.2	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (User-Specific Reference Symbols)	
8.11.1.1.3	Transmit diversity performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
8.11.1.2	TDD (Fixed Reference Channel)	
8.11.1.2.1 8.11.1.2.2	Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
8.11.1.2.3	Transmit diversity performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
8.11.2.3	MPDCCH	
8.11.2.1	FDD and half-duplex FDD.	
8.11.2.1.1	CE Mode A	
8.11.2.1.2	CE Mode B	
8.11.2.2	TDD	
8.11.2.2.1	CE Mode A	
8.11.2.2.2	CE Mode B	
8.11.3	PBCH	
8.11.3.1	FDD and half-duplex FDD	638

8.11.3.1.1	Transmit diversity performance	638
8.11.3.2	TDD	
8.11.3.2.1	Transmit diversity performance	639
8.12	Demodulation of Narrowband IoT	640
8.12.1	NPDSCH	640
8.12.1.1	Half-duplex FDD	
8.12.1.1.1	Minimum Requirements for In-band	640
8.12.1.1.2	Minimum Requirements for Standalone/Guard-band	641
8.12.2	NPDCCH	
8.12.2.1	Half-duplex FDD	642
8.12.2.1.1	Single-antenna performance	643
8.12.2.1.2	Transmit diversity performance	
8.12.3	Demodulation of NPBCH.	
8.12.3.1	HD-FDD	
8.12.3.1.1	Single-antenna port performance with single NPBCH TTI	
8.12.3.1.2	Transmit diversity performance	
	• •	
	porting of Channel State Information	
9.1	General	
9.1.1	Applicability of requirements	
9.1.1.1	Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths	
9.1.1.2	Applicability and test rules for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets	645
9.1.1.2A	Applicability and test rules for different TDD-FDD CA configurations and bandwidth	
	combination sets	
9.1.1.3	Test coverage for different number of component carriers	
9.1.1.4	Applicability of performance requirements for 4Rx capable UEs	647
9.1.1.4.1	Applicability rule and antenna connection for single carrier tests with 2Rx	647
9.1.1.4.2	Applicability rule and antenna connection for CA tests with 2Rx	
9.1.1.4.3	Applicability rule and antenna connection for single carrier tests with 4Rx	649
9.2	CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions	650
9.2.1	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	650
9.2.1.1	FDD	650
9.2.1.2	TDD	651
9.2.1.3	FDD (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured)	652
9.2.1.4	TDD (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured)	654
9.2.1.5	FDD (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured and with CRS assistanc	e
	information)	656
9.2.1.6	TDD (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured and with CRS assistance	e
	information)	
9.2.1.7	FDD (Modulation and TBS index Table 2 and 4-bit CQI Table 2 are used)	660
9.2.1.8	TDD (Modulation and TBS index Table 2 and 4-bit CQI Table 2 are used)	
9.2.2	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
9.2.2.1	FDD	
9.2.2.2	TDD	
9.2.3	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (CSI Reference Symbols)	
9.2.3.1	FDD	
9.2.3.1A	FDD (With <i>channelMeasRestriction</i> configured)	
9.2.3.2	TDD	
9.2.3.2A	TDD (With channelMeasRestriction configured)	
9.2.4	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (With Single CSI Process)	
9.2.4.1	FDD.	
9.2.4.1A	FDD (With interferenceMeasRestriction configured)	
9.2.4.2	TDD	
9.2.4.2A	TDD (With interferenceMeasRestriction configured)	
9.2.5	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (when csi-SubframeSet –r12 and EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-	
, . <b>_</b>	r12 are configured)	
9.2.6	Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
9.2.6.1	Frame structure type 3 with FDD Pcell	
9.2.6.2	Frame structure type 3 with TDD Pcell.	
9.2.0.2 9.2.7	Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)	
9.2.7	Frame structure type 3 wth FDD Pcell	
9.2.7.1	Frame structure type 3 wth TDD Pcell	684

9.3	CQI reporting under fading conditions	
9.3.1	Frequency-selective scheduling mode	
9.3.1.1	Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	688
9.3.1.1.1	FDD	688
9.3.1.1.2	TDD	689
9.3.1.1.3	FDD (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured and with CRS assistance information)	690
9.3.1.1.4	TDD (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured and with CRS assistance information)	
9.3.1.1.5	TDD (when <i>csi-SubframeSet –r12</i> is configured)	
9.3.1.2	Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)	
9.3.1.2.1	FDD	
9.3.1.2.2	TDD	
9.3.1.2.3	FDD (Modulation and TBS index Table 2 and 4-bit CQI Table 2 are used)	
9.3.1.2.4	TDD (Modulation and TBS index Table 2 and 4-bit CQI Table 2 are used)	
9.3.1.2.5	Void	
9.3.1.2.6	TDD (when <i>csi-SubframeSet –r12</i> is configured with one CSI process)	
9.3.2	Frequency non-selective scheduling mode	
9.3.2.1	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbol)	
9.3.2.1.1	FDD	
9.3.2.1.2	TDD	
9.3.2.2	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)	
9.3.2.2.1	FDD	
9.3.2.2.2	TDD	
9.3.3	Frequency-selective interference	
9.3.3.1	Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbol)	
9.3.3.1.1	FDD	
9.3.3.1.2	TDD	
9.3.3.2	Void	
9.3.3.2.1	Void	
9.3.3.2.2	Void	
9.3.4	UE-selected subband CQI	
9.3.4.1	Minimum requirement PUSCH 2-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
9.3.4.1.1	FDD	
9.3.4.1.2	TDD	
9.3.4.2	Minimum requirement PUCCH 2-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
9.3.4.2.1	FDD	
9.3.4.2.2	TDD	
9.3.5	Additional requirements for enhanced receiver Type A	
9.3.5.1	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbol)	
9.3.5.1.1	FDD	
9.3.5.1.2	TDD	
9.3.5.2	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)	723
9.3.5.2.1	FDD	
9.3.5.2.2	TDD	725
9.3.6	Minimum requirement (With multiple CSI processes)	727
9.3.6.1	FDD	727
9.3.6.2	TDD	731
9.3.7	Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-2	734
9.3.7.1	FDD	734
9.3.7.2	TDD	735
9.3.8	Additional requirements for enhanced receiver Type B	
9.3.8.1	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	737
9.3.8.1.1	FDD	737
9.3.8.1.2	TDD	
9.3.8.2	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (CSI Reference Symbols)	740
9.3.8.2.1	FDD	740
9.3.8.2.2	TDD	
9.3.8.3	Minimum requirement with CSI process	
9.3.8.3.1	FDD	
9.3.8.3.2	TDD	
0.4	Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)	7/15

9.4.1	Single PMI	
9.4.1.1	Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-1 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
9.4.1.1.1	FDD	
9.4.1.1.2	TDD	
9.4.1.2	Minimum requirement PUCCH 2-1 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
9.4.1.2.1	FDD	
9.4.1.2.2	TDD	
9.4.1.3	Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)	
9.4.1.3.1	FDD	
9.4.1.3.2	TDD	
9.4.1.3.3	FDD (with Class A 12Tx codebook)	
9.4.1.3.4	TDD (with Class A 12Tx codebook)	
9.4.1.4	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)	
9.4.1.4.1	FDD (with 4Tx enhanced codebook)	
9.4.1.4.2	TDD (with 4Tx enhanced codebook)	
9.4.1.4.3	FDD (with Class B alternative codebook for one CSI-RS resource configured)	
9.4.1.4.4	TDD (with Class B alternative codebook for one CSI-RS resource configured)	
9.4.1a	Void	
9.4.1a.1 9.4.1a.1.1	VoidVoid	
9.4.1a.1.1 9.4.1a.1.2		
9.4.1a.1.2 9.4.2	Void Multiple PMI	
9.4.2.1	Minimum requirement PUSCH 1-2 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
9.4.2.1	FDDFDD	
9.4.2.1.1	TDD	
9.4.2.1.2	Minimum requirement PUSCH 2-2 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
9.4.2.2.1	FDDFDD	
9.4.2.2.1	TDD	
9.4.2.2	Minimum requirement PUSCH 1-2 (CSI Reference Symbol)	
9.4.2.3.1	FDD	
9.4.2.3.1	TDD	
9.4.2.3.3	FDD (with 4Tx enhanced codebook)	
9.4.2.3.4	TDD (with 4Tx enhanced codebook)	
9.4.2.3.5	FDD (with Class A 16Tx codebook)	
9.4.2.3.6	TDD (with Class A 16Tx codebook)	
9.4.3	Void	
9.4.3.1	Void	
9.4.3.1.1	Void	
9.4.3.1.2	Void	
9.5	Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)	
9.5.1	Minimum requirement (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
9.5.1.1	FDD	785
9.5.1.2	TDD	786
9.5.2	Minimum requirement (CSI Reference Symbols)	787
9.5.2.1	FDD	787
9.5.2.2	TDD	
9.5.3	Minimum requirement (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured)	
9.5.3.1	FDD	
9.5.3.2	TDD	793
9.5.4	Minimum requirement (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured and CRS	
	assistance information are configured)	
9.5.4.1	FDD	
9.5.4.2	TDD	
9.5.5	Minimum requirement (with CSI process)	
9.5.5.1	FDD	
9.5.5.2	TDD	
9.6	Additional requirements for carrier aggregation	
9.6.1	Periodic reporting on multiple cells (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
9.6.1.1	FDD	
9.6.1.2	TDD EDD CA with EDD DCall	
9.6.1.3 9.6.1.4	TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell	
フ.ひ.1.4	TDD-TDD CA WIII TDD FCtil	013

9.7	CSI reporting (Single receiver antenna)	
9.7.1	CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions	
9.7.1.1	FDD and half-duplex FDD	
9.7.1.2	TDD	
9.7.2	CQI reporting under fading conditions	
9.7.2.1	FDD and half-duplex FDD	
9.7.2.2	TDD	
9.8	CSI reporting (UE supporting coverage enhancement)	
9.8.1	CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions	
9.8.1.1	FDD and half-duplex FDD	
9.8.1.2	TDD	
9.8.2 9.8.2.1	UE-selected subband CQIFDD and half-duplex FDD	
9.8.2.1	TDD and nan-duplex FDD	
9.8.2.2	CSI reporting for 4Rx UE	
9.9.1	CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions	
9.9.1.1	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-0 with Rank 1 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
9.9.1.1.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
9.9.1.1.		
9.9.1.2	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 with Rank 2 (CSI Reference Symbols)	
9.9.1.2.	1 ' '	
9.9.1.2.		
9.9.1.3	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 with Rank 4 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	829
9.9.1.3.	1 FDD	830
9.9.1.3.	2 TDD	830
9.9.1.4	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 with Rank 3 (CSI Reference Symbols)	831
9.9.1.4.		
9.9.1.4.		
9.9.2	CQI reporting definition under fading conditions	833
9.9.2.1	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbol) for enhanced receiver	
	Type A	
9.9.2.1.		
9.9.2.1.		
9.9.2.2	Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (CSI Reference Symbol) for enhanced receiver Type A	
9.9.2.2.		
9.9.2.2.	TDDReporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for 4Rx UE	
9.9.3 9.9.3.1	Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)	
9.9.3.1 9.9.3.1.	<b>1</b>	
9.9.3.1. 9.9.4	Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)	
9.9.4.1	Minimum requirement (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)	
9.9.4.1.		
9.9.4.1.		
9.9.4.2	Minimum requirement (CSI Reference Symbols)	
9.9.4.2.		
9.9.4.2.		
9.10	Reporting of CSI-RS Resource Indicator (CRI)	
9.10.1	Minimum requirement (PUSCH 3-1)	851
9.10.1.1	FDD	851
9.10.1.2	TDD	853
10 I	Performance requirement (MBMS)	855
10.1	FDD (Fixed Reference Channel)	
10.1	Minimum requirement	
10.1.1	TDD (Fixed Reference Channel)	
10.2.1	Minimum requirement	
	•	
	Performance requirement (ProSe Direct Discovery)	
11.1	General	
11.1.1	Applicability of requirements	
11.1.2	Reference DRX configuration	
11 2	Demodulation of PSDCH (single link performance)	858

11.2.1	FDD (in-coverage)	
11.2.2	TDD (in-coverage)	859
11.2.3	FDD (out-of-coverage)	
11.3	Power imbalance performance with two links	860
11.3.1	FDD	860
11.3.2	TDD	861
11.4	Multiple timing reference test	862
11.4.1	FDD	863
11.5	Maximum Sidelink processes test	864
11.5.1	FDD	864
11.5.2	TDD	865
10 D	(Page Division of Communication)	0.65
	erformance requirement (ProSe Direct Communication)	
12.1	General	
12.1.1	Applicability of requirements	
12.1.1.1	Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths	86
12.1.1.2	Test coverage for different number of component carriers	
12.1.1.3	Applicability and test rules for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets	
12.1.2	Reference DRX configuration	
12.2	Demodulation of PSSCH	
12.2.1	FDD	
12.3	Demodulation of PSCCH	
12.3.1	FDD	
12.4	Demodulation of PSBCH	
12.4.1	FDD	
12.5	Power imbalance performance with two links	
12.5.1	FDD	
12.6	Multiple timing reference test	
12.6.1	FDD	
12.7	Maximum Sidelink processes test	
12.7.1	FDD	
12.8	Sustained downlink data rate with active Sidelink	876
Annex	A (normative): Measurement channels	879
	eneral	
	L reference measurement channels	
A.2.1	General	
A.2.1.1	Applicability and common parameters	
A.2.1.2	Determination of payload size	
A.2.1.3	Overview of UL reference measurement channels	
A.2.2	Reference measurement channels for FDD	
A.2.2.1	Full RB allocation	
A.2.2.1.1		
A.2.2.1.2	2 16-QAM	894
A.2.2.1.3		
A.2.2.2		
	Partial RB allocation	895
A.2.2.2.1	Partial RB allocationQPSK	895 896
A.2.2.2.2	Partial RB allocation	895 896 898
A.2.2.2.2 A.2.2.2.3	Partial RB allocation	895 896 898
A.2.2.2.3 A.2.2.2.3 A.2.2.3	Partial RB allocation	895 896 898 900
A.2.2.2.3 A.2.2.3 A.2.2.3 A.2.3	Partial RB allocation  QPSK 2 16-QAM 3 64-QAM Void  Reference measurement channels for TDD	895 896 900 901
A.2.2.2.3 A.2.2.3 A.2.3 A.2.3 A.2.3.1	Partial RB allocation  QPSK 2 16-QAM 3 64-QAM Void  Reference measurement channels for TDD Full RB allocation	895 896 900 901 901
A.2.2.2.3 A.2.2.3 A.2.3 A.2.3.1 A.2.3.1.1	Partial RB allocation  QPSK 2 16-QAM 3 64-QAM Void  Reference measurement channels for TDD Full RB allocation  QPSK	895 896 900 901 901
A.2.2.2.3 A.2.2.3 A.2.2.3 A.2.3 A.2.3.1 A.2.3.1.1	Partial RB allocation  QPSK 2 16-QAM 3 64-QAM Void  Reference measurement channels for TDD Full RB allocation QPSK 2 16-QAM	895 896 900 901 901 903
A.2.2.2.3 A.2.2.3 A.2.3 A.2.3.1 A.2.3.1.1 A.2.3.1.1 A.2.3.1.3	Partial RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Void  Reference measurement channels for TDD  Full RB allocation  QPSK  2 16-QAM  3 64-QAM	896 896 900 901 901 903
A.2.2.2.3 A.2.2.3 A.2.3.1 A.2.3.1.1 A.2.3.1.2 A.2.3.1.3 A.2.3.2	Partial RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Void  Reference measurement channels for TDD  Full RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Partial RB allocation  Partial RB allocation	895 896 901 901 901 903 904 904
A.2.2.2.3 A.2.2.3 A.2.3.1 A.2.3.1.1 A.2.3.1.2 A.2.3.1.3 A.2.3.2 A.2.3.2	Partial RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Void  Reference measurement channels for TDD  Full RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Partial RB allocation  QPSK  Partial RB allocation  QPSK	896 896 900 901 901 903 904 904
A.2.2.2.3 A.2.2.3 A.2.3.1 A.2.3.1.1 A.2.3.1.3 A.2.3.1.3 A.2.3.2 A.2.3.2.1 A.2.3.2.1	Partial RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Void  Reference measurement channels for TDD  Full RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Partial RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Partial RB allocation  QPSK	896 896 900 901 901 903 904 904 905
A.2.2.2.3 A.2.2.3 A.2.3.3 A.2.3.1 A.2.3.1.1 A.2.3.1.2 A.2.3.2.3 A.2.3.2.1 A.2.3.2.3 A.2.3.2.3	Partial RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Void  Reference measurement channels for TDD  Full RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Partial RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Partial RB allocation  QPSK  2 16-QAM  Partial RB allocation  QPSK  2 16-QAM  Partial RB allocation	
A.2.2.2.3 A.2.2.3 A.2.3.1 A.2.3.1.1 A.2.3.1.3 A.2.3.1.3 A.2.3.2 A.2.3.2.1 A.2.3.2.1	Partial RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Void  Reference measurement channels for TDD  Full RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Partial RB allocation  QPSK  16-QAM  Partial RB allocation  QPSK	

	DL reference measurement channels	
A.3.1	General	
A.3.1.1	Overview of DL reference measurement channels	
A.3.2	Reference measurement channel for receiver characteristics	
A.3.3	Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements (FDD)	
A.3.3.1	Single-antenna transmission (Common Reference Symbols)	
A.3.3.2	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
A.3.3.2	1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
A.3.3.2		
A.3.3.3	Reference Measurement Channel for UE-Specific Reference Symbols	
A.3.3.3	1 '	
A.3.3.3	1 ' '	
A.3.3.3	1 ' '	
A.3.3.3		
A.3.3.3	1 ' '	
A.3.3.3	T	
A.3.4	Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements (TDD)	
A.3.4.1 A.3.4.2	Single-antenna transmission (Common Reference Symbols)	
A.3.4.2 A.3.4.2		
A.3.4.2 A.3.4.2	- · · · - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
A.3.4.2 A.3.4.3	Reference Measurement Channels for UE-Specific Reference Symbols	
A.3.4.3	<u> </u>	
A.3.4.3		
A.3.4.3	1 ' 1 '	
A.3.4.3		
A.3.4.3	1	
A.3.4.3		
A.3.4.3		
A.3.5	Reference measurement channels for PDCCH/PCFICH performance requirements	
A.3.5.1	FDD	1006
A.3.5.2	TDD	1006
A.3.5.3	LAA	1006
A.3.6	Reference measurement channels for PHICH performance requirements	
A.3.7	Reference measurement channels for PBCH performance requirements	
A.3.8	Reference measurement channels for MBMS performance requirements	
A.3.8.1	FDD	
A.3.8.2	TDD	
A.3.9	Reference measurement channels for sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers	
A.3.9.1	FDD	
A.3.9.2	TDD (FDDCCH - 1 - 1 1' - )	
A.3.9.3	FDD (EPDCCH scheduling)	
A.3.9.4 A.3.10	TDD (EPDCCH scheduling)	
A.3.10 A.3.10.		
A.3.10.		
A.3.11	Reference Measurement Channels for MPDCCH performance requirements	
A.3.11.		
A.3.11.		
A.3.12	Reference measurement channels for NPDSCH performance requirements	
A.3.12.		
A.3.12.		
A.3.12.		
A.3.12.	3.1 Single-antenna transmission	1027
A.3.13	Reference measurement channels for NPDCCH performance requirements	
A.3.13.	1 Half-duplex FDD	1027
A.3.14	Reference measurement channels for NPBCH performance requirements for Cat NB1 UEs	
A.3.15	Reference Measurement Channels for LAA SCell with frame structure Type-3	
A.3.15.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
A.3.15.		
A.3.15.	1	
A.3.15.	2.1 Two antenna ports (CSI-RS)	1029

A.4	CSI reference measurement channels	1029
A.5	OFDMA Channel Noise Generator (OCNG)	1039
A.5.1	OCNG Patterns for FDD	1039
A.5.1.	OCNG FDD pattern 1: One sided dynamic OCNG FDD pattern	1039
A.5.1.	OCNG FDD pattern 2: Two sided dynamic OCNG FDD pattern	1040
A.5.1.	OCNG FDD pattern 3: 49 RB OCNG allocation with MBSFN in 10 MHz	1040
A.5.1.	OCNG FDD pattern 4: One sided dynamic OCNG FDD pattern for MBMS transmission	1041
A.5.1.	OCNG FDD pattern 5: One sided dynamic 16QAM modulated OCNG FDD pattern	1041
A.5.1.	6 OCNG FDD pattern 6: dynamic OCNG FDD pattern when user data is in 2 non-contiguous blocks	1042
A.5.1.	8 OCNG FDD pattern 8: Dynamic OCNG FDD pattern for TM10 transmission	1043
A.5.2	OCNG Patterns for TDD	1044
A.5.2.	OCNG TDD pattern 1: One sided dynamic OCNG TDD pattern	1044
A.5.2.	OCNG TDD pattern 2: Two sided dynamic OCNG TDD pattern	1045
A.5.2.	OCNG TDD pattern 3: 49 RB OCNG allocation with MBSFN in 10 MHz	1046
A.5.2.	OCNG TDD pattern 4: One sided dynamic OCNG TDD pattern for MBMS transmission	1046
A.5.2.	5 OCNG TDD pattern 5: One sided dynamic 16QAM modulated OCNG TDD pattern	1047
A.5.2.		
A.5.2.	<b>1</b>	
A.5.3	OCNG Patterns for Narrowband IoT	1050
A.5.3.		
A.5.4	OCNG Patterns for frame structure type 3	
A.5.4.	OCNG FS3 pattern 1: One sided dynamic OCNG frame structure type 3 pattern	1051
۸ ،	Sidelink reference measurement channels	1053
A.6		
A.6.1	General	
A.6.2	Reference measurement channel for receiver characteristics	
A.6.3	Reference measurement channels for PSDCH performance requirements	
A.6.4	Reference measurement channels for PSCCH performance requirements	
A.6.5	Reference measurement channels for PSSCH performance requirements	
A.6.6	Reference measurement channels for PSBCH performance requirements	1037
A.7	Sidelink reference resource pool configurations	1057
A.7.1	Reference resource pool configurations for ProSe Direct Discovery demodulation tests	1057
A.7.1.	1 FDD	1057
A.7.1.	2 TDD	1060
A.7.2	Reference resource pool configurations for ProSe Direct Communication demodulation tests	1062
A.7.2.	1 FDD	1062
Anno	x B (normative): Propagation conditions	1069
Aime		
B.1	Static propagation condition	1068
B.1.1	UE Receiver with 2Rx	
B.1.2	UE Receiver with 4Rx	1068
D 2	Multi-path fading propagation conditions	1060
B.2		
B.2.1	Delay profiles	
B.2.2	Combinations of channel model parameters	
B.2.3	MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices	
B.2.3.2 B.2.3.2		
B.2.3 <i>A</i>	<b>C</b> ,	
	<b>U</b> 1	
B.2.3 <i>A</i> B.2.3 <i>A</i>		
B.2.3A	1	
B.2.3A	1	
B.2.3A	C 11	1080
B.2.3E		1000
рээг	polarized antennas at UE	1080
B.2.3E	$\mathcal{E}$	1001
рээг	cross polarized antennas at UE	1081
B.2.3E	polarized antennas at UEpolarized antennas at UE	1082
B.2.3E	•	
10.4.JL	3.4.1 Spanai Comeration intantes at sind side	1002

B.2.3E	1	1082
B.2.3E		1006
B.2.3E	polarized antennas at UE	
в.2.31 В.2.4	Propagation conditions for CQI tests	
B.2.4.		
B.2.5	Void	
B.2.6	MBSFN Propagation Channel Profile	
B.3	High speed train scenario	1087
B.4	Beamforming Model	1088
B.4.1	Single-layer random beamforming (Antenna port 5, 7, or 8)	1088
B.4.1 <i>A</i>	- ~	
B.4.2	Dual-layer random beamforming (antenna ports 7 and 8)	
B.4.3	Generic beamforming model (antenna ports 7-14)	
B.4.4	Random beamforming for EPDCCH distributed transmission (Antenna port 107 and 109)	
B.4.5 B.4.6	Random beamforming for EPDCCH localized transmission (Antenna port 107, 108, 109 or 110)  Beamforming model for CRI test	
B.5	Interference models for enhanced performance requirements Type-A	.1093
B.5.1	Dominant interferer proportion	1093
B.5.2	Transmission mode 3 interference model	
B.5.3	Transmission mode 4 interference model	1093
B.5.4	Transmission mode 9 interference model	1094
B.6	Interference models for enhanced performance requirements Type-B	1094
B.6.1	Transmission mode 2 interference model	
B.6.2	Transmission mode 3 interference model	
B.6.3	Transmission mode 4 interference model	
B.6.4	Transmission mode 9 interference model	
B.6.5	CRS interference model	
B.6.6	Random interference model	1090
B.7	Interference models for enhanced downlink control channel performance requirements Type A and B	1097
B.7.1	PDCCH, PCFICH and PHICH interference model	
B.8	Burst transmission models for Frame structure type 3	1008
B.8.1	Burst transmission model for one LAA SCell	
Anne	x C (normative): Downlink Physical Channels	1099
C.1	General	
C.2	Set-up	1099
C.3	Connection	1090
C.3.1	Measurement of Receiver Characteristics	
C.3.2	Measurement of Performance requirements	
C.3.3	Aggressor cell power allocation for Measurement of Performance Requirements when ABS is Configured	1101
C.3.4	Power Allocation for Measurement of Performance Requirements when Quasi Co-location Type B: same Cell ID	
C.3.5	Simplified CA testing method	
C.3.6	Measurement of Receiver Characteristics for Narrowband IoT	
Anne	x D (normative): Characteristics of the interfering signal	.1104
D.1	General	1104
D.2	Interference signals	1104
Anne	x E (normative): Environmental conditions	1105
E.1	General	1105

1105
1105
1106
1107
1107
1107
1108
1108
1110
1110
1110
1110
1111
1112
1112
1113
1113
1114
1114
1114
1118
1121
1121
1122
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

#### **Foreword**

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

#### Where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

## 1 Scope

The present document establishes the minimum RF characteristics and minimum performance requirements for E-UTRA User Equipment (UE).

### 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.
  - 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications". [1] ITU-R Recommendation SM.329-10, "Unwanted emissions in the spurious domain" [2] ITU-R Recommendation M.1545: "Measurement uncertainty as it applies to test limits for the [3] terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications-2000". [4] 3GPP TS 36.211: "Physical Channels and Modulation". [5] 3GPP TS 36.212: "Multiplexing and channel coding". [6] 3GPP TS 36.213: "Physical layer procedures". 3GPP TS 36.331: "Requirements for support of radio resource management". [7] [8] 3GPP TS 36.307: "Requirements on User Equipments (UEs) supporting a release-independent frequency band". [9] 3GPP TS 36.423: "X2 application protocol (X2AP) ". 3GPP TS 23.303: "Technical Specification Group Services and System Aspects; Proximity-based [10] services (ProSe); Stage 2". 3GPP TS36.300: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Universal [11] Terrestrial Radio Access Network (E-UTRAN); Overall description; Stage 2".

## 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

#### 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply in the case of a single component carrier. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

**Aggregated Channel Bandwidth:** The RF bandwidth in which a UE transmits and receives multiple contiguously aggregated carriers.

**Aggregated Transmission Bandwidth Configuration:** The number of resource block allocated within the aggregated channel bandwidth.

Carrier aggregation: Aggregation of two or more component carriers in order to support wider transmission bandwidths.

**Carrier aggregation band:** A set of one or more operating bands across which multiple carriers are aggregated with a specific set of technical requirements.

**Carrier aggregation bandwidth class:** A class defined by the aggregated transmission bandwidth configuration and maximum number of component carriers supported by a UE.

Carrier aggregation configuration: A combination of CA operating band(s) and CA bandwidth class(es) supported by a UE.

Channel edge: The lowest and highest frequency of the carrier, separated by the channel bandwidth.

**Channel bandwidth:** The RF bandwidth supporting a single E-UTRA RF carrier with the transmission bandwidth configured in the uplink or downlink of a cell. The channel bandwidth is measured in MHz and is used as a reference for transmitter and receiver RF requirements.

**Composite spectrum emission mask:** Emission mask requirement for intraband non-contiguous carrier aggregation which is a combination of individual sub-block spectrum emissions masks.

**Composite spurious emission requirement:** Spurious emission requirement for intraband non-contiguous carrier aggregation which is a combination of individual sub-block spurious emission requirements.

**Contiguous carriers:** A set of two or more carriers configured in a spectrum block where there are no RF requirements based on co-existence for un-coordinated operation within the spectrum block.

**Contiguous resource allocation:** A resource allocation of consecutive resource blocks within one carrier or across contiguously aggregated carriers. The gap between contiguously aggregated carriers due to the nominal channel spacing is allowed.

Contiguous spectrum: Spectrum consisting of a contiguous block of spectrum with no sub-block gaps.

**Enhanced downlink control channel performance requirements type A:** This defines performance requirements for downlink control channel assuming as baseline receiver reference symbol based linear minimum mean square error interference rejection combining plus CRS interference cancellation.

Enhanced downlink control channel performance requirements type B: This defines performance requirements for downlink control channel assuming as baseline receiver reference symbol based enhanced linear minimum mean square error interference rejection combining plus CRS interference cancellation.

**Enhanced performance requirements type A:** This defines performance requirements assuming as baseline receiver reference symbol based linear minimum mean square error interference rejection combining.

**Enhanced performance requirements type B:** This defines performance requirements assuming as baseline receiver using network assisted interference cancelation and suppression.

**Enhanced performance requirements type C:** This defines performance requirements assuming as baseline receiver inter-stream interference cancellation.

**Inter-band carrier aggregation:** Carrier aggregation of component carriers in different operating bands.

NOTE: Carriers aggregated in each band can be contiguous or non-contiguous.

Intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation: Contiguous carriers aggregated in the same operating band.

Intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation: Non-contiguous carriers aggregated in the same operating band.

**Lower** sub-block **edge:** The frequency at the lower edge of one sub-block. It is used as a frequency reference point for both transmitter and receiver requirements.

**Category NB1 stand-alone operation**: a category NB1 is operating standalone when it utilizes its own spectrum, for example the spectrum used by GERAN systems as a replacement of one or more GSM carriers, as well as scattered spectrum for potential IoT deployment.

Category NB1 guard band operation: category NB1 is operating in guard band when it utilizes the unused resource block(s) within a E-UTRA carrier's guard-band.

Category NB1 in-band operation: category NB1 is operating in-band when it utilizes the resource block(s) within a normal E-UTRA carrier.

Non-contiguous spectrum: Spectrum consisting of two or more sub-blocks separated by sub-block gap(s).

**ProSe-enabled UE:** A UE that supports ProSe requirements and associated procedures.

NOTE: As defined in TS 23.303 [10].

ProSe Direct Communication: A communication between two or more UEs in proximity that are ProSe-enabled.

NOTE: As defined in TS 23.303 [10].

ProSe Direct Discovery: A procedure employed by a ProSe-enabled UE to discover other ProSe-enabled UEs in its vicinity.

NOTE: As defined in TS 23.303 [10].

Sub-block: This is one contiguous allocated block of spectrum for transmission and reception by the same UE. There may be multiple instances of sub-blocks within an RF bandwidth.

**Sub-block bandwidth:** The bandwidth of one sub-block.

Sub-block gap: A frequency gap between two consecutive sub-blocks within an RF bandwidth, where the RF requirements in the gap are based on co-existence for un-coordinated operation.

Synchronized operation: Operation of TDD in two different systems, where no simultaneous uplink and downlink occur.

Unsynchronized operation: Operation of TDD in two different systems, where the conditions for synchronized operation are not met.

Upper sub-block edge: The frequency at the upper edge of one sub-block. It is used as a frequency reference point for both transmitter and receiver requirements.

#### 3.2 **Symbols**

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

 $BW_{Channel}$ Channel bandwidth  $Sub-block\ bandwidth,\ expressed\ in\ MHz.\ BW_{Channel,block} = F_{edge,block,high} - F_{edge,block,low.}$  $BW_{Channel,block} \\$ Aggregated channel bandwidth, expressed in MHz. BW<sub>Channel CA</sub> Virtual guard band to facilitate transmitter (receiver) filtering above / below edge CCs.  $BW_{GB}$ Transmitted energy per RE for reference symbols during the useful part of the symbol, i.e.  $E_{RS}$ excluding the cyclic prefix, (average power normalized to the subcarrier spacing) at the eNode B transmit antenna connector  $\hat{E}_{\mathfrak{s}}$ The averaged received energy per RE of the wanted signal during the useful part of the symbol, i.e. excluding the cyclic prefix, at the UE antenna connector; average power is computed within a set of REs used for the transmission of physical channels (including user specific RSs when present), divided by the number of REs within the set, and normalized to the subcarrier spacing Frequency Aggregated Transmission Bandwidth Configuration. The lowest frequency of the simultaneously  $F_{agg\_alloc\_low}$ transmitted resource blocks.

Aggregated Transmission Bandwidth Configuration. The highest frequency of the simultaneously Fagg\_alloc\_high

transmitted resource blocks. Frequency offset of the interferer F<sub>Interferer</sub> (offset) Frequency of the interferer F<sub>Interferer</sub>

Frequency of the carrier centre frequency  $F_{\rm C}$ 

 $F_{C\_agg}$ Aggregated Transmission Bandwidth Configuration. Center frequency of the aggregated carriers.

Center frequency of the highest transmitted/received carrier in a sub-block. F<sub>C,block, high</sub>

Center frequency of the lowest transmitted/received carrier in a sub-block. F<sub>C,block, low</sub> The centre frequency of the *lowest carrier*, expressed in MHz.  $F_{C_{low}}$ The centre frequency of the highest carrier, expressed in MHz. F<sub>C high</sub> The lowest frequency of the downlink operating band  $F_{DL low}$ The highest frequency of the downlink operating band  $F_{DL\_high}$  $F_{UL low}$ The lowest frequency of the uplink operating band  $F_{UL\_high}$ The highest frequency of the uplink operating band  $F_{edge,block,low}$ The lower sub-block edge, where  $F_{edge,block,low} = F_{C,block,low} - F_{offset}$ . The upper sub-block edge, where  $F_{\text{edge,block,high}} = F_{\text{C,block,high}} + F_{\text{offset.}}$  $F_{edge,block,high}$ The lower edge of aggregated channel bandwidth, expressed in MHz.  $F_{edge\_low}$ The higher edge of aggregated channel bandwidth, expressed in MHz.  $F_{edge\_high}$  $F_{\text{offset}}$ Frequency offset from  $F_{C\ high}$  to the *higher edge* or  $F_{C\ low}$  to the *lower edge*. Separation between lower edge of a sub-block and the center of the lowest component carrier Foffset,block,low within the sub-block Separation between higher edge of a sub-block and the center of the highest component carrier Foffset,block,high within the sub-block Frequency offset in MHz needed if NS 23 is used Foffset NS 23 The boundary between the E-UTRA out of band emission and spurious emission domains.  $F_{OOB}$ The power spectral density of the total input signal (power averaged over the useful part of the  $I_o$ symbols within the transmission bandwidth configuration, divided by the total number of RE for this configuration and normalised to the subcarrier spacing) at the UE antenna connector, including the own-cell downlink signal The total transmitted power spectral density of the own-cell downlink signal (power averaged over  $I_{or}$ the useful part of the symbols within the transmission bandwidth configuration, divided by the total number of RE for this configuration and normalised to the subcarrier spacing) at the eNode B transmit antenna connector  $\hat{I}_{or}$ The total received power spectral density of the own-cell downlink signal (power averaged over the useful part of the symbols within the transmission bandwidth configuration, divided by the total number of RE for this configuration and normalised to the subcarrier spacing) at the UE antenna connector The received power spectral density of the total noise and interference for a certain RE (average  $I_{ot}$ power obtained within the RE and normalized to the subcarrier spacing) as measured at the UE antenna connector  $L_{CRB}$ Transmission bandwidth which represents the length of a contiguous resource block allocation expressed in units of resources blocks Transmission bandwidth which represents the length of a contiguous sub-carrier allocation L<sub>Ctone</sub> expressed in units of tones  $N_{cp}$ Cyclic prefix length Downlink EARFCN N<sub>DL</sub>  $N_{oc}$ The power spectral density of a white noise source (average power per RE normalised to the subcarrier spacing), simulating interference from cells that are not defined in a test procedure, as measured at the UE antenna connector The power spectral density of a white noise source (average power per RE normalized to the  $N_{oc1}$ subcarrier spacing), simulating interference in non-CRS symbols in ABS subframe from cells that are not defined in a test procedure, as measured at the UE antenna connector.  $N_{oc2}$ The power spectral density of a white noise source (average power per RE normalized to the subcarrier spacing), simulating interference in CRS symbols in ABS subframe from all cells that

 $N_{oc3}$  The power spectral density of a white noise source (average power per RE normalised to the subcarrier spacing), simulating interference in non-ABS subframe from cells that are not defined in a test procedure, as measured at the UE antenna connector

are not defined in a test procedure, as measured at the UE antenna connector.

 $N_{oc}$  The power spectral density (average power per RE normalised to the subcarrier spacing) of the

summation of the received power spectral densities of the strongest interfering cells explicitly defined in a test procedure plus  $N_{oc}$ , as measured at the UE antenna connector. The respective

power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $\,N_{oc}\,\,\,\,\,\,$  is defined by its associated DIP

value, or the respective power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  is defined by

its associated Es/Noc value.

 $N_{Offs\text{-}DL}$  Offset used for calculating downlink EARFCN  $N_{Offs\text{-}UL}$  Offset used for calculating uplink EARFCN

 $N_{ot}$  The power spectral density of a white noise source (average power per RE normalised to the

subcarrier spacing) simulating eNode B transmitter impairments as measured at the eNode B

transmit antenna connector

N<sub>RB</sub> Transmission bandwidth configuration, expressed in units of resource blocks

N<sub>RB\_agg</sub> The number of the aggregated RBs within the fully allocated Aggregated Channel bandwidth.

N<sub>RB alloc</sub> Total number of simultaneously transmitted resource blocks in Channel bandwidth or Aggregated

Channel Bandwidth.

 $N_{RB,c}$  The transmission bandwidth configuration of component carrier c, expressed in units of resource

blocks

N<sub>RB,largest BW</sub> The largest transmission bandwidth configuration of the component carriers in the bandwidth

combination, expressed in units of resource blocks

N<sub>RX</sub> Number of receiver antennas

N<sub>tone</sub> Transmission bandwidth configuration for category NB1, expressed in units of tones.

N<sub>tone 3.75kHz</sub> Transmission bandwidth configuration for category NB1 with 3.75 kHz sub-carrier spacing,

expressed in units of tones.

N<sub>tone 15kHz</sub> Transmission bandwidth configuration for category NB1 with 15 kHz sub-carrier spacing,

expressed in units of tones.

N<sub>UL</sub> Uplink EARFCN.

 $\begin{array}{ll} Rav & Minimum \ average \ throughput \ per \ RB. \\ P_{CMAX} & The \ configured \ maximum \ UE \ output \ power. \end{array}$ 

 $P_{CMAX, c}$  The configured maximum UE output power for serving cell c.

P<sub>EMAX</sub> Maximum allowed UE output power signalled by higher layers. Same as IE *P-Max*, defined in [7]. P<sub>EMAX</sub>, *c* Maximum allowed UE output power signalled by higher layers for serving cell *c*. Same as IE

P-Max, defined in [7].

P<sub>Interferer</sub> Modulated mean power of the interferer

 $\begin{array}{ll} P_{PowerClass} & P_{PowerClass} \ is \ the \ nominal \ UE \ power \ (i.e., \ no \ tolerance). \\ P_{UMAX} & The \ measured \ configured \ maximum \ UE \ output \ power. \end{array}$ 

Puw Power of an unwanted DL signal Pw Power of a wanted DL signal

 $\begin{array}{ll} RB_{start} & Indicates \ the \ lowest \ RB \ index \ of \ transmitted \ resource \ blocks. \\ RB_{end} & Indicates \ the \ highest \ RB \ index \ of \ transmitted \ resource \ blocks. \\ \end{array}$ 

 $\Delta f_{OOB}$   $\Delta$  Frequency of Out Of Band emission.

 $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  Allowed reference sensitivity relaxation due to support for inter-band CA operation, for serving

cell c.

 $\Delta R_{IB.4R}$  Reference sensitivity adjustment due to support for 4 antenna ports.

ΔT<sub>IB,c</sub> Allowed maximum configured output power relaxation due to support for inter-band CA

operation, for serving cell c.

 $\Delta T_{\rm C}$  Allowed operating band edge transmission power relaxation.

 $\Delta T_{C,c}$  Allowed operating band edge transmission power relaxation for serving cell c.

ΔT<sub>ProSe</sub> Allowed operating band transmission power relaxation due to support of E-UTRA ProSe on an

operating band.

 $\rho_A$  According to Clause 5.2 in TS 36.213 [6]  $\rho_B$  According to Clause 5.2 in TS 36.213 [6]

σ Test specific auxiliary variable used for the purpose of downlink power allocation, defined in

Annex C.3.2.

W<sub>gap</sub> Sub-block gap size

#### 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

ABS Almost Blank Subframe

ACLR Adjacent Channel Leakage Ratio
ACS Adjacent Channel Selectivity

A-MPR Additional Maximum Power Reduction

AWGN Additive White Gaussian Noise

BS Base Station
CA Carrier Aggregation

CA\_X Intra-band contiguous CA of component carriers in one sub-block within Band X where X is the

applicable E-UTRA operating band

CA\_X-X Intra-band non-contiguous CA of component carriers in two sub-blocks within Band X where X is

the applicable E-UTRA operating band

CA\_X-Y Inter-band CA of component carrier(s) in one sub-block within Band X and component carrier(s)

in one sub-block within Band Y where X and Y are the applicable E-UTRA operating band

CA\_X-X-Y CA of component carriers in two sub-blocks within Band X and component carrier(s) in one sub-

block within Band Y where X and Y are the applicable E-UTRA operating bands

CC Component Carriers
CG Carrier Group

CPE Customer Premise Equipment

CPE\_X Customer Premise Equipment for E-UTRA operating band X

CW Continuous Wave DC Dual Connectivity

DC\_X-Y Inter-band DC of component carrier(s) in one sub-block within Band X and component carrier(s)

in one sub-block within Band Y where X and Y are the applicable E-UTRA operating band

DL Downlink

DIP Dominant Interferer Proportion

EARFCN E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number

EPRE Energy Per Resource Element

E-UTRA Evolved UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access

EUTRAN Evolved UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Network

EVM Error Vector Magnitude
FDD Frequency Division Duplex
FRC Fixed Reference Channel
HD-FDD Half- Duplex FDD

MCS Modulation and Coding Scheme

MCG Main Carrier Group
MOP Maximum Output Power
MPR Maximum Power Reduction
MSD Maximum Sensitivity Degradation
OCNG OFDMA Channel Noise Generator

OFDMA Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiple Access

OOB Out-of-band PA Power Amplifier

PCC Primary Component Carrier

P-MPR Power Management Maximum Power Reduction

ProSe Proximity-based Services

PSBCH Physical Sidelink Broadcast CHannel
PSCCH Physical Sidelink Control CHannel
PSDCH Physical Sidelink Discovery CHannel
PSS Primary Synchronization Signal

PSS\_RA PSS-to-RS EPRE ratio for the channel PSS

PSSCH Physical Sidelink Shared CHannel PSSS Primary Sidelink Synchronization Signal

RE Resource Element

REFSENS Reference Sensitivity power level

r.m.s Root Mean Square

SCC Secondary Component Carrier SCG Secondary Carrier Group

SINR Signal-to-Interference-and-Noise Ratio

SNR Signal-to-Noise Ratio

SSS Secondary Synchronization Signal

SSS\_RA SSS-to-RS EPRE ratio for the channel SSSSSS Secondary Sidelink Synchronization Signal

TDD Time Division Duplex UE User Equipment

UL Uplink

UL-MIMO Up Link Multiple Antenna transmission
UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications System

UTRA UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access

UTRAN UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Network

xCH\_RA xCH-to-RS EPRE ratio for the channel xCH in all transmitted OFDM symbols not containing cell-

specific RS

xCH\_RB xCH-to-RS EPRE ratio for the channel xCH in all transmitted OFDM symbols containing cell-

specific RS

#### 4 General

## 4.1 Relationship between minimum requirements and test requirements

The Minimum Requirements given in this specification make no allowance for measurement uncertainty. The test specification TS 36.521-1 Annex F defines Test Tolerances. These Test Tolerances are individually calculated for each test. The Test Tolerances are used to relax the Minimum Requirements in this specification to create Test Requirements.

The measurement results returned by the Test System are compared - without any modification - against the Test Requirements as defined by the shared risk principle.

The Shared Risk principle is defined in ITU-R M.1545 [3].

## 4.2 Applicability of minimum requirements

- a) In this specification the Minimum Requirements are specified as general requirements and additional requirements. Where the Requirement is specified as a general requirement, the requirement is mandated to be met in all scenarios
- b) For specific scenarios for which an additional requirement is specified, in addition to meeting the general requirement, the UE is mandated to meet the additional requirements.
- c) The reference sensitivity power levels defined in subclause 7.3 are valid for the specified reference measurement channels.
- d) NOTE: Receiver sensitivity degradation may occur when:
  - 1) The UE simultaneously transmits and receives with bandwidth allocations less than the transmission bandwidth configuration (see Figure 5.6-1), and
  - 2) Any part of the downlink transmission bandwidth is within an uplink transmission bandwidth from the downlink center subcarrier.
- e) The spurious emissions power requirements are for the long term average of the power. For the purpose of reducing measurement uncertainty it is acceptable to average the measured power over a period of time sufficient to reduce the uncertainty due to the statistical nature of the signal.
- f) The requirements in this specification for TDD operating bands apply for downlink and uplink operations using Frame Structure Type 2 [4] except for Band 46 operating with Frame Structure Type 3.

#### 4.3 Void

# 4.3A Applicability of minimum requirements (CA, UL-MIMO, ProSe, Dual Connectivity, UE category 0, UE category M1, UE category NB1)

The requirements in clauses 5, 6 and 7 which are specific to CA, UL-MIMO, ProSe, Dual Connectivity, UE category 0, UE category M1, and UE category NB1 are specified as suffix A, B, C, D, E, and F where;

- a) Suffix A additional requirements need to support CA
- b) Suffix B additional requirements need to support UL-MIMO
- c) Suffix C additional requirements need to support Dual Connectivity
- d) Suffix D additional requirements need to support ProSe
- e) Suffix E additional requirements need to support UE category 0 and category M1
- f) Suffix F additional requirements need to support UE category NB1

A terminal which supports the above features needs to meet both the general requirements and the additional requirement applicable to the additional subclause (suffix A, B, C, D, E and F) in clauses 5, 6 and 7. Where there is a difference in requirement between the general requirements and the additional subclause requirements (suffix A, B, C, D, E and F) in clauses 5, 6 and 7, the tighter requirements are applicable unless stated otherwise in the additional subclause.

A terminal which supports more than one feature (CA, UL-MIMO, ProSe, Dual Connectivity, UE category 0, UE category M1 and UE category NB1) in clauses 5, 6 and 7 shall meet all of the separate corresponding requirements.

For a terminal supporting CA, compliance with minimum requirements for non-contiguous intra-band carrier aggregation in any given operating band does not imply compliance with minimum requirements for contiguous intra-band carrier aggregation in the same operating band.

For a terminal supporting CA, compliance with minimum requirements for contiguous intra-band carrier aggregation in any given operating band does not imply compliance with minimum requirements for non- contiguous intra-band carrier aggregation in the same operating band.

A terminal which supports a DL CA configuration shall support all the lower order fallback DL CA combinations and it shall support at least one bandwidth combination set for each of the constituent lower order DL combinations containing all the bandwidths specified within each specific combination set of the upper order DL combination.

A terminal which supports CA, for each supported CA configuration, shall support Pcell transmissions in each of the aggregated Component Carriers unless indicated otherwise in clause 5.6A.1.

Terminal supporting Dual Connectivity configuration shall meet the minimum requirements for corresponding CA configuration (suffix A), unless otherwise specified.

For a terminal that supports ProSe Direct Communication and/or ProSe Direct Discovery, the minimum requirements are applicable when

- the UE is associated with a serving cell on the ProSe carrier, or
- the UE is not associated with a serving cell on the ProSe carrier and is provisioned with the preconfigured radio parameters for ProSe Direct Communications and/or ProSe Direct Discovery that are associated with known Geographical Area, or
- the UE is associated with a serving cell on a carrier different than the ProSe carrier, and the radio parameters for ProSe Direct Discovery on the ProSe carrier are provided by the serving cell, or

- the UE is associated with a serving cell on a carrier different than the ProSe carrier, and has a non-serving cell selected on the ProSe carrier that supports ProSe Direct Discovery and/or ProSe Direct Communication.

When the ProSe UE is not associated with a serving cell on the ProSe carrier, and the UE does not have knowledge of its geographical area, or is provisioned with preconfigured radio parameters that are not associated with any Geographical Area, ProSe transmissions are not allowed, and the requirements in Section 6.3.3D apply.

A terminal that supports simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink transmissions and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for the inter-band E-UTRA ProSe/E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, shall meet the minimum requirements for the corresponding inter-band UL CA configuration (suffix A), unless otherwise specified. For transmitter characteristics specified in clause 6, the terminal is required to meet the conformance tests for the corresponding inter-band UL CA configuration and is not required to be retested with simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions.

### 4.4 RF requirements in later releases

The standardisation of new frequency bands and carrier aggregation configurations (downlink and uplink aggregation) may be independent of a release. However, in order to implement a UE that conforms to a particular release but supports a band of operation or a carrier aggregation configuration that is specified in a later release, it is necessary to specify some extra requirements. TS 36.307 [8] specifies requirements on UEs supporting a frequency band or a carrier aggregation configuration that is independent of release.

NOTE: For UEs conforming to the 3GPP release of the present document, some RF requirements of later releases may be mandatory independent of whether the UE supports the bands specif or carrier aggregation configurations ied in later releases or not. The set of RF requirements of later releases that is also mandatory for UEs conforming to the 3GPP release of the present document is determined by regional regulation.

## 5 Operating bands and channel arrangement

#### 5.1 General

The channel arrangements presented in this clause are based on the operating bands and channel bandwidths defined in the present release of specifications.

NOTE: Other operating bands and channel bandwidths may be considered in future releases.

- 5.2 Void
- 5.3 Void
- 5.4 Void

### 5.5 Operating bands

E-UTRA is designed to operate in the operating bands defined in Table 5.5-1.

Table 5.5-1 E-UTRA operating bands

E-UTRA Operating Band	BS re UE tr	perating band eceive ansmit	Downlink (DL) operating band BS transmit UE receive	Duplex Mode
	$F_{UL\_low}$	– F <sub>UL_high</sub>	F <sub>DL_low</sub> - F <sub>DL_high</sub>	
1	1920 MHz	<ul> <li>1980 MHz</li> </ul>	2110 MHz - 2170 MHz	FDD
2	1850 MHz	<ul> <li>1910 MHz</li> </ul>	1930 MHz - 1990 MHz	FDD
3	1710 MHz	- 1785 MHz	1805 MHz - 1880 MHz	FDD
4	1710 MHz	- 1755 MHz	2110 MHz - 2155 MHz	FDD
5	824 MHz	- 849 MHz	869 MHz - 894MHz	FDD
6 <sup>1</sup>	830 MHz	- 840 MHz	875 MHz - 885 MHz	FDD
7	2500 MHz	- 2570 MHz	2620 MHz - 2690 MHz	FDD
8	880 MHz	<ul> <li>915 MHz</li> </ul>	925 MHz - 960 MHz	FDD
9	1749.9 MHz	<ul><li>1784.9</li><li>MHz</li></ul>	1844.9 MHz - 1879.9 MHz	FDD
10	1710 MHz	- 1770 MHz	2110 MHz - 2170 MHz	FDD
11	1427.9 MHz	– 1447.9 MHz	1475.9 MHz — 1495.9 MHz	FDD
12	699 MHz	- 716 MHz	729 MHz - 746 MHz	FDD
13	777 MHz	- 787 MHz	746 MHz — 756 MHz	FDD
14	788 MHz	- 798 MHz	758 MHz — 768 MHz	FDD
15	Res	erved	Reserved	FDD
16	Res	erved	Reserved	FDD
17	704 MHz	- 716 MHz	734 MHz - 746 MHz	FDD
18	815 MHz	- 830 MHz	860 MHz - 875 MHz	FDD
19	830 MHz	- 845 MHz	875 MHz - 890 MHz	FDD
20	832 MHz	- 862 MHz	791 MHz – 821 MHz	FDD
21	1447.9 MHz	– 1462.9 MHz	1495.9 MHz — 1510.9 MHz	FDD
22	3410 MHz	- 3490 MHz	3510 MHz - 3590 MHz	FDD
23	2000 MHz	<ul> <li>2020 MHz</li> </ul>	2180 MHz - 2200 MHz	FDD
24	1626.5 MHz	– 1660.5 MHz	1525 MHz — 1559 MHz	FDD
25	1850 MHz	<ul> <li>1915 MHz</li> </ul>	1930 MHz - 1995 MHz	FDD
26	814 MHz	<ul> <li>849 MHz</li> </ul>	859 MHz - 894 MHz	FDD
27	807 MHz	- 824 MHz	852 MHz - 869 MHz	FDD
28	703 MHz	<ul> <li>748 MHz</li> </ul>	758 MHz - 803 MHz	FDD
29		I/A	717 MHz - 728 MHz	FDD <sup>2</sup>
30	2305 MHz	- 2315 MHz	2350 MHz - 2360 MHz	FDD
31	452.5 MHz	- 457.5 MHz	462.5 MHz — 467.5 MHz	FDD
32		N/A	1452 MHz — 1496 MHz	FDD <sup>2</sup>
33	1900 MHz	- 1920 MHz	1900 MHz — 1920 MHz	TDD
34	2010 MHz	- 2025 MHz	2010 MHz — 2025 MHz	TDD
35	1850 MHz	- 1910 MHz	1850 MHz — 1910 MHz	TDD
36	1930 MHz	- 1990 MHz	1930 MHz — 1990 MHz	TDD
37	1910 MHz	- 1930 MHz	1910 MHz — 1930 MHz	TDD TDD
38	2570 MHz	- 2620 MHz	2570 MHz - 2620 MHz 1880 MHz - 1920 MHz	
39 40	1880 MHz 2300 MHz	<ul><li>1920 MHz</li><li>2400 MHz</li></ul>	1880 MHz - 1920 MHz 2300 MHz - 2400 MHz	TDD TDD
40	2496 MHz	2690 MHz	2496 MHz 2690 MHz	TDD
42	3400 MHz	- 3600 MHz	3400 MHz - 3600 MHz	TDD
43	3600 MHz	- 3800 MHz	3600 MHz - 3800 MHz	TDD
44	703 MHz	- 803 MHz	703 MHz — 803 MHz	TDD
45	1447 MHz	- 1467 MHz	1447 MHz — 1467 MHz	TDD
46	5150 MHz	- 5925 MHz	5150 MHz - 5925 MHz	TDD <sup>8,9</sup>
	3.30 IVII IZ	COLO IVII IL	3.33 12 3323 1411 12	
64		Rese	rved	
65	1920 MHz	- 2010 MHz	2110 MHz - 2200 MHz	FDD
66	1710 MHz	- 1780 MHz	2110 MHz - 2200 MHz	FDD <sup>4</sup>
67		N/A	738 MHz - 758 MHz	FDD <sup>2</sup>
68	698 MHz	- 728 MHz	753 MHz - 783 MHz	FDD

NOTE 1: Band 6 is not applicable

NOTE 2: Restricted to E-UTRA operation when carrier aggregation is configured. The downlink operating band is paired with the uplink operating band (external) of the

carrier aggregation configuration that is supporting the configured Pcell.

NOTE 3: A UE that complies with the E-UTRA Band 65 minimum requirements in this specification shall also comply with the E-UTRA Band 1 minimum requirements.

NOTE 4: The range 2180-2200 MHz of the DL operating band is restricted to E-UTRA operation when carrier aggregation is configured.

NOTE 5: A UE that supports E-UTRA Band 66 shall receive in the entire DL operating band NOTE 6: A UE that supports E-UTRA Band 66 and CA operation in any CA band shall also comply with the minimum requirements specified for the DL CA configurations CA\_66B, CA\_66C and CA\_66A-66A.

NOTE 7: A UE that complies with the E-UTRA Band 66 minimum requirements in this specification shall also comply with the E-UTRA Band 4 minimum requirements.

NOTE 8: This band is an unlicensed band restricted to licensed-assisted operation using Frame Structure Type 3

NOTE 9: In this version of the specification, restricted to E-UTRA DL operation when carrier

## 5.5A Operating bands for CA

aggregation is configured.

E-UTRA carrier aggregation is designed to operate in the operating bands defined in Tables 5.5A-1, 5.5A-2, 5.5A-2a and 5.5A-3.

Table 5.5A-1: Intra-band contiguous CA operating bands

E-UTRA	E-UTRA	Uplink (UL)	Uplink (UL) operating band				perating band	Duplex Mode	
CA Band	Band	BS receive	) / U	E transmit	BS transi	BS transmit / UE receive			
		F <sub>UL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>UL_high</sub>	$F_{DL\_low} - F_{DL\_high}$				
CA_1	1	1920 MHz	-	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	ı	2170 MHz	FDD	
CA_2	2	1850 MHz	-	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	ı	1990 MHz	FDD	
CA_3	3	1710MHz	-	1785MHz	1805MHz	ı	1880MHz	FDD	
CA_5	5	824 MHz	-	849 MHz	869 MHz	ı	894 MHz	FDD	
CA_7	7	2500 MHz	-	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	ı	2690 MHz	FDD	
CA_8	8	880 MHz	-	915 MHz	925 MHz	ı	960 MHz	FDD	
CA_12	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	629 MHz	-	746 MHz	FDD	
CA_23	23	2000 MHz	-	2020 MHz	2180 MHz	ı	2200 MHz	FDD	
CA_27	27	807 MHz	-	824 MHz	852 MHz	ı	869 MHz	FDD	
CA_38	38	2570 MHz	-	2620 MHz	2570 MHz	-	2620 MHz	TDD	
CA_39	39	1880 MHz	-	1920 MHz	1880 MHz	-	1920 MHz	TDD	
CA_40	40	2300 MHz	-	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	-	2400 MHz	TDD	
CA_41	41	2496 MHz	-	2690 MHz	2496 MHz	ı	2690 MHz	TDD	
CA_42	42	3400 MHz	-	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	-	3600 MHz	TDD	
CA_66	66	1710 MHz	_	1780 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2200 MHz	FDD	

Table 5.5A-2: Inter-band CA operating bands (two bands)

E-UTRA	E-UTRA			perating band	Downlink (DL) operating band			Duplex
CA Band	Band			UE transmit			UE receive	Mode
			w -	F <sub>UL_high</sub>		w –	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	
CA_1-3	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	FDD
0/(_1 0	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	100
CA_1-3-3	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	FDD
CA_1-3-3	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	-	1880 MHz	FDD
CA 15	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	1	2170 MHz	FDD
CA_1-5	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	-	894 MHz	רטט
04.4.7	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2170 MHz	<b>EDD</b>
CA_1-7	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-8	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	FDD
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-11	11	1427.9 MHz	_	1447.9 MHz	1475.9 MHz	_	1495.9 MHz	FDD
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-18	18	815 MHz	_	830 MHz	860 MHz	_	875 MHz	FDD
	1	1920 MHz		1980 MHz	2110 MHz		2170 MHz	
CA_1-19	19	830 MHz		845 MHz	875 MHz	_	890 MHz	FDD
			_			_		
CA_1-20	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	FDD
	20	832 MHz	_	862 MHz	791 MHz	_	821 MHz	
CA_1-21	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2170 MHz	FDD
	21	1447.9 MHz	_	1462.9 MHz	1495.9 MHz	_	1510.9 MHz	
CA_1-26	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	FDD
	26	814 MHz	_	849 MHz	859 MHz	_	894 MHz	
CA_1-28	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	FDD
0/(_1/20	A_1-28 28	703 MHz	_	748 MHz	758 MHz	_	803 MHz	
CA_1-40	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	FDD
CA_1-40	40	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	TDD
CA 4.44	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	FDD
CA_1-41	41	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	2496 MHz	-	2690 MHz	TDD
0.4 4.40	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	FDD
CA_1-42	42	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	FDD
CA_1-46	46	5150 MHz	_	5925 MHz	5150 MHz	_	5925 MHz	TDD
	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-4	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz		1990 MHz	
CA_2-4-4	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2155 MHz	FDD
	2	1850 MHz		1910 MHz	1930 MHz		1990 MHz	
CA_2-5	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz		_	894 MHz	FDD
		+	_	1910 MHz	869 MHz	_		
CA_2-2-5	<u>2</u> 5	1850 MHz	_		1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	FDD
		824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	-	894 MHz	
CA_2-7	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	FDD
_	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	
CA_2-12	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	FDD
	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	
CA_2-2-	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	-	1990 MHz	FDD
12	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	100
CA_2-13	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	ı	1990 MHz	FDD
OA_Z-13	13	777 MHz	_	787 MHz	746 MHz	1	756 MHz	טט ו
CA_2-2-	2	1850 MHz		1910 MHz	1930 MHz	-	1990 MHz	EDD
13	13	777 MHz	-	787 MHz	746 MHz	-	756 MHz	FDD
04 0 :=	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	-	1990 MHz	
CA_2-17	17	704 MHz	_	716 MHz	734 MHz	_	746 MHz	FDD
	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-28	28	703 MHz		748 MHz	758 MHz	_	803 MHz	FDD
	20	1850 MHz		1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-29	_	1000 IVII IZ	1	1010 1011 12	1 J J J IVII IZ		1000 IVII IZ	FDD

-								
CA_2-30	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	FDD
- O7 (_2 00	30	2305 MHz	_	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	_	2360 MHz	
CA_2-46	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	FDD
OA_2-40	46	5150 MHz	_	5925 MHz	5150 MHz	_	5925 MHz	TDD
CA_3-5	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
CA_3-3	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	–	894 MHz	FDD
CA 2.2.5	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	EDD
CA_3-3-5	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
04.07	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	-
CA_3-7	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
04.00	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	<b>500</b>
CA_3-8	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	FDD
	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	
CA_3-3-8	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	FDD
	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	
CA_3-19	19	830 MHz	_	845 MHz	875 MHz	_	890 MHz	FDD
	3	1710 MHz		1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	
CA_3-20	20	832 MHz	_	862 MHz	791 MHz	_	821 MHz	FDD
	3	1710 MHz		1785 MHz	1805 MHz		1880 MHz	
CA_3-26	26	814 MHz		849 MHz	859 MHz		894 MHz	FDD
	3	1710 MHz		1785 MHz	1805 MHz		1880 MHz	
CA_3-27	27		_			_		FDD
		807 MHz	_	824 MHz	852 MHz	_	869 MHz	
CA_3-28	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
_	28	703 MHz	_	748 MHz	758 MHz	_	803 MHz	
CA_3-31	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
	31	452.5 MHz	_	457.5 MHz	462.5 MHz	_	467.5 MHz	
CA_3-38	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
<u> </u>	38	2570 MHz	_	2620 MHz	2570 MHz	_	2620 MHz	TDD
CA_3-40	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
UA_5-40	40	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	TDD
CA_3-41	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
CA_3-41	41	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	TDD
CA_3-42	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
CA_3-42	42	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
CA 2.40	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
CA_3-46	46	5150 MHz	_	5925 MHz	5150 MHz	_	5925 MHz	TDD
04.45	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	-
CA_4-5	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
CA_4-4-5	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
CA_4-7	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
CA_4-4-7	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
CA_4-12	12	699 MHz		716 MHz	729 MHz		746 MHz	FDD
CA 4.4	4		_			_		
CA_4-4- 12		1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
12	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	
CA_4-13	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
	13	777 MHz	_	787 MHz	746 MHz	_	756 MHz	
CA_4-4-	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
13	13	777 MHz	_	787 MHz	746 MHz	_	756 MHz	
CA_4-17	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
	17	704 MHz	_	716 MHz	734 MHz	_	746 MHz	
CA_4-27	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
J. (_ 1 Z1	27	807 MHz	_	824 MHz	852 MHz	_	869 MHz	. 55
CA_4-28	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
UA_4-20	28	703 MHz	_	748 MHz	758 MHz	_	803 MHz	טטו
CA_4-29	4	1710 MHz		1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
U/\_+*23	29		N/	'A	717 MHz	_	728 MHz	טטי

		1		T	I			T
CA_4-4-	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2155 MHz	FDD
29	29		N/		717 MHz	_	728 MHz	
CA_4-30	4	1710 MHz	-	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
	30	2305 MHz	_	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	_	2360 MHz	100
CA_4-4-	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
30	30	2305 MHz	_	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	_	2360 MHz	ו טט
CA 4.40	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
CA_4-46	46	5150 MHz	_	5925 MHz	5150 MHz	_	5925 MHz	TDD
04.5.7	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	
CA_5-7	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	
CA_5-12	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	FDD
	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	
CA_5-13	13	777 MHz	_	787 MHz	746 MHz	_	756 MHz	FDD
	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	
CA_5-17	17	704 MHz	_	716 MHz	734 MHz	_	746 MHz	FDD
	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz		894 MHz	
CA_5-25	25	1850 MHz	_	1915 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1995 MHz	FDD
						_		
CA_5-29	5	824 MHz		849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
	29	004 1411	N/		717 MHz	_	728 MHz	
CA_5-30	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
_	30	2305 MHz	_	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	_	2360 MHz	
CA_5-38	5	824 MHz	-	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
	38	2570 MHz	_	2620 MHz	2570 MHz	_	2620 MHz	TDD
CA_5-40	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
OA_3-40	40	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	TDD
CA_7-8	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
CA_1-0	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	-	960 MHz	רטט
CA 7.40	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	רסס
CA_7-12	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	FDD
04 7 00	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	<b>500</b>
CA_7-20	20	832 MHz	_	862 MHz	791 MHz	_	821 MHz	FDD
	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	
CA_7-22	22	3410 MHz	_	3490 MHz	3510 MHz	_	3590 MHz	FDD
	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	
CA_7-28	28	703 MHz	_	748 MHz	758 MHz	_	803 MHz	FDD
	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
CA_7-40	40	2300 MHz		2400 MHz	2300 MHz		2400 MHz	TDD
	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
CA_7-42	42		_	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_		TDD
04 7 40		3400 MHz	_			_	3600 MHz	
CA_7-42-	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
42	42	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
CA_7-46	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
	46	5150 MHz	_	5925 MHz	5150 MHz	_	5925 MHz	TDD
CA_8-11	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	FDD
	11	1427.9 MHz	_	1447.9 MHz	1475.9 MHz	_	1495.9 MHz	100
CA_8-20	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	FDD
OA_0-20	20	832 MHz	_	862 MHz	791 MHz	_	821 MHz	100
CA 9 40	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	FDD
CA_8-40	40	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	TDD
04 0 11	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	FDD
CA_8-41	41	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	TDD
04 5 15	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	FDD
CA_8-42	42	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
	11	1427.9 MHz	_	1447.9 MHz	1475.9 MHz	_	1495.9 MHz	
CA_11-18	18	815 MHz	_	830 MHz	860 MHz	_	875 MHz	FDD
	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	
CA_12-25	25	1850 MHz		1915 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1995 MHz	FDD
	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	729 MHz		746 MHz	-
CA_12-30			_			_		FDD
	30	2305 MHz		2315 MHz	2350 MHz		2360 MHz	l .

CA_18-28   18									
CA_19-21	CA 18-28			_	830 MHz	860 MHz	_	875 MHz	FDD
CA_19-28	0/(_10 20			_			-		100
CA_19-28	CA 19-21			_			-		FDD
CA_19-28         28         718 MHz 1         - 748 MHz         773 MHz 1         - 803 MHz         FDD           CA_19-42         19         830 MHz         - 845 MHz         875 MHz         - 890 MHz         FDD           CA_20-31         19         830 MHz         - 862 MHz         3600 MHz         3600 MHz         TDD           CA_20-32         20         832 MHz         - 862 MHz         791 MHz         - 821 MHz         FDD           CA_20-32         32         832 MHz         - 862 MHz         791 MHz         - 821 MHz         FDD           CA_20-38         38         2570 MHz         - 2620 MHz         571 MHz         - 821 MHz         FDD           CA_20-40         20         832 MHz         - 862 MHz         791 MHz         - 821 MHz         FDD           CA_20-42         20         832 MHz         - 2620 MHz         2300 MHz         - 2400 MHz         1791 MHz         - 821 MHz         FDD           CA_20-42         42         3400 MHz         - 3600 MHz         3400 MHz         - 3600 MHz         170 MHz         - 5600 MHz         1791 MHz	0/(_10 21			_			-		. 55
CA_19-42	CA_19-21 CA_19-28 CA_19-42 CA_20-31 CA_20-32 CA_20-40 CA_20-42 CA_20-42 CA_21-42 CA_23-29 CA_25-26 CA_25-41 CA_26-41 CA_28-40 CA_28-40 CA_28-42 CA_29-30 CA_38-40			_			_		FDD
CA_20-31   20	O/\_10 20			_			_		
CA_20-31   31	CA 19-42			_	845 MHz	758 MHz         -         788 MHz         -         1890 MHz         FI           1495.9 MHz         -         1510.9 MHz         FI           875 MHz         -         890 MHz         FI           773 MHz         -         890 MHz         FI           875 MHz         -         890 MHz         FI           3400 MHz         -         3600 MHz         TI           791 MHz         -         821 MHz         FI           462.5 MHz         -         467.5 MHz         FI           791 MHz         -         821 MHz         FI           1452 MHz         -         1496 MHz         FI           791 MHz         -         821 MHz         FI           2570 MHz         -         2620 MHz         TI           791 MHz         -         821 MHz         FI           2300 MHz         -         2400 MHz         TI           791 MHz         -         821 MHz         FI           3400 MHz         -         3600 MHz         TI           791 MHz         -         821 MHz         FI           3400 MHz         -         3600 MHz         TI           738 MHz			
CA_20-31	0/(_10 12		3400 MHz	_			_		TDD
CA_20-32	CA 20-31			_			-		FDD
CA_20-32         32         N/A         1452 MHz         - 1496 MHz         FDD           CA_20-38         32         832 MHz         - 862 MHz         791 MHz         - 821 MHz         FDD           CA_20-40         20         832 MHz         - 862 MHz         2570 MHz         - 2600 MHz         TDD           CA_20-40         40         2300 MHz         - 2400 MHz         2300 MHz         - 2400 MHz         TDD           CA_20-42         20         832 MHz         - 862 MHz         791 MHz         - 821 MHz         FDD           CA_20-42         42         3400 MHz         - 3600 MHz         3400 MHz         - 2400 MHz         FDD           CA_20-420         832 MHz         - 862 MHz         791 MHz         - 821 MHz         FDD           CA_20-67         42         3400 MHz         - 3600 MHz         3400 MHz         - 821 MHz         FDD           CA_20-67         67         N/A         738 MHz         - 821 MHz         FDD         FDD           CA_21-42         21         1447.9 MHz         - 3600 MHz         3400 MHz         - 1810 MHz         FDD           CA_23-29         23         2000 MHz         - 3600 MHz         1462.9 MHz         1495.9 MHz         - 151	OA_20-51			_			-		100
CA_20-38	CA 20-32		832 MHz	_			_		FDD
CA_20-40	071_20 02			N/			_		
CA_20-40    20	CA 20-38		832 MHz	_	862 MHz		_		
CA_20-40         40         2300 MHz         -         2400 MHz         2300 MHz         -         2400 MHz         TDD           CA_20-42         20         832 MHz         -         862 MHz         791 MHz         -         821 MHz         FDD           CA_20-42         42         3400 MHz         -         3600 MHz         -         3600 MHz         TDD           42-42         42         3400 MHz         -         3600 MHz         -         3600 MHz         FDD           CA_20-67         67         -         20         832 MHz         -         862 MHz         791 MHz         -         821 MHz         FDD           CA_20-67         67         -         20         832 MHz         -         862 MHz         7791 MHz         -         821 MHz         FDD           CA_21-42         42         3400 MHz         -         862 MHz         7791 MHz         -         821 MHz         FDD           CA_25-26         26         814 MHz         -         3600 MHz         3400 MHz         -         1510.9 MHz         FDD           CA_25-41         25         1850 MHz         -         1915 MHz         1930 MHz         -         1995 MHz	OA_20-30		2570 MHz	-	2620 MHz	2570 MHz	_	2620 MHz	
CA_20-42	CA 20-40	20		-	862 MHz	791 MHz	_	821 MHz	FDD
CA_20-42         42         3400 MHz         -         3600 MHz         3400 MHz         -         3600 MHz         TDD           CA_20-42-42         42         3400 MHz         -         3620 MHz         791 MHz         -         821 MHz         FDD           CA_20-67         20         832 MHz         -         3600 MHz         3400 MHz         -         3600 MHz         TDD           CA_21-42         42         3400 MHz         -         862 MHz         791 MHz         -         821 MHz         TDD           CA_21-42         67         N/A         738 MHz         -         758 MHz         TDD           CA_21-42         21         1447.9 MHz         -         1462.9 MHz         1495.9 MHz         -         1510.9 MHz         FDD           CA_23-29         23         2000 MHz         -         3600 MHz         -         1510.9 MHz         TDD           CA_25-26         25         1850 MHz         -         1915 MHz         1930 MHz         -         1995 MHz         FDD           CA_25-41         25         1850 MHz         -         1915 MHz         1930 MHz         -         1995 MHz         FDD           CA_26-41         41	CA_20-40	40	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	TDD
CA_20-  20   832 MHz   -   860 MHz   791 MHz   -   3600 MHz   TDD	CA 20 42	20	832 MHz	_	862 MHz	791 MHz	_	821 MHz	FDD
A2-42	CA_20-42	42	3400 MHz	-	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
CA_20-67         20         832 MHz         -         862 MHz         791 MHz         -         821 MHz         FDD           CA_21-42         21         1447.9 MHz         -         1462.9 MHz         1495.9 MHz         -         158 MHz         TDD           CA_21-42         42         3400 MHz         -         3600 MHz         -         3600 MHz         -         3600 MHz         TDD           CA_23-29         23         2000 MHz         -         2020 MHz         2180 MHz         -         2200 MHz         TDD           CA_25-26         25         1850 MHz         -         1915 MHz         1930 MHz         -         1995 MHz         FDD           CA_25-26         26         814 MHz         -         849 MHz         859 MHz         -         1995 MHz         FDD           CA_25-41         41         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         2496 MHz         -         1995 MHz         TDD           CA_26-41         41         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         TDD           CA_28-40         40         2300 MHz         -         2490 MHz         -         2690 MHz         TDD	CA_20-	20	832 MHz	-	862 MHz	791 MHz	_	821 MHz	FDD
CA_20-67         67         N/A         738 MHz         - 758 MHz         FDD           CA_21-42         21         1447.9 MHz         - 1462.9 MHz         1495.9 MHz         - 1510.9 MHz         FDD           CA_21-42         42         3400 MHz         - 3600 MHz         3400 MHz         - 2020 MHz         TDD           CA_23-29         23         2000 MHz         - 2020 MHz         2180 MHz         - 2200 MHz         FDD           CA_25-26         25         1850 MHz         - 1915 MHz         1930 MHz         - 1995 MHz         FDD           CA_25-26         26         814 MHz         - 849 MHz         859 MHz         - 894 MHz         FDD           CA_25-41         41         2496 MHz         - 2690 MHz         1915 MHz         - 1995 MHz         FDD           CA_26-41         41         2496 MHz         - 2690 MHz         2496 MHz         - 2690 MHz         TDD           CA_28-40         26         814 MHz         - 849 MHz         859 MHz         - 803 MHz         FDD           CA_28-41         41         2496 MHz         - 2690 MHz         2496 MHz         - 2690 MHz         TDD           CA_28-42         28         703 MHz         - 748 MHz         758 MHz	42-42	42	3400 MHz	-	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
CA_21-42	CA 20 67	20	832 MHz	-	862 MHz	791 MHz	_	821 MHz	EDD
CA_21-42         42         3400 MHz         -         3600 MHz         -         3600 MHz         TDD           CA_23-29         23         2000 MHz         -         2020 MHz         2180 MHz         -         2200 MHz         FDD           CA_25-26         25         1850 MHz         -         1915 MHz         1930 MHz         -         1995 MHz         FDD           CA_25-41         25         1850 MHz         -         1915 MHz         1930 MHz         -         1995 MHz         FDD           CA_25-41         25         1850 MHz         -         1915 MHz         1930 MHz         -         1995 MHz         FDD           CA_26-41         41         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         TDD           CA_28-40         26         814 MHz         -         849 MHz         -         2894 MHz         FDD           CA_28-40         26         814 MHz         -         849 MHz         -         894 MHz         FDD           CA_28-40         28         703 MHz         -         748 MHz         -         894 MHz         FDD           CA_28-41         41         2496 MHz         -	CA_20-67	67		N/	'A	738 MHz	_	758 MHz	FDD
CA_23-29	CA 24 42	21	1447.9 MHz	-	1462.9 MHz	1495.9 MHz	_	1510.9 MHz	FDD
CA_23-29         N/A         717 MHz         - 728 MHz         FDD           CA_25-26         25         1850 MHz         -         1915 MHz         1930 MHz         -         1995 MHz         FDD           CA_25-261         26         814 MHz         -         849 MHz         859 MHz         -         894 MHz         FDD           CA_25-41         25         1850 MHz         -         1915 MHz         1930 MHz         -         1995 MHz         FDD           CA_26-41         41         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         TDD           CA_28-40         41         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         TDD           CA_28-40         28         703 MHz         -         748 MHz         758 MHz         -         803 MHz         FDD           CA_28-41         28         703 MHz         -         748 MHz         758 MHz         -         803 MHz         FDD           CA_28-42         28         703 MHz         -         748 MHz         758 MHz         -         803 MHz         FDD           CA_		42	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
CA_25-26  CA_25-26  CA_25-26  CA_25-26  CA_25-27  CA_25-27  CA_25-27  CA_25-28  CA_26-27  CA_26-27  CA_26-27  CA_26-27  CA_26-27  CA_26-27  CA_26-27  CA_26-27  CA_26-27  CA_27  CA_28-27  CA_28-28  CA_28-28  CA_28-28  CA_28-28  CA_28-29  CA_28-39  CA_28-30	04 00 00	23	23 2000 MHz - 2020 MHz 2180 MHz - 2200 MHz 29 N/A 717 MHz - 728 MHz						
CA_25-26         26         814 MHz         -         849 MHz         859 MHz         -         894 MHz         FDD           CA_25-41         25         1850 MHz         -         1915 MHz         1930 MHz         -         1995 MHz         FDD           CA_26-41         41         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         TDD           CA_26-41         41         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         TDD           CA_28-40         40         2300 MHz         -         748 MHz         -         758 MHz         -         803 MHz         FDD           CA_28-40         40         2300 MHz         -         2400 MHz         2300 MHz         -         2400 MHz         TDD           CA_28-41         41         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         2496 MHz         -         2690 MHz         TDD           CA_28-42         28         703 MHz         -         748 MHz         758 MHz         -         803 MHz         FDD           CA_29-30         30         2305 MHz         -         3600 MHz         3400 MHz         -         3600 MHz         - </td <td>CA_23-29</td> <td>29</td> <td></td> <td>N/</td> <td>1462.9 MHz       1495.9 MHz       -       1510.9 MHz       F         3600 MHz       3400 MHz       -       3600 MHz       T         2020 MHz       2180 MHz       -       2200 MHz       F         I/A       717 MHz       -       728 MHz       F         1915 MHz       1930 MHz       -       1995 MHz       F         849 MHz       859 MHz       -       894 MHz       F         1915 MHz       1930 MHz       -       1995 MHz       F</td> <td>רטט</td>	CA_23-29	29		N/	1462.9 MHz       1495.9 MHz       -       1510.9 MHz       F         3600 MHz       3400 MHz       -       3600 MHz       T         2020 MHz       2180 MHz       -       2200 MHz       F         I/A       717 MHz       -       728 MHz       F         1915 MHz       1930 MHz       -       1995 MHz       F         849 MHz       859 MHz       -       894 MHz       F         1915 MHz       1930 MHz       -       1995 MHz       F	רטט			
CA_25-41	CA 25 20	25	1850 MHz	_	1915 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1995 MHz	EDD
CA_25-41  41	CA_25-26	26	814 MHz	_	849 MHz	859 MHz	_	894 MHz	רטט
CA_26-41	CA 05 44	25	1850 MHz	_	1915 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1995 MHz	FDD
CA_26-41  41	CA_25-41	41	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	TDD
CA_28-40  CA_28-40  CA_28-40  CA_28-41  CA_28-41  CA_28-41  CA_28-42  CA_28-42  CA_28-42  CA_28-42  CA_28-42  CA_28-43  CA_28-44  CA_28-44  CA_28-44  CA_28-44  CA_28-44  CA_28-45  CA_28-46  CA_38-40  CA_41-42  CA_41-42  CA_41-42  CA_41-46  CA_41-	CA 2C 44	26	814 MHz	_	849 MHz	859 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
CA_28-40  40 2300 MHz - 2400 MHz - 2300 MHz - 2400 MHz - 2400 MHz - 2400 MHz - 748 MHz - 758 MHz - 2690 MHz - 3600 MHz - 3600 MHz - 717 MHz - 728 MHz -	CA_26-41	41	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	TDD
CA_28-41	CA 20 40	28	703 MHz	_	748 MHz	758 MHz	_	803 MHz	FDD
CA_28-41  41	CA_28-40	40	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	TDD
CA_28-42	04 00 44	28	703 MHz	_	748 MHz	758 MHz	_	803 MHz	FDD
CA_28-42	CA_28-41	41	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	TDD
CA_29-30    29	CA 20 40	28	703 MHz	_	748 MHz	758 MHz	_	803 MHz	FDD
CA_29-30         29         N/A         717 MHz         -         728 MHz         FDD           CA_29-30         30         2305 MHz         -         2350 MHz         -         2360 MHz         -         2360 MHz         -         2360 MHz         -         2620 MHz         -         2690 MHz         -         2400 MHz         -         2400 MHz         -         2400 MHz         -         2400 MHz         -         1920 MHz         -         1920 MHz         -         100         -         100         100         -         100         100         100         -         100	CA_28-42	42	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
CA_38-40  38	04 00 00	29		N/		717 MHz	_	728 MHz	
CA_38-40  40 2300 MHz - 2400 MHz 2300 MHz - 2400 MHz - 1920 MHz - 2690 MHz - 2690 MHz - 2690 MHz  CA_41-42  41 2496 MHz - 2690 MHz - 3600 MHz - 3600 MHz - 3600 MHz - 3600 MHz - 2690 MHz - 2690 MHz - 2690 MHz - 3600 MHz	CA_29-30	30	2305 MHz	_	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	_	2360 MHz	FDD
CA_39-41 39 1880 MHz - 1920 MHz 1880 MHz - 1920 MHz 1880 MHz - 1920 MHz 1880 MHz - 2690 MHz 2496 MHz - 2690 MHz 3400 MHz - 3600 MHz 3400 MHz - 3600 MHz 3400 MHz - 3600 MHz 2496 MHz - 2690 MHz 2496 MHz - 2690 MHz 2496 MHz - 2690 MHz 3400 MHz - 3600 MHz 3400 MHz - 3600 MHz 3400 MHz - 3600 MHz 3400 MHz - 5925 MHz 3400 MHz - 3600 MHz 3400 MHz - 5925 MHz 3600 MHz 3	04 00 40	38	2570 MHz	_	2620 MHz	2570 MHz	_	2620 MHz	TDD
CA_39-41  41	CA_38-40	40	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	טטו
CA_41-42       41       2496 MHz       -       2690 MHz       2496 MHz       -       2690 MHz       TDD         CA_41-42       41       2496 MHz       -       2690 MHz       2496 MHz       -       2690 MHz       TDD         CA_41-46       41       2496 MHz       -       2690 MHz       2496 MHz       -       2690 MHz       TDD         CA_41-46       46       5150 MHz       -       5925 MHz       5150 MHz       -       5925 MHz       TDD         CA_42-46       46       5150 MHz       -       5925 MHz       5150 MHz       -       5925 MHz       TDD	CA 20 44	39	1880 MHz	_	1920 MHz	1880 MHz	_	1920 MHz	TDD
CA_41-42       41       2496 MHz       -       2690 MHz       2496 MHz       -       2690 MHz       TDD         CA_41-42       3400 MHz       -       3600 MHz       -       3600 MHz       -       3600 MHz       -       2690 MHz       -       7DD         CA_41-46       46       5150 MHz       -       5925 MHz       5150 MHz       -       5925 MHz       TDD         CA_42-46       46       5150 MHz       -       5925 MHz       5150 MHz       -       5925 MHz       TDD	CA_39-41	41	2496 MHz	_		2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	טטו
CA_41-42	CA 44 40	41	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	2496 MHz	-	2690 MHz	TDD
CA_41-46       41       2496 MHz       -       2690 MHz       2496 MHz       -       2690 MHz       TDD         CA_41-46       46       5150 MHz       -       5925 MHz       5150 MHz       -       5925 MHz       TDD         CA_42-46       42       3400 MHz       -       3600 MHz       3400 MHz       -       3600 MHz       TDD         TDD       5150 MHz       -       5925 MHz       5150 MHz       -       5925 MHz	CA_41-42	42		_			_		טטו
CA_41-46	CA 44 40	41	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	2496 MHz	_		TDD
CA_42-46	CA_41-46	46		_			_		טטו
CA_42-46 46 5150 MHz - 5925 MHz 5150 MHz - 5925 MHz	OA 40 40	42		_			_		TDD
	CA_42-46	46		_			_		טטו
	NOTE 1: T	he frequency		28 is			inati		

Table 5.5A-2a: Inter-band CA operating bands (three bands)

E-UTRA CA	E-UTRA	Uplink (UL	) op	erating band	Downlink (D	L) c	perating band	Duplex
Band	Band			UE transmit			UE receive	Mode
				F <sub>UL_high</sub>			F <sub>DL_high</sub>	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-3-5	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
_	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-3-7	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
_	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-3-8	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
_	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-3-19	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
	19	830 MHz	_	845 MHz	875 MHz	_	890 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-3-20	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
	20	832 MHz	_	862 MHz	791 MHz	_	821 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-3-26	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
	26	814 MHz	_	849 MHz	859 MHz	_	894 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-3-28	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
	28	703 MHz	_	748 MHz	758 MHz	_	803 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-3-40	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
	40	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	TDD
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-3-42	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
	42	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-5-7	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
0/1_/ 0//	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-5-40	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
	40	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	TDD
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-7-8	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-7-20	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
	20	832 MHz	_	862 MHz	791 MHz	_	821 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-7-28	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
	28	703 MHz	_	748 MHz	758 MHz	_	803 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-8-11	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	FDD
	11	1427.9 MHz	_	1447.9 MHz	1475.9 MHz	_	1495.9 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-8-40	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	FDD
	40	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	TDD
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-11-18	11	1427.9 MHz	<b> </b>	1447.9 MHz	1475.9 MHz	_	1495.9 MHz	FDD
_	18	815 MHz	_	830 MHz	860 MHz	_	875 MHz	1
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
CA_1-18-28	18	815 MHz	_	830 MHz	860 MHz	_	875 MHz	FDD
	28	703 MHz	_	733 MHz <sup>1</sup>	758 MHz	_	788 MHz <sup>1</sup>	1
04 440 04	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	- FD-2
CA_1-19-21	19	830 MHz	-	845 MHz	875 MHz	_	890 MHz	FDD
								•

	21	1447.9 MHz	_	1462.9 MHz	1495.9 MHz	I _	1510.9 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
04 4 40 00		-	_			_		
CA_1-19-28	19	830 MHz	_	845 MHz	875 MHz	_	890 MHz	FUU
	28	718 MHz <sup>1</sup>	_	748 MHz	773 MHz <sup>1</sup>	_	803 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	Z FDD  Z TDD  Z TDD
CA_1-19-42	19	830 MHz	_	845 MHz	875 MHz	_	890 MHz	
	42	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	FDD
CA_1-21-42	21	1447.9 MHz	-	1462.9 MHz	1495.9 MHz	_	1510.9 MHz	100
	42	3400 MHz	-	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
	2	1850 MHz	ı	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-4-5	4	1710 MHz	-	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
	5	824 MHz	-	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	
	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-2-4-5	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
_	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	1
	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-4-4-5	4	1710 MHz		1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
OA_2-4-4-0	5	824 MHz		849 MHz	869 MHz		894 MHz	- 100
	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
04 0 4 7		-	_			_		
CA_2-4-7	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FUU
	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	
	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-4-12	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	
	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-4-13	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
	13	777 MHz	_	787 MHz	746 MHz	_	756 MHz	
	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-4-29	4	1710 MHz	-	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
	29		N/A	4	717 MHz	_	728 MHz	
	2	1850 MHz	-	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-4-30	4	1710 MHz	-	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	FDD
	30	2305 MHz	_	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	_	2360 MHz	
	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-5-12	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	1
	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-2-5-12	<u>-</u> 5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
OA_2-2-0-12	12	699 MHz		716 MHz	729 MHz		746 MHz	100
	2	1850 MHz		1910 MHz	1930 MHz		1990 MHz	
CA 2 5 12	5		_	849 MHz	1	_	894 MHz	EDD
CA_2-5-13		824 MHz	_		869 MHz	_		FUU
	13	777 MHz	_	787 MHz	746 MHz	_	756 MHz	
04 0 5 00	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-5-29	5	824 MHz		849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894MHz	FUU
	29		N/A		717 MHz	_	728 MHz	
	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
CA_2-5-30	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
CA_2-5-30	30	824 MHz 2305 MHz		2315 MHz		- -	2360 MHz	FDD
CA_2-5-30	30 2		1 1		869 MHz	- - -		FDD
CA_2-5-30 CA_2-7-12	30 2 7	2305 MHz	1 1 1	2315 MHz	869 MHz 2350 MHz	_ _ _	2360 MHz	
	30 2	2305 MHz 1850 MHz		2315 MHz 1910 MHz	869 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz	_ _ _ _	2360 MHz 1990 MHz 2690 MHz 746 MHz	
	30 2 7	2305 MHz 1850 MHz 2500 MHz		2315 MHz 1910 MHz 2570 MHz	869 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz 2620 MHz	_ _ _ _ _	2360 MHz 1990 MHz 2690 MHz	
	30 2 7 12	2305 MHz 1850 MHz 2500 MHz 699 MHz	- - - - -	2315 MHz 1910 MHz 2570 MHz 716 MHz	869 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz 2620 MHz 729 MHz	- - - - -	2360 MHz 1990 MHz 2690 MHz 746 MHz	
CA_2-7-12	30 2 7 12 2	2305 MHz 1850 MHz 2500 MHz 699 MHz 1850 MHz		2315 MHz 1910 MHz 2570 MHz 716 MHz 1910 MHz	869 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz 2620 MHz 729 MHz 1930 MHz		2360 MHz 1990 MHz 2690 MHz 746 MHz 1990 MHz	FDD
CA_2-7-12	30 2 7 12 2 12	2305 MHz 1850 MHz 2500 MHz 699 MHz 1850 MHz 699 MHz 2305 MHz		2315 MHz 1910 MHz 2570 MHz 716 MHz 1910 MHz 716 MHz	869 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz 2620 MHz 729 MHz 1930 MHz 729 MHz 2350 MHz		2360 MHz 1990 MHz 2690 MHz 746 MHz 1990 MHz 746 MHz	FDD
CA_2-7-12 CA_2-12-30	30 2 7 12 2 12 30	2305 MHz 1850 MHz 2500 MHz 699 MHz 1850 MHz 699 MHz	- - - - - - - - N//	2315 MHz 1910 MHz 2570 MHz 716 MHz 1910 MHz 716 MHz 2315 MHz 1910 MHz	869 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz 2620 MHz 729 MHz 1930 MHz 729 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz		2360 MHz 1990 MHz 2690 MHz 746 MHz 1990 MHz 746 MHz 2360 MHz 1990 MHz	FDD
CA_2-7-12	30 2 7 12 2 12 30 2	2305 MHz 1850 MHz 2500 MHz 699 MHz 1850 MHz 699 MHz 2305 MHz 1850 MHz	- - - - - - - N//	2315 MHz 1910 MHz 2570 MHz 716 MHz 1910 MHz 716 MHz 2315 MHz 1910 MHz	869 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz 2620 MHz 729 MHz 1930 MHz 729 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz 717 MHz		2360 MHz 1990 MHz 2690 MHz 746 MHz 1990 MHz 746 MHz 2360 MHz 1990 MHz 728 MHz	FDD
CA_2-7-12 CA_2-12-30 CA_2-29-30	30 2 7 12 2 12 30 2 29 30	2305 MHz 1850 MHz 2500 MHz 699 MHz 1850 MHz 2305 MHz 1850 MHz 2305 MHz		2315 MHz 1910 MHz 2570 MHz 716 MHz 1910 MHz 716 MHz 2315 MHz 1910 MHz	869 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz 2620 MHz 729 MHz 1930 MHz 729 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz 717 MHz 2350 MHz		2360 MHz 1990 MHz 2690 MHz 746 MHz 1990 MHz 746 MHz 2360 MHz 1990 MHz 728 MHz 2360 MHz	FDD FDD
CA_2-7-12 CA_2-12-30	30 2 7 12 2 12 30 2 29	2305 MHz 1850 MHz 2500 MHz 699 MHz 1850 MHz 699 MHz 2305 MHz 1850 MHz	- - - - - - - - - - - -	2315 MHz 1910 MHz 2570 MHz 716 MHz 1910 MHz 716 MHz 2315 MHz 1910 MHz	869 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz 2620 MHz 729 MHz 1930 MHz 729 MHz 2350 MHz 1930 MHz 717 MHz	- - - - - - - - -	2360 MHz 1990 MHz 2690 MHz 746 MHz 1990 MHz 746 MHz 2360 MHz 1990 MHz 728 MHz	FDD

	40	2300 MHz -	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	-	2400 MHz	TDD
	3	1710 MHz   -	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	ı	1880 MHz	
CA_3-7-8	7	2500 MHz   -	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
	8	880 –	915	925	-	960	
	3	1710 MHz   -	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	-	1880 MHz	
CA_3-7-20	7	2500 MHz -	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	-	2690 MHz	FDD
_	20	832 MHz –	862 MHz	791 MHz	_	821 MHz	FDD
	3	1710 MHz –	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	
CA_3-7-28	7	2500 MHz -	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
	28	703 MHz -	748 MHz	758 MHz	_	803 MHz	
	3	1710 MHz -	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	
CA_3-8-40	8	880 MHz -	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	FDD
0.000	40	2300 MHz -	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	TDD
	3	1710 MHz   -	1785 MHz	1805 MHz		1880 MHz	
CA_3-19-42	19	830 MHz   -	845 MHz	875 MHz	_	890 MHz	FDD
OA_0-19- <del>4</del> 2	42	3400 MHz   -	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
	3	-		<u> </u>	_		טטו
CA 2.7.20	<u> </u>	1710 MHz   -	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
CA_3-7-38		N/		2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	TDD
	38	N/		2570 MHz	_	2620 MHz	טטו
	3	1710 MHz   -	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
CA_3-28-40	28	703 MHz –	748 MHz	758 MHz	_	803 MHz	
	40	2300 MHz   -	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	-	2400 MHz	
	3	1710 MHz –	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
CA_3-41-42	41	2496 MHz –	2690 MHz	2496 MHz	-	2690 MHz	TDD
	42	3400 MHz -	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	-	3600 MHz	100
	4	1710 MHz   -	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	ı	2155 MHz	
CA_4-5-12	5	824 MHz   -	849 MHz	869 MHz	ı	894 MHz	FDD
	12	699 MHz   -	716 MHz	729 MHz	-	746 MHz	
	4	1710 MHz -	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2155 MHz	
CA_4-4-5-12	5	824 MHz -	849 MHz	869 MHz	-	894 MHz	FDD
	12	699 MHz -	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	
	4	1710 MHz -	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
CA_4-5-13	5	824 MHz –	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
	13	777 MHz –	787 MHz	746 MHz	_	756 MHz	
	4	1710 MHz -	1755 MHz	2110 MHz		2155 MHz	
CA_4-5-29	5	824 MHz   -	849 MHz	869 MHz		894 MHz	FDD
0.1_1020	29	N/		717 MHz		728 MHz	
	4	1710 MHz   -	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
CA_4-5-30	5	824 MHz   -	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD
OA_ <del>1</del> -3-30	30	2305 MHz   -	2315 MHz	2350 MHz		2360 MHz	100
	4	1710 MHz -		2110 MHz			
CA 445 20	5		1755 MHz		_	2155 MHz	EDD
CA_4-4-5-30		824 MHz   -	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	רטט
	30	2305 MHz   -	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	_	2360 MHz	
04 4740	4	1710 MHz –	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
CA_4-7-12	7	2500 MHz   -	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD
	12	699 MHz –	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	
	4	1710 MHz   -	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
CA_4-12-30	12	699 MHz   -	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	FDD
	30	2305 MHz –	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	_	2360 MHz	
CA_4-4-12-	4	1710 MHz –	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
CA_4-4-12- 30	12	699 MHz –	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	FDD
	30	2305 MHz –	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	_	2360 MHz	
	4	1710 MHz   -	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2155 MHz	
CA_4-29-30	29	N/	/A	717 MHz	_	728 MHz	FDD
	30	2305 MHz -	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	ı	2360 MHz	
04 4 4 22	4	1710 MHz -	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
CA_4-4-29-	29	N		717 MHz	_	728 MHz	FDD
30	30	2305 MHz	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	_	2360 MHz	1
04 7 2 22	7	2500 MHz -	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	
CA_7-8-20	8	880 MHz –	915 MHz	925 MHz	_	960 MHz	FDD
		000 WII IZ	0 10 WII IZ	JEO IVII IZ		300 WII IZ	1

	20	832 MHz	-	862 MHz	791 MHz	-	821 MHz		
	7		N/A	4	2620 MHz	-	2690 MHz	FDD	
CA_7-20-38	20	832 MHz	1	862 MHz	791 MHz	-	821 MHz	רטט	
	38		N/A	4	2570 MHz	-	2620 MHz	TDD	
	19	830 MHz	1	845 MHz	875 MHz	-	890 MHz	FDD	
CA_19-21-42	21	1447.9 MHz	1	1462.9 MHz	1495.9 MHz	-	1510.9 MHz	רטט	
	42	3400 MHz	1	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	-	3600 MHz	TDD	
NOTE 1: The frequency range in band 28 is restricted for this CA band combination.									

Table 5.5A-2b: Inter-band CA operating bands (four bands)

E-UTRA CA	E-UTRA	Uplink (UL)	op	erating band	Downlink (D	L) c	perating band	Duplex
Band	Band			JE transmit			UE receive	Mode
		F <sub>UL_low</sub>	_			w –	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	
	1	1920 MHz -	-	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2170 MHz	
1-3-5-40	3	1710 MHz -	-	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	ı	1880 MHz	FDD
1-3-3-40	5	824 MHz   -	-	849 MHz	869 MHz	ı	894 MHz	
	40	2300 MHz -	-	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	ı	2400 MHz	TDD
	1	1920 MHz   -	-	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2170 MHz	
1270	3	1710 MHz -	-	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	-	1880 MHz	FDD
1-3-7-8	7	2500 MHz -	-	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	-	2690 MHz	טטיז
	8	880 MHz -	-	915 MHz	925 MHz	-	960 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz -	-	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2170 MHz	
1 2 7 20	3	1710 MHz -	-	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	-	1880 MHz	FDD
1-3-7-28	7	2500 MHz -	-	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	יטט
	28	703 MHz -	-	748 MHz	758 MHz	-	803 MHz	
	1	1920 MHz -	-	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2170 MHz	
4 0 0 40	3	1710 MHz -	-	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	-	1880 MHz	FDD
1-3-8-40	8	880 MHz -	-	915 MHz	925 MHz	-	960 MHz	
	40	2300 MHz -	-	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	-	2400 MHz	TDD
	1	1920 MHz -	-	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2170 MHz	
4 0 40 40	3	1710 MHz -	-	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	_	1880 MHz	FDD
1-3-19-42	19	830 MHz -	-	845 MHz	875 MHz	-	890 MHz	
	42	3400 MHz -	_	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
	1	1920 MHz -	-	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2170 MHz	
	19	830 MHz -	-	845 MHz	875 MHz	_	890 MHz	FDD
1-19-21-42	21	1447.9 MHz -	-	1462.9 MHz	1495.9 MHz	-	1510.9 MHz	
	42	3400 MHz -	_	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	_	3600 MHz	TDD
	2	1850 MHz -	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	-	1990 MHz	
0.45.40	4	1710 MHz -	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2155 MHz	
2-4-5-12	5	824 MHz -	-	849 MHz	869 MHz	-	894 MHz	FDD
	12	699 MHz -	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	-	746 MHz	
	2	1850 MHz -	-	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	-	1990 MHz	
0.45.00	4	1710 MHz -	-	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
2-4-5-29	5	824 MHz -	-	849 MHz	869 MHz	-	894 MHz	FDD
	29	١	V//	A	717 MHz	-	728 MHz	
	2	1850 MHz -	-	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	-	1990 MHz	
0.45.00	4	1710 MHz -	-	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2155 MHz	
2-4-5-30	5	824 MHz -	-	849 MHz	869 MHz	-	894 MHz	FDD
	30	2305 MHz -	-	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	-	2360 MHz	
	2	1850 MHz -	-	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	-	1990 MHz	
0.47.40	4	1710 MHz -	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2155 MHz	
2-4-7-12	7	2500 MHz -	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	-	2690 MHz	FDD
	12	699 MHz -	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	
	2	1850 MHz -	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
0.440.00	4	1710 MHz -	-	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
2-4-12-30	12	699 MHz -	- [	716 MHz	729 MHz	_	746 MHz	FDD
	30	2305 MHz -	-	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	_	2360 MHz	1
	2	1850 MHz -	-1	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	_	1990 MHz	
0.465.55	4	1710 MHz -	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2155 MHz	
2-4-29-30	29		V//		717 MHz	_	728 MHz	FDD
	30	2305 MHz -	_ 1	2315 MHz	2350 MHz	_	2360 MHz	1
1		· · · · -						i .

Table 5.5A-3: Intra-band non-contiguous CA operating bands (with two sub-blocks)

E-UTRA	E-UTRA	Uplink (UL)	ope	rating band	Downlink (D	L) c	perating band	Duplex Mode	
CA Band	Band	BS receive	BS receive / UE transmit			BS transmit / UE receive			
		F <sub>UL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>UL_high</sub>	F <sub>DL_lo</sub>	w –	F <sub>DL_high</sub>		
CA_2-2	2	1850 MHz	-	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	-	1990 MHz	FDD	
CA_3-3	3	1710 MHz	ı	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	-	1880 MHz	FDD	
CA_4-4	4	1710 MHz	ı	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2155 MHz	FDD	
CA_5-5	5	824 MHz	1	849 MHz	869 MHz	_	894 MHz	FDD	
CA_7-7	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	_	2690 MHz	FDD	
CA_23-23	23	2000 MHz	_	2020 MHz	2180 MHz	_	2200 MHz	FDD	
CA_25-25	25	1850 MHz	-	1915 MHz	1930 MHz	-	1995 MHz	FDD	
CA_40-40	40	2300 MHz	-	2400 MHz	2300 MHz	_	2400 MHz	TDD	
CA_41-41	41	2496 MHz	-	2690 MHz	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	TDD	
CA_42-42	42	3400 MHz	-	3600 MHz	3400 MHz	-	3600 MHz	TDD	
CA_66-66	66	1710 MHz	_	1780 MHz	2110 MHz	_	2200 MHz	FDD	

# 5.5B Operating bands for UL-MIMO

E-UTRA UL-MIMO is designed to operate in the operating bands defined in Table 5.5-1.

Table 5.5B-1: Void

## 5.5C Operating bands for Dual Connectivity

E-UTRA dual connectivity is designed to operate in the operating bands defined in Table 5.5C-1.

Table 5.5C-1: Inter-band dual connectivity operating bands (two bands)

E-UTRA	E-		_	erating band		) operating band	Duplex
DC Band	UTRA			IE transmit		t / UE receive	Mode
	Band		, –	F <sub>UL_high</sub>		- F <sub>DL_high</sub>	
DC_1-3	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	– 2170 MHz	FDD
	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	– 1880 MHz	
DC_1-5	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	<ul><li>2170 MHz</li></ul>	FDD
DC_1-3	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	– 894 MHz	יטט ו
DC 17	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	- 2170 MHz	EDD
DC_1-7	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	- 2690 MHz	FDD
DO 4.0	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	– 2170 MHz	EDD
DC_1-8	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	- 960 MHz	FDD
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	– 2170 MHz	
DC_1-19	19	830 MHz	_	845 MHz	875 MHz	– 890 MHz	FDD
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	– 2170 MHz	
DC_1-21	21	1447.9 MHz	_	1462.9 MHz	1495.9 MHz	– 1510.9 MHz	FDD
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	– 2170 MHz	
DC_1-42	42	3400 MHz		3600 MHz	3400 MHz	- 3600 MHz	FDD
	2	1850 MHz		1910 MHz	1930 MHz	- 1990 MHz	
DC_2-4	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	- 2155 MHz	FDD
			_		t		
DC_2-5	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	- 1990 MHz	FDD
	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	- 894 MHz	
DC_2-12	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	– 1990 MHz	FDD
	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	- 746 MHz	
DC_2-13	2	1850 MHz	_	1910 MHz	1930 MHz	– 1990 MHz	FDD
DO_2 10	13	777 MHz	_	787 MHz	746 MHz	– 756 MHz	
DC_3-5	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	– 1880 MHz	FDD
DC_5-5	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	– 894 MHz	יטט ו
DC 2.7	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	- 1880 MHz	EDD
DC_3-7	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	- 2690 MHz	FDD
DO 0.0	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	- 1880 MHz	EDD
DC_3-8	8	880 MHz	_	915 MHz	925 MHz	- 960 MHz	FDD
	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	- 1880 MHz	
DC_3-19	19	830 MHz	_	845 MHz	875 MHz	- 890 MHz	FDD
	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	- 1880 MHz	
DC_3-20	20	832 MHz	_	862 MHz	791 MHz	- 821 MHz	FDD
	3	1710 MHz	_	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	- 1880 MHz	
DC_3-26	26	814 MHz	_	849 MHz	859 MHz	- 894 MHz	FDD
	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	- 2155 MHz	
DC_4-5	5	824 MHz		849 MHz			FDD
	_		_				
DC_4-7	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	- 2155 MHz	FDD
	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	- 2690 MHz	
DC_4-12	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	- 2155 MHz	FDD
	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	- 746 MHz	
DC_4-13	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	– 2155 MHz	FDD
	13	777 MHz	_	787 MHz	746 MHz	– 756 MHz	
DC_4-17	4	1710 MHz	_	1755 MHz	2110 MHz	– 2155 MHz	FDD
	17	704 MHz	_	716 MHz	734 MHz	– 746 MHz	
DC_5-7	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	– 894 MHz	FDD
DC_5-1	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	<ul> <li>2690 MHz</li> </ul>	יטט ו
DC 5 40	5	824 MHz	L-	849 MHz	869 MHz	– 894 MHz	EDD
DC_5-12	12	699 MHz	_	716 MHz	729 MHz	- 746 MHz	FDD
DC 5 47	5	824 MHz	_	849 MHz	869 MHz	- 894 MHz	
DC_5-17	17	704 MHz	_	716 MHz	734 MHz	- 746 MHz	FDD
	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	- 2690 MHz	
DC_7-20	20	832 MHz	_	862 MHz	791 MHz	- 821 MHz	FDD
	7	2500 MHz	_	2570 MHz	2620 MHz	- 2690 MHz	FDD
DC_7-28	28	703 MHz		748 MHz	758 MHz	- 803 MHz	
	19	830 MHz	_	845 MHz	875 MHz	- 890 MHz	
DC_19-21		1447.9 MHz	Ë	1462.9 MHz	1495.9 MHz		FDD
	21	1441.9 IVITZ	_	1402.9 IVIDZ	1490.9 MIUZ	– 1510.9 MHz	

DC 39-41	39	1880 MHz	_	1920 MHz	1880 MHz	-	1920 MHz	TDD
00_39-41	41	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	2496 MHz	_	2690 MHz	טטו

Table 5.5C-2: Inter-band dual connectivity operating bands (three bands)

E LITRA DC	E-UTRA	Uplink (UL)	) ope	erating band	Downlink (E	perating band	Duplex Mode		
E-UTRA DC Band	E-OTKA Band	BS receiv	JE transmit	BS trans	BS transmit / UE receive				
Barra	Balla	F <sub>UL_lov</sub>	F <sub>UL_high</sub>	F <sub>DL_lo</sub>					
	1	1920 MHz	1	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2170 MHz		
DC_1-3-19	3	1710 MHz	1	1785 MHz	1805 MHz	-	1880 MHz	FDD	
	19	830 MHz	-	845 MHz	875 MHz	-	890 MHz		
	1	1920 MHz	_	1980 MHz	2110 MHz	-	2170 MHz		
DC_1-19-21	19	830 MHz	_	845 MHz	875 MHz	-	890 MHz	FDD	
	21	1447.9 MHz	-	1462.9 MHz	1495.9 MHz	-	1510.9 MHz		

# 5.5D Operating bands for ProSe

E-UTRA ProSe is designed to operate in the operating bands defined in Table 5.5D-1.

Table 5.5D-1 E-UTRA ProSe operating band

E-UTRA	E-UTRA	ProSe UE transmit	ProSe UE receive	ProSe	ProSe	Direct
ProSe Band	Operating Band	FUL_low - FUL_high	FDL_low - FDL_high	Duplex Mode	Disc.	Comm.
2	2	1850 MHz - 1910 MHz	1850 MHz - 1910 MHz	HD	Yes	
3	3	1710 MHz – 1785 MHz	1710 MHz – 1785 MHz	HD	Yes	Yes
4	4	1710 MHz – 1755 MHz	1710 MHz - 1755 MHz	HD	Yes	
7	7	2500 MHz - 2570 MHz	2500 MHz - 2570 MHz	HD	Yes	Yes
14	14	788 MHz - 798 MHz	788 MHz – 798 MHz	HD	Yes	Yes
20	20	832 MHz - 862 MHz	832 MHz - 862 MHz	HD	Yes	Yes
26	26	814 MHz – 849 MHz	814 MHz – 849 MHz	HD	Yes	Yes
28	28	703 MHz - 748 MHz	703 MHz - 748 MHz	HD	Yes	Yes
31	31	452.5 MHz - 457.5 MHz	452.5 MHz - 457.5 MHz	HD	Yes	Yes
41	41	2496 MHz - 2690 MHz	2496 MHz - 2690 MHz	HD	Yes	
68	68	698 MHz – 728 MHz	698 MHz - 728 MHz	HD	Yes	Yes

E-UTRA ProSe is designed to operate concurrent with E-UTRA uplink/downlink on the operating bands combinations listed in Table 5.5D-2.

Table 5.5D-2 Inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA operating bands

E-UTRA ProSe Band Note 1	E-UTRA band / E-UTRA CA band Note					
2	4					
2	CA_2-4 <sup>Note 3</sup>					
20	1					
28	CA_1-28 <sup>Note 3</sup>					
NOTE 1: As specified in Ta	ole 5.5D-1					
NOTE 2: As specified in Ta	ble 5.5-1 and Table 5.5A-2					
NOTE 3: Applies when E-U	JTRA uplink is assigned to one E-UTRA					
band and ProSe of	peration is restricted to the uplink					
frequencies paired	with either PCC or SCC.					
NOTE 4: The concurrency f	or E-UTRA ProSe Direct Discovery with					
E-UTRA uplink/do	wnlink applies after allowing for any					
transmission and/	or reception gap requested by the UE.					

### 5.5E Operating bands for UE category 0 and UE category M1

UE category 0 is designed to operate in the E-UTRA operating bands 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 13, and 20 in both half duplex FDD mode and full-duplex FDD mode and in bands 39 and 41 in TDD mode. The E-UTRA bands are defined in Table 5.5-1.

UE category M1 is designed to operate in the E-UTRA operating bands 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 18, 19, 20, 21, 26, 27, 28, and 31 in both half duplex FDD mode and full-duplex FDD mode, and in bands 39 and 41 in TDD mode. The E-UTRA bands are defined in Table 5.5-1.

### 5.5F Operating bands for category NB1

Category NB1 is designed to operate in the E-UTRA operating bands 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 12, 13, 17, 18, 19, 20, 26, 28, 66 which are defined in Table 5.5-1. Category NB1 system operates in HD-FDD duplex mode.

#### 5.6 Channel bandwidth

Requirements in present document are specified for the channel bandwidths listed in Table 5.6-1.

Table 5.6-1: Transmission bandwidth configuration N<sub>RB</sub> in E-UTRA channel bandwidths

Channel bandwidth BW <sub>Channel</sub> [MHz]	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Transmission bandwidth configuration N <sub>RB</sub>	6	15	25	50	75	100

Figure 5.6-1 shows the relation between the Channel bandwidth ( $BW_{Channel}$ ) and the Transmission bandwidth configuration ( $N_{RB}$ ). The channel edges are defined as the lowest and highest frequencies of the carrier separated by the channel bandwidth, i.e. at  $F_C + /- BW_{Channel} / 2$ .

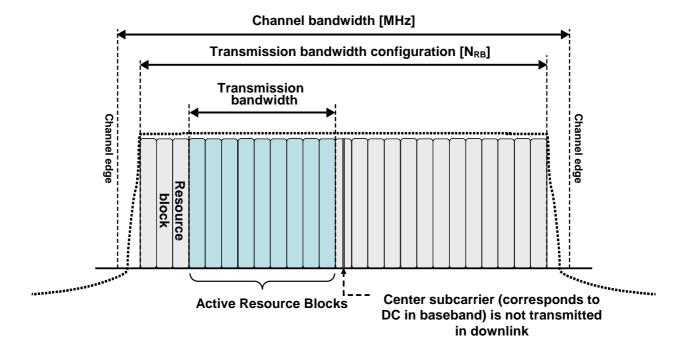


Figure 5.6-1: Definition of channel bandwidth and transmission bandwidth configuration for one E-UTRA carrier

### 5.6.1 Channel bandwidths per operating band

a) The requirements in this specification apply to the combination of channel bandwidths and operating bands shown in Table 5.6.1-1. The transmission bandwidth configuration in Table 5.6.1-1 shall be supported for each of the specified channel bandwidths. The same (symmetrical) channel bandwidth is specified for both the TX and RX path.

Table 5.6.1-1: E-UTRA channel bandwidth

E-UTRA band / Channel bandwidth										
E-UTRA Band	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz				
1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>				
3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>				
4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>						
6			Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>						
7			Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>3</sup>	Yes <sup>1, 3</sup>				
8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>						
9			Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>				
10			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
11			Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>						
12	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>						
13			Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>						
14			Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>						
17			Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>						
18			Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>					
19			Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>					
20			Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>				
21			Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>					
22			Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>				
23	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>				
24			Yes	Yes						
25	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>				
26	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>					
27	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>						
28		Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1, 2</sup>				
30			Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>						
31	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>	Yes <sup>1</sup>							
33			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
34			Yes	Yes	Yes					
35	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
36	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
37			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
38			Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>3</sup>	Yes <sup>3</sup>				
39			Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>3</sup>	Yes <sup>3</sup>				
40			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
41			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
43			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
44		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
45			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
46						Yes				
64			Rese	erved						
65	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
66	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
68 NOTE 4:			Yes	Yes	Yes					

NOTE 1: <sup>1</sup> refers to the bandwidth for which a relaxation of the specified UE receiver sensitivity requirement (subclause 7.3) is allowed.

NOTE 2: <sup>2</sup> For the 20 MHz bandwidth, the minimum requirements are specified for E-UTRA UL carrier frequencies confined to either 713-723 MHz or 728-738 MHz

NOTE 3: <sup>3</sup> refers to the bandwidth for which the uplink transmission bandwidth can be restricted by the network for some channel assignments in FDD/TDD co-existence scenarios in order to meet unwanted emissions requirements (Clause 6.6.3.2).

b) The use of different (asymmetrical) channel bandwidth for the TX and RX is not precluded and is intended to form part of a later release.

#### 5.6A Channel bandwidth for CA

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation *Aggregated Channel Bandwidth*, *Aggregated Transmission Bandwidth Configuration* and *Guard Bands* are defined as follows, see Figure 5.6A-1.

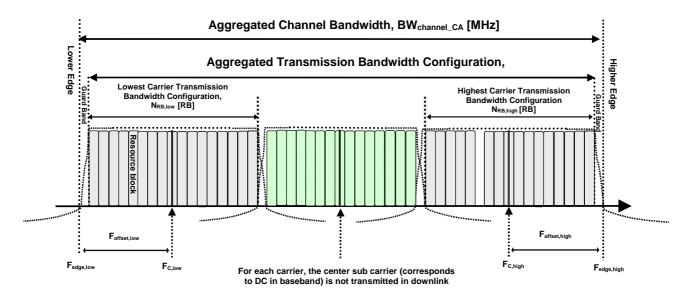


Figure 5.6A-1. Definition of Aggregated channel bandwidth and aggregated channel bandwidth edges

The aggregated channel bandwidth, BW<sub>Channel\_CA</sub>, is defined as

$$BW_{Channel\_CA} = F_{edge,high} - F_{edge,low}$$
 [MHz].

The lower bandwidth edge  $F_{\text{edge,low}}$  and the upper bandwidth edge  $F_{\text{edge,high}}$  of the aggregated channel bandwidth are used as frequency reference points for transmitter and receiver requirements and are defined by

$$F_{edge,low} = F_{C,low} - F_{offset,low}$$

$$F_{edge,high} = F_{C,high} + F_{offset,high}$$

The lower and upper frequency offsets depend on the transmission bandwidth configurations of the lowest and highest assigned edge component carrier and are defined as

$$F_{offset,low} = (0.18N_{RB,low} + \Delta f_1)/2 + BW_{GB} [MHz]$$

$$F_{offset,high} = (0.18N_{RB,high} + \Delta f_1)/2 + BW_{GB} [MHz]$$

where  $\Delta f_1 = \Delta f$  for the downlink with  $\Delta f$  the subcarrier spacing and  $\Delta f_1 = 0$  for the uplink, while  $N_{RB,low}$  and  $N_{RB,high}$  are the transmission bandwidth configurations according to Table 5.6-1 for the lowest and highest assigned component carrier, respectively.  $BW_{GB}$  denotes the *Nominal Guard Band* and is defined in Table 5.6A-1, and the factor 0.18 is the PRB bandwidth in MHz.

NOTE: The values of BW<sub>Channel\_CA</sub> for UE and BS are the same if the lowest and the highest component carriers are identical.

Aggregated Transmission Bandwidth Configuration is the number of the aggregated RBs within the fully allocated Aggregated Channel bandwidth and is defined per CA Bandwidth Class (Table 5.6A-1).

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation *Sub-block Bandwidth* and *Sub-block edges* are defined as follows, see Figure 5.6A-2.

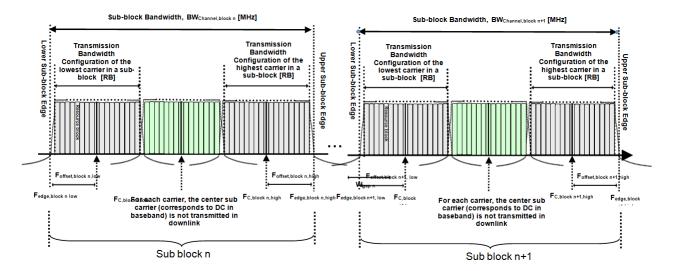


Figure 5.6A-2. Non-contiguous intraband CA terms and definitions

The lower sub-block edge of the Sub-block Bandwidth (BW<sub>Channel,block</sub>) is defined as

$$F_{\text{edge,block, low}} = F_{\text{C,block,low}} \text{ - } F_{\text{offset,block, low}}.$$

The upper sub-block edge of the Sub-block Bandwidth is defined as

$$F_{edge,block,high} = F_{C,block,high} + F_{offset,block,high}$$

The Sub-block Bandwidth, BW<sub>Channel,block</sub>, is defined as follows:

$${\tt BWChannel,block} = F_{\tt edge,block,high-Fedge,block,low~[MHz]}$$

The lower and upper frequency offsets  $F_{offset,block,low}$  and  $F_{offset,block,high}$  depend on the transmission bandwidth configurations of the lowest and highest assigned edge component carriers within a sub-block and are defined as

$$F_{offset,block,low} = (0.18N_{RB,low} + \Delta f_1)/2 + BW_{GB}[MHz]$$

$$F_{offset,block,high} = (0.18N_{RB,high} + \Delta f_1)/2 + BW_{GB}\left[MHz\right]$$

where  $\Delta f_1 = \Delta f$  for the downlink with  $\Delta f$  the subcarrier spacing and  $\Delta f_1 = 0$  for the uplink, while  $N_{RB,low}$  and  $N_{RB,high}$  are the transmission bandwidth configurations according to Table 5.6-1 for the lowest and highest assigned component carrier within a sub-block, respectively.  $BW_{GB}$  denotes the *Nominal Guard Band* and is defined in Table 5.6A-1, and the factor 0.18 is the PRB bandwidth in MHz.

The sub-block gap size between two consecutive sub-blocks  $W_{gap}$  is defined as

$$W_{gap} = F_{edge,block n+1,low} - F_{edge,block n,high [MHz]}$$

Table 5.6A-1: CA bandwidth classes and corresponding nominal guard bands

CA Bandwidth Class	Aggregated Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	Number of contiguous CC	Nominal Guard Band BW <sub>GB</sub>
A	N <sub>RB,agg</sub> ≤ 100	1	a₁ BW <sub>Channel(1)</sub> - 0.5∆f₁ (NOTE 2)
В	25 < N <sub>RB,agg</sub> ≤ 100	2	0.05 $max(BW_{Channel(1)},BW_{Channel(2)})$ - 0.5 $\Delta f_1$
С	100 < N <sub>RB,agg</sub> ≤ 200	2	$0.05 \ max(BW_{Channel(1)},BW_{Channel(2)}) - 0.5\Delta f_1$
D	200 < N <sub>RB,agg</sub> ≤ 300	3	$0.05 \ max(BW_{Channel(1)},BW_{Channel(2)}, BW_{Channel(3)}) - 0.5\Delta f_1$
E	300 < N <sub>RB,agg</sub> ≤ 400	4	0.05 $max(BW_{Channel(1)},BW_{Channel(2)},BW_{Channel(3)},BW_{Channel(4)})$ - 0.5 $\Delta f_1$
F	400 < N <sub>RB,agg</sub> ≤ 500	5	NOTE 3
	$700 < N_{RB,agg} \le 800$	8	NOTE 3

NOTE 1: BW<sub>Channel(j)</sub>, j = 1, 2, 3, 4 is the channel bandwidth of an E-UTRA component carrier according to Table 5.6-1 and  $\Delta f_1 = \Delta f$  for the downlink with  $\Delta f$  the subcarrier spacing while  $\Delta f_1 = 0$  for the uplink.

NOTE 2:  $a_1 = 0.16/1.4$  for BW<sub>Channel(1)</sub> = 1.4 MHz whereas  $a_1 = 0.05$  for all other channel bandwidths.

NOTE 3: Applicable for later releases.

The channel spacing between centre frequencies of contiguously aggregated component carriers is defined in subclause 5.7.1A.

### 5.6A.1 Channel bandwidths per operating band for CA

The requirements for carrier aggregation in this specification are defined for carrier aggregation configurations with associated bandwidth combination sets. For inter-band carrier aggregation, a *carrier aggregation configuration* is a combination of operating bands, each supporting a carrier aggregation bandwidth class. For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation, a carrier aggregation configuration is a single operating band supporting a carrier aggregation bandwidth class.

For each carrier aggregation configuration, requirements are specified for all bandwidth combinations contained in a *bandwidth combination set*, which is indicated per supported band combination in the UE radio access capability. A UE can indicate support of several bandwidth combination sets per band combination.

Requirements for intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation are defined for the carrier aggregation configurations and bandwidth combination sets specified in Table 5.6A.1-1. Requirements for inter-band carrier aggregation are defined for the carrier aggregation configurations and bandwidth combination sets specified in Table 5.6A.1-2 and Table 5.6A.1-2a. Requirements for intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation are defined for the carrier aggregation configurations and bandwidth combination sets specified in Table 5.6A.1-3.

The DL component carrier combinations for a given CA configuration shall be symmetrical in relation to channel centre unless stated otherwise in Table 5.6A.1-1, Table 5.6A.1-2, Table 5.6A.1-2a and Table 5.6A.1-2b.

Table 5.6A.1-1: E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets defined for intra-band contiguous CA

	Uplink CA		E-UTRA CA configuration / Bandwidth combination set  Component carriers in order of increasing carrier frequency									
E-UTRA CA configuratio n	configurat ions (NOTE 3)	Channel bandwidths for carrier [MHz]	Channel bandwidths for carrier [MHz]	Channel bandwidths for carrier [MHz]	Channel bandwidth s for carrier [MHz]	Maximum aggregated bandwidth [MHz]	Bandwidth combinatio n set					
CA_1C	CA_1C	15	15			40	0					
	0,(_10	20	20				•					
		5	20									
CA_2C		10	15, 20			40	0					
		15	10, 15, 20			_						
		20	5, 10, 15, 20									
CA_3C	CA_3C	5, 10, 15	20			40	0					
	31 23 3	20	5, 10, 15, 20				-					
CA_5B		5, 10	10			20	0					
		10	5									
CA_7B		15	5			20	0					
		15	15			40	0					
		20	20			.0						
		10	20			_						
CA_7C	CA_7C	15	15, 20			40	1					
		20	10, 15, 20									
		15	10, 15			40	2					
		20	15, 20			40	2					
CA_8B	CA_8B	5,10	10			20	0					
CA_ob	CA_ob	10	5			20	U					
CA_12B	-	5	5, 10			15	0					
OA 00D		10	10			00	0					
CA_23B	-	5	15			20	0					
04.070		1.4, 3, 5	5			4.0						
CA_27B	-	1.4, 3	10			- 13	0					
04.000	04.000	15	15			40						
CA_38C	CA_38C	20	20			40	0					
04 000	04.000	5,10,15	20			0.5	0					
CA_39C	CA_39C	20	5, 10, 15			35	0					
		10	20									
		15	15			40	0					
CA 40C	CA 400	20	10, 20									
CA_40C	CA_40C	10, 15	20									
		15	15			40	1					
		20	10, 15, 20									
		10, 15, 20	20	20	_							
CA_40D	CA_40C	20	10, 15	20		60	0					
		20	20	10, 15								
CA_41C	CA_41C	10	20			40	0					

		15	15, 20				
		20	10, 15, 20				
		5, 10	20				
		15	15, 20			40	1
		20	5, 10, 15, 20				
		10	15, 20				
		15	10, 15, 20			40	2
		20	10, 15, 20			1	
		10	20				
		20	20			40	3
		10	20	15			
		10	15, 20	20		-	
		15	20	10, 15		-	
CA_41D	CA_41C					60	0
		15 20	10, 15, 20	20		-	
		20	15, 20	10			
			10, 15, 20	15, 20			
		5, 10, 15, 20 20	20 5, 10, 15			40	0
CA_42C	CA_42C	10, 15, 20	20				
		20	10, 15			40	1
0.4 400	04 400	5,10,15,20	20	20		00	0
CA_42D	CA_42C	20	20	5,10,15		60	0
04 405	04 400	5,10,15,20	20	20	20		
CA_42E	CA_42C	20	20	20	5,10,15	80	0
		5	5, 10, 15				
CA_66B	-	10	5, 10			20	0
_		15	5			1	
		5	20				
		10	15, 20				
CA_66C	CA_66C	15	10, 15, 20			40	0
			1			-	
		20	5, 10, 15, 20		1	1	1

NOTE 1: The CA configuration refers to an operating band and a CA bandwidth class specified in Table 5.6A-1 (the indexing letter). Absence of a CA bandwidth class for an operating band implies support of all classes.

NOTE 2: For the supported CC bandwidth combinations, the CC downlink and uplink bandwidths are equal. NOTE 3: Uplink CA configurations are the configurations supported by the present release of specifications.

Table 5.6A.1-2: E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets defined for inter-band CA (two bands)

	E-UT	RA CA c	onfigur	ation /	Bandw	idth co	mbinat	tion set	<u> </u>	
E-UTRA CA Configuration	Uplink CA configurations (NOTE 4)	E- UTRA Bands	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Maximum aggregated bandwidth [MHz]	Bandwidth combination set
CA_1A-3A	CA_1A-3A	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	_	_
CA_1A-3C		1	Soc (	24 20	Yes	Yes	Yes nbinatio	Yes	60	0
CA_TA-3C	-	3	See		in Table			n set	00	0
		1				Yes				_
00 40 50	00 40 50	5				Yes			20	0
CA_1A-5A	CA_1A-5A	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	1
		5			Yes	Yes			30	ı
CA_1A-7A	CA_1A-7A	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
ON_IN TH	σ/ <u>ς</u>	7				Yes	Yes	Yes	10	<u> </u>
04 44 70		1		<u> </u>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	0.0	
CA_1A-7C	-	7	See (		in Table	5.6A.1			60	0
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0
		8			Yes	Yes				-
CA_1A-8A	CA_1A-8A	1 8			Yes	Yes			20	1
					Yes	Yes	Voc	Voc		
		8		Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes	Yes	30	2
		1		163	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-11A	-	11			Yes	Yes	103	103	30	0
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		18			Yes	Yes	Yes		35	0
CA_1A-18A	CA_1A-18A	1			Yes	Yes			00	4
		18			Yes	Yes			20	1
CA_1A-19A	CA_1A-19A	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	35	0
OA_1A-19A	CA_IA-19A	19			Yes	Yes	Yes		33	0
CA_1A-20A	_	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
		20			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-21A	CA_1A-21A	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	35	0
		21			Yes	Yes	Yes Yes	Yes		
		1 26			Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes	res	35	0
CA_1A-26A	CA_1A-26A	1			Yes	Yes	163			
		26			Yes	Yes			20	1
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	_
CA 4A 00A	CA 4A 20A	28			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
CA_1A-28A	CA_1A-28A	1			Yes	Yes			20	1
		28			Yes	Yes			20	ı
CA_1A-40A	_	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
<u> </u>		40			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-41A <sup>6</sup>	-	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
-		41			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-41C <sup>6</sup>	_	1	800	CA 44	Yes	Yes	Yes Combina	Yes	60	0
0A_1A-410°	_	41	See		1 in Tal			นแบบ	00	
		1		561	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		_
CA_1A-42A	CA_1A-42A	42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-42C	-	42	See			width C	Combina		60	0
CA_1A-46A	_	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
UA_1A-40A	-	46						Yes	40	U

		1				1			ı	1
		2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
		2			Yes	Yes Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A	CA_2A-4A	4			Yes Yes	Yes			20	1
		2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	2
			See	CA 2A-			Combir			
CA_2A-2A-4A	-	2			0 in Tal				60	0
_		4	Yes Yes Yes Yes							
		2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-4A	-	4	See	_			Combir	nation	60	0
			_		0 in Tal					
04 04 04		2	See	_			Combir	nation		
CA_2A-2A- 4A-4A	-		Soo		0 in Tal		Combir	ation	80	0
7/\-7/\		4	366		0 in Tal			iation		
		2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		_
		5			Yes	Yes			30	0
CA_2A-5A	CA_2A-5A	2			Yes	Yes				_
		5			Yes	Yes			20	1
		2	See	CA_2A-			Combir	ation		
CA_2A-2A-5A	-			Set	0 in Tal		\.1-3	ı	50	0
		5			Yes	Yes				
		2	See				nbinatio	n set		
CA_2C-5A	-			0	in Table		l-1 I	ı	50	0
		5			Yes	Yes		\/		
CA_2A-7A	-	2		-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
		7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		12			Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0
		2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-12A	CA_2A-12A	12		Yes	Yes	Yes	res	res	30	1
		2		162	Yes	Yes	-			
		12			Yes	Yes			20	2
			See	CA 2A-			Combir	nation		
CA_2A-2A-	-	2	000		0 in Tal			iation	50	0
12A		12			Yes	Yes				
		2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-12B	-	12	See				Combina	ation	35	0
					0 in Tal					
04 04 04		2	See				combin	ation		
CA_2A-2A- 12B	-		Soo		0 in Tab		Combina	otion	55	0
126		12	366		0 in Tal			ation		
			See				nbinatio	n set		
CA_2C-12A	-	2			in Table			-	50	0
		12			Yes	Yes				
		2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0
CA_2A-13A	CA_2A-13A	13				Yes			30	J
5/1_Z/1 TO/A	O	2			Yes	Yes			20	1
		13		<u> </u>		Yes				'
CA_2A-2A-		2	See	CA_2A-		50				
13A									50	0
		2			Yes	Yes				
CA_2A-17A	-	17			Yes	Yes			20	0
		2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-28A	-	28			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
		2			Yes	Yes	1.55			_
		29		Yes	Yes	Yes			20	0
CA_2A-29A	-	2			Yes	Yes			22	4
_		29			Yes	Yes			20	1
		2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	2
		•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•

	ı	1								ı	
		29			Yes	Yes					
		2	See 0				nbinatio	n Set		_	
CA_2C-29A	-			0	in table		-1 '	ı	50	0	
		29			Yes	Yes		.,			
CA_2A-30A	_	2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0	
		30			Yes	Yes				,	
		2	See	_	Bandw						
CA_2C-30A	-			0	in Table		-1	ı	50	0	
		30			Yes	Yes		.,			
CA_2A-46A	-	2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0	
		46						Yes		-	
		3				Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0	
		5			Yes	Yes				, and the second	
		3				Yes			20	1	
CA_3A-5A	CA_3A-5A	5			Yes	Yes			20	'	
OA_SA-SA	OA_SA-SA	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	2	
		5			Yes	Yes			30	2	
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	3	
		5		Yes	Yes	Yes			30	3	
		2	See (	CA_3C	Bandwi	dth Cor	nbinatio	n Set			
CA_3C-5A	-	3			in Table				50	0	
		5			Yes	Yes					
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40		
CA 2A 7A	CA 2A 7A	7				Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0	
CA_3A-7A	CA_3A-7A	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	4	
		7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	1	
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
CA_3A-7B	-		See C	A 7B I	pandwid	40	0				
_		7			n table						
		3	Yes Yes Yes Yes								
		7	See	CA_7C	Bandw		nbinatio	n set	60	0	
CA 2A 7C	CA_3A-7A	7			in table						
CA_3A-7C	CA_7C	3			Yes	Yes					
		7	See	CA_7C	Bandw	idth cor	60	1			
		,			in table						
	CA_3A-7A	3	See 0				nbinatio	n Set			
CA_3C-7A	CA_3C			0	in table			1	60	0	
	0/1_00	7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		3	See 0			vidth Combination Set					
CA_3C-7C	-				in Table				80	0	
		7	See				nbinatio	n Set			
		2	-	<u> 2</u>	in Table			Voc			
		3			V	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0	
		8			Yes	Yes	-				
		3			\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	Yes	<u> </u>		20	1	
CA_3A-8A	CA_3A-8A	8			Yes	Yes	\				
		3		ļ.,-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	2	
		8		Yes	Yes	Yes				_	
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	3	
		8			Yes	Yes	<u> </u>				
		3	See				Combir	nation	50	_	
				Set	0 in tab		.1-3	1	00	0	
CA_3A-3A-8A	_	8	-	<u> </u>	Yes	Yes	<u> </u>	<u></u>			
		3	See C		3A Band	40					
		0		Se	t 1 in ta		A.1-პ 	1	40	1	
		8			Yes	Yes	\/	V			
CA_3A-19A	CA_3A-19A	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	35	0	
		19			Yes	Yes	Yes		-		
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0	
CA_3A-20A	CA_3A-20A	20			Yes	Yes	ļ.,			, ,	
55, , 25, ,		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	1	
		20			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
CA_3A-26A	CA_3A-26A	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	35	0	

26	1		00	1	1	Vaa	Vaa	Vaa	1		1
CA_3A-27A   -   27			26	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes			
CA 3A-27A         -         3         Yes         Yes         Yes         yes         0         0           CA_3A-28A         -         27         Yes         Yes         Yes         Yes         Yes         Yes         40         0           CA_3A-28A         -         28         Yes										20	1
CA_3A-2BA - 27								Vaa	Vaa		
CA 3A-28A   -	CA_3A-27A	-						Yes	res	30	0
CA_3A-28A   -   28	_										
CA_3C-28A	CA 3A-28A	-		-	-					40	0
CA_3A-28A   -     CA_3A-31A   -   3											
CA_3A-31A   .   3			3	See (					on Set		
CA_3A-31A         -         3         Ves         Ves         Yes         Yes </td <td>CA_3C-28A</td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>60</td> <td>0</td>	CA_3C-28A	-			0					60	0
CA_3A-3FA - 31											
CA_3A-38A	CA 3A-31A	-					Yes	Yes	Yes	25	0
CA_3A-40A - 38					Yes						
CA_3A-40A	CA 3A-38A	_								40	0
CA_3A-40A   -   40	G/1_G/1 GG/1										, ,
August   A	CA 3A-40A	_				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
CA_3A-40C	UA_3A-40A		40			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	U
Set 1 in Table 5.6A.1-1											
CA_3A-41A	CA_3A-40C	-	40	See	CA_40	C Band	lwidth C	Combina	ation	60	0
CA_3A-41A   -					Set	1 in Tal	ole 5.6 <i>P</i>	۱.1-1			
CA_3A-41C -	CA 2A 44 A		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
CA_3A-41C         41         See CA_41C Bandwidth Combination Set 0 in Table 5.6A.1-1         60         0           CA_3A-42A         -         3         Yes	CA_3A-41A	-	41			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	U
CA_3A-42A - 33			3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_3A-42A - 33	CA_3A-41C	-	44	See	CA_41	C Band	width C	Combina	ation	60	0
CA_3A-42A   -			41								
CA_3A-42C  -	CA 2A 42A		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
CA_3A-42C         -         42         See CA_42C Bandwidth Combination Set 0 in Table 5.6A.1-1         60         0           CA_3A-46A         -         3         Yes         Yes         Yes         Yes         40         0           CA_4A-5A         46         Yes         Yes         Yes         Yes         20         0           CA_4A-5A         CA_4A-5A         Yes	CA_3A-42A	-	42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	U
Set 0 in Table 5.6A.1-1			3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Set 0 in Table 5.6A.1-1	CA_3A-42C	-		See	CA 42		lwidth C			60	0
CA_3A-46A         -         3         Yes         Yes         Yes         40         0           CA_4A-5A         4         Yes         Yes         Yes         20         0           CA_4A-5A         5         Yes											
CA_4A-5A  CA_4A-5A  CA_4A-5A  CA_4A-6A  CA_4A-7A  CA_4A-12A  CA_4A-12A	04 04 404		3						Yes	40	0
CA_4A-5A         4         Yes         Yes         20         0           CA_4A-5A         5         Yes         Yes         Yes         Yes         30         1           CA_4A-4A-5A         -         4         See CA_4A-4A Bandwidth Combination Set 0 in table 5.6A.1-3         50         0           CA_4A-7A         -         4         Yes         Yes         Yes         Yes           CA_4A-7A         CA_4A-7A         7         Yes         Yes         Yes         Yes           CA_4A-7A         CA_4A-7A         7         Yes         Yes         Yes         Yes           CA_4A-7A         4         Yes         Yes <td>CA_3A-46A</td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>40</td> <td>0</td>	CA_3A-46A	-								40	0
CA_4A-5A         CA_4A-5A         5         Yes         Yes <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>_</td></th<>						Yes	Yes				_
CA_4A-5A  CA_4A-5A  CA_4A-5A  CA_4A-5A  CA_4A-6A  CA_4A-6A  CA_4A-6A  CA_4A-6A  CA_4A-6A  CA_4A-6A  CA_4A-7A  CA_4A-										20	0
See CA_4A-4A Bandwidth Combination   Set 0 in table 5.6A.1-3   50   0	CA_4A-5A	CA_4A-5A						Yes	Yes		
CA_4A-4A-5A - 4 See CA_4A-4A Bandwidth Combination Set 0 in table 5.6A.1-3 50 0  The second of table 5.6A.1-3 50 0  CA_4A-4A-5A								100	100	30	1
CA_4A-4A-5A  CA_4A-7A  CA_4A-1A-7A  CA_4A-1A-1A-7A  CA_4A-1A-7A  CA_4A-1A-1A-7A  CA_4A-1A-7A  CA_4A-1A-1A-1A  CA_4A-1A-1A  CA_				See	CA 4A-			Combir	nation		
CA_4A-7A  CA_4A-1A-7A  CA_4A-1A-1A  CA_4A-1A  CA_4A-1A  CA_4A-1A  CA_4A-1A  CA_4A-1A  CA_4A-1A  CA_4A-1A  CA_4A-1A  CA_4A-1A  CA	CA 4A-4A-5A	_	4						iation	50	0
CA_4A-7A  CA_4A-			5								
CA_4A-7A  CA_4A-											
CA_4A-7A  CA_4A-7A  CA_4A-7A  CA_4A-7A  CA_4A-7A  A								Yes	Yes	30	0
CA_4A-12A  CA_4A-12A  CA_4A-4A-7  CA_4A-4A	CA_4A-7A	CA_4A-7A									
CA_4A-4A-7A  - 4				-	-					40	1
CA_4A-4A-7A  -				<b> </b>	<b> </b>			163	163		
CA_4A-4A-7A  -				<del>                                     </del>	<del>                                     </del>					40	0
CA_4A-4A-7A  - 4				-	-			Voc	Voc	40	
CA_4A-12A     CA_4A-4A-4       CA_4A-4A-4     CA_4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4	CA_4A-4A-7A	-		<del>                                     </del>	<del>                                     </del>						<del> </del>
T				1	1					00	
CA_4A-12A   CA_4A-12A   CA_4A-4A-4A-    CA_4A-4A-4A-4A-    CA_4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4				1	1					60	1
12								Yes	Yes		
CA_4A-12A				Yes	Yes					20	0
CA_4A-12A										= =	<u> </u>
CA_4A-12A				Yes	Yes			Yes	Yes	30	1
CA_4A-12A     12     Yes     Yes     Yes     30     2       4     Yes     Yes     Yes     20     3       12     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes       4     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes       12     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes       12     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes       12     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes       12     Yes										50	'
CA_4A-12A     CA_4A-12A     12     Yes     Yes     Yes     Yes     20     3       12     Yes     Y								Yes	Yes	30	2
4	CA 4A-12A	CΔ ΛΛ <sub>-</sub> 12Λ			Yes		Yes			30	
12	OΛ_ <del>1</del> Λ-12Λ	∪∩_ <del>1</del> Λ-12Λ	4			Yes	Yes			20	2
12     Yes     Yes     30     4       4     Yes     Yes     20     5       12     Yes     20     5       CA_4A-4A-     4     See CA_4A-4A Bandwidth Combination     50     0			12			Yes	Yes			<u></u>	3
12     Yes     Yes     30     4       4     Yes     Yes     20     5       12     Yes     20     5       CA_4A-4A-     4     See CA_4A-4A Bandwidth Combination     50     0			4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	20	4
4         Yes         Yes         Yes         20         5           12         Yes         Yes         20         5    CA_4A-4A-  4 See CA_4A-4A Bandwidth Combination										30	4
12         Yes         20         5           CA_4A-4A-         4         See CA_4A-4A Bandwidth Combination         50         0								Yes			_
CA_4A-4A- 4 See CA_4A-4A Bandwidth Combination 50 0										20	5
	CA 4A-4A-			See	CA 4A-		dwidth	Combin	nation		_
		-								50	0

	I	40		1				1		1
		12			Yes	Yes				
		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_4A-12B	-	12	See				Combina	ation	35	0
				Set	0 in Tal	ole 5.6 <i>P</i>	\.1-1			
		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	20	0
04 44 404	04 44 404	13				Yes			30	U
CA_4A-13A	CA_4A-13A	4			Yes	Yes				
		13				Yes			20	1
			Cook		4 A D a ia		Camabin	-4:		
CA_4A-4A-		4	See				Combir	ation		_
_ 13A	-	40		Set	0 in Tal		1.1-3	ı	50	0
		13				Yes				
CA_4A-17A	CA_4A-17A	4			Yes	Yes			20	0
O/(_ <del>+</del> /( 1//(	O/(_4/( 1//(	17			Yes	Yes			20	U
04 44 074		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	00	•
CA_4A-27A	-	27		Yes	Yes	Yes			30	0
		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_4A-28A	-	28			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
							165	165		
		4			Yes	Yes			20	0
		29		Yes	Yes	Yes			-	-
CA_4A-29A	_	4			Yes	Yes			20	1
UA_4A-29A	_	29			Yes	Yes			20	'
		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		_
		29			Yes	Yes			30	2
		4	800				combin	otion		
CA_4A-4A-		4	366					alion	<b>F</b> O	
29A	-	- 20		Set	0 in Tab		1.1-3	l	50	0
		29			Yes	Yes				
CA_4A-30A	_	4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0
O/1_4/1 00/1		30			Yes	Yes			30	U
CA 4A 4A		4	See	CA_4A	-4A Bar	ndwidth	combin	ation		
CA_4A-4A-	-			set	0 in Tab	ole 5.6A	۱.1-3		50	0
30A		30			Yes	Yes				
		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_4A-46A	-	46			100	100	100	Yes	40	0
			\/	\/	\/	\/		169		
		5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			30	0
CA_5A-7A	CA_5A-7A	7				Yes	Yes	Yes		
Ort_ort //t	0/1_0/1/11	5			Yes	Yes			30	1
		7				Yes	Yes	Yes	30	'
0	21 -1 121	5			Yes	Yes				_
CA_5A-12A	CA_5A-12A	12			Yes	Yes			20	0
		5			Yes	Yes				
CA_5A-12B		12	800	CA 13			Combina	tion	25	0
CA_5A-12B	-	12	See					allon	25	0
		_	<del>                                     </del>	Set	0 in Tal		1. I-T	ı		
CA_5A-13A	_	5	<del>                                     </del>		Yes	Yes	<b>!</b>		20	0
		13				Yes			_ <del>- •</del>	_
CA_5A-17A	CA 5A 47A	5	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	Yes	Yes	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	20	_
CA_SA-17A	CA_5A-17A	17			Yes	Yes			20	0
a ·		5			Yes	Yes				_
CA_5A-25A	-	25			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0
		5	<del>                                     </del>		Yes	Yes	103	, 03		
CA_5A-29A	-		<del>                                     </del>				<b>-</b>		20	0
		29	<u> </u>		Yes	Yes				
CA_5A-30A	_	5			Yes	Yes			20	0
		30	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	Yes	Yes	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		
CA		5			Yes	Yes			20	
CA_5A-38A	_	38			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0
		5			Yes	Yes				
		40	<del>                                     </del>		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0
CA_5A-40A	-		-	Voc			169	162		
		5	<u> </u>	Yes	Yes	Yes	<del>  , ,                                 </del>		30	1
		40			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		5	<u></u>		Yes	Yes	<u> </u>			
CA_5A-40C		40	See	CA_40	C Band	dwidth C	Combina	ation	50	0
UA_3A-40U	_	40	<u>L</u>	Set						
		5		Yes	Yes	Yes			50	1
<u> </u>					•		•			

		1	000	CA 40	C Don-	lwidth C	ombin	ntion		<u> </u>
		40	See		C Band 1 in Tal	สแดม				
		7		361	1 111 1 11	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		8		Yes	Yes	Yes	103	103	30	0
CA_7A-8A	-	7		163	163	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		8			Yes	Yes	163	163	30	1
		7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_7A-12A	-		-				162	162	30	0
		12			Yes	Yes				
		7				Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0
CA_7A-20A	CA_7A-20A	20			Yes	Yes				_
071_771	0	7				Yes	Yes	Yes	40	1
		20			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		·
CA_7A-22A	_	7				Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
CA_1A-22A	-	22			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
		7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	0.5	0
04 74 004	04 74 004	28			Yes	Yes	Yes		35	0
CA_7A-28A	CA_7A-28A	7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		28			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	1
			See C	L Δ 7R I	pandwid					
CA_7B-28A	_	7	000		n table			1 301 0	40	0
OA_10-20A	_	28			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	
			Soo C	Ι `Λ 7C Ι	pandwid					
CA 7C 20A		7	366 (		n table			1 561 2	60	0
CA_7C-28A	-	28		1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	60	"
CA_7A-40A	-	7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
_		40			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_7A-40C	-	40	See		C Band	60	0			
				Set	1 in Tal					
CA_7A-42A	_	7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
OA_1A-42A	_	42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	7	U
CA_7A-42A-		7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
42A	-	40		See C/	1_42A-4	12A Bar	ndwidth		60	0
42/1		42	Coi	mbinatio	on Set (	in Tab	le 5.6A	.1-3		
CA 7A 4CA		7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
CA_7A-46A	-	46						Yes	40	0
		8			Yes	Yes				_
CA_8A-11A	-	11			Yes	Yes			20	0
		8			Yes	Yes				
		20			Yes	Yes			20	0
CA_8A-20A	-	8		Yes	Yes	Yes				
			1	162					20	1
		20	1		Yes	Yes				
	-	8	<u> </u>		Yes	Yes	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \		30	0
CA_8A-40A		40	1	\	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
	-	8		Yes	Yes	Yes			30	1
		40			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		·
CA_8A-41A		8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			30	0
UA_UA-41A		41	<u> </u>			Yes		Yes	30	
		8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
CA_8A-41C	-	4.4	See 0			idth co	mbination	on set	50	0
_		41	See CA_41C bandwidth combination set 3 in table 5.6A.1-1							
		8	Yes Yes Yes Yes							
CA_8A-42A	-	42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0
		8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	, 00	. 55	<u> </u>	
CA_8A-42C	_				C Band		l Ombin	ation	50	0
UN_UN-42U	_	42	366					atiOH	30	
		11	Set 0 in Table 5.6A.1-1  Yes Yes							
CA_11A-18A	-		-				Var		25	0
		18	1		Yes	Yes	Yes			
CA_12A-25A	_	12	1		Yes	Yes			30	0
		25			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_12A-30A	_	12			Yes	Yes			20	0
JA 12A-30A	_	30			Yes	Yes			20	

CA_18A-28A	CA_18A-28A	18			Yes	Yes	Yes		25	0
		28			Yes	Yes				
CA_19A-21A	CA_19A-21A	19			Yes	Yes	Yes		30	0
		21			Yes	Yes	Yes			
CA_19A-28A	_	19			Yes	Yes	Yes		25	0
O/\_13/\ 20/\		28			Yes	Yes			20	O
CA 40A 40A		19			Yes	Yes	Yes		25	0
CA_19A-42A	-	42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	35	U
		19			Yes	Yes	Yes			
CA_19A-42C	-	40	See	CA 42			Combina	ation	55	0
		42			0 in Tal					
2		20			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		_
CA_20A-31A	-	31		Yes	Yes				25	0
		20			Yes	Yes				
CA_20A-32A	-	32			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0
CA_20A-38A	-	20			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
_		38			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_20A-40A	_	20				Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
071_2071 1071		40				Yes	Yes	Yes	10	Ů
CA_20A-42A		20			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
CA_20A-42A	-	42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
04 004 404		20			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_20A-42A-	-			See C			ndwidth		60	0
42A		42	Coi				le 5.6A			
		20			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		_
CA_20A-67A	-	67			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
		21			Yes	Yes	Yes			
CA_21A-42A	-	42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	35	0
								165		
CA 24A 42C		21	0	0 4 40	Yes	Yes	Yes	· · · · ·	55	0
CA_21A-42C	-	42	See				Combina	ation	55	U
				Set	0 in Tal					
		23			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0
CA_23A-29A	_	29		Yes	Yes	Yes				Ŭ
OA_23A-23A	_	23			Yes	Yes			20	1
		29		Yes	Yes	Yes			20	'
		25		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		_
		26	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		35	0
		25		Yes	Yes	Yes				
CA_25A-26A	-	26		Yes	Yes	Yes			20	1
		25		163	Yes	Yes				
						-			20	2
		26			Yes	Yes				
CA_25A-41A <sup>6</sup>	_	25			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
		41			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		25			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_25A-41C <sup>6</sup>	CA_41C	41	See				Combina	ation	60	0
		41		Set	1 in Tal	ble 5.6 <i>F</i>	۱.1-1			
		25		L	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_25A-41D <sup>6</sup>	-	4.4	See	CA_41	D Band	dwidth C	Combina	ation	80	0
		41			0 in Tal					
04 004 :::		26			Yes	Yes	Yes		o=	_
CA_26A-41A	-	41			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	35	0
		26		<del>                                     </del>	Yes	Yes	Yes	. 00		
CA_26A-41C	_	20	800	C \ 44			Combina	L	55	0
JA_20A-410	_	41	366		1 in Tal			atiOi I	55	
-		28		Jel	1		1	Voc		
CA_28A-40A	-			1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
		40			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		28	_	<u> </u>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		_
CA_28A-40C	-	40	See C				mbinati	on set	60	0
				1	in Table					
		28			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_28A-40D	-	40	See				Combina	ation	80	0
		40	<u> </u>	Set	0 in Tal	ble <u>5</u> .6/	\.1 <u>-1</u>			
CA_28A-41A	-	28			Yes	Yes			30	0

		41			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		28			Yes	Yes	100	100		
CA_28A-41C			See C	A 41C			mbinati	on set	50	0
		41			in Table			011 001		
2		28		_	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		_
CA_28A-42A	-	42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
		28			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_28A-42C	-	40	See C	CA_42C	Bandy	vidth co	mbinati		60	0
		42			in Table					
CA_29A-30A		29			Yes	Yes			20	0
CA_29A-30A	-	30			Yes	Yes			20	U
CA_38A-40A		38				Yes		Yes	40	0
CA_36A-40A	•	40				Yes		Yes	40	U
CA_38A-40A-		38				Yes		Yes		
40A	-	40			4_40A-4	60	0			
40/1			Combination Set 0 in Table 5.6A.1-3							
		38				Yes		Yes		
CA_38A-40C	-	40	See		C Band	60	0			
			Set 0 in Table 5.6A.1-1							
CA_39A-41A	CA_39A-41A	39				Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
		41						Yes		_
	CA_41C	39				Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_39A-41C	CA_39A-41A	41						Yes	60	0
	CA_39A-41C	41						Yes		
		39				Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_39A-41D	CA_41C	41						Yes	80	0
0/1_00/(410	CA_39A-41A	41						Yes	00	
		41						Yes		
	CA_39C	39	See				Combina	ation		
CA_39C-41A	CA_39A-41A	4.4		Set	0 in Tal	ole 5.6 <i>F</i>	\.1-1		55	0
	CA_39C-41A	41		04.00			<u> </u>	Yes		
	CA_39C	39	See				Combina	ation		
CA_39C-41C	CA_41C	41		Set	0 in Tal	)ie 5.6 <i>F</i>	1. 1-1	Voc	75	0
_	CA_39A-41A	41						Yes		
		41				Voc	Voc	Yes		
CA_41A-42A	-	42			-	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	40	0
		41			<del>                                     </del>	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_41A-42C		42	0 -	C A 40	C D = ::			ı	60	0
CA_41A-42C	-	72	See				Combina	ation	60	0
		44	0 -		1 in Tal			. 4 !		
CA 41C 42A		41	See				Combina	สเเดท	60	
CA_41C-42A	-	42	1	Set	0 in Tal			Voc	60	0
		41	Yes Yes Yes Yes							
		"	See CA_41C Bandwidth Combination Set 0 in Table 5.6A.1-1							
CA_41C-42C	-	40							80	0
		42	See CA_42C Bandwidth Combination Set 1 in Table 5 6A 1-1							
			Set 1 in Table 5.6A.1-1							
CA_41A-46A	_	41			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
3/1/// 40/1		46						Yes		
CA_42A-46A	_	42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
UA_72A-40A	•	46						Yes	70	

NOTE 1: The CA Configuration refers to a combination of an operating band and a CA bandwidth class specified in Table 5.6A-1 (the indexing letter). Absence of a CA bandwidth class for an operating band implies support of all classes.

NOTE 2: For each band combination, all combinations of indicated bandwidths belong to the set.

NOTE 3: For the supported CC bandwidth combinations, the CC downlink and uplink bandwidths are equal.

NOTE 4: Uplink CA configurations are the configurations supported by the present release of specifications.

NOTE 5: For TDD inter-band Carrier Aggregation only non-simultaneous Rx/Tx uplink CA configurations can be supported by UE supporting corresponding DL CA configuration without simultaneous Rx/Tx.

NOTE 6: For the corresponding CA configuration, UE may not support Pcell transmissions in this E-UTRA band.

Table 5.6A.1-2a: E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets defined for inter-band CA (three bands)

	E-U1	RA CA c	onfigur	ation /	Bandw	idth co	mbinati	on set		
E-UTRA CA Configuration	Uplink CA configurations (NOTE 5)	E- UTRA Bands	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Maximum aggregated bandwidth [MHz]	Bandwidth combination set
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
	CA_1A-3A	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
CA_1A-3A-5A	CA_1A-5A <sup>6</sup>	5			Yes	Yes				
5/1_// 5/ C	CA_3A-5A	1			Yes	Yes				
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	1
		5			Yes	Yes	Yes	V		
CA_1A-3A-7A		3			Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes	Yes Yes	60	0
CA_IA-3A-1A	_	7			165	Yes	Yes	Yes	00	U
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		3			103	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-3A-7C	-	7	See C		Bandwid Table	th Com	bination		80	0
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
		8		Yes	Yes	Yes			<u> </u>	
		1			Yes	Yes				
	CA 1A 2A	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	1
CA_1A-3A-8A	CA_1A-3A CA_1A-8A <sup>6</sup>	8		Yes	Yes	Yes				
CA_TA-3A-6A	CA_1A-8A <sup>6</sup>	1			Yes	Yes	Yes			
	0/1_0/10/1	3			Yes	Yes	Yes		40	2
		8		Yes	Yes	Yes				
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	3
		8			Yes	Yes				
	CA_1A-3A	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-3A-19A	CA_1A-19A <sup>6</sup>	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	55	0
	CA_3A-19A	19			Yes	Yes	Yes			
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		_
CA_1A-3A-26A	-	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
		26			Yes	Yes	V	\/		
CA_1A-3A-20A		3			Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	60	0
CA_1A-3A-20A	-	20			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	60	U
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-3A-28A	_	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	60	0
JN_1A-0A-20A		28			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	00	
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-3A-40A	_	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	60	0
		40			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	1	Ĭ
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-3A-42A	-	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	60	0
		42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	]	
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-3A-42C	_	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	80	0
UA_1A-3A-42U	-	42	See (		Bandwin Table				00	O
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-5A-40A	-	5			Yes	Yes			50	0
		40				Yes	Yes	Yes		
		1			Yes	Yes				_
	CA_1A-5A <sup>6</sup>	5			Yes	Yes		.,	40	0
CA_1A-5A-7A	CA_1A-7A	7				Yes	Yes	Yes		
	CA_5A-7A <sup>6</sup>	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		_
	_	5			Yes	Yes			50	1
		7			V-	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-7A-8A	-	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
		7			]	Yes	Yes	Yes		

	<u> </u>	0		1	V	Var	1			
		8			Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-7A-20A	_	7	1	-	res	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
CA_1A-7A-20A	-	20			Yes	Yes	165	165	50	U
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		7			163	Yes	Yes	Yes	55	0
		28			Yes	Yes	Yes	100	00	Ü
CA_1A-7A-28A	-	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		7				Yes	Yes	Yes	60	1
		28				Yes	Yes	Yes		
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA 4A 7C 20A		7	See C	A_7C E	Bandwic	th Com	bination	Set 2	00	0
CA_1A-7C-28A	-	/		iı	n Table	5.6A.1-	1		80	0
		28				Yes	Yes	Yes		
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-8A-11A	-	8			Yes	Yes			40	0
		11			Yes	Yes				
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-8A-40A	-	8		Yes	Yes	Yes			50	0
		40			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		11			Yes	Yes			45	0
CA_1A-11A-	_	18			Yes	Yes	Yes			
18A	_	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		11			Yes	Yes			40	1
		18			Yes	Yes				
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
	CA_1A-18A <sup>6</sup>	18			Yes	Yes	Yes		45	0
CA_1A-18A-	CA_1A-28A	28			Yes	Yes		.,		
28A	CA_18A-28A	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
	_	18			Yes	Yes			40	1
		28			Yes	Yes				
CA_1A-19A-	CA_1A-19A <sup>6</sup>	1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
21A	CA_1A-21A	19			Yes	Yes	Yes		50	0
	CA_19A-21A <sup>6</sup>	21			Yes	Yes	Yes			
CA_1A-19A-		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
28A	-	19			Yes	Yes	Yes		45	0
		28			Yes	Yes				
CA_1A-19A-		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
42A	-	19			Yes	Yes	Yes		55	0
72/(		42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-19A-	_	19			Yes	Yes	Yes		75	0
42C	_	42	See (	CA_420	Bandv	idth cor	mbinatio	n set	75	U
		42		0		5.6A.1				
CA 4A 04A		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-21A- 42A	-	21			Yes	Yes	Yes		55	0
447		42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-21A-		21			Yes	Yes	Yes		75	0
42C	-	40	See (	CA_420	Bandv	idth cor	mbinatio	n set	75	0
		42		0	in Table	5.6A.1	-1			
		2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-5A	-	4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
		5			Yes	Yes				
		2	See	CA_2A	-2A Bar	dwidth	Combin	ation		
CA_2A-2A-4A-						ole 5.6A			70	_
5A	-	4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	70	0
		5			Yes	Yes				
		2		1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-7A	_	4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	60	0
J,	·	7		<u> </u>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-4A-	-	2		<u> </u>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	70	0
IJΛ_ <u>∠</u> Λ- <del>1</del> Λ-4Λ*			1	1	103	. 03	, 03	. 03	70	U

5A		4	See	CA_4A-4A Ba			ation		
			1	Set 0 in T		4.1-3	1		
		5		Yes	Yes		.,		
	CA_2A-4A	2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-12A	CA_4A-12A	4		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
		12		Yes	Yes				
		2	See	CA_2A-2A Ba			ation		
CA_2A-2A-4A-	_			Set 0 in T				70	0
12A		4		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		12		Yes	Yes				
		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-4A-	_	4	See	CA_4A-4A Ba			ation	70	0
12A				Set 0 in T		4.1-3	1		
		12		Yes	Yes				
		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-13A	-	4		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
		13			Yes				
		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-29A	-	4		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
		29		Yes	Yes				
		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-30A	-	4		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
		30		Yes	Yes				
		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-5A-12A	_	5		Yes	Yes	1.00		40	0
OA_2A-3A-12A	_	12		Yes	Yes			0	
		2	800	CA_2A-2A Ba		Combin	otion		
CA_2A-2A-5A-			See	Set 0 in T			iation		
12A	-	5		Yes	Yes	1.1-5		60	0
12A		12		Yes	Yes				
		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		5		Yes	Yes	162	162	-	
CA_2A-5A-12B	-		0 (				0-4	45	0
		12	See C	CA_12B Band	wiath Co le 5.6A.		on Set		
		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA 2A EA 12A	CA 2A 12A6	5		Yes	Yes	169	162	40	0
CA_2A-5A-13A	CA_2A-13A <sup>6</sup>			162	Yes			40	0
		13		\\\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\		\/	V		
04 04 54 004		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-5A-29A	-	5		Yes	Yes			40	0
		29		Yes	Yes				
		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-5A-30A	-	5		Yes	Yes	1		40	0
		30		Yes	Yes				
		2	See C	CA_2C Bandy			set 0		
CA_2C-5A-30A	_				e 5.6A.1	-1		60	0
3/1_20 3/A-30/A	-	5		Yes	Yes	1			
		30		Yes	Yes				
		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-7A-12A	-	7		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
		12		Yes	Yes				
OA OA 404		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-12A-	-	12		Yes	Yes			40	0
30A		30		Yes	Yes			1	
		2	See 0	CA_2C Bandv		bination	set 0		
CA_2C-12A-					e 5.6A.1			00	
30A	-	12		Yes	Yes			60	0
		30		Yes	Yes			1	
		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-29A-	_	29		Yes	Yes	1.55	. 55	40	0
30A		30		Yes	Yes	+		1 70	
CA_2C-29A-		2	See C	CA_2C Bandw		nhination	l n set ∩		
30A	-	_	000		e 5.6A.1		1 361 0	60	0
JUA		l	ı	iii Tabl	J J.U∧. I	1		l .	l .

		20	1	1	V	V	I	1	<u> </u>	
		29 30			Yes Yes	Yes Yes				
							Voc	Voc		
CA 2A 5A 40A		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
CA_3A-5A-40A	-	5 40			Yes	Yes Yes	Yes	Yes	50	0
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	168		
		7			165	Yes	Yes		40	0
		8			Voc		165		40	U
CA_3A-7A-8A	-	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		7			Yes	Yes Yes	Yes		<b>5</b> 0	4
		8			Vaa		res	Yes	50	1
	21 21 -1				Yes	Yes	Vaa	Vaa		
CA 2A 7A 20A	CA_3A-7A	7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes Yes	60	0
CA_3A-7A-20A	CA_3A-20A CA_7A-20A <sup>6</sup>	20			Voc	Yes	Yes		60	0
	UA_1A-20A	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
04 04 74 004	CA_3A-7A	7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	00	0
CA_3A-7A-28A	CA_7A-28A				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	60	0
		28			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		3	0 0		<u> </u>	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_3A-7C-28A	-	7	See C			Ith Com		Set 2	80	0
_		20		<u> </u>	n rabie T	5.6A.1-		\/		
		28	0 0	\		Yes	Yes	Yes		
		3	See C			Ith Com		Set 0		
CA_3C-7A-28A	-	7		"	Table	5.6A.1-		Voc	80	0
		28				Yes	Yes	Yes		
		3	C C	\	ا من مارد با	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		3	See C			Ith Com 5.6A.1-		i Set u		
CA_3C-7C-28A	_	7	See C			Ith Com		Set 2	100	0
CA_3C-7C-26A	-	,	366 0			5.6A.1-		1 061 2	100	U
		28		1	l	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_3A-7A-	_	7			100	Yes	Yes	Yes	60	0
38A <sup>7</sup>		38			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	00	J
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_3A-8A-40A	_	8		Yes	Yes	Yes	100	100	50	0
OA_0A-0A-40A	_	40		103	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	30	0
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_3A-19A-	_	19			Yes	Yes	Yes	163	55	0
42A	-	42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	55	U
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_3A-19A-		19			Yes	Yes	Yes	162		
42C	-	19	S00 (	^ 42C		res /idth cor		n oot	75	0
720		42	See			5.6A.1		JII SEL		
		3		Ι	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_3A-28A-	_	28			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	60	0
40A	_	40	<u> </u>		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	00	J
		3	<del>                                     </del>		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_3A-28A-		28	<del>                                     </del>		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
40C	-		Sec	L Δ 400		res /idth cor			80	0
700		40	366 (			5.6A.1		JII SEL		
		3	<u> </u>	l J	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_3A-41A-	_	41	<del>                                     </del>		163	Yes	Yes	Yes	60	0
42A	_	42	<del>                                     </del>			Yes	Yes	Yes	00	J
		4	<del>                                     </del>		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_4A-5A-12A	_	5	<del> </del>		Yes	Yes	163	163	40	0
OA_+A-0A-12A	_	12	1		Yes	Yes			40	U
		4	800	CA 4A		dwidth	Combin	ation		
CA 4A 4A EA		4	See			iawiath ole 5.6A		auon		
CA_4A-4A-5A- 12A	-	5	<del>                                     </del>	Set	Yes	Yes	. 1-3		60	0
144		12	<del>                                     </del>		Yes	Yes				
		4	<del>                                     </del>		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_4A-5A-13A	CA_4A-13A <sup>6</sup>	5	-				168	168	40	0
		5			Yes	Yes				

		13				Yes				
		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_4A-5A-29A	_	5			Yes	Yes		100	40	0
0/1_ // 0/ 1 20/ t		29			Yes	Yes			10	· ·
		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_4A-5A-30A	_	5			Yes	Yes		100	40	0
0/1_ // O/1 00/1		30			Yes	Yes			.0	
		4	See	CA 4A	-4A Ban		Combin	ation		
CA_4A-4A-5A-					0 in Tal					_
30A	-	5			Yes	Yes			60	0
		30			Yes	Yes				
		4			Yes	Yes				
		7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	40	0
00 40 70 400		12			Yes	Yes				
CA_4A-7A-12A	-	4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	50	1
		12			Yes	Yes				
04 44 404		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_4A-12A- 30A	-	12			Yes	Yes			40	0
SUA		30			Yes	Yes				
		4 See CA_4A-4A Bandwidth Combination								
CA_4A-4A-		Set 0 in Table 5.6A.1-3			60	0				
12A-30A	-	12			Yes	Yes			60	U
		30			Yes	Yes				
CA_4A-29A-		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
30A	-	29			Yes	Yes			40	0
		30			Yes	Yes				
		4	See		-4A Bar			ation		
CA_4A-4A-	-			set	0 in Tal		.1-3	ı	60	0
29A-30A		29			Yes	Yes			00	· ·
		30			Yes	Yes		.,		
		7			.,	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_7A-8A-20A	-	8		Yes	Yes	Yes			40	0
		20			Yes	Yes		.,		
CA_7A-20A-		7			.,	Yes	Yes	Yes		_
38A <sup>8</sup>	-	20			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	60	0
		38			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_19A-21A-		19			Yes	Yes	Yes		<b>5</b> 0	
42A	-	21 Yes Yes Yes 42 Yes Yes Yes Yes		50	0					
		42						Yes		
04 404 044				Yes	Yes	Yes				
CA_19A-21A-	-	21		<u> </u>	Yes	Yes	Yes	<u> </u>	70	0
42C		42	See		Bandw			on set		
	0 in Table 5.6A.1-1									

- NOTE 1: The CA Configuration refers to a combination of an operating band and a CA bandwidth class specified in Table 5.6A-1 (the indexing letter). Absence of a CA bandwidth class for an operating band implies support of all classes.
- NOTE 2: For each band combination, all combinations of indicated bandwidths belong to the set.
- NOTE 3: For the supported CC bandwidth combinations, the CC downlink and uplink bandwidths are equal.
- NOTE 4: A terminal which supports a DL CA configuration shall support all the lower order fallback DL CA combinations and it shall support at least one bandwidth combination set for each of the constituent lower order DL combinations containing all the bandwidths specified within each specific combination set of the upper order DL combination.
- NOTE 5: Uplink CA configurations are the configurations supported by the present release of specifications.
- NOTE 6: If the UE supports any uplink CA configuration for corresponding downlink CA configuration it shall support this uplink CA configuration.
- NOTE 7: UL carrier shall be supported in Band 3 only. Power imbalance between downlink carriers on Band 7 and Band 38 is assumed to be within [6dB].
- NOTE 8: UL carrier shall be supported in Band 20 only. Power imbalance between downlink carriers on Band 7 and Band 38 is assumed to be within [6dB]

Table 5.6A.1-2b: E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets defined for inter-band CA (four bands)

	E-U	TRA CA	configu	ration /	Bandw	idth co	nbinatio	on set		
E-UTRA CA Configuration	Uplink CA configurations (NOTE 5)	E- UTRA Bands	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Maximum aggregated bandwidth [MHz]	Bandwidth combination set
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	<u> </u>	
CA_1A-3A-5A-	_	3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	70	0
40A		5			Yes	Yes	.,			
		40			.,	Yes	Yes	Yes		
04 44 04 74		1 3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	<u> </u>	
CA_1A-3A-7A- 8A	-	7			Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	Yes Yes	70	0
OA		8			Yes	Yes	168	165	1	
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-3A-7A-		3			103	Yes	Yes	Yes		
28A	-	7				Yes	Yes	Yes	80	0
_0/ (		28				Yes	Yes	Yes	-	
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		3				Yes	Yes	Yes	1	
CA_1A-3A-7C-	-		See (	CA 7C I	Bandwid				100	0
28A		7			n Table			00.2		
		28		<u> </u>		Yes	Yes	Yes	1	
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-3A-8A-		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	<u> </u>	_
40A	-	8		Yes	Yes	Yes			70	0
		40			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	1	
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-3A-		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
19A-42A	-	19			Yes	Yes	Yes		75	0
		42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	1	
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	1	
CA_1A-3A-	-	19			Yes	Yes	Yes		95	0
19A-42C		42	See C		Bandwi n Table	dth com	bination	set 0		
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_1A-19A-		19			Yes	Yes	Yes	100	†	
21A-42A	-	21			Yes	Yes	Yes		70	0
2171 1271		42			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	1	
		1			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		19			Yes	Yes	Yes	100	1	
CA_1A-19A-	-	21			Yes	Yes	Yes		90	0
21A-42C			See C	CA 42C	Bandwi			set ()		
		42			n Table			. 00. 0		
		2		·	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-5A-		4	1	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	6.0	
12A	-	5	1	1	Yes	Yes			60	0
		12	İ	İ	Yes	Yes			]	
		2	İ	İ	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-5A-		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	00	
29A	-	5			Yes	Yes			60	0
		29			Yes	Yes			1	
		2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-5A-		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	00	
30A	-	5			Yes	Yes			60	0
		30			Yes	Yes				
		2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-7A-		4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	70	_
12A	-	7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	70	0
		12			Yes	Yes				
CA_2A-4A-		2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
L Δ 7Δ=/IΔ=	I	4	T .				Yes	Yes	60	0
12A-30A	-	4	<u></u>	<u></u>	Yes	Yes	162	165	00	0

		30		Yes	Yes				
		2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CA_2A-4A-		4		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	60	0
29A-30A	-	29		Yes	Yes			60	U
		30		Yes	Yes				

- NOTE 1: The CA Configuration refers to a combination of an operating band and a CA bandwidth class specified in Table 5.6A-1 (the indexing letter). Absence of a CA bandwidth class for an operating band implies support of all classes.
- NOTE 2: For each band combination, all combinations of indicated bandwidths belong to the set.
- NOTE 3: For the supported CC bandwidth combinations, the CC downlink and uplink bandwidths are equal.
- NOTE 4: A terminal which supports a DL CA configuration shall support all the lower order fallback DL CA combinations and it shall support at least one bandwidth combination set for each of the constituent lower order DL combinations containing all the bandwidths specified within each specific combination set of the upper order DL combination.
- NOTE 5: Uplink CA configurations are the configurations supported by the present release of specifications.

Table 5.6A.1-3: E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets defined for non-contiguous intra-band CA (with two sub-blocks)

				ation / Bandwic		n set	1
		Componer		rder of increas lency	sing carrier	Maximum	
E-UTRACA	Uplink CA configurations	Channel	Channel	Channel	Channel	aggregated	Bandwidth combination
configuration	(NOTE 1)	bandwidths for carrier [MHz]	bandwidths for carrier [MHz]	bandwidths for carrier [MHz]	bandwidths for carrier [MHz]	bandwidth [MHz]	set
CA_2A-2A	-	5, 10, 15, 20	5, 10, 15, 20			40	0
0.4.0.4		5, 10, 15, 20	5, 10, 15, 20			40	0
CA_3A-3A	-	5, 10	5, 10, 15, 20			30	1
CA 4A 4A	CA 4A 4A	5, 10, 15, 20	5, 10, 15, 20			40	0
CA_4A-4A	CA_4A-4A	5, 10	5, 10			20	1
CA_5A-5A	-	5,10	5,10			20	0
		5	15				
		10	10, 15			40	0
CA_7A-7A	-	15	15, 20			,,	
		20	20				
		5, 10, 15, 20	5, 10, 15, 20			40	1
CA_23A-23A	-	5	10			15	0
CA_25A-25A	_	5, 10	5, 10			20	0
OA_23A-23A	-	5, 10, 15, 20	5, 10, 15, 20			40	1
CA_40A-40A	-	10, 20	10, 20			40	0
CA_41A-41A	-	10, 15, 20 5, 10, 15,	10, 15, 20 5, 10, 15,			40	0
_		20	20	O D		40	1
CA_41A-41C	_	5, 10, 15, 20	Combination 5.6A	C Bandwidth Set 1 in Table \.1-1		60	0
0/(_41// 410			C Bandwidth Set 1 in Table  A.1-1	5, 10, 15, 20		00	Ŭ
		5, 10, 15, 20		Bandwidth Cor in Table 5.6A.1			_
CA_41A-41D	CA_41C	See CA_41D 0	Bandwidth Coi in Table 5.6A.1	mbination Set -1	5, 10, 15, 20	80	0
CA_41C-41C	CA_41C		C Bandwidth Set 0 in Table A.1-1		C Bandwidth Set 0 in Table A.1-1	80	0
CA_42A-42A	-	5, 10, 15, 20	5, 10, 15, 20			40	0
0.4.61.155		5, 10, 15, 20	See CA_420 Combination	C Bandwidth Set 0 in Table A.1-1		60	0
CA_42A-42C	-		C Bandwidth Set 0 in Table	5, 10, 15, 20			
		5, 10, 15, 20	See CA_42D	Bandwidth Cor in Table 5.6A.1		80	0
CA_42A-42D	-	See CA_42D	Bandwidth Coi in Table 5.6A.1	mbination Set	5, 10, 15, 20		
CA_42C-42C	-		C Bandwidth		C Bandwidth	80	0

		Combination S	Set 0 in Table	Combination 5.6A			
CA_66A-66A	-	5, 10, 15, 20	5, 10, 15, 20			40	0
NOTE 1: Uplin	k CA configuration	s are the config	jurations suppo	rted by the pres	ent release of s	specifications.	

#### 5.6B Channel bandwidth for UL-MIMO

The requirements specified in subclause 5.6 are applicable to UE supporting UL-MIMO.

#### 5.6B.1 Void

# 5.6C Channel bandwidth for Dual Connectivity

For E-UTRA DC bands specified in 5.5C, the corresponding E-UTRA CA configurations in 5.6A.1, i.e., dual uplink inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands, are applicable to Dual Connectivity.

- NOTE 1: Requirements for the dual connectivity configurations are defined in the section corresponding E-UTRA uplink CA configurations, unless otherwise specified.
- NOTE 2: For TDD inter-band dual connectivity configurations, requirements are applicable only for synchronous operation.

#### 5.6C.1 Void

**Table 5.6C.1-1: Void** 

Table 5.6C.1-2: Void

#### 5.6D Channel bandwidth for ProSe

# 5.6D.1 Channel bandwidths per operating band for ProSe

The ProSe combination of channel bandwidths and operating bands is shown in Table 5.6D.1-1 and Table 5.6D.1-2. The transmission bandwidth configuration in Table 5.6D.1-1 and Table 5.6D.1-2 shall be supported for each of the specified channel bandwidths. The same (symmetrical) channel bandwidth is specified for both the TX and RX path.

Table 5.6D.1-1 ProSe Direct Discovery channel bandwidth

	E-UTRA ProSe band / ProSe channel bandwidth											
E-UTRA ProSe Band	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz						
2			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
3			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
4			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
7			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
14			Yes	Yes								
20			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
26			Yes	Yes	Yes							
28			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
31			Yes									
41		•	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
68			Yes	Yes	Yes							

Table 5.6D.1-2 ProSe Direct Communication channel bandwidth

E-UTRA ProSe band / ProSe channel bandwidth											
E-UTRA ProSe Band	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz					
3				Yes							
7				Yes							
14				Yes							
20				Yes							
26				Yes							
28				Yes							
31			Yes								
68			Yes	Yes							

# 5.6F Channel bandwidth for category NB1

Channel bandwidth for Category NB1 is 200 kHz.

For category NB1, requirements in present document are specified for the channel bandwidth listed in Table 5.6F-1.

Table 5.6F-1: Transmission bandwidth configuration  $N_{RB}$ ,  $N_{tone\ 15kHz}$  and  $N_{tone\ 3.75kHz}$  in NB1 channel bandwidth

Channel bandwidth BW <sub>Channel</sub> [kHz]	200
Transmission bandwidth configuration <i>N</i> <sub>RB</sub>	1
Transmission bandwidth configuration N <sub>tone 15kHz</sub>	12
Transmission bandwidth configuration N <sub>tone 3.75kHz</sub>	48

Figure 5.6F-1 shows the relation between the Category NB1 channel bandwidth (BW<sub>Channel</sub>) and the Category NB1 transmission bandwidth configuration (N<sub>tone</sub>). The channel edges are defined as the lowest and highest frequencies of the carrier separated by the channel bandwidth, i.e. at  $F_C$  +/- BW<sub>Channel</sub>/2.

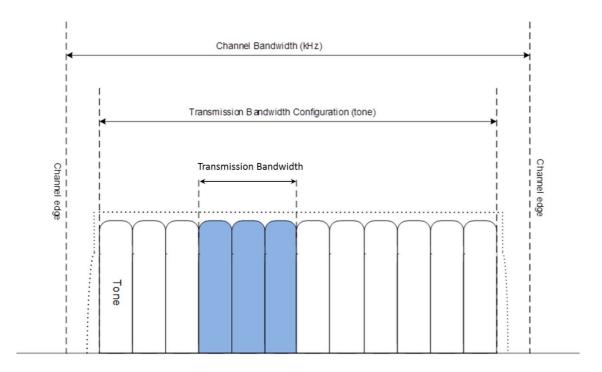


Figure 5.6F-1 Definition of Channel Bandwidth and Transmission Bandwidth configuration

# 5.7 Channel arrangement

#### 5.7.1 Channel spacing

The spacing between carriers will depend on the deployment scenario, the size of the frequency block available and the channel bandwidths. The nominal channel spacing between two adjacent E-UTRA carriers is defined as following:

$$Nominal\ Channel\ spacing = (BW_{Channel(1)} + BW_{Channel(2)})/2$$

where  $BW_{Channel(1)}$  and  $BW_{Channel(2)}$  are the channel bandwidths of the two respective E-UTRA carriers. The channel spacing can be adjusted to optimize performance in a particular deployment scenario.

# 5.7.1A Channel spacing for CA

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation with two or more component carriers, the nominal channel spacing between two adjacent E-UTRA component carriers is defined as the following unless stated otherwise:

where  $BW_{Channel(1)}$  and  $BW_{Channel(2)}$  are the channel bandwidths of the two respective E-UTRA component carriers according to Table 5.6-1 with values in MHz. The channel spacing for intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation can be adjusted to any multiple of 300 kHz less than the nominal channel spacing to optimize performance in a particular deployment scenario.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation with two or more component carriers in Band 46, the requirements apply for both 19.8 MHz and 20.1 MHz nominal carrier spacing.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation the channel spacing between two E-UTRA component carriers in different sub-blocks shall be larger than the nominal channel spacing defined in this subclause.

### 5.7.1F Channel spacing for category NB1

Nominal channel spacing for UE category NB1 in stand-alone mode is 200 kHz. For in-band and guard-band cases the nominal channel spacing between two adjacent category NB1 carriers is 180 kHz.

#### 5.7.2 Channel raster

The channel raster is 100 kHz for all bands, which means that the carrier centre frequency must be an integer multiple of 100 kHz.

#### 5.7.2A Channel raster for CA

For carrier aggregation the channel raster is 100 kHz for all bands, which means that the carrier centre frequency must be an integer multiple of 100 kHz.

#### 5.7.2F Channel raster for category NB1

Channel raster for category NB1 in-band, guard-band and standalone operation is 100 kHz.

# 5.7.3 Carrier frequency and EARFCN

The carrier frequency in the uplink and downlink is designated by the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number (EARFCN) in the range 0-262143. The relation between EARFCN and the carrier frequency in MHz for the downlink is given by the following equation, where  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $N_{Offs-DL}$  are given in Table 5.7.3-1 and  $N_{DL}$  is the downlink EARFCN.

$$F_{DL} = F_{DL\_low} + 0.1(N_{DL} - N_{Offs-DL})$$

The relation between EARFCN and the carrier frequency in MHz for the uplink is given by the following equation where  $F_{UL\_low}$  and  $N_{Offs-UL}$  are given in Table 5.7.3-1 and  $N_{UL}$  is the uplink EARFCN.

$$F_{UL} = F_{UL\_low} + 0.1(N_{UL} - N_{Offs\text{-}UL})$$

Table 5.7.3-1: E-UTRA channel numbers

E-UTRA		Downlink		Uplink		
Operating Band	F <sub>DL_low</sub> (MHz)	Noffs-DL	Range of N <sub>DL</sub>	F <sub>UL_low</sub> (MHz)	Noffs-UL	Range of NuL
1	2110	0	0 – 599	1920	18000	18000 – 18599
2	1930	600	600 – 1199	1850	18600	18600 – 19199
3	1805	1200	1200 - 1949	1710	19200	19200 - 19949
4	2110	1950	1950 – 2399	1710	19950	19950 - 20399
5	869	2400	2400 - 2649	824	20400	20400 - 20649
6	875	2650	2650 - 2749	830	20650	20650 - 20749
7	2620	2750	2750 - 3449	2500	20750	20750 - 21449
8	925	3450	3450 - 3799	880	21450	21450 - 21799
9	1844.9	3800	3800 - 4149	1749.9	21800	21800 - 22149
10	2110	4150	4150 – 4749	1710	22150	22150 - 22749
11	1475.9	4750	4750 – 4949	1427.9	22750	22750 - 22949
12	729	5010	5010 - 5179	699	23010	23010 - 23179
13	746	5180	5180 - 5279	777	23180	23180 - 23279
14	758	5280	5280 – 5379	788	23280	23280 – 23379
17	734	5730	5730 – 5849	704	23730	23730 – 23849
18	860	5850	5850 - 5999	815	23850	23850 - 23999
19	875	6000	6000 - 6149	830	24000	24000 - 24149
20	791	6150	6150 - 6449	832	24150	24150 - 24449
21	1495.9	6450	6450 - 6599	1447.9	24450	24450 - 24599
22	3510	6600	6600 - 7399	3410	24600	24600 - 25399
23	2180	7500	7500 – 7699	2000	25500	25500 - 25699
24	1525	7700	7700 – 8039	1626.5	25700	25700 - 26039
25	1930	8040	8040 - 8689	1850	26040	26040 - 26689
26	859	8690	8690 - 9039	814	26690	26690 - 27039
27	852	9040	9040 - 9209	807	27040	27040 – 27209
28	758	9210	9210 – 9659	703	27210	27210 – 27659
29 <sup>2</sup>	717	9660	9660 - 9769		N/A	
30	2350	9770	9770 – 9869	2305	27660	27660 – 27759
31	462.5	9870	9870 – 9919	452.5	27760	27760 – 27809
32 <sup>2</sup>	1452	9920	9920 – 10359		N/A	
33	1900	36000	36000 - 36199	1900	36000	36000 - 36199
34	2010	36200	36200 - 36349	2010	36200	36200 - 36349
35	1850	36350	36350 - 36949	1850	36350	36350 - 36949
36	1930	36950	36950 – 37549	1930	36950	36950 - 37549
37	1910	37550	37550 – 37749	1910	37550	37550 – 37749
38	2570	37750	37750 – 38249	2570	37750	37750 – 38249
39	1880	38250	38250 - 38649	1880	38250	38250 - 38649
40	2300	38650	38650 - 39649	2300	38650	38650 - 39649
41	2496	39650	39650 –41589	2496	39650	39650 -41589
42	3400	41590	41590 – 43589	3400	41590	41590 – 43589
43	3600	43590	43590 – 45589	3600	43590	43590 – 45589
44	703	45590	45590 – 46589	703	45590	45590 – 46589
45	1447	46590	46590 – 46789	1447	46590	46590 – 46789
46 <sup>4</sup>	5150	46790	46790 – 54539	5150	46790	46790 – 54539
64			Rese	rved	<u> </u>	1
65	2110	65536	65536 - 66435	1920	131072	131072 – 131971
66 <sup>5</sup>	2110	66436	66436 - 67335	1710	131972	131972 – 132671
67 <sup>2</sup>	738	67336	67336 – 67535		N/A	
68 NOTE 1: T	753	67536	67536 - 67835	698	132672	132672 - 132971

NOTE 1: The channel numbers that designate carrier frequencies so close to the operating band edges that the carrier extends beyond the operating band edge shall not be used. This implies that the first 7, 15, 25, 50, 75 and 100 channel numbers at the lower operating band edge and the last 6, 14, 24, 49, 74 and 99 channel numbers at the upper operating band edge shall not be used for channel bandwidths of 1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15 and 20 MHz respectively.

NOTE 2: Restricted to E-UTRA operation when carrier aggregation is configured.

NOTE 3: For ProSe the corresponding UL channel number are also specified for the DL for the associated ProSe operating bands i.e. ProSe\_FuL = FuL and ProSe\_FpL = FuL.

NOTE 4: Requirements for uplink operations are not specified in this version of the specification.

NOTE 5: The range 2180-2200 MHz of the DL operating band is restricted to E-UTRA operation when carrier

aggregation is configured.

# 5.7.3F Carrier frequency and EARFCN for category NB1

The carrier frequency of category NB1 in the downlink is designated by the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number (EARFCN) in the range 0-262143 and the Offset of category NB1 Channel Number to EARFCN in the range  $\{-10,-9,-8,-7,-6,-5,-4,-3,-2,-1,-0.5,0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9\}$ . The relation between EARFCN, Offset of category NB1 Channel Number to EARFCN and the carrier frequency in MHz for the downlink is given by the following equation, where  $F_{DL}$  is the downlink carrier frequency of category NB1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  is the downlink EARFCN,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  and  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $F_{DL\_low}$  are given in t

$$F_{DL} = F_{DL\_low} + 0.1(N_{DL} - N_{Offs\text{-}DL}) + 0.0025*(2M_{DL} + 1)$$

The carrier frequency of category NB1 in the uplink is designated by the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number (EARFCN) in the range 0-262143 and the Offset of category NB1 Channel Number to EARFCN in the range  $\{-10,-9,-8,-7,-6,-5,-4,-3,-2,-1,0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9\}$ . The relation between EARFCN, Offset of category NB1 Channel Number to EARFCN and the carrier frequency in MHz for the uplink is given by the following equation, where  $F_{UL}$  is the uplink carrier frequency of category NB1,  $F_{UL\_low}$  and  $N_{Offs-UL}$  are given in table 5.7.3-1,  $N_{UL}$  is the uplink EARFCN,  $M_{UL}$  is the Offset of category NB1 Channel Number to uplink EARFCN.

$$F_{UL} = F_{UL\_low} + 0.1(N_{UL} - N_{Offs\text{-}UL}) + 0.0025*(2M_{UL})$$

- NOTE 1: For category NB1, N<sub>DL</sub> or N<sub>UL</sub> is different than the value of EARFCN that corresponds to E-UTRA downlink or uplink carrier frequency for in-band and guard band operation.
- NOTE 2: For stand-alone operation, only  $M_{DL}$  = -0.5 and  $M_{UL}$  = 0 are applicable.  $M_{DL}$  = -0.5 is not applicable for inband and guard band operation.
- NOTE 3: For the carrier including NPSS/NSSS for in-band and guard band operation, MDL is selected from {-2,-1,0,1}.

# 5.7.4 TX–RX frequency separation

a) The default E-UTRA TX channel (carrier centre frequency) to RX channel (carrier centre frequency) separation is specified in Table 5.7.4-1 for the TX and RX channel bandwidths defined in Table 5.6.1-1

Table 5.7.4-1: Default UE TX-RX frequency separation

E-UTRA Operating Band	TX – RX
	carrier centre frequency
	separation
1	190 MHz
2	80 MHz.
3	95 MHz.
4	400 MHz
5	45 MHz
6	45 MHz
7	120 MHz
8	45 MHz
9	95 MHz
10	400 MHz
11	48 MHz
12	30 MHz
13	-31 MHz
14	-30 MHz
17	30 MHz
18	45 MHz
19	45 MHz
20	-41 MHz
21	48 MHz
22	100 MHz
23	180 MHz
24	-101.5 MHz
25	80 MHz
26	45 MHz
27	45 MHz
28	55 MHz
30	45 MHz
31	10 MHz
65	190 MHz
66	400 MHz
68	55 MHz

b) The use of other TX channel to RX channel carrier centre frequency separation is not precluded and is intended to form part of a later release.

#### TX-RX frequency separation for CA 5.7.4A

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation, the same TX-RX frequency separation as specified in Table 5.7.4-1 is applied to PCC and SCC, respectively.

#### TX-RX frequency separation for category M1 5.7.4E

For the category M1 TX-RX frequency separation is flexible within the assigned channel bandwidth of E-UTRA carrier with the TX-RX frequency separation of the E-UTRA carriers as specified in Table 5.7.4-1.

#### TX-RX frequency separation for category NB1 5.7.4F

For in-band and guard-band operation mode, the category NB1 TX-RX frequency separation is flexible within the assigned channel bandwidth of E-UTRA carrier with the TX-RX frequency separation of the E-UTRA carriers as specified in Table 5.7.4-1. For stand-alone operation mode the TX-RX frequency separation is the same as Table 5.7.4-1.

# 6 Transmitter characteristics

# 6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated, the transmitter characteristics are specified at the antenna connector of the UE with a single or multiple transmit antenna(s). For UE with integral antenna only, a reference antenna with a gain of 0 dBi is assumed.

# 6.2 Transmit power

#### 6.2.1 Void

# 6.2.2 UE maximum output power

The following UE Power Classes define the maximum output power for any transmission bandwidth within the channel bandwidth for non CA configuration unless otherwise stated. The period of measurement shall be at least one sub frame (1ms).

Table 6.2.2-1: UE Power Class

EUTRA band	Class 1 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)	Class 2 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)	Class 3 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)	Class 4 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)
1					23	±2		
2					23	±2 <sup>2</sup>		
3					23	±2 <sup>2</sup>		
4					23	±2		
5					23	±2		
6					23	±2		
7					23	±2 <sup>2</sup>		
8					23	<b>±2</b> <sup>2</sup>		
9					23	±2		
10					23	±2		
11					23	±2		
12					23	±2 <sup>2</sup>		
13					23	±2		
14	31	+2/-3			23	±2		
								·
17					23	±2		
18					23	±2 <sup>5</sup>		
19					23	±2		
20					23	±2 <sup>2</sup>		
21					23	±2		
22					23	+2/-3.5 <sup>2</sup>		
23					23 <sup>6</sup>	±2 <sup>6</sup>		
24					23	±2		
25					23	±2 <sup>2</sup>		
26					23	±2 <sup>2</sup>		
27					23	±2		
28					23	+2/-2.5		
30					23	±2		
31					23	±2		
33					23	±2		
34					23	±2		
35		1			23	±2		
36					23	±2		
37					23	±2		
38		†			23	±2		
39		†			23	±2		
40					23	±2		·
41					23	±2 <sup>2</sup>		·
42					23	+2/-3		·
43					23	+2/-3		
44					23	+2/[-3]		
45		<del>                                     </del>			23	+2/[-3] ±2		
	1				20	12		
65					23	±2		
66		1			23	±2 ±2		
68	1	<del> </del>		-	23	±2 ±2		
NOTE 1:	<u> </u>				۷3	±Ζ		

NOTE 1: Void

- NOTE 2: <sup>2</sup> refers to the transmission bandwidths (Figure 5.6-1) confined within F<sub>UL\_low</sub> and F<sub>UL\_low</sub> + 4 MHz or F<sub>UL\_high</sub> 4 MHz and F<sub>UL\_high</sub>, the maximum output power requirement is relaxed by reducing the lower tolerance limit by 1.5 dB
- NOTE 3: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 operating frequencies, the tolerance is FFS.
- NOTE 4: PPowerClass is the maximum UE power specified without taking into account the tolerance
- NOTE 5: For a UE that supports both Band 18 and Band 26, the maximum output power requirement is relaxed by reducing the lower tolerance limit by 1.5 dB for transmission bandwidths confined within 815 MHz and 818 MHz.
- NOTE 6: When NS\_20 is signalled, the total output power within 2000-2005 MHz shall be limited to 7 dBm.

## 6.2.2A UE maximum output power for CA

The following UE Power Classes define the maximum output power for any transmission bandwidth within the aggregated channel bandwidth.

The maximum output power is measured as the sum of the maximum output power at each UE antenna connector. The period of measurement shall be at least one sub frame (1ms).

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to one E-UTRA band the requirements in subclause 6.2.2 apply.

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands, UE maximum output power shall be measured over all component carriers from different bands. If each band has separate antenna connectors, maximum output power is measured as the sum of maximum output power at each UE antenna connector. The maximum output power is specified in Table 6.2.2A-0.

Table 6.2.2A-0: UE Power Class for uplink interband CA (two bands)

E-UTRA CA Configuration	Class 1 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)	Class 2 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)	Class 3 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)	Class 4 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)
CA_1A-3A	(ubili)	(ub)	(ubiii)	(GB)	23	+2/-3 <sup>2</sup>	(ubiii)	(ub)
CA_1A-5A					23	+2/-3		
CA_1A-7A					23	+2/-32		
CA_1A-8A					23	+2/-3 <sup>2</sup>		
CA_1A-18A					23	+2/-3 <sup>5</sup>		
CA_1A-19A					23	+2/-3		
CA_1A-21A					23	+2/-3		
CA_1A-26A					23	+2/-3 <sup>2</sup>		
CA_1A-28A					23	+2/-3		
CA_1A-42A					23	+2/-3		
CA_2A-4A					23	+2/-32		
CA_2A-5A					23	+2/-32		
CA_2A-12A					23	+2/-32		
CA_2A-13A					23	+2/-32		
CA_3A-5A					23	+2/-32		
CA_3A-7A					23	+2/-32		
CA_3A-8A					23	+2/-32		
CA_3A-19A					23	+2/-32		
CA_3A-20A					23	+2/-32		
CA_3A-26A					23	+2/-32		
CA_4A-5A					23	+2/-3		
CA_4A-7A					23	+2/-32		
CA 4A-12A					23	+2/-32		
CA_4A-13A					23	+2/-3		
CA_4A-17A					23	+2/-3		
CA_5A-7A					23	+2/-32		
CA_5A-12A					23	+2/-32		
CA_5A-17A					23	+2/-3		
CA_7A-20A					23	+2/-32		
CA_7A-28A					23	+2/-32		
CA_18A-28A					23	+2/-3		
CA_19A-21A					23	+2/-3		
CA 39A-41A					23	+2/-32		
CA_39A-41C					23	+2/-32		
CA_39C-41A					23	+2/-32		

NOTE 1: Void

- NOTE 2: <sup>2</sup> refers to the transmission bandwidths (Figure 5.6-1) confined within F<sub>UL\_low</sub> and F<sub>UL\_low</sub> + 4 MHz or F<sub>UL\_high</sub> 4 MHz and F<sub>UL\_high</sub>, the maximum output power requirement is relaxed by reducing the lower tolerance limit by 1.5 dB
- NOTE 3: PPowerClass is the maximum UE power specified without taking into account the tolerance
- NOTE 4: For inter-band carrier aggregation the maximum power requirement should apply to the total transmitted power over all component carriers (per UE).
- NOTE 5: For a UE that supports both Band 18 and Band 26, the maximum output power requirement is relaxed by reducing the lower tolerance limit by 1.5 dB for transmission bandwidths confined within 815 MHz and 818 MHz.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the maximum output power is specified in Table 6.2.2A-1.

Table 6.2.2A-1: CA UE Power Class for intraband contiguous CA

E-UTRA CA Configuration	Class 1 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)	Class 2 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)	Class 3 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)	Class 4 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)
CA_1C		, ,		, ,	23	+2/-2	` '	
CA_3C					23	+2/-22		
CA_7C					23	+2/-22		
CA_8B					23	+2/-22		
CA_38C					23	+2/-2		
CA_39C					23	+2/-2		
CA_40C					23	+2/-2		
CA_41C					23	+2/-22		
CA_42C					23	+2/-3		

NOTE 1: Void

NOTE 2: If all transmitted resource blocks (Figure 5.6A-1) over all component carriers are confined within F<sub>UL\_low</sub> and F<sub>UL\_low</sub> + 4 MHz or/and F<sub>UL\_high</sub> – 4 MHz and F<sub>UL\_high</sub>, the maximum output power requirement is relaxed by reducing the lower tolerance limit by 1.5 dB

NOTE 3: PowerClass is the maximum UE power specified without taking into account the tolerance

NOTE 4: For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the maximum power requirement should apply to the total transmitted power over all component carriers (per UE).

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with one uplink carrier on the PCC, the requirements in subclause 6.2.2 apply. For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with two uplink carriers the maximum output power is specified in Table 6.2.2A-2.

Table 6.2.2A-2: UE Power Class for intraband non-contiguous CA

ſ	E-UTRA CA	Class 1	Tolerance	Class 2	Tolerance	Class 3	Tolerance	Class 4	Tolerance			
	Configuration	(dBm)	(dB)	(dBm)	(dB)	(dBm)	(dB)	(dBm)	(dB)			
ſ	CA_4A-4A					23	+2/-2					
ſ	NOTE 1: For transmission bandwidths (Figure 5.6-1) confined within Fullow and Fullow + 4 MHz or Fullhigh - 4 MHz and											
	Ful_hi	Ful_high, the maximum output power requirement is relaxed by reducing the lower tolerance limit by 1.5 dB										

NOTE 2: P<sub>PowerClass</sub> is the maximum UE power specified without taking into account the tolerance

NOTE 3: For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation the maximum power requirement should apply to the total transmitted power over all component carriers (per UE).

## 6.2.2B UE maximum output power for UL-MIMO

For UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the maximum output power for any transmission bandwidth within the channel bandwidth is specified in Table 6.2.2B-1. The requirements shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2. For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the maximum output power is measured as the sum of the maximum output power at each UE antenna connector. The period of measurement shall be at least one sub frame (1ms).

Table 6.2.2B-1: UE Power Class for UL-MIMO in closed loop spatial multiplexing scheme

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14			23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 2	+2/-3 +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 +2/-3 +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 +2/-3		
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13			23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23	+2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 +2/-3 +2/-3 +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 <sup>2</sup>		
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13			23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23	+2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 +2/-3 +2/-3 +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 <sup>2</sup>		
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13			23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23	+2/-3 +2/-3 +2/-3 +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 <sup>2</sup>		
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13			23 23 23 23 23 23 23	+2/-3 +2/-3 +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3		
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13			23 23 23 23 23 23	+2/-3 +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3		
7 8 9 10 11 12 13			23 23 23 23	+2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3		
8 9 10 11 12 13			23 23 23	+2/-3 <sup>2</sup> +2/-3		
9 10 11 12 13			23 23	+2/-3		
10 11 12 13			23			
11 12 13					İ	
12 13				+2/-3		
13		1	23	+2/-32		<u> </u>
			23	+2/-3		
- 17			23	+2/-3		
			20	+2/-3		
17			23	+2/-3		
18			23	+2/-3		
19			23	+2/-3		
				+2/-3 <sup>2</sup>		
20			23			<del> </del>
21			23	+2/-3		<del> </del>
22			23	+2/-4.5 <sup>2</sup>		<u> </u>
				0/0		<u> </u>
23			23	+2/-3		<u> </u>
24			23	+2/-3		<del> </del>
25			23	+2/-32		<del> </del>
26			23	+2/-32		ļ
27			23	+2/-3		<u> </u>
28			23	+2/[-3]		<u> </u>
30			23	+2/-3		<u> </u>
31			23	+2/-3		<u> </u>
						ļ
33			23	+2/-3		ļ
34			23	+2/-3		<u> </u>
35			23	+2/-3		<u> </u>
36			23	+2/-3		
37			23	+2/-3		<u> </u>
38			23	+2/-3		
39			23	+2/-3		
40			23	+2/-3		<u> </u>
41			23	+2/-32		<u> </u>
42			23	+2/-4		<u> </u>
43			23	+2/-4		
44			23	+2/[-3]		
45			23	+2/-3		
			-			
65			23	+2/-3		
66			23	+2/-3		

NOTE 1: Void

NOTE 2: <sup>2</sup> refers to the transmission bandwidths (Figure 5.6-1) confined within F<sub>UL\_low</sub> and F<sub>UL\_low</sub> + 4 MHz or F<sub>UL\_high</sub> - 4 MHz and F<sub>UL\_high</sub>, the maximum output power requirement is relaxed by reducing the lower tolerance limit by 1.5 dB

NOTE 3: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 operating frequencies, the tolerance is FFS.

NOTE 4: P<sub>PowerClass</sub> is the maximum UE power specified without taking into account the tolerance

Table 6.2.2B-2: UL-MIMO configuration in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme

Transmission mode	DCI format	Codebook Index
Mode 2	DCI format 4	Codebook index 0

If UE is configured for transmission on single-antenna port, the requirements in subclause 6.2.2 apply.

#### 6.2.2C Void

<reserved for future use>

## 6.2.2D UE maximum output power for ProSe

When UE is configured for simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, the UE maximum output power shall be as specified in Table 6.2.2A-0 in subclause 6.2.2A for the corresponding inter-band aggregation with uplink assigned to two bands.

If UE is configured to operate on single E-UTRA ProSe sidelink band or E-UTRA uplink band specidied in Table 5.5D-1, the requirements in subclause 6.2.2 apply.

### 6.2.2E UE maximum output power for Category M1 UE

The following UE Power Classes define the maximum output power for any transmission bandwidth within the channel bandwidth for non CA configuration and UL-MIMO unless otherwise stated. The period of measurement shall be at least one sub frame (1ms).

Table 6.2.2E-1: UE Power Class

EUTRA	Class 3	Tolerance	Class 5	Tolerance
band	(dBm)	(dB)	(dBm)	(dB)
1	23	±2	20	±2
2	23	±2 <sup>2</sup>	20	±2 <sup>2</sup>
3	23	<b>±2</b> <sup>2</sup>	20	±2 <sup>2</sup>
4	23	±2	20	±2
5	23	±2	20	±2
7	23	±2 <sup>2</sup>	20	<b>±2</b> <sup>2</sup>
8	23	±2 <sup>2</sup>	20	±2 <sup>2</sup>
11	23	±2 ±2²	20	±2 ±2 <sup>2</sup>
12	23	±2 <sup>2</sup>	20	±2 <sup>2</sup>
13	23	±2	20	±2
18	23	±2 <sup>5</sup>	20	±2 <sup>5</sup>
19	23	±2	20	±2
20	23	±2 <sup>2</sup>	20	±2 <sup>2</sup>
21	23	±2 <sup>2</sup> ±2	20	±2 <sup>2</sup> ±2
26	23	±2 <sup>2</sup>	20	±2 <sup>2</sup>
27	23	±2	20	±2
28	23	+2/-2.5	20	+2/-2.5
31	23	±2	20	±2
39	23	±2	20	±2
41	23	±2 <sup>2</sup>	20	±2 <sup>2</sup>
NOTE 4	1/ 1			

NOTE 1: Void

NOTE 2:  $^2$  refers to the transmission bandwidths (Figure 5.6-1) confined within  $F_{UL\_low}$  and  $F_{UL\_low} + 4$  MHz or  $F_{UL\_high} - 4$  MHz and  $F_{UL\_high}$ , the maximum output power requirement is relaxed by reducing the lower tolerance limit by 1.5 dB

NOTE 3: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 operating frequencies, the tolerance is FFS.

NOTE 4: PPowerClass is the maximum UE power specified without taking into account the tolerance

NOTE 5: For a UE that supports both Band 18 and Band 26, the maximum output power requirement is relaxed by reducing the lower tolerance limit by 1.5 dB for transmission bandwidths confined within 815 MHz and 818 MHz.

NOTE 6: Void

### 6.2.2F UE maximum output power for category NB1

Category NB1 UE Power Classes are specified in Table 6.2.2F-1 and define the maximum output power for any transmission bandwidth within the category NB1 channel bandwidth. For 3.75 kHz sub-carrier spacing the maximum output power is defined as mean power of measurement which period is at least one slot (2ms) excluding the 2304Ts gap when UE is not transmitting. For 15kHz sub-carrier spacing the maximum output power is defined as mean power of measurement which period is at least one sub-frame (1ms).

EUTRA band	Class 3 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)	Class 5 (dBm)	Tolerance (dB)
1	23	±2	20	±2
2	23	±2	20	±2
3	23	±2	20	±2
5	23	±2	20	±2
8	23	±2	20	±2
12	23	±2	20	±2
13	23	±2	20	±2
17	23	±2	20	±2
18	23	±2	20	±2
19	23	±2	20	±2
20	23	±2	20	±2
26	23	±2	20	±2
28	23	±2	20	±2
66	23	±2	20	±2

Table 6.2.2F-1: UE Power Class

### 6.2.3 UE maximum output power for modulation / channel bandwidth

For UE Power Class 1 and 3, the allowed Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for the maximum output power in Table 6.2.2-1 due to higher order modulation and transmit bandwidth configuration (resource blocks) is specified in Table 6.2.3-1.

Modulation	Cha	Channel bandwidth / Transmission bandwidth (N <sub>RB</sub> )								
	1.4 MHz	3.0 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz				
QPSK	> 5	> 4	> 8	> 12	> 16	> 18	≤ 1			
16 QAM	≤ 5	≤ 4	≤ 8	≤ 12	≤ 16	≤ 18	≤ 1			
16 QAM	> 5	> 4	> 8	> 12	> 16	> 18	≤ 2			
64 QAM	≤ 5	≤ 4	≤ 8	≤ 12	≤ 16	≤ 18	≤ 2			
64 OAM	> 5	<b>&gt;</b> 4	<b>\ 8</b>	> 12	> 16	<b>&gt; 18</b>	< 3			

Table 6.2.3-1: Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for Power Class 1 and 3

For PRACH, PUCCH and SRS transmissions, the allowed MPR is according to that specified for PUSCH QPSK modulation for the corresponding transmission bandwidth.

For each subframe, the MPR is evaluated per slot and given by the maximum value taken over the transmission(s) within the slot; the maximum MPR over the two slots is then applied for the entire subframe.

For transmissions with non-contiguous resource allocation in single component carrier, the allowed Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for the maximum output power in table 6.2.2-1, is specified as follows

 $MPR = CEIL \{M_A, 0.5\}$ 

Where M<sub>A</sub> is defined as follows

 $M_A = 8.00-10.12A$  ;  $0.00 < A \le 0.33$ 

5.67 - 3.07A ;  $0.33 < A \le 0.77$ 

3.31 ;  $0.77 < A \le 1.00$ 

Where

 $A = N_{RB\_alloc} / N_{RB}$ 

CEIL{M<sub>A</sub>, 0.5} means rounding upwards to closest 0.5dB, i.e. MPR  $\in$  [3.0, 3.5 4.0 4.5 5.0 5.5 6.0 6.5 7.0 7.5 8.0]

For the UE maximum output power modified by MPR, the power limits specified in subclause 6.2.5 apply.

# 6.2.3A UE Maximum Output power for modulation / channel bandwidth for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to one E-UTRA band (Table 5.6A-1), the requirements in subclause 6.2.3 apply.

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink active in two E-UTRA bands, the requirements in subclause 6.2.3 apply for each uplink component carrier.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the allowed Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for the maximum output power in Table 6.2.2A-1due to higher order modulation and contiguously aggregated transmit bandwidth configuration (resource blocks) is specified in Table 6.2.3A-1. In case the modulation format is different on different component carriers then the MPR is determined by the rules applied to higher order of those modulations.

Table 6.2.3A-1: Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for Power Class 3

Modulation	Com	Smallest ssion n	MPR (dB)		
	25 RB	50 RB	75 RB	100 RB	
QPSK	> 8 and ≤ 25	> 12 and ≤ 50	> 16 and ≤ 75	> 18 and ≤ 100	≤ 1
QPSK	> 25	> 50	> 75	> 100	≤ 2
16 QAM	≤ 8	≤ 12	≤ 16	≤ 18	≤ 1
16 QAM	> 8 and ≤ 25	> 12 and ≤ 50	> 16 and ≤ 75	> 18 and ≤ 100	≤ 2
16 QAM	> 25	> 50	> 75	> 100	≤ 3
64 QAM	≤ 8 and allocation wholly contained within a single CC	≤ 12 and allocation wholly contained within a single CC	≤ 16 and allocation wholly contained within a single CC	≤ 18 and allocation wholly contained within a single CC	≤ 2
64 QAM	> 8 or allocation extends across two CC's	> 12 or allocation extends across two CC's	> 16 or allocation extends across two CC's	> 18 or allocation extends across two CC's	≤3

For PUCCH and SRS transmissions, the allowed MPR is according to that specified for PUSCH QPSK modulation for the corresponding transmission bandwidth.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation bandwidth class C with non-contiguous resource allocation, the allowed Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for the maximum output power in Table 6.2.2A-1 is specified as follows

 $MPR = CEIL \{ min(M_A, M_{IM5}), 0.5 \}$ 

Where MA is defined as follows

 $\begin{array}{lll} M_A = & 8.2 & ; 0 \leq A < 0.025 \\ & 9.2 - 40A & ; 0.025 \leq A < 0.05 \\ & 8 - 16A & ; 0.05 \leq A < 0.25 \end{array}$ 

$$4.83 - 3.33A$$
 ;  $0.25 \le A \le 0.4$ ,

$$3.83 - 0.83A$$
 ;  $0.4 \le A \le 1$ ,

and M<sub>IM5</sub> is defined as follows

$$M_{IM5} = \ 4.5 \hspace{1.5cm} ; \Delta_{IM5} < 1.5 * BW_{Channel\_CA} \label{eq:mim5}$$

 $6.0 ; 1.5 * BW_{Channel CA} \le \Delta_{IM5} < BW_{Channel CA}/2 + F_{OOB}$ 

$$M_A$$
 ;  $\Delta_{IM5} \ge BW_{Channel CA}/2 + F_{OOB}$ 

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation bandwidth class B with non-contiguous resource allocation, the allowed Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for the maximum output power in Table 6.2.2A-1 is specified as follows

$$MPR = CEIL \{ M_A, 0.5 \}$$

Where MA is defined as follows

$$M_A = 10.5 - 17.5A ; 0 \le A \le 0.2$$

$$8.5 - 7.5A$$
 ;  $0.2 \le A < 0.6$ 

$$5.5 - 2.5A$$
;  $0.6 \le A \le 1$ 

Where

$$A = N_{RB\_alloc} / N_{RB\_agg.}$$

$$\Delta_{IM5} = max(\mid F_{C\_agg} - (3*F_{agg\_alloc\_low} - 2*F_{agg\_alloc\_high})\mid, \mid F_{C\_agg} - (3*F_{agg\_alloc\_high} - 2*F_{agg\_alloc\_low})\mid) \mid F_{C\_agg} - (3*F_{agg\_alloc\_high} - 2*F_{agg\_alloc\_low})\mid F_{C\_agg} - (3*F_{agg\_alloc\_high} - 2*F_{agg\_alloc\_high})\mid F_{C\_agg} - (3*F_{agg\_alloc\_high} - 2*F_{agg\_alloc\_high} - 2*F_{agg\_$$

$$F_{C_{agg}} = (F_{edge\_high} + F_{edge\_low})/2$$

CEIL{ $M_{A}$ , 0.5} means rounding upwards to closest 0.5dB, i.e. MPR $\in$  [3.0, 3.5, 4.0, 4.5, 5.0, 5.5, 6.0, 6.5, 7.0, 7.5, 8.0, 8.5].

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with one uplink carrier, the requirements in subclause 6.2.3 apply.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with two uplink carriers MPR is specified for E-UTRA CA configurations with a maximum possible  $W_{GAP} \leq 35$  MHz; the allowed MPR is

$$MPR = CEIL \{M_N, 0.5\}$$

where  $M_N$  is defined as follows

$$M_N = -0.125 N + 18.25$$
 ;  $2 \le N \le 50$ 

$$-0.0333 \text{ N} + 13.67$$
 ;  $50 < \text{N} \le 200$ 

where  $N=N_{RB\_alloc}$  is the number of allocated resource blocks. Clause 6.2.3 does not apply in addition. E-UTRA CA configurations with a maximum possible  $W_{gap} > 35$  MHz and their corresponding MPR are intended to form part of a later release.

For intra-band carrier aggregation, the MPR is evaluated per slot and given by the maximum value taken over the transmission(s) on all component carriers within the slot; the maximum MPR over the two slots is then applied for the entire subframe.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with three uplink component carriers (up to two contiguously aggregated carriers per band), the requirements specified in subclause 6.2.3 apply for the E-UTRA band supporting one component carrier, and for the E-UTRA band supporting two contiguous component carriers the requirements specified in subclause 6.2.3A apply.

For the UE maximum output power modified by MPR, the power limits specified in subclause 6.2.5A apply.

# 6.2.3B UE maximum output power for modulation / channel bandwidth for UL-MIMO

For UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the allowed Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for the maximum output power in Table 6.2.2B-1 is specified in Table 6.2.3-1. The requirements shall be met with UL-MIMO configurations defined in Table 6.2.2B-2. For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the maximum output power is measured as the sum of the maximum output power at each UE antenna connector.

For the UE maximum output power modified by MPR, the power limits specified in subclause 6.2.5B apply.

If UE is configured for transmission on single-antenna port, the requirements in subclause 6.2.3 apply.

# 6.2.3D UE maximum output power for modulation / channel bandwidth for ProSe

When UE is configured for E-UTRA ProSe sidelink transmissions non-concurrent with E-UTRA uplink transmissions for E-UTRA ProSe operating bands specified in Table 5.5D-1, this subclause specifies the allowed Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) power for ProSe physical channels and signals due to higher order modulation and transmit bandwidth configuration (resource blocks).

The allowed MPR for the maximum output power for ProSe physical channels PSDCH, PSCCH, PSSCH, and PSBCH shall be as specified in subclause 6.2.3 for PUSCH for the corresponding modulation and transmission bandwidth.

The allowed MPR for the maximum output power for ProSe physical signal PSSS shall be as be as specified in subclause 6.2.3 for PUSCH QPSK modulation for the corresponding transmission bandwidth.

The allowed MPR for the maximum output power for ProSe physical signal SSSS is specified in Table 6.2.3D-1.

Table 6.2.3D-1: Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for SSSS for Power Class 1 and 3

Channel bandwidth	MPR for SSSS (dB)
1.4 MHz	
3.0 MHz	
5.0 MHz	≤ 4
10 MHz	≤ 4
15 MHz	≤ 4
20 MHz	≤ 4

When UE is configured for simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, the requirements in subclause 6.2.3D apply for ProSe transmission and the requirements in subclause 6.2.3 apply for uplink transmission.

# 6.2.3E UE maximum output power for modulation / channel bandwidth for category M1

For UE Power Class 3 and 5, the allowed Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for the maximum output power in Table 6.2.2E-1 and 6.2.2E-2 due to higher order modulation and transmit bandwidth configuration (resource blocks) is specified in Table 6.2.3E-1 and 6.2.2E-2.

Table 6.2.3E-1: Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for Power Class 3

Modulation	Cha	Channel bandwidth / Transmission bandwidth (NRB)								
	1.4 MHz	3.0 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz				
QPSK	>2	>2	>1	>4	-	-	≤ 1			
QPSK	>5	>5	-	-	-	-	≤ 2			
16 QAM	≤ 2	≤ 2	>1	>3	-	-	≤ 1			
16QAM	>2	>2	>3	>5	-	-	≤ 2			

Table 6.2.3E-2: Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for Power Class 5

Modulation	Cha	Channel bandwidth / Transmission bandwidth (NRB)							
	1.4 MHz								
QPSK	>2	>2	>3	>5	-	-	≤ 1		
QPSK	>5	>5	-	-	-	-	≤ 2		
16 QAM	≤ 2	≤ 2	>3	>5	-	-	≤ 1		
16QAM	>2	>2	>5	-	-	-	≤ 2		

For PRACH, PUCCH and SRS transmissions, the allowed MPR is according to that specified for PUSCH QPSK modulation for the corresponding transmission bandwidth.

For each subframe, the MPR is evaluated per slot and given by the maximum value taken over the transmission(s) within the slot; the maximum MPR over the two slots is then applied for the entire subframe.

For the UE maximum output power modified by MPR, the power limits specified in subclause 6.2.5 apply.

No other MPR requirement than those specified in tables 6.2.3E-1 and Table 6.2.3E-2 applies to category M1 UE.

# 6.2.3F UE maximum output power for modulation / channel bandwidth for category NB1

For UE category NB1 power class 3 and 5 the allowed Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for the maximum output power given in Table 6.2.2F-1 is specified in Table 6.2.3F-1.

Table 6.2.3F-1: Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for UE category NB1 Power Class 3 and 5

Modulation		QP	SK	
Tone positions for 3 Tones allocation	0-2	3-5 ar	nd 6-8	9-11
MPR	≤ 0.5 dB	0 (	dB	≤ 0.5 dB
Tone positions for 6 Tones allocation	0-5 and 6-11			
MPR	≤ 1 dB ≤ 1 dB			1 dB
Tone positions for 12 Tones allocation	0-11			
MPR	≤ 2 dB			

For the UE maximum output power modified by MPR, the power limits specified in sub-clause 6.2.5F apply.

# 6.2.4 UE maximum output power with additional requirements

Additional ACLR and spectrum emission requirements can be signalled by the network to indicate that the UE shall also meet additional requirements in a specific deployment scenario. To meet these additional requirements, Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) is allowed for the output power as specified in Table 6.2.2-1. Unless stated otherwise, an A-MPR of 0 dB shall be used.

For UE Power Class 1 and 3 the specific requirements and identified subclauses are specified in Table 6.2.4-1 along with the allowed A-MPR values that may be used to meet these requirements. The allowed A-MPR values specified below in Table 6.2.4-1 to 6.2.4-15 are in addition to the allowed MPR requirements specified in subclause 6.2.3.

Table 6.2.4-1: Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR)

Network Signalling value	Requirements (subclause)	E-UTRA Band	Channel bandwidth (MHz)	Resources Blocks (N <sub>RB</sub> )	A-MPR (dB)
NS_01	6.6.2.1.1	Table 5.5-1	1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20	Table 5.6-1	N/A
			3	>5	≤1
		2 4 40 22 25	5	>6	≤1
NS_03	6.6.2.2.1	2, 4,10, 23, 25, 35, 36, 66	10	>6	≤1
		33, 30, 00	15	>8	≤1
			20	>10	≤1
NS_04	6.6.2.2.2, 6.6.3.3.19	41	5, 10, 15, 20	Table	6.2.4-4
		1	10,15,20	≥ 50 (NOTE1)	≤ 1 (NOTE1)
NS_05	6.6.3.3.1		15, 20	Table 6.2.4	-18 (NOTE2)
		65 (NOTE 3)	10,15,20	≥ 50	≤ 1 (NOTE 1)
		03 (NOTE 3)	15,20	Table 6.2.4	-18 (NOTE 2)
NS_06	6.6.2.2.3	12, 13, 14, 17	1.4, 3, 5, 10	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_07	6.6.2.2.3 6.6.3.3.2	13	10		6.2.4-2
NS_08	6.6.3.3.3	19	10, 15	> 44	≤3
NS_09	6.6.3.3.4	21	10, 15	> 40	≤1
143_09	0.0.3.3.4	21	10, 13	> 55	≤2
NS_10		20	15, 20	Table	6.2.4-3
NS_11	6.6.2.2.1 6.6.3.3.13	23	1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20	Table	6.2.4-5
NS_12	6.6.3.3.5	26	1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15	Table	6.2.4-6
NS_13	6.6.3.3.6	26	5	Table	6.2.4-7
NS_14	6.6.3.3.7	26	10, 15	Table	6.2.4-8
NS_15	6.6.3.3.8	26	1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15		6.2.4-9 6.2.4-10
NS_16	6.6.3.3.9	27	3, 5, 10		, Table 6.2.4-12, 6.2.4-13
NS_17	6.6.3.3.10	28	5, 10	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_18	6.6.3.3.11	28	5	≥ 2	≤1
140_10	0.0.3.3.11	20	10, 15, 20	≥ 1	≤ 4
NS_19	6.6.3.3.12	44	10, 15, 20	Table	6.2.4-14
NS_20	6.2.2 6.6.2.2.1 6.6.3.3.14	23	5, 10, 15, 20	Table	6.2.4-15
NS_21	6.6.2.2.1 6.6.3.3.15	30	5, 10	Table	6.2.4-16
NS 22	6.6.3.3.16	42, 43	5, 10, 15, 20	Table 6.2.4-17	
NS_23	6.6.3.3.17	42, 43	5, 10, 15, 20	N/A	
NS_24	6.6.3.3.20	65 (NOTE 4)	5, 10, 15, 20		6.2.4-19
NS_25	6.6.3.3.21	65 (NOTE 4)	5, 10, 15, 20		6.2.4-20
NS_26	6.6.3.3.22	68	10, 15		6.2.4-21
	5.5.5.6.22	- 30	,	1 0010	· <b>-</b> ·
NS_32	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE 1 Applicable when the lower edge of the assigned E-UTRA UL channel bandwidth frequency is larger than or equal to the upper edge of PHS band (1915.7 MHz) + 4 MHz + the channel BW assigned, where channel BW is as defined in subclause 5.6. A-MPR for operations below this frequency is not covered in this version of specifications except for the channel assignments in NOTE2 as the emissions requirement in 6.6.3.3.1 may not be met. For 10MHz channel bandwidth whose carrier frequency is larger than or equal to 1945 MHz or 15 MHz channel bandwidth whose carrier frequency is larger than or equal to 1947.5 MHz, no A-MPR applies.

NOTE 2 Applicable when carrier frequency is 1932.5 MHz for 15MHz channel bandwidth or 1930 MHz for 20MHz channel bandwidth case.

NOTE 3: Applicable when the E-UTRA carrier is within 1920-1980 MHz.

NOTE 4: Applicable when the upper edge of the channel bandwidth frequency is greater than 1980MHz.

Table 6.2.4-2: A-MPR for "NS\_07"

Parameters	Region A		Regio	Region C	
RB <sub>start</sub>	0 - 12		13 – 18	19 – 42	43 – 49
L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	6-8	1 to 5 and 9-50	≥8	≥18	≤2
A-MPR [dB]	≤ 8	≤ 12	≤ 12	≤ 6	≤ 3

NOTE 1; RB<sub>start</sub> indicates the lowest RB index of transmitted resource blocks

NOTE 2; LCRB is the length of a contiguous resource block allocation

NOTE 3: For intra-subframe frequency hopping between two regions, notes 1 and 2 apply on a per slot basis.

NOTE 4; For intra-subframe frequency hopping between two regions, the larger A-MPR value of the two regions may be applied for both slots in the subframe.

Table 6.2.4-2E: A-MPR for "NS\_07" for Cat-M1

BW [MHz]			10			
(NB <sub>index</sub> ,RB <sub>start)</sub>	(0,<6)	(0,<6)	(3,<6)	(3,<6)	(0,<6)	(7,<6)
LCRB	[>4 and <7]	[>1 and ≤4]	[>4 and <7]	[>1 and ≤4]	[>2and <7]	[>2and <7]
AMPR [dB]	2	1	2	1	1	1

NOTE 1: NB<sub>index</sub> is the narrowband index that is defined in 6.2.7 in [4]. The resource block assignment is defined within the narrowband as defined in 5.3.3.1.12 and 5.3.3.1.13 in [5].

Table 6.2.4-3: A-MPR for "NS\_10"

Channel bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters	Region A
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0 – 10
15	LCRB [RBs]	1 -20
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ 2
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0 – 15
20	LCRB [RBs]	1 -20
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ 5

NOTE 1: RB<sub>start</sub> indicates the lowest RB index of transmitted resource blocks

NOTE 2: L<sub>CRB</sub> is the length of a contiguous resource block allocation

NOTE 3: For intra-subframe frequency hopping which intersects Region A, notes 1 and 2 apply on a per slot basis

NOTE 4: For intra-subframe frequency hopping which intersect Region A, the larger A-MPR value may be applied for both slots in the subframe

Table 6.2.4-4: A-MPR requirements for "NS\_04" with bandwidth >5MHz

Channel bandwidth [MHz]			Parameters					
5	Fc [MHz]				≤ 2499.5			> 2499.5
	RB <sub>start</sub>			0 - 8		9 –	- 24	0 - 24
	LCRB [RBs]			> 0		>	0	> 0
	A-MPR [dB]			≤ 2		(	0	0
10	Fc [MHz]				≤ 2504			> 2504
	RB <sub>start</sub>			0 - 8		9 - 35	36 - 49	0 - 49
	LCRB [RBs]	≤ 15	> 15	and < 25	≥ 25	N/A	> 0	> 0
	RB <sub>start</sub> + L <sub>CRB</sub>	N/A		N/A	N/A	≥ 45	N/A	N/A
	[RBs]							
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ 3		≤ 1	≤ 2	≤ 1	0	0
15	Fc [MHz]				≤ 2510.8			> 2510.8
	RB <sub>start</sub>			0 - 13		14 – 59	60 – 74	0 - 74
	LCRB [RBs]	≤ 18 o	r ≥ 36	> 18 a	and < 36	N/A	> 0	> 0
	RB <sub>start</sub> + L <sub>CRB</sub>	N/	A	1	N/A	≥ 62	N/A	N/A
	[RBs]							
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ :	3	:	≤ 1	≤ 1	0	0
20	Fc [MHz]				≤ 2517.5			> 2517.5
	RB <sub>start</sub>		0 – 22			23 – 76	77 – 99	0 - 99
	LCRB [RBs]	≤ 18 o	r ≥ 40	> 18 8	and < 40	N/A	> 0	> 0
	RB <sub>start</sub> + L <sub>CRB</sub>	N/	A	1	V/A	≥ 86	N/A	N/A
	[RBs]							
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ :	3		≤ 1	≤ 1	0	0

NOTE 1: RB<sub>start</sub> indicates the lowest RB index of transmitted resource blocks NOTE 2: L<sub>CRB</sub> is the length of a contiguous resource block allocation

NOTE 3: For intra-subframe frequency hopping which intersects regions, notes 1 and 2 apply on a per slot basis NOTE 4: For intra-subframe frequency hopping which intersects regions, the larger A-MPR value may be applied for both slots in the subframe

Table 6.2.4-5: A-MPR for "NS\_11"

Channel Bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters									
	Fc [MHz]	<20	04			≥2004				
3	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	1-1	15			>5				
	A-MPR [dB]	≤!				≤ 1				
	Fc [MHz]	<20	04		2004	4 ≤ Fc <	2007		≥20	007
5	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	1-2	25		1-6 15-		8-12		>	6
	A-MPR [dB]	≤	7		≤ 4	4	0		≤	1
	Fc [MHz]	200	05 ≤ F	c <2	015			2015	5	
	RB <sub>start</sub>		0-4	49				0-49	9	
10	LCRB [RBs]		1-50				1-50			
	A-MPR [dB]		≤ 12					0		
	Fc [MHz]	<2012.5								
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-4	5-21			22	-56		57-74	
	LCRB [RBs]	≥1	7-5	0	0-6 & ≥50		≤25	>2	5	>0
	A-MPR [dB]	≤15	≤7	,	≤10		0		6	≤15
15	Fc [MHz]					2012	5			
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-12			13-3	39	40-6	5		66-74
	LCRB [RBs]	≥1		≥30	)	<30	≥ (69 RB <sub>star</sub>			≥1
	A-MPR [dB]	≤10		≤6		0	≤2			≤6.5
	Fc [MHz]					2010	)			
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-12		13	3-29		30-	68		69-99
20	LCRB [RBs]	≥1	10-	60		1-9 & >60	1-24	≥2	5	≥1
	A-MPR [dB]	≤15	≤7	7		≤10	0	≤7	,	≤15

Table 6.2.4-6: A-MPR for "NS\_12"

Channel bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters	Regio	Region B		
	RB <sub>start</sub>	C	1	1-2	
1.4	LCRB [RBs]	≤3	≥4	≥4	
	A-MPR [dB]	≤3	≤6	≤3	
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-	3	4-5	
3	LCRB [RBs]	1-1	15	≥9	
	A-MPR [dB]	≤4		≤3	
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-	0-6		
5	LCRB [RBs]	≤8	≤8		
	A-MPR [dB]	≤!	≤5		
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-1	15	0-22	
10	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	≤1	8	≥20	
	A-MPR [dB]	≤4	4	≤2	
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-3	30	0-30	
15	LCRB [RBs]	≤3	≥32		
	A-MPR [dB]	≤4	1	≤3	

Table 6.2.4-7: A-MPR for "NS\_13"

Channel bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters	Region A		
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-2		
5	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	≤5	≥18	
	A-MPR [dB]	≤3	≤2	

Table 6.2.4-8: A-MPR for "NS\_14"

Channel bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters	Region A		
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0		
10	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	≤5	=50	
	A-MPR [dB]	≤3	≤1	
	RB <sub>start</sub>	≥8		
15	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	≤16	≥50	
	A-MPR [dB]	≤3	≤1	

Table 6.2.4-9: A-MPR for "NS\_15" for E-UTRA highest channel edge > 845 MHz and ≤ 849 MHz

Channel bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters	Region A	Region B	Region C
1.4	RB <sub>end</sub> [RB]			4-5
1.4	A-MPR [dB]			≤3
	RB <sub>end</sub> [RB]	0-1	8-12	13-14
3	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RB]	≤2	≥8	>0
	A-MPR [dB]	≤4	≤4	≤9
	RB <sub>end</sub> [RB]	0-4	12-19	20-24
5	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RB]	≤2	≥8	>0
	A-MPR [dB]	≤4	≤5	≤9
	RB <sub>end</sub> [RB]	0-12	23-36	37-49
10	LCRB [RB]	≤2	≥15	>0
	A-MPR [dB]	≤4	≤6	≤9
	RB <sub>end</sub> [RB]	0-20	26-53	54-74
15	LCRB [RB]	≤2	≥20	>0
	A-MPR [dB]	≤4	≤5	≤9

Table 6.2.4-10: A-MPR for "NS\_15" for E-UTRA highest channel edge ≤ 845 MHz

Channel bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters	Region A	Region B	Region C
	RB <sub>end</sub> [RB]			19-24
5	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RB]			≥18
	A-MPR [dB]			≤2
	RB <sub>end</sub> [RB]	0-4	29-44	45-49
10	LCRB [RB]	≤2	≥24	>0
	A-MPR [dB]	≤4	≤4	≤9
	RB <sub>end</sub> [RB]	0-12	44-61	62-74
15	LCRB [RB]	≤2	≥20	>0
	A-MPR [dB]	≤4	≤5	≤9

Table 6.2.4-11: A-MPR for "NS\_16" with channel lower edge at ≥807 MHz and <808.5 MHz

Channel bandwidth [MHz]	Parameter	Region A	Region B	Region C	Region D	Region E
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0	1-2			
3 MHz	LCRB [RBs]	≥12	12			
	A-MPR [dB]	≤2	≤1			
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-1	2	2-9	2-5	
5 MHz	LCRB [RBs]	1 - 25	12	15-18	20	
	A-MPR [dB]	≤5	≤1	≤2	≤3	
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0 - 8	0-	14	15-20	15-24
10 MHz	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	1 - 12	15-20	≥24	≥30	24-27
	A-MPR [dB]	≤5	≤3	≤7	≤3	≤1

Table 6.2.4-12: A-MPR for "NS\_16" with channel lower edge at ≥808.5 MHz and <812 MHz

Channel bandwidth [MHz]	Parameter	Region A	Region B	Region C	Region D	Region E
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0	0-1	1-5		
5 MHz	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	16-20	≥24	16-20		
	A-MPR [dB]	≤2	≤3	≤1		
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-	-6	0-10	0-14	11-20
10 MHz	LCRB [RBs]	1-12	15-20	24-32	≥36	24-32
	A-MPR [dB]	≤5	≤2	≤4	≤5	≤1

Table 6.2.4-13: A-MPR for "NS\_16" with channel lower edge at ≥812 MHz

Channel bandwidth [MHz]	Parameter	Region A	Region B	Region C	Region D
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0 - 9	0	1-14	0-5
10 MHz	LCRB [RBs]	27-32	36-40	36-40	≥45
	A-MPR [dB]	≤1	≤2	≤1	≤3

Table 6.2.4-14: A-MPR for "NS\_19"

Channel bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters	Region A		Region B
	RB <sub>start</sub>			0-6
10	LCRB [RBs]			≥40
	A-MPR [dB]			≤1
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-6		7-20
15	LCRB [RBs]	≤18	≥36	≥42
	A-MPR [dB]	≤2	≤3	≤2
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-	14	15-30
20	LCRB [RBs]	≤40	≥45	≥50
	A-MPR [dB]	≤2	≤3	≤2

Table 6.2.4-15: A-MPR for "NS\_20"

Channel Bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters											
	Fc [MHz]	< 20	< 2007.5 2007.5				≤ Fc <	2012	2.5	2012.5 ≤ Fc ≤ 2017.5		
5	RB <sub>start</sub>	≤:	≤24			)-3			4-6	≤2	24	
5	LCRB [RBs]	>	·0	1	5-19	2	≥20		≥18	1-2	25	
	A-MPR [dB]	≤	17		≤1		≤4		≤2	≤	0	
	Fc [MHz]						2005					
	RB <sub>start</sub>		0-25				26-3	4		35-	49	
	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]		>0		8-15 >15			>0				
10	A-MPR [dB]		≤16			≤2			≤5	≤	6	
10	Fc [MHz]	2015										
	RB <sub>start</sub>		0-5							6-10		
	LCRB [RBs]	≥32					≥40					
	A-MPR [dB]		<u> </u>	4				≤2				
	Fc [MHz]						2012.5	5				
15	RB <sub>start</sub>		0-14				15	-24		25-39	61-74	
15	LCRB [RBs]	1-9 & 4	0-75	10-	39	24	4-29		≥30	≥36	≤6	
	A-MPR [dB]	≤11		≤(	3		≤1		≤7	≤5	≤6	
	Fc [MHz]						2010					
20	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-21		22-3	1		32-3	38	39-49	50-68	69-99	
20	LCRB [RBs]	>0	1-9 & 3	31-75	10-3	30	≥1	5	≥24	≥25	>0	
	A-MPR [dB]	≤17	≤1:	2	≤6	6	≤9	)	≤7	≤5	≤16	

NOTE 1: When NS\_20 is signaled the minimum requirements for the 10 MHz bandwidth are specified for E-UTRA UL carrier center frequencies of 2005 MHz or 2015 MHz.

NOTE 2: When NS\_20 is signaled the minimum requirements for the 15 MHz channel bandwidth are specified for E-UTRA UL carrier center frequency of 2012.5 MHz.

Table 6.2.4-16: A-MPR for "NS\_21"

Channel Bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters	Region A		Region B		
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0 – 6	0 – 6	N/A	N/A	
10	RBend	N/A	N/A	43 – 49	43 – 49	
10	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	1 – 2	3 – 12, 32 - 50	1 – 2	3 – 12, 32 - 50	
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ 4	≤3	≤ 4	≤ 3	

Table 6.2.4-17: A-MPR for "NS\_22"

Channel bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters	Region A	Region B	Region C	Region D				
5		No A-MPR is needed for 5 MHz channel bandwidth							
10	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-13	0-17	≤ 6	≥12				
	LCRB [RBs]	> 36	33-36	≤ 32	≤ 32				
	RBstart + LCRB [RBs]	N/A	N/A	N/A	≥44				
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ 4	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3				
15	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-24	0-38	≤ 14	≥ 23				
	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	> 50	37-50	≤ 36	≤ 36				
	RBstart + LCRB [RBs]	N/A	N/A	N/A	≥59				
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ 5	≤ 4	≤ 3	≤ 3				
20	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-35	0-51	≤ 21	≥ 31				
	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	> 64	49-64	≤ 48	≤ 48				
	RBstart + LCRB [RBs]	N/A	N/A	N/A	≥79				
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ 5	≤ 4	≤ 3	≤ 3				

NOTE 1; RB<sub>start</sub> indicates the lowest RB index of transmitted resource blocks

NOTE 2; LCRB is the length of a contiguous resource block allocation

NOTE 2; Edris the length of a configuous resource block anocation.

NOTE 3: For intra-subframe frequency hopping between two regions, notes 1 and 2 apply on a per slot basis.

NOTE 4; For intra-subframe frequency hopping between two regions, the larger A-MPR value of the two regions may be applied for both slots in the subframe.

Table 6.2.4-18: A-MPR for "NS\_05"

Channel Bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters												
	Fc [MHz]				1932.5			74 >6 ≤1 6-99 >6					
15	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-7	0-7 8 - 66 ≥1 ≤30 31 - 54 >54				67-	74					
	LCRB [RBs]	≥1	≤30 31 – 54 >5		54	≤6	>6						
	A-MPR [dB]	≤11	0	≤3	≤5		≤5	≤1					
	Fc [MHz]				1930								
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-23		24	4-75		7	6-99					
20	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	≥1	≤24	25 – 40	41 – 50	> 50	≤6	>6					
	A-MPR [dB]	≤11	0	≤3	≤5	≤10	≤5	≤1					

Table 6.2.4-19: A-MPR for "NS\_24"

Channel Bandwidth [MHz]	Parameters									
	Fc [MHz]		Fc > [1987.5]							
5	RB <sub>start</sub>				0 -	24				
5	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]		0 -	24						
	A-MPR [dB]				≤ '	10				
	Fc [MHz]	1975 < Fc ≤ 1985 1985 <fc≤1995 fc="">1</fc≤1995>					Fc>1995			
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0 - 1	2 - 14	15 - 26		36 - 49	0 - 49		0 - 49	
10	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	> 10	≥ 35	N/A	≤ 2	> 11	(	) - 49	0 - 49	
	RB <sub>end</sub>	N/A	N/A	> 48	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ 2	≤ 2	1	≤ 3	≤ 1		≤ 9	≤ 17	
	Fc [MHz]			1972.5 < Fc	≤ 1987.5	·		Fc>	1987.5	
15	RB <sub>start</sub>		0 -	11		12 - 74		0	- 74	
	LCRB [RBs]	≤ 4	≤ 45 > 45 > 3					0	- 74	

	RB <sub>end</sub>	N/A	N/A	≥ 45	N/A					
	A-MPR [dB]	≤2	≤ 8	≤ 7	≤ 17					
	Fc [MHz]	Fc > 1970								
20	RB <sub>start</sub>		0 -	99						
20	LCRB [RBs]	0 - 99								
	A-MPR [dB]		≤	17						

Table 6.2.4-20: A-MPR for "NS\_25"

Channel Bandwidth [MHz]		Parameters													
	Fc [MHz]						F	c > [1	997.5	5]					
	RB <sub>start</sub>		0 - 9							10 -	24				
5	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]		> 12									N/	Ά		
	RBend		N/A							≥ 2	22				
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ 5								≤	2				
	Fc [MHz]	1975 < F	c ≤ 1985	;		1985	< F	c ≤ 19	995				F	c > 1995	
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0-1	2-49		0 1-1		18	19	9-49	0-6		7-15	16-49		
10	LCRB [RBs]	> 10	N/A		≤ 25	> 25	25 >		25	١	N/A	N/A		> 20	N/A
	RB <sub>end</sub>	N/A	> 48		N/A	N/A	١	N/	Ά	>	42	N/A		N/A	> 35
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ 1	≤ 1		≤ 1	≤ 5	≤ 5		5		≤ 1	≤ 10		≤ 7	≤ 11
	Fc [MHz]		·		1972	2.5 < F	c ≤ ′	1987.5	5					Fc>	1987.5
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0 -	4		5 - 30			31 -	31 - 62		(	63 - 74		0	- 74
15	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	≥ 1	5		≥ 45			N/A		N/A			0	- 74	
	RB <sub>end</sub>	N/A	Α		N/A			> 7	71			N/A		1	N/A
	A-MPR [dB]	≤ ∠	1		≤ 3			≤	1			≤ 1		≤	: 13
	Fc [MHz]				1970	) < Fc ≤	199	90						Fc > 1	990
	RB <sub>start</sub>	0	- 13			14 - 40	)		41 - 99			0 - 99			
20	LCRB [RBs]	1	N/A		≥ 32			N/A			0 - 99				
	RB <sub>end</sub>	1	N/A			N/A			> 72			N/A			
	A-MPR [dB]	<	<u> </u>			≤ 11					≤13			≤ 1;	3

Table 6.2.4-21: A-MPR for "NS\_26"

Bandwidth (MHz)	RBstart	L_crb	A-MPR
10	0 - 10	≥ 1	≤ 1
15	0 - 17	≥ 1	≤ 1

For PRACH, PUCCH and SRS transmissions, the allowed A-MPR is according to that specified for PUSCH QPSK modulation for the corresponding transmission bandwidth.

For each subframe, the A-MPR is evaluated per slot and given by the maximum value taken over the transmission(s) within the slot; the maximum A-MPR over the two slots is then applied for the entire subframe.

For the UE maximum output power modified by A-MPR, the power limits specified in subclause 6.2.5 apply.

# 6.2.4A UE maximum output power with additional requirements for CA

Additional ACLR, spectrum emission and spurious emission requirements for carrier aggregation can be signalled by the network to indicate that the UE shall also meet additional requirements in a specific deployment scenario. To meet

these additional requirements, Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) is allowed for the CA Power Class as specified in Table 6.2.2A-1.

If for intra-band carrier aggregation the UE is configured for transmissions on a single serving cell, then subclauses 6.2.3 and 6.2.4 apply with the Network Signaling value indicated by the field *additionalSpectrumEmission*.

For intra-band contiguous aggregation with the UE configured for transmissions on two serving cells, the maximum output power reduction specified in Table 6.2.4A-1 is allowed for all serving cells of the applicable uplink CA configurations according to the CA network signalling value indicated by the field *additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10*. Then clause 6.2.3A does not apply, i.e. the carrier aggregation MPR = 0dB, unless the value indicated is CA\_NS\_31. For uplink 64QAM, the applied maximum output power reduction is obtained by taking the maximum value of MPR requirements specified in Table 6.2.3A-1 and A-MPR requirements specified in Table 6.2.4A-1.

Table 6.2.4A-1: Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for intra-band contiguous CA

CA Network Signalling value	Requirements	Uplink CA Configuration	A-MPR [dB]		
	(subclause)		(subclause)		
CA_NS_01	6.6.3.3A.1	CA_1C	6.2.4A.1		
CA_NS_02	6.6.3.3A.2	CA_1C	6.2.4A.2		
CA_NS_03	6.6.3.3A.3	CA_1C	6.2.4A.3		
CA_NS_04	6.6.2.2A.1	CA_41C	6.2.4A.4		
CA_NS_05	6.6.3.3A.4	CA_38C	6.2.4A.5		
CA_NS_06	6.6.3.3A.5	CA_7C	6.2.4A.6		
CA_NS_07	6.6.3.3A.6	CA_39C	6.2.4A.7		
CA_NS_08	6.6.3.3A.7	CA_42C	6.2.4A.8		
CA_NS_31	NOTE 1	Table 5.6A.1-1 (NOTE 1)	N/A		
CA_NS_32		Reserved			

NOTE 1: Applicable for uplink CA configurations listed in Table 5.6A.1-1 for which none of the additional requirements in subclauses 6.6.2.2A or 6.6.3.3A apply.

NOTE 2: The index of the sequence CA\_NS corresponds to the value of additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10.

If for intra-band non-contigous carrier aggregation the UE is configured for transmissions on a single serving cell, then subclauses 6.2.3 and 6.2 4 apply with the Network Signaling value indicated by the field *additionalSpectrumEmission*.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with the UE configured for transmissions on two serving cells, the maximum output power reduction specified in Table 6.2.4A-2 is allowed for all serving cells of the applicable uplink CA configurations according to the CA network signalling value indicated by the field *additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10*. MPR as specified in subclause 6.2.3A is not allowed in addition, unless A-MPR is N/A.

Table 6.2.4A-2: Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for intra-band non-contiguous CA

CA Network Signalling value	in order of increas	Additional requirements for sub-blocks in order of increasing uplink carrier frequency		A-MPR for sub-blocks in order of increasing uplink carrier frequency			
	Requirements (subclause)	Requirements (subclause)		A-MPR [dB] (subclause)			
CA_NC_NS_01	6.6.2.2.1 (NS_03)	6.6.2.2.1 (NS_03)	CA_4A-4A	N/A			
CA_NC_NS_31	NOTE 1	NOTE 1	Table 5.6A.1-3 (NOTE 1)	N/A			
CA_NC_NS_32		Reserved					

NOTE 1: Applicable for uplink CA configurations listed in Table 5.6A.1-3 for which the additional requirements in subclause 6.6.2.1.1 (indicated by NS\_01) applies in each sub-block.

NOTE 2: The index of the sequence CA\_NC\_NS corresponds to the value of additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10.

If for inter-band carrier aggregation the UE is configured for transmissions on a single serving cell, then subclauses 6.2.3 and 6.2.4 apply with the Network Signaling value indicated by the field *additionalSpectrumEmission*.

For inter-band carrier aggregation with the UE configured for transmissions on two serving cells the maximum output power reduction specified in Table 6.2.4-1 is allowed for each serving cell of the applicable uplink CA configuration according to the Network Signaling value indicated by the field *additionalSpectrumEmission* for the PCC and the CA network signalling value indicated by the field *additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10* for the SCC. The value of *additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10* is equal to that of *additionalSpectrumEmission* configured on the SCC. MPR as specified in subclause 6.2.3A is allowed in addition.

For PUCCH and SRS transmissions, the allowed A-MPR is according to that specified for PUSCH QPSK modulation for the corresponding transmission bandwidth.

For intra-band carrier aggregation, the A-MPR is evaluated per slot and given by the maximum value taken over the transmission(s) on all component carriers within the slot; the maximum A-MPR over the two slots is then applied for the entire subframe.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with the UE configured for transmission on three serving cells (up to two contiguously aggregated carriers per band), the maximum output power reduction is specified as follows. For the band supporting one serving cell the maximum output power reduction specified in Table 6.2.4-1 is allowed according to the Network Signaling value indicated by the field *additionalSpectrumEmission* for the PCC and the CA network signalling value indicated by the field *additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10* for the SCC. The value of *additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10* is equal to that of *additionalSpectrumEmission* configured on the SCC. MPR as specified in subclause 6.2.3A is allowed in addition. For the band supporting intra-band contiguous aggregation with the UE configured for transmissions on two serving cells, the maximum output power reduction specified in Table 6.2.4A-1 is allowed for all serving cells of the applicable uplink CA configurations according to the CA network signalling value indicated by the field *additionalSpectrumEmissionSCell-r10*. Then clause 6.2.3A does not apply, i.e. the carrier aggregation MPR = 0dB, unless the value indicated is CA\_NS\_31. For uplink 64QAM, the applied maximum output power reduction is obtained by taking the maximum value of MPR requirements specified in Table 6.2.3A-1 and A-MPR requirements specified in Table 6.2.4A-1.

For the UE maximum output power modified by A-MPR specified in table 6.2.4A-1, the power limits specified in subclause 6.2.5A apply.

#### 6.2.4A.1 A-MPR for CA NS 01 for CA 1C

If the UE is configured to CA\_1C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_01 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmissions on the PCC and the SCC for contiguously aggregated signals is specified in table 6.2.4A.1-1.

A-MPR for QPSK, 16-RBstart + LCRB CA\_1C: CA\_NS\_01 **RB**start LCRB [RBs] [RBs] QAM and 64-QAM [dB] 0 - 23 and N/A > 0 ≤ 12.0 176 - 199100 RB / 100 RB 24 - 105> 64 N/A ≤ 6.0 N/A 106 - 175> 175 ≤ 5.0 0 < L<sub>CRB</sub> ≤ 10 N/A ≤ 11.0 0 - 6 and 143-149> 10 N/A ≤ 6.0 75 RB / 75 RB 7 - 90> 44 N/A ≤ 5.0 91 - 142N/A > 142 ≤ 2.0

Table 6.2.4A.1-1: Contiguous allocation A-MPR for CA\_NS\_01

NOTE 1: RB\_start indicates the lowest RB index of transmitted resource blocks

NOTE 2: L CRB is the length of a contiguous resource block allocation

NOTE 3: For intra-subframe frequency hopping which intersects regions, notes 1 and 2 apply on a per slot

basis

NOTE 4: For intra-subframe frequency hopping which intersects regions, the larger A-MPR value may be applied for both slots in the subframe

If the UE is configured to CA\_1C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_01 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmissions on the PCell and the SCell with non-contiguous resource allocation is defined as follows

$$A\text{-MPR} = CEIL \{M_{A,} \ 0.5\}$$

Where M<sub>A</sub> is defined as follows

$$\begin{array}{lll} M_A = & -22.5 \ A + 17 & ; \ 0 \leq A < 0.20 \\ & -11.0 \ A + 14.7 & ; \ 0.20 \leq A < 0.70 \\ & -1.7 \ A + 8.2 & ; \ 0.70 \leq A \leq 1 \end{array}$$

Where  $A = N_{RB\_alloc} \, / \, N_{RB\_agg.}$ 

#### 6.2.4A.2 A-MPR for CA\_NS\_02 for CA\_1C

If the UE is configured to CA\_1C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_02 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmission on the PCC and the SCC for contiguously aggregated signals is specified in Table 6.2.4A.2-1.

Table 6.2.4A.2-1: Contiguous allocation A-MPR for CA\_NS\_02

CA_1C: CA_NS_02	RB <sub>end</sub>	LCRB [RBS]	A-MPR for QPSK, 16- QAM and 64-QAM [dB]
	0 –20	> 0	≤ 4 dB
100 RB / 100 RB	21 – 46	> 0	≤ 3 dB
	47 – 99	> RB <sub>end</sub> - 20	≤ 3 dB
	100 – 184	> 75	≤ 6 dB
	185 – 199	> 0	≤ 10 dB
	0 – 48	> 0	≤ 2 dB
	49 – 80	> RB <sub>end</sub> - 20	≤ 3 dB
75 RB / 75 RB	81 – 129	> 60	≤ 5 dB
	130 – 149	> 84	≤ 6 dB
	130 – 149	1 – 84	≤ 2 dB

If the UE is configured to CA\_1C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_02 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmissions on the PCell and the SCell with non-contiguous resource allocation is defined as follows:

$$A-MPR = CEIL \{M_A, 0.5\}$$

Where MA is defined as follows

$$\begin{array}{lll} M_A = & -22.5 \ A + 17 & ; \ 0 \leq A < 0.20 \\ & -11.0 \ A + 14.7 & ; \ 0.20 \leq A < 0.70 \\ & -1.7 \ A + 8.2 & ; \ 0.70 \leq A \leq 1 \end{array}$$

Where  $A = N_{RB\_alloc} / N_{RB\_agg.}$ 

#### 6.2.4A.3 A-MPR for CA NS 03 for CA 1C

If the UE is configured to CA\_1C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_03 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmission on the PCC and the SCC for contiguously aggregated signals is specified in Table 6.2.4A.3-1.

Table 6.2.4A.3-1: Contiguous allocation A-MPR for CA\_NS\_03

CA_1C: CA_NS_03	RB <sub>end</sub>	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	A-MPR for QPSK, 16- QAM and 64-QAM [dB]
	0 – 26	> 0	≤ 10 dB
	27 – 63	≥ RB <sub>end</sub> - 27	≤ 6 dB
100 RB / 100 RB	27 – 63	< RB <sub>end</sub> - 27	≤ 1 dB
100 KB / 100 KB	64 – 100	> RB <sub>end</sub> - 20	≤ 4 dB
	101 – 171	> 68	≤ 7 dB
	172 – 199	> 0	≤ 10 dB
	0 – 20	> 0	≤ 10 dB
	21 – 45	> 0	≤ 4 dB
75 RB / 75 RB	46 – 75	> RB <sub>end</sub> - 13	≤ 2 dB
/3 KD / /3 KD	76 – 95	> 45	≤ 5 dB
	96 – 149	> 43	≤ 8 dB
	120 – 149	1 - 43	≤ 6 dB

If the UE is configured to CA\_1C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_03 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmissions on the PCell and the SCell with non-contiguous resource allocation is defined as follows:

$$A-MPR = CEIL \{M_A, 0.5\}$$

Where MA is defined as follows

$$\begin{aligned} M_A = & -23.33A + 17.5 & ; 0 \le A < 0.15 \\ & -7.65A + 15.15 & ; 0.15 \le A \le 1 \end{aligned}$$

Where  $A = N_{RB\_alloc} \, / \, N_{RB\_agg.}$ 

#### 6.2.4A.4 A-MPR for CA\_NS\_04

If the UE is configured to CA\_41C or any uplink inter-band CA configuration containing CA\_41C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_04 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmission on two component carriers for contiguously aggregated signals is specified in Table 6.2.4A.4-1.

Table 6.2.4A.4-1: Contigous Allocation A-MPR for CA\_NS\_04

CA Bandwidth Class C	RB <sub>Start</sub>	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	RB <sub>start</sub> + L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	A-MPR for QPSK [dB]	A-MPR for 16QAM and 64QAM [dB]
50RB / 100 RB	0 – 44 and 105 – 149	>0	N/A	≤4dB	≤4dB
	45 – 104	N/A	>105	≤3dB	≤4dB
75 RB / 75 RB	0 – 44 and 105 – 149	>0	N/A	≤4dB	≤4dB
	45 – 104	N/A	>105	≤4dB	≤4dB
100 RB / 75 RB	0 – 49 and 125 – 174	>0	N/A	≤4dB	≤4dB
	50 - 124	N/A	>125	≤3dB	≤4dB
100 RB / 100 RB	0 – 59 and 140 – 199	>0	N/A	≤3dB	≤4dB
	60– 139	N/A	>140	≤3dB	≤4dB

NOTE 1: RB<sub>start</sub> indicates the lowest RB index of transmitted resource blocks

NOTE 2: L<sub>CRB</sub> is the length of a contiguous resource block allocation

NOTE 3: For intra-subframe frequency hopping which intersects regions, notes 1 and 2 apply on a per slot basis

NOTE 4: For intra-subframe frequency hopping which intersects regions, the larger A-MPR value may be applied for both slots in the subframe

If the UE is configured to CA\_41C or any uplink inter-band CA configuration containing CA\_41C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_04 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmissions on two serving cells assigned to Band 41 with non-contiguous resource allocation is defined as follows

$$A-MPR = CEIL \{M_A, 0.5\}$$

Where MA is defined as follows

$$\begin{split} M_A &=& 10.5, &0 \leq A < 0.05 \\ &=& -50.0A + 13.00, &0.05 \leq A < 0.15 \\ &=& -4.0A + 6.10, &0.15 \leq A < 0.40 \\ &=& -0.83A + 4.83, &0.40 \leq A \leq 1 \end{split}$$

Where  $A = N_{RB\_alloc} / N_{RB\_agg.}$ 

### 6.2.4A.5 A-MPR for CA\_NS\_05 for CA\_38C

If the UE is configured to CA\_38C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_05 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmission on the PCC and the SCC for contiguously aggregated signals is specified in Table 6.2.4A.5-1.

Table 6.2.4A.5-1: Contigous Allocation A-MPR for CA\_NS\_05

CA_38C	RB <sub>end</sub>	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	A-MPR for QPSK, 16- QAM and 64-QAM [dB]
100RB/100RB	0 – 12	>0	≤ 5 dB
	13 – 79	> RB <sub>end</sub> – 13	≤ 2 dB
	80 – 180	>60	≤ 6 dB
	181 – 199	> 0	≤ 11 dB
75RB/75RB	0 – 70	> max (0, RB <sub>end</sub> -10)	≤ 2 dB
	71- 108	> 60	≤ 5 dB
	109 – 139	>0	≤ 5 dB
	140 – 149	≤ 70	≤ 2 dB
	140 – 149	>70	≤ 6 dB

NOTE 1: RBend indicates the highest RB index of transmitted resource blocks

NOTE 2: LCRB is the length of a contiguous resource block allocation

NOTE 3: For intra-subframe frequency hopping which intersects regions, notes 1 and 2 apply on a per slot basis

NOTE 4: For intra-subframe frequency hopping which intersects regions, the larger A-MPR value may be applied for both slots in the subframe

If the UE is configured to CA\_38C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_05 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmissions on the PCell and the SCell with non-contiguous resource allocation is defined as follows

A-MPR = CEIL 
$$\{M_A, 0.5\}$$

Where MA is defined as follows

$$M_A = -14.17 A + 16.50$$
 ;  $0 \le A < 0.60$ 

$$-2.50 \text{ A} + 9.50$$
 ;  $0.60 \le \text{A} \le 1$ 

Where  $A = N_{RB \text{ alloc}} / N_{RB \text{ agg.}}$ 

#### 6.2.4A.6 A-MPR for CA NS 06

If the UE is configured to CA\_7C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_06 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmission on the PCC and the SCC for contiguously aggregated signals is specified in Table 6.2.4A.6-1.

Table 6.2.4A.6-1: Contiguous Allocation A-MPR for CA\_NS\_06

CA Bandwidth Class C	RB <sub>end</sub>	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	A-MPR for QPSK, 16- QAM and 64-QAM [dB]
	0 –22	>0	≤ 4 dB
	23 – 99	> max(0,RB <sub>end</sub> - 25)	≤ 2 dB
100RB/100RB	100 – 142	> 75	≤ 3 dB
	143 – 177	>70	≤ 5 dB
	178 – 199	> 0	≤ 10 dB
	0 – 7	>0	≤ 5 dB
	8- 74	> max(0,RB <sub>end</sub> - 10)	≤ 2 dB
75RB/75RB	75 – 109	>64	≤ 2 dB
	110 – 144	>35	≤ 6 dB
	145 – 149	>0	≤ 10 dB
	0 – 10	> 0	≤ 5 dB
50RB/100RB	11 – 75	> max(0, RB_End - 25)	≤ 2 dB
and	76 – 103	> 50	≤ 3 dB
100RB/50RB	104 – 144	> 25	≤ 6 dB
	145 – 149	> 0	≤ 10 dB
	0 – 15	> 0	≤ 5 dB
75RB/100RB and	16 – 75	> max(0, RB_End – 15)	≤ 2 dB
	76 – 120	> 50	≤ 3 dB
100RB/75RB	121 – 160	> 50	≤ 6 dB
	161 – 174	> 0	≤ 10 dB

If the UE is configured to CA\_7C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_06 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmissions on the PCell and the SCell with non-contiguous resource allocation is defined as follows:

$$A\text{-MPR} = CEIL \{M_{A,} 0.5\}$$

Where  $M_A$  is defined as follows

$$M_A = -13.33A + 17.5$$
 ;  $0 \le A < 0.15$ 

$$-6.47A + 16.47 \hspace{35pt} ; 0.15 \leq A \leq 1$$

Where  $A = N_{RB\_alloc} \, / \, N_{RB\_agg.}$ 

### 6.2.4A.7 A-MPR for CA\_NS\_07

If the UE is configured to CA\_39C or any uplink inter-band CA configuration containing CA\_39C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_07 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmission on two component carriers for contiguously aggregated signals is specified in Table 6.2.4A.7-1.

Table 6.2.4A.7-1: Contiguous Allocation A-MPR for CA\_NS\_07

CA_39C: CA_NS_07	RBstart	LCRB [RBs]	A-MPR for QPSK, 16- QAM and 64- QAM[dB]
	0 – 13	> 0	≤ 11
75 RB / 100 RB	14 – 50	≤ 60	≤ 3
and	14 – 100	> 60	≤ 7
100 RB / 75 RB	101 – 155	> max(155 - RBstart , 0)	≤ 2
	156 – 174	> 0	≤ 5
	0 – 5	> 0	≤ 11
50 DD /400 DD	6 – 42	≤ 25	≤ 3
50 RB / 100 RB		> 25	≤ 6
and 100 RB / 50 RB	43 – 80	> 50	≤ 5
100 KB7 30 KB	81 – 138	> 20	≤ 2
	139 – 149	> 0	≤ 5
05 DD /400 DD	0 – 32	≥ 84	≤ 6
25 RB / 100 RB		< 84	≤ 4
and 100 RB / 25 RB	33 – 60	> 50	≤ 3
100 KB / 23 KB	61 – 124	> 20	≤ 3

If the UE is configured to CA\_39C or any uplink inter-band CA configuration containing CA\_39C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_07 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmissions on two serving cells assigned to Band 39 with non-contiguous resource allocation is defined as follows

$$A\text{-MPR} = CEIL \{M_{A}, 0.5\}$$

Where MA is defined as follows

$$M_A = -16.25A + 21$$
 ;  $0 \le A < 0.80$ 

$$-2.50 \text{ A} + 10.00$$
 ;  $0.80 \le A \le 1$ 

Where  $A = N_{RB\_alloc} / N_{RB\_agg}$ 

#### 6.2.4A.8 A-MPR for CA\_NS\_08

If the UE is configured to CA\_42C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_08 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmission on the PCC and the SCC for contiguously aggregated signals is specified in Table 6.2.4A.8-1.

Table 6.2.4A.8-1: Contiguous Allocation A-MPR for CA\_NS\_08

CA_42C: CA_NS_08	RBstart	Condition	RBend	L <sub>CRB</sub> [RBs]	A-MPR for QPSK and 16- QAM[dB]
100RB / 100RB	≤ 21	Or	≥ 178	≤ 25	≤ 12
				> 25 and ≤ 80	≤ 6
	≥ 0	N/A	N/A	> 80 and ≤ 172	≤ 8
TOURD / TOURD	20	IN/A	IN/A	> 172	≤ 9
	> 21 and ≤ 58	Or	≥ 141 and < 178	< 48	≤ 3
	> 21	And	< 178	≥ 48 and ≤ 80	≤ 4
	≤ 12	Or	≥ 162	≤ 25	≤ 12
			≥ 102	> 25 and ≤ 75	≤ 6
100RB / 75RB	≥ 0 N	N/A	N/A	> 75 and <172	≤8
And		IN/A	IN/A	≥172	9
75RB / 100RB	> 12 and ≤ 49	Or	≥ 125 and < 162	< 54	≤3
	> 12	And	< 162	≥ 54 and ≤75	≤5
	> 49	And	< 125	≥ 36 and < 54	≤2
75RB / 75RB and	≤ 5 Or	Or	≤ 144	≤ 16	≤ 12
		≥ 1 <del>44</del>	> 16 and ≤ 61	≤ 6	
100RB / 50RB	≥ 0	N/A	N/A	> 61	≤8
And	> 5	And	< 144	≥ 36 and ≤ 61	≤ 5
50RB / 100RB	> 5 and ≤ 41	Or	≥ 108 and < 144	< 36	≤3
100RB / 25RB	- 21	Or	202	≤ 34	≤ 4
And	≤ 31	Or	≥ 92	> 34 and ≤ 44	≤ 5
25RB / 100RB	≥ 0	N/A	N/A	> 44	≤8

- NOTE 1: RB<sub>start</sub> indicates the lowest RB index of transmitted resource blocks
- NOTE 2: LCRB is the length of a contiguous resource block allocation
- NOTE 3: RB<sub>end</sub> indicates the highest RB index of transmitted resource blocks
- NOTE 4: If condition is "and" both RB<sub>start</sub> and RB<sub>end</sub> constraints need to be met. If condition is "or" either RB<sub>start</sub> or RB<sub>end</sub> constraints need to be met
- NOTE 5: For intra-subframe frequency hopping which intersects regions, notes 1, 2, 3 and 4 apply on a per slot basis
- NOTE 6: For intra-subframe frequency hopping which intersects regions, the larger A-MPR value may be applied for both slots in the subframe

If the UE is configured to CA\_42C and it receives IE CA\_NS\_08 the allowed maximum output power reduction applied to transmissions on the PCell and the SCell with non-contiguous resource allocation is defined as follows

$$A-MPR = CEIL \{M_{A_1} 0.5\}$$

Where MA is defined as follows

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M_A = & 20 & 0 \leq A < 0.025 \\ & 23 - 120A & 0.025 \leq A < 0.05 \\ & 17.53 - 10.59A & 0.05 \leq A \leq 0.9 \\ & 8 & 0.9 \leq A \leq 1 \end{array}$$

Where  $A = N_{RB\_alloc} / N_{RB\_agg.}$ 

# 6.2.4B UE maximum output power with additional requirements for UL-MIMO

For UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the A-MPR values specified in subclause 6.2.4 shall apply to the maximum output power specified in Table 6.2.2B-1. The requirements shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2. For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the maximum output power is measured as the sum of the maximum output power at each UE antenna connector. Unless stated otherwise, an A-MPR of 0 dB shall be used.

For the UE maximum output power modified by A-MPR, the power limits specified in subclause 6.2.5B apply.

If UE is configured for transmission on single-antenna port, the requirements in subclause 6.2.4 apply.

### 6.2.4D UE maximum output power with additional requirements for ProSe

When UE is configured for E-UTRA ProSe sidelink transmissions non-concurrent with E-UTRA uplink transmissions for E-UTRA ProSe operating bands specified in Table 5.5D-1, the allowed A-MPR for the maximum output power for ProSe physical channels PSDCH, PSCCH, PSSCH, and PSBCH shall be as specified in subclause 6.2.4 for PUSCH for the corresponding modulation and transmission bandwidth.

The allowed A-MPR for the maximum output power for ProSe physical signal PSSS and SSSS shall be as be as specified in subclause 6.2.4 for PUSCH QPSK modulation for the corresponding transmission bandwidth.

When UE is configured for simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, the requirements in subclause 6.2.4D apply for ProSe transmission and the requirements in subclause 6.2.4 apply for uplink transmission.

# 6.2.4E UE maximum output power with additional requirements for category M1 UE

Additional ACLR and spectrum emission requirements can be signalled by the network to indicate that the UE shall also meet additional requirements in a specific deployment scenario. To meet these additional requirements, Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) is allowed for the output power as specified in Table 6.2.2E-1. Unless stated otherwise, an A-MPR of 0 dB shall be used.

For UE Power Class 3 and 5 the specific requirements and identified subclauses are specified in Table 6.2.4E-1 along with the allowed A-MPR values that may be used to meet these requirements. The allowed A-MPR values specified below in Table 6.2.4E-1 and from 6.2.4-2 to 6.2.4-15 are in addition to the allowed MPR requirements specified in subclause 6.2.3E.

Network Signalling value	Requirements (subclause)	E-UTRA Band	Resources Blocks (N <sub>RB</sub> )	A-MPR (dB)
NS_01	6.6.2.1.1	Table 5.5-1	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_03	6.6.2.2.1	2, 4	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_04	6.6.2.2.2	41	[TBD]	[TBD]
NS_05	6.6.3.3.1	1	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_06	6.6.2.2.3	12, 13	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_07	6.6.2.2.3 6.6.3.3.2	13	Table 6	6.2.4-2E
NS_08	6.6.3.3.3	19	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_09	6.6.3.3.4	21	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_10		20	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_12	6.6.3.3.5	26	[T	BD]
NS_13	6.6.3.3.6	26	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_14	6.6.3.3.7	26	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_15	6.6.3.3.8	26	Table	6.2.4-9
NS_16	6.6.3.3.9	27	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_17	6.6.3.3.10	28	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS_18	6.6.3.3.11	28	Table 5.6-1	N/A
NS 32	_	_	_	_

Table 6.2.4E-1: Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for category M1 UE

No other A-MPR requirement than those specified in tables 6.2.4E-1 applies to category M1 UE.

# 6.2.4F UE maximum output power with additional requirements for category NB1 UE

Additional ACLR and spectrum emission requirements can be signalled by the network to indicate that the UE shall also meet additional requirements in a specific deployment scenario. To meet these additional requirements, Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) is allowed for the output power are specified. For the agreed E-UTRA bands for category NB1 UE an A-MPR of 0 dB shall be allowed unless specified otherwise.

# 6.2.5 Configured transmitted power

The UE is allowed to set its configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX,c}$  for serving cell c. The configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX,c}$  is set within the following bounds:

 $P_{CMAX\_L,c} \leq P_{CMAX,c} \leq P_{CMAX\_H,c}$  with

$$P_{CMAX\_L,c} = MIN \ \{P_{EMAX,c} - \Delta T_{C,c}, \ P_{PowerClass} - MAX(MPR_c + A-MPR_c + \Delta T_{IB,c} + \Delta T_{C,c} + \Delta T_{ProSe}, P-MPR_c)\}$$

$$P_{CMAX\_H,c} = MIN \{P_{EMAX,c}, P_{PowerClass}\}$$

where

- $P_{\text{EMAX},c}$  is the value given by IE *P-Max* for serving cell c, defined in [7];
- P<sub>PowerClass</sub> is the maximum UE power specified in Table 6.2.2-1 without taking into account the tolerance specified in the Table 6.2.2-1;
- MPR<sub>c</sub> and A-MPR<sub>c</sub> for serving cell c are specified in subclause 6.2.3 and subclause 6.2.4, respectively;
- $\Delta T_{IB,c}$  is the additional tolerance for serving cell c as specified in Table 6.2.5-2;  $\Delta T_{IB,c} = 0$  dB otherwise;
- $\Delta T_{C,c} = 1.5$  dB when NOTE 2 in Table 6.2.2-1 applies;
- $\Delta T_{C,c} = 0$  dB when NOTE 2 in Table 6.2.2-1 does not apply;
- $\Delta T_{ProSe} = 0.1$  dB when the UE supports ProSe Direct Discovery and/or ProSe Direct Communication on the corresponding E-UTRA ProSe band;  $\Delta T_{ProSe} = 0$  dB otherwise.

P-MPR<sub>c</sub> is the allowed maximum output power reduction for

- a) ensuring compliance with applicable electromagnetic energy absorption requirements and addressing unwanted emissions / self desense requirements in case of simultaneous transmissions on multiple RAT(s) for scenarios not in scope of 3GPP RAN specifications;
- b) ensuring compliance with applicable electromagnetic energy absorption requirements in case of proximity detection is used to address such requirements that require a lower maximum output power.

The UE shall apply P-MPR  $_c$  for serving cell c only for the above cases. For UE conducted conformance testing P-MPR shall be  $0~\mathrm{dB}$ 

- NOTE 1: P-MPR<sub>c</sub> was introduced in the P<sub>CMAX,c</sub> equation such that the UE can report to the eNB the available maximum output transmit power. This information can be used by the eNB for scheduling decisions.
- NOTE 2: P-MPR<sub>c</sub> may impact the maximum uplink performance for the selected UL transmission path.

For each subframe, the  $P_{CMAX\_L,c}$  for serving cell c is evaluated per slot and given by the minimum value taken over the transmission(s) within the slot; the minimum  $P_{CMAX\_L,c}$  over the two slots is then applied for the entire subframe.  $P_{PowerClass}$  shall not be exceeded by the UE during any period of time.

The measured configured maximum output power P<sub>UMAX,c</sub> shall be within the following bounds:

$$P_{CMAX\_L,c} - \ MAX\{T_{L,c}, T(P_{CMAX\_L,c})\} \ \leq \ P_{UMAX,c} \leq \ P_{CMAX\_H,c} + \ T(P_{CMAX\_H,c}).$$

where the tolerance  $T(P_{CMAX,c})$  for applicable values of  $P_{CMAX,c}$  is specified in Table 6.2.5-1, and Table 6.2.5-1A. The tolerance  $T_{L,c}$  is the absolute value of the lower tolerance for the applicable operating band as specified in Table 6.2.2-1.

Table 6.2.5-1: P<sub>CMAX</sub> tolerance

P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> (dBm)	Tolerance T(Pcmax,c) (dB)
23 < P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> ≤ 33	2.0
21 ≤ P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> ≤ 23	2.0
20 ≤ P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> < 21	2.5
19 ≤ P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> < 20	3.5
18 ≤ P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> < 19	4.0
13 ≤ P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> < 18	5.0
8 ≤ P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> < 13	6.0
-40 ≤ P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> < 8	7.0

Table 6.2.5-1A: P<sub>CMAX</sub> tolerance for power class 5

Р <sub>СМАХ,с</sub> (dВm)	Tolerance T(P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> ) (dB)
$P_{CMAX,c} = 20$	2.0
19 ≤ P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> < 20	3.5
18 ≤ P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> < 19	4.0
13 ≤ P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> < 18	5.0
8 ≤ P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> < 13	6.0
-40 ≤ P <sub>CMAX,c</sub> < 8	7.0

For the UE which supports inter-band carrier aggregation configurations with the uplink assigned to one or two E-UTRA bands the  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$  is defined for applicable bands in Table 6.2.5-2, Table 6.2.5-3 and Table 6.2.5-4.

Table 6.2.5-2: ΔT<sub>IB,c</sub> (two bands)

CA_1A-3A	Inter-band CA Configuration	E-UTRA Band	ΔT <sub>IB,c</sub> [dB]
CA_1A-3C	CA 1A-3A		
CA_IA-3C  CA_IA-5A  CA_IA-5A  CA_IA-7A  CA_IA-7C  CA_IA-7C  T  O.6  CA_IA-7C  T  O.6  CA_IA-7C  T  O.6  CA_IA-8A  S  O.3  CA_IA-11A  O.3  CA_IA-11A  O.3  CA_IA-11A  O.3  CA_IA-11A  O.3  CA_IA-11A  O.3  CA_IA-11A  O.3  CA_IA-11A  O.3  CA_IA-11A  O.3  CA_IA-11A  O.3  CA_IA-11A  O.3  CA_IA-11A  O.3  CA_IA-11A  O.3  CA_IA-1BA  O.3  CA_IA-20A  O.5  CA_IA-20A  O.5  CA_IA-40A  O.5  CA_IA-41C  O.5  CA_IA-41C  O.5  CA_IA-41C  O.5  CA_IA-42C  O.5  CA_IA-42C  O.8  CA_IA-42C  O.8  CA_IA-42C  O.8  CA_IA-42C  O.8  CA_IA-44A  O.5  CA_IA-4AA  O.5  CA_I			
CA_1A-5A         1         0.3           CA_1A-7A         1         0.5           CA_1A-7C         1         0.5           CA_1A-RA         1         0.5           CA_1A-8A         8         0.3           CA_1A-11A         1         0.3           CA_1A-11A         11         0.3           CA_1A-18A         18         0.3           CA_1A-19A         19         0.3           CA_1A-20A         1         0.3           CA_1A-20A         20         0.3           CA_1A-20A         20         0.3           CA_1A-20A         1         0.3           CA_1A-20A         20         0.3           CA_1A-26A         1         0.3           CA_1A-26A         26         0.3           CA_1A-28A         28         0.6           CA_1A-28A         28         0.6           CA_1A-40A         4         0.5           CA_1A-40A         40         0.5           CA_1A-40B         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C**         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C**         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C**         1	CA_1A-3C		
CA_IA-7A         5         0.3           CA_IA-7C         1         0.5           CA_IA-7C         7         0.6           CA_IA-8A         8         0.3           CA_IA-11A         1         0.3           CA_IA-11A         1         0.3           CA_IA-1BA         1         0.3           CA_IA-1BA         18         0.3           CA_IA-19A         19         0.3           CA_IA-20A         20         0.3           CA_IA-20A         20         0.3           CA_IA-21A         21         0.3           CA_IA-26A         26         0.3           CA_IA-26A         26         0.3           CA_IA-28A         1         0.3           CA_IA-28A         28         0.6           CA_IA-40A         40         0.5           CA_IA-40A         40         0.5           CA_IA-41C8         1         0.5           CA_IA-41C8         1         0.5           CA_IA-41C8         1         0.5           CA_IA-42C         1         0.3           CA_IA-42A         1         0.3           CA_IA-4A         2			
CA_1A-7A         1         0.5           CA_1A-7C         1         0.5           CA_1A-8A         1         0.3           CA_1A-11A         1         0.3           CA_1A-18A         1         0.3           CA_1A-18A         1         0.3           CA_1A-19A         1         0.3           CA_1A-20A         1         0.3           CA_1A-20A         20         0.3           CA_1A-26A         1         0.3           CA_1A-26A         1         0.3           CA_1A-26A         26         0.3           CA_1A-28A         28         0.6           CA_1A-40A         1         0.3           CA_1A-41A         1	CA_1A-5A		
CA_1A-7C	CA 4A 7A		
CA_1A-7C	CA_TA-7A	7	
CA_1A-8A 8 0.3  CA_1A-11A 1 0.3  CA_1A-18A 11 0.3  CA_1A-19A 18 0.3  CA_1A-20A 19 0.3  CA_1A-20A 20 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 1 0.3  CA_1A-26A 28 0.6  CA_1A-40A 40 0.5  CA_1A-40A 40 0.5  CA_1A-41A³ 41 0.5  CA_1A-41C° 41 0.5  CA_1A-42A 42 0.8  CA_1A-42A 42 0.8  CA_1A-42A 42 0.8  CA_1A-42A 42 0.8  CA_1A-42A 42 0.8  CA_1A-42A 42 0.8  CA_1A-42A 42 0.8  CA_1A-42A 42 0.8  CA_1A-42A 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_1A-4C 42 0.8  CA_2A-4A 0.5  CA_2A-	CA 1A-7C		i
CA_1A-6A         8         0.3           CA_1A-11A         1         0.3           CA_1A-18A         1         0.3           CA_1A-19A         19         0.3           CA_1A-20A         19         0.3           CA_1A-20A         20         0.3           CA_1A-21A         1         0.3           CA_1A-21A         1         0.3           CA_1A-26A         26         0.3           CA_1A-28A         28         0.6           CA_1A-28A         28         0.6           CA_1A-40A         1         0.5           CA_1A-40A         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C8         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C8         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C8         41         0.5           CA_1A-42A         1         0.5           CA_1A-42A         42         0.8           CA_1A-42A         42         0.8           CA_1A-42A         42         0.8           CA_1A-42A         42         0.8           CA_1A-4AA         1         0.3           CA_2A-4A         2         0.5           CA_2A-4A         2			
CA_1A-11A         1         0.3           CA_1A-18A         1         0.3           CA_1A-19A         1         0.3           CA_1A-20A         1         0.3           CA_1A-20A         20         0.3           CA_1A-21A         1         0.3           CA_1A-21A         21         0.3           CA_1A-26A         1         0.3           CA_1A-26A         26         0.3           CA_1A-28A         28         0.6           CA_1A-40A         40         0.5           CA_1A-40A         40         0.5           CA_1A-41A <sup>8</sup> 1         0.5           CA_1A-41C <sup>8</sup> 1         0.5           CA_1A-41C <sup>8</sup> 1         0.5           CA_1A-42A         41         0.5           CA_1A-42A         42         0.8           CA_1A-42A         42         0.8           CA_1A-42A         1         0.3           CA_1A-4A         1         0.3           CA_1A-4A         1         0           CA_1A-4A         1         0           CA_2A-4A         2         0.5           CA_2A-4A         4	CA_1A-8A	-	
CA_1A-11A			
CA_1A-18A         1         0.3           CA_1A-19A         1         0.3           CA_1A-20A         19         0.3           CA_1A-20A         20         0.3           CA_1A-21A         21         0.3           CA_1A-26A         1         0.3           CA_1A-26A         26         0.3           CA_1A-28A         1         0.3           CA_1A-40A         28         0.6           CA_1A-40A         40         0.5           CA_1A-41A8         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C8         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C8         1         0.5           CA_1A-42A         41         0.5           CA_1A-42A         42         0.8           CA_1A-42C         42         0.8           CA_1A-42C         42         0.8           CA_1A-42A         2         0.5           CA_1A-42A         1         0.3           CA_1A-42A         1         0.3           CA_1A-4A         1         0           CA_1A-4A         1         0.5           CA_1A-4A         1         0.5           CA_2A-4A         2	CA_1A-11A		
CA_1A-18A         18         0.3           CA_1A-19A         1         0.3           19         0.3         0.3           CA_1A-20A         20         0.3           CA_1A-21A         1         0.3           CA_1A-21A         21         0.3           CA_1A-26A         1         0.3           CA_1A-26A         26         0.3           CA_1A-28A         28         0.6           CA_1A-40A         1         0.5           CA_1A-40A         40         0.5           CA_1A-41A®         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C®         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C®         41         0.5           CA_1A-41C®         41         0.5           CA_1A-42A         1         0.5           CA_1A-42A         4         0.5           CA_1A-42A         42         0.8           CA_1A-42A         42         0.8           CA_1A-42A         4         0.5           CA_2A-4A         4         0.5           CA_2A-4A         4         0.5           CA_2A-4A         4         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A         4			
CA_1A-19A         1         0.3           CA_1A-20A         1         0.3           CA_1A-21A         1         0.3           CA_1A-26A         1         0.3           CA_1A-26A         26         0.3           CA_1A-28A         28         0.6           CA_1A-28A         28         0.6           CA_1A-40A         1         0.5           CA_1A-41A <sup>8</sup> 1         0.5           CA_1A-41C <sup>8</sup> 1         0.5           CA_1A-41C <sup>8</sup> 1         0.5           CA_1A-41C <sup>8</sup> 1         0.5           CA_1A-41C <sup>8</sup> 1         0.5           CA_1A-41C <sup>8</sup> 1         0.5           CA_1A-41C <sup>8</sup> 1         0.5           CA_1A-42C         1         0.3           CA_1A-42A         1         0.3           CA_1A-42C         42         0.8           CA_1A-46A         1         0           CA_2A-4A         2         0.5           CA_2A-4A         4         0.5           CA_2A-4A         2         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A         4         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A	CA_1A-18A		
CA_1A-20A	CA 1A 10A	1	
CA_1A-20A	CA_TA-T9A	19	
CA_1A-21A	CA 1A-20A		
CA_1A-2IA  CA_1A-26A  CA_1A-26A  CA_1A-28A  CA_1A-28A  CA_1A-40A  CA_1A-40A  CA_1A-41A <sup>8</sup> CA_1A-41C <sup>8</sup> CA_1A-41C <sup>8</sup> CA_1A-42C  CA_1A-42C  CA_1A-46A  CA_2A-4A  CA_2A-2A-4A  CA_2A-2A-5A  CA_2A-2A-5A  CA_2A-7A  CA_2A-2A-12A  CA_2A-2A-12A  CA_2A-2A-12A  CA_2A-2A-12B  CA_2A-1A-1B	O/(_//\ 20/\		
CA_1A-26A	CA 1A-21A		
CA_1A-26A	_		
CA_1A-28A         1         0.3           CA_1A-40A         1         0.5           CA_1A-41A8         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C8         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C8         41         0.5           CA_1A-42C         1         0.3           CA_1A-42C         42         0.8           CA_1A-46A         1         0           CA_2A-4A         2         0.5           CA_2A-4A         2         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A         4         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A         2         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A         2         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A         4         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A-         2         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A-         2         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A-         2         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4B-         2         0.3           CA_2A-5A         5         0.3           CA_2A-5A         5         0.3           CA_2A-5A         5         0.3           CA_2A-2A-5A         5         0.3           CA_2C-5A         5         0.3           CA_2A-7A	CA_1A-26A		
CA_1A-40A         28         0.6           CA_1A-40A         1         0.5           CA_1A-41A8         1         0.5           CA_1A-41C8         1         0.5           CA_1A-42C         1         0.3           CA_1A-42C         1         0.3           CA_1A-46A         1         0           CA_2A-4A         2         0.5           CA_2A-4A         4         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A         2         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A         4         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A-         2         0.5           CA_2A-2A-4A-         2         0.5           CA_2A-5A         2         0.3           CA_2A-5A         2         0.3           CA_2A-5A         2         0.3           CA_2A-5A         5         0.3           CA_2A-5A         2         0.3           CA_2A-7A-7A         2         0.5           CA_2A-12A         2         0.5           CA_2A-12A         2         0.3           CA_2A-12A         2         0.3           CA_2A-12A         12         0.3           CA_2A-12A         2		_	
CA_1A-40A       1       0.5         CA_1A-41A8       1       0.5         CA_1A-41C8       1       0.5         CA_1A-42C       1       0.3         CA_1A-42C       42       0.8         CA_1A-46A       1       0         CA_2A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-4A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-4A-4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-4A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-5A-5A-5       2       0.3         CA_2A-5A-5A-5       2       0.3         CA_2A-2A-5A-5       2       0.3         CA_2A-2A-5A-5       2       0.3         CA_2A-12A-12A-12A-12       2       0.5         CA_2A-12A-12A-12       2       0.3         CA_2A-12A-12B-12       0.3       0.3         CA_2A-2A-12B-12       0.3       0.3         CA_2A-12B-12       0.3       0.3         CA_2A-2A-12B-12       0.3       0.3         CA_2A-12B-12       0.3       0.3         CA_2A-12B-12       0.3       0.3         CA	CA_1A-28A		
CA_1A-40A	0.4.4.4.0.4		
CA_1A-41A³       41       0.5         CA_1A-41C³       1       0.5         CA_1A-42A       1       0.3         CA_1A-42C       1       0.3         CA_1A-46A       1       0         CA_2A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-4       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-4       2       0.5         CA_2A-5A       2       0.3         CA_2A-5A       5       0.3         CA_2A-5A       5       0.3         CA_2A-2A-5A       5       0.3         CA_2A-7A       2       0.5         CA_2A-7A       7       0.5         CA_2A-12A       2       0.3         CA_2A-2A-12A       2       0.3         CA_2A-2A-12A       2       0.3         CA_2A-2A-12B       12       0.3         CA_2A-12B       12       0.3         CA_2A-12B       2       0.3         CA_2A-12B       0.3       0.3	CA_1A-40A	40	
CA_1A-41C <sup>8</sup> 1	CA 1A 41A8	1	0.5
CA_1A-41C°       41       0.5         CA_1A-42A       1       0.3         CA_1A-42C       1       0.3         CA_1A-46A       1       0         CA_2A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-4A-4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A-4A	CA_IA-4IA	41	
CA_1A-42A	CA 1A-41C <sup>8</sup>		
CA_1A-42C     42     0.8       CA_1A-42C     1     0.3       CA_1A-46A     1     0       CA_2A-4A     2     0.5       CA_2A-2A-4A     2     0.5       CA_2A-2A-4A     4     0.5       CA_2A-2A-4A-4     2     0.5       CA_2A-2A-4A-4     2     0.5       CA_2A-5A     2     0.3       CA_2A-5A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-5A     2     0.3       CA_2C-5A     5     0.3       CA_2A-7A     7     0.5       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12B     12     0.3       CA_2A-13B     2     0.3       CA_2A-13B     2     0.3			
CA_1A-42C	CA_1A-42A		
CA_1A-46A     1     0       CA_2A-4A     2     0.5       CA_2A-2A-4A     4     0.5       CA_2A-2A-4A     2     0.5       CA_2A-4A-4A     4     0.5       CA_2A-2A-4A-4A     2     0.5       4A     4     0.5       CA_2A-5A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-5A     5     0.3       CA_2A-2A-5A     2     0.3       CA_2C-5A     2     0.3       CA_2A-7A     2     0.5       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     12     0.3       CA_2A-12B     12     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     12     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3			
CA_1A-46A       1       0         CA_2A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-4A-4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-4A       2       0.5         4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-5A       2       0.3         CA_2A-5A       5       0.3         CA_2A-2A-5A       5       0.3         CA_2C-5A       2       0.3         CA_2A-7A       2       0.5         CA_2A-12A       2       0.3         CA_2A-12A       12       0.3         CA_2A-2A-12A       12       0.3         CA_2A-2A-12B       12       0.3         CA_2A-12B       12       0.3         CA_3A-12B       2       0.3	CA_1A-42C		
CA_2A-4A     2     0.5       CA_2A-2A-4A     2     0.5       CA_2A-4A-4A     2     0.5       CA_2A-2A-4A-4A     4     0.5       CA_2A-2A-4A-4A     2     0.5       4A     4     0.5       CA_2A-5A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-5A     5     0.3       CA_2C-5A     2     0.3       CA_2C-5A     2     0.3       CA_2A-7A     2     0.5       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12A     12     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_3A-12B     2     0.3       CA_3A-12B     2     0.3	CA 1A-46A		
CA_2A-4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-4A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-4A       2       0.5         4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-5A       2       0.3         CA_2A-2A-5A       5       0.3         CA_2C-5A       2       0.3         CA_2A-7A       2       0.5         CA_2A-12A       2       0.3         CA_2A-12A       2       0.3         CA_2A-2A-12A       2       0.3         CA_2A-2A-12B       2       0.3         CA_2A-12B       2       0.3			-
CA_2A-2A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-4A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-       2       0.5         4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-5A       2       0.3         CA_2A-2A-5A       5       0.3         CA_2C-5A       2       0.3         CA_2C-5A       5       0.3         CA_2A-7A       7       0.5         CA_2A-12A       2       0.3         CA_2A-12A       12       0.3         CA_2A-2A-12B       2       0.3         CA_2A-12B       2       0.3	CA_2A-4A		
CA_2A-4A-4A       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-       2       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-       2       0.5         4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-5A       2       0.3         CA_2A-2A-5A       5       0.3         CA_2C-5A       2       0.3         CA_2C-5A       2       0.3         CA_2A-7A       2       0.5         CA_2A-12A       2       0.3         CA_2A-12A       12       0.3         CA_2A-2A-12B       2       0.3         CA_2A-12B       2       0.3	CA 2A 2A 4A	2	
CA_2A-4A-4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-2A-4A-4A       2       0.5         4A       4       0.5         CA_2A-5A       2       0.3         CA_2A-2A-5A       5       0.3         CA_2C-5A       2       0.3         CA_2C-5A       5       0.3         CA_2A-7A       2       0.5         CA_2A-12A       2       0.3         CA_2A-12A       12       0.3         CA_2A-2A-12B       2       0.3         CA_2A-12B       2       0.3	UA_2A-2A-4A		
CA_2A-2A-4A- 4A 4 0.5  CA_2A-5A  CA_2A-5A  CA_2A-5A  CA_2A-5A  CA_2A-5A  CA_2A-12A  CA_2A-12A  CA_2A-12B  CA_2	CA 2A-4A-4A		
4A     4     0.5       CA_2A-5A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-5A     2     0.3       CA_2C-5A     2     0.3       CA_2C-5A     5     0.3       CA_2A-7A     2     0.5       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-12A     12     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3			
CA_2A-5A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-5A     2     0.3       CA_2C-5A     5     0.3       CA_2C-5A     5     0.3       CA_2A-7A     2     0.5       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-12A     12     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3			
CA_2A-5A     5     0.3       CA_2A-2A-5A     2     0.3       CA_2C-5A     2     0.3       CA_2A-7A     2     0.5       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3			i
CA_2A-2A-5A     2     0.3       CA_2C-5A     2     0.3       CA_2A-7A     2     0.5       CA_2A-12A     2     0.5       CA_2A-2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3	CA_2A-5A		
CA_2A-2A-5A     5     0.3       CA_2C-5A     2     0.3       CA_2A-7A     2     0.5       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3			
CA_2C-5A     2     0.3       CA_2A-7A     2     0.5       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3	CA_2A-2A-5A		
CA_2A-7A	CA 2C 5A		
CA_2A-7A     7     0.5       CA_2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     12     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3	UA_2U-3A		
CA_2A-12A 2 0.3  CA_2A-2A-12A 2 0.3  CA_2A-2A-12A 2 0.3  CA_2A-2A-12B 2 0.3  CA_2A-2A-12B 2 0.3  CA_2A-2A-12B 2 0.3  CA_2A-2A-12B 2 0.3  CA_2A-2A-12B 2 0.3	CA 2A-7A		
CA_2A-12A     12     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12A     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-12B     2     0.3	J		
CA_2A-2A-12A 2 0.3  CA_2A-2A-12B 2 0.3  CA_2A-2A-12B 2 0.3  CA_2A-2A-12B 2 0.3  CA_2A-2A-12B 2 0.3	CA_2A-12A		
CA_ZA-ZA-1ZA     12     0.3       CA_ZA-2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_ZA-2A-12B     12     0.3       CA_ZA_12B     2     0.3			
CA_2A-2A-12B     2     0.3       CA_2A-2A-12B     12     0.3       CA_2A_12B     2     0.3	CA_2A-2A-12A		
CA_2A-2A-12B 12 0.3 CA_2A_12B 2 0.3			
CA 2A 12B 2 0.3	CA_2A-2A-12B		
	04 04 105		
	CA_2A-12B		0.3

CA_2C-12A	2	0.3
O/(_20 12/\	12	0.3
CA_2A-13A	2	0.3
OA_2A-13A	13	0.3
CA_2A-2A-13A	2	0.3
UA_2A-2A-13A	13	0.3
CA_2A-17A	2	0.3
CA_2A-17A	17	0.8
04 04 004	2	0.3
CA_2A-28A	28	0.3
CA_2A-29A	2	0.3
CA_2C-29A	2	0.3
	2	0.5
CA_2A-30A	30	0.3
0.1	2	0.5
CA_2C-30A	30	0.3
CA_2A-46A	2	0
	3	0.3
CA_3A-5A	5	0.3
	3	0.3
CA_3C-5A	5	0.3
	3	0.5
CA_3A-7A	7	0.5
	3	0.5
CA_3A-7B	7	0.5
CA_3A-7C	3	0.5
	7	0.5
CA_3C-7A	3	0.5
_	7	0.5
CA_3C-7C	3	0.5
	7	0.5
CA_3A-8A	3	0.3
	8	0.3
CA_3A-3A-8A	3	0.3
07.507.07.	8	0.3
CA_3A-19A	3	0.3
G/1_G/1 10/1	19	0.3
CA_3A-20A	3	0.3
0/1_0/120/1	20	0.3
CA_3A-26A	3	0.3
0/1_0/120/1	26	0.3
CA_3A-27A	3	0.3
O/(_0/\ 2//\	27	0.3
CA_3A-28A	3	0.3
UA_UA-20A	28	0.3
CA_3C-28A	3	0.3
UA_3U-20A	28	0.3
CA_3A-31A	3	0.3
UA_3A-31A	31	0.6
CA 2A 20A	3	0,5
CA_3A-38A	38	0,5
CA 2A 42A	3	0.5
CA_3A-40A	40	0.5
04 04 100	3	0.5
CA_3A-40C	40	0.5
	3	0.5
CA_3A-41A		0.310
	41	0.8 <sup>11</sup>
	3	0.5
CA_3A-41C		0.310
UN_UN-+1U	41	0.8 <sup>11</sup>
	3	
CA_3A-42A	42	0.6
		0.8
CA_3A-42C	3	0.6
	42	0.8

CA_3A-46A	3	0
00 40 50	4	0.3
CA_4A-5A	5	0.3
	4	0.3
CA_4A-4A-5A	5	0.3
CA_4A-7A	4	0.5
<u>-</u>	7	0.5
CA_4A-4A-7A	4	0.5
OA_ <del>1</del> A-1A	7	0.5
04 44 404	4	0.3
CA_4A-12A	12	0.8
	4	0.3
CA_4A-4A-12A	12	0.8
CA_4A-12B	4	0.3
	12	0.8
CA_4A-13A	4	0.3
OA_4A-13A	13	0.3
04 44 44 404	4	0.3
CA_4A-4A-13A	13	0.3
	4	0.3
CA_4A-17A		
	17	0.8
CA_4A-27A	4	0.3
5/\_ //\ Z//\	27	0.3
CA 4A 00A	4	0.3
CA_4A-28A	28	0.6
CA_4A-29A	4	0.3
CA_4A-4A-29A	4	0.3
UA_4A-4A-23A		
CA_4A-30A	4	0.5
	30	0.3
CA_4A-4A-30A	4	0.5
UA_4A-4A-3UA	30	0.3
CA_4A-46A	4	0
	5	0.3
CA_5A-7A	7	0.3
CA_5A-12A	5	0.8
<u>-</u>	12	0.4
CA_5A-12B	5	0.8
OA_0A-12D	12	0.4
04 54 404	5	0.5
CA_5A-13A	13	0.5
	5	0.8
CA_5A-17A	17	0.4
CA_5A-25A	5	0.3
	25	0.3
CA_5A-29A	5	0.5
CA	5	0.3
CA_5A-30A	30	0.3
··	5	0.3
CA_5A-38A	38	0.3
CA_5A-40A	5	0.3
	40	0.3
CA_5A-40C	5	0.3
UΛ_UΛ-40U	40	0.3
04 74 64	7	0.3
CA_7A-8A	8	0.6
	7	0.3
CA_7A-12A		
	12	0.3
CA 7A 20A	7	0.3
CA 7A-20A		
CA_7A-20A	20	0.3
	20 7	0.3 0.5
CA_7A-20A CA_7A-22A	7	0.5
CA_7A-22A	7 22	0.5 0.8
	7 22 7	0.5 0.8 0.3
CA_7A-22A	7 22 7 28	0.5 0.8 0.3 0.3
CA_7A-22A	7 22 7	0.5 0.8 0.3

CA_7C-28A         7         0.3           CA_7A-40A         7         0.5           CA_7A-40C         7         0.5           CA_7A-40C         40         [0.6]           CA_7A-42A         7         0.5           CA_7A-42A-         42         0.8           CA_7A-46A         7         0.5           CA_8A-11A         11         0.4           CA_8A-20A         8         0.3           CA_8A-40A         8         0.3           CA_8A-41A         8         0.3           CA_8A-41A         8         0.3           CA_8A-41C         8         0.3           CA_8A-42A         8         0.3           CA_8A-42C         8         0.6           CA_8A-42C         8         0.6           CA_8A-42C         8         0.6           CA_8A-42C         0.8         0.6	
CA_7A-40A 7 0.5  CA_7A-40C 7 0.5  CA_7A-42A 7 0.5  CA_7A-42A 7 0.5  CA_7A-42A 7 0.5  CA_7A-42A 7 0.5  CA_7A-42A 7 0.5  CA_7A-46A 7 0.8  CA_8A-11A 11 0.4  CA_8A-20A 8 0.3  CA_8A-40A 8 0.3  CA_8A-41A 8 0.3  CA_8A-41C 8 0.6  CA_8A-42C 8 0.6  CA_8A-42C 8 0.6	
CA_7A-40A         40         [0.6]           CA_7A-40C         7         0.5           CA_7A-42A         7         0.5           CA_7A-42A         42         0.8           CA_7A-42A-         7         0.5           42A         42         0.8           CA_7A-46A         7         0           CA_8A-11A         11         0.4           CA_8A-20A         8         0.4           CA_8A-20A         20         0.4           CA_8A-40A         40         0.3           CA_8A-41A         41         0.3           CA_8A-41A         41         0.3           CA_8A-41C         41         0.3           CA_8A-42A         8         0.6           CA_8A-42C         8         0.6	
CA_7A-40C         7         0.5           CA_7A-42A         7         0.5           CA_7A-42A         42         0.8           CA_7A-42A-         7         0.5           42A         42         0.8           CA_7A-46A         7         0           CA_8A-11A         11         0.4           CA_8A-20A         8         0.4           CA_8A-20A         8         0.3           CA_8A-40A         8         0.3           CA_8A-41A         41         0.3           CA_8A-41C         8         0.3           CA_8A-42A         8         0.6           CA_8A-42C         8         0.6	
CA_7A-40C         40         [0.6]           CA_7A-42A         7         0.5           CA_7A-42A-         7         0.5           42A         42         0.8           CA_7A-46A         7         0           CA_8A-11A         11         0.4           CA_8A-20A         8         0.4           CA_8A-20A         20         0.4           CA_8A-40A         8         0.3           CA_8A-41A         40         0.3           CA_8A-41A         41         0.3           CA_8A-41C         41         0.3           CA_8A-42A         8         0.6           CA_8A-42C         8         0.6	
CA_7A-42A     7     0.5       CA_7A-42A-     7     0.5       42A     42     0.8       CA_7A-46A     7     0       CA_8A-11A     11     0.4       CA_8A-20A     8     0.3       CA_8A-40A     8     0.3       CA_8A-41A     8     0.3       CA_8A-41A     8     0.3       CA_8A-41C     8     0.3       CA_8A-42A     8     0.6       CA_8A-42C     8     0.6	
CA_7A-42A         42         0.8           CA_7A-42A-         7         0.5           42A         42         0.8           CA_7A-46A         7         0           CA_8A-11A         11         0.4           CA_8A-20A         8         0.4           CA_8A-20A         20         0.4           CA_8A-40A         8         0.3           CA_8A-41A         40         0.3           CA_8A-41A         41         0.3           CA_8A-41C         41         0.3           CA_8A-42A         8         0.6           CA_8A-42C         8         0.6	
CA_7A-42A-     7     0.5       42A     42     0.8       CA_7A-46A     7     0       CA_8A-11A     8     0.3       CA_8A-20A     8     0.4       CA_8A-40A     8     0.3       CA_8A-41A     8     0.3       CA_8A-41A     8     0.3       CA_8A-41C     8     0.3       CA_8A-42A     8     0.6       CA_8A-42C     8     0.6	
42A         42         0.8           CA_7A-46A         7         0           CA_8A-11A         8         0.3           CA_8A-20A         8         0.4           CA_8A-20A         8         0.3           CA_8A-40A         8         0.3           CA_8A-41A         8         0.3           CA_8A-41C         8         0.3           CA_8A-42A         8         0.6           CA_8A-42C         8         0.6	
CA_7A-46A         7         0           CA_8A-11A         8         0.3           CA_8A-20A         8         0.4           CA_8A-40A         20         0.4           CA_8A-40A         8         0.3           CA_8A-41A         8         0.3           CA_8A-41C         8         0.3           CA_8A-42A         8         0.3           CA_8A-42C         8         0.6           CA_8A-42C         8         0.6	
CA_8A-11A         8         0.3           CA_8A-20A         8         0.4           CA_8A-20A         20         0.4           CA_8A-40A         8         0.3           CA_8A-41A         40         0.3           CA_8A-41A         41         0.3           CA_8A-41C         8         0.3           CA_8A-42A         8         0.6           CA_8A-42C         8         0.6	
CA_8A-11A     11     0.4       CA_8A-20A     8     0.4       CA_8A-40A     8     0.3       CA_8A-41A     8     0.3       CA_8A-41C     8     0.3       CA_8A-42A     9     0.3       CA_8A-42C     8     0.3       CA_8A-42C     8     0.6       CA_8A-42C     8     0.6	
CA_8A-20A	
CA_8A-20A     20     0.4       CA_8A-40A     8     0.3       CA_8A-41A     8     0.3       CA_8A-41C     8     0.3       CA_8A-42A     41     0.3       CA_8A-42C     8     0.6       CA_8A-42C     8     0.6       CA_8A-42C     8     0.6	
CA_8A-40A	
CA_8A-40A     40     0.3       CA_8A-41A     8     0.3       CA_8A-41C     8     0.3       CA_8A-41C     41     0.3       CA_8A-42A     8     0.6       CA_8A-42C     8     0.6       CA_8A-42C     8     0.6	
CA_8A-41A 8 0.3  CA_8A-41C 8 0.3  CA_8A-41C 41 0.3  CA_8A-42A 8 0.6  CA_8A-42A 42 0.8  CA_8A-42C 8 0.6	
CA_8A-41A     41     0.3       CA_8A-41C     8     0.3       CA_8A-42A     41     0.3       CA_8A-42A     8     0.6       CA_8A-42C     8     0.6	
CA_8A-42C 8 0.3  CA_8A-42C 8 0.3  CA_8A-42C 8 0.6  CA_8A-42C 8 0.6	
CA_8A-42A	
CA_8A-42C 8 0.6  CA_8A-42C 8 0.6	
CA_8A-42A 42 0.8 CA_8A-42C 8 0.6	
CA 8A-42C 8 0.6	
(.A 8A-47).	
1.A 8A-471.	
1 1- 1 0:0	_
11 0.3	
CA_11A-18A	
12 0.3	
CA_12A-25A 25 0.3	
12 0.3	
CA_12A-30A 30 0.3	
18 0.5	
CA_18A-28A <sup>9</sup> 28 0.5	
10 0.3	
CA_19A-21A 21 0.3	_
10 0.5	
CA_19A-28A <sup>9</sup> 28 0.5	
19 0.3	
CA_19A-42A 42 0.8	
19 0.3	
CA_19A-42C 42 0.8	
20 0.5	
CA_20A-31A	
CA 20A-32A 20 0.3	
20 0.3	
LA ZUA-38A	
38 0.3	
(.A 20A-40A	
40 0.3	
CA_20A-42A 20 0.6	
42 0.8	
CA_20A-42A- 20 0.6	
42A 42 0.8	
CA_20A-67A 20 0.5	
CA_21A-42A 21 0.4	
42 0.8	
CA_21A-42C 21 0.4	
42 0.8	
CA_23A-29A 23 0.3	
CA_25A-26A 25 0.3	
26 0.3	
CA_25A-41A <sup>8</sup> 25 0.5	
41 0.5	
CA_25A-41C <sup>8</sup> 25 0.5	
41 0.5	
CA_25A-41D <sup>8</sup> 25 0.5	

	41	0.5
CA_26A-41A	26	0.3
	41	0.3
CA_26A-41C	26	0.3
	41	0.3
CA 20A 40A	28	0.3
CA_28A-40A	40	0.3
CA 20A 40C	28	0.3
CA_28A-40C	40	0.3
CA 20A 40D	28	0.3
CA_28A-40D	40	0.3
04 004 444	28	0.3
CA_28A-41A	41	0.3
04 004 440	28	0.3
CA_28A-41C	41	0.3
04 004 404	28	0.5
CA_28A-42A	42	0.8
0	28	0.5
CA_28A-42C	42	0.8
CA_29A-30A	30	0.3
	38	04
CA_38A-40A	40	04
CA_38A-40A-	38	04
40A	40	04
	38	04
CA_38A-40C	40	04
	39	04
CA_39A-41A	41	04
	39	0.57
CA_39A-41A	41	0.5
	39	0.3
CA_39A-41C	41	04
	39	0.57
CA_39A-41C	41	0.5 0.5 <sup>7</sup>
	39	0.3
CA_39A-41D		04
	41	04
CA_39C-41A	39	04
	41	
CA_39C-41A	39	0.5 <sup>7</sup>
	41	0.57
CA_39C-41C	39	04
	41	04
CA_41A-42A	41	04
	42	0.54
CA_41A-42C	41	04
	42	0.54
CA_41C-42A	41	04
	42	0.54
CA_41C-42C	41	04
	42	0.54
CA_41A-46A	41	0
CA_42A-46A	42	[0.5]

NOTE 1: The above additional tolerances are only applicable for the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations

NOTE 2: The above additional tolerances also apply in non-aggregated operation for the supported E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported interband carrier aggregation configurations

NOTE 3: In case the UE supports more than one of the above 2DL inter-band carrier aggregation configurations and a E-UTRA operating band belongs to more than one 2DL inter-band carrier aggregation configurations then:

- When the E-UTRA operating band frequency range is  $\leq$  1GHz, the applicable additional tolerance shall be the average of the 2DL tolerances above, truncated to one decimal place for that operating band among the supported 2DL CA configurations. In case there is a harmonic relation

- between low band UL and high band DL, then the maximum tolerance among the different supported 2DL carrier aggregation configurations involving such band shall be applied
- When the E-UTRA operating band frequency range is >1GHz, the applicable additional 2DL tolerance shall be the maximum tolerance above that applies for that operating band among the supported 2DL CA configurations
- NOTE 4: Only applicable for UE supporting inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink in one E-UTRA band and without simultaneous Rx/Tx.
- NOTE 5: Unless otherwise specified, in case the UE supports more than one of the above 3DL inter-band carrier aggregation configurations and a E-UTRA operating band belongs to more than one 3DL inter-band carrier aggregation configurations then:
  - When the E-UTRA operating band frequency range is ≤ 1GHz and the tolerances are the same, the value applies to the band. If the tolerances are different, the applicable additional 3DL tolerance is FFS. In case there is a harmonic relation between low band UL and high band DL, then the maximum tolerance among the different supported 3DL carrier aggregation configurations involving such band shall be applied
  - When the E-UTRA operating band frequency range is >1GHz, the applicable additional 3DL tolerance shall be the maximum tolerance above that applies for that operating band among the supported 3DL CA configurations.
- NOTE 6: The above additional tolerances applicable for the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported highest order inter-band carrier aggregation configuration, also applies to the same E-UTRA operating bands that belong to a supported lower order CA configuration.
- NOTE 7: Applicable for UE supporting inter-band carrier aggregation without simultaneous Rx/Tx.
- NOTE 8: Only applicable for UE supporting inter-band carrier aggregation with the uplink active in the FDD band.
- NOTE 9: For Band 28, the requirements only apply for the restricted frequency range specified for this CA configuration (Table 5.5A-2).
- NOTE 10: The requirement is applied for UE transmitting on the frequency range of 2545-2690MHz.
- NOTE 11: The requirement is applied for UE transmitting on the frequency range of 2496-2545MHz.
- NOTE 12: For UE supporting E-UTRA band 65 and CA configurations including Band 1, the Band 65  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$  is the max(Band 65  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$ , Band 1  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$ )
- NOTE: The above additional tolerances do not apply to supported UTRA operating bands with frequency range below 1 GHz that correspond to the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations when such bands are belonging only to band combination(s) where one band is <1GHz and another band is >1.7GHz and there is no harmonic relationship between the low band UL and high band DL. Otherwise the above additional tolerances also apply to supported UTRA operating bands that correspond to the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations.
- NOTE: To meet the  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$  requirements for CA\_3A-7A with state-of-the-art technology, an increase in power consumption of the UE may be required. It is also expected that as the state-of-the-art technology evolves in the future, this possible power consumption increase can be reduced or eliminated.

Table 6.2.5-3:  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$  (three bands)

Inter-band CA Configuration	E-UTRA Band	ΔT <sub>IB,c</sub> [dB]
	1	0.6
CA_1A-3A-7A	3	0.6
	7	0.6
	1	0.6
CA_1A-3A-7C	3	0.6
	7	0.6
	1	0.3
CA_1A-3A-8A	3	0.3
	8	0.3
	1	0.3
CA_1A-3A-5A	3	0.3
	5	0.3
	1	0.3
CA_1A-3A-19A	3	0.3
	19	0.3
	1	0.3
CA_1A-3A-20A	3	0.3
	20	0.3
	1	0.3
CA_1A-3A-26A	3	0.3
	26	0.3
	1	0.3
CA_1A-3A-28A	3	0.3
	28	0.6
	1	0.5
CA_1A-3A-40A	3	0.5
	40	0.5
	1	0.6
CA_1A-3A-42A	3	0.6
	42	0.8
	1	0.6
CA_1A-3A-42C	3	0.6
	42	0.8
	1	0.5
CA_1A-5A-7A	5	0.3
	7	0.6
	1	0.5
CA_1A-5A-40A	5	0.3
	40	0.5
	1	0.5
CA_1A-7A-8A	7	0.6
	8	0.6
	1	0.5
CA_1A-7A-20A	7	0.6
	20	0.3
	1	0.5
CA_1A-7A-28A	7	0.6
	28	0.6
	1	0.5
CA_1A-7C-28A	7	0.6
	28	0.6
CA_1A-8A-11A	1	0.3
	8	0.3
	11	0.4
	1	0.5
CA_1A-8A-40A	8	0.3
	40	0.5
	1	0.3
CA_1A-11A-18A	11	0.4
	18	0.3
CA_1A-18A-28A	1	0.3

		1
	18	0.5
	28	0.5
	11	0.3
CA_1A-19A-21A	19	0.3
	21	0.4
	1	0.3
CA_1A-19A-28A	19	0.5
	28	0.5
	1	0.3
CA 1A-19A-42A	19	0.3
	42	0.8
	1	0.3
CA_1A-19A-42C	19	0.3
	42	0.8
	<u></u> 1	0.3
CA_1A-21A-42A	21	0.4
O/(_//\ 21/\ 42/\	42	0.8
	1	
	•	0.3
CA_1A-21A-42C	21	0.4
	42	0.8
	2	0.5
CA_2A-2A-4A-12A	4	0.5
	12	0.8
	2	0.5
CA_2A-4A-5A	4	0.5
	5	0.3
	2	0.5
CA_2A-2A-4A-5A	4	0.5
	5	0.3
	2	0.5
CA_2A-4A-4A-5A	4	0.5
	5	0.3
	2	0.5
CA_2A-4A-7A	4	0.5
O/(_Z/( 4/( //(	7	0.5
	2	0.5
CA_2A-4A-12A	4	0.5
CA_2A-4A-12A	4 12	
	2	0.8
CA 2A 4A 4A 12A		0.5
CA_2A-4A-4A-12A	4	0.5
	12	0.8
	2	0.5
CA_2A-4A-13A	4	0.5
	13	0.3
CA_2A-4A-29A	2	[0.5]
	4	0.5
	2	0.5
CA_2A-4A-30A	4	0.5
	30	0.3
	2	0.3
CA_2A-5A-12A	5	0.8
	12	0.4
	2	0.3
CA_2A-2A-5A-12A	5	0.8
	12	0.4
	2	0.3
CA_2A-5A-12B	5	0.8
	12	0.4
	2	0.4
CA_2A-5A-13A	5	0.5
UA_2A-3A-13A		
	13	0.5
CA_2A-5A-29A	2	0.3
	5	0.5
CA_2A-5A-30A	2	0.5
	5	0.3

	30	0.3
	2	0.5
CA_2C-5A-30A	5	0.3
CA_2C-5A-30A		
	30	0.3
	2	0.5
CA_2A-7A-12A	7	0.5
	12	0.3
	2	0.5
04 04 404 004		
CA_2A-12A-30A	12	0.3
	30	0.3
	2	0.5
CA_2C-12A-30A	12	0.3
	30	0.3
	2	
CA_2A-29A-30A		0.5
	30	0.3
CA 2C 20A 20A	2	0.5
CA_2C-29A-30A	30	0.3
	3	0.5
CA_3A-5A-40A	5	
CA_3A-5A-40A		0.3
	40	0.5
	3	0.5
CA_3A-7A-8A	7	0.5
	8	0.6
	3	0.5
04 04 74 004		
CA_3A-7A-20A	7	0.5
	20	0.3
	3	0.5
CA_3A-7A-28A	7	0.5
0,1_0,1,1,20,1	28	0.3
<u>_</u>	3	0.5
CA_3A-7C-28A	7	0.5
	28	0.3
	3	0.5
CA_3C-7A-28A	7	0.5
0A_30-1A-20A		
	28	0.3
	3	0.5
CA_3C-7C-28A	7	0.5
	28	0.3
	3	0.5
CA_3A-7A-38A	7	0.5
CA_3A-7A-36A		
	38	0.5
	3	0.5
CA_3A-8A-40A	8	0.3
_	40	0.5
	3	0.6
0.		
CA_3A-19A-42A	19	0.3
	42	0.8
	3	0.6
CA_3A-19A-42C	19	0.3
55,	42	0.8
	3	0.5
CA_3A-28A-40A	28	0.3
	40	0.5
	3	0.5
CA_3A-28A-40C	28	0.3
UA_UA-20A-40U		
	40	0.5
<u> </u>	3	1
CA_3A-41A-42A <sup>8</sup>	41	$0.3^{5}/0.8^{6}$
ļ	42	0.8
	4	0.3
CA 4A 5A 4GA		1
CA_4A-5A-12A	5	0.8
	12	0.8
	4	0.3
CA_4A-4A-5A-12A	5	0.8
	12	0.8
	14	0.0

CA_4A-5A-13A         5         0.5           13         0.5           CA_4A-5A-29A         5         0.5           CA_4A-5A-30A         5         0.3           CA_4A-4A-5A-30A         5         0.3           CA_4A-4A-5A-30A         5         0.3           CA_4A-7A-12A         7         0.5           CA_4A-7A-12A         7         0.5           CA_4A-12A-30A         12         0.8           CA_4A-12A-30A         12         0.8           CA_4A-4A-12A-30A         12         0.8           CA_4A-29A-30A         4         0.5           CA_4A-29A-30A         4         0.5           CA_4A-4A-29A-30A         30         0.3           CA_7A-8A-20A         4         0.5           CA_7A-8A-20A         8         0.6           CA_7A-20A-38A         20         0.3           CA_19A-21A-42A         21         0.4		4	0.2
13       0.5         CA_4A-5A-29A       5       0.5         CA_4A-5A-30A       5       0.3         CA_4A-4A-5A-30A       5       0.3         CA_4A-4A-5A-30A       5       0.3         CA_4A-7A-12A       7       0.5         CA_4A-7A-12A       7       0.5         CA_4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-29A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-29A-30A       4       0.5         CA_4A-29A-30A       30       0.3         CA_A-4A-29A-30A       4       0.5         CA_A-4A-29A-30A       30       0.3         CA_7A-8A-20A       8       0.6         CA_7A-8A-20A       8       0.6         CA_7A-20A-38A       20       0.3         CA_19A-21A-42A       21       0.4	CA 4A 5A 42A	4	0.3
CA_4A-5A-29A       4       0.3         CA_4A-5A-30A       5       0.3         CA_4A-5A-30A       5       0.3         CA_4A-4A-5A-30A       5       0.3         CA_4A-7A-12A       7       0.5         CA_4A-7A-12A       7       0.5         12       0.8         CA_4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-29A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-4A-29A-30A       4       0.5         CA_4A-4A-29A-30A       4       0.5         CA_7A-8A-20A       4       0.5         CA_7A-8A-20A       8       0.6         CA_7A-20A-38A       20       0.3         CA_19A-21A-42A       21       0.4	CA_4A-5A-13A		
CA_4A-5A-29A         5         0.5           CA_4A-5A-30A         5         0.3           CA_4A-4A-5A-30A         4         0.5           CA_4A-4A-5A-30A         5         0.3           CA_4A-7A-12A         7         0.5           CA_4A-12A-30A         12         0.8           CA_4A-12A-30A         12         0.8           CA_4A-4A-12A-30A         12         0.8           CA_4A-29A-30A         4         0.5           CA_4A-29A-30A         4         0.5           CA_4A-4A-29A-30A         4         0.5           CA_7A-8A-20A         30         0.3           CA_7A-8A-20A         4         0.5           CA_7A-20A-38A         20         0.3           CA_19A-21A-42A         21         0.4			
CA_4A-5A-30A	CA 4A-5A-29A		
CA_4A-5A-30A     5     0.3       30     0.3       4     0.5       CA_4A-4A-5A-30A     5     0.3       30     0.3       4     0.5       CA_4A-7A-12A     7     0.5       12     0.8       CA_4A-12A-30A     12     0.8       CA_4A-4A-12A-30A     12     0.8       CA_4A-29A-30A     12     0.8       CA_4A-29A-30A     12     0.8       CA_4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_7A-8A-20A     4     0.5       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       20     [0.6]       7     0.3       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4			0.5
30   0.3   4   0.5			
CA_4A-4A-5A-30A       4       0.5         CA_4A-7A-12A       7       0.5         CA_4A-7A-12A       7       0.5         12       0.8         4       0.5         CA_4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-29A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-29A-30A       4       0.5         CA_4A-4A-29A-30A       30       0.3         CA_4A-4A-29A-30A       4       0.5         CA_7A-8A-20A       8       0.6         CA_7A-8A-20A       8       0.6         CA_7A-20A-38A       20       0.3         CA_19A-21A-42A       21       0.4	CA_4A-5A-30A		
CA_4A-4A-5A-30A       5       0.3         30       0.3         4       0.5         CA_4A-7A-12A       7       0.5         12       0.8         4       0.5         CA_4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-29A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-29A-30A       4       0.5         CA_4A-4A-29A-30A       30       0.3         CA_7A-8A-20A       4       0.5         CA_7A-8A-20A       8       0.6         CA_7A-20A-38A       20       0.3         CA_19A-21A-42A       21       0.4			
CA_4A-7A-12A       30       0.3         CA_4A-7A-12A       7       0.5         12       0.8         4       0.5         CA_4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-29A-30A       12       0.8         CA_4A-29A-30A       4       0.5         CA_4A-4A-29A-30A       30       0.3         CA_4A-4A-29A-30A       4       0.5         CA_7A-8A-20A       8       0.6         CA_7A-8A-20A       8       0.6         CA_7A-20A-38A       20       0.3         CA_19A-21A-42A       21       0.4			
CA_4A-7A-12A       4       0.5         CA_4A-7A-12A       7       0.5         12       0.8         4       0.5         CA_4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         30       0.3         CA_4A-4A-12A-30A       12       0.8         30       0.3         CA_4A-29A-30A       4       0.5         CA_4A-4A-29A-30A       30       0.3         CA_4A-4A-29A-30A       4       0.5         CA_7A-8A-20A       8       0.6         CA_7A-8A-20A       8       0.6         CA_7A-20A-38A       20       0.3         CA_19A-21A-42A       21       0.4	CA_4A-4A-5A-30A	5	
CA_4A-7A-12A     7     0.5       12     0.8       4     0.5       CA_4A-12A-30A     12     0.8       30     0.3       4     0.5       CA_4A-4A-12A-30A     12     0.8       30     0.3       CA_4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4		30	0.3
12     0.8       4     0.5       0.8     0.8       30     0.3       4     0.5       0.5     0.8       0.5     0.8       0.5     0.8       0.5     0.8       30     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.4     0.5       0.5     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.6     0.6       0.6     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.3     0.3       0.4     0.4			0.5
CA_4A-12A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-12A-30A     12     0.8       CA_4A-4A-12A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4	CA_4A-7A-12A	7	0.5
CA_4A-12A-30A     12     0.8       30     0.3       4     0.5       CA_4A-4A-12A-30A     12     0.8       30     0.3       CA_4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4		12	0.8
30     0.3       CA_4A-4A-12A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4		4	0.5
CA_4A-4A-12A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_7A-8A-20A     7     0.3       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       20     [0.6]       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4	CA_4A-12A-30A	12	0.8
CA_4A-4A-12A-30A     12     0.8       30     0.3       CA_4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       20     [0.6]       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4		30	0.3
30     0.3       CA_4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_7A-8A-20A     30     0.3       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       20     [0.6]       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4		4	0.5
CA_4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_7A-8A-20A     30     0.3       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       20     [0.6]       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.3	CA_4A-4A-12A-30A	12	0.8
CA_4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_7A-8A-20A     30     0.3       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       20     [0.6]       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.3		30	0.3
CA_4A-4A-29A-30A	CA 4A 20A 20A		0.5
CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     4     0.5       CA_7A-8A-20A     7     0.3       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       20     [0.6]       7     0.3       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       38     0.3       19     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4	CA_4A-29A-30A	30	0.3
CA_4A-4A-29A-30A     30     0.3       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       20     [0.6]       7     0.3       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       38     0.3       19     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4	CA 4A 4A 20A 20A		0.5
CA_7A-8A-20A     7     0.3       CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       20     [0.6]       7     0.3       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       38     0.3       19     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4	CA_4A-4A-29A-30A	30	
CA_7A-8A-20A     8     0.6       20     [0.6]       7     0.3       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       38     0.3       19     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4			0.3
20     [0.6]       7     0.3       CA_7A-20A-38A     20     0.3       38     0.3       19     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4	CA_7A-8A-20A	8	0.6
CA_7A-20A-38A     7     0.3       38     0.3       19     0.3       CA_19A-21A-42A     21     0.4		20	[0.6]
38 0.3 19 0.3 CA_19A-21A-42A 21 0.4		7	0.3
38 0.3 19 0.3 CA_19A-21A-42A 21 0.4	CA 7A-20A-38A	20	0.3
CA_19A-21A-42A     19     0.3       CA_219A-21A-42A     21     0.4	_	38	0.3
CA_19A-21A-42A 21 0.4			
	CA 19A-21A-42A	21	
42 0.8			
19 0.3		19	
CA_19A-21A-42C 21 0.4	CA 19A-21A-42C		
42 0.8	5/13/1-21/1- <del>1</del> 20		

- NOTE 1: The above additional tolerances are only applicable for the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations
- NOTE 2: The above additional tolerances also apply in non-aggregated operation for the supported E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations
- NOTE 3: Unless otherwise specified, in case the UE supports more than one of the above 3DL inter-band carrier aggregation configurations and a E-UTRA operating band belongs to more than one 3DL inter-band carrier aggregation configurations then:
  - When the E-UTRA operating band frequency range is ≤ 1GHz and the tolerances are the same, the value applies to the band. If the tolerances are different, the applicable additional 3DL tolerance is FFS. In case there is a harmonic relation between low band UL and high band DL, then the maximum tolerance among the different supported 3DL carrier aggregation configurations involving such band shall be applied
  - When the E-UTRA operating band frequency range is >1GHz, the applicable additional 3DL tolerance shall be the maximum tolerance above that applies for that operating band among the supported 3DL CA configurations
- NOTE 4: The above additional tolerances applicable for the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported highest order interband carrier aggregation configuration, also applies to the same E-UTRA operating bands that belong to a supported lower order CA configuration.
- NOTE 5: The requirement is specified for the frequency range of 2545-2690MHz.
- NOTE 6: The requirement is specified for the frequency range of 2496-2545MHz.

- NOTE 7: For UE supporting E-UTRA band 65 and CA configurations including Band 1, the Band 65  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$  is the max(Band 65  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$ , Band 1  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$ )
  NOTE 8: Applicable for UE supporting inter-band carrier aggregation without simultaneous Rx/Tx among TDD bands.

Table 6.2.5-4: ΔT<sub>IB,c</sub> (four bands)

Inter-band CA Configuration	E-UTRA Band	ΔT <sub>IB,c</sub> [dB]
	1	0.5
CA_1A-3A-5A-40A	3	0.5
CA_1A-3A-3A-40A	5	0.3
	40	0.5
	1	0.6
CA_1A-3A-7A-8A	3	0.6
CA_1A-3A-1A-0A	7	0.6
	8	0.6
	1	0.6
CA_1A-3A-7A-28A		0.6
0A_1A-3A-1A-20A		0.6
	28	0.6
	1	0.6
CA_1A-3A-7C-28A	3	0.6
CA_1A-3A-7C-26A	7	0.6
	28	0.6
	1	0.5
CA 1A 2A 8A 40A	3	0.5
CA_1A-3A-8A-40A	8	0.3
	40	0.5
	1	0.6
	3	0.6
CA_1A-3A-19A-42A		0.3
		0.8
		0.6
<del>                                   </del>		0.6
CA_1A-3A-19A-42C —		0.3
<del>                                   </del>	7 8 1 3 7 28 1 3 7 28 1 3 7 28 1 3 8 40 1 3 19 42 1 3 19 42 1 1 19	0.8
		0.3
<del>                                   </del>		0.3
CA_1A-19A-21A-42A —		0.3
<del>                                   </del>		0.8
+		0.3
<del> </del>		0.3
CA_1A-19A-21A-42C —		
<del> </del>		0.4
		0.8
<u> </u>		0.5
CA_2A-4A-5A-12A —		0.5
<u> </u>		0.8
		0.8
OA OA 44 54 00A		0.5
CA_2A-4A-5A-29A		0.5
		0.5
		0.5
CA_2A-4A-5A-30A		0.5
_		0.3
		0.3
		0.5
CA_2A-4A-7A-12A		0.5
		0.5
	12	0.8
	2	0.5
CA_2A-4A-12A-30A	4	0.5
J. L. C. T. C. 12/1-00/A	12	0.8
	30	0.3
	2	0.5
CA_2A-4A-29A-30A	4	0.5
	30	0.3

NOTE 1: The above additional tolerances are only applicable for the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations.

NOTE 2: The above additional tolerances also apply in non-aggregated operation for

the supported E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported interband carrier aggregation configurations.

NOTE 3: Tolerances for a UE supporting multiple 4DL inter-band CA configurations

NOTE 4: The above additional tolerances applicable for the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported highest order inter-band carrier aggregation configuration, also applies to the same E-UTRA operating bands that belong to a supported lower order CA configuration.

NOTE 5: For UE supporting E-UTRA band 65 and CA configurations including Band 1, the Band 65  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$  is the max(Band 65  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$ , Band 1  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$ )

NOTE: The above additional tolerances do not apply to supported UTRA operating bands with frequency range below 1 GHz that correspond to the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations when such bands are belonging only to band combination(s) where one band is <1GHz and other bands are >1.7GHz and there is no harmonic relationship between the low band UL and high band DL. Otherwise the above additional tolerances also apply to supported UTRA operating bands that correspond to the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations.

# 6.2.5A Configured transmitted power for CA

For uplink carrier aggregation the UE is allowed to set its configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX,c}$  for serving cell c and its total configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX}$ .

The configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX,c}$  on serving cell c shall be set as specified in subclause 6.2.5.

For uplink inter-band carrier aggregation, MPR<sub>c</sub> and A-MPR<sub>c</sub> apply per serving cell c and are specified in subclause 6.2.3 and subclause 6.2.4, respectively. P-MPR<sub>c</sub> accounts for power management for serving cell c. P<sub>CMAX,c</sub> is calculated under the assumption that the transmit power is increased independently on all component carriers.

For uplink intra-band contiguous and non-contiguous carrier aggregation, MPR<sub>c</sub> = MPR and A-MPR<sub>c</sub> = A-MPR with MPR and A-MPR specified in subclause 6.2.3A and subclause 6.2.4A respectively. There is one power management term for the UE, denoted P-MPR, and P-MPR<sub>c</sub> = P-MPR.  $P_{CMAX,c}$  is calculated under the assumption that the transmit power is increased by the same amount in dB on all component carriers.

The total configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX}$  shall be set within the following bounds:

$$P_{CMAX L} \leq P_{CMAX} \leq P_{CMAX H}$$

For uplink inter-band carrier aggregation with one serving cell c per operating band,

$$\begin{split} P_{CMAX\_L} &= MIN \; \{ 10log_{10} \sum \; MIN \; [ \; p_{EMAX,c} / \; (\Delta t_{C,c}), \; \; p_{PowerClass} / (mpr_c \cdot a - mpr_c \cdot \Delta t_{C,c} \cdot \Delta t_{IB,c} \cdot \Delta t_{ProSe}) \; , \; p_{PowerClass} / pmpr_c], \\ P_{PowerClass} \} \end{split}$$

$$P_{CMAX\_H} = MIN\{10 \ log_{10} \sum p_{EMAX,c} \, , \, P_{PowerClass} \}$$

where

- p<sub>EMAX,c</sub> is the linear value of P<sub>EMAX,c</sub> which is given by IE *P-Max* for serving cell c in [7];
- P<sub>PowerClass</sub> is the maximum UE power specified in Table 6.2.2A-1 without taking into account the tolerance specified in the Table 6.2.2A-1; p<sub>PowerClass</sub> is the linear value of P<sub>PowerClass</sub>;
- mpr<sub>c</sub> and a-mpr<sub>c</sub> are the linear values of MPR<sub>c</sub> and A-MPR<sub>c</sub> as specified in subclause 6.2.3 and subclause 6.2.4, respectively;
- pmpr<sub>c</sub> is the linear value of P-MPR<sub>c</sub>;
- $\Delta t_{C,c}$  is the linear value of  $\Delta T_{C,c}$ .  $\Delta t_{C,c} = 1.41$  when NOTE 2 in Table 6.2.2-1 applies for a serving cell c, otherwise  $\Delta t_{C,c} = 1$ ;
- $\Delta t_{IB,c}$  is the linear value of the inter-band relaxation term  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$  of the serving cell c as specified in Table 6.2.5-2; otherwise  $\Delta t_{IB,c} = 1$ ;

-  $\Delta t_{ProSe}$  is the linear value of  $\Delta T_{ProSe}$  and applies as specified in subclause 6.2.5.

For uplink intra-band contiguous and non-contiguous carrier aggregation,

$$\begin{split} P_{CMAX\_L} &= MIN\{10 \ log_{10} \sum p_{EMAX,c} \ - \Delta T_C \ , \ P_{PowerClass} - MAX(MPR + A-MPR + \Delta T_{IB,c} + \Delta T_C + \Delta T_{ProSe}, P-MPR) \ \} \\ P_{CMAX\_H} &= MIN\{10 \ log_{10} \sum p_{EMAX,c} \ , \ P_{PowerClass} \} \end{split}$$

where

- $p_{EMAX,c}$  is the linear value of  $P_{EMAX,c}$  which is given by IE *P-Max* for serving cell *c* in [7];
- P<sub>PowerClass</sub> is the maximum UE power specified in Table 6.2.2A-1 without taking into account the tolerance specified in the Table 6.2.2A-1;
- MPR and A-MPR are specified in subclause 6.2.3A and subclause 6.2.4A respectively;
- $\Delta T_{\text{IB,c}}$  is the additional tolerance for serving cell c as specified in Table 6.2.5-2;
- P-MPR is the power management term for the UE;
- $\Delta T_C$  is the highest value  $\Delta T_{C,c}$  among all serving cells c in the subframe over both timeslots.  $\Delta T_{C,c} = 1.5$  dB when NOTE 2 in Table 6.2.2A-1 applies to the serving cell c, otherwise  $\Delta T_{C,c} = 0$  dB;
- $\Delta T_{\text{ProSe}}$  applies as specified in subclause 6.2.5.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with UE configured for transmission on three serving cells (up to two contiguously aggregated carriers per operating band),

$$\begin{split} P_{CMAX\_L} &= MIN \; \{ 10 log_{10} \sum (p_{CMAX\_L, \; Bi}), \; P_{PowerClass} \} \\ \\ P_{CMAX\_H} &= MIN \{ 10 \; log_{10} \; \sum p_{EMAX,c} \; , \; P_{PowerClass} \} \end{split}$$

where

- $p_{EMAX,c}$  is the linear value of  $P_{EMAX,c}$  which is given by IE *P-Max* for serving cell *c* in [7];
- P<sub>PowerClass</sub> is the maximum UE power specified in Table 6.2.2A-0 without taking into account the tolerance specified in the Table 6.2.2A-0; p<sub>PowerClass</sub> is the linear value of P<sub>PowerClass</sub>;
- $p_{CMAX\_L,\,Bi}$  is the linear values of  $P_{CMAX\_L}$  as specified in corresponding operating band.  $P_{CMAX\_L,c}$  specified for single carrier in subclause 6.2.5 applies for operating band supporting one serving cell.  $P_{CMAX\_L}$  specified for uplink intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation in subclause 6.2.5A applies for operating band supporting two contiguous serving cells.

For each subframe, the  $P_{CMAX\_L}$  is evaluated per slot and given by the minimum value taken over the transmission(s) within the slot; the minimum  $P_{CMAX\_L}$  over the two slots is then applied for the entire subframe.  $P_{PowerClass}$  shall not be exceeded by the UE during any period of time.

If the UE is configured with multiple TAGs and transmissions of the UE on subframe i for any serving cell in one TAG overlap some portion of the first symbol of the transmission on subframe i+1 for a different serving cell in another TAG, the UE minimum of  $P_{CMAX\_L}$  for subframes i and i+1 applies for any overlapping portion of subframes i and i+1.  $P_{PowerClass}$  shall not be exceeded by the UE during any period of time.

The measured maximum output power P<sub>UMAX</sub> over all serving cells shall be within the following range:

$$\begin{split} P_{CMAX\_L} - MAX\{T_L,\,T_{LOW}(P_{CMAX\_L})~\}~\leq~P_{UMAX} \leq~P_{CMAX\_H} +~T_{HIGH}(P_{CMAX\_H}) \\ \\ P_{UMAX} = 10~log_{10}~\sum p_{UMAX,c} \end{split}$$

where  $p_{UMAX,c}$  denotes the measured maximum output power for serving cell c expressed in linear scale. The tolerances  $T_{LOW}(P_{CMAX})$  and  $T_{HIGH}(P_{CMAX})$  for applicable values of  $P_{CMAX}$  are specified in Table 6.2.5A-1 and Table 6.2.5A-2 for inter-band carrier aggregation and intra-band carrier aggregation, respectively. The tolerance  $T_L$  is the absolute value of the lower tolerance for applicable E-UTRA CA configuration as specified in Table 6.2.2A-0, Table 6.2.2A-1 and Table

6.2.2A-2 for inter-band carrier aggregation, intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation and intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation, respectively.

Table 6.2.5A-1: P<sub>CMAX</sub> tolerance for uplink inter-band CA (two bands)

P <sub>CMAX</sub> (dBm)	Tolerance T <sub>LOW</sub> (P <sub>CMAX</sub> ) (dB)	Tolerance Thigh(Pcmax) (dB)
P <sub>CMAX</sub> = 23	3.0	2.0
22 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 23	5.0	2.0
21 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 22	5.0	3.0
20 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 21	6.0	4.0
16 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 20	5	.0
11 ≤ P <sub>CMA</sub> c < 16	6	.0
-40 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 11	7	.0

Table 6.2.5A-2: P<sub>CMAX</sub> tolerance

P <sub>CMAX</sub> (dBm)	Tolerance TLOW(PCMAX) (dB)	Tolerance Тнідн(Рсмах) (dB)		
21 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> ≤ 23	2	.0		
20 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 21	2	.5		
19 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 20	3.5			
18 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 19	4.0			
13 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 18	5.0			
8 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 13	6.0			
-40 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 8	7.0			

# 6.2.5B Configured transmitted power for UL-MIMO

For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the transmitted power is configured per each UE.

The definitions of configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX,c}$ , the lower bound  $P_{CMAX\_L,c}$ , and the higher bound  $P_{CMAX\_H,c}$  specified in subclause 6.2.5 shall apply to UE supporting UL-MIMO, where

- $P_{PowerClass}$  and  $\Delta T_{C,c}$  are specified in subclause 6.2.2B;
- MPR<sub>,c</sub> is specified in subclause 6.2.3B;
- A-MPR,c is specified in subclause 6.2.4B.

The measured configured maximum output power  $P_{UMAX,c}$  for serving cell c shall be within the following bounds:

$$P_{CMAX\_L,c} - \ MAX\{T_L, T_{LOW}(P_{CMAX\_L,c})\} \ \leq \ P_{UMAX,c} \leq \ P_{CMAX\_H,c} + \ T_{HIGH}(P_{CMAX\_H,c})$$

where  $T_{LOW}(P_{CMAX\_L,c})$  and  $T_{HIGH}(P_{CMAX\_H,c})$  are defined as the tolerance and applies to  $P_{CMAX\_L,c}$  and  $P_{CMAX\_H,c}$  separately, while  $T_L$  is the absolute value of the lower tolerance in Table 6.2.2B-1 for the applicable operating band.

For UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial amultiplexing scheme, the tolerance is specified in Table 6.2.5B-1. The requirements shall be met with UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2.

 $P_{CMAX,c}$ Tolerance Tolerance  $T_{LOW}(P_{CMAX\_L,c})$  (dB) (dBm)  $T_{HIGH}(P_{CMAX\_H,c})$  (dB)  $P_{CMAX,c} = 23$ 3.0 2.0 5.0 2.0  $22 \le P_{CMAX,c} < 23$ 5.0 3.0  $21 \le P_{CMAX,c} < 22$  $20 \le P_{CMAX,c} < 21$ 6.0 4.0  $16 \le P_{CMAX,c} < 20$ 5.0 11 ≤ P<sub>CMAX,c</sub> < 16 6.0  $-40 \le P_{CMAX,c} < 11$ 7.0

Table 6.2.5B-1: P<sub>CMAX,c</sub> tolerance in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme

If UE is configured for transmission on single-antenna port, the requirements in subclause 6.2.5 apply.

## 6.2.5C Configured transmitted power for Dual Connectivity

For inter-band dual connectivity with one uplink serving cell per CG, the UE is allowed to set its configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX,c(i),i}$  for serving cell c(i) of CG i, i = 1,2, and its total configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX}$ .

The configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX,c(i),i}(p)$  in subframe p of serving cell c(i) on CG i shall be set within the following bounds:

$$P_{\text{CMAX\_L},c(i),i}(p) \leq P_{\text{CMAX},c(i),i}(p) \leq P_{\text{CMAX\_H},c(i),i}(p)$$

where  $P_{CMAX\_L,c(i),i}(p)$  and  $P_{CMAX\_H,c(i),i}(p)$  are the limits for a serving cell c(i) of CG i as specified in subclause 6.2.5.

The total UE configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX}(p,q)$  in a subframe p of CG 1 and a subframe q of CG 2 that overlap in time shall be set within the following bounds for synchronous and asynchronous operation unless stated otherwise:

$$P_{\text{CMAX\_L}}(p,q) \leq P_{\text{CMAX}}(p,q) \leq P_{\text{CMAX\_H}}(p,q)$$

with

$$P_{\text{CMAX\_L}}(p,q) = \text{MIN} \{10 \log_{10} [p_{\text{CMAX\_L},c(1),1}(p) + p_{\text{CMAX\_L},c(2),2}(q)], P_{\text{PowerClass}}\}$$

$$P_{\text{CMAX\_H}}(p,q) = \text{MIN} \{10 \log_{10} [p_{\text{CMAX\_H},c(1),1}(p) + p_{\text{CMAX\_H},c(2),2}(q)], P_{\text{PowerClass}}\}$$

where  $p_{CMAX\_L,c(i),i}$  is  $p_{CMAX\_H,c(i),i}$  are the respective limits  $P_{CMAX\_L,c(i),i}$  (p) and  $P_{CMAX\_H,c(i),i}$  (p) expressed in linear scale.

If the UE is configured in Dual Connectivity and synchronous transmissions of the UE on subframe p for a serving cell in one CG overlaps some portion of the first symbol of the transmission on subframe q+1 for a different serving cell in the other CG, the UE minimum of  $P_{CMAX\_L}$  between subframes pairs (p, q) and (p+1, q+1) respectively applies for any overlapping portion of subframes (p, q) and (p+1, q+1).  $P_{PowerClass}$  shall not be exceeded by the UE during any period of time.

The measured total maximum output power P<sub>UMAX</sub> over both CGs is

$$P_{\text{UMAX}} = 10 \log_{10} \left[ p_{\text{UMAX},c(1),1} + p_{\text{UMAX},c(2),2} \right],$$

where  $p_{\text{UMAX},c(i),i}$  denotes the measured output power of serving cell c(i) of CG i expressed in linear scale.

If the UE is configured in Dual Connectivity and synchronous transmissions

$$P_{\text{CMAX\_L}}(p, q) - T_{\text{LOW}}(P_{\text{CMAX\_L}}(p, q)) \leq P_{\text{UMAX}} \leq P_{\text{CMAX\_H}}(p, q) + T_{\text{HIGH}}(P_{\text{CMAX\_H}}(p, q))$$

where  $P_{CMAX\_L}(p,q)$  and  $P_{CMAX\_H}(p,q)$  are the limits for the pair (p,q) and with the tolerances  $T_{LOW}(P_{CMAX})$  and  $T_{HIGH}(P_{CMAX})$  for applicable values of  $P_{CMAX}$  specified in Table 6.2.5C-1.  $P_{CMAX\_L}$  may be modified for any overlapping portion of subframes (p,q) and (p+1,q+1).

If the UE is configured in Dual Connectivity and asynchronous transmissions, the subframes of the leading CG are taken as reference subframes for the measurement of the total configured output power  $P_{UMAX}$ . If subframe p of CG 1 and subframe q of CG 2 overlap in time in their respective slot 0 and

- 1. if p leads in time over q, then p is the reference subframe and the (p,q) and (p,q-1) pairs are considered for determining the  $P_{CMAX}$  tolerance
- 2. if q leads in time over p, then q is the reference subframe and the (p-1,q) and (p,q) pairs are considered for determining the  $P_{CMAX}$  tolerance;

for the reference subframe p duration (when subframe p in CG 1 leads):

$$P'_{CMAX L} = MIN \{P_{CMAX L}(p,q), P_{CMAX L}(p,q-1)\}$$

$$P'_{CMAX H} = MAX \{P_{CMAX H} (p,q), P_{CMAX H} (p,q-1)\}$$

while for the reference subframe q duration (when subframe q in CG 2 leads):

$$P'_{CMAX_L} = MIN \{P_{CMAX_L} (p-1,q), P_{CMAX_L} (p,q)\}$$

$$P'_{CMAX_H} = MAX \{P_{CMAX_H} (p-1,q), P_{CMAX_H} (p,q)\}$$

where  $P_{CMAX\_L}$  and  $P_{CMAX\_H}$  are the applicable limits for each overlapping subframe pairs (p,q), (p,q-1) and (p-1,q). The measured total configured maximum output power  $P_{UMAX}$  shall be within the following bounds:

$$P'_{CMAX\_L} \ - \ T_{LOW} \left( P'_{CMAX\_L} \right) \ \leq \ P_{UMAX} \ \leq \ P'_{CMAX\_H} + T_{HIGH} \left( P'_{CMAX\_H} \right)$$

with the tolerances T<sub>LOW</sub>(P<sub>CMAX</sub>) and T<sub>HIGH</sub>(P<sub>CMAX</sub>) for applicable values of P<sub>CMAX</sub> specified in Table 6.2.5C-1.

Table 6.2.5C-1: P<sub>CMAX</sub> tolerance for inter-band Dual Connectivity

P <sub>CMAX</sub> (dBm)	Tolerance TLOW(PCMAX_L )(dB)	Tolerance Thigh ( Pcmax_h )(dB)		
P <sub>CMAX</sub> = 23	3.0	2.0		
22 ≤P <sub>CMAX</sub> ,< 23	5.0	2.0		
21 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 22	5.0	3.0		
20 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> , < 21	6.0	4.0		
16 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 20	5.0			
11 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> , < 16	6.0			
-40 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 11	7.0			

# 6.2.5D Configured transmitted power for ProSe

When UE is configured for E-UTRA ProSe sidelink transmissions non-concurrent with E-UTRA uplink transmissions for E-UTRA ProSe operating bands specified in Table 5.5D-1, the configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX,c}$  and power boundary requirement specified in subclause 6.2.5 shall apply to UE supporting ProSe, where

- MPR $_c$  is specified in subclause 6.2.3D;
- A-MPR<sub>c</sub> is specified in subclause 6.2.4D;
- $\Delta T_{ProSe} = 0.1 \text{ dB}.$

For  $P_{\text{CMAX},PSSCH}$  and  $P_{\text{CMAX},PSCCH}$ ,  $P_{\text{EMAX},c}$  is the value given by IE P-Max for serving cell c, defined by [7], when present.  $P_{\text{EMAX},c}$  is the value given by IE maxTxPower, defined by [7], when the UE is not associated with a serving cell on the ProSe carrier.

For  $P_{\text{CMAX},PSDCH}$  ,  $P_{\text{EMAX},c}$  is the value given by the IE discMaxTxPower in [7].

For  $P_{\text{CMAX},PSBCH}$ ,  $P_{\text{EMAX},c}$  is the value given by the IE maxTxPower in [7] when the ProSe UE is not associated with a serving cell on the ProSe carrier. When the UE is associated with a serving cell, then  $P_{\text{EMAX},c}$  is the value given by the IE P-Max when PSBCH/SLSS transmissions is triggered for ProSe Direct communication as specified in [7], and is the value given by the IE discMaxTxPower in [7] otherwise.

For  $P_{\text{CMAX},SSSS}$ , the value is as calculated for  $P_{\text{CMAX},PSBCH}$  and applying the MPR for SSSS as specified in Section 6.2.3D.

When a UE is configured for simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, the UE is allowed to set its configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX,c,E-UTRA}$  and  $P_{CMAX,c,ProSe}$  for the configured E-UTRA uplink carrier and the configured E-UTRA ProSe carrier, respectively, and its total configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX,c}$ .

The configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX c,E-UTRA}(p)$  in subframe p for the configured E-UTRA uplink carrier shall be set within the bounds:

$$P_{\text{CMAX\_L},c,E\text{-}UTRA}\left(p
ight) \leq P_{\text{CMAX\_c},E\text{-}UTRA}\left(p
ight) \leq P_{\text{CMAX\_H},c,E\text{-}UTRA}\left(p
ight)$$

where  $P_{CMAX\_L,c,E-UTRA}$  and  $P_{CMAX\_H,c,E-UTRA}$  are the limits for a serving cell c as specified in subclause 6.2.5.

The configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX\ c,ProSe}(q)$  in subframe q for the configured E-UTRA ProSe carrier shall be set within the bounds:

$$P_{CMAX,c,ProSe}(q) \leq P_{CMAX\_H,c,ProSe}(q)$$

where P<sub>CMAX\_H,c,ProSe</sub> is the limit as specified in subclause 6.2.5D.

The total UE configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX}(p,q)$  in a subframe p of an E-UTRA uplink carrier and a subframe q of an E-UTRA ProSe sidelink that overlap in time shall be set within the following bounds for synchronous and asynchronous operation unless stated otherwise:

$$P_{CMAX L}(p,q) \le P_{CMAX}(p,q) \le P_{CMAX H}(p,q)$$

with

$$P_{CMAX L}(p,q) = P_{CMAX L,c,E-UTRA}(p)$$

$$P_{\text{CMAX\_H}}(p,q) = \text{MIN} \left\{ 10 \log_{10} \left[ p_{\text{CMAX\_H},c,E\text{-}UTRA}(p) + p_{\text{CMAX\_H},c,ProSe}(q) \right], P_{\text{PowerClass}} \right\}$$

where  $p_{CMAX\_H,c,ProSe}$  and  $p_{CMAX\_H,c,E-UTRA}$  are the limits  $P_{CMAX\_H,c,ProSe}(q)$  and  $P_{CMAX\_H,c,E-UTRA}(p)$  expressed in linear scale.

The measured total maximum output power P<sub>UMAX</sub> over both the E-UTRA uplink and E-UTRA ProSe carriers is

$$P_{UMAX} = 10 \ log_{10} \ [p_{UMAX,c,E\text{-}UTRA} + p_{UMAX,c,ProSe}], \label{eq:pumax}$$

where  $p_{UMAX,c,E-UTRA}$  denotes the measured output power of serving cell c for the configured E-UTRA uplink carrier, and  $p_{UMAX,c,ProSe}$  denotes the measured output power for the configured E-UTRA ProSe carrier expressed in linear scale.

When a UE is configured for synchronous ProSe and uplink transmissions,

$$\mathsf{P}_{\mathsf{CMAX\_L}}(p,\,q) \; - \; \mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{LOW}} \left( \mathsf{P}_{\mathsf{CMAX\_L}}(p,\,q) \right) \, \leq \, \mathsf{P}_{\mathsf{UMAX}} \leq \, \mathsf{P}_{\mathsf{CMAX\_H}}(p,\,q) \, + \, \mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{HIGH}} \left( \mathsf{P}_{\mathsf{CMAX\_H}}(p,\,q) \right)$$

where  $P_{CMAX\_L}(p,q)$  and  $P_{CMAX\_H}(p,q)$  are the limits for the pair (p,q) and with the tolerances  $T_{LOW}(P_{CMAX})$  and  $T_{HIGH}(P_{CMAX})$  for applicable values of  $P_{CMAX}$  specified in Table 6.2.5C-1.  $P_{CMAX\_L}$  may be modified for any overlapping portion of subframes (p,q) and (p+1,q+1).

When a UE is configured for asynchronous ProSe and uplink transmissions, the carrier configured for uplink transmission is taken as the reference. If subframe p for the E-UTRA uplink carrier and subframe q for the E-UTRA ProSe carrier overlap in time and

- 1. if uplink carrier leads in time over q, then p is the reference subframe and, the (p,q) and (p,q-1) pairs are considered for determining the  $P_{CMAX}$  tolerance
- 2. if ProSe carrier leads in time over p, then p is the reference subframe and, the (p,q) and (p,q+1) pairs are considered for determining the  $P_{CMAX}$  tolerance

For the reference subframe p duration when uplink carrier leads:

$$P'_{CMAX\_L} = P_{CMAX\_L,,cE-UTRA}(p)$$

$$P'_{CMAX_H} = MAX \{P_{CMAX_H} (p,q-1), P_{CMAX_H} (p,q)\}$$

For the reference subframe *p* duration when ProSe carrier leads:

$$P'_{CMAX\_L} = P_{CMAX\_L,cE-UTRA}(p)$$

$$P'_{CMAX H} = MAX \{P_{CMAX H} (p,q), P_{CMAX H} (p,q+1)\}$$

where  $P_{CMAX\_L,cE-UTRA}(p)$  and  $P_{CMAX\_H}$  are the applicable limits for each overlapping subframe pairs (p,q), (p,q+1), (p,q-1). The measured total configured maximum output power  $P_{UMAX}$  shall be within the following bounds:

$$P'_{CMAX\_L} \ - \ T_{LOW} \left( P'_{CMAX\_L} \right) \ \leq \ P_{UMAX} \ \leq \ P'_{CMAX\_H} + T_{HIGH} \left( P'_{CMAX\_H} \right)$$

with the tolerances T<sub>LOW</sub>(P<sub>CMAX</sub>) and T<sub>HIGH</sub>(P<sub>CMAX</sub>) for applicable values of P<sub>CMAX</sub> specified in Table 6.2.5C-1.

# 6.2.5F Configured transmitted Power for category NB1

For each slot i the category NB1 UE is allowed to set its configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX,c}$ . The configured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX,c}$  is set within the following bounds:

$$P_{CMAX\_L,c} \leq P_{CMAX,c} \leq P_{CMAX\_H,c}$$

Where

- $P_{CMAX\_L,c} = MIN \{ P_{EMAX,c}, P_{PowerClass} MPR_c A-MPR_c \}$
- $P_{CMAX\_H,c} = MIN \{ P_{EMAX,c}, P_{PowerClass} \}$
- P<sub>EMAX,c</sub> is the value given to IE *P-Max*, defined in [7]
- P<sub>PowerClass</sub> is the maximum category NB1 UE power specified in Table 6.2.2F-1 without taking into account the associated tolerance
- MPR<sub>c</sub> is specified in subclause 6.2.3F
- A-MPR $_c$  = 0dB unless otherwise stated.

The measurement period for  $P_{UMAX,c}$  is at least one sub-frame (1ms) for 15 KHz channel spacing, and at least a 2ms slot (excluding the 2304Ts gap when UE is not transmitting) respectively for the 3.75 KHz channel spacing. The measured maximum output power  $P_{UMAX,c}$  shall be within the following bounds:

$$P_{CMAX\_L,c} - \ T(P_{CMAX\_L,c}) \ \leq \ P_{UMAX,c} \ \leq \ P_{CMAX\_H,c} + \ T(P_{CMAX\_H,c})$$

Where  $T(P_{CMAX\_L,c})$  and  $P_{CMAX\_L,c}$  and  $P_{CMAX\_L,c}$  separately.

Table 6.2.5F-1: P<sub>CMAX</sub> tolerance for power class 3

P <sub>CMAX</sub> (dBm)	Tolerance T(P <sub>CMAX</sub> ) (dB)
21 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> ≤ 23	2.0
20 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 21	2.5
19 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 20	3.5
18 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 19	4.0
13 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 18	5.0
8 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 13	6.0
-40 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 8	7.0

 $P_{CMAX,c}$ Tolerance T(P<sub>CMAX,c</sub>) (dBm) (dB) 18 ≤ P<sub>CMAX</sub> ≤ 20 2.0 2.5  $17 \le P_{\text{CMAX},c} < 18$  $16 \le P_{CMAX,c} < 17$ 3.5  $15 \le P_{CMAX,c} < 16$ 4.0  $10 \le P_{CMAX,c} < 15$ 5.0  $5 \le P_{CMAX,c} < 10$ 6.0  $-40 \le P_{CMAX,c} < 5$ 7.0

Table 6.2.5F-2: P<sub>CMAX</sub> tolerance for power class 5

# 6.3 Output power dynamics

# 6.3.1 (Void)

# 6.3.2 Minimum output power

The minimum controlled output power of the UE is defined as the broadband transmit power of the UE, i.e. the power in the channel bandwidth for all transmit bandwidth configurations (resource blocks), when the power is set to a minimum value.

#### 6.3.2.1 Minimum requirement

The minimum output power is defined as the mean power in one sub-frame (1ms). The minimum output power shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.2.1-1.

Channel bandwidth / Minimum output power / Measurement bandwidth 1.4 3.0 10 15 20 MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz Minimum output -40 dBm power Measurement 1.08 MHz 2.7 MHz 4.5 MHz 9.0 MHz 13.5 MHz 18 MHz bandwidth

Table 6.3.2.1-1: Minimum output power

# 6.3.2A UE Minimum output power for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands and intra-band contiguous and non-contiguous carrier aggregation, the minimum controlled output power of the UE is defined as the transmit power of the UE per component carrier, i.e., the power in the channel bandwidth of each component carrier for all transmit bandwidth configurations (resource blocks), when the power on both component carriers are set to a minimum value.

### 6.3.2A.1 Minimum requirement for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands, the minimum output power is defined per carrier and the requirement is specified in subclause 6.3.2.1. If two contiguous component carriers are assigned to one E-UTRA band, the requirements in subclause 6.3.2A.1 apply for those component carriers.

For intra-band contiguous and non-contiguous carrier aggregation the minimum output power is defined as the mean power in one sub-frame (1ms). The minimum output power shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.2A.1-1.

Table 6.3.2A.1-1: Minimum output power for intra-band contiguous and non-contiguous CA UE

	CC Channel bandwidth / Minimum output power / Measurement bandwidth					
	1.4 MHz	3.0 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz
Minimum output power	-40 dBm					
Measurement bandwidth			4.5 MHz	9.0 MHz	13.5 MHz	18 MHz

## 6.3.2B UE Minimum output power for UL-MIMO

For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the minimum controlled output power is defined as the broadband transmit power of the UE, i.e. the sum of the power in the channel bandwidth for all transmit bandwidth configurations (resource blocks) at each transmit antenna connector, when the UE power is set to a minimum value.

#### 6.3.2B.1 Minimum requirement

For UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the minimum output power is defined as the sum of the mean power at each transmit connector in one sub-frame (1ms). The minimum output power shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.2B.1-1.

Table 6.3.2B.1-1: Minimum output power

	Channel bandwidth / Minimum output power / Measurement bandwidth					
	1.4 3.0 5 10 15 20 MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz					
Minimum output power	-40 dBm					
Measurement bandwidth	1.08 MHz	2.7 MHz	4.5 MHz	9.0 MHz	13.5 MHz	18 MHz

If UE is configured for transmission on single-antenna port, the requirements in subclause 6.3.2 apply.

#### 6.3.2C Void

<reserved for future use>

# 6.3.2D UE Minimum output power for ProSe

When UE is configured for E-UTRA ProSe sidelink transmissions non-concurrent with E-UTRA uplink transmissions for E-UTRA ProSe operating bands specified in Table 5.5D-1, the requirements in subclause 6.3.2 apply for ProSe transmission.

When UE is configured for simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, the requirements in subclause 6.3.2A apply as specified for the corresponding inter-band aggregation with uplink assigned to two bands.

# 6.3.2F UE Minimum output power for category NB1

For category NB1 UE the single-tone and multi-tone transmission minimum output power requirement for the channel bandwidth is -40 dBm. For 3.75kHz sub-carrier spacing the minimum output power is defined as mean power in one slot (2ms) excluding the 2304Ts gap when UE is not transmitting. For 15kHz sub-carrier spacing the minimum output power is defined as mean power in one sub-frame (1ms).

### 6.3.3 Transmit OFF power

Transmit OFF power is defined as the mean power when the transmitter is OFF. The transmitter is considered to be OFF when the UE is not allowed to transmit or during periods when the UE is not transmitting a sub-frame. During DTX and measurements gaps, the UE is not considered to be OFF.

### 6.3.3.1. Minimum requirement

The transmit OFF power is defined as the mean power in a duration of at least one sub-frame (1ms) excluding any transient periods. The transmit OFF power shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.3.1-1.

Channel bandwidth / Transmit OFF power / Measurement bandwidth 10 1 4 3.0 15 20 MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz Transmit OFF -50 dBm power Measurement 1.08 MHz 2.7 MHz 4.5 MHz 9.0 MHz 13.5 MHz 18 MHz bandwidth

Table 6.3.3.1-1: Transmit OFF power

# 6.3.3A UE Transmit OFF power for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands and intra-band contiguous and non-contiguous carrier aggregation, transmit OFF power is defined as the mean power per component carrier when the transmitter is OFF on all component carriers. The transmitter is considered to be OFF when the UE is not allowed to transmit or during periods when the UE is not transmitting a sub-frame. During measurements gaps, the UE is not considered to be OFF.

#### 6.3.3A.1 Minimum requirement for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands, transmit OFF power requirement is defined per carrier and the requirement is specified in subclause 6.3.3.1. If two contiguous component carriers are assigned to one E-UTRA band, the requirements in subclause 6.3.3A.1 apply for those component carriers.

For intra-band contiguous and non-contiguous carrier aggregation the transmit OFF power is defined as the mean power in a duration of at least one sub-frame (1ms) excluding any transient periods. The transmit OFF power shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.3A.1-1.

Table 6.3.3A.1-1: Transmit OFF power for intra-band contiguous and non-contiguos CA UE

	CC Channel bandwidth / Transmit OFF power / Measurement bandwidth					
	1.4 MHz	3.0 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz
Transmit OFF power	-50 dBm					
Measurement bandwidth			4.5 MHz	9.0 MHz	13.5 MHz	18 MHz

# 6.3.3B UE Transmit OFF power for UL-MIMO

For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the transmit OFF power is defined as the mean power at each transmit antenna connector when the transmitter is OFF at all transmit antenna connectors. The transmitter is considered to be OFF when the UE is not allowed to transmit or during periods when the UE is not transmitting a sub-frame. During DTX and measurements gaps, the UE is not considered to be OFF.

### 6.3.3B.1 Minimum requirement

The transmit OFF power is defined as the mean power at each transmit antenna connector in a duration of at least one sub-frame (1ms) excluding any transient periods. The transmit OFF power at each transmit antenna connector shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.3B.1-1.

Channel bandwidth / Transmit OFF power/ Measurement bandwidth 20 1.4 3.0 5 10 15 MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz Transmit OFF -50 dBm power Measurement 13.5 MHz 1.08 MHz 2.7 MHz 4.5 MHz 9.0 MHz 18 MHz bandwidth

Table 6.3.3B.1-1: Transmit OFF power per antenna port

# 6.3.3D Transmit OFF power for ProSe

When UE is configured for E-UTRA ProSe sidelink transmissions non-concurrent with E-UTRA uplink transmissions for E-UTRA ProSe operating bands specified in Table 5.5D-1, the Prose UE shall meet the Transmit OFF power at all times when the UE is not associated with a serving cell on the ProSe carrier and does not have knowledge of its geographical area or is provisioned with pre-configured radio parameters that are not associated with any known Geographical Area.

The requirements specified in subclause 6.3.3 shall apply to UE supporting ProSe when

- the UE is associated with a serving cell on the ProSe carrier, or
- the UE is not associated with a serving cell on the ProSe carrier and is provisioned with the preconfigured radio parameters for ProSe Direct Communications and/or ProSe Direct Discovery that are associated with known Geographical Area, or
- the UE is associated with a serving cell on a carrier different than the ProSe carrier, and the radio parameters for ProSe Direct Discovery on the ProSe carrier are provided by the serving cell, or
- the UE is associated with a serving cell on a carrier different than the ProSe carrier, and has a non-serving cell selected on the ProSe carrier that supports ProSe Direct Discovery and/or ProSe Direct Communication.

When UE is configured for simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, transmit OFF power is defined as the mean power per component carrier when the transmitter is OFF on all component carriers. During measurement gaps and transmission/reception gaps for ProSe, the UE is not considered to be OFF. Transmit OFF power requirement as specified in subclause 6.3.3 apply per carrier.

# 6.3.3F Transmit OFF power for category NB1

For category NB1 UE the transmit OFF power requirement for the channel bandwidth is -50 dBm. For 3.75kHz sub-carrier spacing the transmit OFF power is defined as mean power in one slot (2ms) excluding the 2304Ts gap when UE is not transmitting. For 15kHz sub-carrier spacing the transmit OFF power is defined as mean power in one sub-frame (1ms).

#### 6.3.4 ON/OFF time mask

#### 6.3.4.1 General ON/OFF time mask

The General ON/OFF time mask defines the observation period between Transmit OFF and ON power and between Transmit ON and OFF power. ON/OFF scenarios include; the beginning or end of DTX, measurement gap, contiguous, and non contiguous transmission

The OFF power measurement period is defined in a duration of at least one sub-frame excluding any transient periods. The ON power is defined as the mean power over one sub-frame excluding any transient period.

There are no additional requirements on UE transmit power beyond that which is required in subclause 6.2.2 and subclause 6.6.2.3

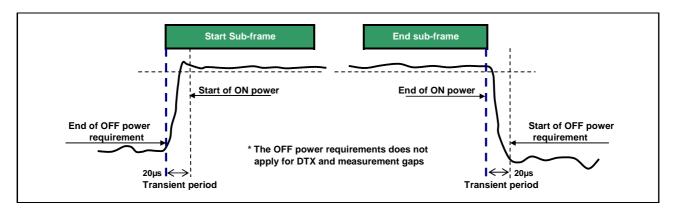


Figure 6.3.4.1-1: General ON/OFF time mask

#### 6.3.4.2 PRACH and SRS time mask

#### 6.3.4.2.1 PRACH time mask

The PRACH ON power is specified as the mean power over the PRACH measurement period excluding any transient periods as shown in Figure 6.3.4.2-1. The measurement period for different PRACH preamble format is specified in Table 6.3.4.2-1.

There are no additional requirements on UE transmit power beyond that which is required in subclause 6.2.2 and subclause 6.6.2.3

PRACH preamble format	Measurement period (ms)
0	0.9031
1	1.4844
2	1.8031
3	2.2844
4	0.1479

Table 6.3.4.2-1: PRACH ON power measurement period

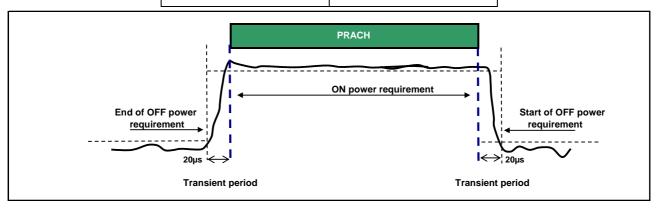


Figure 6.3.4.2-1: PRACH ON/OFF time mask

#### 6.3.4.2.2 SRS time mask

In the case a single SRS transmission, the ON power is defined as the mean power over the symbol duration excluding any transient period. Figure 6.3.4.2.2-1

In the case a dual SRS transmission, the ON power is defined as the mean power for each symbol duration excluding any transient period. Figure 6.3.4.2.2-2

There are no additional requirements on UE transmit power beyond that which is required in subclause 6.2.2 and subclause 6.6.2.3

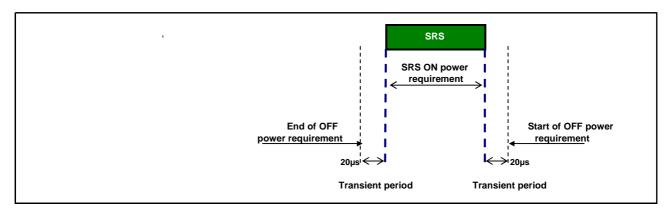


Figure 6.3.4.2.2-1: Single SRS time mask

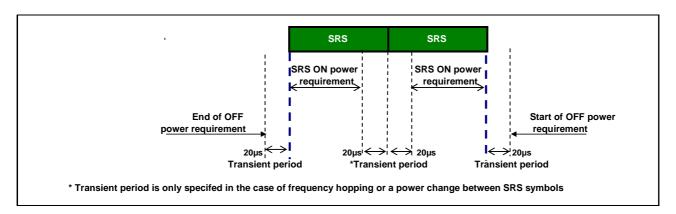


Figure 6.3.4.2.2-2: Dual SRS time mask for the case of UpPTS transmissions

### 6.3.4.3 Slot / Sub frame boundary time mask

The sub frame boundary time mask defines the observation period between the previous/subsequent sub–frame and the (reference) sub-frame. A transient period at a slot boundary within a sub-frame is only allowed in the case of Intra-sub frame frequency hopping. For the cases when the subframe contains SRS the time masks in subclause 6.3.4.4 apply.

There are no additional requirements on UE transmit power beyond that which is required in subclause 6.2.2 and subclause 6.6.2.3

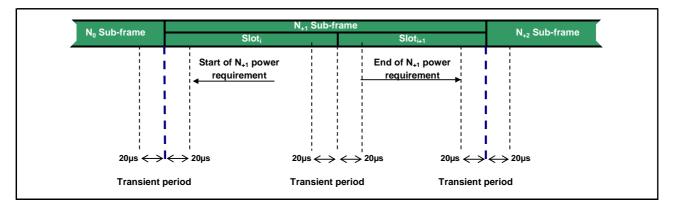


Figure 6.3.4.3-1: Transmission power template

#### 6.3.4.4 PUCCH / PUSCH / SRS time mask

The PUCCH/PUSCH/SRS time mask defines the observation period between sounding reference symbol (SRS) and an adjacent PUSCH/PUCCH symbol and subsequent sub-frame.

There are no additional requirements on UE transmit power beyond that which is required in subclause 6.2.2 and subclause 6.6.2.3

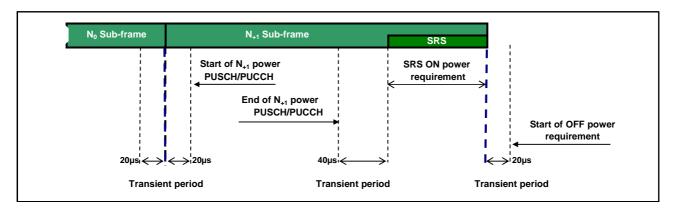


Figure 6.3.4.4-1: PUCCH/PUSCH/SRS time mask when there is a transmission before SRS but not after

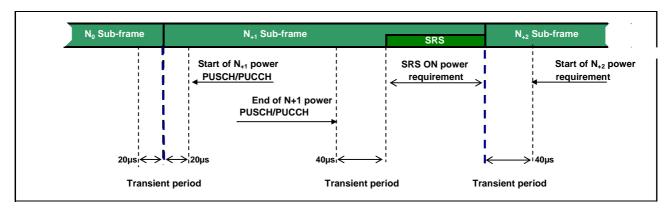


Figure 6.3.4.4-2: PUCCH/PUSCH/SRS time mask when there is transmission before and after SRS

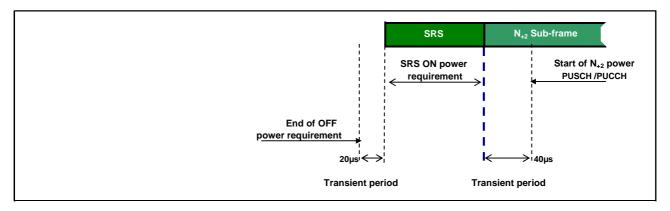


Figure 6.3.4.4-3: PUCCH/PUSCH/SRS time mask when there is a transmission after SRS but not before

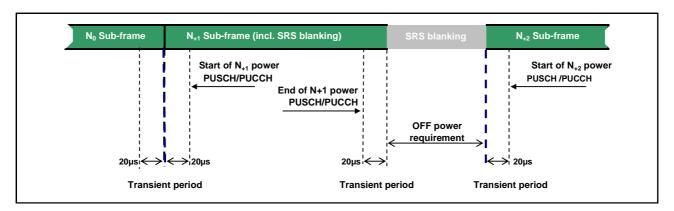


Figure 6.3.4.4-4: SRS time mask when there is FDD SRS blanking

#### 6.3.4A ON/OFF time mask for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands and intra-band contiguous and non-contiguous carrier aggregation, the general output power ON/OFF time mask specified in subclause 6.3.4.1 is applicable for each component carrier during the ON power period and the transient periods. The OFF period as specified in subclause 6.3.4.1 shall only be applicable for each component carrier when all the component carriers are OFF.

#### 6.3.4B ON/OFF time mask for UL-MIMO

For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the ON/OFF time mask requirements in subclause 6.3.4 apply at each transmit antenna connector.

For UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the general ON/OFF time mask requirements specified in subclause 6.3.4.1 apply to each transmit antenna connector. The requirements shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2.

If UE is configured for transmission on single-antenna port, the requirements in subclause 6.3.4 apply.

#### 6.3.4D ON/OFF time mask for ProSe

For ProSe Direct Discovery and ProSe Direct Communications, additional requirements on ON/OFF time masks for ProSe physical channels and signals are specified in this clause.

When UE is configured for simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, the requirements in subclause 6.3.4D apply for ProSe transmission and the requirements in subclause 6.3.4 apply for uplink transmission.

#### 6.3.4D.1 General time mask for ProSe

The General ON/OFF time mask defines the observation period between the Transmit OFF and ON power and between Transmit ON and OFF power for PSDCH, PSCCH, and PSSCH transmissions in a subframe wherein the last symbol is punctured to create a guard period.

There are no additional requirements on UE transmit power beyond that which is required in subclause 6.2.2 and subclause 6.6.2.3.

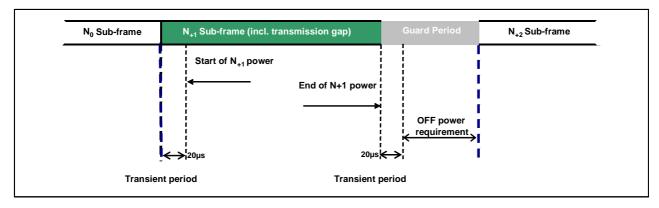


Figure 6.3.4D.1-1: PSDCH/PSCCH/PSSCH time mask

#### 6.3.4D.2 PSSS/SSS time mask

The PSSS time mask / SSSS time mask defines the observation period between the Transmit OFF and ON power and between Transmit ON and OFF power for PSSS/SSSS transmissions in a subframe when not multiplexed with PSBCH in that subframe.

There are no additional requirements on UE transmit power beyond that which is required in subclause 6.2.2 and subclause 6.6.2.3.

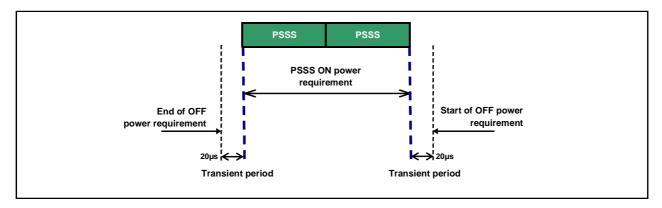


Figure 6.3.4D.2-1: PSSS time mask for normal CP transmission (when not time-multiplexed with PSBCH)

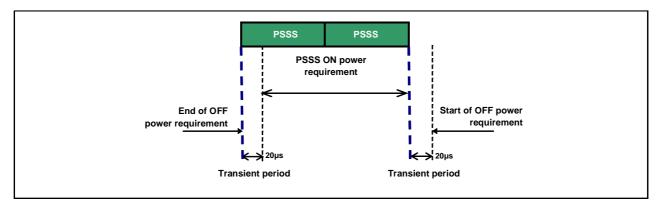


Figure 6.3.4D.2-2: PSSS time mask for extended CP transmission (when not time-multiplexed with PSBCH)

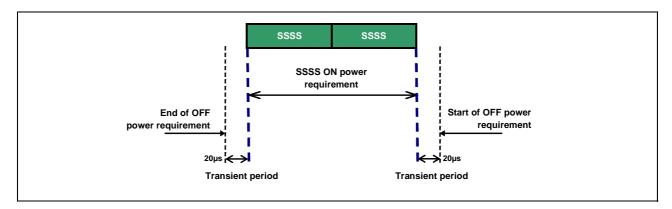


Figure 6.3.4D.2-3: SSSS time mask (when not time-multiplexed with PSBCH)

#### 6.3.4D.3 PSSS / SSSS / PSBCH time mask

The PSSS/SSSS/PSBCH time mask defines the observation period between SSSS and adjacent PSSS/PSBCH symbols in a subframe, with last symbol punctured to create a guard period.

There are no additional requirements on UE transmit power beyond that which is required in subclause 6.2.2 and subclause 6.6.2.3.

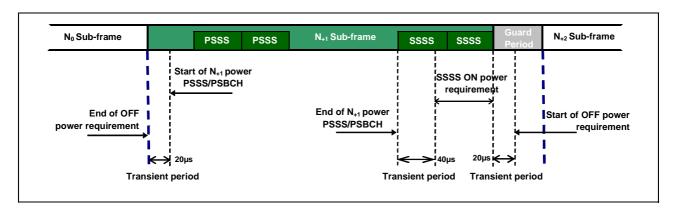


Figure 6.3.4D.3-1: PSSS/SSSS/PBCH time mask for normal CP transmission

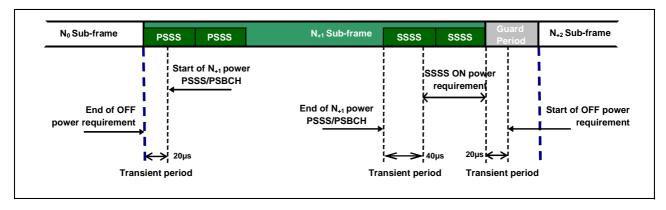


Figure 6.3.4D.3-2: PSSS/SSSS/PBCH time mask for extended CP transmission

#### 6.3.4D.4 PSSCH / SRS time mask

The PSSCH/SRS time mask defines the observation period between sounding reference symbol (SRS) and an adjacent PSSCH symbol and subsequent sub-frame.

There are no additional requirements on UE transmit power beyond that which is required in subclause 6.2.2 and subclause 6.6.2.3.

The PSSCH/SRS time mask shall follow the PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS time mask as specified in subclause 6.3.4.4.

### 6.3.4F ON/OFF time mask for category NB1

#### 6.3.4F.1 General ON/OFF time mask

E-UTRA general ON/OFF time mask in subclause 6.3.4.1 applies for category NB1 UE with an exception that the OFF power measurement period is defined as a duration of at least one RU excluding any transient periods and the ON power is defined as the mean power over one RU excluding any transient periods.

#### 6.3.4F.2 NPRACH time mask

The NPRACH ON power is specified as the mean power over the NPRACH measurement period excluding any transient periods as shown in Figure 6.3.4F.2-1. The measurement period for different NPRACH preamble format is specified in Table 6.3.4F.2-1.

There are no additional requirements on UE transmit power beyond that which is required in subclause 6.2.2F and subclause 6.6.2.3F.

Table 6.3.4F.2-1: NPRACH ON power measurement period

NPRACH preamble format	Measurement period (ms)
0	5.6
1	6.4

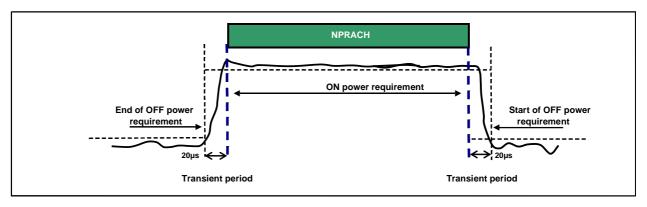


Figure 6.3.4F.2-1: NPRACH ON/OFF time mask

#### 6.3.5 Power Control

#### 6.3.5.1 Absolute power tolerance

Absolute power tolerance is the ability of the UE transmitter to set its initial output power to a specific value for the first sub-frame at the start of a contiguous transmission or non-contiguous transmission with a transmission gap larger than 20ms. This tolerance includes the channel estimation error (the absolute RSRP accuracy requirement specified in subclause 9.1 of TS 36.133)

In the case of a PRACH transmission, the absolute tolerance is specified for the first preamble. The absolute power tolerance includes the channel estimation error (the absolute RSRP accuracy requirement specified in subclause 9.1 of TS 36.133).

#### 6.3.5.1.1 Minimum requirements

The minimum requirement for absolute power tolerance is given in Table 6.3.5.1.1-1 over the power range bounded by the Maximum output power as defined in subclause 6.2.2 and the Minimum output power as defined in subclause 6.3.2.

For operating bands under NOTE 2 in Table 6.2.2-1, the absolute power tolerance as specified in Table 6.3.5.1.1-1 is relaxed by reducing the lower limit by 1.5 dB when the transmission bandwidth is confined within  $F_{UL\_low}$  and  $F_{UL\_low}$  + 4 MHz or  $F_{UL\_high}$  – 4 MHz and  $F_{UL\_high}$ .

Table 6.3.5.1.1-1: Absolute power tolerance

Conditions	Tolerance
Normal	± 9.0 dB
Extreme	± 12.0 dB

### 6.3.5.2 Relative Power tolerance

The relative power tolerance is the ability of the UE transmitter to set its output power in a target sub-frame relatively to the power of the most recently transmitted reference sub-frame if the transmission gap between these sub-frames is  $\leq 20$  ms.

For PRACH transmission, the relative tolerance is the ability of the UE transmitter to set its output power relatively to the power of the most recently transmitted preamble. The measurement period for the PRACH preamble is specified in Table 6.3.4.2-1.

#### 6.3.5.2.1 Minimum requirements

The requirements specified in Table 6.3.5.2.1-1 apply when the power of the target and reference sub-frames are within the power range bounded by the Minimum output power as defined in subclause 6.3.2 and the measured PUMAX as

defined in subclause 6.2.5 (i.e, the actual power as would be measured assuming no measurement error). This power shall be within the power limits specified in subclause 6.2.5.

To account for RF Power amplifier mode changes 2 exceptions are allowed for each of two test patterns. The test patterns are a monotonically increasing power sweep and a monotonically decreasing power sweep over a range bounded by the requirements of minimum power and maximum power specified in subclauses 6.3.2 and 6.2.2. For these exceptions the power tolerance limit is a maximum of  $\pm 6.0$  dB in Table 6.3.5.2.1-1

Table 6.3.5.2.1-1 Relative power tolerance for transmission (normal conditions)

Power step ΔP (Up or down) [dB]	All combinations of PUSCH and PUCCH transitions [dB]	All combinations of PUSCH/PUCCH and SRS transitions between sub- frames [dB]	PRACH [dB]
ΔP < 2	±2.5 (NOTE 3)	±3.0	±2.5
2 ≤ ΔP < 3	±3.0	±4.0	±3.0
3 ≤ ΔP < 4	±3.5	±5.0	±3.5
4 ≤ ΔP ≤ 10	±4.0	±6.0	±4.0
10 ≤ ΔP < 15	±5.0	±8.0	±5.0
15 ≤ ΔP	±6.0	±9.0	±6.0

NOTE 1: For extreme conditions an additional ± 2.0 dB relaxation is allowed NOTE 2: For operating bands under NOTE 2 in Table 6.2.2-1, the relative power tolerance is relaxed by increasing the upper limit by 1.5 dB if the transmission bandwidth of the reference sub-frames is confined within Fullow and Fullow + 4 MHz or Fullhigh - 4 MHz and Fullhigh and the target sub-frame is not confined within any one of these frequency ranges; if the transmission bandwidth of the target sub-frame is confined within Fullow and Fullow + 4 MHz or Fullhigh - 4 MHz and Fullhigh and the reference sub-frame is not confined within any one of these frequency ranges, then the tolerance is relaxed by reducing the lower limit by 1.5 dB.

NOTE 3: For PUSCH to PUSCH transitions with the allocated resource blocks fixed in frequency and no transmission gaps other than those generated by downlink subframes, DwPTS fields or Guard Periods for TDD: for a power step  $\Delta P \le 1$  dB, the relative power tolerance for transmission is

The power step ( $\Delta P$ ) is defined as the difference in the calculated setting of the UE Transmit power between the target and reference sub-frames with the power setting according to subclause 5.1 of [TS 36.213]. The error is the difference between  $\Delta P$  and the power change measured at the UE antenna port with the power of the cell-specific reference signals kept constant. The error shall be less than the relative power tolerance specified in Table 6.3.5.2.1-1.

For sub-frames not containing an SRS symbol, the power change is defined as the relative power difference between the mean power of the original reference sub-frame and the mean power of the target subframe not including transient durations. The mean power of successive sub-frames shall be calculated according to Figure 6.3.4.3-1 and Figure 6.3.4.1-1 if there is a transmission gap between the reference and target sub-frames.

If at least one of the sub-frames contains an SRS symbol, the power change is defined as the relative power difference between the mean power of the last transmission within the reference sub-frame and the mean power of the first transmission within the target sub-frame not including transient durations. A transmission is defined as PUSCH, PUCCH or an SRS symbol. The mean power of the reference and target sub-frames shall be calculated according to Figures 6.3.4.1-1, 6.3.4.2-1, 6.3.4.4-1, 6.3.4.4-2 and 6.3.4.4-3 for these cases.

#### 6.3.5.3 Aggregate power control tolerance

Aggregate power control tolerance is the ability of a UE to maintain its power in non-contiguous transmission within 21 ms in response to 0 dB TPC commands with respect to the first UE transmission, when the power control parameters specified in TS 36.213 are constant. For HD-FDD UEs that support coverage enhancement (CE), the requirements on aggregate power control tolerance in 6.3.5E.3 apply.

#### 6.3.5.3.1 Minimum requirement

The UE shall meet the requirements specified in Table 6.3.5.3.1-1 for aggregate power control over the power range bounded by the minimum output power as defined in subclause 6.3.2 and the maximum output power as defined in subclause 6.2.2.

Table 6.3.5.3.1-1: Aggregate power control tolerance

TPC command	UL channel	Aggregate power tolerance within 21 ms
0 dB	PUCCH	±2.5 dB
0 dB	PUSCH	±3.5 dB
NOTE: The UE transmission gap is 4 ms. TPC command is transmitted via PDCCH 4 subframes preceding each PUCCH/PUSCH transmission.		

#### 6.3.5A Power control for CA

The requirements apply for one single PUCCH, PUSCH or SRS transmission of contiguous PRB allocation per component carrier with power setting in accordance with Clause 5.1 of [6].

#### 6.3.5A.1 Absolute power tolerance

The absolute power tolerance is the ability of the UE transmitter to set its initial output power to a specific value for the first sub-frame at the start of a contiguous transmission or non-contiguous transmission with a transmission gap on each active component carriers larger than 20ms. The requirement can be tested by time aligning any transmission gaps on the component carriers.

#### 6.3.5A.1.1 Minimum requirements

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands, the absolute power control tolerance is specified on each component carrier exceed the minimum output power as defined in subclause 6.3.2A and the total power is limited by maximum output power as defined in subclause 6.2.2A. The requirements defined in Table 6.3.5.1.1-1 shall apply on each component carrier with all component carriers active. The requirements can be tested by time aligning any transmission gaps on all the component carriers.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation bandwidth class B and C and intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation the absolute power control tolerance per component carrier is given in Table 6.3.5.1.1-1.

#### 6.3.5A.2 Relative power tolerance

#### 6.3.5A.2.1 Minimum requirements

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands, the relative power tolerance is specified when the power of the target and reference sub-frames on each component carrier exceed the minimum output power as defined in subclause 6.3.2A and the total power is limited by  $P_{UMAX}$  as defined in subclause 6.2.5A. The requirements shall apply on each component carrier with all component carriers active. The UE transmitter shall have the capability of changing the output power independently on all component carriers in the uplink and:

- a) the requirements for all combinations of PUSCH and PUCCH transitions per component carrier is given in Table 6.3.5.2.1-1.
- b) for SRS the requirements for combinations of PUSCH/PUCCH and SRS transitions between subframes given in Table 6.3.5.2.1-1 apply per component carrier when the target and reference subframes are configured for either simultaneous SRS or simultaneous PUSCH.
- c) for RACH the requirements apply for the primary cell and are given in Table 6.3.5.2.1-1.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation bandwidth class B and C and intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation, the requirements apply when the power of the target and reference sub-frames on each component carrier

exceed -20 dBm and the total power is limited by  $P_{UMAX}$  as defined in subclause 6.2.5A. For the purpose of these requirements, the power in each component carrier is specified over only the transmitted resource blocks.

The UE shall meet the following requirements for transmission on both assigned component carriers when the average transmit power per PRB is aligned across both assigned carriers in the reference sub-frame:

- a) for all possible combinations of PUSCH and PUCCH transitions per component carrier, the corresponding requirements given in Table 6.3.5.2.1-1;
- b) for SRS transitions on each component carrier, the requirements for combinations of PUSCH/PUCCH and SRS transitions given in Table 6.3.5.2.1-1 with simultaneous SRS of constant SRS bandwidth allocated in the target and reference subrames;
- c) for RACH on the primary component carrier, the requirements given in Table 6.3.5.2.1-1 for PRACH.

For a) and b) above, the power step  $\Delta P$  between the reference and target subframes shall be set by a TPC command and/or an uplink scheduling grant transmitted by means of an appropriate DCI Format.

For a), b) and c) above, two exceptions are allowed for each component carrier for a power per carrier ranging from -20 dBm to  $P_{UMAX,c}$  as defined in subclause 6.2.5. For these exceptions the power tolerance limit is  $\pm 6.0$  dB in Table 6.3.5.2.1-1.

## 6.3.5A.3 Aggregate power control tolerance

Aggregate power control tolerance is the ability of a UE to maintain its power in non-contiguous transmission within 21 ms in response to 0 dB TPC commands with respect to the first UE transmission, when the power control parameters specified in [6] are constant on all active component carriers.

## 6.3.5A.3.1 Minimum requirements

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands, the aggregate power tolerance is specified on each component carrier exceed the minimum output power as defined in subclause 6.3.2A and the total power is limited by maximum output power as defined in subclause 6.2.2A. The requirements defined in Table 6.3.5.3.1-1 shall apply on each component carrier with all component carriers active. The requirements can be tested by time aligning any transmission gaps on both the component carriers.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation bandwidth class B and C and intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation, the aggregate power tolerance per component carrier is given in Table 6.3.5.3.1-1 with either simultaneous PUSCH or simultaneous PUCCH-PUSCH (if supported by the UE) configured. The average power per PRB shall be aligned across both assigned carriers before the start of the test. The requirement can be tested with the transmission gaps time aligned between component carriers.

## 6.3.5B Power control for UL-MIMO

For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the power control tolerance applies to the sum of output power at each transmit antenna connector.

The power control requirements specified in subclause 6.3.5 apply to UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme. The requirements shall be met with UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2, wherein

- The Maximum output power requirements for UL-MIMO are specified in subclause 6.2.2B
- The Minimum output power requirements for UL-MIMO are specified in subclause 6.3.2B
- The requirements for configured transmitted power for UL-MIMO are specified in subclause 6.2.5B.

If UE is configured for transmission on single-antenna port, the requirements in subclause 6.3.5 apply.

## 6.3.5D Power Control for ProSe

When UE is configured for simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, the requirements in subclause 6.3.5D apply for ProSe transmission and the requirements in subclause 6.3.5 apply for uplink transmission.

## 6.3.5D.1 Absolute power tolerance

For ProSe transmissions, the absolute power tolerance requirements specified in subclause 6.3.5.1 shall apply for each ProSe transmission.

# 6.3.5E Power control for category M1

## 6.3.5E.1 Absolute power tolerance

The absolute power tolerance requirements specified in subclause 6.3.5.1 apply, wherein

- The Maximum output power requirements are specified in subclause 6.2.2E
- The Minimum output power requirements are specified in subclause 6.3.2
- The requirements for configured transmitted power are specified in subclause 6.2.5.

#### 6.3.5E.2 Relative Power tolerance

The relative power tolerance requirements specified in subclause 6.3.5.2 apply, wherein

- The Maximum output power requirements are specified in subclause 6.2.2E
- The Minimum output power requirements are specified in subclause 6.3.2
- The requirements for configured transmitted power are specified in subclause 6.2.5.

## 6.3.5E.3 Aggregate power control tolerance

Aggregate power control tolerance is the ability of a UE to maintain its power in non-contiguous transmission in response to 0 dB TPC commands with respect to the first UE transmission, when the power control parameters specified in TS 36.213 are constant.

For category M1 TDD and FD-FDD UEs, the aggregate power control tolerance requirements specified in Table 6.3.5E.3.1-0 apply. For category M1 HD-FDD UEs and for continuous uplink transmissions of duration  $\leq$  64 ms, the aggregate power control tolerance requirements specified in Table 6.3.5E.3.1-0 apply.

For category M1 HD-FDD UEs and for continuous uplink transmissions of duration > 64 ms, the aggregate power control tolerance requirements specified in Table 6.3.5E.3.1-1 apply.

#### 6.3.5E.3.1 Minimum requirement

The category M1 TDD and FD-FDD UEs shall meet the requirements specified in Table 6.3.5E.3.1-0 for aggregate power control over the power range bounded by the minimum output power as defined in subclause 6.3.2, the maximum output power as defined in subclause 6.2.2E, and the requirements for configured transmitted power are specified in subclause 6.2.5.

The category M1 HD-FDD UEs and for continuous uplink transmissions of duration  $\leq$  64 ms, shall meet the requirements specified in Table 6.3.5E.3.1-0 for aggregate power control over the power range bounded by the minimum output power as defined in subclause 6.3.2, the maximum output power as defined in subclause 6.2.2E, and the requirements for configured transmitted power are specified in subclause 6.2.5.

Table 6.3.5E.3.1-0: Aggregate power control tolerance

TPC command		UL channel	Aggregate power tolerance within 21 ms <sup>2</sup>
0 dB		PUCCH	±2.5 dB
0 dE	3	PUSCH	±3.5 dB
NOTE 1: The UE transmission gap is 4 ms for full-duplex FDD and TDD.  For UE of half-duplex FDD with the channel bandwidth 5 MHz / 10 MHz / 15  MHz / 20 MHz, the transmission gap is 1 ms after subframe #4 and 7 ms  after subframe #6.  For UE of half-duplex FDD with the CBW 1.4 / 3 MHz, the transmission gap is 9 ms.  TPC command is transmitted via MPDCCH 4 subframes preceding each PUCCH/PUSCH transmission.			
NOTE 2: For UE of half-duplex FDD with the CBW 1.4 / 3 MHz, the test interval is			rith the CBW 1.4 / 3 MHz, the test interval is 41

The category M1 HD-FDD UE and for continuous uplink transmissions of duration > 64 ms shall meet the requirements specified in Table 6.3.5E.3.1-1 for aggregate power control over the power range bounded by the minimum output power as defined in subclause 6.3.2 and the maximum output power as defined in subclause 6.2.2E.

Table 6.3.5E.3.1-1: Aggregate power control tolerance

TPC command	UL channel	Aggregate power tolerance within 129 ms	
0 dB	PUCCH	±2.5 dB	
0 dB	PUSCH	±3.5 dB	
NOTE: The UE transmission gap is 5 ms. TPC command is transmitted via MPDCCH 4 subframes preceding each PUCCH/ PUSCH transmission.			

# 6.3.5F Power Control for category NB1

Power control requirements in this clause apply for category NB1 UE.

## 6.3.5F.1 Absolute power tolerance

The minimum requirement for absolute power tolerance is given in Table 6.3.5F.1-1 over the power range bounded by the Maximum output power as defined in subclause 6.2.2F and the Minimum output power as defined in subclause 6.3.2F.

Table 6.3.5F.1-1: Absolute power tolerance - I

Conditions	Tolerance
Normal	± 9.0 dB
Extreme	±12.0 dB

In case of -15 dB  $\leq$  £s/Iot < -6 dB, the absolute power tolerance given in Table 6.3.5F.1-2 applies if the UE transmit power is not mandated to be PCMAX,c according to the UE uplink power control procedure or random access procedure in Section 16 of [6] (e.g. the lowest configured repetition level is used for NPRACH transmission or the number of repetitions of the allocated NPUSCH RUs is no more than 2).

Table 6.3.5F.1-2: Absolute power tolerance - II

Conditions	Tolerance
Normal	± 13.3 dB
Extreme	± 16.3 dB

## 6.3.5F.2 Relative power tolerance

Category NB1 UE relative power control requirement is defined for NPRACH power step values of 0, 2, 4 and 6 dB. For NPRACH transmission, the relative tolerance is the ability of the UE transmitter to set its output power relatively to the power of the most recently transmitted preamble. The measurement period for the NPRACH preamble is specified in Table 6.3.4F.2-1.

The requirements specified in Table 6.3.5F.2-1 apply when the power of the target and reference sub-frames are within the power range bounded by the Minimum output power as defined in subclause 6.3.2F and the maximum output power as defined in subclause 6.2.2F.

Table 6.3.5F.2-1: Relative power tolerance for category NB1 NPRACH transmission (normal conditions)

Power step ∆P [dB]		NPRACH [dB]
$\Delta P = 0$		±1.5
ΔP = 2		±2.0
ΔP = 4		±3.5
ΔP = 6		±4.0
NOTE: For extreme conditions an additional ± 2.0 dB relaxation is allowed.		

The power step ( $\Delta P$ ) is defined as the difference in the calculated setting of the UE transmit power between the target and reference sub-frames. The error is the difference between  $\Delta P$  and the power change measured at the UE antenna port with the power of the cell-specific reference signals kept constant. The error shall be less than the relative power tolerance specified in Table 6.3.5F.2-1.

## 6.3.5F.3 Aggregate power control tolerance for category NB1

Category NB1 aggregate power control tolerance is the ability of a UE to maintain its output power in non-contiguous transmission with respect to the first UE transmission, when the uplink power control parameters as defined in TS 36.213 are constant and  $\alpha$  is set to 0.

#### 6.3.5F.3.1 Minimum requirement

The UE shall meet the requirements specified in Table 6.3.5F.3.1-1 for aggregate power control over the power range bounded by the minimum output power as defined in subclause 6.3.2F and the maximum output power as defined in subclause 6.2.2F.

Table 6.3.5F.3.1-1: Aggregate power control tolerance

UL channel		Aggregate power tolerance		
		15 kHz / 12 tones	15 kHz / 1 tone	
		within 53 ms	within 104 ms	
NPUSCH		±3.5 dB		
NOTE:	gaps are transmiss NPDCCH	For five consecutive UE transmissions the transmission gaps are 12 ms for 12 tone and 16 ms for single tone transmissions. Uplink scheduling grant is transmitted via NPDCCH eight subframes before NPUSCH transmission.		

## 6.4 Void

# 6.5 Transmit signal quality

# 6.5.1 Frequency error

The UE modulated carrier frequency shall be accurate to within  $\pm 0.1$  PPM observed over a period of one time slot (0.5 ms) compared to the carrier frequency received from the E-UTRA Node B

# 6.5.1A Frequency error for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands, the frequency error requirements defined in subclause 6.5.1 shall apply on each component carrier with all component carriers active.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the UE modulated carrier frequencies per band shall be accurate to within  $\pm 0.1$  PPM observed over a period of one timeslot compared to the carrier frequency of primary component carrier received from the E-UTRA in the corresponding band.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation the requirements in Section 6.5.1 applies per component carrier.

# 6.5.1B Frequency error for UL-MIMO

For UE(s) supporting UL-MIMO, the UE modulated carrier frequency at each transmit antenna connector shall be accurate to within  $\pm 0.1$  PPM observed over a period of one time slot (0.5 ms) compared to the carrier frequency received from the E-UTRA Node B.

# 6.5.1D Frequency error for ProSe

The UE modulated carrier frequency for ProSe sidelink transmissions shall be accurate to within  $\pm 0.1$  PPM observed over a period of one time slot (0.5 ms) compared to the carrier frequency received from the synchronization source. The synchronization source can be E-UTRA Node B or a ProSe UE transmitting sidelink synchronization signals.

When UE is configured for simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, the requirements in subclause 6.5.1D apply for ProSe transmission and the requirements in subclause 6.5.1 apply for uplink transmission.

# 6.5.1E Frequency error for UE category M1

For category M1 TDD UEs and FD-FDD UEs, the frequency error requirements in Clause 6.5.1 apply.

For category M1 HD-FDD UEs and for continuous uplink transmissions of duration  $\leq$  64 ms, the frequency error requirements in Clause 6.5.1 apply.

For category M1 HD-FDD UEs and for continuous uplink transmissions of duration > 64 ms, the UE modulated carrier frequency shall be accurate to within the limits in Table 6.5.1E-1 observed over a period of one time slot (0.5 ms) compared to the carrier frequency received from the E-UTRA Node B.

Table 6.5.1E-1: Frequency error requirement for HD-FDD UE category M1

Carrier frequency [GHz]	Frequency error [ppm]	
≤1	±0.2	
>1	±0.1	

# 6.5.1F Frequency error for UE category NB1

For UE category NB1, the UE modulated carrier frequency shall be accurate to within the following limits

Table 6.5.1F-1: Frequency error requirement for UE category NB1

Carrier frequency [GHz]	Frequency error [ppm]	
≤1	±0.2	
>1	±0.1	

Observed over a period of one time slot (0.5 ms for 15 kHz sub-carrier spacing and 2 ms excluding the 2304Ts gap for 3.75 kHz sub-carrier spacing) and averaged over  $72/L_{Ctone}$  slots (where  $L_{Ctone} = \{1, 3, 6, 12\}$  is the number of sub-carriers used for the transmission), compared to the carrier frequency received from the E-UTRA Node B.

# 6.5.2 Transmit modulation quality

Transmit modulation quality defines the modulation quality for expected in-channel RF transmissions from the UE. The transmit modulation quality is specified in terms of:

- Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) for the allocated resource blocks (RBs)
- EVM equalizer spectrum flatness derived from the equalizer coefficients generated by the EVM measurement process
- Carrier leakage
- In-band emissions for the non-allocated RB

All the parameters defined in subclause 6.5.2 are defined using the measurement methodology specified in Annex F.

## 6.5.2.1 Error Vector Magnitude

The Error Vector Magnitude is a measure of the difference between the reference waveform and the measured waveform. This difference is called the error vector. Before calculating the EVM the measured waveform is corrected by the sample timing offset and RF frequency offset. Then the carrier leakage shall be removed from the measured waveform before calculating the EVM.

The measured waveform is further modified by selecting the absolute phase and absolute amplitude of the Tx chain. The EVM result is defined after the front-end IDFT as the square root of the ratio of the mean error vector power to the mean reference power expressed as a %.

The basic EVM measurement interval in the time domain is one preamble sequence for the PRACH and is one slot for the PUCCH and PUSCH in the time domain. When the PUSCH or PUCCH transmission slot is shortened due to multiplexing with SRS, the EVM measurement interval is reduced by one symbol, accordingly. The PUSCH or PUCCH EVM measurement interval is also reduced when the mean power, modulation or allocation between slots is expected to change. In the case of PUSCH transmission, the measurement interval is reduced by a time interval equal to the sum of 5  $\mu$ s and the applicable exclusion period defined in subclause 6.3.4, adjacent to the boundary where the power change is expected to occur. The PUSCH exclusion period is applied to the signal obtained after the front-end IDFT. In the case of PUCCH transmission with power change, the PUCCH EVM measurement interval is reduced by one symbol adjacent to the boundary where the power change is expected to occur.

#### 6.5.2.1.1 Minimum requirement

The RMS average of the basic EVM measurements for 10 sub-frames excluding any transient period for the average EVM case, and 60 sub-frames excluding any transient period for the reference signal EVM case, for the different modulations schemes shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.1.1-1 for the parameters defined in Table 6.5.2.1.1-2. For EVM evaluation purposes, [all PRACH preamble formats 0-4 and] all PUCCH formats 1, 1a, 1b, 2, 2a and 2b are considered to have the same EVM requirement as QPSK modulated.

Table 6.5.2.1.1-1: Minimum requirements for Error Vector Magnitude

Parameter	Unit	Average EVM Level	Reference Signal EVM Level
QPSK or BPSK	%	17.5	17.5
16QAM	%	12.5	12.5
64QAM	%	8	8

Table 6.5.2.1.1-2: Parameters for Error Vector Magnitude

Parameter	Unit	Level
UE Output Power	dBm	≥ -40
Operating conditions		Normal conditions

## 6.5.2.2 Carrier leakage

Carrier leakage is an additive sinusoid waveform that has the same frequency as a modulated waveform carrier frequency. The measurement interval is one slot in the time domain.

#### 6.5.2.2.1 Minimum requirements

The relative carrier leakage power is a power ratio of the additive sinusoid waveform and the modulated waveform. The relative carrier leakage power shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.2.1-1.

Table 6.5.2.2.1-1: Minimum requirements for relative carrier leakage power

Parameters	Relative limit (dBc)	Applicable frequencies
Output power >10 dBm	-28	Carrier center frequency < 1 GHz
	-25	Carrier center frequency ≥ 1 GHz
0 dBm ≤ Output power ≤10 dBm	-25	
-30 dBm ≤ Output power ≤0 dBm	-20	
-40 dBm ≤ Output power < -30 dBm	-10	

## 6.5.2.3 In-band emissions

The in-band emission is defined as the average across 12 sub-carrier and as a function of the RB offset from the edge of the allocated UL transmission bandwidth. The in-band emission is measured as the ratio of the UE output power in a non-allocated RB to the UE output power in an allocated RB.

The basic in-band emissions measurement interval is defined over one slot in the time domain. When the PUSCH or PUCCH transmission slot is shortened due to multiplexing with SRS, the in-band emissions measurement interval is reduced by one SC-FDMA symbol, accordingly.

#### 6.5.2.3.1 Minimum requirements

The relative in-band emission shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.3.1-1.

Parameter description	Unit	Limit (NOTE 1)		Applicable Frequencies	
General	dB	$\max \left\{ -25 - 10 \cdot \log_{10} \left( N_{RB} / L_{CRB} \right), \\ 20 \cdot \log_{10} EVM - 3 - 5 \cdot \left( \left  \Delta_{RB} \right  - 1 \right) / L_{CRB}, \\ -57 dBm / 180 kHz - P_{RB} \right\}$		Any non-allocated (NOTE 2)	
IQ Image	dB		-28	Image frequencies when carrier center frequency < 1 GHz and Output power > 10 dBm	Imaga
		-25	Image frequencies when carrier center frequency < 1 GHz and Output power ≤ 10 dBm	Image frequencies (NOTES 2, 3)	
		-25	Image frequencies when carrier center frequency ≥ 1 GHz	(1101202, 0)	
Carrier leakage	dBc	-28	Output power > 10 dBm and carrier center frequency < 1 GHz		
		-25	Output power > 10 dBm and carrier center frequency ≥ 1 GHz	Carrier frequency	
		-25	0 dBm ≤ Output power ≤10 dBm	(NOTES 4, 5)	
		-20	-30 dBm ≤ Output power ≤ 0 dBm		
		-10	-40 dBm ≤ Output power < -30 dBm		

Table 6.5.2.3.1-1: Minimum requirements for in-band emissions

- NOTE 1: An in-band emissions combined limit is evaluated in each non-allocated RB. For each such RB, the minimum requirement is calculated as the higher of  $P_{RB}$  30 dB and the power sum of all limit values (General, IQ Image or Carrier leakage) that apply.  $P_{RB}$  is defined in NOTE 10.
- NOTE 2: The measurement bandwidth is 1 RB and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured power in one nonallocated RB to the measured average power per allocated RB, where the averaging is done across all allocated RBs.
- NOTE 3: The applicable frequencies for this limit are those that are enclosed in the reflection of the allocated bandwidth, based on symmetry with respect to the centre carrier frequency, but excluding any allocated RRs
- NOTE 4: The measurement bandwidth is 1 RB and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured power in one non-allocated RB to the measured total power in all allocated RBs.
- NOTE 5: The applicable frequencies for this limit are those that are enclosed in the RBs containing the DC frequency if  $N_{RB}$  is odd, or in the two RBs immediately adjacent to the DC frequency if  $N_{RB}$  is even, but excluding any allocated RB.
- NOTE 6:  $L_{CRB}$  is the Transmission Bandwidth (see Figure 5.6-1).
- NOTE 7:  $N_{RB}$  is the Transmission Bandwidth Configuration (see Figure 5.6-1).
- NOTE 8: EVM is the limit specified in Table 6.5.2.1.1-1 for the modulation format used in the allocated RBs.
- NOTE 9:  $\Delta_{RB}$  is the starting frequency offset between the allocated RB and the measured non-allocated RB (e.g.
  - $\Delta_{\it RB}=1$  or  $\Delta_{\it RB}=-1$  for the first adjacent RB outside of the allocated bandwidth.
- NOTE 10:  $P_{\rm RB}$  is the transmitted power per 180 kHz in allocated RBs, measured in dBm.

## 6.5.2.4 EVM equalizer spectrum flatness

The zero-forcing equalizer correction applied in the EVM measurement process (as described in Annex F) must meet a spectral flatness requirement for the EVM measurement to be valid. The EVM equalizer spectrum flatness is defined in terms of the maximum peak-to-peak ripple of the equalizer coefficients (dB) across the allocated uplink block. The basic measurement interval is the same as for EVM.

#### 6.5.2.4.1 Minimum requirements

The peak-to-peak variation of the EVM equalizer coefficients contained within the frequency range of the uplink allocation shall not exceed the maximum ripple specified in Table 6.5.2.4.1-1 for normal conditions. For uplink allocations contained within both Range 1 and Range 2, the coefficients evaluated within each of these frequency ranges shall meet the corresponding ripple requirement and the following additional requirement: the relative difference between the maximum coefficient in Range 1 and the minimum coefficient in Range 2 must not be larger than 5 dB, and the relative difference between the maximum coefficient in Range 2 and the minimum coefficient in Range 1 must not be larger than 7 dB (see Figure 6.5.2.4.1-1).

The EVM equalizer spectral flatness shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.4.1-2 for extreme conditions. For uplink allocations contained within both Range 1 and Range 2, the coefficients evaluated within each of these frequency ranges shall meet the corresponding ripple requirement and the following additional requirement: the relative difference between the maximum coefficient in Range 1 and the minimum coefficient in Range 2 must not be larger than 6 dB, and the relative difference between the maximum coefficient in Range 2 and the minimum coefficient in Range 1 must not be larger than 10 dB (see Figure 6.5.2.4.1-1).

Table 6.5.2.4.1-1: Minimum requirements for EVM equalizer spectrum flatness (normal conditions)

	Frequency range	Maximum ripple [dB]
F <sub>UL_Meas</sub>	s – F <sub>UL_Low</sub> ≥ 3 MHz and F <sub>UL_High</sub> – F <sub>UL_Meas</sub> ≥ 3 MHz	4 (p-p)
	(Range 1)	
Ful_Mea	as - Ful_Low < 3 MHz or Ful_High - Ful_Meas < 3 MHz	8 (p-p)
	(Range 2)	
	$F_{\text{UL\_Meas}}$ refers to the sub-carrier frequency for which evaluated	•
NOTE 2:	$F_{\text{UL\_Low}}$ and $F_{\text{UL\_High}}$ refer to each E-UTRA frequency 5.5-1	band specified in Table

Table 6.5.2.4.1-2: Minimum requirements for EVM equalizer spectrum flatness (extreme conditions)

	Frequency range	Maximum Ripple [dB]
F <sub>UL_Meas</sub>	s – Ful_Low≥ 5 MHz and Ful_High – Ful_Meas≥ 5 MHz	4 (p-p)
	(Range 1)	
Ful_Mea	as - Ful_Low < 5 MHz or Ful_High - Ful_Meas < 5 MHz	12 (p-p)
	(Range 2)	
NOTE 1:	Ful_Meas refers to the sub-carrier frequency for which	the equalizer coefficient is
	evaluated	
NOTE 2:	Ful_Low and Ful_High refer to each E-UTRA frequency	band specified in Table
	5.5-1	

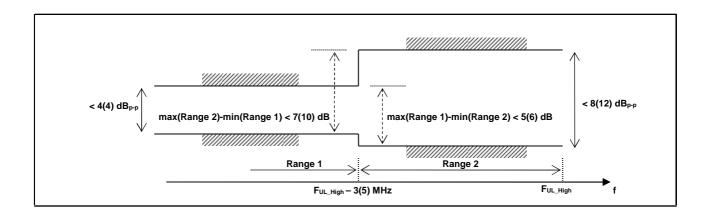


Figure 6.5.2.4.1-1: The limits for EVM equalizer spectral flatness with the maximum allowed variation of the coefficients indicated (the ETC minimum requirement within brackets).

# 6.5.2A Transmit modulation quality for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands, the requirements shall apply on each component carrier as defined in clause 6.5.2 with all component carriers active. If two contiguous component carriers are assigned to one E-UTRA band, the requirements in subclauses 6.5.2A.1, 6.5.2A.2, and 6.5.2A.3 apply for those component carriers.

The requirements in this clause apply with PCC and SCC in the UL configured and activated: PCC with PRB allocation and SCC without PRB allocation and without CSI reporting and SRS configured.

## 6.5.2A.1 Error Vector Magnitude

For the intra-band contiguous and non-contiguous carrier aggregation, the Error Vector Magnitude requirement should be defined for each component carrier. Requirements only apply with PRB allocation in one of the component carriers. Similar transmitter impairment removal procedures are applied for CA waveform before EVM calculation as is specified for non-CA waveform in sub-section 6.5.2.1.

When a single component carrier is configured Table 6.5.2.1.1-1 apply.

The EVM requirements are according to Table 6.5.2A.1-1 if CA is configured in uplink.

Table 6.5.2A.1-1: Minimum requirements for Error Vector Magnitude

Parameter	Unit	Average EVM Level per CC	Reference Signal EVM Level
QPSK or BPSK	%	17.5	17.5
16QAM	%	12.5	12.5
64QAM	%	8	8

## 6.5.2A.2 Carrier leakage for CA

Carrier leakage is an additive sinusoid waveform that is confined within the aggrecated transmission bandwidth configuration. The carrier leakage requirement is defined for each component carrier and is measured on the component carrier with PRBs allocated. The measurement interval is one slot in the time domain.

#### 6.5.2A.2.1 Minimum requirements

The relative carrier leakage power is a power ratio of the additive sinusoid waveform and the modulated waveform. The relative carrier leakage power shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2A.2.1-1.

Table 6.5.2A.2.1-1: Minimum requirements for Relative Carrier Leakage Power

Parameters	Relative Limit (dBc)
Output power >0 dBm	-25
-30 dBm ≤ Output power ≤0 dBm	-20
-40 dBm ≤ Output power < -30 dBm	-10

## 6.5.2A.3 In-band emissions

## 6.5.2A.3.1 Minimum requirement for CA

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation bandwidth class B and C, the requirements in Table 6.5.2A.3.1-1 and 6.5.2A.3.1-2 apply within the aggregated transmission bandwidth configuration with both component carrier (s) active and one single contiguous PRB allocation of bandwidth  $L_{CRB}$  at the edge of the aggregated transmission bandwidth configuration.

The inband emission is defined as the interference falling into the non allocated resource blocks for all component carriers. The measurement method for the inband emissions in the component carrier with PRB allocation is specified in annex F. For a non allocated component carrier a spectral measurement is specified.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation the requirements for in-band emissions should be defined for each component carrier. Requirements only apply with PRB allocation in one of the component carriers according to Table 6.5.2.3.1.

Table 6.5.2A.3.1-1: Minimum requirements for in-band emissions (allocated component carrier)

Parameter	Unit		Limit	Applicable Frequencies	
		_	$25 - 10 \cdot \log_{10} (N_{RB} / L_{CRB}),$		
General	dB	20 · log 10	$EVM - 3 - 5 \cdot (\left \Delta_{RB}\right  - 1) / L_{CRB},$	Any non-allocated (NOTE 2)	
		– 57 dBm	$/180kHz-P_{RB}ig\}$		
IQ Image	dB		-25	Exception for IQ image (NOTE 3)	
Corrior		-25	Output power > 0 dBm	Evention for Coming from van ev	
Carrier leakage	dBc	-20	-30 dBm ≤ Output power ≤ 0 dBm	Exception for Carrier frequency (NOTE 4)	
leakaye		-10	-40 dBm ≤ Output power < -30 dBm	(110124)	

- NOTE 1: An in-band emissions combined limit is evaluated in each non-allocated RB. For each such RB, the minimum requirement is calculated as the higher of  $P_{RB}$  30 dB and the power sum of all limit values (General, IQ Image or Carrier leakage) that apply.  $P_{RB}$  is defined in NOTE 9. The limit is evaluated in each non-allocated RB.
- NOTE 2: The measurement bandwidth is 1 RB and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured power in one nonallocated RB to the measured average power per allocated RB, where the averaging is done across all allocated RBs
- NOTE 3: Exceptions to the general limit are allowed for up to  $L_{\it CRBs}$  +1 RBs within a contiguous width of  $L_{\it CRBs}$  +1 non-allocated RBs. The measurement bandwidth is 1 RB.
- NOTE 4: Exceptions to the general limit are allowed for up to two contiguous non-allocated RBs. The measurement bandwidth is 1 RB and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured power in the non-allocated RB to the measured total power in all allocated RBs.
- NOTE 5:  $L_{\it CRB}$  is the Transmission Bandwidth (see Figure 5.6-1) not exceeding  $\lfloor N_{\it RB}/2-1 \rfloor$
- NOTE 6:  $N_{\it RB}$  is the Transmission Bandwidth Configuration (see Figure 5.6-1) of the component carrier with RBs allocated.
- NOTE 7: EVM is the limit specified in Table 6.5.2.1.1-1 for the modulation format used in the allocated RBs.
- NOTE 8:  $\Delta_{RB}$  is the starting frequency offset between the allocated RB and the measured non-allocated RB (e.g.  $\Delta_{RB}=1$  or  $\Delta_{RB}=-1$  for the first adjacent RB outside of the allocated bandwidth).
- NOTE 9:  $P_{RR}$  is the transmitted power per 180 kHz in allocated RBs, measured in dBm.

Table 6.5.2A.3.1-2: Minimum requirements for in-band emissions (not allocated component carrier)

Para- meter	Unit	Meas BW NOTE 1		Limit	remark	Applicable Frequencies
General	dВ	BW of 1 RB (180KHz rectangular)	20 · log 10	$25 - 10 \cdot \log_{10}(N_{RB} / L_{CRB}),$ $EVM - 3 - 5 \cdot ( \Delta_{RB}  - 1) / L_{CRB},$ $e / 180  kHz - P_{RB}$	The reference value is the average power per allocated RB in the allocated component carrier	Any RB in the non allocated component carrier. The frequency raster of the RBs is derived when this component carrier is allocated with RBs
IQ Image	dB	BW of 1 RB (180KHz rectangular)		-25 NOTE 2	The reference value is the average power per allocated RB in the allocated component carrier	The frequencies of the $L_{\it CRB}$ contiguous non-allocated RBs are unknown. The frequency raster of the RBs is derived when this component carrier is allocated with RBs
		BW of 1 RB (180KHz		NOTE 3	The reference	The frequencies of
		rectangular)	-25	Output power > 0 dBm	value is the total power	the up to 2 non-allocated
Carrier leakage	dBc		-20	-30 dBm ≤ Output power ≤ 0 dBm	of the allocated RBs in the allocated component carrier	RBs are unknown. The frequency raster of the RBs is derived when this
			-10	-40 dBm ≤ Output power < -30 dBm	Garrier	component carrier is allocated with RBs

NOTE1: Resolution BWs smaller than the measurement BW may be integrated to achieve the measurement bandwidth.

NOTE 2: Exceptions to the general limit is are allowed for up to  $L_{\it CRB}$  +1 RBs within a contiguous width of  $L_{\it CRB}$  +1 non-allocated RBs.

NOTE 3: Two Exceptions to the general limit are allowed for up to two contiguous non-allocated RBs

NOTE 4: NOTES 1, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 from Table 6.5.2A.3.1-1 apply for Table 6.5.2A.3.1-2 as well.

NOTE 5:  $\Delta_{RB}$  for measured non-allocated RB in the non allocated component carrier may take non-integer values when the carrier spacing between the CCs is not a multiple of RB.

# 6.5.2B Transmit modulation quality for UL-MIMO

For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the transmit modulation quality requirements are specified at each transmit antenna connector.

If UE is configured for transmission on single-antenna port, the requirements in subclause 6.5.2 apply.

The transmit modulation quality is specified in terms of:

- Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) for the allocated resource blocks (RBs)
- EVM equalizer spectrum flatness derived from the equalizer coefficients generated by the EVM measurement process
- Carrier leakage (caused by IQ offset)
- In-band emissions for the non-allocated RB

## 6.5.2B.1 Error Vector Magnitude

For UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the Error Vector Magnitude requirements specified in Table 6.5.2.1.1-1 which is defined in subclause 6.5.2.1 apply at each transmit antenna connector. The requirements shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2.

#### 6.5.2B.2 Carrier leakage

For UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the Relative Carrier Leakage Power requirements specified in Table 6.5.2.2.1-1 which is defined in subclause 6.5.2.2 apply at each transmit antenna connector. The requirements shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2.

#### 6.5.2B.3 In-band emissions

For UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the In-band Emission requirements specified in Table 6.5.2.3.1-1 which is defined in subclause 6.5.2.3 apply at each transmit antenna connector. The requirements shall be met with the uplink MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2.

## 6.5.2B.4 EVM equalizer spectrum flatness for UL-MIMO

For UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the EVM Equalizer Spectrum Flatness requirements specified in Table 6.5.2.4.1-1 and Table 6.5.2.4.1-2 which are defined in subclause 6.5.2.4 apply at each transmit antenna connector. The requirements shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2.

# 6.5.2D Transmit modulation quality for ProSe

The requirements in this clause apply to ProSe sidelink transmissions.

When UE is configured for simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, the requirements in subclause 6.5.2D apply for ProSe transmission and the requirements in subclause 6.5.2 apply for uplink transmission.

#### 6.5.2D.1 Error Vector Magnitude

For ProSe sidelink physical channels PSDCH, PSCCH, PSSCH, and PSBCH, the Error Vector Magnitude requirements shall be as specified for PUSCH in subclause 6.5.2.1 for the corresponding modulation and transmission bandwidth. When ProSe transmissions are shortened due to transmission gap of 1 symbol at the end of the subframe, the EVM measurement interval is reduced by one symbol, accordingly.

For PSBCH the duration over which EVM is averaged shall be 24 subframes.

This requirement is not applicable for ProSe physical signals PSSS and SSSS.

#### 6.5.2D.2 Carrier leakage

The requirements of subcaluse 6.5.2.2 shall apply for ProSe transmissions.

#### 6.5.2D.3 In-band emissions

For ProSe sidelink physical channels PSDCH, PSCCH, PSSCH, and PSBCH, the In-band emissions requirements shall be as specified for PUSCH in subclause 6.5.2.3 for the corresponding modulation and transmission bandwidth. When ProSe transmissions are shortened due to transmission gap of 1 symbol at the end of the subframe, the In-band emissions measurement interval is reduced by one symbol, accordingly.

## 6.5.2D.4 EVM equalizer spectrum flatness for ProSe

The requirements of subcaluse 6.5.2.4 shall apply for ProSe transmissions.

# 6.5.2E Transmit modulation quality for category M1

For UE of UL Category M1, the requirements shall apply as defined in clause 6.5.2.

## 6.5.2E.1 Error Vector Magnitude

The Error Vector Magnitude is defined in section 6.5.2.1.

## 6.5.2E.2 Carrier leakage

Carrier leakage is an additive sinusoid waveform that has the same frequency as a modulated waveform carrier frequency. For UE of UL Category M1, the sinusoid waveform may alternatively lie at the center of the 6 RB narrowband assigned for transmission. The measurement interval is one slot in the time domain.

## 6.5.2E.2.1 Minimum requirements

The relative carrier leakage power is a power ratio of the additive sinusoid waveform and the modulated waveform. The relative carrier leakage power at the center of the channel bandwidth or the 6 RB narrowband assigned for transmission shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.2.1-1.

#### 6.5.2E.3 In-band emissions

The in-band emission is defined in clause 6.5.2.3.

## 6.5.2E.3.1 Minimum requirements

The relative in-band emission when center carrier frequency is at the center of channel bandwidth or when at the 6RB narrowband assigned for transmission shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2E.3.1-1

Table 6.5.2E.3.1-1: Minimum requirements for in-band emissions

Parameter description	Unit		Limit (NOTE 1)						
General	dB	ma 20 - 5	Any non-allocated (NOTE 2)						
	dB	-28	Image frequencies when carrier center frequency < 1 GHz and Output power > 10 dBm	lmaga					
IQ Image		-25	Image frequencies when carrier center frequency < 1 GHz and Output power ≤ 10 dBm	Image frequencies (NOTES 2, 3)					
						-2	-25	Image frequencies when carrier center frequency ≥ 1 GHz	(NOTES 2, 3)
		-28	Output power > 10 dBm and carrier center frequency < 1 GHz						
Carrier leakage	dBc	-25	Output power > 10 dBm and carrier center frequency ≥ 1 GHz	Carrier frequency (NOTES 4, 5)					
		-25	0 dBm ≤ Output power ≤10 dBm						
		-20	-30 dBm ≤ Output power ≤ 0 dBm						

		-10	-40 dBm ≤ Output power < -30 dBm					
NOTE 1:	An in-band emissions combined limit is evaluated in each non-allocated RB. For each such RB, the							
	minimum requirement is calculated as the higher of $P_{RB}$ - 30 dB and the power sum of all limit values							
	(General, IQ Image or Carrier leakage) that apply. $P_{RB}$ is defined in NOTE 10.							
NOTE 2:			RB and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured					
	allocated RB to the allocated RBs.	measured aver	age power per allocated RB, where the averaging is	done across all				
NOTE 3:	The applicable freq	uencies for this	limit are those that are enclosed in the reflection of the	he allocated				
			h respect to the centre carrier frequency, but excluding					
		• •	pplicable frequencies shall alternatively include those	e found by reflection				
NOTE 4			narrowband, but excluding any allocated RBs.					
NOTE 4:			RB and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured	power in one non-				
NOTE 5:			power in all allocated RBs.	ng the DC				
NOTE 3.	3.1							
	frequency if $N_{\it RB}$ is odd, or in the two RBs immediately adjacent to the DC frequency if $N_{\it RB}$ is even, but							
	excluding any allocated RB. For UE of UL Category M1, the applicable frequencies shall alternatively be the centre frequency of the supported 6RBs.							
NOTE 6:	$L_{\it CRB}$ is the Transmission Bandwidth (see Figure 5.6-1).							
NOTE 7:	$N_{\it RB}$ is the Transmission Bandwidth Configuration (see Figure 5.6-1).							
NOTE 8:	EVM is the limit:	specified in Tab	le 6.5.2.1.1-1 for the modulation format used in the a	Illocated RBs.				
NOTE 9:	$\Delta_{\it RB}$ is the starting	frequency offse	t between the allocated RB and the measured non-a	Illocated RB (e.g.				
	$\Delta_{\it RB}=1$ or $\Delta_{\it RB}=1$	=-1 for the firs	t adjacent RB outside of the allocated bandwidth.					

# 6.5.2F Transmit modulation quality for Category NB1

NOTE 10:  $P_{RB}$  is the transmitted power per 180 kHz in allocated RBs, measured in dBm.

## 6.5.2F.1 Error Vector Magnitude

The RMS average of the basic EVM measurements for  $240/L_{Ctone}$  slots excluding any transient period for the average EVM case, where  $L_{Ctone} = \{1, 3, 6, 12\}$  is the number of subcarriers for the category NB1 transmission, for the different modulations schemes shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.1.1-1 for the parameters defined in Table 6.5.2.1.1-2. For EVM evaluation purposes, both NPRACH formats are considered to have the same EVM requirement as QPSK modulated.

## 6.5.2F.2 Carrier leakage

Carrier leakage is an additive sinusoid waveform that has the same frequency as a modulated waveform carrier frequency. The measurement interval is one slot in the time domain. The relative carrier leakage power is a power ratio of the additive sinusoid waveform and the modulated waveform. The relative carrier leakage power of category NB1 UE shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2F.2-1.

Table 6.5.2F.2-1: Minimum requirements for relative carrier leakage power

Parameters	Relative limit (dBc)
0 dBm ≤ Output power	-25
-30 dBm ≤ Output power ≤ 0 dBm	-20
-40 dBm ≤ Output power < -30 dBm	-10

#### 6.5.2F.3 In-band emissions

The in-band emission is defined as a function of the tone offset from the edge of the allocated UL transmission tone(s) within the transmission bandwidth configuration. The in-band emission is measured as the ratio of the UE output power in a non–allocated tone to the UE output power in an allocated tone. The basic in-band emissions measurement interval is defined over one slot in the time domain.

The category NB1 UE relative in-band emission shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2F.3-1.

Parameter description	Unit		Limit (NOTE 1)	Applicable Frequencies
General	dB	-18 -	$-15 - 10 \cdot \log_{10}(N_{tone} / L_{Ctone}),$ $5 \cdot (\left \Delta_{tone}\right  - 1) / L_{Ctone},$ $Bm / (3.75 kHz \ or \ 15 kHz) - P_{tone} $	Any non-allocated (NOTE 2)
IQ Image	dB		-25	Image frequencies (NOTES 2, 3)
Carrier leakage	dBc	-25 0 dBm ≤ Output power -20 -30 dBm ≤ Output power ≤ 0 dBm -10 -40 dBm ≤ Output power < -30 dBm		Carrier frequency (NOTES 4, 5)

Table 6.5.2F.3-1: Minimum requirements for in-band emissions

- NOTE 1: An in-band emissions combined limit is evaluated in each non-allocated tone. For each such tone, the minimum requirement is calculated as the higher of  $P_{tone}$  30 dB and the power sum of all limit values (General, IQ Image or Carrier leakage) that apply.  $P_{tone}$  is defined in NOTE 9.
- NOTE 2: The measurement bandwidth is 1 tone and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured power in one nonallocated tone to the measured average power per allocated tone, where the averaging is done across all allocated tones.
- NOTE 3: The applicable frequencies for this limit are those that are enclosed in the reflection of the allocated bandwidth, based on symmetry with respect to the centre carrier frequency, but excluding any allocated tones.
- NOTE 4: The measurement bandwidth is 1 tone and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured power in one nonallocated tone to the measured total power in all allocated tones.
- NOTE 5: The applicable frequencies for this limit are those that are enclosed in the tones containing the DC frequency if  $N_{tone}$  is odd, or in the two tones immediately adjacent to the DC frequency if  $N_{tone}$  is even, but excluding any allocated tone.
- NOTE 6:  $L_{Ctone}$  is the Transmission Bandwidth (tones).
- NOTE 7:  $N_{tone}$  is the Transmission Bandwidth Configuration (tones).
- NOTE 8:  $\Delta_{tone}$  is the starting frequency offset between the allocated tone and the measured non-allocated tone. (e.g.  $\Delta_{tone}=1$  or  $\Delta_{tone}=-1$  for the first adjacent tone outside of the allocated bandwidth.
- NOTE 9:  $P_{tone}$  is the transmitted power per 3.75 kHz or 15 kHz in allocated tones, measured in dBm.

# 6.6 Output RF spectrum emissions

The output UE transmitter spectrum consists of the three components; the emission within the occupied bandwidth (channel bandwidth), the Out Of Band (OOB) emissions and the far out spurious emission domain.

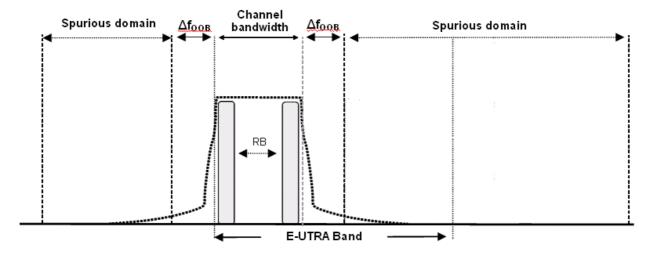


Figure 6.6-1: Transmitter RF spectrum

# 6.6.1 Occupied bandwidth

Occupied bandwidth is defined as the bandwidth containing 99 % of the total integrated mean power of the transmitted spectrum on the assigned channel. The occupied bandwidth for all transmission bandwidth configurations (Resources Blocks) shall be less than the channel bandwidth specified in Table 6.6.1-1

Occupied channel bandwidth / Channel bandwidth 3.0 MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz Channel bandwidth 1.4 3 5 10 15 20 (MHz)

Table 6.6.1-1: Occupied channel bandwidth

# 6.6.1A Occupied bandwidth for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink active in two E-UTRA bands the occupied bandwidth is defined per component carrier. Occupied bandwidth is the bandwidth containing 99 % of the total integrated mean power of the transmitted spectrum on assigned channel bandwidth on the component carrier. The occupied bandwidth shall be less than the channel bandwidth specified in Table 6.6.1-1.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the occupied bandwidth is a measure of the bandwidth containing 99 % of the total integrated power of the transmitted spectrum. The OBW shall be less than the aggregated channel bandwidth defined in subclause 5.6A.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation sub-block occupied bandwidth is defined as the bandwidth containing 99 % of the total integrated mean power of the transmitted spectrum on the sub-block. In case the sub-block consist of one component carrier the occupied bandwidth of the sub-block shall be less than the channel bandwidth specified in Table 6.6.1-1.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with three uplink component carriers (up to two contiguously aggregated carriers per band), the occupied bandwidth is the bandwidth containing 99 % of the total integrated mean power of the transmitted spectrum on each E-UTRA band. The OBW shall be less than the channel bandwidth as specified in Table 6.6.1-1 for the E-UTRA band supporting one component carrier. The OBW shall be less than the aggregated channel bandwidth as specified in subclause 5.6A for the E-UTRA band supporting two contiguous component carriers.

# 6.6.1B Occupied bandwidth for UL-MIMO

For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the requirements for occupied bandwidth is specified at each transmit antenna connector. The occupied bandwidth is defined as the bandwidth containing 99 % of the total integrated mean power of the transmitted spectrum on the assigned channel at each transmit antenna connector.

For UE with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the occupied bandwidth at each transmitter antenna shall be less than the channel bandwidth specified in Table 6.6.1B-1. The requirements shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2.

Occupied channel bandwidth / Channel bandwidth 1.4 3.0 5 10 15 20 MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz Channel bandwidth 1.4 10 15 20 (MHz)

Table 6.6.1B-1: Occupied channel bandwidth

If UE is configured for transmission on single-antenna port, the requirements in subclause 6.6.1 apply.

# 6.6.1F Occupied bandwidth for category NB1

The occupied bandwidth is defined as the bandwidth containing 99 % of the total integrated mean power of the transmitted spectrum on the assigned channel at the transmit antenna connector. Occupied bandwidth shall be less than the channel bandwidth of category NB1 specified in Section 5.6F.

## 6.6.2 Out of band emission

The Out of band emissions are unwanted emissions immediately outside the assigned channel bandwidth resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitter but excluding spurious emissions. This out of band emission limit is specified in terms of a spectrum emission mask and an Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio.

## 6.6.2.1 Spectrum emission mask

The spectrum emission mask of the UE applies to frequencies ( $\Delta f_{OOB}$ ) starting from the  $\pm$  edge of the assigned E-UTRA channel bandwidth. For frequencies greater than ( $\Delta f_{OOB}$ ) as specified in Table 6.6.2.1.1-1 the spurious requirements in subclause 6.6.3 are applicable.

#### 6.6.2.1.1 Minimum requirement

The power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.2.1.1-1 for the specified channel bandwidth.

Spectrum emission limit (dBm)/ Channel bandwidth								
Δf <sub>OOB</sub> (MHz)	1.4 MHz	3.0 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Measurement bandwidth	
± 0-1	-10	-13	-15	-18	-20	-21	30 kHz	
± 1-2.5	-10	-10	-10	-10	-10	-10	1 MHz	
± 2.5-2.8	-25	-10	-10	-10	-10	-10	1 MHz	
± 2.8-5		-10	-10	-10	-10	-10	1 MHz	
± 5-6		-25	-13	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 6-10			-25	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 10-15				-25	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 15-20					-25	-13	1 MHz	
+ 20-25						-25	1 MHz	

Table 6.6.2.1.1-1: General E-UTRA spectrum emission mask

#### NOTE:

As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

## 6.6.2.1A Spectrum emission mask for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink active in two E-UTRA bands, the spectrum emission mask of the UE is defined per component carrier while both component carriers are active and the requirements are specified in subclauses 6.6.2.1 and 6.6.2.2. If for some frequency spectrum emission masks of component carriers overlap then spectrum emission mask allowing higher power spectral density applies for that frequency. If for some frequency a component carrier spectrum emission mask overlaps with the channel bandwidth of another component carrier, then the emission mask does not apply for that frequency.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the spectrum emission mask of the UE applies to frequencies ( $\Delta f_{OOB}$ ) starting from the  $\pm$  edge of the aggregated channel bandwidth (Table 5.6A-1) For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the bandwidth class B and C, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.2.1A-0 and Table 6.6.2.1A-1 for the specified channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.2.1A-0: General E-UTRA CA spectrum emission mask for Bandwidth Class B

Spectrum emission limit [dBm]/BW <sub>Channel CA</sub>								
<u>Δf<sub>OOB</sub></u> (MHz)	25RB+50RB (14.95 MHz)	50RB+50RB (19.9 MHz)	Measurement bandwidth					
± 0-1	-20	-21	30 kHz					
± 1-5	-10	-10	1 MHz					
± 5-14.95	-13	-13	1 MHz					
± 14.95-19.90	-25	-13	1 MHz					
± 19.90-19.95	-25	-25	1 MHz					
± 19.95-24.90		-25	1 MHz					

Table 6.6.2.1A-1: General E-UTRA CA spectrum emission mask for Bandwidth Class C

		Spe	ctrum emission	limit [dBm]/BWc	hannel_CA		
Δf <sub>OOB</sub> (MHz)	25RB+100RB (24.95MHz)	50RB+75RB (24.75 MHz)	50RB+100RB (29.9 MHz)	75RB+75RB (30 MHz)	75RB+100RB (34.85 MHz)	100RB+100RB (39.8 MHz)	Measurement bandwidth
± 0-1	-22	-22	-22.5	-22.5	-23.5	-24	30 kHz
± 1-5	-10	-10	-10	-10	-10	-10	1 MHz
± 5-24.75	-13	-13	-13	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz
± 24.75-	-13	-25	-13	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz
24.95							
± 24.95-	-25	-25	-13	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz
29.75							
± 29.75-29.9	-25		-13	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz
± 29.9-29.95	-25		-25	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz
± 29.95-30			-25	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz
± 30-34.85			-25	-25	-13	-13	1 MHz
± 34.85-34.9			-25	-25	-25	-13	1 MHz
± 34.9-35				-25	-25	-13	1 MHz
± 35-39.8					-25	-13	1 MHz
± 39.8-39.85					-25	-25	1 MHz
± 39.85-44.8						-25	1 MHz

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation transmission the spectrum emission mask requirement is defined as a composite spectrum emissions mask. Composite spectrum emission mask applies to frequencies up to  $\pm$   $\Delta f_{OOB}$  starting from the edges of the sub-blocks. Composite spectrum emission mask is defined as follows

- a) Composite spectrum emission mask is a combination of individual sub-block spectrum emissions masks
- b) In case the sub-block consist of one component carrier the sub-lock general spectrum emission mask is defined in subclause 6.6.2.1.1
- c) If for some frequency sub-block spectrum emission masks overlap then spectrum emission mask allowing higher power spectral density applies for that frequency
- d) If for some frequency a sub-block spectrum emission mask overlaps with the sub-block bandwidth of another sub-block, then the emission mask does not apply for that frequency.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with three uplink component carriers (up to two contiguously aggregated carriers per band), the spectrum emission mask of the UE is defined per E-UTRA band while all component carriers are active. For the E-UTRA band supporting one component carrier the requirements in subclauses 6.6.2.1 and 6.6.2.2 apply. For the E-UTRA band supporting two contiguous component carriers the requirements specified in subclause 6.6.2.1A apply. If for some frequency spectrum emission masks of single component carrier and two contiguous component carriers overlap then spectrum emission masks allowing higher power spectral density applies for that frequency. If for some frequency spectrum emission masks of single component carrier or two contiguous component carriers overlap then the emission mask does not apply for that frequency.

## 6.6.2.2 Additional spectrum emission mask

This requirement is specified in terms of an "additional spectrum emission" requirement.

6.6.2.2.1 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_03", "NS\_11", "NS\_20", and "NS\_21")

Additional spectrum emission requirements are signalled by the network to indicate that the UE shall meet an additional requirement for a specific deployment scenario as part of the cell handover/broadcast message.

When "NS\_03", "NS\_11", "NS\_20" or "NS\_21" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.2.2.1-1.

		Spectrum emission limit (dBm)/ Channel bandwidth						
Δf <sub>OOB</sub> (MHz)	1.4 MHz	3.0 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Measurement bandwidth	
± 0-1	-10	-13	-15	-18	-20	-21	30 kHz	
± 1-2.5	-13	-13	-13	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 2.5-2.8	-25	-13	-13	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 2.8-5		-13	-13	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 5-6		-25	-13	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 6-10			-25	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 10-15				-25	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 15-20					-25	-13	1 MHz	
± 20-25						-25	1 MHz	

Table 6.6.2.2.1-1: Additional requirements

NOTE: As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

#### 6.6.2.2.2 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_04")

Additional spectrum emission requirements are signalled by the network to indicate that the UE shall meet an additional requirement for a specific deployment scenario as part of the cell handover/broadcast message.

When "NS\_04" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.2.2.2-1.

	Spectrum emission limit (dBm)/ Channel bandwidth					
Δf <sub>OOB</sub> (MHz)	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Measurement bandwidth	
± 0-1	-15	-18	-20	-21	30 kHz	
± 1-2.5	-10	-10	-10	-10	1 MHz	
± 2.5-2.8	-10	-10	-10	-10	1 MHz	
± 2.8-5	-10	-10	-10	-10	1 MHz	
± 5-6	-13	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 6-9	-25	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 9-10	-25	-25	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 10-13.5		-25	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 13.5-15		-25	-25	-13	1 MHz	
± 15-18			-25	-13	1 MHz	
± 18-20			-25	-25	1 MHz	
± 20-25				-25	1 MHz	

Table 6.6.2.2.2-1: Additional requirements

NOTE: As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

## 6.6.2.2.3 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_06" or "NS\_07")

Additional spectrum emission requirements are signalled by the network to indicate that the UE shall meet an additional requirement for a specific deployment scenario as part of the cell handover/broadcast message.

When "NS\_06" or "NS\_07" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.2.2.3-1.

Spectrum emission limit (dBm)/ Channel bandwidth Δfooв 3.0 Measurement MHz MHz MHz bandwidth (MHz) MHz -13 -13 -18 30 kHz -15  $\pm 0 - 0.1$ -13 -13 -13 -13 100 kHz  $\pm 0.1 - 1$  $\pm 1 - 2.5$ -13 -13 -13 -13 1 MHz  $\pm 2.5 - 2.8$ -25 -13 -13 -13 1 MHz -13 -13 -13 1 MHz  $\pm 2.8-5$ -25 -13 -13 1 MHz ± 5-6 -25 -13 1 MHz  $\pm$  6-10 -25 1 MHz  $\pm$  10-15

Table 6.6.2.2.3-1: Additional requirements

NOTE:

As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

## 6.6.2.2A Additional Spectrum Emission Mask for CA

This requirement is specified in terms of an "additional spectrum emission" requirement.

## 6.6.2.2A.1 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "CA\_NS\_04")

Additional spectrum emission requirements are signalled by the network to indicate that the UE shall meet an additional requirement for a specific deployment scenario as part of the cell handover/broadcast message.

When "CA\_NS\_04" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.2.2A.1-1.

Table 6.6.2.2A.1-1: Additional requirements

Spectrum emission limit [dBm]/BWchannel_CA						
Δf <sub>OOB</sub> (MHz)	50+100RB (29.9 MHz)	75+75B (30 MHz)	75+100RB (34.85 MHz)	100+100RB (39.8 MHz)	Measurement bandwidth	
± 0-1	-22.5	-22.5	-23.5	-24	30 kHz	
± 1-5.5	-13	-13	-13	-13	1 MHz	
± 5.5-34.9	-25	-25	-25	-25	1 MHz	
± 34.9-35		-25	-25	-25	1 MHz	
± 35-39.85			-25	-25	1 MHz	
± 39.85-44.8				-25	1 MHz	

NOTE: As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

## 6.6.2.3 Adjacent Channel Leakage Ratio

Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel frequency to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent channel frequency. ACLR requirements for one E-UTRA carrier are specified for two scenarios for an adjacent E-UTRA and /or UTRA channel as shown in Figure 6.6.2.3-1.

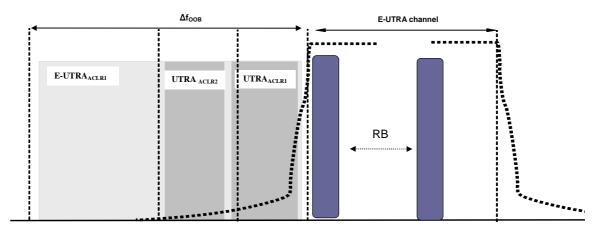


Figure 6.6.2.3-1: Adjacent Channel Leakage requirements for one E-UTRA carrier

## 6.6.2.3.1 Minimum requirement E-UTRA

E-UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel frequency to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent channel frequency at nominal channel spacing. The assigned E-UTRA channel power and adjacent E-UTRA channel power are measured with rectangular filters with measurement bandwidths specified in Table 6.6.2.3.1-1 and Table 6.6.2.3.1-2. If the measured adjacent channel power is greater than -50 dBm then the E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub> shall be higher than the value specified in Table 6.6.2.3.1-2.

	Char	Channel bandwidth / E-UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub> / Measurement bandwidth				
	1.4 MHz	3.0 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz
E-UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub>	30 dB	30 dB	30 dB	30 dB	30 dB	30 dB
E-UTRA channel Measurement bandwidth	1.08 MHz	2.7 MHz	4.5 MHz	9.0 MHz	13.5 MHz	18 MHz
Adjacent channel centre frequency	+1.4	+3.0	+5 /	+10 /	+15 /	+20
offset [MHz]	-1.4	-3.0	-5	-10	-15	-20

Table 6.6.2.3.1-1: General requirements for E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>

Table 6.6.2.3.1-2: Additional E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub> requirements for Power Class 1

	Char	Channel bandwidth / E-UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub> / Measurement bandwidth				
	1.4	3.0	5	10	15	20
	MHz	MHz	MHz	MHz	MHz	MHz
E-UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub>			37 dB	37 dB		
E-UTRA channel						
Measurement			4.5 MHz	9.0 MHz		
bandwidth						
Adjacent channel			+5	+10		
centre frequency			/	/		
offset [MHz]			-5	-10		
NOTE 1: E-UTRA <sub>AC</sub>	NOTE 1: E-UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub> shall be applicable for >23dBm					

6.6.2.3.1A Void

6.6.2.3.1Aa Void

## 6.6.2.3.2 Minimum requirements UTRA

UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned E-UTRA channel frequency to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent(s) UTRA channel frequency.

UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio is specified for both the first UTRA adjacent channel (UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub>) and the  $2^{nd}$  UTRA adjacent channel (UTRA<sub>ACLR2</sub>). The UTRA channel power is measured with a RRC bandwidth filter with roll-off factor  $\alpha$  =0.22. The assigned E-UTRA channel power is measured with a rectangular filter with measurement bandwidth specified in Table 6.6.2.3.2-1. If the measured UTRA channel power is greater than –50dBm then the UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub> shall be higher than the value specified in Table 6.6.2.3.2-1.

Table 6.6.2.3.2-1: Requirements for UTRA<sub>ACLR1/2</sub>

		Channel bandwidth / UTRA <sub>ACLR1/2</sub> / Measurement bandwidth					
	1.4	3.0	5	10	15	20	
	MHz	MHz	MHz	MHz	MHz	MHz	
UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub>	33 dB	33 dB	33 dB	33 dB	33 dB	33 dB	
Adjacent channel centre frequency offset [MHz]	0.7+BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2 / -0.7- BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2	1.5+BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2 / -1.5- BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2	+2.5+BWutra/2 / -2.5-BWutra/2	+5+BWutra/2 / -5-BWutra/2	+7.5+BWutra/2 / -7.5-BWutra/2	+10+BWutra/2 / -10-BWutra/2	
UTRA <sub>ACLR2</sub>	-	-	36 dB	36 dB	36 dB	36 dB	
Adjacent channel centre frequency offset [MHz]	-	-	+2.5+3*BWutra/2 / -2.5-3*BWutra/2	+5+3*BWutra/2 / -5-3*BWutra/2	+7.5+3*BWutra/2 / -7.5-3*BWutra/2	+10+3*BWutra/2 / -10-3*BWutra/2	
E-UTRA channel Measurement bandwidth	1.08 MHz	2.7 MHz	4.5 MHz	9.0 MHz	13.5 MHz	18 MHz	
UTRA 5MHz channel Measurement bandwidth (NOTE 1)	3.84 MHz	3.84 MHz	3.84 MHz	3.84 MHz	3.84 MHz	3.84 MHz	
UTRA 1.6MHz channel measurement bandwidth (NOTE 2)	1.28 MHz	1.28 MHz	1.28 MHz	1.28MHz	1.28MHz	1.28MHz	

NOTE 1: Applicable for E-UTRA FDD co-existence with UTRA FDD in paired spectrum. NOTE 2: Applicable for E-UTRA TDD co-existence with UTRA TDD in unpaired spectrum.

#### 6.6.2.3.2A Minimum requirement UTRA for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink active in two E-UTRA bands, the UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel bandwidth on the component carrier to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent channel frequency. The UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio is defined per carrier and the requirement is specified in subclause 6.6.2.3.2.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the aggregated channel bandwidth to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent(s) UTRA channel frequency.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation when all sub-blocks consist of one component carrier the UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (UTRAACLR) is the ratio of the sum of the filtered mean powers centered on the assigned sub-block frequencies to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent(s) UTRA channel frequency. UTRA<sub>ACLR1/2</sub> requirements are applicable for all sub-blocks and are specified in Table 6.6.2.3.2A-2. UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub> is required to be met in the sub-block gap when the gap bandwidth Wgap is 5MHz Wgap < 15MHz. Both UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub> and UTRA<sub>ACLR2</sub> are required to be met in the sub-block gap when the gap bandwidth Wgap is 15MHz≤Wgap.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with three uplink component carriers (up to two contiguously aggregated carriers per band), the UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is defined as follows. For the E-UTRA band supporting one component carrier, the UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel bandwidth of the component carrier to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent(s) UTRA channel frequency and the requirements specified in subclause 6.6.2.3.2 apply. For the E-UTRA band supporting two contiguous component carriers the UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the aggregated channel bandwidth to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent(s) UTRA channel frequency and the requirements specified in subclause 6.6.2.3.2A apply.

UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio is specified for both the first UTRA adjacent channel (UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub>) and the 2<sup>nd</sup> UTRA adjacent channel (UTRA<sub>ACLR2</sub>). The UTRA channel power is measured with a RRC bandwidth filter with roll-off factor  $\alpha = 0.22$ . The assigned aggregated channel bandwidth power is measured with a rectangular filter with measurement bandwidth specified in Table 6.6.2.3.2A-1 for intraband contiguous carrier aggregation or 6.6.2.3.2A-2 for intraband non-contiguous carrier aggregation. If the measured UTRA channel power is greater than -50dBm then the UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub> shall be higher than the value specified in Table 6.6.2.3.2A-1 for intraband contiguous carrier aggregation or 6.6.2.3.2A-2 for intraband non-contiguous carrier aggregation.

Table 6.6.2.3.2A-1: Requirements for UTRA<sub>ACLR1/2</sub>

	CA bandwidth class / UTRA <sub>ACLR1/2</sub> / measurement bandwidth			
	CA bandwidth class B and C			
UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub>	33 dB			
Adjacent channel centre frequency offset (in MHz)	+ BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> /2 + BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2 / - BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> / 2 - BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2			
UTRA <sub>ACLR2</sub>	36 dB			
Adjacent channel centre frequency offset (in MHz)	+ BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> /2 + 3*BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2 / - BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> /2 - 3*BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2			
CA E-UTRA channel Measurement bandwidth	BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> - 2* BW <sub>GB</sub>			
UTRA 5MHz channel Measurement bandwidth (NOTE 1)	3.84 MHz			
UTRA 1.6MHz channel measurement bandwidth (NOTE 2)	1.28 MHz			
NOTE 1: Applicable for E-UTRA FDD co-existence with UTRA FDD in paired spectrum.  NOTE 2: Applicable for E-UTRA TDD co-existence with UTRA TDD in unpaired spectrum.				

Table 6.6.2.3.2A-2: Requirements for intraband non-contiguous CA UTRA<sub>ACLR1/2</sub>

	UTRA <sub>ACLR1/2</sub> / measurement bandwidth		
UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub>	33 dB		
Adjacent channel centre frequency offset (in MHz)	+ Fedge,block,high + BWUTRA/2 / - Fedge,block,low - BWUTRA/2		
UTRA <sub>ACLR2</sub>	36 dB		
Adjacent channel centre frequency offset (in MHz)	+ F <sub>edge,block,high</sub> + 3*BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2 / - F <sub>edge,block,low</sub> - 3*BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2		
Sub-block measurement bandwidth	BWChannel,block - 2* BWGB		
UTRA 5 MHz channel Measurement bandwidth (NOTE 1)	3.84 MHz		
UTRA 1.6 MHz channel measurement bandwidth (NOTE 2)	1.28 MHz		
NOTE 1: Applicable for E-UTRA FDD co-existence with UTRA FDD in paired spectrum.  NOTE 2: Applicable for E-UTRA TDD co-existence with UTRA TDD in unpaired spectrum.			

#### 6.6.2.3.3A Minimum requirements for CA E-UTRA

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the carrier aggregation E-UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (CA E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the aggregated channel bandwidth to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent aggregated channel bandwidth at nominal channel spacing. The assigned aggregated channel bandwidth power are measured with rectangular filters with measurement bandwidths specified in Table 6.6.2.3.3A-1. If the measured adjacent channel power is greater than – 50dBm then the E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub> shall be higher than the value specified in Table 6.6.2.3.3A-1.

Table 6.6.2.3.3A-1: General requirements for CA E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>

	CA bandwidth class / CA E-UTRA <sub>ACLR</sub> / Measurement bandwidth
	CA bandwidth class B and C
CA E-UTRA <sub>ACLR</sub>	30 dB
CA E-UTRA channel Measurement bandwidth	BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> - 2* BW <sub>GB</sub>
Adjacent channel centre frequency offset (in MHz)	+ BWChannel_CA / - BWChannel_CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink active in two E-UTRA bands, E-UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel bandwidth on a component carrier to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent channel frequency. The E-UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio is defined per carrier and the requirement is specified in subclause 6.6.2.3.1.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation when all sub-blocks consist of one component carrier the E-UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (E-UTRA $_{ACLR}$ ) is the ratio of the sum of the filtered mean powers centred on the assigned sub-block frequencies to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent channel frequency at nominal channel spacing. In case the sub-block gap bandwidth Wgap is smaller than of the sub-block bandwidth then for that sub-block no E-UTRA $_{ACLR}$  requirement is set for the gap. In case the sub-block gab bandwidth Wgap is smaller than either of the sub-block bandwidths then no E-UTRA $_{ACLR}$  requirement is set for the gap. The assigned E-UTRA sub-block power and adjacent E-UTRA channel power are measured with rectangular filters with measurement bandwidths specified in Table 6.6.2.3.3A-2. If the measured adjacent channel power is greater than -50dBm then the E-UTRA $_{ACLR}$  shall be higher than the value specified in Table 6.6.2.3.3A-2.

CC and adjacent channel bandwidth / E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub> / Measurement bandwidth 1.4 MHz 3 MHz 5 MHz 10 MHz 15 MHz 20 MHz E-UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub> 30 dB 30 dB 30 dB 30 dB 30 dB 30 dB CC and adjacent channel 1.08 2.7 4.5 9 13.5 18 measurement bandwidth [MHz] Adjacent channel + 3 + 5 + 15 + 1.4 +10+ 20 centre frequency / / / offset [MHz] - 3 - 5 - 15 - 20 - 1.4 - 10

Table 6.6.2.3.3A-2: General requirements for non-contiguous intraband CA E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with three uplink component carriers (up to two contiguously aggregated carriers per band), the E-UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is defined as follows. For the E-UTRA band supporting one component carrier, the E-UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel bandwidth of the component carrier to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent channel frequency and the requirements in subclause 6.6.2.3.1 apply. For the E-UTRA band supporting two contiguous component carriers the E-UTRA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the aggregated channel bandwidth to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent(s) aggregated channel bandwidth at nominal channel spacing and the requirements of CA E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub> specified in subclause 6.6.2.3.3A apply.

6.6.2.4 Void

6.6.2.4.1 Void

6.6.2A Void

<reserved for future use>

## 6.6.2B Out of band emission for UL-MIMO

For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the requirements for Out of band emissions resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitters are specified at each transmit antenna connector.

For UEs with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the requirements in subclause 6.6.2 apply to each transmit antenna connector. The requirements shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2.

If UE is configured for transmission on single-antenna port, the requirements in subclause 6.6.3 apply.

#### 6.6.2C Void

<reserved for future use>

# 6.6.2D Out of band emission for ProSe

When UE is configured for E-UTRA ProSe sidelink transmissions non-concurrent with E-UTRA uplink transmissions for E-UTRA ProSe operating bands specified in Table 5.5D-1, the requirements in subclause 6.6.2 apply.

When UE is configured for simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, the requirements in subclause 6.6.2 apply per E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmission as specified for the corresponding inter-band aggregation with uplink assigned to two bands.

# 6.6.2F Out of band emission for category NB1

## 6.6.2F.1 Spectrum emission mask

The spectrum emission mask of the category NB1 UE applies to frequencies ( $\Delta f_{OOB}$ ) starting from the  $\pm$  edge of the assigned category NB1 channel bandwidth. For frequencies greater than ( $\Delta f_{OOB}$ ) as specified in Table 6.6.2F.1-1 the spurious requirements in subclause 6.6.3 are applicable.

The power of any category NB1 UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.2F.1-1. The spectrum emission limit between each  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  is linearly interpolated.

Table 6.6.2F.1-1: category NB1 UE spectrum emission mask

Δf <sub>OOB</sub> (kHz)	Emission limit (dBm)	Measurement bandwidth
± 0	26	30 kHz
± 100	-5	30 kHz
± 150	-8	30 kHz
± 300	-29	30 kHz
± 500-1700	-35	30 kHz

In addition to the spectrum emission mask requirement in Table 6.6.2F.1-1 a category NB1 UE shall also meet the applicable E-UTRA spectrum emission mask requirement in sub-clause 6.6.2. E-UTRA spectrum emission requirement applies for frequencies that are Foffset away from edge of NB1 channel edge as defined in Table 6.6.2F.1-2.

Table 6.6.2F.1-2: Foffset for category NB1 UE spectrum emission mask

Channel BW (MHz)	Foffset [kHz]
1.4	165
3	190
5	200
10	225
15	240
20	245

Note: Foffset in Table 6.6.2F.1-2 is used to guarantee co-existence for guard-band operation.

#### 6.6.2F.2 Void

<reserved for future use>

## 6.6.2F.3 Adjacent Channel Leakage Ratio for category NB1

Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel frequency to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent channel frequency. The assigned category NB1 channel power and adjacent channel power are measured with filters and measurement bandwidths specified in Table 6.6.2F.3-1. If the measured adjacent channel power is greater than –50dBm then the category NB1 UE ACLR shall be higher than the value specified in Table 6.6.2F.3-1. GSM<sub>ACLR</sub> requirement is intended for protection of GSM system. UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub> requirement is intended for protection of UTRA and E-UTRA systems.

**GSM**<sub>ACLR</sub> **UTRA**ACLR **ACLR** 37 dB 20 dB Adjacent channel center frequency offset ±200 kHz ±2.5 MHz from category NB1 Channel edge Adjacent channel 180 kHz 3.84 MHz measurement bandwidth RRC-filter Measurement filter Rectangular  $\alpha = 0.22$ Category NB1 channel 180 kHz 180 kHz measurement bandwidth

Table 6.6.2F.3-1: category NB1 UE ACLR requirements

# 6.6.3 Spurious emissions

Spurious emissions are emissions which are caused by unwanted transmitter effects such as harmonics emission, parasitic emissions, intermodulation products and frequency conversion products, but exclude out of band emissions unless otherwise stated. The spurious emission limits are specified in terms of general requirements inline with SM.329 [2] and E-UTRA operating band requirement to address UE co-existence.

Rectangular

Rectangular

Category NB1 channel

Measurement filter

To improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

## 6.6.3.1 Minimum requirements

Unless otherwise stated, the spurious emission limits apply for the frequency ranges that are more than FOOB (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth. The spurious emission limits in Table 6.6.3.1-2 apply for all transmitter band configurations (NRB) and channel bandwidths.

NOTE: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth defined for the protected band.

Table 6.6.3.1-1: Boundary between E-UTRA out of band and spurious emission domain

Channel bandwidth	1.4 MHz	3.0 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz
OOB	2.8	6	10	15	20	25
boundary Fooв (МНz)						

NOTE Frequency Range Maximum Measurement bandwidth Level -36 dBm 9 kHz ≤ f < 150 kHz 1 kHz  $150 \text{ kHz} \le f < 30 \text{ MHz}$ -36 dBm 10 kHz 30 MHz ≤ f < 1<u>000 MHz</u> -36 dBm 100 kHz -30 dBm 1 MHz 1 GHz ≤ f < 12.75 GHz 12.75 GHz ≤ f < 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the -30 dBm 1 MHz 1 UL operating band in GHz NOTE 1: Applies for Band 22, Band 42 and Band 43

Table 6.6.3.1-2: Spurious emissions limits

## 6.6.3.1A Minimum requirements for CA

This clause specifies the spurious emission requirements for carrier aggregation.

NOTE: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth defined for the protected band.

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink active in two E-UTRA bands, the spurious emission requirement Table 6.6.3.1-2 apply for the frequency ranges that are more than  $F_{OOB}$  as defined in Table 6.6.3.1-1 away from edges of the assigned channel bandwidth on a component carrier. If for some frequency a spurious emission requirement of individual component carrier overlaps with the spectrum emission mask or channel bandwidth of another component carrier then it does not apply.

NOTE: For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands the requirements in Table 6.6.3.1-2 could be verified by measuring spurious emissions at the specific frequencies where second and third order intermodulation products generated by the two transmitted carriers can occur; in that case, the requirements for remaining applicable frequencies in Table 6.6.3.1-2 would be considered to be verified by the measurements verifying the one uplink inter-band CA spurious emission requirement.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the spurious emission limits apply for the frequency ranges that are more than FOOB (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the aggregated channel bandwidth (Table 5.6A-1). For frequencies  $\Delta$ fOOB greater than FOOB as specified in Table 6.6.3.1A-1 the spurious emission requirements in Table 6.6.3.1-2 are applicable.

Table 6.6.3.1A-1: Boundary between E-UTRA out of band and spurious emission domain for intraband contiguous carrier aggregation

CA Bandwidth Class	OOB boundary F <sub>OOB</sub> (MHz)				
A	Table 6.6.3.1-1				
В	BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> + 5				
С	BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> + 5				

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation transmission the spurious emission requirement is defined as a composite spurious emission requirement. Composite spurious emission requirement applies to frequency ranges that are more than  $F_{OOB}$  away from the edges of the sub-blocks. Composite spurious emission requirement is defined as follows

- a) Composite spurious emission requirement is a combination of individual sub-block spurious emission requirements
- b) In case the sub-block consist of one component carrier the sub-lock spurious emission requirement and  $F_{OOB}$  are defined in subclause 6.6.3.1

c) If for some frequency an individual sub-block spurious emission requirement overlaps with the general spectrum emission mask or the sub-block bandwidth of another sub-block then it does not apply

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with three uplink component carriers (up to two contiguously aggregated carriers per band), the spurious emission requirement is defined as follows. For the E-UTRA band supporting one component carrier the requirements in Table 6.6.3.1-2 apply for frequency ranges that are more than FOOB (MHz) from the edges of assigned channel bandwidth as defined in Table 6.6.3.1-1. For the E-UTRA band supporting two contiguous component carriers the requirements in Table 6.6.3.1-2 apply for frequency ranges that are more than FOOB (MHz) from the edges of assigned aggregated channel bandwidth as defined in Table 6.6.3.1A-1. If for some frequency a spurious emission requirement of a single component carrier or two contiguous component carriers overlap with the spurious emission requirement or channel bandwidth of another component carrier or two contiguously aggregated carriers then it does not apply.

## 6.6.3.2 Spurious emission band UE co-existence

This clause specifies the requirements for the specified E-UTRA band, for coexistence with protected bands.

NOTE: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth defined for the protected band.

Table 6.6.3.2-1: Requirements

	Spurious emission								
E-UTRA Band	Protected band		ency MHz	range 2)	Maximum Level (dBm)	MBW (MHz)	NOTE		
1	E-UTRA Band 1, 5, 7, 8, 11, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 65, 67, 68	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1			
	E-UTRA Band 3, 34	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	15		
	Frequency range	1880	-	1895	-40	1	15, 27		
	Frequency range	1895		1915	-15.5	5	15, 26, 27		
	Frequency range	1915		1920	+1.6	5	15, 26, 27		
2	E-UTRA Band 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 41, 42, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1			
	E-UTRA Band 2, 25	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	15		
	E-UTRA Band 43	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2		
3	E-UTRA Band 1, 5, 7, 8, 20, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 45, 65, 67, 68	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1			
	E-UTRA Band 3	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	15		
	E-UTRA Band 11, 18, 19, 21	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	13		
	E-UTRA Band 22, 42	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2		
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	13		
4	E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 7, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 41, 43, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1			
	E-UTRA Band 42	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2		
5	E-UTRA Band 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 25, 28, 29, 30, 31, 34, 38, 40, 42, 43, 45, 65, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1			
	E-UTRA Band 26	859	-	869	-27	1			
	E-UTRA Band 41	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2		
	E-UTRA Band 18, 19	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-40	1	38		
	E-UTRA Band 11, 21	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	38		
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	8, 38		
6	E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 11, 34	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1			
	Frequency range	860	-	875	-37	1			
	Frequency range	875	-	895	-50	1			
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1919.6	-41	0.3	7		
		1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.0	8		
7	E-UTRA Band 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 20, 22, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 40, 42, 43, 65, 66, 67, 68	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1			
	Frequency range	2570	-	2575	+1.6	5	15, 21, 26		
	Frequency range	2575	_	2595	-15.5	5	15, 21, 26		
	Frequency range	2595	-	2620	-40	1	15, 21		
8	E-UTRA Band 1, 20, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 39, 40, 45, 65, 67, 68	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1			
	E-UTRA band 3, 7, 22, 41, 42, 43	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2		
	E-UTRA Band 8	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	15		
	E-UTRA Band 11, 21	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	23		
	Frequency range	860	-	890	-40	1	15, 23		
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	8, 23		
9	E-UTRA Band 1, 11, 18, 19, 21, 26, 28, 34	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	_		
	E-UTRA Band 42	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2		
	Frequency range	945	-	960	-50	1			
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1			
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	8		
	Frequency range	2545	-	2575	-50	1			
	Frequency range	2595	-	2645	-50	1			

40	F LITPA Parado A 5 40 40 40 44 47	ı		ı	1	ı	I
10	E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 41, 43, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 22, 42	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
11	E-UTRA Band 1, 11, 18, 19, 21, 28, 34, 42, 65	$F_{DL\_low}$	1	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	Frequency range	945	-	960	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	8
	Frequency range	2545	-	2575	-50	1	
	Frequency range	2595	-	2645	-50	1	
12	E-UTRA Band 2, 5, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 30, 41	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 4, 10, 66	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA Band 12	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	15
13	E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 17, 23, 25, 26, 27, 29, 41, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 14	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	15
	E-UTRA Band 24, 30	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	769	-	775	-35	0.00625	15
	Frequency range	799	-	805	-35	0.00625	11, 15
14	E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 41, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	Frequency range	769	-	775	-35	0.00625	12, 15
	Frequency range	799	-	805	-35	0.00625	11, 12, 15
17	E-UTRA Band 2, 5, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 30, 41	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 4, 10, 66	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA Band 12	F <sub>DL low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	15
18	E-UTRA Band 1, 11, 21, 34, 42, 65	F <sub>DL low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50	1	
	Frequency range	758	-	799	-50	1	
	Frequency range	799	-	803	-40	1	15
	Frequency range	860	-	890	-40	1	
	Frequency range	945	-	960	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1839.9	_	1879.9	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1884.5	_	1915.7	-41	0.3	8
	Frequency range	2545	-	2575	-50	1	
	Frequency range	2595	_	2645	-50	1	
19	E-UTRA Band 1, 11, 21, 28, 34, 42, 65	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
		945	-	960	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50 -50	1	
	Frequency range Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-50 -41	0.3	8
	Frequency range	2545	-	2575	-50	1	
	Frequency range	2595	-	2645	-50	1	

- 00	T E LITTO A Deve d.4. 0. 7. 0. 00. 04. 00. 00.			ı			-
20	E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 22, 31, 32, 33, 34, 40, 43, 65, 67	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 20	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	15
	E-UTRA Band 38, 42	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	758	-	788	-50	1	
21	E-UTRA Band 1, 18, 19, 28, 34, 42, 65	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	Frequency range	945	-	960	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	8
	Frequency range	2545	-	2575	-50	1	
	Frequency range	2595	-	2645	-50	1	
22	E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 39, 40, 43, 65, 67	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	Frequency range	3510	-	3525	-40	1	15
	Frequency range	3525	-	3590	-50	1	
23	E-UTRA Band 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 41, 66	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
24	E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 29, 30, 41, 66	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
25	E-UTRA Band 4, 5, 10,12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 41, 42, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 2	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	15
06	E-UTRA Band 43 E-UTRA Band 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 11, 12,	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
26	13, 14, 17, 18,19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 34, 39, 40, 42, 43, 65, 66	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 41	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	703	-	799	-50	1	
	Frequency range	799	-	803	-40	1	15
	Frequency range	945	-	960	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	8
27	E-UTRA Band 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 65, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 28	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	790	-50	1	
	Frequency range	799	-	805	-35	0.00625	
28	E-UTRA Band 1, 4, 10, 22, 42, 43, 65	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA Band 1	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	19, 25
	E-UTRA Band 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 18, 19, 20, 25, 26, 27, 31, 34, 38, 40, 41, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 11, 21	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	19, 24
	Frequency range	470	-	694	-42	8	15, 35
	Frequency range	470	-	710	-26.2	6	34
	Frequency range	662	-	694	-26.2	6	15
	Frequency range	758	-	773	-32	1	15
	Frequency range	773	-	803	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	8, 19
30	E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 7, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 38, 41, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
31	E-UTRA Band 1, 5, 7, 8, 20, 22, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 40, 42, 43, 65, 67	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 3	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
33	E-UTRA Band 1, 7, 8, 20, 22, 28, 31, 32, 34, 38, 40, 42, 43, 65, 67	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	5
	E-UTRA Band 3	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	15
34	E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 11, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 28, 31, 32, 33, 38,39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 65, 67	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	5
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	8
35							
36							
37							
38	E-UTRA Band 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 10, 12, 13,	F <sub>DL low</sub>		F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50	1	

	34, 40, 42, 43, 65, 66, 67, 68						
	Frequency range	2620	-	2645	-15.5	5	15, 22, 26
	Frequency range	2645	-	2690	-40	1	15, 22
39	E-UTRA Band 1, 8, 22, 26, 34, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1805		1855	-40	1	33
	Frequency range	1855		1880	-15.5	5	15,26,33
40	E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 5, 7, 8, 20, 22, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 65, 67, 68	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
41	E-UTRA Band 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 34, 39, 40, 42, 44, 45, 65, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 9, 11, 18, 19, 21	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	30
	Frequency range	1884.5		1915.7	-41	0.3	8, 30
42	E-UTRA Band 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 18, 19, 20, 21, 25, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 40, 41, 44, 45, 65, 66, 67	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	8
43	E-UTRA Band 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 20, 25, 26, 27, 28, 31,32, 33, 34, 38, 40, 65, 66, 67	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 22	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	[-50]	[1]	3
44	E-UTRA Band 1, 40, 42, 45	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA Band 3, 5, 8, 34, 39, 41	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
45	E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 5, 8, 34, 39, 40, 41, 42.44	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
65	E-UTRA Band 1, 7, 8, 20, 22, 28, 31, 32, 38, 40, 42, 43, 65	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 3	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	15
	E-UTRA Band 5, 11, 18, 19, 21, 26, 27, 41	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 34	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	36
	Frequency range	1884.5		1915.7	-41	0.3	37
	Frequency range	1900	-	1915	-15.5	5	15, 26, 27
	Frequency range	1915	-	1920	+1.6	5	15, 26, 27
66	E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 7, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 38, 41, 43, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 42	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
68	E-UTRA Band 3, 7, 8, 28, 38, 40	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 1	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2

NOTE 1: F<sub>DL\_low</sub> and F<sub>DL\_high</sub> refer to each E-UTRA frequency band specified in Table 5.5-1

NOTE 2: As exceptions, measurements with a level up to the applicable requirements defined in Table 6.6.3.1-2 are permitted for each assigned E-UTRA carrier used in the measurement due to 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> [or 5<sup>th</sup>] harmonic spurious emissions. Due to spreading of the harmonic emission the exception is also allowed for the first 1 MHz frequency range immediately outside the harmonic emission on both sides of the harmonic emission. This results in an overall exception interval centred at the harmonic emission of (2MHz + N x L<sub>CRB</sub> x 180kHz), where N is 2, 3, 4, [5] for the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> [or 5<sup>th</sup>] harmonic respectively. The exception is allowed if the measurement bandwidth (MBW) totally or partially overlaps the overall exception interval.

NOTE 3: To meet these requirements some restriction will be needed for either the operating band or protected band

NOTE 4: N/A

NOTE 5: For non synchronised TDD operation to meet these requirements some restriction will be needed for either the operating band or protected band

NOTE 6: N/A

NOTE 7: Applicable when co-existence with PHS system operating in 1884.5-1919.6MHz.

NOTE 8: Applicable when co-existence with PHS system operating in 1884.5 -1915.7MHz.

NOTE 9: N/A

NOTE 10: N/A

NOTE 11: Whether the applicable frequency range should be 793-805MHz instead of 799-805MHz is TBD

NOTE 12: The emissions measurement shall be sufficiently power averaged to ensure a standard deviation < 0.5 dB

NOTE 13: This requirement applies for 5, 10, 15 and 20 MHz E-UTRA channel bandwidth allocated within 1744.9MHz and 1784.9MHz.

NOTE 14: N/A

NOTE 15: These requirements also apply for the frequency ranges that are less than FOOB (MHz) in Table

6.6.3.1-1 and Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

NOTE 16: N/A

NOTE 17: N/A

NOTE 18: N/A

NOTE 19: Applicable when the assigned E-UTRA carrier is confined within 718 MHz and 748 MHz and when the channel bandwidth used is 5 or 10 MHz.

NOTE 20: N/A

- NOTE 21: This requirement is applicable for any channel bandwidths within the range 2500 2570 MHz with the following restriction: for carriers of 15 MHz bandwidth when carrier centre frequency is within the range 2560.5 2562.5 MHz and for carriers of 20 MHz bandwidth when carrier centre frequency is within the range 2552 2560 MHz the requirement is applicable only for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 54 RB.
- NOTE 22: This requirement is applicable for any channel bandwidths within the range 2570 2615 MHz with the following restriction: for carriers of 15 MHz bandwidth when carrier centre frequency is within the range 2605.5 2607.5 MHz and for carriers of 20 MHz bandwidth when carrier centre frequency is within the range 2597 2605 MHz the requirement is applicable only for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 54 RB.

  For carriers with channel bandwidth overlapping the frequency range 2615 2620 MHz the requirement applies with the maximum output power configured to +19 dBm in the IE *P-Max*.
- NOTE 23: This requirement is applicable only for the following cases: for carriers of 5 MHz channel bandwidth when carrier centre frequency ( $F_c$ ) is within the range 902.5 MHz  $\leq F_c < 907.5$  MHz with an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 20 RB for carriers of 5 MHz channel bandwidth when carrier centre frequency ( $F_c$ ) is within the range 907.5 MHz  $\leq F_c \leq 912.5$  MHz without any restriction on uplink transmission bandwidth. for carriers of 10 MHz channel bandwidth when carrier centre frequency ( $F_c$ ) is  $F_c = 910$  MHz with an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 32 RB with RB<sub>start</sub> > 3.
- NOTE 24: As exceptions, measurements with a level up to the applicable requirement of -38 dBm/MHz is permitted for each assigned E-UTRA carrier used in the measurement due to 2<sup>nd</sup> harmonic spurious emissions. An exception is allowed if there is at least one individual RB within the transmission bandwidth (see Figure 5.6-1) for which the 2<sup>nd</sup> harmonic totally or partially overlaps the measurement bandwidth (MBW).
- NOTE 25: As exceptions, measurements with a level up to the applicable requirement of -36 dBm/MHz is permitted for each assigned E-UTRA carrier used in the measurement due to 3<sup>rd</sup> harmonic spurious emissions. An exception is allowed if there is at least one individual RB within the transmission bandwidth (see Figure 5.6-1) for which the 3<sup>rd</sup> harmonic totally or partially overlaps the measurement bandwidth (MBW).
- NOTE 26: For these adjacent bands, the emission limit could imply risk of harmful interference to UE(s) operating in the protected operating band.
- NOTE 27: This requirement is applicable for any channel bandwidths within the range 1920 1980 MHz with the following restriction: for carriers of 15 MHz bandwidth when carrier centre frequency is within the range 1927.5 1929.5 MHz and for carriers of 20 MHz bandwidth when carrier centre frequency is within the range 1930 1938 MHz the requirement is applicable only for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 54 RB.

NOTE 28: N/A

NOTE 29: N/A

NOTE 30: This requirement applies when the E-UTRA carrier is confined within 2545-2575MHz or 2595-2645MHz and the channel bandwidth is 10 or 20 MHz

NOTE 31: N/A

NOTE 32: Void

- NOTE 33: This requirement is only applicable for carriers with bandwidth confined within 1885-1920 MHz (requirement for carriers with at least 1RB confined within 1880 1885 MHz is not specified). This requirement applies for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 54 RB for carriers of 15 MHz bandwidth when carrier center frequency is within the range 1892.5 1894.5 MHz and for carriers of 20 MHz bandwidth when carrier center frequency is within the range 1895 1903 MHz.
- NOTE 34: This requirement is applicable for 5 and 10 MHz E-UTRA channel bandwidth allocated within 718-728MHz. For carriers of 10 MHz bandwidth, this requirement applies for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 30 RB with RBstart > 1 and RBstart < 48.
- NOTE 35: This requirement is applicable in the case of a 10 MHz E-UTRA carrier confined within 703 MHz and 733 MHz, otherwise the requirement of -25 dBm with a measurement bandwidth of 8 MHz applies.
- NOTE 36: This requirement is applicable for E-UTRA channel bandwidth allocated within 1920-1980 MHz.
- NOTE 37: Applicable when the upper edge of the channel bandwidth frequency is greater than 1980MHz.

NOTE 38: Applicable only for UE category M1 and NB1.

NOTE: The restriction on the maximum uplink transmission to 54 RB in Notes 21, 22, and 27 of Table 6.6.3.2-1 is intended for conformance testing and may be applied to network operation to facilitate coexistence when the aggressor and victim bands are deployed in the same geographical area. The applicable spurious emission requirement of -15.5 dBm/5MHz is a least restrictive technical condition for FDD/TDD coexistence and may have to be revised in the future.

## 6.6.3.2A Spurious emission band UE co-existence for CA

This clause specifies the requirements for the specified carrier aggregation configurations for coexistence with protected bands.

NOTE: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth defined for the protected band.

For inter-band carrier aggregation with the uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands, the requirements in Table 6.6.3.2A-0 apply on each component carrier with all component carriers are active.

NOTE: For inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands the requirements in Table 6.6.3.2A-0 could be verified by measuring spurious emissions at the specific frequencies where second and third order intermodulation products generated by the two transmitted carriers can occur; in that case, the requirements for remaining applicable frequencies in Table 6.6.3.2A-0 would be considered to be verified by the measurements verifying the one uplink inter-band CA UE to UE co-existence requirements.

Table 6.6.3.2A-0: Requirements for uplink inter-band carrier aggregation (two bands)

		Spurio	us	emission			
E-UTRA CA Configuration	Protected band		ency MHz	/ range z)	Maximum Level (dBm)	MBW (MHz)	NOTE
CA_1A-3A	E-UTRA Band 1, 5, 7, 8, 20, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 38, 40, 41, 43, 44, 65, 67	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA band 3, 34	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	3
	E-UTRA band 11,18,19, 21	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	10
	E-UTRA band 22, 42	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	7, 10
	Frequency range	1880		1895	-40	1	3,12
	Frequency range	1895		1915	-15.5	5	3, 12, 13
	Frequency range	1915		1920	+1.6	5	3, 12, 13
CA_1A-5A	E-UTRA Band 1, 5, 7, 8, 22, 28, 31, 38, 40, 42, 43, 65	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA band 3,34	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	3
	E-UTRA band 26	859	-	869	-27	1	
	E-UTRA band 41	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
CA_1A-7A	E-UTRA Band 1, 5, 7, 8, 20, 22, 26, 27, 28, 31,32, 40, 42, 43, 65, 67	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA band 3, 34	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	3
	Frequency range	1880		1895	-40	1	3,12
	Frequency range	1895		1915	-15.5	5	3, 12, 13
	Frequency range	1915		1920	+1.6	5	3, 12, 13
	Frequency range	2570	-	2575	+1.6	5	3, 13, 14
	Frequency range	2575	-	2595	-15.5	5	3, 13, 14
	Frequency range	2595	-	2620	-40	1	3, 14
CA_1A-8A	E-UTRA Band 1, 20, 26, 28, 31, 32, 38, 40, 65, 67	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA band 3	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2,3
	E-UTRA band 7, 22, 41, 42, 43	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA Band 8, 34	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	3
	E-UTRA band 11, 21	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	11
	Frequency range	860	-	890	-40	1	3, 11
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	7, 11
	Frequency range	1880		1895	-40	1	3,12
	Frequency range	1895		1915	-15.5	5	3, 12, 13
	Frequency range	1915		1920	+1.6	5	3, 12, 13
CA_1A-18A	E-UTRA Band 1, 11, 21, 42, 65	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 34	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
	Frequency range	758	-	799	-50	1	
	Frequency range	799	-	803	-40	1	3
	Frequency range	860	-	890	-40	1	
	Frequency range	945	-	960	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	3, 7
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	3
	Frequency range	2545	-	2575	-50	1	
CA_1A-19A	Frequency range E-UTRA Band 1, 11, 21, 28, 42,	2595 F <sub>DL low</sub>	-	2645 F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50 -50	1 1	
	65 5 HTDA Barri 04		_	- 0			2
	E-UTRA Band 34 Frequency range	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
	Frequency range	860	-	890	-40 50	1	3, 8
	Frequency range	945	<u> </u>	960	-50	1	2.7
	· · · ·	1884.5	<u> </u>	1915.7	-41	0.3	3, 7
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	3
	Frequency range	2545	-	2575	-50	1	
CA_1A-21A	Frequency range	2595	<u> </u>	2645	-50	1	0.40
ι Δ 1Δ-71Δ	E-UTRA Band 11	$F_{DL_{low}}$	l _	$F_{DL\_high}$	-35	1	3, 16

1	42, 65	İ	ĺ	İ		İ	
	E-UTRA Band 21	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	16
	Frequency range	1884.5	_	1915.7	-41	0.3	7
	Frequency range	945	-	960	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	
	Frequency range	2545	-	2575	-50	1	
	Frequency range	2595	-	2645	-50	1	
CA_1A-26A	E-UTRA Band 1,5, 7, 11, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 31, 38, 40, 42, 43, 44, 65	F <sub>DL low</sub>	_	F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1880	-	1895	-40	1	3, 12
	Frequency range	1895	-	1915	-15.5	5	3, 12, 13
	Frequency range	1915	-	1920	+1.6	5	3, 12, 13
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	7
	Frequency range	945	-	960	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 41	F <sub>DL low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA Band 3, 34	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
	Frequency range	703	-	799	-50	1	
		799	-	803	-40	1	3
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	3
CA_1A-28A	E-UTRA Band 5, 7, 8, 18, 19, 20,				50	-1	
	26, 27, 31, 32, 38, 40, 41	F <sub>DL_low</sub>		F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 22, 42, 43	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	_	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA Band 3, 34	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	3
	E-UTRA Band 11, 21	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	5, 21
	E-UTRA Band 1, 65	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	5, 6
	Frequency range	470	-	694	-42	8	3, 22
	Frequency range	470	-	710	-26.2	6	23
	Frequency range	758	-	773	-32	1	3
	Frequency range	773	-	803	-50	1	
	Frequency range	662	-	694	-26.2	6	3
	Frequency range	1880		1895	-40	1	3,12
	Frequency range	1895		1915	-15.5	5	3, 12, 13
	Frequency range	1915		1920	+1.6	5	3, 12, 13
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	3
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	5, 7
CA_1A-42A	E-UTRA Band 1, 5, 7, 8, 11, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 38, 40, 41, 44, 65, 67	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	_	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 3, 34	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
	Frequency range	1880		1895	-40	1	3,12
	Frequency range	1895		1915	-15.5	5	3, 12, 13
	Frequency range	1915		1920	+1.6	5	3, 12, 13
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	3
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	3, 7
CA_2A-4A	E-UTRA Band 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 41, 66	F <sub>DL low</sub>	_	F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 2, 25	F <sub>DL low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
	E-UTRA Band 42, 43	F <sub>DL low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
CA_2A-5A	E-UTRA Band 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 28, 29, 30, 42	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 2, 25	$F_{DL\_low}$		$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	3
	E-UTRA Band 26	859	-	869	-27	1	
	E-UTRA Band 41, 43	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
CA_2A-12A	E-UTRA Band 5, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 26, 27, 30, 41	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 2, 12, 25	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
04 04 104	E-UTRA Band 4, 10	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
CA_2A-13A	E-UTRA Band 4, 5,10,12,13,17, 22, 23, 26, 27, 29, 41, 42, 66 E-UTRA Band 2,14, 25	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50 -50	1	3
	E-UTRA Band 24, 30, 43	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	<del>-</del>	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	<del>-</del>	775	-35	0.00625	3
1	i requericy rarige	769		113	-აა	0.00025	<u> </u>

I	Frequency range	799	-	805	-35	0.00625	3, 9
CA_3A-5A	E-UTRA Band 1, 5, 7, 8, 22, 28, 31, 38, 40, 42, 43, 65	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA band 3,34	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
	E-UTRA band 26	859	-	869	-27	1	_
CA_3A-7A	E-UTRA Band 1, 5, 7, 8, 20, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 65, 67	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA band 3	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
	E-UTRA band 22, 42	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	2570	-	2575	+1.6	5	3, 13, 14
	Frequency range	2575	-	2595	-15.5	5	3, 13, 14
	Frequency range	2595	-	2620	-40	1	3, 14
CA_3A-8A	E-UTRA Band 1, 20, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 39, 40, 44, 65, 67	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA band 3, 8	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2, 3
	E-UTRA band 11, 21	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	10,11
	E-UTRA band 7, 22, 41, 42, 43	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	4, 10, 11
	Frequency range	860	-	890	-40	1	3,11,17
CA_3A-19A	E-UTRA Band 1, 11, 21, 28, 65	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 34	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	3
	E-UTRA Band 42	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	860	-	890	-40	1	3, 8
	Frequency range	945	-	960	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	3, 4
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	3
	Frequency range	2545	-	2575	-50	1	
	Frequency range	2595	-	2645	-50	1	
CA_3A-20A	E-UTRA Band 1, 7, 8, 31, 32, 33, 34, 40, 43, 65, 67	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 3, 20	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
	E-UTRA Band 22, 38, 42	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	758	-	788	-50	1	
CA_3A-26A	E-UTRA Band 1, 5, 7, 26, 34, 39, 40, 43, 65	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA band 3	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
	E-UTRA band 11, 18, 19, 21	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	10
	E-UTRA band 22, 41, 42	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	4, 10
	Frequency range	703	-	799	-50	1	
	- 1,	799	-	803	-40	1	3
	Frequency range	851	-	859	-53	0.00625	15
	Frequency range	945	-	960	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	
CA_4A-5A	E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 7, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 25, 28, 29, 30, 43	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 26	859	-	869	-27	1	
	E-UTRA band 41, 42	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
CA_4A-7A	E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 7, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 43, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA band 42	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	2570	-	2575	+1.6	5	3, 13, 14
	Frequency range	2575	<u> </u>	2595	-15.5	5	3, 13, 14
	Frequency range	2595	<u> </u>	2620	-40	1	3, 14
CA_4A-12A	E-UTRA Band 2, 5, 7,13, 14, 17, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 30, 41, 43	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	-,
	E-UTRA Band 4, 10. 42, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>		F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA Band 12	F <sub>DL_low</sub>		F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
CA_4A-13A	E-UTRA Band 2,4, 5, 7, 10,12,13,17, 22, 23,25, 26, 27, 29, 41, 43, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 14	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
•					•	•	•

	E-UTRA Band 24, 30, 42	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	769	-	775	-35	0.00625	3
	Frequency range	799	-	805	-35	0.00625	3, 9
CA_4A-17A	E-UTRA Band 2, 5, 7,13, 14, 17, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 30, 41, 43	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 4, 10. 42, 66	F <sub>DL low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA Band 12	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
CA_5A-7A	E-UTRA Band 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 22, 28, 29, 30, 31, 40, 42, 43, 65, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA band 26	859	-	869	-27	1	
	Frequency range	2570	-	2575	+1.6	5	3, 13, 14
	Frequency range	2575	_	2595	-15.5	5	3, 13, 14
	Frequency range	2595	-	2620	-40	1	3, 14
CA_5A-12A	E-UTRA Band 2, 5, 13, 14, 17,				-50	1	
_	22, 23, 24, 25, 30, 31, 42, 43	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	_	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50		
	E-UTRA band 4, 10, 41, 66	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA band 26	859	-	869	-27	1	
	E-UTRA band 12	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	3
CA_5A-17A	E-UTRA Band 2, 5, 13, 14, 17, 22, 23, 24, 25, 30, 31, 42, 43	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA band 4, 10, 41, 66	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA band 26	859	-	869	-27	1	
	E-UTRA band 12	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	3
CA_7A-20A	E-UTRA Band 1,3, 7, 8, 22, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 40, 43, 65, 67	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 20	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	3
	E-UTRA Band 42	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	Frequency range	2570	-	2575	+1.6	5	3, 13, 14
	Frequency range	2575	-	2595	-15.5	5	3, 13, 14
	Frequency range	2595	-	2620	-40	1	3, 14
CA_7A-28A	E-UTRA Band 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 20, 26, 27, 31, 34, 40	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 1, 4, 10, 22, 42, 43, 65, 66	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA Band 1	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	5, 6
	Frequency range	758	-	773	-32	1	3
	Frequency range	773	-	803	-50	1 -	
	Frequency range	2570	-	2575	+1.6	5	3, 13, 14
	Frequency range	2575	-	2595	-15.5	5	3, 13, 14
04 404 004	Frequency range	2595	-	2620	-40	1	3, 14
CA_18A-28A	E-UTRA Band 11, 21	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50 -50	1	5, 21
	E-UTRA Band 1, 65	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>			5, 6
	E-UTRA Band 42, 43	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA Band 34	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50 -26.2	6	23
	Frequency range	470 758	-	710 773		1	3
	Frequency range	773	-	799	-32 -50	1	3
	Frequency range		-	803	-50 -40	1	3
	Frequency range	799	-				3
	Frequency range	860	-	890	-40	1	
	Frequency range	945	-	960	-50	1	3
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	4
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	
	Frequency range	2545	-	2575	-50	1	
CA_19A-21A	Frequency range E-UTRA Band 1, 18, 19, 28, 34,	2595 F <sub>DL low</sub>	-	2645 F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50 -50	1	
	42, 65	_		- 0			0.40
	E-UTRA Band 11	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50 -50	1	3, 16
	E-UTRA Band 21	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	16
	Frequency range	860	-	890	-40	1	3, 8
	Frequency range	945	-	960	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	4
	Frequency range	1839.9	-	1879.9	-50	1	
	Frequency range	2545	-	2575	-50	1	

	Frequency range	2595	-	2645	-50	1	
CA 39A-41A	E-UTRA Band 1, 8, 26, 34, 40, 42, 44	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1805	1	1855	-40	1	20
	Frequency range	1855	_	1880	-15.5	5	3, 13, 20
CA_39A-41C	E-UTRA Band 1, 8, 26, 34, 40, 42, 44	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1805	-	1855	-40	1	20
	Frequency range	1855	1	1880	-15.5	5	3, 13, 20
CA_39C-41A	E-UTRA Band 34, 40, 42, 44	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	

- NOTE 1: F<sub>DL low</sub> and F<sub>DL high</sub> refer to each E-UTRA frequency band specified in Table 5.5-1
- NOTE 2: As exceptions, measurements with a level up to the applicable requirements defined in Table 6.6.3.1-2 are permitted for each assigned E-UTRA carrier used in the measurement due to 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> [or 5<sup>th</sup>] harmonic spurious emissions. In case the exceptions are allowed due to spreading of the harmonic emission the exception is also allowed for the first 1 MHz frequency range immediately outside the harmonic emission on both sides of the harmonic emission. This results in an overall exception interval centred at the harmonic emission of (2MHz + N x L<sub>CRB</sub> x 180kHz), where N is 2, 3 or 4 for the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> harmonic respectively. The exception is allowed if the measurement bandwidth (MBW) totally or partially overlaps the overall exception interval.
- NOTE 3: These requirements also apply for the frequency ranges that are less than F<sub>OOB</sub> (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 and Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the aggregated channel bandwidth.
- NOTE 4: Applicable when co-existence with PHS system operating in 1884.5 -1915.7MHz.
- NOTE 5: Applicable when the assigned E-UTRA carrier is confined within 718 MHz and 748 MHz and when the channel bandwidth used is 5 or 10 MHz.
- NOTE 6: As exceptions, measurements with a level up to the applicable requirement of -36 dBm/MHz is permitted for each assigned E-UTRA carrier used in the measurement due to 3<sup>rd</sup> harmonic spurious emissions. An exception is allowed if there is at least one individual RB within the transmission bandwidth (see Figure 5.6-1) for which the 3<sup>rd</sup> harmonic totally or partially overlaps the measurement bandwidth (MBW).
- NOTE 7: Applicable when NS\_05 in section 6.6.3.3.1 is signalled by the network.
- NOTE 8: Applicable when NS\_08 in subclause 6.6.3.3.3 is signalled by the network
- NOTE 9: Whether the applicable frequency range should be 793-805MHz instead of 799-805MHz is TBD.
- NOTE10: This requirement applies for 5, 10, 15 and 20 MHz E-UTRA channel bandwidth allocated within 1744.9MHz and 1784.9MHz.
- NOTE 11: This requirement is applicable only for the following cases:
  - for carriers of 5 MHz channel bandwidth when carrier centre frequency ( $F_c$ ) is within the range 902.5 MHz  $\leq F_c < 907.5$  MHz with an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 20 RB for carriers of 5 MHz channel bandwidth when carrier centre frequency ( $F_c$ ) is within the range 907.5 MHz  $\leq F_c \leq 912.5$  MHz without any restriction on uplink transmission bandwidth.
  - for carriers of 10 MHz channel bandwidth when carrier centre frequency ( $F_c$ ) is  $F_c$  = 910 MHz with an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 32 RB with RB<sub>start</sub> > 3.
- NOTE 12: This requirement is applicable for any channel bandwidths within the range 1920 1980 MHz with the following restriction: for carriers of 15 MHz bandwidth when carrier centre frequency is within the range 1927.5 1929.5 MHz and for carriers of 20 MHz bandwidth when carrier centre frequency is within the range 1930 1938 MHz the requirement is applicable only for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 54 RB.
- NOTE13: For these adjacent bands, the emission limit could imply risk of harmful interference to UE(s) operating in the protected operating band.
- NOTE 14: This requirement is applicable for any channel bandwidths within the range 2500 2570 MHz with the following restriction: for carriers of 15 MHz bandwidth when carrier centre frequency is within the range 2560.5 2562.5 MHz and for carriers of 20 MHz bandwidth when carrier centre frequency is within the range 2552 2560 MHz the requirement is applicable only for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 54 RB.
- NOTE 15: Applicable when NS\_15 in subclause 6.6.3.3.8 is signalled by the network.
- NOTE 16: Applicable when NS\_09 in subclause 6.6.3.3.4 is signalled by the network
- NOTE 17: This requirement is applicable only when Band 3 transmission frequency is less than or equal to 1765 MHz.
- NOTE 18: This requirement applies when the E-UTRA carrier is confined within 2545-2575MHz or 2595-2645MHz and the channel bandwidth is 10 or 20 MHz
- NOTE 19: Void
- NOTE 20: This requirement is only applicable for carriers with bandwidth confined within 1885-1920 MHz (requirement for carriers with at least 1RB confined within 1880 1885 MHz is not specified). This requirement applies for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 54 RB for carriers of 15 MHz bandwidth when carrier center frequency is within the range 1892.5 1894.5 MHz and for carriers of 20 MHz bandwidth when carrier center frequency is within the range 1895 1903 MHz.
- NOTE 21: As exceptions, measurements with a level up to the applicable requirement of -38 dBm/MHz is permitted for each assigned E-UTRA carrier used in the measurement due to 2<sup>nd</sup> harmonic spurious emissions. An exception is allowed if there is at least one individual RB within the

- transmission bandwidth (see Figure 5.6-1) for which the 2<sup>nd</sup> harmonic totally or partially overlaps the measurement bandwidth (MBW).
- NOTE 22: This requirement is applicable in the case of a 10 MHz E-UTRA carrier confined within 703 MHz and 733 MHz, otherwise the requirement of -25 dBm with a measurement bandwidth of 8 MHz applies.
- NOTE 23: This requirement is applicable for 5 and 10 MHz E-UTRA channel bandwidth allocated within 718-728MHz. For carriers of 10 MHz bandwidth, this requirement applies for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 30 RB with RBstart > 1 and RBstart < 48.

Table 6.6.3.2A-1: Requirements for intraband carrier aggregation

E-	Spurious emission						
UTRA CA Config uration	Protected band	Frequency range (MHz)			Maximum Level (dBm)	MBW (MHz)	NOTE
CA_1C	E-UTRA Band 1, 7, 8, 11, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 65, 67	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 3	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	10
CA_3C	E-UTRA Band 1, 7, 8, 20, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 41, 43, 44, 65, 67	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA Band 3	$F_{DLLlow}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	10
	E-UTRA Band 22, 42	$F_{DL\_low}$	-	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	2
CA_7C	E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 22, 27, 28, 29, 30. 31, 32, 33, 34, 40, 42, 43, 65, 67	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
CA_8B	E-UTRA Band 1, 20, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 39, 40	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	_	F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50	1	
	E-UTRA band 3	F <sub>DL low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA band 7	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
	E-UTRA Band 8	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50	1	10
	E-UTRA Band 22, 41, 42, 43	F <sub>DL_low</sub>		F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	2
CA_38C	E-UTRA Band 1,3, 8, 20, 22, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 40, 42, 43, 65, 67	F <sub>DL low</sub>	_	F <sub>DL high</sub>	-50	1	
CA 39C	E-UTRA Band 22, 34, 40, 41, 42, 44	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
CA_40C	E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 22, 26, 27, 32, 33, 34, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44, 65, 67	F <sub>DL low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
CA_41C	E-UTRA Band 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 34, 39, 40, 42, 44, 65, 66	$F_{DL_{low}}$	_	$F_{DL\_high}$	-50	1	
CA_42C	E-UTRA Band 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 18, 19, 20, 21, 25, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 40, 41, 44, 65, 66, 67	$F_{DL_{low}}$	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
	Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	
NOTE 4.	FDI Jawand FDI high refer to each I	I ITD A for-				-I- <i>C C A</i>	

NOTE 1: FDL\_low and FDL\_high refer to each E-UTRA frequency band specified in Table 5.5-1 NOTE 2: As exceptions, measurements with a level up to the applicable requirements defined in Table

NOTE 2: As exceptions, measurements with a level up to the applicable requirements defined in Table 6.6.3.1-2 are permitted for each assigned E-UTRA carrier used in the measurement due to 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> [or 5<sup>th</sup>] harmonic spurious emissions. Due to spreading of the harmonic emission the exception is also allowed for the first 1 MHz frequency range immediately outside the harmonic emission on both sides of the harmonic emission. This results in an overall exception interval centred at the harmonic emission of (2MHz + N x Lcrb x 180kHz), where N is 2, 3, 4, [5] for the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> [or 5<sup>th</sup>] harmonic respectively. The exception is allowed if the measurement bandwidth (MBW) totally or partially overlaps the overall exception interval

NOTE 3: To meet these requirements some restriction will be needed for either the operating band or protected band

NOTE 4: N/A

NOTE 5: N/A

NOTE 6: N/A

NOTE 7: N/A

NOTE 8: N/A

NOTE 9: N/A

NOTE 10: The requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 and Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the aggregated channel bandwidth.

NOTE 11: N/A

NOTE 12: N/A

NOTE 13: N/A

NOTE 14: N/A

Spurious emission E-UTRA CA Protected band Frequency range **MBW** NOTE Maximum Configur (MHz) Level (MHz) ation (dBm) E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 7, 10, 12, CA\_4A-13, 14, 17, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, -50 1 F<sub>DL\_low</sub> FDL\_high 28, 29, 30, 41, 43, 66 4A E-UTRA Band 42  $F_{DL\_low}$ F<sub>DL\_high</sub> -50

Table 6.6.3.2A-2: Requirements for intraband non-contiguous CA

F<sub>DL</sub> low and F<sub>DL</sub> high refer to each E-UTRA frequency band specified in Table 5.5-1 NOTE 1:

NOTE 2: As exceptions, measurements with a level up to the applicable requirements defined in Table 6.6.3.1-2 are permitted for each assigned E-UTRA carrier used in the measurement due to 2nd or 3rd harmonic spurious emissions. Due to spreading of the harmonic emission the exception is also allowed for the first 1 MHz frequency range immediately outside the harmonic emission on both sides of the harmonic emission. This results in an overall exception interval centred at the harmonic emission of (2MHz + N x LCRB x 180kHz), where N is 2 or 3 for the 2nd or 3rd harmonic respectively. The exception is allowed if the measurement bandwidth (MBW) totally or partially overlaps the overall exception interval.

#### 6.6.3.3 Additional spurious emissions

These requirements are specified in terms of an additional spectrum emission requirement. Additional spurious emission requirements are signalled by the network to indicate that the UE shall meet an additional requirement for a specific deployment scenario as part of the cell handover/broadcast message.

NOTE: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth defined for the protected band.

#### 6.6.3.3.1 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS 05")

When "NS\_05" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.1-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than FOOB (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Frequency band Channel bandwidth / Spectrum Measurement NOTE (MHz) emission limit (dBm) bandwidth 5 20 10 15 MHz MHz MHz MHz 1884.5 ≤ f ≤1915.7 -41 -41 -41 -41 300 KHz 1

Table 6.6.3.3.1-1: Additional requirements (PHS)

Table 6.6.3.3.1-2: Void

#### 6.6.3.3.2 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS 07")

When "NS 07" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.2-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than FOOB (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.2-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm)	Measurement bandwidth				
	10 MHz					
769 ≤ f ≤ 775	-57	6.25 kHz				
NOTE: The emissions measurement shall be sufficiently power averaged to ensure						
standard standard deviation < 0.5 dB.						

#### 6.6.3.3.3 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_08")

When "NS 08" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.3-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.3-1: Additional requirement

Frequency band	Channel ban	Measurement bandwidth		
(MHz)	5MHz	10MHz	15MHz	
860 ≤ f ≤ 890	-40	-40	-40	1 MHz

#### 6.6.3.3.4 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_09")

When "NS 09" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.4-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.4-1: Additional requirement

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel ban	Measurement bandwidth			
	5MHz	10MHz	15MHz		
1475.9 ≤ f ≤ 1510.9	-35	-35 -35 -35			

NOTE 1: Void.

NOTE 2: To improve measurement accuracy, A-MPR values for NS\_09 specified in Table 6.2.4-1 in subclause 6.2.4 are derived based on 100 kHz RBW.

#### 6.6.3.3.5 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_12")

standard deviation < 0.5 dB.

When "NS 12" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.5-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.5-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm) 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz	Measurement bandwidth				
806 ≤ f ≤ 813.5	-42	6.25 kHz				
above 814.2 M	NOTE 1: The requirement applies for E-UTRA carriers with lower channel edge at or above 814.2 MHz.  NOTE 2: The emissions measurement shall be sufficiently power averaged to ensure a					

#### 6.6.3.3.6 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_13")

When "NS 13" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.6-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.6-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)		Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm)	Measurement bandwidth			
		1.4, 3, 5 MHz				
806 ≤	f ≤ 816	-42	6.25 kHz			
	NOTE 1: The requirement applies for E-UTRA carriers with lower channel edge at or above 819 MHz.					
	NOTE 2: The emissions measurement shall be sufficiently power averaged to ensure a standard deviation < 0.5 dB.					

#### 6.6.3.3.7 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_14")

When "NS 14" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.7-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.7-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm)	Measurement bandwidth			
	10 MHz, 15 MHz				
806 ≤ f ≤ 816	-42	6.25 kHz			
•	NOTE 1: The requirement applies for E-UTRA carriers with lower channel edge at or above 824 MHz.				
NOTE 2: The emissions standard devia	s measurement shall be sufficiently power averation < 0.5 dB.	aged to ensure a			

### 6.6.3.3.8 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_15")

When "NS 15" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.8-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.8-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm) 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz	Measurement bandwidth
851 ≤ f ≤ 859	-53	6.25 kHz
NOTE 1: The emissions standard devia	measurement shall be sufficiently power averation < 0.5 dB.	aged to ensure a

## 6.6.3.3.9 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_16")

When "NS\_16" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.9-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.9-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm) 1.4, 3, 5, 10 MHz	Measurement bandwidth	NOTE
790 ≤ f ≤ 803	-32	1 MHz	

#### 6.6.3.3.10 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_17")

When "NS\_17" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.10-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.10-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm) 5, 10 MHz	Measurement bandwidth	NOTE	
470 ≤ f ≤ 710	-26.2	6 MHz	1	
NOTE 1: Applica	NOTE 1: Applicable when the assigned E-UTRA carrier is confined within 718 MHz			
and 748 MHz and when the channel bandwidth used is 5 or 10 MHz.				

#### 6.6.3.3.11 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_18")

When "NS\_18" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.11-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.11-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm) 5, 10, 15, 20 MHz	Measurement bandwidth	NOTE
692-698	-26.2	6 MHz	

#### 6.6.3.3.12 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_19")

When "NS\_19" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.12-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.12-1: Additional requirements

	Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm) 3, 5, 10, 15, 20 MHz	Measurement bandwidth	NOTE
ĺ	662 ≤ f ≤ 694	-25	8 MHz	

#### 6.6.3.3.13 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS 11")

When "NS\_11" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.13-1. These requirements also apply for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 and Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.13-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm)	Measurement bandwidth
(MHz)	1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20 MHz	
E-UTRA Band 2	-50	1 MHz
1998 ≤ f ≤ 1999	-21	1 MHz
1997 ≤ f < 1998	-27	1 MHz
1996 ≤ f < 1997	-32	1 MHz
1995 ≤ f < 1996	-37	1 MHz
1990 ≤ f < 1995	-40	1 MHz

#### 6.6.3.3.14 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_20")

When "NS\_20" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.14-1. These requirements also apply for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 and Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.14-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm) 5, 10, 15, 20 MHz	Measurement bandwidth
1990 ≤ f < 1999	-40	1 MHz
1999 ≤ f ≤ 2000	-40	NOTE 1
NOTE 1: The measurement bandwidth is 1% of the applicable E-UTRA channel bandwidth.		

#### 6.6.3.3.15 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_21")

When "NS\_21" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.15-1. These requirements also apply for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 and Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.15-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm)	Measurement bandwidth
(MHz)	5, 10 MHz	
2200 ≤ f < 2288	-40	1 MHz
2288 ≤ f < 2292	-37	1 MHz
2292 ≤ f < 2296	-31	1 MHz
2296 ≤ f < 2300	-25	1 MHz
2320 ≤ f < 2324	-25	1 MHz
2324 ≤ f < 2328	-31	1 MHz
2328 ≤ f < 2332	-37	1 MHz
2332 ≤ f ≤ 2395	-40	1 MHz

### 6.6.3.3.16 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_22")

When "NS 22" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.16-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.16-1: Additional requirement

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm)	MBW
	5, 10, 15, 20 MHz	
3400 ≤ f ≤ 3800	-23 (NOTE 1, NOTE 3)	5 MHz
	-40 (NOTE 2)	1 MHz
NOTE 1: This requires	NOTE 1: This requirement applies within an offset between 5 MHz and 25 MHz	
from the low	from the lower and from the upper edge of the channel band	
whenever these frequencies overlap with the specified frequen		uency band.
NOTE 2: This requires	NOTE 2: This requirement applies from 3400 MHz to 25 MHz below the lower	
E-UTRA channel edge and from 25 MHz above the upper E-UTRA		E-UTRA
channel edge	channel edge to 3800 MHz.	
NOTE 3: This emission limit might imply risk of harmful interference to UE(s) operation in the protected operating band		o UE(s) operating

### 6.6.3.3.17 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_23")

When "NS 23" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.17-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.17-1: Additional requirement

-	ency band MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm)	MBW
	<b>-</b> /	5, 10, 15, 20 MHz	
3400 :	≤ f ≤ 3800	-23 (NOTE 1, NOTE 4)	5 MHz
		-40 (NOTE 2)	1 MHz
NOTE 1:	25 MHz + F <sub>off</sub>	ment applies within an offset between 5 MHz + F <sub>offset_NS_23</sub> and offset_NS_23 from the lower and from the upper edges of the indwidth, whenever these frequencies overlap with the specified	
NOTE 2:	This requirem	equirement applies from 3400 MHz to 25 MHz + F <sub>offset_NS_23</sub> below the E-UTRA channel edge and from 25 MHz + F <sub>offset_NS_23</sub> above the E-UTRA channel edge to 3800 MHz.	
	5 MHz for 10 9 MHz for 15 12 MHz for 20	MHz channel BW, MHz channel BW, MHz channel BW and O MHz channel BW. In limit might imply risk of harmful interference	e to UE(s)
NOTE 4:		he protected operating band	e to UE(8)

6.6.3.3.18 Void

Table 6.6.3.3.18-1: Void

#### 6.6.3.3.19 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_04")

When "NS 04" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.19-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.19-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm) 5, 10, 15, 20 MHz	Measurement bandwidth
2490.5 ≤ f < 2496	-13	1 MHz
0 < f < 2490.5	-25	1 MHz

#### 6.6.3.3.20 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_24")

When "NS\_24" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.20-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.20-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm) 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, 20 MHz	Measurement bandwidth
Band 34	-50	MHz
NOTE 1: This requirement applies at a frequency offset equal or larger than 5 MHz from the upper edge of the channel bandwidth, whenever these frequencies overlap with the specified frequency band.		

#### 6.6.3.3.21 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_25")

When "NS\_25" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.21-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.21-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm) 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, 20 MHz	Measurement bandwidth				
Band 34	-40	MHz				
NOTE 1: This requirement applies at a frequency offset equal or larger than 5 MHz from						

NOTE 1: This requirement applies at a frequency offset equal or larger than 5 MHz from the upper edge of the channel bandwidth, whenever these frequencies overlap with the specified frequency band.

### 6.6.3.3.22 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_26")

When "NS\_26" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.22-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.22-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Channel bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm)	Measurement bandwidth
	5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz	1
686 ≤ f ≤ 694	-25	8MHz

### 6.6.3.3A Additional spurious emissions for CA

These requirements are specified in terms of an additional spectrum emission requirement. Additional spurious emission requirements are signalled by the network to indicate that the UE shall meet an additional requirement for a specific deployment scenario as part of the cell reconfiguration message.

NOTE:

For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth defined for the protected band.

#### 6.6.3.3A.1 Minimum requirement for CA\_1C (network signalled value "CA\_NS\_01")

When "CA\_NS\_01" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3A.1-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than FOOB (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the aggregated channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3A.1-1: Additional requirements (PHS)

Protected band	Frequency range (MHz)		inge (MHz)	ge (MHz) Maximum Level (dBm)		NOTE	
E-UTRA band 34	FDL_low	-	FDL_high	-50	1		
Frequency range	1884.5	-	1915.7	-41	0.3	1	
NOTE 1: Applicable when the aggregated channel bandwidth is confined within frequency range 1940 – 1980 MHz							

#### 6.6.3.3A.2 Minimum requirement for CA 1C (network signalled value "CA NS 02")

When "CA\_NS\_02" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3A.2-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than FOOB (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the aggregated channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3A.2-1: Additional requirements

Protected band	Frequency range (MHz)		nge (MHz)	Maximum Level (dBm)	MBW (MHz)	NOTE
E-UTRA band 34	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
Frequency range	1900	•	1915	-15.5	5	1, 2
Frequency range	1915	-	1920	+1.6	5	1, 2

NOTE 1: The requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than FOOB (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 and Table 6.6.3.14-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

NOTE 2: For these adjacent bands, the emission limit could imply risk of harmful interference to UE(s) operating in the protected operating band.

#### 6.6.3.3A.3 Minimum requirement for CA 1C (network signalled value "CA NS 03")

When "CA\_NS\_03" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3A.3-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than FOOB (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the aggregated channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3A.3-1: Additional requirement	1: Additional requirements
--	----------------------------

Protected band	Frequency range (MHz)		nge (MHz)	Maximum Level (dBm)	MBW (MHz)	NOTE
E-UTRA band 34	F <sub>DL_low</sub>	-	F <sub>DL_high</sub>	-50	1	
Frequency range	1880	-	1895	-40	1	
Frequency range	1895	-	1915	-15.5	5	1, 2
Frequency range	1915	-	1920	+1.6	5	1, 2

NOTE 1: The requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than FOOB (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 and Table 6.6.3.14-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

NOTE 2: For these adjacent bands, the emission limit could imply risk of harmful interference to UE(s) operating in the protected operating band.

### 6.6.3.3A.4 Minimum requirement for CA\_38C (network signalled value "CA\_NS\_05")

When "CA\_NS\_05" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3A.4-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the aggregated channel bandwidth. This requirement is applicable for carriers with aggregated channel bandwidths confined in 2570 - 2615 MHz.

Table 6.6.3.3A.4-1: Additional requirements

Protected band	Frequency range (MHz)		ige (MHz)	Maximum Level (dBm)	MBW (MHz)	NOTE
Frequency range	2620	-	2645	-15.5	5	1, 2, 3
Frequency range	2645	-	2690	-40	1	1, 3

NOTE 1: The requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than FOOB (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 and Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

NOTE 2: For these adjacent bands, the emission limit could imply risk of harmful interference to UE(s) operating in the protected operating band.

NOTE 3: This requirement is applicable for carriers with aggregated channel bandwidths confined in 2570-2615 MHz.

#### 6.6.3.3A.5 Minimum requirement for CA\_7C (network signalled value "CA\_NS\_06")

When "CA\_NS\_06" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3A.5-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the aggregated channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3A.5-1: Additional requirements

Protected band	Frequency range (MHz)		nge (MHz)	Maximum Level (dBm)	MBW (MHz)	NOTE
Frequency range	2570	-	2575	+1.6	5	1, 2
Frequency range	2575	-	2595	-15.5	5	1, 2
Frequency range	2595	-	2620	-40	1	

NOTE 1: The requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than FOOB (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 and Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

NOTE 2: For these adjacent bands, the emission limit could imply risk of harmful interference to UE(s) operating in the protected operating band.

# 6.6.3.3A.6 Minimum requirement for CA\_39C and CA\_39C-41A (network signalled value "CA\_NS\_07")

When "CA\_NS\_07" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3A.6-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the aggregated channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3A.6-1: Additional requirements

Protected band	Frequency range (MHz)		nge (MHz)	Maximum Level (dBm)	MBW (MHz)	NOTE
Frequency range	1805	-	1855	-40	1	1
Frequency range	1855	-	1880	-15.5	5	1, 2, 3
NOTE 1: This requirement is applicable for carriers with aggregated channel bandwidths confined						

- in 1885-1920 MHz.
- NOTE 2: The requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than FOOB (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1-1 and Table 6.6.3.1A-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.
- NOTE 3: For these adjacent bands, the emission limit could imply risk of harmful interference to UE(s) operating in the protected operating band.

#### 6.6.3.3A.7 Minimum requirement for CA\_42C (network signalled value "CA\_NS\_08")

When "CA\_NS\_08" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3A.7-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $F_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1A-1from the edge of the aggregated channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3A.7-1: Additional requirements

Frequency band (MHz)	Aggregated bandwidth / Spectrum emission limit (dBm) 25, 30, 35, 40 MHz (Note 1)	MBW				
3400 ≤ f ≤ 3800	-23 (Note 2, Note 4)	5 MHz				
	-40 (Note 3)	1 MHz				
NOTE 1: Possible aggregated bandwidth for CA 42C as specified in Table 5.6A.1-1.						

- NOTE 2: This requirement applies within an offset between 5 MHz and 25 MHz from the lower and from the upper edge of the channel bandwidth, whenever these frequencies overlap with the specified frequency band.
- NOTE 3: This requirement applies from 3400 MHz to 25 MHz below the lower E-UTRA channel edge and from 25 MHz above the upper E-UTRA channel edge to 3800
- NOTE 4: This emission limit might imply risk of harmful interference to UE(s) operating in the protected operating band.

#### 6.6.3A Void

<reserved for future use>

#### 6.6.3B Spurious emission for UL-MIMO

For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the requirements for Spurious emissions which are caused by unwanted transmitter effects such as harmonics emission, parasitic emissions, intermodulation products and frequency conversion products are specified at each transmit antenna connector.

For UEs with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the requirements in subclause 6.6.3 apply to each transmit antenna connector. The requirements shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-1.

If UE is configured for transmission on single-antenna port, the general requirements in subclause 6.6.3 apply.

#### 6.6.3C Void

<reserved for future use>

## 6.6.3D Spurious emission for ProSe

When UE is configured for E-UTRA ProSe sidelink transmissions non-concurrent with E-UTRA uplink transmissions for E-UTRA ProSe operating bands specified in Table 5.5D-1, the requirements in subclause 6.6.3 apply.

When UE is configured for simultaneous E-UTRA ProSe sidelink and E-UTRA uplink transmissions for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, the UE co-existence requirements in Table 6.6.3.2A-0 in subclause 6.6.3.2A apply as specified for the corresponding inter-band aggregation with uplink assigned to two bands.

## 6.6.3F Spurious emission for category NB1

When UE is configured for category NB1 uplink transmissions the requirements in subclause 6.6.3 apply with an exception that boundary between category NB1 out of band and spurious emission domain shall be  $F_{OOB} = 1.7$  MHz.

6.6A Void

6.6B Void

### 6.7 Transmit intermodulation

The transmit intermodulation performance is a measure of the capability of the transmitter to inhibit the generation of signals in its non linear elements caused by presence of the wanted signal and an interfering signal reaching the transmitter via the antenna.

## 6.7.1 Minimum requirement

User Equipment(s) transmitting in close vicinity of each other can produce intermodulation products, which can fall into the UE, or eNode B receive band as an unwanted interfering signal. The UE intermodulation attenuation is defined by the ratio of the mean power of the wanted signal to the mean power of the intermodulation product when an interfering CW signal is added at a level below the wanted signal at each of the transmitter antenna port with the other antenna port(s) if any is terminated. Both the wanted signal power and the intermodulation product power are measured through E-UTRA rectangular filter with measurement bandwidth shown in Table 6.7.1-1.

The requirement of transmitting intermodulation is prescribed in Table 6.7.1-1.

BW Channel (UL) 5MHz 10MHz 15MHz 20MHz Interference Signal 5MHz 10MHz 10MHz 20MHz 15MHz 30MHz 20MHz 40MHz Frequency Offset Interference CW Signal -40dBc Level -35dBc -29dBc -35dBc -35dBc Intermodulation Product -29dBc -29dBc -29dBc -35dBc Measurement bandwidth 4.5MHz 4.5MHz 9.0MHz 9.0MHz 13.5MHz 13.5MHz 18MHz 18MHz

Table 6.7.1-1: Transmit Intermodulation

## 6.7.1A Minimum requirement for CA

User Equipment(s) transmitting in close vicinity of each other can produce intermodulation products, which can fall into the UE, or eNode B receive band as an unwanted interfering signal. The UE intermodulation attenuation is defined by the ratio of the mean power of the wanted signal to the mean power of the intermodulation product on both component carriers when an interfering CW signal is added at a level below the wanted signal at each of the transmitter antenna port with the other antenna port(s) if any is terminated. Both the wanted signal power and the intermodulation product power are measured through rectangular filter with measurement bandwidth shown in Table 6.7.1A-1.

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink active in two E-UTRA bands, the requirement is specified in Table 6.7.1-1 which shall apply on each component carrier with both component carriers active.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the requirement of transmitting intermodulation is specified in Table 6.7.1A-1.

CA bandwidth class(UL)	B and C		
Interference Signal Frequency Offset	BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub>	2*BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub>	
Interference CW Signal Level	-40	OdBc	
Intermodulation Product	-29dBc	-35dBc	
Measurement bandwidth	BW <sub>Channel_</sub>	<sub>CA</sub> - 2* BW <sub>GB</sub>	

Table 6.7.1A-1: Transmit Intermodulation

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with three uplink component carriers (up to two contiguously aggregated carriers per band) transmit intermodulations is defined as follows. For the E-UTRA band supporting one component carrier the requirement specified in Table 6.7.1-1 apply. For the E-UTRA band supporting two contiguous component carriers the requirements specified in Table 6.7.1A-1 apply.

## 6.7.1B Minimum requirement for UL-MIMO

For UE supporting UL-MIMO, the transmit intermodulation requirements are specified at each transmit antenna connector and the wanted signal is defined as the sum of output power at each transmit antenna connector.

For UEs with two transmit antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the requirements in subclause 6.7.1 apply to each transmit antenna connector. The requirements shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2.

If UE is configured for transmission on single-antenna port, the requirements in subclause 6.7.1 apply.

## 6.7.1F Minimum requirement for category NB1

The UE category NB1 transmitter intermodulation attenuation is defined by the ratio of the mean power of the wanted signal to the mean power of the intermodulation product as defined in Table 6.7.1F-1 when an interfering CW signal is added at a level below the wanted signal at the transmitter antenna port. Both the wanted signal power and the intermodulation product power are measured through rectangular filter with measurement bandwidth shown in Table 6.7.1F-1.

Table 6.7.1F-1: UE category NB1 transmitter IM requirement

Parameters for transmitter intermodulation						
BW Channel (UL)	15 kHz (1 tone)					
Interference Signal Frequency Offset	180 kHz	360 kHz				
Interference CW Signal Level	-40dBc					
Intermodulation Product	-20 dBc	-39 dBc				
Measurement bandwidth	180 kHz	180 kHz				

- 6.8 Void
- 6.8.1 Void
- 6.8A Void

## 6.8B Time alignment error for UL-MIMO

For UE(s) with multiple transmit antenna connectors supporting UL-MIMO, this requirement applies to frame timing differences between transmissions on multiple transmit antenna connectors in the closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme.

The time alignment error (TAE) is defined as the average frame timing difference between any two transmissions on different transmit antenna connectors.

## 6.8B.1 Minimum Requirements

For UE(s) with multiple transmit antenna connectors, the Time Alignment Error (TAE) shall not exceed 130 ns.

## 7 Receiver characteristics

### 7.1 General

Unless otherwise stated the receiver characteristics are specified at the antenna connector(s) of the UE. For UE(s) with an integral antenna only, a reference antenna(s) with a gain of 0 dBi is assumed for each antenna port(s). UE with an integral antenna(s) may be taken into account by converting these power levels into field strength requirements, assuming a 0 dBi gain antenna. For UEs with more than one receiver antenna connector, identical interfering signals shall be applied to each receiver antenna port if more than one of these is used (diversity).

The levels of the test signal applied to each of the antenna connectors shall be as defined in the respective sections below.

With the exception of subclause 7.3, the requirements shall be verified with the network signalling value NS\_01 configured (Table 6.2.4-1).

All the parameters in clause 7 are defined using the UL reference measurement channels specified in Annexes A.2.2 and A.2.3, the DL reference measurement channels specified in Annex A.3.2 and using the set-up specified in Annex C.3.1.

For the additional requirements for intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation of two sub-blocks, an in-gap test refers to the case when the interfering signal is located at a negative offset with respect to the assigned lowest channel frequency of the highest sub-block and located at a positive offset with respect to the assigned highest channel frequency of the lowest sub-block.

For the additional requirements for intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation of two sub-blocks, an out-of-gap test refers to the case when the interfering signal(s) is (are) located at a positive offset with respect to the assigned channel frequency of the highest carrier frequency, or located at a negative offset with respect to the assigned channel frequency of the lowest carrier frequency.

For the additional requirements for intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation of two sub-blocks with channel bandwidth larger than or equal to 5 MHz, the existing adjacent channel selectivity requirements, in-band blocking requirements (for each case), and narrow band blocking requirements apply for in-gap tests only if the corresponding interferer frequency offsets with respect to the two measured carriers satisfy the following condition in relation to the sub-block gap size  $W_{gap}$  for at least one of these carriers j=1,2, so that the interferer frequency position does not change the nature of the core requirement tested:

 $Wgap \ge 2 \cdot |FInterferer (offset)_j| - BWChannel(_j)$ 

where F<sub>Interferer (offset),j</sub> for a sub-block with a single component carrier is the interferer frequency offset with respect to carrier *j* as specified in subclause 7.5.1, subclause 7.6.1 and subclause 7.6.3 for the respective requirement and BW<sub>Channel(j)</sub> the channel bandwidth of carrier *j*. F<sub>Interferer (offset),j</sub> for a sub-block with two or more contiguous component carriers is the interference frequency offset with respect to the carrier adjacent to the gap is specified in subclause 7.5.1A, 7.6.1A and 7.6.3A. The interferer frequency offsets for adjacent channel selectivity, each in-band blocking case and narrow- band blocking shall be tested separately with a single in-gap interferer at a time.

For a ProSe UE that supports both ProSe Direct Discovery and ProSe Direct Communication, the receiver characteristics specified in clause 7 for ProSe Direct Communication shall apply.

For ProSe Direct Discovery and ProSe Direct Communication on E-UTRA ProSe operating bands that correspond to TDD E-UTRA operating bands as specified in subclause 5.5D, the only additional requirement for ProSe specified in subclause 7.4.1D is applicable.

## 7.2 Diversity characteristics

The requirements in Section 7 assume that the receiver is equipped with two Rx port as a baseline. These requirements apply to all UE categories unless stated otherwise. Additional requirements apply for UE(s) equipped with four Rx ports. These additional requirements also apply for supported band combinations for which the UE can operate using up to four Rx ports while configured with carrier aggregation. With the exception of subclause 7.9 all requirements shall be verified by using both (all) antenna ports simultaneously.

NOTE: for an operating band in which the UE can operate using up to four Rx ports, it suffices to verify for conformance the additional requirements applicable for four Rx ports [except for REFSENS].

NOTE: Implementation of 4 antenna ports for all operating bands supported by the UE is not mandated.

For a category 0, a category [M 1] and category NB1 UE the requirements in Section 7 assume that the receiver is equipped with single Rx port.

## 7.3 Reference sensitivity power level

The reference sensitivity power level REFSENS is the minimum mean power applied to each one of the UE antenna ports for all UE categories except category 0 and category [M1], or to the single antenna port for UE category 0 and UE category [M1], at which the throughput shall meet or exceed the requirements for the specified reference measurement channel.

## 7.3.1 Minimum requirements (QPSK)

The throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.3.1-1 and Table 7.3.1-2

Table 7.3.1-1: Reference sensitivity QPSK PREFSENS

	Channel bandwidth						
E-UTRA Band	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm)	10 MHz (dBm)	15 MHz (dBm)	20 MHz (dBm)	Duplex Mode
1		<u> </u>	-100	-97	-95.2	-94	FDD
2	-102.7	-99.7	-98	-95	-93.2	-92	FDD
3	-101.7	-98.7	-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD
4	-104.7	-101.7	-100	-97	-95.2	-94	FDD
5	-103.2	-100.2	-98	-95			FDD
6			-100	-97			FDD
7			-98	-95	-93.2	-92	FDD
8	-102.2	-99.2	-97	-94			FDD
9			-99	-96	-94.2	-93	FDD
10			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	FDD
11			-100	-97			FDD
12	-101.7	-98.7	-97	-94			FDD
13			-97	-94			FDD
14			-97	-94			FDD
17			-97	-94			FDD
18			-100 <sup>7</sup>	-97 <sup>7</sup>	-95.2 <sup>7</sup>		FDD
19			-100	-97	-95.2		FDD
20			-97	-94	-91.2	-90	FDD
21			-100	-97	-95.2		FDD
22			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD
23	-104.7	-101.7	-100	-97	-95.2	-94	FDD
24	10	101	-100	-97			FDD
25	-101.2	-98.2	-96.5	-93.5	-91.7	-90.5	FDD
26	-102.7	-99.7	-97.5 <sup>6</sup>	-94.5 <sup>6</sup>	-92.7 <sup>6</sup>		FDD
27	-103.2	-100.2	-98	-95			FDD
28	100.2	-100.2	-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	-91	FDD
30		100.2	-99	-96	-		FDD
31	-99.0	-95.7	-93.5				FDD
	00.0		00.0				
33			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD
34			-100	-97	-95.2		TDD
35	-106.2	-102.2	-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD
36	-106.2	-102.2	-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD
37	100.2	102.2	-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD
38			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD
39			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD
40			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD
41			-98	-95	-93.2	-92	TDD
42			-98	-95 -96	-94.2	-93	TDD
43			-99	-96	-94.2	-93	TDD
44		[-100.2]	[-98]	[-95]	[-93.2]	[-92]	TDD
44 45		[-100.2]	-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD
			-100	-91	-90.2	-94	טטו
 65	-104.2	-101.2	-00 5	_06 E	-04.7	_02 E	FDD
65 66	-104.2	-101.2	-99.5	-96.5	-94.7	-93.5	
66	-104.2	-101.2	-99.5	-96.5	-94.7	-93.5	FDD
68	l .	1	-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	1	FDD

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to Pumax as defined in subclause 6.2.5

NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1

	The signal power is specified per port
NOTE 4:	For the UE which supports both Band 3 and Band 9 the reference sensitivity
	level is FFS.
NOTE 5:	For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the reference sensitivity
	level is FFS.
NOTE 6:	<sup>6</sup> indicates that the requirement is modified by -0.5 dB when the carrier
	frequency of the assigned E-UTRA channel bandwidth is within 865-894 MHz.
NOTE 7:	For a UE that support both Band 18 and Band 26, the reference sensitivity level
	for Band 26 applies for the applicable channel bandwidths.

For UE(s) equipped with 4 antenna ports, the minimum requirement for reference sensitivity in Table 7.3.1-1 shall be modified by the amount given in  $\Delta$ RIB,4R in Table 7.3.1-1a for the applicable E-UTRA bands.

Table 7.3.1-1a: ΔR<sub>IB,4R</sub>

E-UTRA Band	ΔR <sub>IB,4R</sub> [dB]
1, 2, 3, 7, 20, 39, 41	- 2.7
42	- 2.2

The reference receive sensitivity (REFSENS) requirement specified in Table 7.3.1-1 (two antenna ports) and Table 7.3.1-1a (four antenna ports) shall be met for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to that specified in Table 7.3.1-2.

NOTE: Table 7.3.1-2 is intended for conformance tests and does not necessarily reflect the operational conditions of the network, where the number of uplink and downlink allocated resource blocks will be practically constrained by other factors. Typical receiver sensitivity performance with HARQ retransmission enabled and using a residual BLER metric relevant for e.g. Speech Services is given in the Annex G (informative). For the UE which supports inter-band carrier aggregation configuration with the uplink in one or two E-UTRA bands, the minimum requirement for reference sensitivity in Table 7.3.1-1 and Table 7.3.1-1a shall be increased by the amount given in  $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  in Table 7.3.1-1A, Table 7.3.1-1B and Table 7.3.1-1C for the applicable E-UTRA bands.

Table 7.3.1-1A: ΔR<sub>IB,c</sub> (two bands)

Inter-band CA Configuration	E-UTRA Band	ΔR <sub>IB,c</sub> [dB]
CA_1A-3A	1 3	0
CA_1A-3C	1	0
	<u>3</u>	0 0
CA_1A-5A	5	0
CA_1A-7A	7	0 0
CA_1A-7C	1	0
	7 1	0 0
CA_1A-8A	8 1	0
CA_1A-11A	11	0 0
CA_1A-18A	1 18	0
CA_1A-19A	1	0
	19 1	0
CA_1A-20A	20	0
CA_1A-21A	<u>1</u> 21	0
CA_1A-26A	1	0
	<u>26</u> 1	0
CA_1A-28A	28	0.2
CA_1A-40A	1 40	0
CA_1A-41A <sup>8</sup>	1	0
	41	0 0
CA_1A-41C <sup>8</sup>	41	0
CA_1A-42A	1 42	0.5
CA_1A-42C	1	0
CA_1A-46A	42 1	0.5
CA_2A-4A	2 4	0.3 0.3
CA_2A-2A-4A	2	0.3
_	4 2	0.3 0.3
CA_2A-4A-4A	4	0.3
CA_2A-2A-4A- 4A	2 4	0.3
CA_2A-5A	2	0
	5 2	0
CA_2A-2A-5A	5	0
CA_2C-5A	<u>2</u> 5	0
CA_2A-7A	2 7	0
	2	0 0
CA_2A-12A	12 2	0
CA_2A-2A-12A	12	0
CA_2A-2A-12B	2 12	0
CA_2A-12B	2	0
0A_2A-12B	12	0

1		
CA_2C-12A	2	0
	12	0
CA_2A-13A	2	0
	13	0
CA_2A-2A-13A	2	0
O/(_Z/\ Z/\ 10/\	13	0
CA_2A-17A	2	0
OA_2A-11A	17	0.5
CA_2A-28A	2	0
UA_2A-20A	28	0
CA_2A-29A	2	0
CA_2C-29A	2	0
CA 0A 00A	2	0.4
CA_2A-30A	30	0.5
CA_2A-46A	2	0
	2	0.4
CA_2C-30A	30	0.5
21 21 21	3	0
CA_3A-5A	5	0
	3	0
CA_3C-5A	5	0
	3	0
CA_3A-7A	7	0
	3	0
CA_3A-7B	7	0
	3	0
CA_3A-7C	7	
		0
CA_3C-7A	3	0
	7	0
CA_3C-7C	3	0
	7	0
CA_3A-8A	3	0
	8	0
CA_3A-3A-8A	3	0
0/1_0/1 0/1 0/1	8	0
CA_3A-19A	3	0
O/(_O/( 10/(	19	0
CA_3A-20A	3	0
OA_5A-20A	20	0
CA_3A-26A	3	0
CA_3A-20A	26	0
CA 2A 27A	3	0
CA_3A-27A	27	0
OA OA OOA	3	0
CA_3A-28A	28	0
04.00.004	3	0
CA_3C-28A	28	0
04 04 5 : :	3	0
CA_3A-31A	31	0.2
	3	0
CA_3A-38A	38	0
	3	0
CA_3A-40A	40	0
	3	0
CA_3A-40C	40	0
	3	0
CA 2A 44A		0 0 <sup>10</sup>
CA_3A-41A	41	
		0.5 <sup>11</sup>
04 04 440	3	0 0 <sup>10</sup>
CA_3A-41C	41	
		0.5 <sup>11</sup>
CA_3A-42A	3	0.2
UA_UA-44A	42	0.5
CA_3A-42C	3	0.2
UN_UN-42U	42	0.5

CA_3A-46A	3	0
	4	0
CA_4A-5A	5	0
	4	0
CA_4A-4A-5A		
	5	0
CA_4A-7A	4	0.5
*	7	0.5
CA_4A-4A-7A	4	0.5
CA_4A-4A-7A	7	0.5
	4	0
CA_4A-12A	12	0.5
	4	0
CA_4A-12B	Į.	
_	12	0.5
CA_4A-4A-12A	4	0
O/\_\_\-/\\\ \-/\\\\\\	12	0.5
00 40 400	4	0
CA_4A-13A	13	0
	4	0
CA_4A-4A-13A		
	13	0
CA_4A-17A	4	0
5	17	0.5
CA 4A 07A	4	0
CA_4A-27A	27	0
	4	0
CA_4A-28A	28	0.2
CA 44 204		
CA_4A-29A	4	0
CA_4A-4A-29A	4	0
CA_4A-30A	4	0.4
CA_4A-30A	30	0.5
	4	0.4
CA_4A-4A-30A	30	0.5
CA 4A 46A		
CA_4A-46A	4	0
CA_5A-7A	5	0
	7	0
CA_5A-12A	5	0.5
CA_5A-12A	12	0.3
	5	0.5
CA_5A-12B	12	0.3
	5	0
CA_5A-13A		
	13	0
CA_5A-17A	5	0.5
O/(_O/( 1//(	17	0.3
04 54 054	5	0
CA_5A-25A	25	0
CA_5A-29A	5	0
	5	0
CA_5A-30A		
	30	0
CA_5A-38A	5	0
<u> </u>	38	0
CA 5A 40A	5	0
CA_5A-40A	40	0
	5	0
CA_5A-40C	40	0
CA_7A-8A	7	0
	8	0.2
CΔ 7Λ-12Λ	7	0
CA_7A-12A	12	0
04 74 664	7	0
CA_7A-20A	20	0
	7	0
CA_7A-22A		
	22	0.5
CA_7A-28A	7	0
0, (_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	28	0
CA 7D 20A	7	0
CA_7B-28A	28	0
L		<u> </u>

r	T	
CA_7C-28A - CA_7A-40A -	7	0
	28	0
	7	0
	40	0.5
CA_7A-40C	7	0
O/\_//\ 400	40	0.5
CA_7A-42A	7	0
	42	0.5
CA_7A-42A-	7	0
42A	42	0.5
CA_7A-46A	7	0
CA_8A-11A	8	0
CA_OA-TTA	11	0
CA_8A-20A	8	0
CA_6A-20A	20	0
CA_8A-40A	8	0
CA_6A-40A	40	0
CA 0A 44 A	8	0
CA_8A-41A	41	0
04 04 440	8	0
CA_8A-41C	41	0
04 04 404	8	0.2
CA_8A-42A	42	0.5
04 54 155	8	0.2
CA_8A-42C	42	0.5
	11	0
CA_11A-18A	18	0
	12	0
CA_12A-25A	25	0
	12	0
CA_12A-30A	30	0
	18	0
CA_18A-28A <sup>9</sup>		
	28 19	0
CA_19A-21A		
	21 19	0
CA_19A-28A <sup>9</sup>		
	28	0
CA_19A-42A	19 42	
		0.5
CA_19A-42C	19	0
	42	0.5
CA_20A-31A	20	0
04 004 004	31	0
CA_20A-32A	20	0
CA_20A-38A	20	0
	38	0
CA_20A-40A	20	0
	40	0
CA_20A-42A	20	0
	42	0.5
CA_20A-42A-	20	0
42A	42	0.5
CA_20A-67A	20	0
CA_21A-42A	21	0
	42	0.5
CA_21A-42C	21	0
	42	0.5
CA_23A-29A	23	0
CA_25A-26A	25	0
	26	0
CA_25A-41A <sup>8</sup>	25	0
OA_20A-41A	41	0
CA_25A-41C <sup>8</sup>	25	0
	41	0
CA_25A-41D <sup>8</sup>	25	0

	41	0
CA_26A-41A	26	0
	41	0
CA 26A 41C	26	0
CA_26A-41C	41	0
04 004 404	28	0
CA_28A-40A	40	0
04 004 400	28	0
CA_28A-40C	40	0
<u> </u>	28	0
CA_28A-40D	40	0
	28	0
CA_28A-41A	41	0
	28	0
CA_28A-41C	41	0
	28	0.2
CA_28A-42A	42	0.5
CA_28A-42C	28 42	0.2 0.5
CA 20A 20A		_
CA_29A-30A	30	0
CA_38A-40A	38	0.54
	40	0.54
CA_38A-40A-	38	0.54
40A	40	0.54
CA_38A-40C	38	0.54
	40	0.54
CA_39A-41A	39	0.24
OA_00A-41A	41	0.24
CA_39A-41A	39	0.27
OA_33A-41A	41	0.2 <sup>7</sup>
CA_39A-41C	39	0.24
CA_39A-41C	41	0.24
CA_39A-41C	39	0.27
CA_39A-41C	41	0.2 <sup>7</sup>
CA 20A 44D	39	0.24
CA_39A-41D	41	0.24
OA 200 44 A	39	0.24
CA_39C-41A	41	0.24
04 000 444	39	0.27
CA_39C-41A	41	0.27
	39	0.24
CA_39C-41C	41	0.24
	41	0.44
CA_41A-42A	42	0.54
	41	0.44
CA_41A-42C	42	0.54
	41	0.3
CA_41C-42A	42	0.4
	42	0.44
CA_41C-42C	41	0.54
CA_41A-46A	42	0.3
CA_42A-46A	42	[0]

NOTE 1: The above additional tolerances are only applicable for the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations

NOTE 2: The above additional tolerances also apply in intra-band and non-aggregated operation for the supported E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations

NOTE 3: In case the UE supports more than one of the above 2DL inter-band carrier aggregation configurations and a E-UTRA operating band belongs to more than one 2DL inter-band carrier aggregation configurations then:

- When the E-UTRA operating band frequency range is ≤ 1GHz, the applicable additional tolerance shall be the average of the 2DL tolerances in Table 7.3.1-1A, truncated to one decimal place that would apply for that operating band among the supported 2DL CA configurations. In case there

- is a harmonic relation between low band UL and high band DL, then the maximum tolerance among the different supported 2DL carrier aggregation configurations involving such band shall be applied
- When the E-UTRA operating band frequency range is >1GHz, the applicable additional tolerance shall be the maximum 2DL tolerance in Table 7.3.1-1A that would apply for that operating band among the supported 2DL CA configurations
- NOTE 4: Only applicable for UE supporting inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink in one E-UTRA band and without simultaneous Rx/Tx.
- NOTE 5: Unless otherwise specified, in case the UE supports more than one of the above 3DL inter-band carrier aggregation configurations and a E-UTRA operating band belongs to more than one 3DL inter-band carrier aggregation configurations then:
  - When the E-UTRA operating band frequency range is ≤ 1GHz and the tolerances are the same, the value applies to the band. If the tolerances are different, the applicable additional 3DL tolerance is FFS. In case there is a harmonic relation between low band UL and high band DL, then the maximum tolerance among the different supported 3DL carrier aggregation configurations involving such band shall be applied
  - When the E-UTRA operating band frequency range is >1GHz, the applicable additional 3DL tolerance shall be the maximum tolerance above that applies for that operating band among the supported 3DL CA configurations.
- NOTE 6: The above additional tolerances applicable for the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported highest order inter-band carrier aggregation configuration, also applies to the same E-UTRA operating bands that belong to a supported lower order CA configuration.
- NOTE 7: Applicable for UE supporting inter-band carrier aggregation without simultaneous Rx/Tx.
- NOTE 8: Only applicable for UE supporting inter-band carrier aggregation with the uplink active in the FDD band.
- NOTE 9: For Band 28, the requirements only apply for the restricted frequency range specified for this CA configuration (Table 5.5A-2).
- NOTE 10: The requirement is applied for UE transmitting on the frequency range of 2545-2690MHz.
- NOTE 11: The requirement is applied for UE transmitting on the frequency range of 2496-2545MHz.

Table 7.3.1-1B:  $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  (three bands)

Inter-band CA Configuration	E-UTRA Band	ΔR <sub>IB,c</sub> [dB]
	1	0
CA_1A-3A-5A	3	0
	5	0
	1	0
CA_1A-3A-7A	3	0
	7	0
	1	0
CA_1A-3A-7C	3	0
	7	0
	1	0
CA_1A-3A-8A	3	0
	8	0
	1	0
CA_1A-3A-19A	3	0
	19	0
	1	0
CA_1A-3A-20A	3	0
	20	0
	1	0
CA_1A-3A-26A	3	0
	26	0
	1	0
CA_1A-3A-28A	3	0
_	28	0.2
	1	0
CA_1A-3A-40A	3	0
	40	0
	1	0.2
CA_1A-3A-42A	3	0.2
	42	0.5
	1	0.2
CA_1A-3A-42C	3	0.2
	42	0.5
	1	0
CA_1A-5A-7A	5	0
-	7	0
	1	0
CA_1A-5A-40A	5	0
	40	0
	1	0
CA_1A-7A-8A	7	0
5, <u>e</u> , t , t , t , t , t , t , t , t , t ,	8	0.2
	1	0
CA_1A-7A-20A	7	0
5/E/// 25//	20	0
	1	0
CA_1A-7A-28A	7	0
CA_1A-7A-20A	28	0.2
	1	0.2
CA 1A 7C 28A	7	
CA_1A-7C-28A		0 0.2
	28	
CA 1A 0A 14A	1	0
CA_1A-8A-11A	8	0
	11	0
Ţ	1	0
00 40 00 400	•	
CA_1A-8A-40A	8	0
CA_1A-8A-40A	40	0
	40 1	0 0
CA_1A-8A-40A	40	0

	18	0
	28	0
	1	0
CA_1A-19A-21A	19	0
	21	0
	1	0
0.4.4.4.0.4.00.4	•	
CA_1A-19A-28A	19	0
	28	0
	1	0
CA 1A 10A 12A	·	
CA_1A-19A-42A	19	0
	42	0.5
	1	0
CA_1A-19A-42C	19	0
O//_// 13/( 420		
	42	0.5
	1	0
CA_1A-21A-42A	21	0
0//_/// 12//		
	42	0.5
	1	0
CA_1A-21A-42C	21	0
	42	0.5
	2	0.3
CA_2A-2A-4A-12A	4	0.3
	12	0.5
	2	0.3
CA_2A-4A-5A	4	0.3
	5	0
	2	0.3
CA_2A-2A-4A-5A	4	0.3
	5	0
	2	0.3
0.0 0.0 4.0 5.0		
CA_2A-4A-4A-5A	4	0.3
	5	0
	2	0.3
CA 2A 4A 7A	4	
CA_2A-4A-7A		0.5
	7	0.5
	2	0.3
CA_2A-4A-12A	4	0.3
UA_2A-4A-12A		
	12	0.5
	2	0.3
CA_2A-4A-4A-12A	4	0.3
0/(_2/(		
	12	0.5
	2	0.3
CA_2A-4A-13A	4	0.3
	13	0
CA_2A-4A-29A —	2	0.3
02.	4	0.3
	2	0.4
CA_2A-4A-30A	4	
UA_ZA-4A-3UA		0.4
	30	0.5
	2	0
CA_2A-5A-12A	5	0.5
UA_2A-0A-12A		
	12	0.3
	2	0.3
CA_2A-2A-5A-12A	5	0.5
5/1_2/\ 2/\ \0A-12A		
	12	0.3
	2	0
CA_2A-5A-12B	5	0.5
<u> </u>		
	12	0.3
	2	0
CA_2A-5A-13A	5	0
	13	0
CA_2A-5A-29A —	2	0
ON_2A-0A-23A	5	0
_	2	0.4
CA_2A-5A-30A —		
	5	0

	30	0.5
	30 2	0.5 0.4
CA_2C-5A-30A	5	0.4
CA_2C-3A-30A	30	0.5
	2	0.5
CA_2A-7A-12A	<u>2</u>	0
CA_2A-7A-12A	12	0
+	2	0.4
CA 2A 12A 20A		
CA_2A-12A-30A	12	0
	30	0.5
CA_2C-12A-30A	<u>2</u> 12	0.4
CA_2C-12A-30A		0 0.5
	30 2	0.5
CA_2A-29A-30A ——		
	30	0.5
CA_2C-29A-30A	2	0.4
	30	0.5
0.4 0.4 5.4 40.4	<u> </u>	0
CA_3A-5A-40A	5	0
	40	0
	3	0
CA_3A-7A-8A	7	0
	8	0.2
	3	0
CA_3A-7A-20A	7	0
	20	0
	3	0
CA_3A-7A-28A	7	0
	28	0
	3	0
CA_3A-7C-28A	7	0
	28	0
	3	0
CA_3C-7A-28A	7	0
_	28	0
	3	0
CA_3C-7C-28A	7	0
_	28	0
	3	0
CA_3A-7A-38A	7	0
	38	0.2
	3	0
CA_3A-8A-40A	8	0
<u> </u>	40	0
	3	0.2
CA_3A-19A-42A	19	0
0.1_0.10.112.11	42	0.5
	3	0.3
CA_3A-19A-42C	19	0.2
0A_9A-19A-420	42	0.5
CA_3A-28A-40A	<u>3</u> 28	0 0
CA_3A-26A-40A		
	40	0
CA 2A 28A 40C	3	0
CA_3A-28A-40C	28	0
	40	0
	3	0.5
CA_3A-41A-42A <sup>7</sup>	41	0 <sup>5</sup> /0.5 <sup>6</sup>
	42	0.5
	4	0
CA_4A-5A-12A	5	0.5
	12	0.5
	4	0
CA_4A-4A-5A-12A	5	0.5
	12	0.5

	4	0
CA_4A-5A-13A	5	0
		0
	13	
CA_4A-5A-29A	4	0
_	5	0
	4	0.4
CA_4A-5A-30A	5	0
	30	0.5
	4	0.4
CA_4A-4A-5A-30A	5	0
	30	0.5
	4	0.5
CA_4A-7A-12A	7	0.5
	12	0.5
	4	0.4
CA_4A-12A-30A	12	0.5
_	30	0.5
	4	0.4
CA_4A-4A-12A-30A	12	0.5
	30	0.5
	4	0.4
CA_4A-29A-30A	30	0.5
	4	0.4
CA_4A-4A-29A-30A	30	0.5
	7	0
CA_7A-8A-20A	8	0.2
	20	[0.2]
	7	0
CA_7A-20A-38A	20	0
0/1_// 20/ (00/	38	0.2
	19	0
CA_19A-21A-42A	21	0
5/\_15/\\21/\\ <del>4</del> Z/\	42	0.5
	19	0.5
CA 10A-21A-42C	21	0
CA_19A-21A-42C	42	0.5
NOTE 4 TI	42	0.0

- NOTE 1: The above additional tolerances are only applicable for the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations.
- NOTE 2: The above additional tolerances also apply in intra-band and nonaggregated operation for the supported E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations.
- NOTE 3: Unless otherwise specified, in case the UE supports more than one of the above 3DL inter-band carrier aggregation configurations and a E-UTRA operating band belongs to more than one 3DL inter-band carrier aggregation configurations then:
  - When the E-UTRA operating band frequency range is ≤ 1GHz and the tolerances are the same, the value applies to the band. If the tolerances are different, the applicable additional 3DL tolerance is FFS. In case there is a harmonic relation between low band UL and high band DL, then the maximum tolerance among the different supported 3DL carrier aggregation configurations involving such band shall be applied
  - When the E-UTRA operating band frequency range is >1GHz, the applicable additional 3DL tolerance shall be the maximum tolerance above that applies for that operating band among the supported 3DL CA configurations.
- NOTE 4: The above additional tolerances applicable for the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported highest order inter-band carrier aggregation configuration, also applies to the same E-UTRA operating bands that belong to a supported lower order CA configuration.
- NOTE 5: The requirement is specified for the frequency range of 2545-2690MHz.
- NOTE 6: The requirement is specified for the frequency range of 2496-2545MHz.
- NOTE 7: Applicable for UE supporting inter-band carrier aggregation without simultaneous Rx/Tx among TDD bands.

Table 7.3.1-1C: ΔR<sub>IB,c</sub> (four bands)

Inter-band CA	E-UTRA Band	VD** [4D]
Configuration	E-UTRA Band	ΔR <sub>IB,c</sub> [dB]
Comiguration	1	0
<u> </u>	<u>1</u> 3	0
CA_1A-3A-5A-40A —	<u>5</u>	0
<del>                                   </del>	40	0
	1	0
	3	0
CA_1A-3A-7A-8A	<u>3</u> 	0
<u> </u>	8	0.2
	<u>0</u>	0.2
<u>-</u>	3	0
CA_1A-3A-7A-28A —	7	0
<u>-</u>	28	0.2
	1	0
	3	0
CA_1A-3A-7C-28A —	7	0
	28	0.2
	1	0
<u>                      </u>	3	0
CA_1A-3A-8A-40A	8	0
	40	0
	1	0.2
	3	0.2
CA_1A-3A-19A-42A —	 19	0
	42	0.5
	1	0.2
	3	0.2
CA_1A-3A-19A-42C	19	0
	42	0.5
	1	0
	19	0
CA_1A-19A-21A-42A	21	0
	42	0.5
	1	0
CA_1A-19A-21A-42C	19	0
CA_1A-19A-21A-42C	21	0
	42	0.5
	2	0.3
CA_2A-4A-5A-12A	4	0.3
UA_2A-4A-3A-12A	5	0.5
	12	0.5
	2	0.3
CA_2A-4A-5A-29A	4	0.3
	5	0
	2	0.4
CA_2A-4A-5A-30A	4	0.4
	5	0
	30	0.5
<u> </u>	2	0.3
CA_2A-4A-7A-12A —	4	0.3
	7	0.5
	12	0.5
	2	0.4
CA_2A-4A-12A-30A —	4	0.4
	12	0.5
<u> </u>	30	0.5
	2	0.4
CA_2A-4A-29A-30A	4	0.4
NOTE 4: The above addition	tional tolerances are only a	0.5

NOTE 1: The above additional tolerances are only applicable for the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations.

NOTE 2: The above additional tolerances also apply in intra-band and non-

aggregated operation for the supported E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations.

NOTE 3: Tolerances for a UE supporting multiple 4DL inter-band CA configurations

NOTE 3: Tolerances for a UE supporting multiple 4DL inter-band CA configurations are FFS.

NOTE 4: The above additional tolerances applicable for the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported highest order inter-band carrier aggregation configuration, also applies to the same E-UTRA operating bands that belong to a supported lower order CA configuration.

NOTE: The above additional tolerances do not apply to supported UTRA operating bands with frequency range below 1 GHz that correspond to the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations when such bands are belonging only to band combination(s) where one band is <1GHz and other bands are >1.7GHz and there is no harmonic relationship between the low band UL and high band DL. Otherwise the above additional tolerances also apply to supported UTRA operating bands that correspond to the E-UTRA operating bands that belong to the supported inter-band carrier aggregation configurations.

Table 7.3.1-2: Uplink configuration for reference sensitivity

E-UTRA Band / Channel bandwidth / N <sub>RB</sub> / Duplex mode							
E-UTRA Band	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Duplex Mode
1			25	50	75	100	FDD
2	6	15	25	50	50 <sup>1</sup>	50 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
3	6	15	25	50	50 <sup>1</sup>	50 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
4	6	15	25	50	75	100	FDD
5	6	15	25	25 <sup>1</sup>			FDD
6			25	25 <sup>1</sup>			FDD
7			25	50	75	75¹	FDD
8	6	15	25	25 <sup>1</sup>			FDD
9			25	50	50 <sup>1</sup>	50 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
10			25	50	75	100	FDD
11			25	25 <sup>1</sup>			FDD
12	6	15	20 <sup>1</sup>	20 <sup>1</sup>			FDD
13			20 <sup>1</sup>	20 <sup>1</sup>			FDD
14			15 <sup>1</sup>	15 <sup>1</sup>			FDD
17			20 <sup>1</sup>	20 <sup>1</sup>			FDD
18			25	25 <sup>1</sup>	25 <sup>1</sup>		FDD
19			25	25 <sup>1</sup>	25 <sup>1</sup>		FDD
20			25	20 <sup>1</sup>	20 <sup>3</sup>	20 <sup>3</sup>	FDD
21			25	25 <sup>1</sup>	25 <sup>1</sup>		FDD
22			25	50	50 <sup>1</sup>	50 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
23	6	15	25	50	75	100	FDD
24			25	50			FDD
25	6	15	25	50	50 <sup>1</sup>	50 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
26	6	15	25	25 <sup>1</sup>	25 <sup>1</sup>		FDD
27	6	15	25	25 <sup>1</sup>			FDD
28		15	25	25 <sup>1</sup>	25 <sup>1</sup>	25 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
30			25	25 <sup>1</sup>			FDD
31	6	5 <sup>4</sup>	5 <sup>4</sup>				FDD
33			25	50	75	100	TDD
34			25	50	75		TDD
35	6	15	25	50	75	100	TDD
36	6	15	25	50	75	100	TDD
37			25	50	75	100	TDD
38			25	50	75	100	TDD
39			25	50	75	100	TDD
40			25	50	75	100	TDD
41			25	50	75	100	TDD
42			25	50	75	100	TDD
43			25	50	75	100	TDD
44		15	25	50	75	100	TDD
45			25	50	75	100	TDD
65	6	15	25	50	75	100	FDD
66	6	15	25	50	75	100	FDD
68			25	25 <sup>1</sup>	25 <sup>1</sup>		FDD
NOTE 1: 1	rofore to th	o III rocc				close as n	

NOTE 1: <sup>1</sup> refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the downlink operating band but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.6-1).

NOTE 2: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the uplink configuration for reference sensitivity is FFS.

NOTE 3: 

3 refers to Band 20; in the case of 15MHz channel bandwidth, the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub> 11 and in the case of 20MHz channel bandwidth, the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub> 16

NOTE 4: 

4 refers to Band 31; in the case of 3 MHz channel bandwidth, the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub> 9 and in the case of 5 MHz channel bandwidth, the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub> 10.

Unless given by Table 7.3.1-3, the minimum requirements specified in Tables 7.3.1-1, 7.3.1-1a and 7.3.1-2 shall be verified with the network signalling value NS\_01 (Table 6.2.4-1) configured.

Table 7.3.1-3: Network signalling value for reference sensitivity

E-UTRA	Network		
Band	Signalling		
	value		
2	NS_03		
4	NS_03		
10	NS_03		
12	NS_06		
13	NS_06		
14	NS_06		
17	NS_06		
19	NS_08		
21	NS_09		
23	NS_03		
30	NS_21		
66	NS_03		

## 7.3.1A Minimum requirements (QPSK) for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink assigned to one E-UTRA band the throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.3.1-1, Table 7.3.1-1a and Table 7.3.1-2. The reference sensitivity is defined to be met with all downlink component carriers active and one of the uplink carriers active. The uplink resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the primary downlink operating band but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.6-1). The primary downlink operating band is the downlink band of the active uplink operating band. The UE shall meet the requirements specified in subclause 7.3.1 with the following exceptions.

For the bands supporting 4 antenna ports which are in Table 7.3.1-1a, the minimum requirements for reference sensitivity in the reference sensitivity exception tables shall be modified by the amount given in  $\Delta R_{IB,4R}$  in Table 7.3.1-1a for the applicable E-UTRA bands unless otherwise specified.

For the UE that supports any of the E-UTRA CA configurations given in Table 7.3.1A-0a, exceptions to the aforementioned requirements are allowed when the uplink is active in a lower-frequency band and is within a specified frequency range such that transmitter harmonics fall within the downlink transmission bandwidth assigned in a higher band as noted in Table 7.3.1A-0a. For these exceptions, the UE shall meet the requirements specified in Table 7.3.1A-0a and Table 7.3.1A-0b.

Table 7.3.1A-0a: Reference sensitivity for carrier aggregation QPSK P<sub>REFSENS, CA</sub> (exceptions due to harmonic issue)

Channel bandwidth											
EUTRA CA Configuration	EUTRA band	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm)	10 MHz (dBm)	15 MHz (dBm)	20 MHz (dBm)	Duplex mode			
	1			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A				
00 40 00 70 004	3			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A				
CA_1A-3A-7A-8A <sup>4</sup>	7				N/A	N/A	N/A	FDD			
	8			N/A	N/A			j			
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	1			
CA_1A-3A-7A-8A <sup>4,5,6</sup>	721			37	-87.4	-87	-86.7	FDD			
	8			-96.8	-93.8	-01	-00.7				
	1 <sup>21</sup>			-89.8	-89.4	-89	-88.7				
				-09.0	+						
CA_1A-3A-7A-28A <sup>5,6</sup>	7				-94	-92.2	-91	FDD			
	28				-95 -95.3	-93.2 -93.5	-92 -90.8				
				N1/A							
0	1			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A				
CA_1A-3A-8A <sup>4</sup>	3			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	FDD			
	8		N/A	N/A	N/A						
	1			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A				
CA_1A-3A-8A-40A <sup>4</sup>	3			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	FDD			
CA_1A-3A-0A-40A	8		N/A	N/A	N/A						
	40			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	TDD			
	1			-99.8	-96.8	-95	-93.8				
CA_1A-3A-19A-42A <sup>9,10</sup>	3			-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	FDD			
O/(_/// O/( 10/( 12/(	19			-100	-97	-95.2					
	42 <sup>21</sup>			-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	TDD			
CA_1A-3A-19A-42A <sup>11</sup>	3			-99.8 -96.8	-96.8 -93.8	-95 -92	-93.8 -90.8	FDD			
	19			-100	-97	-95.2	-30.0	100			
	42 <sup>21</sup>			-97.1	-94.7	-93.2	-92.5	TDD			
	1 <sup>21</sup>			-89.8	-89.4	-89	-88.7				
CA_1A-3A-28A	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD			
	28			-98.3	-95.3	-93.5	-90.8	1			
	1			-99.8	-96.8	-95	-93.8				
CA_1A-3A-42A <sup>9,10</sup>	3			-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	FDD			
	42 <sup>21</sup>			-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	TDD			
04 44 04 40411	1			-99.8	-96.8	-95	-93.8	FDD			
CA_1A-3A-42A <sup>11</sup>	3 42 <sup>21</sup>			-96.8 -97.1	-93.8	-92 -93.2	-90.8 -92.5	TDD			
	1			-100	-94.7 -97	-95.2 -95.2	-92.5 -94	טטו			
CA 4A 7A 0A56	7 <sup>21</sup>			-100	1		1				
CA_1A-7A-8A <sup>5,6</sup>	-			00.0	-87.4	-87	-86.7	FDD			
	8			-96.8	-93.8	00	00.7				
<u> </u>	1 <sup>21</sup>			-89.8	-89.4	-89	-88.7				
CA_1A-7A-28A <sup>5,6</sup>	7				-95	-93.2	-92	FDD			
	28			-98.3	-95.3	-93.5	-90.8				
	1			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	]			
CA_1A-18A-28A <sup>14</sup>	18			N/A	N/A	N/A		FDD			
	28			N/A	N/A						
	1			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A				
CA_1A-19A-28A <sup>14</sup>	19			N/A	N/A	N/A		FDD			
	28			N/A	N/A			1			
	1 <sup>21</sup>			-89.8	-89.4	-89	-88.7				
CA_1A-28A <sup>5,6,14</sup>	28			-98.3	-95.3	-93.5	-90.8	FDD			
CA_2A-4A-12A <sup>5,6</sup>	20			-98.3	-93.3	-92.9	-91.7	FDD			
UN_4∩-14∩			ı	31.1	J <del>.</del> 1	32.3	91.7	1 100			

				1	1			Т
	4			-90	-89.5	-89	-88.5	
	12 2			-96.5 -97.7	-93.5 -94.7	02.0	01.7	
	4			-97.7 -90	-94.7 -89.5	-92.9 -89	-91.7 -88.5	
CA_2A-4A-5A-12A <sup>5,6</sup>	5			-97.5	-94.5	-03	-00.5	FDD
	12			-96.5	-93.5			
	2			-97.7	-94.7	-92.9	-91.7	
0	4			-90	-89.5	-89	-88.5	
CA_2A-4A-7A-12A <sup>5,6</sup>	7			-97.5	-94.5	-92.7	-91.5	FDD
	12			-96.5	-93.5			
	2			-97.6	-94.6	-92.8	-91.6	
	4			-90	-89.5	-89	-88.5	
CA_2A-4A-12A-30A <sup>5,6</sup>	12			-96.5	-93.5			FDD
	30			-98.5	-95.5			
	3			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
04 04 74 044				IN/A			+	<b>EDD</b>
CA_3A-7A-8A <sup>4</sup>	7				N/A	N/A	N/A	FDD
	8			N/A	N/A			
	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	
CA_3A-7A-8A <sup>4,5,6</sup>	<b>7</b> <sup>21</sup>				-87.4	-87	-86.7	FDD
	8			-96.8	-93.8			
	3			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	_
CA_3A-8A <sup>4</sup>	8		N/A	N/A	N/A			FDD
	3		14// (	-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	
CA_3A-19A-42A <sup>9,10</sup>	19			-100	-97	-95.2	30.0	FDD
0/1_0/1 10/1 12/1	42 <sup>21</sup>			-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	TDD
	3			-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	רחח
CA_3A-19A-42A <sup>11</sup>	19			-100	-97	-95.2		FDD
	42 <sup>21</sup>			-97.1	-94.7	-93.2	-92.5	TDD
	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD
CA_3A-28A-40A <sup>15,16</sup>	28			-60.7	-60.7	-60.7	-60.7	
	40			-100	-97 -86.4	-95.2	-94 -85.6	TDD
CA_3A-31A <sup>12,13</sup>	3 <sup>21</sup>			-86.9	-00.4	-86	-00.0	FDD
	31		-95.5	-93.3				
CA_3A-42A <sup>9,10</sup>	3			-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	FDD
OA_0A- <del>1</del> 2A	42 <sup>21</sup>			-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	TDD
04 04 40411	3			-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	FDD
CA_3A-42A <sup>11</sup>	42 <sup>21</sup>			-97.1	-94.7	-93.2	-92.5	TDD
	4			-90	-89.5	-89	-88.5	
CA_4A-5A-12A <sup>5,6</sup>	5			-97.5	-94.5			FDD
	12			-96.5	-93.5			
	4			[-90]	[-89.5]	[-89]	[-88.5]	
CA_4A-7A-12A <sup>5,6</sup>	7			-97.5	-94.5			FDD
	12			-96.5	-93.5			
CA_4A-12A <sup>5,6</sup>	4	-89.2	-89.2	-90	-89.5	-89	-88.5	FDD
ON_IN TEN	12		-98.2	-96.5	-93.5			100
	4			-90	-89.5	-89	-88.5	
CA_4A-12A-30A <sup>5,6</sup>	12			-96.5	-93.5			FDD
	30			-98.5	-95.5			
				-90	-89.5			
CA_4A-17A <sup>5,6</sup>	4		1	-96.5	-93.5			FDD
CA_4A-17A	4 17						00 =	
	17 4			-89.8	-89.4	-89	-88.7	EDD
CA_4A-28A <sup>5,6</sup>	17 4 28			-89.8 -98.3	-95.3	-89 -93.5	-88.7 -90.8	FDD
CA_4A-28A <sup>5,6</sup>	17 4 28 5			-89.8 -98.3 N/A	-95.3 N/A	-93.5	-90.8	FDD
	17 4 28 5 38			-89.8 -98.3	-95.3 N/A N/A	-93.5 N/A	-90.8 N/A	
CA_4A-28A <sup>5,6</sup> CA_5A-38A <sup>19</sup>	17 4 28 5 38 7 <sup>21</sup>			-89.8 -98.3 N/A N/A	-95.3 N/A N/A -87.4	-93.5	-90.8	FDD
CA_4A-28A <sup>5,6</sup>	17 4 28 5 38 7 <sup>21</sup> 8		-99	-89.8 -98.3 N/A	-95.3 N/A N/A -87.4 -93.8	-93.5 N/A -87	-90.8 N/A -86.7	FDD TDD
CA_4A-28A <sup>5,6</sup> CA_5A-38A <sup>19</sup> CA_7A-8A <sup>5,6</sup>	17 4 28 5 38 7 <sup>21</sup> 8 7 <sup>21</sup>			-89.8 -98.3 N/A N/A -96.8	-95.3 N/A N/A -87.4 -93.8 -87.4	-93.5 N/A	-90.8 N/A	FDD TDD FDD
CA_4A-28A <sup>5,6</sup> CA_5A-38A <sup>19</sup>	17 4 28 5 38 7 <sup>21</sup> 8		-99 -99	-89.8 -98.3 N/A N/A	-95.3 N/A N/A -87.4 -93.8	-93.5 N/A -87	-90.8 N/A -86.7	FDD TDD

	20			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	FDD
	38			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	TDD
CA_8A-41A <sup>8</sup>	8	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			FDD
CA_6A-41A	41				N/A	N/A	N/A	TDD
CA_8A-42A <sup>12,13</sup>	8	-102	-99	-96.8	-93.8			FDD
CA_6A-42A	42 <sup>21</sup>			-84.8	-84.7	-84.6	-84.5	TDD
CA 20A 28A19	20			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	FDD
CA_20A-38A <sup>19</sup>	38			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	TDD
CA_20A-40A <sup>15,16</sup>	20 <sup>21</sup>			-60.7	-60.7	-60.7	-60.7	FDD
CA_20A-40A <sup>16,16</sup>	40			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD
CA_20A-42A <sup>12,13</sup> ,	20			-97	-94	-91.2	-90	FDD
CA_20A-42A-42A <sup>12,13</sup>	42 <sup>21</sup>			-84.8	-84.7	-84.6	-84.5	TDD
CA 26A-41A <sup>8</sup>	26			N/A	N/A	N/A		FDD
CA_26A-41A*	41			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	TDD
CA_28A-40A <sup>15,16</sup>	28			-60.7	-60.7	-60.7	-60.7	FDD
CA_26A-40A <sup>16,16</sup>	40			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD
CA_28A-42A <sup>17,18</sup>	28			-98.3	-95.3	-93.5	-92.3	FDD
CA_20A-42A**,**	42 <sup>21</sup>			-85.7	-85.4	-85.1	-84.9	TDD

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to Pumax as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.
- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1
- NOTE 3: The signal power is specified per port
- NOTE 4: No requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of the low band for which the 2nd transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of the high band. The reference sensitivity is only verified when this is not the case (the requirements specified in clause 7.3.1 apply unless otherwise specified).
- NOTE 5: These requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of a low band for which the 3rd transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of a high band.
- NOTE 6: The requirements should be verified for UL EARFCN of a low band (superscript LB) such that  $f_{UL}^{LB} = \left \lfloor f_{DL}^{HB} \middle/ 0.3 \right \rfloor 0.1 \text{ in MHz and } F_{UL\_low}^{LB} + BW_{Channel}^{LB} \middle/ 2 \leq f_{UL}^{LB} \leq F_{UL\_high}^{LB} BW_{Channel}^{LB} \middle/ 2 \text{ with } f_{DL}^{HB} \text{ the carrier frequency of a high band in MHz and } BW_{Channel}^{LB} \text{ the channel bandwidth configured in the low band.}$
- NOTE 7: Void.
- NOTE 8: No requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of the low band for which the 3rd transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of the high band. The reference sensitivity is only verified when this is not the case (the requirements specified in clause 7.3.1 apply).
- NOTE 9: These requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of the aggressor (lower) band for which the 2nd transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of a victim (higher) band and a range  $\Delta F_{HD}$  above and below the edge of this downlink transmission bandwidth. The value  $\Delta F_{HD}$  depends on the E-UTRA configuration:  $\Delta F_{HD}$  = 10 MHz for CA\_3A-42A, CA\_1A-3A-42A, CA\_3A-19A-42A, and CA\_1A-3A-19A-42A.
- NOTE 10: The requirements should be verified for UL EARFCN of the aggressor (lower) band (superscript LB) such that  $f_{UL}^{LB} = \left \lfloor f_{DL}^{HB} / 0.2 \right \rfloor 0.1$  in MHz and  $F_{UL\_low}^{LB} + BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2 \le f_{UL}^{LB} \le F_{UL\_high}^{LB} BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2$  with  $f_{DL}^{HB}$  carrier frequency in the victim (higher) band in MHz and  $BW_{Channel}^{LB}$  the channel bandwidth configured in the lower band
- NOTE 11: The requirements are only applicable to channel bandwidths with a carrier frequency at  $\pm \left(20 + BW_{Channel}^{HB}/2\right) \text{ MHz offset from } 2f_{UL}^{LB} \text{ in the victim (higher band) with } \\ F_{UL\_low}^{LB} + BW_{Channel}^{LB}/2 \leq f_{UL}^{LB} \leq F_{UL\_high}^{LB} BW_{Channel}^{LB}/2 \text{, where } BW_{Channel}^{LB} \text{ and } BW_{Channel}^{HB} \text{ are the channel bandwidths configured in the aggressor (lower) and victim (higher) bands in MHz, respectively.}$
- NOTE 12: These requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of a low band for which the 4<sup>th</sup> transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of a high band.
- NOTE 13: The requirements should be verified for UL EARFCN of a low band (superscript LB) such that  $f_{\scriptscriptstyle UL}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} = \left\lfloor f_{\scriptscriptstyle DL}^{\scriptscriptstyle HB} / 0.4 \right\rfloor 0.1 \, \text{in MHz and} \ F_{\scriptscriptstyle UL\_low}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} + BW_{\scriptscriptstyle Channel}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} / 2 \le f_{\scriptscriptstyle UL}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} \le F_{\scriptscriptstyle UL\_high}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} BW_{\scriptscriptstyle Channel}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} / 2 \, \text{ with } f_{\scriptscriptstyle DL}^{\scriptscriptstyle HB} \, \text{ the carrier}$  frequency of a high band in MHz and  $BW_{\scriptscriptstyle Channel}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB}$  the channel bandwidth configured in the low band.
- NOTE 14: For the UE that supports CA\_1A-18A-28A or CA\_1A-19A-28A, no requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of the low band for which the 3rd transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of the high band. The reference sensitivity should only be verified when this is not the case (the requirements specified in clause 7.3.1 apply).
- NOTE 15: These requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the downlink transmission bandwidth of the victim (lower) band for which the 3<sup>rd</sup> harmonic is within the uplink transmission bandwidth

or the uplink adjacent channel's transmission bandwidth of an aggressor (higher) band.

- NOTE 16: The requirements should be verified for UL EARFCN of the aggressor (higher) band (superscript HB) such that  $f_{DL}^{LB} = \left \lfloor f_{UL}^{HB} / 0.3 \right \rfloor 0.1$  in MHz and  $F_{UL\_low}^{LB} + BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2 \le f_{UL}^{LB} \le F_{UL\_high}^{LB} BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2$  with  $f_{DL}^{LB}$  the carrier frequency in the victim (lower) band and  $BW_{Channel}^{HB}$  the channel bandwidth configured in the higher band.
- NOTE 17: These requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of a low band for which the 5<sup>th</sup> transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of a high band.
- NOTE 18: The requirements should be verified for UL EARFCN of a low band (superscript LB) such that  $f_{\scriptscriptstyle UL}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} = \left\lfloor f_{\scriptscriptstyle DL}^{\scriptscriptstyle HB} / 0.5 \right\rfloor 0.1 \, \text{in MHz and} \ F_{\scriptscriptstyle UL\_low}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} + BW_{\scriptscriptstyle Channel}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} / 2 \le f_{\scriptscriptstyle UL}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} \le F_{\scriptscriptstyle UL\_high}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} BW_{\scriptscriptstyle Channel}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} / 2 \, \text{ with } f_{\scriptscriptstyle DL}^{\scriptscriptstyle HB} \, \text{ the carrier}$  frequency of a high band in MHz and  $BW_{\scriptscriptstyle Channel}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB}$  the channel bandwidth configured in the low band.
- NOTE 19: No requirements apply for the case that there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of the relative higher band and when the frequency range of relative higher band's uplink channel bandwidth or uplink 1st adjacent channel bandwidth is fully or partially overlapped with the 3 times of the frequency range of the relative lower band's downlink channel bandwidth. The reference sensitivity is only verified when this is not the case (the requirements specified in clause 7.3.1 apply).

NOTE 20: Void.

NOTE 21: Applicable for the operations with 2 or 4 antenna ports supported in the band with carrier aggregation configured.

Table 7.3.1A-0b: Uplink configuration for the low band (exceptions due to harmonic issue)

E-UTRA Band / Channel bandwidth of the high band / N <sub>RB</sub> / Duplex mode										
EUTRA CA Configuration	UL band	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Duple x mode		
CA_1A-3A-7A-8A	8				16	25	25	FDD		
CA_1A-3A-7A-28A	28				16	25	25	FDD		
CA_1A-3A-19A-42A	3			12	25	36	50	FDD		
CA_1A-3A-28A	28			8	16	25	25	FDD		
CA_1A-3A-42A	3			12	25	36	50	FDD		
CA_1A-7A-8A	8				16	25	25	FDD		
CA_1A-7A-28A	28			8	16	25	25	FDD		
CA_1A-28A	28			8	16	25	25	FDD		
CA_2A-4A-12A	12			8	16	20	20	FDD		
CA_2A-4A-5A-12A	12			8	16	20	20	FDD		
CA_2A-4A-7A-12A	12			8	16	20	20	FDD		
CA_2A-4A-12A-30A	12			8	16	20	20	FDD		
CA_3A-7A-8A	8				16	25	25	FDD		
CA_3A-19A-42A	3			12	25	36	50	FDD		
CA_3A-28A-40A	40			25	50	75	100	TDD		
CA_3A-31A	31			5	5	5	5	FDD		
CA_3A-42A	3			12	25	36	50	FDD		
CA_4A-5A-12A	12			8	16	20	20	FDD		
CA_4A-7A-12A	12			8	16	20	20	FDD		
CA_4A-12A	12	2	5	8	16	20	20	FDD		
CA_4A-12A-30A	12			8	16	20	20	FDD		
CA_4A-17A	17			8	16			FDD		
CA_4A-28A	28			[8]	[16]	[25]	[25]	FDD		
CA_7A-8A	8				16	25	25	FDD		
CA_7A-8A-20A	8				16	25	25	FDD		
CA_8A-42A	8			8	16	25	25	FDD		
CA_20A-40A <sup>3</sup>	40			25	50	75	100	FDD		
CA_20A-42A, CA_20A-42A-42A	20			8	16	25	25	FDD		
CA_28A-40A	40			25	50	75	100	TDD		
CA_28A-42A	28			5	10	15	20	FDD		
							—	<del> </del>		

NOTE 1: refers to the UL resource blocks, which shall be centred within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth.

NOTE 2: the UL configuration applies regardless of the channel bandwidth of the low band unless the UL resource blocks exceed that specified in Table 7.3.1-2 for the uplink bandwidth in which case the allocation according to Table 7.3.1-2 applies.

NOTE 3: <sup>3</sup> refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located between 2373-2400MHz.

For the UE that supports any of the E-UTRA CA configurations given in Table 7.3.1A-0bA, exceptions are allowed when the uplink is active within a specified frequency range as noted in Table 7.3.1A-0bA. For these exceptions, the UE shall meet the requirements specified in Table 7.3.1A-0bA and Table 7.3.1A-0bB.

Table 7.3.1A-0bA: Reference sensitivity for carrier aggregation QPSK P<sub>REFSENS, CA</sub> (exceptions for two bands due to close proximity of UL to DL channel)

			Channel b	andwidth				
EUTRA CA Configuration	EUTRA band	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm)	10 MHz (dBm)	15 MHz (dBm)	20 MHz (dBm)	Duplex mode
CA 4A 2A4	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	רחה
CA_1A-3A <sup>4</sup>	3 <sup>9</sup>			-94	-91.5	-90	-89	FDD
CA 4A 2A5	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	EDD
CA_1A-3A⁵	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD
CA 4A 2C4	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	FDD
CA_1A-3C <sup>4</sup>	<b>3</b> <sup>9</sup>			-94	-91.5	-90	-89	FDD
CA 4A 2C5	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	FDD
CA_1A-3C <sup>5</sup>	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD
CA 40A 20A6	18			-100	-97	-95.2		FDD
CA_18A-28A <sup>6</sup>	28			-94	-92.5			רטט
CA 40A 20A7	19			-100	-97	-95.2		FDD
CA 19A-28A <sup>7</sup>	28			-94	-92			רטט

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to Pumax as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.
- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1
- NOTE 3: The signal power is specified per port
- NOTE 4: These requirements apply when the uplink is active in Band 1 and the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is < 60 MHz. For each channel bandwidth in Band 3, the requirement applies regardless of channel bandwidth in Band 1.
- NOTE 5: These requirements apply when the uplink is active in Band 1 and the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is ≥ 60 MHz. For each channel bandwidth in Band 3, the requirement applies regardless of channel bandwidth in Band 1.
- NOTE 6: These requirements apply when the uplink is active in Band 18 and the downlink channels in Band 28 are confined within the restricted frequency range specified for this CA configuration (Table 5.5A-2). For each channel bandwidth in Band 28, the requirement applies regardless of channel bandwidth in Band 18.
- NOTE 7: These requirements apply when the uplink is active in Band 19 and the downlink channels in Band 28 are allocated at the middle of the restricted frequency range specified for this CA configuration (Table 5.5A-2). For each channel bandwidth in Band 28, the requirement applies regardless of channel bandwidth in Band 19.
- NOTE 8: Void
- NOTE 9: Applicable for the operations with 2 or 4 antenna ports supported in the band with carrier aggregation configured.

Table 7.3.1A-0bB: Uplink configuration for the uplink band (exceptions for two bands due to close proximity of UL to DL channel)

E-UTI	E-UTRA Band / Channel bandwidth of the affected DL band / NRB / Duplex mode										
EUTRA CA Configuration	UL band	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Duplex mode			
CA_1A-3A <sup>1, 2</sup>	1			25	25	25	25	FDD			
CA_1A-3A <sup>1, 3</sup>	1			25	45	45	45	FDD			
CA_1A-3C <sup>1, 2</sup>	1			25	25	25	25	FDD			
CA_1A-3C <sup>1, 3</sup>	1			25	45	45	45	FDD			
CA_18A-28A <sup>4</sup>	18			18	18			FDD			
CA_19A-28A <sup>4</sup>	19			18	18			FDD			

- NOTE 1: refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the downlink channel in Band 3 but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.6-1) in the uplink channel in Band 1.
- NOTE 2: UL allocation when the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is < 60 MHz
- NOTE 3: UL allocation when the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is ≥ 60 MHz.
- NOTE 4: refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the downlink channel in Band 28 but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.6-1).

For the UE that supports any of the E-UTRA CA configurations given in Table 7.3.1A-0bC, exceptions are allowed when the uplink is active within a specified frequency range as noted in Table 7.3.1A-0bC. For these exceptions, the UE shall meet the requirements specified in Table 7.3.1A-0bC and Table 7.3.1A-0bD.

Table 7.3.1A-0bC: Reference sensitivity for carrier aggregation QPSK P<sub>REFSENS, CA</sub> (exceptions for three bands due to close proximity of UL to DL channel)

Channel bandwidth											
EUTRA CA Configuration	EUTRA band	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm)	10 MHz (dBm)	15 MHz (dBm)	20 MHz (dBm)	Duple mode			
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
CA_1A-3A-5A <sup>4</sup>	312			-94	-91.5	-90	-89	FDD			
	5			-98	-95						
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
CA_1A-3A-5A <sup>5</sup>	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD			
	5			-98	-95						
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
CA_1A-3A-7A <sup>9</sup>	312			-94	-91.5	-90	-89	FDD			
	7				-95	-93.2	-92				
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
CA_1A-3A-7A <sup>10</sup>	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD			
	7				-95	-93.2	-92				
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
CA_1A-3A-7C9	312				-91.5	-90	-89	FDD			
_	7				-95	-93.2	-92				
				-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
	1			-102.7 <sup>11</sup>	-99.7 <sup>11</sup>	-97.9 <sup>11</sup>	-96.7 <sup>11</sup>	1			
CA_1A-3A-7C <sup>10</sup>	3				-94	-92.2	-91	FDI			
	7				-95	-93.2	-92	ſ			
				-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
	1			-102.7 <sup>11</sup>	-99.7 <sup>11</sup>	-97.9 <sup>11</sup>	-96.7 <sup>11</sup>				
CA_1A-3A-8A <sup>4</sup>	3			-94	-91.5	-90	-89	FDD			
	8		-99.2	-97	-94	- 00	- 00				
	<del>                                     </del>		33.2	-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
	1			-102.7 <sup>11</sup>	-99.7 <sup>11</sup>	-97.9 <sup>11</sup>	34				
CA_1A-3A-8A <sup>5</sup>	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD			
	8		-99.2	-97	-94	02.2	<u> </u>				
	1		-33.2	-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
CA_1A-3A-19A <sup>4</sup>	312			-94	-91.5	-90	-89	FDI			
CA_IA-SA-19A	19			-100	-91.5	-95.2	-09	FDL			
	19			-100	-97	-95.2 -95.2	-94				
CA_1A-3A-19A <sup>5</sup>	3			1				- EDI			
CA_1A-3A-19A°				-97 100	-94	-92.2	-91	FD			
	19			-100	-97	-95.2	0.4				
CA 4A 2A 20A4	1 3 <sup>12</sup>			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	- EDI			
CA_1A-3A-20A <sup>4</sup>	-			-94 -97	-91.5 -94	-90 -91.2	-89 -90	FDE			
	20										
04 44 04 0045	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
CA_1A-3A-20A <sup>5</sup>	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDE			
	20			-97	-94	-91.2	-90				
0	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
CA_1A-3A-26A <sup>4</sup>	312			-94	-91.5	-90	-89	FDE			
	26			-97.5 <sup>7</sup>	-94.5 <sup>7</sup>	•					
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
CA_1A-3A-26A <sup>5</sup>				-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDE			
	26			-97.5 <sup>7</sup>	-94.5 <sup>7</sup>						
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94				
CA_1A-3A-28A <sup>4</sup>	312			-94	-91.5	-90	-89	FDD			
	28			-98.3	-95.3	-93.5	-90.8				

	1		-100	-97	-95.2	-94	
CA_1A-3A-28A <sup>5</sup>	3		-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD
	28		-98.3	-95.3	-93.5	-90.8	
	1		-99.8	-96.8	-95	-93.8	FDD
CA_1A-3A-42A <sup>4</sup>	3 <sup>12</sup>		-93.8	-91.3	-89.8	-88.8	FDD
	42		-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	-92.5	TDD
	1		-99.8	-96.8	-95	-93.8	FDD
CA_1A-3A-42A <sup>5</sup>	3		-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	FDD
	42		-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	-92.5	TDD
	1		-99.8	-96.8	-95	-93.8	FDD
CA_1A-3A-42C <sup>4</sup>	3 <sup>12</sup>		-93.8	-91.3	-89.8	-88.8	FDD
	42		-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	-92.5	TDD
	1		-99.8	-96.8	-95	-93.8	FDD
CA_1A-3A-42C <sup>5</sup>	3		-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	FDD
	42		-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	-92.5	TDD
	1		-100	-97	-95.2	-94	
CA_1A-18A-28A <sup>6</sup>	18		-100	-97	-95.2		FDD
	28		-94	-92.5			
	1		-100	-97	-95.2	-94	
CA_1A-19A-28A8	19		-100	-97	-95.2		FDD
ON_IN 13A-20A	28		-94	-92			

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to Pumax as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.
- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1
- NOTE 3: The signal power is specified per port
- NOTE 4: These requirements apply when the uplink is active in Band 1 and the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is < 60 MHz. For each channel bandwidth in Band 3 and Band 5 or Band 8 or Band 19 or Band 20 or Band 26 or Band 28 or Band 42, the requirement applies regardless of channel bandwidth in Band 1.
- NOTE 5: These requirements apply when the uplink is active in Band 1 and the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is ≥ 60 MHz. For each channel bandwidth in Band 3 and Band 5 or Band 8 or Band 19 or Band 20 or Band 26 or Band 28 or Band 42, the requirement applies regardless of channel bandwidth in Band 1.
- NOTE 6: These requirements apply when the uplink is active in Band 18 and the downlink channels in Band 28 are confined within the restricted frequency range specified for this CA configuration (Table 5.5A-2). For each channel bandwidth in Band 28, the requirement applies regardless of channel bandwidth in Band 18.
- NOTE 7: <sup>7</sup> indicates that the requirement is modified by -0.5 dB when the carrier frequency of the assigned E-UTRA channel bandwidth is within 865-894 MHz.
- NOTE 8: These requirements apply when the uplink is active in Band 19 and the downlink channels in Band 28 are allocated at the middle of the restricted frequency range specified for this CA configuration (Table 5.5A-2). For each channel bandwidth in Band 28, the requirement applies regardless of channel bandwidth in Band 19.
- NOTE 9: These requirements apply when the uplink is active in Band 1 and the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is < 60 MHz. For each channel bandwidth in Band 3 and Band 7, the requirement applies regardless of channel bandwidth in Band 1.
- NOTE 10: These requirements apply when the uplink is active in Band 1 and the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is ≥ 60 MHz. For each channel bandwidth in Band 3 and Band 7, the requirement applies regardless of channel bandwidth in Band 1.
- NOTE 11: Void
- NOTE 12: Applicable for the operations with 2 or 4 antenna ports supported in the band with carrier aggregation configured.

Table 7.3.1A-0bD: Uplink configuration for the uplink band (exceptions for three bands due to close proximity of UL to DL channel)

E-UTRA	Band / Chan	nel bandwid	th of the af	fected DL	band / N <sub>R</sub>	в / Duplex	mode	
EUTRA CA Configuration	UL band	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Duplex mode
CA_1A-3A-5A <sup>1, 2</sup>	1			25	25	25	25	FDD
CA_1A-3A-5A <sup>1, 3</sup>	1			25	45	45	45	FDD
CA_1A-3A-7A <sup>1, 2</sup>	1			25	25	25	25	FDD
CA_1A-3A-7A <sup>1, 3</sup>	1			25	45	45	45	FDD
CA_1A-3A-7C <sup>1, 2</sup>	1			25	25	25	25	FDD
CA_1A-3A-7C <sup>1, 3</sup>	1			25	45	45	45	FDD
CA_1A-3A-8A <sup>1, 2</sup>	1			25	25	25	25	FDD
CA_1A-3A-8A <sup>1, 3</sup>	1			25	45	45	45	FDD
CA_1A-3A-19A <sup>1, 2</sup>	1			25	25	25	25	FDD
CA_1A-3A-19A <sup>1, 3</sup>	1			25	45	45	45	FDD
CA_1A-3A-20A <sup>1, 2</sup>	1			25	25	25	25	FDD
CA_1A-3A-20A <sup>1, 3</sup>	1			25	45	45	45	FDD
CA_1A-3A-26A <sup>1, 2</sup>	1			25	25	25	25	FDD
CA_1A-3A-26A <sup>1, 3</sup>	1			25	45	45	45	FDD
CA_1A-3A-28A <sup>1, 2</sup>	1			25	25	25	25	FDD
CA_1A-3A-28A <sup>1, 3</sup>	1			25	45	45	45	FDD
CA_1A-3A-42A <sup>1, 2</sup>	1			25	25	25	25	FDD
CA_1A-3A-42A <sup>1, 3</sup>	1			25	45	45	45	FDD
CA_1A-3A-42C <sup>1, 2</sup>	1			25	25	25	25	FDD
CA_1A-3A-42C <sup>1, 3</sup>	1			25	45	45	45	FDD
CA_1A-18A-28A <sup>4</sup>	18			18	18			FDD
CA_1A-19A-28A <sup>4</sup>	19			18	18			FDD

NOTE 1: refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the downlink channel in Band 3 but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.6-1) in the uplink channel in Band 1.

NOTE 2: UL allocation when the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is < 60 MHz

NOTE 3: UL allocation when the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is ≥ 60 MHz.

NOTE 4: refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the downlink channel in Band 28 but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.6-1).

For the UE that supports any of the E-UTRA CA configurations given in Table 7.3.1A-0bD1, exceptions are allowed when the uplink is active within a specified frequency range as noted in Table 7.3.1A-0bD1. For these exceptions, the UE shall meet the requirements specified in Table 7.3.1A-0bD1 and Table 7.3.1A-0bD2.

Table 7.3.1A-0bD1: Reference sensitivity for carrier aggregation QPSK P<sub>REFSENS, CA</sub> (exceptions for four bands due to close proximity of UL to DL channel)

Channel bandwidth										
EUTRA CA Configuration	EUTRA band	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm)	10 MHz (dBm)	15 MHz (dBm)	20 MHz (dBm)	Duplex mode		
9	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94			
	3 <sup>4,7</sup>			-94	-91.5	-90	-89			
CA_1A-3A-5A-40A	<b>3</b> <sup>5</sup>			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD		
	5			-98	-95					
	40				-91.9	-90.4	-89.4	TDD		
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94			
	3 <sup>4,7</sup>			-94	-91.5	-90	-89			
CA_1A-3A-7A-8A	<b>3</b> <sup>5</sup>			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD		
	7			-	-95	-93.2	-92			
	8			-96.8	-93.8					
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94			
	3 <sup>4.7</sup>				[-91.5]	[-90]	[-89]			
CA_1A-3A-7A-28A	<b>3</b> <sup>5</sup>				-94	-92.2	-91	FDD		
	7				-95	-93.2	-92			
	28				-95.3	-93.5	-90.8			
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94			
	3 <sup>4,7</sup>				[-91.5]	[-90]	[-89]			
CA_1A-3A-7C-28A	<b>3</b> <sup>5</sup>				-94	-92.2	-91	FDD		
	7				-95	-93.2	-92			
	28				-95.3	-93.5	-90.8			
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94			
	3 <sup>4,7</sup>			-94	-91.5	-90	-89	FDD		
CA_1A-3A-8A-40A	<b>3</b> <sup>5</sup>			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FUU		
	8		-99.2	-97	-94					
	40			[-93.4]	-91.9	-90.4	-89.4	TDD		
	1			-99.8	-96.8	-95	-93.8			
	3 <sup>4,7</sup>			-93.8	-91.3	-89.8	-88.8			
CA_1A-3A-19A-42A	<b>3</b> <sup>5</sup>			-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	FDD		
_	19			-100	-97	-95.2				
	42			-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	-92.5	TDD		
	1			-99.8	-96.8	-95	-93.8			
	3 <sup>4,7</sup>			-93.8	-91.3	-89.8	-88.8			
CA_1A-3A-19A-42C	3 <sup>5</sup>			-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	— FDD		
	19			-100	-97	-95.2				
	42			-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	-92.5	TDD		
	.=			00.0	00.0		0=.0			

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to P<sub>UMAX</sub> as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.

NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1

NOTE 3: The signal power is specified per port

NOTE 4: These requirements apply when the uplink is active in Band 1 and the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is < 60 MHz. For each channel bandwidth in the bands other than Band 1, the requirement applies regardless of channel bandwidth in Band 1

NOTE 5: These requirements apply when the uplink is active in Band 1 and the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is ≥ 60 MHz. For each channel bandwidth in the bands other than Band 1, the requirement applies regardless of channel bandwidth in Band 1.

NOTE 6: Void

NOTE 7: Applicable for the operations with 2 or 4 antenna ports supported in the band with carrier aggregation configured.

Table 7.3.1A-0bD2: Uplink configuration for the low band (exceptions for four bands due to close proximity of UL to DL channel)

E-UTRA Band / Channel bandwidth of the affected DL band / N <sub>RB</sub> / Duplex mode									
EUTRA CA Configuration	UL band	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Duplex mode	
CA_1A-3A-5A-40A	1 <sup>1,2</sup>			25	25	25	25		
CA_1A-3A-7A-8A CA_1A-3A-7A-28A CA_1A-3A-7C-28A CA_1A-3A-8A-40A CA_1A-3A-19A-42A	1 <sup>1,3</sup>			25	45	45	45	FDD	
CA_1A-3A-19A-42C	1 <sup>1,2</sup>			25	25	25	25	FDD	
	1 <sup>1,3</sup>			25	45	45	45	רטט	

- NOTE 1: refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the downlink channel in Band 3 but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.6-1) in the uplink channel in Band 1.
- (Table 5.6-1) in the uplink channel in Band 1.

  NOTE 2: UL allocation when the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is < 60 MHz
- NOTE 3: UL allocation when the separation between the lower edge of the uplink channel in Band 1 and the upper edge of the downlink channel in Band 3 is ≥ 60 MHz.

For the UE that supports any of the E-UTRA CA configurations given in Table 7.3.1A-0bE, exceptions are allowed when the uplink is active in the applicable active UL bands in Table 7.3.1A-0bE. For these exceptions, the UE shall meet the reference sensitivities specified in Table 7.3.1A-0bE and Table 7.3.1A-0bF.

Table 7.3.1A-0bE: Reference sensitivity for carrier aggregation QPSK  $P_{\text{REFSENS, CA}}$  (exceptions due to cross band isolation issues of TDD and FDD bands)

	FUTD		(	Channel ba	andwidth			Dumla	Applicabl
EUTRA CA Configuration	EUTR A band	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm)	10 MHz (dBm)	15 MHz (dBm)	20 MHz (dBm)	Duple x mode	e active UL band
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94		
CA 1A 2A EA 10A	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD	2
CA_1A-3A-5A-40A	5			-98	-95				3
	40				-92.9	-91.3	-90.2	TDD	
	1 <sup>12</sup>			-91.7	[-89.5]	[-87.9]	[-86.9]		
CA_1A-3A-5A-40A	312			-94.2	-91.2	-89.5	-88.3	FDD	40
CA_1A-3A-3A-40A	5			-98	-95				40
	40				-97	-95.2	-94	TDD	
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94		
CA_1A-3A-8A-40A	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD	3
CA_1A-3A-0A-40A	8		-99.2	-97	-94				3
	40			-95.4	-92.9	-91.3	-90.2	TDD	
	1 <sup>12</sup>			-91.7	[-89.5]	[-87.9]	[-86.9]		
CA_1A-3A-8A-40A	312			-94.2	-91.2	-89.5	-88.3	FDD	40
CA_1A-3A-6A-4UA	8		-99.2	-97	-94				40
	40			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD	
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	FDD	
CA_1A-3A-40A	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD	3
	40			-100	-92.9	-91.3	-90.2	TDD	
	1 <sup>12</sup>			-91.7	[-89.5]	[-87.9]	[-86.9]	] EDD	
CA_1A-3A-40A	312			-94.2	-91.2	-89.5	-88.3	FDD	40
	40			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD	
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	EDD	
CA_1A-3A-40A	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD	1
	40			[-93.4]	-91.3	-90	-88.9		
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	EDD	
CA_1A-5A-40A	5			-98	-95			FDD	1
	40				-91.9	-90.4	-89.4	TDD	
	1 <sup>12</sup>			-91.7	[-89.5]	[-87.9]	[-86.9]	EDD	
CA_1A-5A-40A	5			-98	-95			FDD	40
	40				-97	-95.2	-94	TDD	
	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	EDD	
CA_1A-8A-40A	8		-99.2	-97	-94			FDD	1
	40			[-93.4]	-91.9	-90.4	-89.4	TDD	
	1 <sup>12</sup>			-91.7	[-89.5]	[-87.9]	[-86.9]	EDD	
CA_1A-8A-40A	8		-99.2	-97	-94			FDD	40
	40			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD	
CA 4A 4CA	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	FDD	4
CA_1A-40A	40			[-93.4]	-91.9	-90.4	-89.4	TDD	1
OA 4A 4CA	1 <sup>12</sup>			-91.7	[-89.5]	[-87.9]	[-86.9]	FDD	40
CA_1A-40A	40			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD	40
	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	רטיי	
CA_3A-5A-40A	5			-98	-95			FDD	3
	40				-92.9	-91.3	-90.2	TDD	
	312			-94.2	-91.2	-89.5	-88.3		
CA_3A-5A-40A	5			-98	-95			FDD	40
	40				-97	-95.2	-94	TDD	
CA_3A-7A-38A	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD	3

	7	Г	[-93.8]	[-91.2]	[-89.7]	[-88.6]		
	38		[-93.8]	[-91.2]	[-89.7]	[-88.6]	TDD	
	3		-97	-94	-92.2		100	
CA_3A-8A-40A	8	-99.2		-9 <del>4</del> -94	-92.2	-91	FDD	3
CA_3A-6A-40A	40	-99.2	-95.4	-92.9	-91.3	-90.2	TDD	3
	3 <sup>12</sup>		-94.2	-92.9	-89.5	-88.3	100	
CA_3A-8A-40A	8	-99.2		-91.2	-09.5	-00.3	FDD	40
OA_3A-0A-40A	40	-33.2	-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD	40
	3		-97	-94	-92.2	-91	100	
CA_3A-28A-40A	28		-98.5	-95.5	-92.2	-91	FDD	3
UA_JA-20A-40A	40		-95.4	-93.9	-91.3	-90.2	TDD	3
	3 <sup>12</sup>		-94.2	-91.2	-89.5	-88.3	100	
CA_3A-28A-40A	28		-96.8	-94.1	-92.5	-89.8	FDD	40
UA_3A-20A-40A	40		-100	-94.1	-92.3	-94	TDD	40
	3		-97	-94	-92.2	-91	וטטו	
CA_3A-28A-40A	28		-98.5	-9 <del>4</del>	-92.2	-91 -91	FDD	28
UA_3A-20A-40A							TDD	20
	40 3		-95.1	-92.9	-91.4	-90.5	TDD	
CA 2A 20A 40C	28		-97	-94 -95.5	-92.2 -93.7	-91 -91	FDD	3
CA_3A-28A-40C			-98.5				TDD	3
	40		-95.4	-92.9	-91.3	-90.2	TDD	
04 04 004 400	3		-97	-94	-92.2 -93.7	-91 -91	FDD	00
CA_3A-28A-40C	28		-98.5	-95.5			TDD	28
	40		-95.1	-92.9	-91.4	-90.5	TDD	
04 04 004 400	312		-94.2	-91.2	-89.5	-88.3	FDD 40	40
CA_3A-28A-40C	28		-96.8	-94.1	-92.5	-89.8		40
	40		-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD	
CA_3A-40A	3		-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD	3
_	40		-95.4	-92.9	-91.3	-90.2	TDD	
CA_3A-40A	312		-94.2	-91.2	-89.5	-88.3	FDD	40
_	40		-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD	
CA_3A-40C	3		-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD	3
<del>-</del>	40		-95.4	-92.9	-91.3	-90.2	TDD	
CA_3A-40C	312		-94.2	-91.2	-89.5	-88.3	FDD	40
	40		-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD	
	312		[-94]	[-91]	[-89.2]	[-87.9]	FDD	41
CA_3A-41A <sup>5</sup>	41 3		-97.5	-94.5	-92.7	-91.5	TDD	
	41 <sup>12</sup>		-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD	3
	312		[-93.3]	[-90.7]	[-89.2]	[-88.1]	TDD	
	41		[-94] -97.5	[-91] -94.5	[-89.2] -92.7	[-87.9] -91.5	FDD TDD	41
CA_3A-41C <sup>5</sup>	3		-97.5	-94.5	-92.7	-91.5 -91	FDD	
	41 <sup>12</sup>		[-93.3]	[-90.7]	[-89.2]	[-88.1]	TDD	3
	3		-96.5	-93.5	-91.7	-90.5	FDD	
CA_3A-41A-42A <sup>5,6,7,8</sup>	41 <sup>12</sup>		[-93.3]	[-90.7]	[-89.2]	[-88.1]	100	3
ON_ON-41N-42N	42 <sup>12</sup>		-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	TDD	3
	3		-96.5	-93.5	-91.7	-90.5	FDD	
CA_3A-41A-42A <sup>5,6,9</sup>	41 <sup>12</sup>		[-93.3]	[-90.7]	[-89.2]	[-88.1]	100	3
OA_UA-4 IA-44A****	42 <sup>12</sup>		-97.1	-94.7	-93.2	-92.5	TDD	J
	312		[-93.5]	[-90.5]	[-88.7]	[-87.4]	FDD	
CA_3A-41A-42A <sup>5,6,10</sup>	41		-97.5	-94.5	-92.7	-91.5	טטו	41
5.1_6/1 / /// IZ/1	42		-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	-92.5	TDD	
	7		-98	-95	-93.2	-92	FDD	
CA_7A-40A	40		-96.3	-93.6	-92	-90.9	TDD	7
J. 1. 10/1	7 <sup>12</sup>		-97.1	-94.3	-92.7	-91.5	FDD	40
	•	i l	U	. 00	, <u>,</u>			

	40	-99.5	-96.5	-94.7	-93.5	TDD	
	7	-98	-95	-93.2	-92	FDD	7
CA 7A 40C	40	-96.3	-93.6	-92	-90.9	TDD	1
CA_7A-40C	712	-97.1	-94.3	-92.7	-91.5	FDD	40
	40	-99.5	-96.5	-94.7	-93.5	TDD	40
	7	-98	-95	-93.2	-92	FDD	7
CA 7A 40A	42 <sup>12</sup>	-95.6	-93	-91.5	-90.4	TDD	1
CA_7A-42A	7 <sup>12</sup>	-96.2	-93.2	-91.5	-90.3	FDD	42
	42	-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	-92.5	TDD	42
	7	-98	-95	-93.2	-92	FDD	7
	42 <sup>12</sup>	-95.6	-93	-91.5	-90.4	TDD	7
CA_7A-42A-42A	712	-96.2	-93.2	-91.5	-90.3	FDD	
_	42	-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	-92.5	TDD	42
	42	-100.7 <sup>11</sup>	-97.7 <sup>11</sup>	-96.9 <sup>11</sup>	-94.7 <sup>11</sup>	טטו	
CA 28A-40A	28	-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	-91	FDD	28
CA_20A-40A	40	-95.1	-92.9	-91.4	-90.5	TDD	20
CA_28A-40A	28	-96.8	-94.1	-92.5	-89.8	FDD	40
CA_20A-40A	40	-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD	40
CA_28A-40C	28	-98.5	-95.5	-93.7	-91	FDD	28
CA_20A-40C	40	-95.1	-92.9	-91.4	-90.5	TDD	20
				_			
CA 39A 40C	28	-96.8	-94.1	-92.5	-89.8	FDD	40
CA_28A-40C	28			-92.5 -95.2		FDD TDD	40
		-96.8	-94.1		-89.8	TDD	
CA_28A-40C CA_28A-40D	40	-96.8 -100	-94.1 -97	-95.2	-89.8 -94		40 28
	40 28	-96.8 -100 -98.5	-94.1 -97 -95.5	-95.2 -93.7	-89.8 -94 -91	TDD	

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to Pumax as defined in subclause 6.2.5A
- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1
- NOTE 3: The signal power is specified per port
- NOTE 4: These requirements apply regardless of the channel bandwidth and the location of UL band.
- NOTE 5: The B41 requirements are modified by -0.5dB when carrier frequency of the assigned E-UTRA channel bandwidth is within 2545-2690 MHz.
- NOTE 6: The antenna isolation for MSD calculation is assumed as 10 dB. For conducted mode REFSENS test such antenna isolation is not observed as the antennas are disconnected. Additionally antenna isolation assumption is under discussion depending on the frequency range
- NOTE 7: These requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of the aggressor (lower) band for which the 2nd transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of a victim (higher) band and a range  $\Delta F_{HD}$  above and below the edge of this downlink transmission bandwidth. The value  $\Delta F_{HD}$  depends on the E-UTRA configuration:  $\Delta F_{HD}$  = 10 MHz for CA\_3A-42A, CA\_3A-42C, CA\_1A-3A-42A, CA\_1A-3A-42C, CA\_3A-19A-42A and CA\_1A-3A-19A-42A, CA\_3A-41A-42A.
- NOTE 8: The requirements should be verified for UL EARFCN of the aggressor (lower) band (superscript LB) such that  $f_{UL}^{LB} = \left \lfloor f_{DL}^{HB} / 0.2 \right \rfloor 0.1$  in MHz and  $F_{UL\_low}^{LB} + BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2 \le f_{UL\_high}^{LB} BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2$  with  $f_{DL}^{HB}$  carrier frequency in the victim (higher) band in MHz and  $BW_{Channel}^{LB}$  the channel bandwidth configured in the lower band.
- NOTE 9: The requirements are only applicable to channel bandwidths with a carrier frequency at  $\pm \left(20 + BW_{Channel}^{HB} / 2\right) \text{ MHz offset from } 2f_{UL}^{LB} \text{ in the victim (higher band) with } \\ F_{UL\_low}^{LB} + BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2 \leq f_{UL}^{LB} \leq F_{UL\_high}^{LB} BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2 \text{ , where } BW_{Channel}^{LB} \text{ and } BW_{Channel}^{HB} \text{ are the channel bandwidths configured in the aggressor (lower) and victim (higher) bands in MHz, respectively.}$
- NOTE 10: Only applicable for UE supporting inter-band carrier aggregation with uplink in one E-UTRA band and without simultaneous Rx/Tx.
- NOTE 11: Void
- NOTE 12: Applicable for the operations with 2 or 4 antenna ports supported in the band with carrier aggregation configured.

Table 7.3.1A-0bF: Uplink configuration for reference sensitivity (exceptions due to cross band isolation issues of TDD and FDD bands)

E-UTRA Ba	nd / Chann	el bandwi	dth of th	e affecte	d DL ban	d / N <sub>RB</sub> / [	Ouplex mo	ode
EUTRA CA Configuration	E-UTRA Band	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Duplex Mode
	1			25	50	75	100	FDD
CA_1A-3A-40A	3			25	50	50 <sup>1</sup>	50 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
	40			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA_1A-5A-40A	1			25	50	75	100	FDD
CA_1A-5A-40A	40			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA_1A-8A-40A	1			25	50	75	100	FDD
	40			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA 1A 10A	1			25	50	75	100	FDD
CA_1A-40A	40			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA_3A-7A-38A	3			25	50	50 <sup>1</sup>	50 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
CA_3A-8A-40A	3			25	50	50 <sup>1</sup>	50 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
	40			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA_3A-40A	3			25	50	50 <sup>1</sup>	50 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
CA_3A-40C CA_3A-5A-40A CA_3A-28A-40A CA_3A-28A- 40C CA_1A-3A-5A- 40A CA_1A-3A-8A- 40A	40			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA 2A 44A	3			25	50	50 <sup>1</sup>	50 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
CA_3A-41A	41			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA 3A-41C	3			25	50	50 <sup>1</sup>	50 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
UA_3A-410	41			25	50	75	100	TDD
	3			25	50	50 <sup>1</sup>	50 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
CA_3A-41A-42A	41			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA_7A-40A,	7			25	50	75	75¹	FDD
CA_7A-40C	40			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA_7A-42A,	7			25	50	75	75¹	FDD
CA_7A-42A-42A	42			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA_28A-40A,	28			25	25 <sup>1</sup>	25 <sup>1</sup>	25 <sup>1</sup>	FDD
CA_28A-40C	40			25	50	75	100	TDD

NOTE 1: <sup>1</sup> refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the downlink operating band but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.6-1).

NOTE 2: the UL configuration applies regardless of the channel bandwidth of the low band unless the UL resource blocks exceed that specified in Table 7.3.1-2 for the uplink bandwidth in which case the allocation according to Table 7.3.1-2 applies.

For band combinations including operating bands without uplink band (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements are specified in Table 7.3.1A-0d for any uplink band with uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2.

Table 7.3.1A-0d: Reference sensitivity QPSK PREFSENS (CA with a SDL band)

			annel ban					
EUTRA CA	EUTRA	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Duplex
Configuration	band	(dBm)	(dBm)	(dBm)	(dBm)	(dBm)	(dBm)	mode
	2			-97.7	-94.7	-92.9	-91.7	
CA_2A-4A-5A-29A	4			-99.7	-96.7	-94.9	-93.7	FDD
	5			-98	-95			
	29			-97	-94			
	2			-97.7	-94.7	-92.9	-91.7	
CA_2A-4A-29A	4			-99.7	-96.7	-94.9	-93.7	FDD
	29			-97	-94			
	2			-97.6	-94.6	-92.8	-91.6	
CA_2A-4A-29A-30A	4			-99.6	-96.6	-94.8	-93.6	FDD
6/1_2/1 // 26/1 66/1	29			-97	-94			. 55
	30			-98.5	-95.5			
	2			-98	-95	-93.2	-92	
CA_2A-5A-29A	5			-98	-95			FDD
	29			-97	-94			
CA 2A 20A	2			-98	-95	-93.2	-92	FDD
CA_2A-29A	29		-98.7	-97	-94			FUU
04 00 004	2			-98	-95	-93.2	-92	<b>EDD</b>
CA_2C-29A	29			-97	-94			FDD
	2			-97.6	-94.6	-92.8	-91.6	
CA_2A-29A-30A	29			-97	-94			FDD
	30			-98.5	-95.5			
	2			-97.6	-94.6	-92.8	-91.6	
CA_2C-29A-30A	29			-97	-94			FDD
	30			-98.5	-95.5			
0.1 .11	4			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	
CA_4A-4A-29A	29			-97	-94			FDD
	4			-99.6	-96.6	-94.8	-93.6	
CA_4A-4A-29A-30A	29			-97	-94			FDD
	30			-98.5	-95.5			
	4			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	
CA_4A-5A-29A	5			-98	-95			FDD
o,	29			-97	-94			
	4			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	
CA_4A-29A	29		-98.7	-97	-94	00.2	<u> </u>	FDD
	4		00.7	-99.6	-96.6	-94.8	-93.6	
CA_4A-29A-30A	29			-97	-94	0 1.0	00.0	FDD
OA_ <del>1</del> A-29A-30A	30			-98.5	-95.5			100
	5			-98	-95.5 -95			
CA_5A-29A	29			-97	-94			FDD
	29			-97 -97	-9 <del>4</del> -94			
CA_20A-32A	32			-100	-9 <del>4</del> -97	-95.2	-94	FDD
	20			-97	-94	-91.2	-90	
CA_20A-67A	67			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	FDD
	23			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	
CA_23A-29A	29		-98.7	-97	-94			FDD
	29			-97	-94			
CA_29A-30A	30			-99	-96			FDD

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to P<sub>UMAX</sub> as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.

NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1

NOTE 3: The signal power is specified per port.

NOTE 4: Void

Table 7.3.1A-0e: Void

For band combinations including operating band 46 (Table 5.5-1), the requirements are specified in Table 7.3.1A-0eA, and Table 7.3.1A-0eC for the uplink in any band other than band 46 with the uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2.

Table 7.3.1A-0eA: Reference sensitivity QPSK PREFSENS (CA with band 46)

	Channel bandwidth											
EUTRA CA Configuration	EUTRA band	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm)	10 MHz (dBm)	15 MHz (dBm)	20 MHz (dBm)	Duplex mode				
CA 1A 16A	1			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	FDD				
CA_1A-46A	46						-90	TDD				
CA 2A 4CA	2			-98	-95	-93.2	-92	FDD				
CA_2A-46A	46						-90	TDD				
CA 2A 4CA	3			-97	-94	-92.2	-91	FDD				
CA_3A-46A	46						-90	TDD				
CA 4A 46A	4			-100	-97	-95.2	-94	FDD				
CA_4A-46A	46						-90	TDD				
CA 7A 46A	7			-98	-95	-93.2	-92	FDD				
CA_7A-46A	46						-90	TDD				
CA 44A 4CA	41			-98	-95	-93.2	-92	TDD				
CA_41A-46A	46						-90	TDD				
CA 42A-46A	42			-99	-96	-94.2	-93	TDD				
UA_42A-40A	46						-83	TDD				

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to Pumax as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.

NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.

NOTE 3: The signal power is specified per port.

NOTE 4: Void

NOTE 5: The requirement for B46 does not apply when there is at least one individual RE within the B46 downlink transmission bandwidth which falls into the reference sensitivity exclusion region as specified in Table 7.3.1A-0eC.

NOTE 6: Void

Table 7.3.1A-0eB: Void

Table 7.3.1A-0eC specifies the Band 46 reference measurement exclusion region for different licensed component carriers and channel bandwidth. The exclusion region is defined according to the licensed component carrier channel bandwidth. The UL configurations to be adopted for the test are specified in Table 7.3.1-2. The exclusion region in Table 7.3.1A-0eC is specified for the case of 10MHz and 20MHz channel bandwidth in Band 46.

Table 7.3.1A-0eC: Band 46 Reference sensitivity measurement exclusion region in MHz.

Licens	sed Component	Carriers / E-UTR	A Band / Harmo	onic order / Cha	nnel BW in UL
Licensed Component Carriers	Harmonic order	5MHz	10MHz	15MHz	20MHz
1	3	+/- 15	+/- 23	+/- 35	+/- 45
2	3	+/- 15	+/- 23	+/- 35	+/- 45
3	3	+/- 15	+/- 23	+/- 35	+/- 45
4	3	+/- 15	+/- 23	+/- 35	+/- 45
7 <sup>1</sup>	2	+/- 15	+/- 25	+/- 38	+/- 50
41	2	+/- 15	+/- 25	+/- 38	+/- 50

NOTE 1: Even though UL harmonic does not fall directly into Band 46 the exclusion region still applies.

NOTE 2: The center of the exclusion region is obtained by multiplying the UL channel center frequency by the harmonic order.

In all cases for single uplink inter-band CA, unless given by Table 7.3.1-3 for the band with the active uplink carrier, the applicable reference sensitivity requirements shall be verified with the network signalling value NS\_01 (Table 6.2.4-1) configured.

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands the throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.3.1-1 and Table 7.3.1-2. The reference sensitivity is defined to be met with all downlink component carriers active and both of the uplink carriers active.

For E-UTRA CA configurations with uplink and downlink assigned to two E-UTRA bands given in Table 7.3.1A-0f the reference sensitivity is defined only for the specific uplink and downlink test points which are specified in Table 7.3.1A-0f. For E-UTRA CA configurations with uplink assigned to two E-UTRA bands and downlink assigned to three E-UTRA bands given in Table 7.3.1A-0g the reference sensitivity is defined only for the specific uplink and downlink test points which are specified in Table 7.3.1A-0g. For these test points the reference sensitivity requirement specified in Table 7.3.1-1 is relaxed by the amount of parameter MSD given in Table 7.3.1A-0f.

The allowed exceptions defined in Table 7.3.1A-0a and Table 7.3.1A-0b for inter-band carrier aggregation with a single active uplink are also applicable for dual uplink operation.

Table 7.3.1A-0f: 2 UL and 2 DL interband Reference sensitivity QPSK PREFSENS and uplink/downlink configurations

E-UTRA Band / Channel bandwidth / NRB / Duplex mode									
EUTRA CA Configuration	EUTRA band	UL F <sub>c</sub> (MHz)	UL/DL BW (MHz)	UL C <sub>LRB</sub>	DL F <sub>c</sub> (MHz)	MSD (dB)	Duplex mode		

			ı	1	ı		
CA_1A-3A	1	1950	5	25	2140	23	FDD
6/1/10/1	3	1760	5	25	1855	N/A	100
CA_1A-8A	1	1965	5	25	2155	6	FDD
CA_TA-6A	8	887.5	5	25	932.5	N/A	FDD
CA 2A-4A	2	1860	20	50 <sup>2</sup>	1940	5	FDD
CA_ZA-4A	4	1752.5	5	25	2152.5	N/A	רטט
CA 2A 4A	2	1868.3	5	25	1948.3	N/A	רחח
CA_2A-4A	4	1735	5	25	2135	5	FDD
04.04.54	3	1771	10	50	1866	4	
CA_3A-5A	5	838	5	25	883	N/A	FDD
04.04.54	3	1721	10	50	1816	N/A	
CA_3A-5A	5	838	5	25	883	24	FDD
04 04 74	3	1730	5	25	1825	N/A	
CA_3A-7A	7	2535	10	50	2655	13	FDD
04.04.04	3	1755	10	50	1850	N/A	
CA_3A-8A	8	900	5	25	945	8	FDD
04.04.04	3	1747.5	10	50	1842.5	6.4	
CA_3A-8A	8	897.5	5	25	942.5	N/A	FDD
04 04 404	3	1771	5	25	1866	4	
CA_3A-19A	19	838	5	25	883	N/A	FDD
0.4.0.4.0.4	3	1721	5	25	1816	N/A	
CA_3A-19A	19	838	5	25	883	27	FDD
04.04.004	3	1775	5	25	1870	4	
CA-3A-20A	20	840	5	25	799	N/A	FDD
04.04.004	3	1735	5	25	1830	N/A	
CA-3A-20A	20	847	5	25	806	9	FDD
04.04.004	3	1771	5	25	1866	4	
CA-3A-26A	26	838	5	25	883	N/A	FDD
CA	3	1721	5	25	1816	N/A	
CA-3A-26A	26	838	5	25	883	26	FDD
CA 4A FA	4	1721	5	25	2121	N/A	EDD
CA_4A-5A	5	838	5	25	883	26	FDD
CA 4A 7A	4	1730	5	25	1825	N/A	EDD
CA_4A-7A	7	2535	5	25	2655	15	FDD
CA	5	834	5	25	879	12	EDE
CA_5A-7A	7	2547	10	50	2667	N/A	FDD
CA 7A 20A	7	2512	10	50	2632	N/A	EDE
CA_7A-20A	20	851	5	25	810	12	FDD

NOTE 1: Both of the transmitters shall be set min(+20 dBm, P<sub>CMAX\_L,c</sub>) as defined in subclause 6.2.5A NOTE 2: RB<sub>START</sub> = 0

Table 7.3.1A-0g: 2 UL and 3 DL interband Reference sensitivity QPSK P<sub>REFSENS</sub> and uplink/downlink configurations

	E-UTRA Band / Channel bandwidth / NRB / Duplex mode												
EUTRA CA	EUTRA CA	EUTRA	UL Fc	UL BW	UL	DL F <sub>c</sub> (MHz)	DL BW	MSD	Dunloy				
DL Configuration	UL Configurati on	band	(MHz)	(MHz)	C <sub>LRB</sub>	(MHz)	(MHz)	(dB)	- Duplex mode				
		1	1968	5	25	2158	5	NA					
CA_1A-5A-7A	CA_1A-7A	7	2512	10	50	2632	10	NA	FDD				
		5	835	5	25	880	5	1.0					
	CA_3A-7A CA_3A-7A-20A	3	1737	5	25	1832	5	NA	FDD				
		7	2543	10	50	2663	10	NA					
CA 2A 7A 20A		20	847	10	20	806	10	10.5					
CA_3A-7A-20A		3	1775	10	50	1870	10	NA					
	CA_3A-20A	3A-20A 20 855	855	5	25	896	5	NA	FDD				
		7	2510	10	50	2630	10	26.0					
		3	1747	5	25	1842	5	NA					
	CA_3A-7A	7	2543	5	25	2663	5	NA	FDD				
CA 2A 7A 20A		28	741	5	25	796.0	5	20					
CA_3A-7A-28A		7	2543	5	25	2663	5	NA					
	CA_7A-28A	28	710.5	5	25	765.5	5	NA	FDD				
	CA_7A-28A	3	1737.5	5	25	1832.5	5	26					

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the throughput of each component carrier shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.3.1-1, Table 7.3.1-1a, Table 7.3.1-1A, Table 7.3.1-1B, Table 7.3.1-1C, Table 7.3.1A-0h and Table 7.3.1A-1. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the power levels in Table 7.3.1-1 and Table 7.3.1-1a also apply for an SCC assigned in the unpaired part. The requirement is verified using an uplink CA configuration with the largest number of carriers supported by the UE. Table 7.3.1A-1 specifies the maximum number of allocated uplink resource blocks for which the intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation reference sensitivity requirement shall be met. The PCC and SCC allocations as defined in Table 7.3.1A-1 form a contiguous allocation where TX–RX frequency separations of the component carriers are as defined in Table 5.7.4-1. In case downlink CA configuration has additional SCC(s) compared to uplink CA configuration those are configured furthers away from uplink band. For UE(s) supporting one uplink carrier, the uplink configuration of the PCC shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2 and the downlink PCC carrier center frequency shall be configured closer to uplink operating band than any of the downlink SCC center frequency. Unless given by Table 7.3.1-3, the reference sensitivity requirements shall be verified with the network signalling value NS\_01 (Table 6.2.4-1) configured.

Table 7.3.1A-0h: Intra-band contiguous CA uplink configuration for reference sensitivity for Bandwidth Class B

CA configuration / CC combination / N <sub>RB_agg</sub> / Duplex mode										
Uplink CA configuration	50RB-	+25RB	50RB-	+50RB	Duplex					
Opinik CA configuration	PCC	SCC	PCC	SCC	Mode					
CA_8B	25	0	25	0	FDD					
NOTE 1: The carrier centr	e frequen	icy of SCC	c in the U	L operatin	ng band is					
configured close	r to the D	L operatin	ng band.							
NOTE 2: The transmitted power over both PCC and SCC shall be set to										
P <sub>UMAX</sub> as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.										
NOTE 3: The UL resource	blocks in	both PC	C and SC	C shall be	confined					
within the transn	nission ba	ndwidth c	onfigurati	on for the	channel					
bandwidth (Table	e 5.6-1).									
NOTE 4: The UL resource	blocks in	PCC sha	all be loca	ted as clo	se as					
possible to the d	ownlink o	perating b	and, whil	e the UL i	resource					
blocks in SCC sl	nall be loc	ated as fa	ar as poss	ible from	the					
downlink operati	ng band.									
NOTE 5: In case a CA cor	•									
which are unequ					dwidth					
shall be the large	er one for	reference	e sensitivit	y test.						

Table 7.3.1A-1: Intra-band contiguous CA uplink configuration for reference sensitivity for Bandwidth

Class C

	CA configuration / CC combination / N <sub>RB_agg</sub> / Duplex mode												
Uplink CA	100RB-	+25RB	100RB	+50RB	75RB-	+75RB	75RB+	·50RB	100RB	+75RB	100RB-	+100RB	Duplex
configuration	PCC	SCC	PCC	SCC	PCC	SCC	PCC	SCC	PCC	SCC	PCC	SCC	Mode
CA_1C	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	75	54	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	100	30	FDD
CA_3C	50	0	50	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	50	0	50	0	FDD
CA_7C	N/A	N/A	75	0	75	0	75	0	75	0	75	0	FDD
CA_38C	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	75	75	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	100	100	TDD
CA_39C	100	25	100	50	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	100	75	N/A	N/A	TDD
CA_40C	N/A	N/A	100	50	75	75	N/A	N/A	100	75	100	100	TDD
CA_41C	100	25	100	50	75	75	75	50	100	75	100	100	TDD
CA_42C	100	25	100	50	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	100	75	100	100	TDD

NOTE 1: The carrier centre frequency of SCC in the UL operating band is configured closer to the DL operating band.

NOTE 2: The transmitted power over both PCC and SCC shall be set to Pumax as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.

NOTE 3: The UL resource blocks in both PCC and SCC shall be confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.6-1).

NOTE 4: The UL resource blocks in PCC shall be located as close as possible to the downlink operating band, while the UL resource blocks in SCC shall be located as far as possible from the downlink operating band.

NOTE 5: In case a CA configuration consists of CC channel bandwidths which are unequal in bandwidth the PCC channel bandwidth shall be the larger one for reference sensitivity test.

NOTE 6: Void. NOTE 7: Void

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with one uplink carrier and two downlink sub-blocks, the throughput of each downlink component carrier shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) and parameters specified in Table 7.3.1-1, Table 7.3.1-1a, Table 7.3.1-1A, Table 7.3.1-1B, Table 7.3.1-1C and Table 7.3.1A-3 with the reference sensitivity power level increased by  $\Delta R_{IBNC}$  given in Table 7.3.1A-3 for the SCC(s). The requirements apply with all downlink carriers active. Unless given by Table 7.3.1-3, the reference sensitivity requirements shall be verified with the network signalling value NS\_01 (Table 6.2.4-1) configured.

Table 7.3.1A-3: Intra-band non-contiguous CA with one uplink configuration for reference sensitivity

CA configuration	Aggregated channel bandwidth (PCC+SCC)	W <sub>gap</sub> /[MHz]	UL PCC allocation	ΔR <sub>IBNC</sub> (dB)	Duplex mode
		$30.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	5.3	
	25RB+25RB	$30.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	8.017	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 30.0$	25 <sup>1</sup>	0	 
		$25.0 < W_{gap} \le 45.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	4.4	
	25RB+50RB	$25.0 < W_{gap} \le 45.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	7.1 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 25.0$	25 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		20.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 40.0	12 <sup>1</sup>	4.2	
	25RB+75RB	20.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 40.0	12 <sup>1</sup>	6.9 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 20.0$	25 <sup>1</sup>	0	•
		15.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 35.0	12 <sup>1</sup>	3.8	
	25DD 1100DD		12 <sup>1</sup>	6.5 <sup>17</sup>	_
	25RB+100RB	$30.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$			
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 15.0$	25 <sup>1</sup>	0	<u> </u>
	_	$15.0 < W_{gap} \le 45.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	5.9	
	50RB+25RB	$15.0 < W_{gap} \le 45.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	8.6 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 15.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		$10.0 < W_{gap} \le 40.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	4.6	
	50RB+50RB	10.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 45.0	12 <sup>1</sup>	7.3 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 10.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		$5.0 < W_{gap} \le 35.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	4.1	
	50RB+75RB	$5.0 < W_{gap} \le 35.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	6.8 <sup>17</sup>	
CA 2A-2A		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 5.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
CA_2A-2A		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 30.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	4.0	FDD
CA_ZA-ZA	50RB+100RB	$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 30.0$ $12^1$		6.7 <sup>17</sup>	
		$10.0 < W_{gap} \le 40.0$ $12^{12}$		6.7	
	75RB+25RB	10.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 40.0	12 <sup>1</sup>	9.4 <sup>17</sup>	-
		$0.0 < W_{\text{gap}} \le 10.0$ $36^{1}$		0	•
		5.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 35.0	12 <sup>12</sup>	5.4	
	75RB+50RB	5.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 35.0	12 <sup>12</sup>	8.1 <sup>17</sup>	-
	7300+3000	$0.0 < W_{\text{gap}} \le 5.0$	36 <sup>1</sup>		
				0	-
	75RB+75RB	0.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 30.0	12 <sup>12</sup>	4.6	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 30.0$	12 <sup>12</sup>	7.3 <sup>17</sup>	
	75RB+100RB	$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 25.0$	12 <sup>12</sup>	4.2	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 25.0$	12 <sup>12</sup>	6.9 <sup>17</sup>	
	10000.2500	$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 35.0$	16 <sup>13</sup>	7.2	
	100RB+25RB	$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 35.0$	16 <sup>12</sup>	9.917	
	40000.5000	$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 30.0$	16 <sup>13</sup>	5.8	
	100RB+50RB	$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 30.0$	16 <sup>13</sup>	8.5 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 25.0$	16 <sup>13</sup>	5.0	
	100RB+75RB	0.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 25.0	16 <sup>13</sup>	7.7 <sup>17</sup>	-
		$0.0 < W_{\text{gap}} \le 20.0$	16 <sup>13</sup>	4.6	
	100RB+100RB	$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 20.0$	16 <sup>13</sup>	7.3 <sup>17</sup>	-
		$45.0 < W_{gap} \le 65.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	4.7	
	25RB+25RB	$45.0 < W_{gap} \le 65.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	7.4 <sup>17</sup>	1
CV 3V 3V	ZUNDTZUND		25 <sup>1</sup>		EDD
CA_3A-3A		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 45.0$	+	0	FDD
	25RB+50RB	$40.0 < W_{gap} \le 60.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	3.8	-
		$40.0 < W_{gap} \le 60.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	6.5 <sup>17</sup>	

			1	ı	ı
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 40.0$	25 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		$35.0 < W_{gap} \le 55.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	3.6	
	25RB+75RB	$35.0 < W_{gap} \le 55.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	6.317	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 35.0$	25 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		$30.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	3.4	
	25RB+100RB	$30.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	12 <sup>1</sup>	6.1 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 30.0$	25 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		30.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 60.0	12 <sup>9</sup>	5.1	
	50RB+25RB	30.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 60.0	12 <sup>9</sup>	7.8 <sup>17</sup>	
	00112120112	$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 30.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		25.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 55.0	12 <sup>9</sup>	4.3	
	50RB+50RB	$25.0 < W_{gap} \le 55.0$	12 <sup>9</sup>	7.0 <sup>17</sup>	
	30110+30110		32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 25.0$	12 <sup>9</sup>		
	50DD - 75DD	$20.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	+	3.8	
	50RB+75RB	$20.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	12 <sup>9</sup>	6.5 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 20.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		$15.0 < W_{gap} \le 45.0$	12 <sup>9</sup>	3.4	
	50RB+100RB	15.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 45.0	12 <sup>9</sup>	6.1 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 15.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		$25.0 < W_{gap} \le 55.0$	12 <sup>10</sup>	6.0	
	75RB+25RB	$25.0 < W_{gap} \le 55.0$	12 <sup>10</sup>	8.7 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 25.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		$20.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	12 <sup>10</sup>	4.7	
	75RB+50RB	$20.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	12 <sup>10</sup>	7.4 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 20.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		$15.0 < W_{gap} \le 45.0$	12 <sup>10</sup>	4.2	
	75RB+75RB	$15.0 < W_{gap} \le 45.0$	12 <sup>10</sup>	6.9 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 15.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		$10.0 < W_{gap} \le 40.0$	12 <sup>10</sup>	3.8	
	75RB+100RB	$10.0 < W_{gap} \le 40.0$	12 <sup>10</sup>	6.5 <sup>17</sup>	
		0.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 10.0	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		15.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 50.0	16 <sup>11</sup>	6.5	
	100RB+25RB	$15.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	16 <sup>11</sup>	9.2 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 15.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
		$10.0 < W_{gap} \le 45.0$	16 <sup>11</sup>	5.1	1
	100RB+50RB	$10.0 < W_{\text{gap}} \le 45.0$ $10.0 < W_{\text{gap}} \le 45.0$	16 <sup>11</sup>	7.8 <sup>17</sup>	-
	TOURDTOURD	$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 43.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	-
			16 <sup>11</sup>	4.5	}
	100DD : 75DD	$5.0 < W_{gap} \le 40.0$	+		-
	100RB+75RB	$5.0 < W_{gap} \le 40.0$	16 <sup>11</sup>	7.2 <sup>17</sup>	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 5.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
	100RB+100RB	$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 35.0$	16 <sup>11</sup>	4.1	
OA 44 44		0.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 35.0	16 <sup>11</sup>	6.8 <sup>17</sup>	
CA_4A-4A	NOTE 6 25RB+25RB	NOTE 7 NOTE 7	NOTE 8 12 <sup>1</sup>	0.0 5.3	FDD
CA	25RB+50RB	NOTE 7	12 <sup>1</sup>	4.4	EDD
CA_5A-5A	50RB+25RB	NOTE 7	12 <sup>1</sup>	5.9	FDD
	50RB+50RB	NOTE 7	12 <sup>1</sup>	4.6	
	25RB+25RB 25RB+50RB	$0 < W_{gap} \leqslant 60$ $0 < W_{gap} \leqslant 55$	25 25	0.0	
CA_7A-7A	25RB+75RB	$0 < W_{gap} \le 50$	25	0.0	FDD
	25RB+100RB	$0 < W_{gap} \le 45$	25	0.0	
	1	۷٠١	1		

	50RB+25RB	$30 < W_{gap} \leqslant 55$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	30ND+23ND	$0 < W_{gap} \leqslant 30$	50	0.0	
	50RB+50RB	$25.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 25.0$	50	0.0	
	50RB+75RB	$20 < W_{gap} \leqslant 45$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	30KD+73KD	$0 < W_{gap} \leqslant 20$	50	0.0	
	50DD : 400DD	$15 < W_{gap} \leqslant 40$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	50RB+100RB	0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 15	50	0.0	
	75RB+25RB	$20.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 20.0$	50 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	75RB+50RB	$20.0 < W_{gap} \le 45.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 20.0$	50 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	75RB+75RB	$15.0 < W_{gap} \le 40.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 15.0$	50 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	75RB+100RB	$10 < W_{gap} \leqslant 35$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	75110+100110	$0 < W_{gap} \leqslant 10$	50 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	400DD - 0CDD	$25 < W_{gap} \leqslant 45$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	100RB+25RB	0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 25	45 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
		20 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 40	32 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	100RB+50RB	0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 20	45 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	100RB+75RB	15.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 35.0	36 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 15.0$	50 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	100RB+100RB	15.0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 30.0	32 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 15.0$	45 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
CA_23A-23A	NOTE 6	NOTE 7	NOTE 8	0.0	FDD
	25RB+25RB	$30.0 < W_{gap} \le 55.0$	10 <sup>1</sup>	5.0	
	ZUNDTZUND	$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 30.0$	25 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	25RB+50RB	$25.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	10 <sup>1</sup>	4.5	
	201101100110	$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 25.0$	25 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
	25RB+75RB	20 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 45	10 <sup>1</sup>	4.3	
		0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 20	25 <sup>1</sup>	0	
	25RB+100RB	$15 < W_{gap} \le 40$	10 <sup>1</sup>	4.1	
		$0 < W_{gap} \le 15$	25 <sup>1</sup>	0	
	50RB+25RB	$15.0 < W_{gap} \le 50.0$	10 <sup>4</sup> 32 <sup>1</sup>	5.5 0.0	
		$0.0 < W_{gap} \le 15.0$ $10.0 < W_{gap} \le 45.0$	10 <sup>4</sup>	5.0	
	50RB+50RB	$0.0 < W_{\rm gap} \le 10.0$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0.0	
CA 25A-25A		$5 < W_{gap} \le 40$	10 <sup>4</sup>	4.5	FDD
071_20712071	50RB+75RB	$0 < W_{\text{gap}} \le 5$	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	1 00
	50RB+100RB	0 < Wgap ≤ 35	10 <sup>4</sup>	4.2	
		10 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 45	1014	7.6	
	75RB+25RB	0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 10	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
	75DD , 50DD	5 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 40	1014	6.7	
	75RB+50RB	0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 5	32 <sup>1</sup>	0	
	75RB+75RB	0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 35	10 <sup>14</sup>	5.6	
	75RB+100RB	$0 < W_{gap} \le 30$	1014	4.8	
	100RB+25RB	0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 40	12 <sup>15</sup>	8	
	100RB+50RB	0 < W <sub>gap</sub> ≤ 35	12 <sup>15</sup>	6.7	
	100RB+75RB	$0 < W_{gap} \le 30$	12 <sup>15</sup>	6.1	
0.4.6.1.6.1	100RB+100RB	$0 < W_{gap} \le 25$	12 <sup>15</sup>	5.7	<b>TF</b> -
CA_40A-40A	NOTE 6	NOTE 7	NOTE 8	0.0	TDD
CA_41A-41A	NOTE 6	NOTE 7	NOTE 8	0.0	TDD
CA_41A-41C	NOTE 6	NOTE 7	NOTE 8	0.0	TDD
CA_41A-41D CA_41C-41C	NOTE 6	NOTE 7	NOTE 8	0.0	TDD TDD
CA_42A-42A	NOTE 6 NOTE 6	NOTE 7 NOTE 7	NOTE 8	0.0	TDD
CA_42A-42A CA_42A-42C	NOTE 6	NOTE 7	NOTE 8	0.0	TDD
CA_42A-42D	NOTE 6	NOTE 7	NOTE 8	0.0	TDD
CA_42C-42C	NOTE 6	NOTE 7	NOTE 8	0.0	TDD
_			NOTE 8,		
CA_66A-66A	NOTE 6	NOTE 7	NOTE 16	0.0	FDD
3.1_00/100/1	NOTE		I NOTE TO	l	

NOTE 1: <sup>1</sup> refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the downlink operating band but confined within the transmission.

NOTE 2: W<sub>gap</sub> is the sub-block gap between the two sub-blocks.

- NOTE 3: The carrier center frequency of PCC in the UL operating band is configured closer to the DL operating band.
- NOTE 4: 4 refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub>=33.
- NOTE 5: For the TDD intra-band non-contiguous CA configurations, the minimum requirements apply only in synchronized operation between all component carriers.
- NOTE 6: All combinations of channel bandwidths defined in Table 5.6A.1-3.
- NOTE 7: All applicable sub-block gap sizes.
- NOTE 8: The PCC allocation is same as Transmission bandwidth configuration N<sub>RB</sub> as defined in Table 5.6-1. In case of uplink sub-block is TDD intra-band contiguous CA then the uplink PCC and SCC allocations are the same as N<sub>RB\_agg</sub> defined in Table 7.3.1A-1.
- NOTE 9: 9 refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub>=25.
- NOTE 10: 10 refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub>=35.
- NOTE 11: 11 refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub>=50.
- NOTE 12: 12 refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub>=39.
- NOTE 13: <sup>13</sup> refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub>=57.
- NOTE 14:  $^{14}$  refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub>=44.
- NOTE 15: 15 refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub>=62.
- NOTE 16: The carrier center frequency of PCC in the DL operating band is configured closer to the UL operating band.
- NOTE 17: Applicable only if operation with 4 antenna ports is supported in the band with carrier aggregation configured.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with two uplink and downlink carriers the reference sensitivity is defined to be met with both downlink and uplink carriers activated. The downlink PCC and SCC minimum requirements for reference sensitivity power level as specified in Table 7.3.1-1, Table 7.3.1-1A, Table 7.3.1-1B and Table 7.3.1-1C are increased by amount of  $\Delta R_{2UL\_PCC}$  and  $\Delta R_{2UL\_SCC}$  which are defined in Table 7.3.1A-4 when uplink PCC and SCC allocations are according to the Table 7.3.1A-4.

Table 7.3.1A-4: Intra-band non-contiguous CA with two uplinks configuration for reference sensitivity

CA configuration	Aggregated channel bandwidth (PCC+SCC)	W <sub>gap</sub> / [MHz]	UL PCC allocation	UL SCC allocation	ΔR <sub>2UL_PCC</sub> (dB)	ΔR <sub>2UL_SCC</sub> (dB)	Duplex mode
CA_4A-4A	NOTE 2	NOTE 3	NOTE 4	NOTE 5	0.0	0.0	FDD

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to P<sub>UMAX</sub> as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.
- NOTE 2: All combinations of channel bandwidths defined in Table 5.6A.1-3.
- NOTE 3: All applicable sub-block gap sizes.
- NOTE 4: The PCC allocation is same as Transmission bandwidth configuration NRB as defined in Table 5.6-1.
- NOTE 5: The SCC allocation is same as Transmission bandwidth configuration N<sub>RB</sub> as defined in Table 5.6-1.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with up to five downlink carriers (up to two noncontiguous sub-blocks per band and up to four contiguously aggregated carriers per band) and up to three uplink carriers (up to two contiguously aggregated carriers per band), the requirement is defined with an uplink configuration in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3 when the uplink is active in a band supporting two non-contigous component carriers, Table 7.3.1A-1 when the uplink (up to two contiguously aggregated uplink carriers) is active in a band supporting two contiguous component carriers and in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2 when an uplink is active in a band supporting one carrier per band. The downlink PCC shall be configured closer to the uplink operating band than the downlink SCC(s) when the uplink is active in band(s) supporting contiguous aggregation of up to four component carriers. The carrier center frequency of PCC in the UL operating band is configured closer to the DL operating band when the uplink is active in band(s) supporting non-contiguous aggregation of up to two sub-blocks. For these uplink configurations, the UE shall meet the reference sensitivity requirements for intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation of two downlink sub-blocks, the requirements for intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation for the contiguously aggregated downlink carriers and for any remaining component carrier(s) the requirements specified in subclause 7.3.1. For the two component carriers within the same band,  $\Delta R_{IBNC} = 0$  dB for all sub-block gaps (Table 7.3.1A-3) when the uplink is active in another band. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the tests and the requirements for the downlinks shall be met with all uplink carriers active in each band capable of UL operation. For contiguously aggregated component carriers configured in Band 46, the said requirements for intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation of downlink carriers are replaced by the requirements in Table 7.3.1A-0eA for the uplink in any band other than band 46 with the uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2. Unless given by Table 7.3.1-3, the reference sensitivity requirements shall be verified with the network signalling value NS 01 (Table 6.2.4-1) configured. For the UE that supports any of combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation given in Table 7.3.1A-5, exceptions to the aforementioned requirements are allowed when the uplink is active in a lower-frequency band and is within a specified frequency range such that transmitter harmonics fall within the downlink transmission bandwidth assigned in a higher band as noted in Table 7.3.1A-5. For these exceptions, the UE shall meet the requirements specified in Table 7.3.1A-5 and Table 7.3.1A-6.

Table 7.3.1A-5: Reference sensitivity for carrier aggregation QPSK P<sub>REFSENS, CA</sub> (exceptions due to harmonic issues in the combinations of intra-band and inter-band CA)

EUTRA band  118  3  7  28  1  3  19  4218  1  3  19  4218  1  3  19  4218  1  3	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm) -89.8 -99.8 -96.8 -100 -71.7	10 MHz (dBm) -89.4 -94 -95 -95.3 -96.8 -93.8	15 MHz (dBm) -89 -92.2 -93.2 -93.5 -95 -92	20 MHz (dBm) -88.7 -91 -92 -90.8 -93.8	Duple mode FDD
1 <sup>18</sup> 3 7 28 1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1 1 1	, /		-89.8 -99.8 -96.8 -100	-89.4 -94 -95 -95.3 -96.8 -93.8	-89 -92.2 -93.2 -93.5 -95	-88.7 -91 -92 -90.8	
7 28 1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup>			-96.8 -100	-95 -95.3 -96.8 -93.8	-93.2 -93.5 -95	-92 -90.8	FDD
7 28 1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup>			-96.8 -100	-95.3 -96.8 -93.8	-93.5 -95	-90.8	FDD
1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup>			-96.8 -100	-96.8 -93.8	-95		
1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup>			-96.8 -100	-96.8 -93.8	-95		
3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup>			-96.8 -100	-93.8			1
19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1			-100			-90.8	FDD
42 <sup>18</sup> 1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1				-97	-95.2		1
1 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1				-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	TDD
3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1			-99.8	-96.8	-95	-93.8	
19 42 <sup>18</sup> 1		i .	-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	FDD
42 <sup>18</sup>			-100	-97	-95.2	00.0	
1			-97.1	-94.7	-93.2	-92.5	TDE
-			-99.8	-96.8	-95	-93.8	100
			-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	FDE
42 <sup>18</sup>			-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	TDE
118							IDL
			-89.8	-89.4	-89	-88.7	
							FDI
			00.0				1
-							FDI
							TDI
							]
					-89	-88.5	FDI
			-96.5	-93.5			
2			-97.7	-94.7	-92.9	-91.7	
4			-90	-89.5	-89	-88.5	FDI
12			-96.5	-93.5			
3			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
8			N/A	N/A			FDI
				-93.8	-92	-90.8	
					_	00.0	FDI
						-71 7	TDI
							101
						-30.0	FDI
						02.5	TDI
							1
							FDI
42 <sup>18</sup>			-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	-71.7	TDI
3			-96.8	-93.8	-92	-90.8	FDI
			-97 1	-94 7	-93.2	-92 5	TDI
							101
					-89	-88.5	
							FDI
					00	00.5	-
					-89	-88.5	FDI
							<u> </u>
					-89	-88.5	ļ
							FDI
			-90		-89	-88.5	FDI
			-96.5	-93.5			
8	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			FDI
41				N/A	N/A	N/A	TDI
8	-102	-90	-96.8	-93 A			FDI
	102	- 55			-84 6	-84 5	TDI
						U7.U	FDI
						NI/A	TDI
							FDI TDI
	12 3 8 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 3 42 <sup>18</sup> 4 5 12 4 12 4 12 3 4 12 8	28 1 3 42 <sup>18</sup> 2 4 12 2 4 12 3 8 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 3 42 <sup>18</sup> 3 42 <sup>18</sup> 4 5 12 4 12 4 12 30 4 12 30 4 12 8 N/A 41 8 8 -102 42 <sup>18</sup> 26 41 28	28 1 3 42 <sup>18</sup> 2 4 12 2 4 12 2 4 12 3 8 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 3 19 42 <sup>18</sup> 3 42 <sup>18</sup> 3 42 <sup>18</sup> 4 5 12 4 12 4 12 4 12 30 4 12 30 4 12 30 4 112 8 N/A N/A 41  8 -102 -99 42 <sup>18</sup> 26 41 28	28       -99.8         3       -96.8         4218       -97.1         2       -97.7         4       -90         12       -96.5         2       -97.7         4       -90         12       -96.5         3       N/A         8       N/A         3       -96.8         19       -100         4218       -71.7         3       -96.8         19       -100         4218       -97.1         3       -96.8         4218       -97.1         4       -90         5       -97.5         12       -96.5         4       -90         12       -96.5         4       -90         12       -96.5         30       -98.5         4       -90         12       -96.5         3       -96.5         4       -90         12       -96.5         3       -96.5         4       -90         12       -96.5         8       N	28         -95.3           1         -99.8         -96.8           3         -96.8         -93.8           42 <sup>18</sup> -97.1         -94.7           2         -97.7         -94.7           4         -90         -89.5           12         -96.5         -93.5           2         -97.7         -94.7           4         -90         -89.5           12         -96.5         -93.5           3         N/A         N/A           8         N/A         N/A           12         -96.5         -93.5           3         N/A         N/A           4         -90         -89.5           12         -96.8         -93.8           19         -100         -97           42 <sup>18</sup> -71.7         -71.7           3         -96.8         -93.8           42 <sup>18</sup> -97.1         -94.7           3         -96.8         -93.8           42 <sup>18</sup> -97.1         -94.7           4         -90         -89.5           5         -97.5         -94.5           4         -90	28         -95.3         -95.3         -95.3           1         -99.8         -96.8         -95           3         -96.8         -93.8         -92           4218         -97.1         -94.7         -93.2           2         -97.7         -94.7         -92.9           4         -90         -89.5         -89           12         -96.5         -93.5         -92.9           4         -90         -89.5         -89           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89           12         -96.8         -93.5         -89           12         -96.8         -93.8         -92           19         -100         -97         -95.2           4218         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7           3         -96.8         -93.8         -92           4218         -97.1         -94.7         -93.2           4218         -97.1         -94.7         -93.2 </td <td>28         -99.8         -96.8         -95.3         -93.5         -90.8           1         -99.8         -96.8         -93.8         -92         -93.8           42<sup>18</sup>         -97.1         -94.7         -93.2         -92.5           2         -97.7         -94.7         -92.9         -91.7           4         -90         -89.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.8         -93.8         -92         -90.8           19         -100         -97         -95.2         -90.8           42<sup>18</sup>         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -93.2         -92.5</td>	28         -99.8         -96.8         -95.3         -93.5         -90.8           1         -99.8         -96.8         -93.8         -92         -93.8           42 <sup>18</sup> -97.1         -94.7         -93.2         -92.5           2         -97.7         -94.7         -92.9         -91.7           4         -90         -89.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.5         -93.5         -89         -88.5           12         -96.8         -93.8         -92         -90.8           19         -100         -97         -95.2         -90.8           42 <sup>18</sup> -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -71.7         -93.2         -92.5

CA_28A-40D <sup>16,17</sup>	28		-60.7	-60.7	-60.7	-60.7	FDD
	40		-100	-97	-95.2	-94	TDD
CA_28A-42C <sup>12,13</sup>	28		-98.3	-95.3	-93.5	-92.3	FDD
	42 <sup>12</sup>		-85.7	-85.4	-85.1	-84.9	TDD

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to Pumax as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.
- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1
- NOTE 3: The signal power is specified per port
- NOTE 4: No requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of the low band for which the 2nd transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of the high band. The reference sensitivity is only verified when this is not the case (the requirements specified in clause 7.3.1 apply).
- NOTE 5: These requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of a low band for which the 3rd transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of a high band.
- NOTE 6: The requirements should be verified for UL EARFCN of a low band (superscript LB) such that  $f_{UL}^{LB} = \left \lfloor f_{DL}^{HB} / 0.3 \right \rfloor 0.1 \text{ in MHz and } F_{UL\_low}^{LB} + BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2 \leq f_{UL}^{LB} \leq F_{UL\_high}^{LB} BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2 \text{ with } f_{DL}^{HB} \text{ the carrier frequency of a high band in MHz and } BW_{Channel}^{LB} \text{ the channel bandwidth configured in the low band}$
- NOTE 7: No requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of the low band for which the 3rd transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of the high band. The reference sensitivity is only verified when this is not the case (the requirements specified in clause 7.3.1 apply).
- NOTE 8: These requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of the aggressor (lower) band for which the 2nd transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of a victim (higher) band and a range  $\Delta F_{HD}$  above and below the edge of this downlink transmission bandwidth. The value  $\Delta F_{HD}$  depends on the E-UTRA configuration:  $\Delta F_{HD} = 10$  MHz for CA\_3A-42C, CA\_1A-3A-19A-42C, CA\_1A-3A-42C and CA\_3A-19A-42C.
- MHz for CA\_3A-42C, CA\_1A-3A-19A-42C, CA\_1A-3A-42C and CA\_3A-19A-42C. NOTE 9: The requirements should be verified for UL EARFCN of the aggressor (lower) band (superscript LB) such that  $f_{UL}^{LB} = \left \lfloor f_{DL}^{HB} / 0.2 \right \rfloor 0.1$  in MHz and  $F_{UL\_low}^{LB} + BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2 \le f_{UL}^{LB} \le F_{UL\_high}^{LB} BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2$  with  $f_{DL}^{HB}$  carrier frequency in the victim (higher) band in MHz and  $BW_{Channel}^{LB}$  the channel bandwidth configured in the lower band.
- NOTE 10: The requirements are only applicable to channel bandwidths with a carrier frequency at  $\pm \left(20 + BW_{Channel}^{HB} / 2\right)$  MHz offset from  $2f_{UL}^{LB}$  in the victim (higher band) with  $F_{UL\_low}^{LB} + BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2 \le f_{UL}^{LB} \le F_{UL\_high}^{LB} BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2$ , where  $BW_{Channel}^{LB}$  are the channel bandwidths configured in the aggressor (lower) and victim (higher) bands in MHz, respectively.
- NOTE 11: Void
- NOTE 12: These requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of a low band for which the 5<sup>th</sup> transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of a high band.
- NOTE 13: The requirements should be verified for UL EARFCN of a low band (superscript LB) such that  $f_{\scriptscriptstyle UL}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} = \left\lfloor f_{\scriptscriptstyle DL}^{\scriptscriptstyle HB} / 0.5 \right\rfloor 0.1 \, \text{in MHz and} \,\, F_{\scriptscriptstyle UL\_low}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} + BW_{\scriptscriptstyle Channel}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} / 2 \le f_{\scriptscriptstyle UL}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} \le F_{\scriptscriptstyle UL\_high}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} BW_{\scriptscriptstyle Channel}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} / 2 \,\, \text{with} \, f_{\scriptscriptstyle DL}^{\scriptscriptstyle HB} \,\, \text{the carrier frequency of a high band in MHz and} \,\, BW_{\scriptscriptstyle Channel}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} \,\, \text{the channel bandwidth configured in the low band}$
- NOTE 14: These requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the uplink transmission bandwidth of a low band for which the 4<sup>th</sup> transmitter harmonic is within the downlink transmission bandwidth of a high band.
- NOTE 15: The requirements should be verified for UL EARFCN of a low band (superscript LB) such that  $f_{\scriptscriptstyle UL}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} = \left\lfloor f_{\scriptscriptstyle DL}^{\scriptscriptstyle HB} / 0.4 \right\rfloor 0.1 \, \text{in MHz and} \,\, F_{\scriptscriptstyle UL\_low}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} + BW_{\scriptscriptstyle Channel}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} / 2 \le f_{\scriptscriptstyle UL}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} \le F_{\scriptscriptstyle UL\_high}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} BW_{\scriptscriptstyle Channel}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} / 2 \,\, \text{with} \, f_{\scriptscriptstyle DL}^{\scriptscriptstyle HB} \,\, \text{the carrier frequency of a high band in MHz and} \,\, BW_{\scriptscriptstyle Channel}^{\scriptscriptstyle LB} \,\, \text{the channel bandwidth configured in the low band.}$
- NOTE 16: These requirements apply when there is at least one individual RE within the downlink transmission bandwidth of the victim (lower) band for which the 3<sup>rd</sup> harmonic is within the uplink transmission bandwidth or the uplink adjacent channel's transmission bandwidth of an aggressor (higher) band.
- NOTE 17: The requirements should be verified for UL EARFCN of the aggressor (higher) band (superscript HB) such that  $f_{DL}^{LB} = \left\lfloor f_{UL}^{HB} / 0.3 \right\rfloor 0.1$  in MHz and  $F_{UL\_low}^{LB} + BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2 \le f_{UL}^{LB} \le F_{UL\_high}^{LB} BW_{Channel}^{LB} / 2$  with  $f_{DL}^{LB}$  the carrier frequency in the victim (lower) band and  $BW_{Channel}^{HB}$  the channel bandwidth configured in the higher band.
- NOTE 18: Applicable for the operations with 2 or 4 antenna ports supported in the band with carrier aggregation configured.

Table 7.3.1A-6: Uplink configuration for the low band (exceptions due to harmonic issues in the combinations of intra-band and inter-band CA)

E-UTRA B	and / Cha	nnel ban	dwidth of	the high	band / N <sub>R</sub>	B / Duple	x mode	
EUTRA CA Configuration	UL band	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Duple x mode
CA_1A-3A-7C-28A	28				16	25	25	FDD
CA_1A-3A-19A-42C	3			12	25	36	50	FDD
CA_1A-3A-42C	3			12	25	36	50	FDD
CA_1A-7C-28A	28				16	25	25	FDD
CA_2A-2A-4A-12A	12			8	16	20	20	FDD
CA_2A-4A-4A-12A	12			8	16	20	20	FDD
CA_3A-19A-42C	3			12	25	36	50	FDD
CA_3A-28A-40C	40			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA_3A-42C	3			12	25	36	50	FDD
CA_4A-4A-5A-12A	12			8	16	20	20	FDD
CA_4A-4A-12A	12			8	16	20	20	FDD
CA_4A-4A-12A-30A	12			8	16	20	20	FDD
CA_4A-12B	12			8	16	20	20	FDD
CA_8A-42C	8			8	16	25	25	FDD
CA_28A-40C	40			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA_28A-40D	40			25	50	75	100	TDD
CA_28A-42C	28			5	10	15	20	FDD

NOTE 1: refers to the UL resource blocks, which shall be centred within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth.

NOTE 2: the UL configuration applies regardless of the channel bandwidth of the low band unless the UL resource blocks exceed that specified in Table 7.3.1-2 for the uplink bandwidth in which case the allocation according to Table 7.3.1-2 applies.

### 7.3.1B Minimum requirements (QPSK) for UL-MIMO

For UE with two transmitter antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the minimum requirements in Clause 7.3.1 shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2. For UL-MIMO, the parameter  $P_{UMAX}$  is the total transmitter power over the two transmits power over the two transmit antenna connectors.

# 7.3.1D Minimum requirements (QPSK) for ProSe

When UE is configured for E-UTRA ProSe reception non-concurrent with E-UTRA uplink transmissions for E-UTRA ProSe operating bands specified in Table 5.5D-1, the throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.6.2 with parameters specified in Table 7.3.1D-1 and Table 7.3.1D-2.

Table 7.3.1D-1: Reference sensitivity for ProSe Direct Discovery QPSK PREFSENS

	Channel bandwidth										
E-UTRA ProSe Band	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm)	10 MHz (dBm)	15 MHz (dBm)	20 MHz (dBm)	Duplex Mode				
2			-104.1	-104.1	-104.1	-104.1	HD				
3			-103.1	-103.1	-103.1	-103.1	HD				
4			-106.1	-106.1	-106.1	-106.1	HD				
7			-103.8	-103.8	-103.8	-103.8	HD				
14			-103.1	-103.1			HD				
20			-103.2	-103.2	-102.2	-102.2	HD				
26			-103.5 <sup>5</sup>	-103.5 <sup>5</sup>	-103.5 <sup>5</sup>		HD				
28			-104.4	-104.4	-104.4	-102.9	HD				
31			-99.5				HD				
68			-104.4	-104.4	-104.4		HD				

- NOTE 1: Reference measurement channel is A.6.2
- NOTE 2: The signal power is specified per port
- NOTE 3: For the UE which supports both Band 3 and Band 9 the reference sensitivity level is FFS.
- NOTE 4: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the reference sensitivity level is FFS.
- NOTE 5: <sup>5</sup> indicates that the requirement is modified by -0.5 dB when the carrier frequency of the assigned E-UTRA channel bandwidth is within 865-894 MHz.
- NOTE 6: For a UE that support both Band 18 and Band 26, the reference sensitivity level for Band 26 applies for the applicable channel bandwidths.

Table 7.3.1D-2: Reference sensitivity for ProSe Direct Communication QPSK PREFSENS

	Channel bandwidth										
E-UTRA ProSe Band	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm)	10 MHz (dBm)	15 MHz (dBm)	20 MHz (dBm)	Duplex Mode				
3				-97.6			HD				
7				-98.3			HD				
14				-97.6			HD				
20				-97.7			HD				
26				-98.0 <sup>5</sup>			HD				
28				-98.9			HD				
31			-96.7				HD				
68			-101.7	-98.9			HD				

NOTE 1: Reference measurement channel is A.6.2

NOTE 2: The signal power is specified per port

NOTE 3: For the UE which supports both Band 3 and Band 9 the reference sensitivity level is FFS.

NOTE 4: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the reference sensitivity level is FFS.

NOTE 5: 5 indicates that the requirement is modified by -0.5 dB when the carrier

frequency of the assigned E-UTRA channel bandwidth is within 865-894 MHz.

NOTE 6: For a UE that support both Band 18 and Band 26, the reference sensitivity level for Band 26 applies for the applicable channel bandwidths.

NOTE: Table 7.3.1D-1/ Table 7.3.1D-2 is intended for conformance tests and does not necessarily reflect the operational conditions of the network, where the number of allocated resource blocks will be practically constrained by other factors.

For the UE which supports ProSe in an operating band as specified in Section 5.5D, and the UE also supports a E-UTRA downlink inter-band carrier aggregation configuration in Table 7.3.1-1A or Table 7.3.1-1B, the minimum requirement for reference sensitivity in Table 7.3.1D-1 and Table 7.3.1D-2 shall be increased by the amount given in  $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  in Table 7.3.1-1A and Table 7.3.1-1B for the corresponding E-UTRA ProSe band.

When UE is configured for E-UTRA ProSe reception on PCC for the inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, there are no further requirements for reference sensitivity beyond those specified above when only PCC is configured in Table 7.3.1D-1 and Table 7.3.1D-2.

When UE is configured for E-UTRA ProSe reception on SCC or a non-serving carrier concurrent with E-UTRA uplink for inter-band E-UTRA ProSe / E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.5D-2, E-UTRA ProSe throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.6.2 with parameters specified in Table 7.3.1D-1 and Table 7.3.1D-2. The reference sensitivity is defined to be met with E-UTRA uplink assigned to one band (that differs from the ProSe operating band) and all E-UTRA downlink carriers active. The E-UTRA uplink resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to E-UTRA ProSe operating band but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.6-1). The uplink configuration for the E-UTRA operating band is specified in Table 7.3.1D-3.

NOTE: The E-UTRA uplink channel bandwidth and transmission bandwidth specified in this Table 7.3.1D-3 are intended for conformance tests and does not restrict the operating conditions of the network.

Table 7.3.1D-3: Uplink configuration for E-UTRA band / E-UTRA CA band

Inter-band E-UT	E-UTRA	UL band / Cha	annel BW / N ode	<sub>lrв</sub> / Duplex	
E-UTRA ProSe band			E-UTRA Channel Bandwidth (MHz)		Duplex Mode
2	4	4	5	25	FDD
2	CA_2-4	4	5	25	FDD
28	1	1	5	25	FDD
28	CA_1-28	1	5	25	FDD

NOTE 1: For E-UTRA ProSe reception on SCC, the channel bandwith of the E-UTRA downlink SCC is set same as the ProSe channel bandwidth for which reference sensitivity is being measured.

### 7.3.1E Minimum requirements (QPSK) for UE category 0 and M1

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.3.1E-1A/Table 7.3.1E-1B and Table 7.3.1E-2 for category 0 and Table 7.3.1E-3/Table 7.3.1E-4 for category M1.

Table 7.3.1E-1A: Reference sensitivity for FDD and TDD UE category 0 QPSK PREFSENS

		Cha	annel bar	dwidth			
E-UTRA Band	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm)	10 MHz (dBm)	15 MHz (dBm)	20 MHz (dBm)	Duplex Mode
2	-100.2	-97.2	-95.5	-92.5	-90.7	-89.5	FDD
3	-99.2	-96.2	-94.5	-91.5	-89.7	-88.5	FDD
4	-102.2	-99.2	-97.5	-94.5	-92.7	-91.5	FDD
5	-100.7	-97.7	-95.5	-92.5			FDD
8	-99.7	-96.7	-94.5	-91.5			FDD
13			-94	-91			FDD
20			-94.5	-91.5	-88.2	-87	FDD
39			-97.5	-94.5	-92.7	-91.5	TDD
41			-95.5	-92.5	-90.7	-89.5	TDD

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to P<sub>UMAX</sub> as defined in subclause 6.2.5

NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG

Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1

Table 7.3.1E-1B: Reference sensitivity for HD-FDD UE category 0 QPSK PREFSENS

	Channel bandwidth										
E-UTRA Band	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm)	10 MHz (dBm)	15 MHz (dBm)	20 MHz (dBm)	Duplex Mode				
2	-101	-98	-96.3	-93.3	-91.5	-90.3	HD-FDD				
3	-100	-97	-95.3	-92.3	-90.5	-89.3	HD-FDD				
4	-103	-100	-98.3	-95.3	-93.5	-92.3	HD-FDD				
5	-101.5	-98.5	-96.3	-93.3			HD-FDD				
8	-100.5	-97.5	-95.3	-92.3			HD-FDD				
13			-95.3	-92.3			HD-FDD				
20			-95.3	-92.3	-89.5	-88.3	HD-FDD				

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to Pumax as defined in subclause 6.2.5

NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1

The reference receive sensitivity (REFSENS) requirement specified in Table 7.3.1E-1A/Table 7.3.1E-1B shall be met for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to that specified in Table 7.3.1E-2.

<u>Unless given by Table 7.3.1-3, the minimum requirements specified in Table 7.3.1E-1A/Table 7.3.1E-1B shall be verified with the network signalling value NS 01 (Table 6.2.4E-1) configured.</u>

NOTE: Table 7.3.1E-2 is intended for conformance tests and does not necessarily reflect the operational conditions of the network, where the number of uplink and downlink allocated resource blocks will be practically constrained by other factors. Typical receiver sensitivity performance with HARQ retransmission enabled and using a residual BLER metric relevant for e.g. Speech Services is given in the Annex G (informative).

Table 7.3.1E-2: FDD and TDD UE category 0 Uplink configuration for reference sensitivity

E-UTRA Band / Channel bandwidth / NRB / Duplex mode							
E-UTRA Band	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Duplex Mode
Dailu	0	4.5	0.5	0.01	0.01	0.01	EDDI UD EDD
2	6	15	25	36 <sup>1</sup>	36¹	36 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
3	6	15	25	36 <sup>1</sup>	36 <sup>1</sup>	36 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
4	6	15	25	36 <sup>1</sup>	36 <sup>1</sup>	36 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
5	6	15	25	25 <sup>1</sup>			FDD and HD-FDD
8	6	15	25	25 <sup>1</sup>			FDD and HD-FDD
13			20 <sup>1</sup>	20 <sup>1</sup>			FDD and HD-FDD
20			25	20 <sup>1</sup>	20 <sup>2</sup>	20 <sup>2</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
39			25	36 <sup>1</sup>	36 <sup>1</sup>	36 <sup>1</sup>	TDD
41			25	36 <sup>1</sup>	36 <sup>1</sup>	36¹	TDD

NOTE 1: <sup>1</sup> refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the downlink operating band but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.6-1).

NOTE 2: <sup>2</sup> refers to Band 20; in the case of 15MHz channel bandwidth, the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub> 11 and in the case of 20MHz channel bandwidth, the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub> 16.

Table 7.3.1E-3: Reference sensitivity for FDD and TDD UE category M1 QPSK PREFSENS

E-UTRA Band	REFSENS (dBm)	Duplex Mode
1	-102.2	FDD
2	-100.2	FDD
3	-99.2	FDD
4	-102.2	FDD
5	-100.7	FDD
7	-100.2	FDD
8	-99.7	FDD
11	-102.2 <sup>3</sup>	FDD
12	-99.2	FDD
13	-98.7	FDD
18	-102.2 <sup>4</sup>	FDD
19	-102.2	FDD
20	-99.7	FDD
21	-102.2 <sup>3</sup>	FDD
26	-100.2	FDD
27	-100.7	FDD
28	-100.7	FDD
31	-96.5	FDD
39	-103.7	TDD
41	-101.7	TDD

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to Pumax as defined in subclause 6.2.5
- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1
- NOTE 3: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the reference sensitivity level is FFS.
- NOTE 4: For a UE that support both Band 18 and Band 26, the reference sensitivity level for Band 26 applies for the applicable channel bandwidths.
- NOTE 5: For cat M1 the same reference sensitivity requirement applies for all applicable channel bandwidths (Table 5.6.1-1)
- NOTE 6: The reference receive sensitivity shall be met for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to 6 RB except for band 31. For band 31; in the case of 3 MHz channel bandwidth 5 RB applies and the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub> 9. In case of 5 MHz channel bandwidth 5 RB applies and the UL resource blocks shall be located at RB<sub>start</sub> 10.
- NOTE 7: The UL resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the downlink operating band but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth.

Table 7.3.1E-4: Reference sensitivity for HD-FDD UE category M1 QPSK PREFSENS

E-UTRA Band	REFSENS (dBm)	Duplex Mode	
1	-103	HD-FDD	
2	-101	HD-FDD	
3	-100	HD-FDD	
4	-103	HD-FDD	
5	-101.5	HD-FDD	
7	-101	HD-FDD	
8	-100.5	HD-FDD	
11	-103 <sup>3</sup>	HD-FDD	
12	-100	HD-FDD	
13	-100	HD-FDD	
18	-103 <sup>4</sup>	HD-FDD	
19	-103	HD-FDD	
20	-100.5	HD-FDD	
21	-103 <sup>3</sup>	HD-FDD	
26	-101	HD-FDD	
27	-101.5	HD-FDD	
28	-101.5	HD-FDD	
31	-97.3	HD-FDD	
NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to P <sub>UMAX</sub> as defined in subclause 6.2.5			

- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1
- NOTE 3: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the reference sensitivity level is FFS.
- NOTE 4: For a UE that support both Band 18 and Band 26, the reference sensitivity level for Band 26 applies for the applicable channel bandwidths.
- NOTE 5: For cat M1 the same reference sensitivity requirement applies for all applicable channel bandwidths (Table 5.6.1-1)

The reference receive sensitivity (REFSENS) requirement specified in Table 7.3.1E-3/Table 7.3.1E-4 shall be met for an uplink transmission bandwidth less than or equal to that specified in Table 7.3.1E-5.

Table 7.3.1E-5 is intended for conformance tests and does not necessarily reflect the operational conditions of the network, where the number of uplink and downlink allocated resource blocks will be practically constrained by other factors. Typical receiver sensitivity performance with HARQ retransmission enabled and using a residual BLER metric relevant for e.g. Speech Services is given in the Annex G (informative).

Table 7.3.1E-5: FDD and TDD UE category M1 Uplink configuration for reference sensitivity

E-UTRA Band	N <sub>RB</sub>	Duplex Mode
1	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
2	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
3	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
4	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
5	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
7	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
8	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
11	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
12	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
13	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
18	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
19	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
20	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
21	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
26	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
27	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
28	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
31	6 <sup>1</sup>	FDD and HD-FDD
•••		
39	6 <sup>1</sup>	TDD
41	6 <sup>1</sup>	TDD

NOTE 1: <sup>1</sup> refers to the UL resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the downlink operating band but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.6-1).

## 7.3.1F Minimum requirements for UE category NB1

#### 7.3.1F.1 Reference sensitivity for UE category NB1

The category NB1 UE throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in Annex A.3.2 with received signal level as specified in Table 7.3.1F.1-1. Requirement in Table 7.3.1F.1-1 applies for any uplink configuration.

Table 7.3.1F.1-1: Reference sensitivity for UE category NB1

Operating band	REFSENS [dBm]	
1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 12, 13, 17, 18, 19, 20, 26, 28, 66	- 108.2	

#### 7.3.1F.2 Sensitivity with repetitions for UE category NB1

In order to guarantee the UE performance in extreme coverage scenario enabled by usage of repetitions additional repetition sensitivity requirement is defined. Repetition sensitivity requirement applies only for normal conditions as defined in Annex E.2. Other category NB1 receiver requirements are not applicable for repetition sensitivity defined in Table 7.3.1F.2-1.

The category NB1 UE throughput shall be  $\geq$  TBD% of the maximum throughput of the repetition reference measurement channel as specified in Annex A.3.2 with received signal level and parameters as specified in Table 7.3.1F.2-1. Requirement in Table 7.3.1F.2-1 applies for any uplink configuration.

Table 7.3.1F.2-1: Repetition sensitivity for UE category NB1

Operating band	Sensitivity [dBm]	$\begin{array}{c} {\sf NB-PDSCH}\\ {\sf repetitions}\\ N_{\rm Rep} \end{array}$
1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 12, 13, 17, 18, 19, 20, 26, 28, 66	TBD	TBD

#### 7.3.2 Void

# 7.4 Maximum input level

This is defined as the maximum mean power received at the UE antenna port, at which the specified relative throughput shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for the specified reference measurement channel.

## 7.4.1 Minimum requirements

The throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.4.1-1. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements only apply for carriers assigned in the paired part.

Table 7.4.1-1: Maximum input level

Rx Parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth					
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz
Power in Transmission	dD.m			-2	5 <sup>2</sup>		
Bandwidth Configuration	dBm	-27 <sup>3</sup>					

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2 with Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5.

NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is Annex A.3.2: 64QAM, R=3/4 variant with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.

NOTE 3: Reference measurement channel is Annex A.3.2: 256QAM, R=4/5 variant with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.

# 7.4.1A Minimum requirements for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink assigned to one E-UTRA band the maximum input level is defined with the uplink active on the band(s) other than the band whose downlink is being tested. For E-UTRA CA configurations including an operating band without uplink band or an operating band with an unpaired DL part, the requirements for all downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation. The UE shall meet the requirements specified in subclause 7.4.1 for each component carrier while all downlink carriers are active.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation maximum input level is defined as the powers received at the UE antenna port over the Transmission bandwidth configuration of each CC, at which the specified relative throughput shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for the specified reference measurement channel over each component carrier.

The downlink SCC(s) shall be configured at nominal channel spacing to the PCC. For FDD the PCC shall be configured closest to the uplink band. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the test. The uplink output power shall be set as specified in Table 7.4.1A-1 with the uplink configuration set according to Table 7.3.1A-1 for the applicable carrier aggregation configuration. For UE(s) supporting one uplink carrier, the uplink configuration of the PCC shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2.

The throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels over each component carrier as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.4.1A-1. For operating bands

with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements also apply for an SCC assigned in the unpaired part with parameters specified in Table 7.4.1A-1.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with one uplink carrier and two downlink sub-blocks, each larger than or equal to 5 MHz, the maximum input level requirements are defined with the uplink configuration in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3. For this uplink configuration, the UE shall meet the requirements for each sub-block as specified in Table 7.4.1-1 and Table 7.4.1A-1 for one component carrier and two component carriers per sub-block, respectively. The throughput of each downlink component carrier shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the specified reference measurement channel as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1). The requirements apply with all downlink carriers active.

Table 7.4.1A-1: Maximum input level for intra-band contiguous CA

Rx Parameter	Units		•	CA Bandw	idth Class	•	
		Α	В	С	D	E	F
Power in largest			-28 <sup>2</sup>	-25 <sup>2</sup>	-25 <sup>2</sup>	-26 <sup>2</sup>	
Transmission Bandwidth Configuration CC	dBm		-30 <sup>3</sup>	-27 <sup>3</sup>	-27 <sup>3</sup>	[-28] <sup>3</sup>	
Power in each other CC			-28+	-25 +	-25 +	-26 +	
			10log(N <sub>RB,c</sub>	10log(N <sub>RB,c</sub>	10log(N <sub>RB,c</sub>	10log(N <sub>RB,c</sub>	
			/N <sub>RB,largest</sub>	/N <sub>RB,largest</sub>	/N <sub>RB,largest</sub>	/N <sub>RB,largest</sub>	
	al Duna		вw) <sup>2</sup>	вw) <sup>2</sup>	вw) <sup>2</sup>	вw) <sup>2</sup>	
	dBm		-30+	-27 +	-27 +	[-28] +	
			10log(N <sub>RB,c</sub>	10log(N <sub>RB,c</sub>	10log(N <sub>RB,c</sub>	10log(N <sub>RB,c</sub>	
			/N <sub>RB,largest</sub>	/N <sub>RB,largest</sub>	/N <sub>RB,largest</sub>	/N <sub>RB,largest</sub>	
			BW) 3	BW) 3	BW) 3	вw) <sup>3</sup>	

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below PCMAX L.c or PCMAX L as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.

NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is Annex A.3.2: 64QAM, R=3/4 variant with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.

NOTE 3: Reference measurement channel is Annex A.3.2: 256QAM, R=4/5 variant with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with up to five downlink carriers (up to two non-contiguous sub-blocks per band and up to four contiguously aggregated carriers per band) and one uplink assigned to one E-UTRA band, the requirement is defined with the uplink active in a band other than that supporting the downlink(s) under test. The uplink configuration shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3 when the uplink is active in the band supporting two non-contiguous component carriers, Table 7.3.1A-1 when the uplink is active in a band supporting two contiguous component carriers and in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2 when the uplink is active in a band supporting one carrier per band. The downlink PCC shall be configured closer to the uplink operating band than the downlink SCC(s) when the uplink is active in band(s) supporting contiguous aggregation of up to four component carriers. For these uplink configurations, the UE shall meet the maximum input-level requirements for intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation of two downlink sub-blocks, the requirements for intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation for the contiguously aggregated downlink carriers and for any remaining component carrier(s) the the requirements specified in subclause 7.4.1. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the tests and the requirements for the downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation.

## 7.4.1B Minimum requirements for UL-MIMO

For UE with two transmitter antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing, the minimum requirements in Clause 7.4.1 shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2. For UL-MIMO, the parameter  $P_{\text{CMAX\_L}}$  is defined as the total transmitter power over the two transmit antenna connectors.

# 7.4.1D Minimum requirements for ProSe

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.6.2.

Table 7.4.1D-1: Maximum input level for ProSe

Rx Parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth							
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz		
Power in Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	dBm	-22							
NOTE 1: Reference measure	NOTE 1: Reference measurement channel is Annex A.6.2								

## 7.4.1F Minimum requirements for category NB1

Category NB1 UE maximum input level requirement is -25 dBm. For this input level the throughput shall be  $\ge 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in Annex A.3.2.

### 7.4A Void

### 7.4A.1 Void

# 7.5 Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS)

Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS) is a measure of a receiver's ability to receive a E-UTRA signal at its assigned channel frequency in the presence of an adjacent channel signal at a given frequency offset from the centre frequency of the assigned channel. ACS is the ratio of the receive filter attenuation on the assigned channel frequency to the receive filter attenuation on the adjacent channel(s).

## 7.5.1 Minimum requirements

The UE shall fulfil the minimum requirement specified in Table 7.5.1-1 for all values of an adjacent channel interferer up to -25 dBm. However it is not possible to directly measure the ACS, instead the lower and upper range of test parameters are chosen in Table 7.5.1-2 and Table 7.5.1-3 where the throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1). For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements only apply for carriers assigned in the paired part.

Table 7.5.1-1: Adjacent channel selectivity

		Channel bandwidth							
Rx Parameter	Units	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz		
ACS	dB	33.0	33.0	33.0	33.0	30	27		

Table 7.5.1-2: Test parameters for Adjacent channel selectivity, Case 1

Rx Parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth								
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz			
Power in	dBm									
Transmission Bandwidth Configuration				REFSENS	S + 14 dB					
	dBm	REFSENS	REFSENS	REFSENS	REFSENS	REFSENS	REFSENS			
PInterferer		+45.5dB	+45.5dB	+45.5dB	+45.5dB	+42.5dB	+39.5dB			
BWInterferer	MHz	1.4	3	5	5	5	5			
F <sub>Interferer</sub> (offset)	MHz	1.4+0.0025 /	3+0.0075 /	5+0.0025 /	7.5+0.0075 /	10+0.0125 /	12.5+0.0025 /			
		-1.4-0.0025	-3-0.0075	-5-0.0025	-7.5-0.0075	-10-0.0125	-12.5- 0.0025			

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2 with Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5.
- NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1.
- NOTE 3: The REFSENS power level is specified in Table 7.3.1-1 and Table 7.3.1-1a for two and four antenna ports, respectively.
- NOTE 4: For DL category M1 UE, the reference sensitivity for category M1 in table 7.3.1E-3 should be used as REFSENS for the power in Transmission Bandwidth Configuration and P<sub>Interferer</sub>.
- NOTE5: For DL category M1 UE, the parameters for the applicable channel bandwidth apply.

Table 7.5.1-3: Test parameters for Adjacent channel selectivity, Case 2

Rx Parameter	Units			Channel b	andwidth		
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz
Power in Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	dBm	-56.5	-56.5	-56.5	-56.5	-53.5	-50.5
PInterferer	dBm			-2	5		
BWInterferer	MHz	1.4	3	5	5	5	5
Finterferer (offset)	MHz	1.4+0.0025 / -1.4-0.0025	3+0.0075 / -3-0.0075	5+0.0025 / -5-0.0025	7.5+0.0075 / -7.5-0.0075	10+0.0125 / -10-0.0125	12.5+0.0025 / -12.5- 0.0025

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 24dB below Pcmax\_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2 with Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5.

NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex 3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1.

## 7.5.1A Minimum requirements for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink assigned to one E-UTRA band, the adjacent channel requirements are defined with the uplink active on the band(s) other than the band whose downlink is being tested. The UE shall meet the requirements specified in subclause 7.5.1 for each component carrier while all downlink carriers are active. For E-UTRA CA configurations including an operating band without uplink operation or an operating band with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements for all downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation. For a component carrier configured in Band 46, the requirements specified in subclause 7.5.1 are replaced by the requirements in Table 7.5.1A-0a with test parameters in Table 7.5.1A-0b and Table 7.5.1A-0c.

Table 7.5.1A-0a: Adjacent channel selectivity

E-UTRA band	Rx Parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth					
			1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz
46	ACS	dB						27

Table 7.5.1A-0b: Test parameters for Adjacent channel selectivity, Case 1

E-UTRA Band	Rx	Units	Channel bandwidth						
	Parameter		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	
	Power in Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	dBm	REFSENS + 14 dB						
46	P <sub>Interferer</sub>	dBm						REFSENS +39.5dB	
	BWInterferer	MHz						20	
	F <sub>Interferer</sub> (offset)	MHz						20+0.0025 / -20-0.0025	

NOTE 1: In a band capable of uplink operation, the transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2 with Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5.

NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1.

Table 7.5.1A-0c: Test parameters for Adjacent channel selectivity, Case 2

E-UTRA band	Rx	Units		Channel bandwidth					
	Parameter		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	
	Power in Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	dBm						-50.5	
46	P <sub>Interferer</sub>	dBm			-:	25			
	BWInterferer	MHz						20	
	F <sub>Interferer</sub> (offset)	MHz						20+0.0025 / -20-0.0025	

NOTE 1: In a band capable of unplink operation, the transmitter shall be set to 24dB below Pcmax\_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2 with Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5.

NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1.

For E-UTRA CA configurations listed in Table 7.3.1A-0a under conditions for which reference sensitivity for the operating band being tested is N/A, the adjacent channel requirements of subclause 7.5.1A do not apply.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the downlink SCC(s) shall be configured at nominal channel spacing to the PCC. For FDD, the PCC shall be configured closest to the uplink band. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the test. The uplink output power shall be set as specified in Table 7.5.1A-2 and Table 7.5.1A-3 with the uplink configuration set according to Table 7.3.1A-1 for the applicable carrier aggregation configuration. For UE(s) supporting one uplink carrier, the uplink configuration of the PCC shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2. The UE shall fulfil the minimum requirement specified in Table 7.5.1A-1 for an adjacent channel interferer on either side of the aggregated downlink signal at a specified frequency offset and for an interferer power up to -25 dBm. The throughput of each carrier shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Tables 7.5.1A-2 and 7.5.1A-3. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements also apply for an SCC assigned in the unpaired part with parameters specified in Tables 7.5.1A-2 and 7.5.1A-3.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with one uplink carrier and two downlink sub-blocks, each larger than or equal to 5 MHz, the adjacent channel selectivity requirements are defined with the uplink configuration in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3. For this uplink configuration, the UE shall meet the requirements for each sub-block as specified in subclauses 7.5.1 and 7.5.1A for one component carrier and two component carriers per sub-block, respectively. The UE shall fulfil the minimum requirements all values of a single adjacent channel interferer in-gap and out-of-gap up to a –25 dBm interferer power while all downlink carriers are active. For the lower range of test parameters (Case 1), the interferer power P<sub>interferer</sub> shall be set to the maximum of the levels given by the carriers of the respective sub-blocks as specified in Table 7.5.1-2 and Table 7.5.1A-2 for one component carrier and two component carriers per sub-block, respectively. The wanted signal power levels for the carriers of each sub-block shall then be

adjusted relative to  $P_{interferer}$  in accordance with the ACS requirement for each sub-block (Table 7.5.1-1 and Table 7.5.1A-1). For the upper range of test parameters (Case 2) for which the interferer power  $P_{interferer}$  is -25 dBm (Table 7.5.1-3 and Table 7.5.1A-3) the wanted signal power levels for the carriers of each sub-block shall be adjusted relative to  $P_{interferer}$  like for Case 1.

Table 7.5.1A-1: Adjacent channel selectivity

		CA Bandwidth Class							
Rx Parameter	Units	В	С	D	E	F			
ACS	dB	27	24	22.2	21				

Table 7.5.1A-2: Test parameters for Adjacent channel selectivity, Case 1

Rx Parameter	Units		CA	Bandwidth C	lass	
		В	С	D	E	F
Pw in Transmission Bandwidth		REFSENS	REFSENS	REFSEN	REFSENS	
Configuration, per CC		+ 14 dB	+ 14 dB	S + 14 dB	+ 14 dB	
	dBm	Aggregated	Aggregated	Aggregat	Aggregate	
		power +	power +	ed power	d power +	
P <sub>Interferer</sub>		25.5 dB	22.5 dB	+ 20.7 dB	19.5 dB	
BW <sub>Interferer</sub>	MHz	5	5	5	5	
Finterferer (offset)	MHz		2.5 + F <sub>offset</sub>	2.5 +	2.5 + F <sub>offset</sub>	
		2.5 + F <sub>offset</sub>	/	Foffset	/	
		/	-2.5 - F <sub>offset</sub>	/	-2.5 - F <sub>offset</sub>	
		-2.5 - Foffset		-2.5 -		
				Foffset		

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below PCMAX\_L,c or PCMAX\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.
- NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1
- NOTE 3: The F<sub>interferer</sub> (offset) is the frequency separation of the center frequency of the carrier closest to the interferer and the center frequency of the adjacent channel interferer and shall be further adjusted to  $\left[F_{interferer}/0.015+0.5\right]0.015+0.0075$  MHz to be offset from the sub-carrier raster.

Table 7.5.1A-3: Test parameters for Adjacent channel selectivity, Case 2

Rx Parameter	Units		CA	Bandwidth C	lass	
		В	С	D	Е	F
Pw in Transmission Bandwidth Configuration, per CC	dBm	-50.5 +10log <sub>10</sub> (N <sub>RB,c</sub> / N <sub>RB</sub> <sub>agg</sub> )	-47.5 +10log <sub>10</sub> (N <sub>RB</sub> ,c/N <sub>RB</sub> agg)	- 45.7+10log 10(NRB,c/NR B agg)	-44.5 +10log <sub>10</sub> (N <sub>RB,c</sub> /N <sub>RB agg</sub> )	
PInterferer	dBm			-25		
BWInterferer	MHz	5	5	5	5	
F <sub>Interferer</sub> (offset)	MHz	2.5+ F <sub>offset</sub>	2.5+ F <sub>offset</sub>	2.5+ F <sub>offset</sub>	2.5+ F <sub>offset</sub>	
		/	/	/	/	
		-2.5- Foffset	-2.5- Foffset	-2.5- Foffset	-2.5- Foffset	

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 24dB below Pcmax\_L,c or Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.
- NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex 3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1
- NOTE 3: The  $F_{interferer}$  (offset) is the frequency separation of the center frequency of the carrier closest to the interferer and the center frequency of the adjacent channel interferer and shall be further adjusted to  $\begin{bmatrix} F_{interferer} / 0.015 + 0.5 \end{bmatrix} 0.015 + 0.0075$  MHz to be offset from the sub-carrier raster.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with up to five downlink carriers (up to four non-contiguously aggregated carriers per band) and one uplink carrier assigned to one E-UTRA band, the requirement is defined with the uplink active in each band other than that supporting the downlink(s) under test. The uplink configuration shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3 when the uplink is active in the band supporting two non-contiguous component carriers, Table 7.3.1A-1 when the uplink is

active in a band supporting two contiguous component carriers and in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2 when the uplink is active in a band supporting one carrier per band. The downlink PCC shall be configured closer to the uplink operating band than the downlink SCC(s) when the uplink is active in band(s) supporting contiguous aggregation of up to four component carriers. For these uplink configurations, the UE shall meet the adjacent channel selectivity requirements for intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation of two downlink sub-blocks with  $\Delta R_{IBNC} = 0$  dB for all sub-block gaps (Table 7.3.1A-3) for the two non-contiguous downlink sub-blocks, the requirements for intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation for the contiguously aggregated downlink carriers and for any remaining component carrier(s) the requirements specified in subclause 7.5.1. For contiguously aggregated component carriers configured in Band 46, the said requirements for intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation of downlink carriers are replaced by requirements in Table 7.5.1A-4 with test parameters in Table 7.5.1A-5 and Table 7.5.1A-6. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the tests and the requirements for downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation.

Table 7.5.1A-4: Adjacent channel selectivity

E-UTRA band	Rx Parameter	Units	CA Bandwidth Class						
			В	С	D	Ē	F		
46	ACS	dB		24	22.2	21			

Table 7.5.1A-5: Test parameters for Adjacent channel selectivity, Case 1

E-UTRA Band	Rx Parameter	Units	CA Bandwidth Class					
			В	С	D	E	F	
	Pw in Transmission Bandwidth Configuration, per CC			REFSENS + 14 dB	REFSENS + 14 dB	REFSENS + 14 dB		
46	PInterferer	dBm		Aggregate d power + 22.5 dB	Aggregate d power + 20.7 dB	Aggregate d power + 19.5 dB		
	BW <sub>Interferer</sub>	MHz		20	20	20		
	FInterferer (offset)	MHz		10 + F <sub>offset</sub> / -10 - F <sub>offset</sub>	10 + F <sub>offset</sub> / -10 - F <sub>offset</sub>	10 + F <sub>offset</sub> / -10 - F <sub>offset</sub>		

- NOTE 1\*: In a band capable of uplink operation, the transmitter shall be set to 4dB below P<sub>CMAX\_L,c</sub> or P<sub>CMAX\_L</sub> as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.
- NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1.
- NOTE 3: The F<sub>interferer</sub> (offset) is the frequency separation of the center frequency of the carrier closest to the interferer and the center frequency of the adjacent channel interferer and shall be further adjusted to  $\left|F_{interferer}/0.015+0.5\right|0.015+0.0075\,\text{MHz} \text{ to be offset from the sub-carrier raster}.$

Table 7.5.1A-6: Test parameters for Adjacent channel selectivity, Case 2

E-UTRA band	Rx Parameter	Units	CA Bandwidth Class				
			В	С	D	E	F
	Pw in Transmission			-47.5	-45.7	-44.5	
	Bandwidth Configuration,	dBm		+10log10(NRB	+10log10( <sub>N</sub>	+10log10( <sub>N</sub>	
	per CC			,c/NRB agg)	RB,c/NRB agg)	RB,c/NRB agg)	
46	Pinterferer	dBm			-25		
40	BWInterferer	MHz		20	20	20	
	Finterferer (offset)	MHz		10 + F <sub>offset</sub>	10 + F <sub>offset</sub>	10 + Foffset	
				/	/	/	
				-10 - Foffset	-10 - Foffset	-10 - Foffset	

- NOTE 1: In a band capable of uplink operation, the transmitter shall be set to 24dB below Pcmax\_L,c or Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.
- NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex 3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1.
- NOTE 3: The F<sub>interferer</sub> (offset) is the frequency separation of the center frequency of the carrier closest to the interferer and the center frequency of the adjacent channel interferer and shall be further adjusted to  $|F_{interferer}|/0.015 + 0.5|0.015 + 0.0075$  MHz to be offset from the sub-carrier raster.

### 7.5.1B Minimum requirements for UL-MIMO

For UE(s) with two transmitter antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the minimum requirements in Clause 7.5.1 shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2. For UL-MIMO, the parameter  $P_{\text{CMAX\_L}}$  is defined as the total transmitter power over the two transmit antenna connectors.

## 7.5.1D Minimum requirements for ProSe

The UE shall fulfil the minimum requirement specified in Table 7.5.1D-1 for all values of an adjacent channel interferer up to -25 dBm. However it is not possible to directly measure the ACS, instead the lower and upper range of test parameters are chosen in Table 7.5.1D-2 and Table 7.5.1D-3 where the throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.6.2.

Table 7.5.1D-1: Adjacent channel selectivity for ProSe

		Channel bandwidth						
Rx Parameter	Units	1.4	3	5	10	15	20	
		MHz	MHz	MHz	MHz	MHz	MHz	
ACS	dB			33.0	33.0	30	27	

Table 7.5.1D-2: Test parameters for Adjacent channel selectivity for ProSe, Case 1

Rx Parameter	Units			Channel b	andwidth						
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz				
Power in	dBm										
Transmission Bandwidth Configuration			P <sub>REFSENS_ProSe</sub> + 14 dB								
	dBm			REFSENS	REFSENS	REFSENS	REFSENS				
P <sub>Interferer</sub>				+45.5dB	+45.5dB	+42.5dB	+39.5dB				
BWInterferer	MHz			5	5	5	5				
F <sub>Interferer</sub> (offset)	MHz			5+0.0025	7.5+0.0075	10+0.0125	12.5+0.0025				
,				/	/	/	/				
				-5-0.0025	-7.5-0.0075	-10-0.0125	-12.5-				
							0.0025				

NOTE 1: The interferer is QPSK modulated PUSCH containing data and reference symbols. Normal cyclic prefix is used. The data content shall be uncorrelated to the wanted signal and modulated according to clause 5 of TS36.211.

Table 7.5.1D-3: Test parameters for Adjacent channel selectivity for ProSe, Case 2

Rx Parameter	Units		Channel bandwidth								
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz				
Power in Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	dBm			-56.5	-56.5	-53.5	-50.5				
PInterferer	dBm			-2	5						
BW <sub>Interferer</sub>	MHz			5	5	5	5				
Finterferer (offset)	MHz			5+0.0025 / -5-0.0025	7.5+0.0075 / -7.5-0.0075	10+0.0125 / -10-0.0125	12.5+0.0025 / -12.5- 0.0025				

NOTE 1: The interferer is QPSK modulated PUSCH containing data and reference symbols. Normal cyclic prefix is used. The data content shall be uncorrelated to the wanted signal and modulated according to clause 5 of TS36.211.

# 7.5.1F Minimum requirements for category NB1

Category NB1 UE shall fulfil the minimum requirement specified in Table 7.5.1F-1 for all values of an adjacent channel interferer up to -25 dBm. However it is not possible to directly measure the ACS, instead the lower and upper

range of test parameters are chosen in Table 7.5.1F-1 where the throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in Annex A.3.2.

Table 7.5.1F: Adjacent channel selectivity parameters for category NB1

ACS1 test Para	ameters			
Interferer	GSM (GMSK)	E-UTRA		
Category NB1 signal power (P <sub>wanted</sub> ) / dBm	REFSENS + 14 dB			
Interferer signal power (P <sub>Interferer</sub> ) / dBm	REFSENS + 42 dB	REFSENS + 47 dB		
Interferer bandwidth	200 kHz	5 MHz		
Interferer offset from category NB1 channel edge	±200 kHz	±2.5 MHz		
ACS2 test Para	nmeters			
Interferer	GSM (GMSK)	E-UTRA		
Category NB1 signal power (P <sub>wanted</sub> ) / dBm	-53 dBm	-58 dBm		
Interferer signal power (P <sub>Interferer</sub> ) / dBm	-25 dBm			
Interferer bandwidth	200 kHz	5 MHz		
Interferer offset from category NB1 channel edge	±200 kHz	±2.5 MHz		

# 7.6 Blocking characteristics

The blocking characteristic is a measure of the receiver's ability to receive a wanted signal at its assigned channel frequency in the presence of an unwanted interferer on frequencies other than those of the spurious response or the adjacent channels, without this unwanted input signal causing a degradation of the performance of the receiver beyond a specified limit. The blocking performance shall apply at all frequencies except those at which a spurious response occur.

## 7.6.1 In-band blocking

In-band blocking is defined for an unwanted interfering signal falling into the UE receive band or into the first 15 MHz below or above the UE receive band at which the relative throughput shall meet or exceed the minimum requirement for the specified measurement channels.

For CA configurations including Band 46, in-band blocking in Band 46 is defined for a 20 MHz unwanted interfering signal falling into the UE receive band or into the first 60 MHz below or above the UE receive band (Table 7.6.1.1A-0a and Table 7.6.1.1A-0b).

#### 7.6.1.1 Minimum requirements

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Tables 7.6.1.1-1 and 7.6.1.1-2. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements only apply for carriers assigned in the paired part.

Table 7.6.1.1-1: In band blocking parameters

Rx parameter	Units		Channel bandwidth								
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz				
Power in			REFSENS + channel bandwidth specific value below								
Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	dBm	6	6	6	6	7	9				
BWInterferer	MHz	1.4	3	5	5	5	5				
Floffset, case 1	MHz	2.1+0.0125	4.5+0.0075	7.5+0.0125	7.5+0.0025	7.5+0.0075	7.5+0.0125				
Floffset, case 2	MHz	3.5+0.0075	7.5+0.0075	12.5+0.0075	12.5+0.012	12.5+0.002	12.5+0.007				
					5	5	5				

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2 with Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5.
- NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1.
- NOTE 3: The REFSENS power level is specified in Table 7.3.1-1 and Table 7.3.1-1a for two and four antenna ports, respectively.
- NOTE 4: For DL category M1 UE, the reference sensitivity for category M1 in table 7.3.1E-3 should be used as REFSENS for the power in Transmission Bandwidth Configuration.
- NOTE5: For DL category M1 UE, the parameters for the applicable channel bandwidth apply.

Table 7.6.1.1-2: In-band blocking

E-UTRA	Parameter	Unit	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5
band	P <sub>Interferer</sub>	dB m	-56	-44			-38
	F <sub>Interferer</sub> (offset)	MH z	=-BW/2 - Floffset,case 1 & =+BW/2 + Floffset,case 1	≤-BW/2 - Floffset,case 2 & ≥+BW/2 + Floffset,case 2			-BW/2 - 11
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 65, 66, 68	Finterferer	MHz	(NOTE 2)	F <sub>DL_low</sub> – 15 to F <sub>DL_high</sub> + 15	Void	Void	
30	F <sub>Interferer</sub>	MHz	(NOTE 2)	F <sub>DL_low</sub> – 15 to F <sub>DL_high</sub> + 15			F <sub>DL_low</sub> – 11

NOTE 1: For certain bands, the unwanted modulated interfering signal may not fall inside the UE receive band, but within the first 15 MHz below or above the UE receive band

NOTE 2: For each carrier frequency the requirement is valid for two frequencies:

- a. the carrier frequency -BW/2 Floffset, case 1 and
- b. the carrier frequency +BW/2 + Floffset, case 1

NOTE 3: Finterferer range values for unwanted modulated interfering signal are interferer center frequencies

For the UE which supports inter band CA configuration in Table 7.3.1-1A,  $P_{Interferer}$  power defined in Table 7.6.1.1-2 is increased by the amount given by  $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  in Table 7.3.1-1A.

#### 7.6.1.1A Minimum requirements for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink assigned to one E-UTRA band the in-band blocking requirements are defined with the uplink active on the band(s) other than the band whose downlink is being tested. The UE shall meet the requirements specified in subclause 7.6.1.1 for each component carrier while all downlink carriers are active. For the UE which supports inter band CA configuration in Table 7.3.1-1A,  $P_{\text{Interferer}}$  power defined in Table 7.6.1.1-2 is increased by the amount given by  $\Delta R_{\text{IB,c}}$  in Table 7.3.1-1A. For E-UTRA

CA configurations including an operating band without uplink operation or an operating band with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements for all downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation. The requirements for the component carrier configured in the operating band without uplink operation are specified in Table 7.6.1.1A-0, Table 7.6.1.1A-0a and Table 7.6.1.1A-0b.

Table 7.6.1.1A-0: In-band blocking for additional operating bands for carrier aggregation

E-UTRA band	Parameter	Unit	Case 1	Case 2
	P <sub>Interferer</sub>	dBm	-56	-44
	F <sub>Interferer</sub> (offset)	MHz	=-BW/2 - Floffset,case 1 & =+BW/2 + Floffset,case 1	≤-BW/2 − F <sub>loffset,case 2</sub> & ≥+BW/2 + F <sub>loffset,case 2</sub>
29, 32, 67	FInterferer	MHz	(NOTE 2)	F <sub>DL_low</sub> – 15 to F <sub>DL_high</sub> + 15

NOTE 1: For certain bands, the unwanted modulated interfering signal may not fall inside the UE receive band, but within the first 15 MHz below or above the UE receive band

NOTE 2: For each carrier frequency the requirement is valid for two frequencies:

a. the carrier frequency -BW/2 - Floffset, case 1 and

b. the carrier frequency +BW/2 + Floffset, case 1

NOTE 3: Finterferer range values for unwanted modulated interfering signal are interferer center frequencies

Table 7.6.1.1A-0a: In band blocking parameters for additional operating bands for carrier aggregation

E-UTRA band	Rx parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth							
			1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz		
	Power in		REFSENS + channel bandwidth specific value below							
46	Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	dBm						9		
(NOTE 3)	BWInterferer	MHz						20		
	Floffset, case 1	MHz						30+0.0125		
	Floffset, case 2	MHz						50+0.0075		

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2 with Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5.

NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1

NOTE 3: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 (TBD)

Table 7.6.1.1A-0b: In-band blocking for additional operating bands for carrier aggregation

E-UTRA band	Parameter	Unit	Case 1	Case 2
	P <sub>Interferer</sub>		-50	-44
	E		=-BW/2 - Floffset,case 1	≤-BW/2 − Floffset,case 2
	F <sub>Interferer</sub> (offset)	MHz	&	&
	(Oliset)		=+BW/2 + Floffset,case 1	≥+BW/2 + Floffset,case 2
				F <sub>DL_low</sub> – 60
46	F <sub>Interferer</sub>	MHz	(Note 2)	to
				F <sub>DL_high</sub> + 60

NOTE 1: For certain bands, the unwanted modulated interfering signal may not fall inside the UE receive band, but within the first 15 MHz or 60 MHz below or above the UE receive band

NOTE 2: For each carrier frequency the requirement is valid for two frequencies:

a. the carrier frequency -BW/2 - Floffset, case 1 and b. the carrier frequency +BW/2 + Floffset, case 1

NOTE 3: Finterferer range values for unwanted modulated interfering signal are interferer center

frequencies

For E-UTRA CA configurations listed in Table 7.3.1A-0a under conditions for which reference sensitivity for the operating band being tested is N/A, the in-band blocking requirements of subclause 7.6.1.1A do not apply.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the downlink SCC(s) shall be configured at nominal channel spacing to the PCC. For FDD, the PCC shall be configured closest to the uplink band. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the test. The uplink output power shall be set as specified in Table 7.6.1.1A-1 with the uplink configuration set according to Table 7.3.1A-1 for the applicable carrier aggregation configuration. For UE(s) supporting one uplink carrier, the uplink configuration of the PCC shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2. The UE shall fulfil the minimum requirement in presence of an interfering signal specified in Tables 7.6.1.1A-1 and Tables 7.6.1.1A-2 being on either side of the aggregated signal. The throughput of each carrier shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Tables 7.6.1.1A-1 and 7.6.1.1A-2. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements also apply for an SCC assigned in the unpaired part with parameters specified in Tables 7.6.2.1A-1 and 7.6.2.1A-2.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with one uplink carrier and two downlink sub-blocks, each larger than or equal to 5 MHz, the in-band blocking requirements are defined with the uplink configuration in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3. For this uplink configuration, the UE shall meet the requirements for each sub-block as specified in subclause 7.6.1.1 and in this subclause for one component carrier and two component carriers per sub-block, respectively. The requirements apply for in-gap and out-of-gap interferers while all downlink carriers are active.

Rx Parameter	Units		ass			
		В	С	D	E	F
Pw in Transmission		F	REFSENS + CA B	andwidth Class	specific value belo	W
Bandwidth Configuration, per CC	dBm	9	12	13.8	15	
BW <sub>Interferer</sub>	MHz	5	5	5	5	
Floffset, case 1	MHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
Floffset, case 2	MHz	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5	

Table 7.6.1.1A-1: In band blocking parameters

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L,c or Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5A

NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1

CA configuration	Parameter	Unit	Case 1	Case 2
	PInterferer	dBm	-56	-44
	Finterferer		=-F <sub>offset</sub> F <sub>loffset,case 1</sub>	≤-F <sub>offset</sub> — F <sub>loffset,case 2</sub>
	(offset)	MHz	&	&
	(Oliset)		=+F <sub>offset</sub> + F <sub>loffset,case 1</sub>	≥+F <sub>offset</sub> + F <sub>loffset,case 2</sub>
CA_1C, CA_2C, CA_3C, CA_5B, CA_7C, CA_8B, CA_12B, CA_23B, CA_27B, CA_38C, CA_39C, CA_40C, CA_41C, CA_40D, CA_41D, CA_42C, CA_42D, CA_42E, CA_66B, CA_66C	F <sub>Interferer</sub> (Range)	MHz	(NOTE 2)	F <sub>DL_low</sub> – 15 to F <sub>DL_high</sub> + 15

Table 7.6.1.1A-2: In-band blocking

- NOTE 1: For certain bands, the unwanted modulated interfering signal may not fall inside the UE receive band, but within the first 15 MHz below or above the UE receive band
- NOTE 2: For each carrier frequency the requirement is valid for two frequencies:
  - a. the carrier frequency  $F_{\text{offset}}$   $F_{\text{loffset, case 1}}$  and
  - b. the carrier frequency +Foffset + Floffset, case 1
- NOTE 3: F<sub>offset</sub> is the frequency offset from the center frequency of the CC being tested to the edge of aggregated channel bandwidth.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with up to five downlink carriers (up to two non-contiguously sub-blocks per band and up to four contiguously aggregated carriers per band) and one uplink carrier assigned to one E-UTRA band, the requirement is defined with the uplink active in the band other than that supporting the downlink(s) under test. The uplink configuration shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3 when the uplink is active in the band supporting two non-contiguous component carriers, Table 7.3.1A-1 when the uplink is active in a

band supporting two contiguous component carriers and in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2 when the uplink is active in a band supporting one carrier per band. The downlink PCC shall be configured closer to the uplink operating band than the downlink SCC(s) when the uplink is active in band(s) supporting contiguous aggregation of up to four component carriers. For these uplink configurations, the UE shall meet the in-band blocking requirements for intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation of two downlink sub-blocks with  $\Delta R_{IBNC} = 0$  dB for all sub-block gaps (Table 7.3.1A-3) for the two non-contiguous downlink sub-blocks, the requirements for intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation for the contiguously aggregated downlink carriers and for any remaining component carrier(s) the requirements specified in subclause 7.6.1. For contiguously aggregated component carriers configured in Band 46, the said requirements for intraband contiguous carrier aggregation of downlink carriers are replaced by requirements in Table 7.6.1.1A-3 and 7.6.1.1A-4. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the tests and the requirements for the downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of uplink operation.

Table 7.6.1.1A-3: In band blocking parameters

E-UTRA Band	Rx Parameter	Units		CA Bandwidth Class			
			В	С	D	E	F
	Pw in Transmission		REF	SENS + CA B	andwidth Class	specific value b	oelow
40	Bandwidth Configuration, per CC	dBm		12	13.8	15	
46	BWInterferer	MHz		20	20	20	
	Floffset, case 1	MHz		30	30	30	
	Floffset, case 2	MHz		50	50	50	

NOTE 1: In a band capable of uplink operation, the transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L,c or Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5A

NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1

Table 7.6.1.1A-4: In-band blocking

E-UTRA Band	Parameter	Unit	Case 1	Case 2
	P <sub>Interferer</sub>	dBm	-50	-44
	F <sub>Interferer</sub> (offset)	MHz	=-Foffset-Floffset,case 1 & =+Foffset + Floffset,case 1	≤-F <sub>offset</sub> — F <sub>loffset,case 2</sub> & ≥+F <sub>offset</sub> + F <sub>loffset,case 2</sub>
46	F <sub>Interferer</sub> (Range)	MHz	(Note 2)	F <sub>DL_low</sub> – 60 to F <sub>DL_high</sub> + 60

NOTE 1: For certain bands, the unwanted modulated interfering signal may not fall inside the UE receive band, but within the first 15 MHz below or above the UE receive band

NOTE 2: For each carrier frequency the requirement is valid for two frequencies:

a. the carrier frequency -Foffset - Floffset, case 1 and

b. the carrier frequency +Foffset + Floffset, case 1

NOTE 3: F<sub>offset</sub> is the frequency offset from the center frequency of the CC being tested to the edge of aggregated channel bandwidth.

NOTE 4: The F<sub>interferer</sub> (offset) is the frequency separation of the center frequency of the carrier closest to the interferer and the center frequency of the interferer and shall be further adjusted to  $\left|F_{interferer}/0.015 + 0.5\right|0.015 + 0.0075$  MHz to be offset from the sub-carrier raster.

#### 7.6.1.1D Minimum requirements for ProSe

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.6.2.

Table 7.6.1.1D-1: In band blocking parameters for ProSe Direct Discovery

Rx parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth							
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz		
Power in		PR	REFSENS_ProSe +	channel bandwid	dth specific val	ue below + Pof	fset		
Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	dBm			6	6	7	9		
BWInterferer	MHz			5	5	5	5		
Floffset, case 1	MHz			7.5+0.0125	7.5+0.0025	7.5+0.0075	7.5+0.0125		
Floffset, case 2	MHz			12.5+0.0075	12.5+0.012	12.5+0.002	12.5+0.007		
					5	5	5		
Poffset	dB			10.9	13.9	15.7	16.9		

NOTE 1: The interferer is QPSK modulated PUSCH containing data and reference symbols. Normal cyclic prefix is used. The data content shall be uncorrelated to the wanted signal and modulated according to clause 5 of TS36.211

Table 7.6.1.1D-2: In band blocking parameters for ProSe Direct Communication

Rx parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth						
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	
Power in			PREFSENS_ProS	<sub>ie</sub> + channel ban	dwidth specific	value below		
Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	dBm			6	6	7	9	
BWInterferer	MHz			5	5	5	5	
Floffset, case 1	MHz			7.5+0.0125	7.5+0.0025	7.5+0.0075	7.5+0.0125	
Floffset, case 2	MHz			12.5+0.0075	12.5+0.012	12.5+0.002	12.5+0.007	
					5	5	5	

NOTE 1: The interferer is QPSK modulated PUSCH containing data and reference symbols. Normal cyclic prefix is used. The data content shall be uncorrelated to the wanted signal and modulated according to clause 5 of TS36.211

Table 7.6.1.1D-3: In-band blocking for ProSe

E-UTRA	Parameter	Unit	Case 1	Case 2
ProSe	P <sub>Interferer</sub>	dBm	-56	-44
band	E		=-BW/2 - Floffset,case 1	≤-BW/2 − F <sub>loffset,case 2</sub>
	F <sub>Interferer</sub> (offset)	MHz	&	&
	(Oliset)		=+BW/2 + Floffset,case 1	≥+BW/2 + Floffset,case 2
2,3,4,7,14,				F <sub>DL_low</sub> – 15
20,26,28,31	F <sub>Interferer</sub>	MHz	(NOTE 2)	to
20,20,20,31				F <sub>DL_high</sub> + 15

NOTE 1: For certain bands, the unwanted modulated interfering signal may not fall inside the UE receive band, but within the first 15 MHz below or above the UE receive band

NOTE 2: For each carrier frequency the requirement is valid for two frequencies:

a. the carrier frequency -BW/2 -  $F_{\text{loffset, case 1}}$  and

b. the carrier frequency +BW/2 + Floffset, case 1

NOTE 3: F<sub>Interferer</sub> range values for unwanted modulated interfering signal are interferer center frequencies

For the UE which supports inter band CA configuration in Table 7.3.1-1A,  $P_{Interferer}$  power defined in Table 7.6.1.1D-3 is increased by the amount given by  $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  in Table 7.3.1-1A.

#### 7.6.1.1F Minimum requirements for category NB1

Category NB1 UE throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in Annex A.3.2 with parameters specified in Table 7.6.1.1F-1.

IBB1 test Paramete	ers
Category NB1 signal power (P <sub>wanted</sub> ) / dBm	REFSENS + 6 dB
Interferer	E-UTRA
Interferer signal power (P <sub>Interferer</sub> ) / dBm	- 56 dBm
Interferer bandwidth	5 MHz
Interferer offset from category NB1 channel edge	+7.5 MHz + 0.005 MHz and -7.5 MHz - 0.005 MHz
IBB2 test Paramete	ers
Category NB1 signal power (P <sub>wanted</sub> ) / dBm	REFSENS + 6 dB
Interferer	E-UTRA
Interferer signal power (P <sub>Interferer</sub> ) / dBm	- 44 dBm
Interferer bandwidth	5 MHz
Interferer offset range from category NB1 channel edge	From +12.5 MHz to F <sub>DL_high</sub> + 15 MHz and From -12.5 MHz to F <sub>DL_low</sub> - 15 MHz

Table 7.6.1.1F-1: In-band blocking parameters for category NB1

### 7.6.2 Out-of-band blocking

Out-of-band band blocking is defined for an unwanted CW interfering signal falling more than 15 MHz below or above the UE receive band. For the first 15 MHz below or above the UE receive band the appropriate in-band blocking or adjacent channel selectivity in subclause 7.5.1 and subclause 7.6.1 shall be applied.

For CA configurations including Band 46, out-of-band band blocking is defined for an unwanted CW interfering signal falling more than 60 MHz below or above the UE receive band (see Table 7.6.2.1A-0a). For the first 60 MHz below or above the UE receive band the appropriate in-band blocking or adjacent channel selectivity in subclause 7.5.1A and subclause 7.6.1A shall be applied.

#### 7.6.2.1 Minimum requirements

The throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Tables 7.6.2.1-1 and 7.6.2.1-2. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements only apply for carriers assigned in the paired part.

For Table 7.6.2.1-2 in frequency range 1, 2 and 3, up to  $\max(24, 6 \cdot \lceil N_{RB} / 6 \rceil)$  exceptions are allowed for spurious response frequencies in each assigned frequency channel when measured using a 1MHz step size, where  $N_{RB}$  is the number of resource blocks in the downlink transmission bandwidth configuration (see Figure 5.6-1). For these exceptions the requirements of subclause 7.7 Spurious response are applicable.

For Table 7.6.2.1-2 in frequency range 4, up to  $\max(8, \lceil (N_{RB}+2\cdot L_{CRBs})/8 \rceil)$  exceptions are allowed for spurious response frequencies in each assigned frequency channel when measured using a 1MHz step size, where  $N_{RB}$  is the number of resource blocks in the downlink transmission bandwidth configurations (see Figure 5.6-1) and  $L_{CRBs}$  is the number of resource blocks allocated in the uplink. For these exceptions the requirements of clause 7.7 spurious response are applicable.

Table 7.6.2.1-1: Out-of-band blocking parameters

Rx Parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth					
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz
Power in		REFSENS + channel bandwidth specific value below					
Transmission Bandwidth	dBm	6	6	6	6	7	9
Configuration Co							

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2 with Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5.
- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.
- NOTE 3: The REFSENS power level is specified in Table 7.3.1-1 and Table 7.3.1-1a for two and four antenna ports, respectively.
- NOTE 4: For DL category M1 UE, the reference sensitivity for category M1 in table 7.3.1E-3 should be used as REFSENS for the power in Transmission Bandwidth Configuration.
- NOTE5: For DL category M1 UE, the parameters for the applicable channel bandwidth apply.

Table 7.6.2.1-2: Out of band blocking

E-UTRA band	Parameter	Units	Frequency			
			Range 1	Range 2	Range 3	Range 4
	PInterferer	dBm	-44	-30	-15	-15
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11,			F <sub>DL_low</sub> -15 to F <sub>DL_low</sub> -60	F <sub>DL_low</sub> -60 to F <sub>DL_low</sub> -85	F <sub>DL_low</sub> -85 to 1 MHz	-
12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42 (NOTE 2), 43 (NOTE 2), 44, 45, 65, 66, 68	Finterferer (CW)	MHz	F <sub>DL_high</sub> +15 to F <sub>DL_high</sub> + 60	F <sub>DL_high</sub> +60 to F <sub>DL_high</sub> +85	F <sub>DL_high</sub> +85 to +12750 MHz	-
2, 5, 12, 17	F <sub>Interferer</sub>	MHz	-	-	-	FUL_low - FUL_high

- NOTE 1: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the out of blocking is FFS.
- NOTE 2: The power level of the interferer (P<sub>Interferer</sub>) for Range 3 shall be modified to -20 dBm for F<sub>Interferer</sub> > 2800 MHz and F<sub>Interferer</sub> < 4400 MHz.
- NOTE 3: For the UE that supports both Band 4 and Band 66, the out-of-blocking frequency range for Band 4 is defined relative to F<sub>DL\_low</sub> and F<sub>DL\_high</sub> of Band 66.
- NOTE 4: Range 4 requirement does not apply to category M1.

#### 7.6.2.1A Minimum requirements for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink assigned to one E-UTRA band, the out-of-band blocking requirements are defined with the uplink active on the band(s) other than the band whose downlink is being tested. The throughput in the downlink measured shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Tables 7.6.2.1-1 and 7.6.2.1A-0. For E-UTRA CA configurations including an operating band without uplink operation (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements for all downlinks shall be met with the uplink active in the band(s) capable of UL operation. For the E-UTRA CA configurations listed in Table 7.6.2.1A-0a, the parameters specified in Table 7.6.2.1A-0 are replaced by those specified in Table 7.6.2.1A-0a. The UE shall meet these requirements for each component carrier while all downlink carriers are active.

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink active in two E-UTRA bands, the out-of-band blocking requirements specified above shall be met with the transmitter power for the uplink set to 7 dB below  $P_{CMAX\_L,c}$  for each serving cell c.

 $f \le 12750$ .

For E-UTRA CA configurations including an operating band without uplink band or an operating band with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements for all downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation. For E-UTRA CA configurations listed in Table 7.3.1A-0a under conditions for which reference sensitivity for the operating band being tested is N/A, the out-of-band blocking requirements of subclause 7.6.2.1A do not apply.

Table 7.6.2.1A-0: out-of-band blocking for inter-band carrier aggregation

Paramete	er Unit	Range 1	Range 2	Range 3					
Pw	dBm	Table 7.6	Table 7.6.2.1-1 for all component carriers						
Pinterferer	dBm	-44 + ∆R <sub>IB,c</sub>	-30 + ∆R <sub>IB,c</sub>	-15 + ∆R <sub>IB,c</sub>					
Finterferer	MHz	$-60 < f - F_{DL\_Low(j)} < -15$	$-85 < f - F_{DL\_Low(j)} \le -60$	$1 \le f \le F_{DL\_Low(1)} - 85$					
(CW)		or	or	or					
		$15 < f - F_{DL\_High(j)} < 60$	$60 \le f - F_{DL\_High(j)} < 85$	F <sub>DL_High()</sub> + 85 ≤ f					
				$\leq F_{DL\_Low(j+1)} - 85$ with					
				<i>j</i> < X					
				or					
				$F_{DL\_High(X)} + 85 \le f$					
				≤ 12750					
		$\operatorname{Ad} F_{DL\_High()}$ denote the respecti							
		aining carrier $j, j = 1,,X$ , with or							
		and X the number of compone	nt carriers in the band com	bination (X ≤ 5 for the					
	•	rsion of this specification).	- :	with t V					
		$\mu(j+1) - F_{DL\_High(j)} < 145 \text{ MHz and}$							
		n be in both Range 1 and Rang							
		$f(j) - 15 \text{ MHz} \le f \le F_{DL\_High(j)} + 15$							
	applied for	d blocking requirments in the recarrier i	espective subclauses 7.5.1	A and 7.6.1.1A Shall be					
		ording to Table 7.3.1-1A applies	when serving cell c is me:	asurad					
			_						
	For inter-band CA combinations containing Bands 42 or 43, the interferer with respect to								
		and 42 or Band 43 shall have power level ( $P_{\text{Interferer}}$ ) for Range 3 modified to -20 + $\Delta R_{\text{IB,c}}$							
	dBm for F <sub>Interferer</sub> > 2800 MHz and F <sub>Interferer</sub> < 4400 MHz.  For inter-band CA combinations containing Bands 7 and 38 simultaneously, for F <sub>Interferer</sub>								
		nd 38 are considered as one si							
1	$F_{DL\_High} = 2690$ MHz. For Range 2, the following applies for $F_{DL\_Low}$ : -95 < f - $F_{DL\_Low} \le$ -60 or								

Table 7.6.2.1A-0a: out-of-band blocking for inter-band carrier aggregation with one active uplink

 $60 \le f - F_{DL\_High} < 85$ . For Range 3 the following applies  $1 \le f \le F_{DL\_Low}$  -95 or  $F_{DL\_High} + 85 \le f \le F_{DL\_High}$ 

E-UTRA CA Configuration	Parameter	Unit	Range 1	Range 2	Range 3
CA 4A 4CA	Pwanted	dBm	Table 7.6	.2.1-1 for all component c	arriers
CA_1A-46A, CA_2A-46A, CA_3A-46A,	Pinterferer	dBm	-44 + ΔR <sub>IB,c</sub>	-30 + ΔR <sub>IB,c</sub>	-15 + ΔR <sub>IB,c</sub> (NOTE 5)
CA_3A-46A, CA_4A-46A, CA_7A-46A, CA_41A-46A, CA_42A-46A	Finterferer (CW)	MHz	-60 < f − F <sub>DL_Low(j)</sub> < -15 with $j \le K$ or 15 < f − F <sub>DL_High(j)</sub> < 60 with $j \le K$	$-85 < f - F_{DL\_Low(j)} \le -60$ or $60 \le f - F_{DL\_High(j)} < 85$	$1 \le f \le F_{DL\_Low(j)} - 85$ or $F_{DL\_High(j)} + 85 \le f$ $\le 12750$

- NOTE 1: F<sub>DL\_Low(j)</sub> and F<sub>DL\_High(j)</sub>, j = 1,...,K,...N, denote the respective lower and upper frequency limits of the (non-overlapping) operating bands of the CA configuration numbered in increasing order of frequency, with N the number of bands in the band combination and K the number of bands with F<sub>DL\_High</sub> ≤ 3600 MHz (K = 1 and N = 2 in the present version of this specification).
- NOTE 2: For  $F_{DL\_Low(j)} 15$  MHz  $\leq f \leq F_{DL\_High(j)} + 15$  MHz the appropriate adjacent channel selectivity and in-band blocking requirements in the respective subclauses 7.5.1A and 7.6.1.1A shall be applied for carrier j = 1.
- NOTE 3: For  $F_{DL\_Low(N)} 60$  MHz  $\leq f \leq F_{DL\_High(N)} + 60$  MHz the appropriate adjacent channel selectivity and in-band blocking requirements in the respective subclauses 7.5.1A and 7.6.1.1A shall be applied for carrier N = 2.
- NOTE 4:  $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  according to Table 7.3.1-1A applies when serving cell c is measured.
- NOTE 5: The power level (P<sub>Interferer</sub>) for Range 3 is modified to -20 dBm for F<sub>Interferer</sub> > 4400 MHz except for band combinations with Band 42 for which P<sub>Interferer</sub> for Range 3 is modified to -20 dBm for F<sub>Interferer</sub> > 2800 MHz..

For Table 7.6.2.1A-0 and Table 7.6.2.1A-0b in frequency ranges 1, 2 and 3, up to  $\max(24,6 \cdot \lceil N_{RB} \cdot /6 \rceil)$  exceptions per downlink are allowed for spurious response frequencies for one active uplink when measured using a step size of 1 MHz.

For Table 7.6.2.1A-0 in frequency ranges 1, 2 and 3, up to  $2 \cdot \max(24.6 \cdot \lceil N_{RB} \cdot /6 \rceil)$  exceptions per downlink are allowed for spurious response frequencies for two active uplinks when measured using a step size of 1 MHz. For these exceptions the requirements in clause 7.7.1A apply.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggreagations the downlink SCC(s) shall be configured at nominal channel spacing to the PCC. For FDD, the PCC shall be configured closest to the uplink band. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the test. The uplink output power shall be set as specified in Table 7.6.2.1A-1 with the uplink configuration set according to Table 7.3.1A-1 for the applicable carrier aggregation configuration. For UE(s) supporting one uplink carrier, the uplink configuration of the PCC shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2.

The UE shall fulfil the minimum requirement in presence of an interfering signal specified in Tables 7.6.2.1A-1 and Tables 7.6.2.1A-2 being on either side of the aggregated signal. The throughput of each carrier shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Tables 7.6.2.1A-1 and 7.6.2.1A-2. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements also apply for an SCC assigned in the unpaired part with parameters specified in Tables 7.6.2.1A-1 and 7.6.2.1A-2.

For Table 7.6.2.1A-2 in frequency range 1, 2 and 3, up to  $\max(24.6 \cdot \lceil N_{RB} \cdot /6 \rceil)$  exceptions are allowed for spurious response frequencies in each assigned frequency channel when measured using a 1MHz step size. For these exceptions the requirements of subclause 7.7 Spurious response are applicable.

Table 7.6.2.1A-1: Out-of-band blocking parameters

Rx Parameter	Units	CA Bandwidth Class					
		В	С	D	E	F	
Pw in Transmission Bandwidth Configuration, per CC	dBm	REFSE	NS + CA B	andwidth Cl below	ass specifi	c value	
		9	9	9	9		
NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax_L,c or Pcmax_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.  NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1  FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.							

Table 7.6.2.1A-2: Out of band blocking

CA configuration	Parameter	Units	Frequency									
			Range 1	Range 2	Range 3							
	P <sub>Interferer</sub>	dBm	-44	-30	-15							
CA_1C, CA_2C, CA_3C, CA_5B, CA_7C, CA_8B, CA_12B, CA_23B, CA_27B, CA_38C, CA_40C, CA_41C,	Finterferer	MHz	F <sub>DL_low</sub> - 15 to F <sub>DL_low</sub> - 60	F <sub>DL_low</sub> - 60 to F <sub>DL_low</sub> - 85	F <sub>DL_low</sub> - 85 to 1 MHz							
CA_40D, CA_42C <sup>1</sup> , CA_42D <sup>1</sup> , CA_42E <sup>1</sup> , CA_66B, CA_66C	(CW)		F <sub>DL_high</sub> +15 to F <sub>DL_high</sub> + 60	F <sub>DL_high</sub> +60 to F <sub>DL_high</sub> +85	F <sub>DL_high</sub> +85 to +12750 MHz							
NOTE 1: The power level of the interferer (PInterferer) for this (	CA configuration	on for Ra	nge 3 shall	be modified								

dBm for F<sub>Interferer</sub> > 2800 MHz and F<sub>Interferer</sub> < 4400 MHz.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with one uplink carrier and two downlink sub-blocks, the out-of-band blocking requirements are defined with the uplink configuration in accordance with table 7.3.1A-3. For this uplink configuration, the UE shall meet the requirements for each sub-block as specified in subclauses 7.6.2.1 and 7.6.2.1A for one component carrier and two component carriers per sub-block, respectely. The requirements apply with all downlink carriers active.

For Table 7.6.2.1-2 in frequency range 1, 2 and 3, up to  $\max(24,6 \cdot \lceil N_{RB} \cdot /6 \rceil)$  exceptions per assigned E-UTRA channel per sub-block of the E-UTRA CA configuration are allowed for spurious response frequencies for one active uplink

when measured using a 1MHz step size. For these exceptions the requirements of subclause 7.7 spurious response are applicable.

For Table 7.6.2.1-2 in frequency range 4, up to  $\max(8, \lceil (N_{RB} + 2 \cdot L_{CRBs})/8 \rceil)$  exceptions per assigned E-UTRA channel per sub-block of the E-UTRA CA configuration are allowed for spurious response frequencies for one active uplink when measured using a 1MHz step size. For these exceptions the requirements of clause 7.7 spurious response are applicable.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with two uplink carriers and two downlink carriers, the out-of-band blocking requirements are defined with the uplink configuration of the PCC and SCC being in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-4 and powers of both carriers set to  $P_{CMAX\_L,c} - 7$  dBm. The UE shall meet the requirements specified in subclause 7.6.2.1 for each component carrier while both downlink carriers are active.

For Table 7.6.2.1-2 in frequency range 1, 2 and 3, up to  $2 \cdot \max(24,6 \cdot \lceil N_{RB} \cdot /6 \rceil)$  exceptions per assigned E-UTRA channel per sub-block of the E-UTRA CA configuration are allowed for spurious response frequencies for two active uplinks in the same operating band when measured using a 1MHz step size. For these exceptions the requirements of subclause 7.7 spurious response are applicable.

For Table 7.6.2.1-2 in frequency range 4, up to  $2 \cdot \max(8, \lceil (N_{RB} + 2 \cdot L_{CRBs})/8 \rceil)$  exceptions per assigned E-UTRA channel per sub-block of the E-UTRA CA configuration are allowed for spurious response frequencies for two active uplinks in the same operating band when measured using a 1MHz step size. For these exceptions the requirements of clause 7.7 spurious response are applicable.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with up to five downlink carriers (up to two noncontiguously sub-blocks per band and up to four contiguously aggregated carriers per band) and the uplink assigned to one E-UTRA band, the requirement is defined with the uplink active a band other than that supporting the downlink(s) under test. The uplink configuration shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3 when the uplink is active in the band supporting two non-contiguous component carriers, Table 7.3.1A-1 when the uplink is active in a band supporting two contiguous component carriers and in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2 when the uplink is active in a band supporting one carrier per band. The downlink PCC shall be configured closer to the uplink operating band than the downlink SCC(s) when the uplink is active in band(s) supporting contiguous aggregation of up to four component carriers. For the two non-contiguous component carriers within the same band,  $P_{wanted}$  in Table 7.6.2.1A-0 is set using  $\Delta R_{IBNC} = 0$  dB for all sub-block gaps (Table 7.3.1A-3) while a band supporting contiguously aggregated carriers the out-of-band blocking parameters in Table 7.6.2.1-1 are replaced by those specified in Table 7.6.2.1A-1. For each downlink the UE shall meet the out-of-band blocking requirements applicable for inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band but with up to four component carriers assigned to the same band with the following exception. For each component carrier of the E-UTRA CA Configurations CA\_1A-46A, CA\_2A-46A, CA\_3A-46A, CA\_4A-46A, CA\_7A-46A, CA\_41A-46A, CA\_42A-46A the requirements specified in Table 7.6.2.1A-0 are replaced by those in 7.6.2.1A-0a. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the tests and the requirements for the downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation.

#### 7.6.2.1D Minimum requirements for ProSe

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.6.2 with parameters specified in Tables 7.6.2.1D-1, 7.6.2.1D-2 and 7.6.2.1D-3.

For Table 7.6.2.1D-3 in frequency range 1, 2 and 3, up to  $\max(24, 6 \cdot \lceil N_{RB} / 6 \rceil)$  exceptions are allowed for

spurious response frequencies in each assigned frequency channel when measured using a 1MHz step size, where  $N_{RB}$  is the number of resource blocks in the downlink transmission bandwidth configuration (see Figure 5.6-1). For these exceptions the requirements of subclause 7.7 Spurious response are applicable.

Table 7.6.2.1D-1: Out-of-band blocking parameters for ProSe Direct Discovery

Rx Parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth					
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz
Power in Transmission	dPm	dBm PREFSENS_ProSe + channel bandwidth specific value below + Poffset 6 6 7 9					
Bandwidth Configuration	ubili						9
Poffset	dB			10.9	13.9	15.7	16.9
NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.6.2.							

Table 7.6.2.1D-2: Out-of-band blocking parameters for ProSe Direct Communication

Rx Parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth					
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz
Power in		Prefsens_Prose + channel bandwidth specific value below					
Transmission Bandwidth	dBm			6	6	7	9
Configuration							
NOTE 1: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.6.2.							

Table 7.6.2.1D-3: Out of band blocking for ProSe

E-UTRA	Parameter	Units	Frequency					
ProSe			Range 1	Range 2	Range 3			
band	Pinterferer	dBm	-44	-30	-15			
			F <sub>DL_low</sub> -15 to	F <sub>DL_low</sub> -60 to	F <sub>DL_low</sub> -85 to			
2,3,4,7,14,	F <sub>Interferer</sub>	MHz	F <sub>DL_low</sub> -60	F <sub>DL_low</sub> -85	1 MHz			
20,26,28,31	(CW)	IVITZ	F <sub>DL_high</sub> +15 to	F <sub>DL_high</sub> +60 to	F <sub>DL_high</sub> +85 to			
			F <sub>DL_high</sub> + 60	FDL_high +85	+12750 MHz			
NOTE 1: For	NOTE 1: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the out of blocking is FFS.							

## 7.6.2.1F Minimum requirements for category NB1

The category NB1 UE throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.3.2 with parameters specified in Table 7.6.2.1F-1.

For Table 7.6.2.1F-1 in frequency range 1, 2 and 3, up to 24 exceptions are allowed for spurious response frequencies in each assigned frequency channel when measured using a 1MHz step size. For these exceptions the requirements of subclause 7.7.1F spurious response are applicable.

Frequency **Parameter** Units Range 3 Range 1 Range 2 REFSENS + 6 dB dRm Pwanted Pinterferer (CW) dBm -44 -30 -15 FDL low - 15 to FDL low - 60 FDL low - 60 to FDL low - 85 F<sub>DL</sub> low - 85 to 1 MHz MHz Finterferer range MHz  $F_{DL\_high} + 15$  to  $F_{DL\_high} + 60$ FDL\_high + 60 to FDL\_high + 85 F<sub>DL\_high</sub> + 85 to 12750 MHz

Table 7.6.2.1F-1: Out-of-band blocking parameters for category NB1 UE

- NOTE 1: For operating bands which downlink band frequency range is between 729 MHz < 1 GHz the power level of the interferer (P<sub>Interferer</sub>) for Range 3 shall be modified to: -18 dBm for the frequency range which is bounded by F<sub>DL\_low</sub> 150 MHz of the lowest band that UE supports in frequency range 729 MHz < 1 GHz and F<sub>DL\_high</sub> + 150 MHz of the highest band that UE supports in frequency range 729 MHz < 1 GHz.
- NOTE 2: For operating bands which downlink band frequency range is between 1805 MHz < f < 2200 MHz the power level of the interferer (P<sub>Interferer</sub>) for Range 3 shall be modified to: -20 dBm for the frequency range which is bounded by F<sub>DL\_low</sub> 200 MHz of the lowest band that UE supports in frequency range 1805 MHz < f < 2200 MHz and F<sub>DL\_high</sub> + 200 MHz of the highest band that UE supports supports in frequency range 1805 MHz < f < 2200 MHz.

## 7.6.3 Narrow band blocking

This requirement is measure of a receiver's ability to receive a E-UTRA signal at its assigned channel frequency in the presence of an unwanted narrow band CW interferer at a frequency, which is less than the nominal channel spacing.

#### 7.6.3.1 Minimum requirements

The relative throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.6.3.1-1. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements only apply for carriers assigned in the paired part.

**Channel Bandwidth Parameter** Unit 1.4 MHz 3 MHz 5 MHz 10 MHz 15 MHz 20 MHz PREFSENS + channel-bandwidth specific value below  $P_w$ dBm 22 16 18 16 13 14 Puw (CW) dBm -55 -55 -55 -55 -55 -55 Fuw (offset for 1.7025 2.7075 5.2125 MHz 0.9075 7.7025 10.2075  $\Delta f = 15 \text{ kHz}$ Fuw (offset for MHz  $\Delta f = 7.5 \text{ kHz}$ 

Table 7.6.3.1-1: Narrow-band blocking

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set a 4 dB below Pcmax\_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2 with Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5.
- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.
- NOTE 3: The P<sub>REFSENS</sub> power level is specified in Table 7.3.1-1 and Table 7.3.1-1a for two and four antenna ports, respectively.
- NOTE 4: For DL category M1 UE, the reference sensitivity for category M1 in table 7.3.1E-3 should be used as Prefsens for Pw.
- NOTE5: For DL category M1 UE, the parameters for the applicable channel bandwidth apply.

For the UE which supports inter-band CA configuration in Table 7.3.1-1A,  $P_{UW}$  power defined in Table 7.6.3.1-1 is increased by the amount given by  $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  in Table 7.3.1-1A.

#### 7.6.3.1A Minimum requirements for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink assigned to one E-UTRA band the narrow-band blocking requirements are defined with the uplink active on the band(s) other than the

band whose downlink is being tested. The UE shall meet the requirements specified in subclause 7.6.3.1 for each component carrier while all downlink carriers are active. For E-UTRA CA configurations including an operating band without uplink band or an operating band with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements for all downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation. For E-UTRA CA configurations listed in Table 7.3.1A-0a under conditions for which reference sensitivity for the operating band being tested is N/A, the narrow-band blocking requirements of subclause 7.6.3.1A do not apply. For E-UTRA CA configurations with a component carrier assigned in Band 46, narrow-band blocking requirements do not apply in the presence of a narrow-band interferer in Band 46.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the downlink SCC(s) shall be configured at nominal channel spacing to the PCC. For FDD, the PCC shall be configured closest to the uplink band. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the test. The uplink output power shall be set as specified in Table 7.6.3.1A-1 with the uplink configuration set according to Table 7.3.1A-1 for the applicable carrier aggregation configuration. For UE(s) supporting one uplink, the uplink configuration of the PCC shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2. The UE shall fulfil the minimum requirement in presence of an interfering signal specified in Table 7.6.3.1A-1 being on either side of the aggregated signal. The throughput of each carrier shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.6.3.1A-1. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements also apply for an SCC assigned in the unpaired part with parameters specified in Table 7.6.3.1A-1.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with one uplink carrier and two downlink sub-blocks, the narrow band blocking requirements are defined with the uplink configuration in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3. For this uplink configuration, the UE shall meet the requirements for each sub-block as specified in subclauses 7.6.3.1 and 7.6.3.1A for one component carrier and two component carriers per sub-block, respectively. The requirements apply for in-gap and out-of-gap interferers while all downlink carriers are active.

Parameter	Unit	CA Bandwidth Class					
Parameter	Unit	В	С	D	E	F	
Pw in Transmission Bandwidth	dBm	REFSENS + CA Bandwidth Class specific value below					
Configuration, per CC	UDIII	16	16 <sup>4</sup>	16	16		
Puw (CW)	dBm	-55	-55	-55	-55		
$F_{uw}$ (offset for $\Delta f = 15 \text{ kHz}$ )	MHz	/	- F <sub>offset</sub> - 0.2 / + F <sub>offset</sub> + 0.2	- F <sub>offset</sub> - 0.2 / + F <sub>offset</sub> + 0.2	- F <sub>offset</sub> - 0.2 / + F <sub>offset</sub> + 0.2		
F <sub>uw</sub> (offset for $\Delta f = 7.5 \text{ kHz}$ )	MHz						

Table 7.6.3.1A-1: Narrow-band blocking

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below PCMAX\_L,c or PCMAX\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.
- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.
- NOTE 3: The  $F_{uw}$  (offset) is the frequency separation of the center frequency of the carrier closest to the interferer and the center frequency of the interferer and shall be further adjusted to  $[F_{interferer}/0.015+0.5]0.015+0.0075$  MHz to be offset from the sub-carrier raster.
- NOTE 4: The requirement is applied for the band combinations whose component carriers' BW≥5 MHz.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with up to five downlink carriers (up to two non-contiguously sub-blocks per band and up to four contiguously aggregated carriers per band) and one uplink carrier assigned to one E-UTRA band, the requirement is defined with the uplink active in a band other than that supporting the downlink(s) under test. The uplink configuration shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3 when the uplink is active in the band supporting two non-contiguous component carriers, Table 7.3.1A-1 when the uplink is active in a band supporting two contiguous component carriers and in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2 when the uplink is active in a band supporting one carrier per band. The downlink PCC shall be configured closer to the uplink operating band than the downlink SCC(s) when the uplink is active in band(s) supporting contiguous aggregation of up to four component carriers. For these uplink configurations, the UE shall meet the narrow-band blocking requirements for intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation of two downlink sub-blocks with  $\Delta R_{IBNC} = 0$  dB for all sub-block gaps (Table 7.3.1A-3) for the two non-contiguous downlink sub-blocks, the requirements for intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation for the contiguously aggregated downlink carriers and for any remaining component carrier(s) the requirements specified in subclause 7.6.3. For E-UTRA CA configurations with a component carriers assigned in Band 46, narrow-band blocking

requirements do not apply in the presence of a narrow-band interferer in Band 46. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the tests and the requirements for the downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation.

### 7.6.3.1D Minimum requirements for ProSe

The relative throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.6.2 with parameters specified in Table 7.6.3.1D-1 and Table 7.6.3.1D-2.

Table 7.6.3.1D-1: Narrow-band blocking for ProSe Direct Discovery

Parameter	Unit	Channel Bandwidth						
Farameter	Onit	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	
Pw	dBm	PREFSENS	<sub>ProSe</sub> + chanı	nel-bandwidt	h specific v	alue belov	v + P <sub>offset</sub>	
FW	UDIII			16	13	14	16	
P <sub>uw</sub> (CW)	dBm			-55	-55	-55	-55	
Poffset	dB			10.9	13.9	15.7	16.9	
$F_{uw}$ (offset for $\Delta f = 15 \text{ kHz}$ )	MHz			2.7075	5.2125	7.7025	10.2075	
F <sub>uw</sub> (offset for $\Delta f = 7.5 \text{ kHz}$ )	MHz							
NOTE 1: Referen	nce measurem	ent channel i	s specified in	Annex A.6.	2.			

Table 7.6.3.1D-2: Narrow-band blocking for ProSe Direct Communication

Parameter	Unit	Channel Bandwidth							
Farameter	Onit	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz		
В	dDm	P <sub>REF</sub>	P <sub>REFSENS ProSe</sub> + channel-bandwidth specific value below						
P <sub>w</sub> dBm	UDIII			16	13	14	16		
P <sub>uw</sub> (CW)	dBm			-55	-55	-55	-55		
$F_{uw}$ (offset for $\Delta f = 15 \text{ kHz}$ )	MHz			2.7075	5.2125	7.7025	10.2075		
F <sub>uw</sub> (offset for $\Delta f = 7.5 \text{ kHz}$ )	MHz								
NOTE 1: Referen	nce measurem	ent channel i	s specified in	Annex A.6.	2.				

For the UE which supports inter-band CA configuration in Table 7.3.1-1A,  $P_{UW}$  power defined in Table 7.6.3.1D-1 and Table 7.6.3.1D-2 is increased by the amount given by  $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  in Table 7.3.1-1A.

#### 7.6A Void

<Reserved for future use>

# 7.6B Blocking characteristics for UL-MIMO

For UE with two transmitter antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the minimum requirements in subclause 7.6 shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2. For UL-MIMO, the parameter  $P_{\text{CMAX\_L}}$  is defined as the total transmitter power over the two transmit antenna connectors.

# 7.7 Spurious response

Spurious response is a measure of the receiver's ability to receive a wanted signal on its assigned channel frequency without exceeding a given degradation due to the presence of an unwanted CW interfering signal at any other frequency at which a response is obtained i.e. for which the out of band blocking limit as specified in subclause 7.6.2 is not met.

## 7.7.1 Minimum requirements

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Tables 7.7.1-1 and 7.7.1-2. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements only apply for carriers assigned in the paired part.

Table 7.7.1-1: Spurious response parameters

Rx parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth						
		1.4 MHz	1.4 MHz 3 MHz 5 MHz 10 MHz 15 MHz 20 MHz					
Power in		REF	REFSENS + channel bandwidth specific value below					
Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	dBm	6 6 6 6 7 9						

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2.
- N OTE 2: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.
- NOTE 3: The REFSENS power level is specified in Table 7.3.1-1 and Table 7.3.1-1a for two and four antenna ports, respectively.

Table 7.7.1-2: Spurious response

Parameter	Unit	Level
P <sub>Interferer</sub> (CW)	dBm	-44
F <sub>Interferer</sub>	MHz	Spurious response frequencies

For the UE which supports inter-band CA configuration in Table 7.3.1-1A,  $P_{interferer}$  power defined in Table 7.7.1-2 is increased by the amount given by  $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  in Table 7.3.1-1A.

# 7.7.1A Minimum requirements for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink assigned to one E-UTRA band the spurious response requirements are defined with the uplink active on the band(s) other than the band whose downlink is being tested. The throughput measured in each downlink with  $F_{interferer}$  in Table 7.6.2.1A-0 and Table 7.6.2.1A-0a at spurious response frequencies shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Tables 7.7.1-1 and 7.7.1-2. The UE shall meet these requirements for each component carrier while all downlink carriers are active.

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink active in two E-UTRA bands, the spurious response requirements applicable specified above shall be met with the transmitter power for the uplink set to 7 dB below  $P_{CMAX\_L,c}$  for each serving cell c.

For E-UTRA CA configurations including an operating band without uplink band or an operating band with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements for all downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation. For E-UTRA CA configurations listed in Table 7.3.1A-0a under conditions for which reference sensitivity for the operating band being tested is N/A, the spurious response requirements of subclause 7.7.1A do not apply.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the downlink SCC(s) shall be configured at nominal channel spacing to the PCC. For FDD, the PCC shall be configured closest to the uplink band. All downlink carriers shall be active

throughout the test. The uplink output power shall be set as specified in Table 7.7.1A-1 with the uplink configuration set according to Table 7.3.1A-1 for the applicable carrier aggregation configuration. For UE(s) supporting one uplink carrier, the uplink configuration of the PCC shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2. The throughput of each carrier shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Tables 7.7.1A-1 and 7.7.1A-2. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements also apply for an SCC assigned in the unpaired part with parameters specified in Tables 7.7.1A-1 and 7.7.1A-2

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with one uplink carrier and two downlink sub-blocks, the spurious response requirements are defined with the uplink configuration in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3. For this uplink configuration, the UE shall meet the requirements for each sub-block as specified in subclauses 7.7.1 and 7.7.1A for one component carrier and two component carriers per sub-block, respectively. The requirements apply with all downlink carriers active.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with two uplink carriers and two downlink carriers, the spurious response requirements applicable specified above shall be met with the transmitter powers for the uplinks set to  $P_{CMAX\_L,c} - 7 \text{ dBm}$ .

Rx Parameter	Units	CA Bandwidth Class					
		В	С	D	E	F	
Pw in Transmission Bandwidth	dBm	REFSE	NS + CA Bar	ndwidth Class	specific value	e below	
Configuration, per CC	ubili	a	a	a	a		

Table 7.7.1A-1: Spurious response parameters

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L, or Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.

NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern
OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.

Parameter	Unit	Level
P <sub>Interferer</sub> (CW)	dBm	-44
Finterferer	MHz	Spurious response frequencies

Table 7.7.1A-2: Spurious response

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with up to five downlink carriers (up to two non-contiguously sub-blocks per band and up to four contiguously aggregated carriers per band) and one uplink carrier assigned to one E-UTRA band, the requirement is defined with the uplink active in a band other than that supporting the downlink(s) under test. The uplink configuration shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3 when the uplink is active in the band supporting two non-contiguous component carriers, Table 7.3.1A-1 when the uplink is active in a band supporting two contiguous component carriers and in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2 when the uplink is active in a band supporting one carrier per band. The downlink PCC shall be configured closer to the uplink operating band than the downlink SCC(s) when the uplink is active in band(s) supporting contiguous aggregation of up to four component carriers. For the two non-contiguous component carriers within the same band,  $P_{\text{wanted}}$  in Table 7.6.2.1A-0 is set using  $\Delta R_{\text{IBNC}} = 0$  dB for all sub-block gaps (Table 7.3.1A-3) while a band supporting contiguously aggregated carriers the out-of-band blocking parameters in Table 7.7.1-1 are replaced by those specified in Table 7.7.1A-1. For each downlink the UE shall meet the spurious-response requirements applicable for inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band but with up to three component carriers assigned to the same band. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the tests and the requirements for the downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation.

# 7.7.1B Minimum requirements for UL-MIMO

For UE with two transmitter antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the minimum requirements in Clause 7.7.1 shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2. For UL-MIMO, the parameter P<sub>CMAX\_L</sub> is defined as the total transmitter power over the two transmit antenna connectors.

## 7.7.1D Minimum requirements for ProSe

The throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.6.2 with parameters specified in Tables 7.7.1D-1, 7.7.1D-2, and 7.7.1D-3.

Table 7.7.1D-1: Spurious response parameters for ProSe Direct Discovery

Rx parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth							
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz		
Power in		Prefsens_Prose + channel bandwidth specific value below+ Poffset							
Transmission	dBm								
Bandwidth	UBIII			6	6	7	9		
Configuration									
Poffset	dB			10.9	13.9	15.7	16.9		
NOTE 1: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.6.2.									

Table 7.7.1D-2: Spurious response parameters for ProSe Direct Communication

Rx parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth						
		1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	
Power in		Prefsens_Prose + channel bandwidth specific value below						
Transmission	dBm							
Bandwidth	ubili			6	6	7	9	
Configuration								
NOTE 1: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.6.2.								

Table 7.7.1D-3: Spurious response for ProSe

Parameter	Unit	Level
P <sub>Interferer</sub> (CW)	dBm	-44
F <sub>Interferer</sub>	MHz	Spurious response frequencies

For the UE which supports inter-band CA configuration in Table 7.3.1-1A,  $P_{interferer}$  power defined in Table 7.7.1D-3 is increased by the amount given by  $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  in Table 7.3.1-1A.

# 7.7.1F Minimum requirements for UE category NB1

The category NB1 UE throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in Annexe A.3.2 with parameters specified in Tables 7.7.1F-1.

Table 7.7.1F-1: Spurious response parameters for UE category NB1

Parameter	Unit	Level					
P <sub>signal</sub>	dBm	REFSENS+6					
PInterferer (CW)	dBm	-44					
FInterferer	MHz	Spurious response frequencies					
Number of spurious response frequencies		24 (in OOB range 1, 2, 3)					
NOTE 1: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2.							

NOTE 2: The REFSENS power level is specified in 7.3.1F.1-1.

IOTE 3: OOB range 1, 2, 3 refers to Table 7.6.2.1F-1.

### 7.8 Intermodulation characteristics

Intermodulation response rejection is a measure of the capability of the receiver to receiver a wanted signal on its assigned channel frequency in the presence of two or more interfering signals which have a specific frequency relationship to the wanted signal.

#### 7.8.1 Wide band intermodulation

The wide band intermodulation requirement is defined following the same principles using modulated E-UTRA carrier and CW signal as interferer.

#### 7.8.1.1 Minimum requirements

The throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.8.1.1 for the specified wanted signal mean power in the presence of two interfering signals. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements only apply for carriers assigned in the paired part.

Channel bandwidth **Rx Parameter** Units 1.4 MHz 3 MHz 5 MHz 10 MHz 15 MHz 20 MHz REFSENS + channel bandwidth specific value below Power in Transmission dBm Bandwidth 12 8 6 6 7 9 Configuration dBm PInterferer 1 -46 (CW) PInterferer 2 dBm -46 (Modulated) BW<sub>Interferer 2</sub> 1.4 MHz -BW/2 -2.1 -BW/2 - 7.5Finterferer 1 -BW/2 -4.5 (Offset) +BW/2+ 2.1 +BW/2 + 4.5 +BW/2 + 7.5MHz Finterferer 2 2\*FInterferer 1 (Offset)

Table 7.8.1.1-1: Wide band intermodulation

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2 with Pcmax L as defined in subclause 6.2.5.
- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.
- NOTE 3: The modulated interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 with set-up according to Annex C.3.1The interfering modulated signal is 5MHz E-UTRA signal as described in Annex D for channel bandwidth ≥5MHz.
- NOTE 4: The REFSENS power level is specified in Table 7.3.1-1 and Table 7.3.1-1a for two and four antenna ports, respectively.
- NOTE 5: For DL category M1 UE, the reference sensitivity for category M1 in table 7.3.1E-3 should be used as REFSENS for the power in Transmission Bandwidth Configuration.
- NOTE6: For DL category M1 UE, the parameters for the applicable channel bandwidth apply, and BW refers to the corresponding channel bandwidth.

For the UE which supports inter band CA configuration in Table 7.3.1-1A,  $P_{interferer1}$  and  $P_{interferer2}$  powers defined in Table 7.8.1.1-1 are increased by the amount given by  $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  in Table 7.3.1-1A.

# 7.8.1A Minimum requirements for CA

For inter-band carrier aggregation with one component carrier per operating band and the uplink assigned to one E-UTRA band the wide band intermodulation requirements are defined with the uplink active on the band(s) other than the band whose downlink is being tested. The UE shall meet the requirements specified in subclause 7.8.1.1 for each component carrier while all downlink carriers are active. For E-UTRA CA configurations including an operating band without uplink band or an operating band with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements for all downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation. For a component carrier configured in Band 46, the requirements specified in subclause 7.8.1.1 are replaced by the requirements in Table 7.8.1-1A-0.

Table 7.8.1.1A-0: Wide band intermodulation

E-UTRA band	Rx Parameter	Units			C	hannel bar	ndwidth		
			1.4 MHz	3 N	ИHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz
	Power in		REF	SENS	+ chan	nel bandwi	dth specific	value belo	W
	Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	dBm							9
	P <sub>Interferer 1</sub> (CW)	dBm	-46						
46	P <sub>Interferer 2</sub> (Modulated)	dBm	-46						
40	BWInterferer 2								20
	Finterferer 1 (Offset)	MHz							-BW/2 - 30 / +BW/2 - 30
	F <sub>Interferer 2</sub> (Offset)	MHz	2*FInterferer 1						

NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.1-2 with Pcmax L as defined in subclause 6.2.5.

NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.

NOTE 3: The modulated interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.

For E-UTRA CA configurations listed in Table 7.3.1A-0a under conditions for which reference sensitivity for the operating band being tested is N/A, the wideband intermodulation requirements of subclause 7.8.1A do not apply.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggegation the downlink SCC(s) shall be configured at nominal channel spacing to the PCC, For FDD, the PCC shall be configured closest to the uplink band. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the test. The uplink output power shall be set as specified in Table 7.8.1A-1 with the uplink configuration set according to Table 7.3.1A-1 for the applicable carrier aggreagation configuration. For UE(s) supporting one uplink carrier, the uplink configuration of the PCC shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2. The UE shall fulfil the minimum requirement in presence of an interfering signal specified in Table 7.8.1A-1 being on either side of the aggregated signal. The throughput of each carrier shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.8.1A-1. For operating bands with an unpaired DL part (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the requirements also apply for an SCC assigned in the unpaired part with parameters specified in Tables 7.8.1A-1.

Table 7.8.1A-1: Wide band intermodulation

Rx parameter	Units	CA Bandwidth Class							
-		В	С	D	E	F			
P <sub>w</sub> in		RE	FSENS + CA B	andwidth Class	specific value be	elow			
Transmission Bandwidth Configuration, per CC	dBm	9	12	13.8	15				
P <sub>Interferer 1</sub> (CW)	dBm		-46						
P <sub>Interferer 2</sub> (Modulated)	dBm			-46					
BW <sub>Interferer 2</sub>	MHz	5	5	5	5				
Finterferer 1 (Offset)	MHz	-F <sub>offset</sub> -7.5 / + F <sub>offset</sub> +7.5	-F <sub>offset</sub> -7.5 / + F <sub>offset</sub> +7.5	-F <sub>offset</sub> -7.5 / + F <sub>offset</sub> +7.5	-F <sub>offset</sub> -7.5 / + F <sub>offset</sub> +7.5				
F <sub>Interferer 2</sub> (Offset)	MHz	2*Finterferer 1							

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L,c or Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.
- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.
- NOTE 3: The modulated interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 with set-up according to Annex C.3.1.
- NOTE 4: The interfering modulated signal is 5MHz E-UTRA signal as described in Annex D for channel bandwidth ≥5MHz:
- NOTE 5: The F<sub>interferer 1</sub> (offset) is the frequency separation of the center frequency of the carrier closest to the interferer and the center frequency of the CW interferer and F<sub>interferer 2</sub> (offset) is the frequency separation of the center frequency of the carrier closest to the interferer and the center frequency of the modulated interferer.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with one uplink carrier and two downlink sub-blocks, the wide band intermodulation requirements are defined with the uplink configuration in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3. For this uplink configuration, the UE shall meet the requirements for each sub-block as specified in subclauses 7.8.1.1 and in this subclause for one component carrier and two component carriers per sub-block, respectively. The requirements apply for out-of-gap interferers while all downlink carriers are active.

For combinations of intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation with up to five downlink carriers (up to two non-contiguously sub-blocks per band and up to four contiguously aggregated carriers per band) and one uplink carrier assigned to one E-UTRA band, the requirement is defined with the uplink active in a band other than that supporting the downlink(s) under test. The uplink configuration shall be in accordance with Table 7.3.1A-3 when the uplink is active in the band supporting two non-contiguous component carriers, Table 7.3.1A-1 when the uplink is active in a band supporting two contiguous component carriers and in accordance with Table 7.3.1-2 when the uplink is active in a band supporting one carrier per band. For these uplink configurations, the UE shall meet the wide-band intermodulation requirements for intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation of two downlink sub-blocks with  $\Delta R_{IBNC} = 0$  dB for all sub-block gaps (Table 7.3.1A-3) for the two non-contiguous downlink sub-blocks, the requirements for intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation for the contiguously aggregated downlink carriers and for any remaining component carrier(s) the requirements specified in subclause 7.8.1. For contiguously aggregated component carriers configured in Band 46, the said requirements for intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation of two downlink carriers are replaced by requirements in Table 7.8.1A-2. All downlink carriers shall be active throughout the tests and the requirements for the downlinks shall be met with the single uplink carrier active in each band capable of UL operation.

Table 7.8.1A-2: Wide band intermodulation

E-UTRA Band	Rx parameter	Units		CA	Bandwidth C	lass	
	-		В	С	D	E	F
	Power per CC in		REF	SENS + CA Ba	andwidth Class	specific value	below
	Aggregated Transmission Bandwidth Configuration	dBm		12	13.8	15	
	P <sub>Interferer 1</sub> (CW)	dBm	-46				
46	P <sub>Interferer 2</sub> (Modulated)	dBm			-46		
	BW <sub>Interferer 2</sub>	MHz		20	20	20	
	Finterferer 1 (Offset)	MHz		-F <sub>offset</sub> -30 / + F <sub>offset</sub> +30	-F <sub>offset</sub> -30 / + F <sub>offset</sub> +30	-F <sub>offset</sub> -30 / + F <sub>offset</sub> +30	
	F <sub>Interferer 2</sub> (Offset)	MHz			2*FInterferer 1	•	

- NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below Pcmax\_L,e or Pcmax\_L as defined in subclause 6.2.5A.
- NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.
- NOTE 3: The modulated interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 with set-up according to Annex C.3.1.
- NOTE 4: The interfering modulated signal is 20 MHz E-UTRA signal as described in Annex D interference setting 2;
- NOTE 5: The Finterferer 1 (offset) is the frequency separation of the center frequency of the carrier closest to the interferer and the center frequency of the CW interferer and Finterferer 2 (offset) is the frequency separation of the center frequency of the carrier closest to the interferer and the center frequency of the modulated interferer.

### 7.8.1B Minimum requirements for UL-MIMO

For UE(s) with two transmitter antenna connectors in closed-loop spatial multiplexing scheme, the minimum requirements in subclause 7.8.1 shall be met with the UL-MIMO configurations specified in Table 6.2.2B-2. For UL-MIMO, the parameter P<sub>CMAX\_L</sub> is defined as the total transmitter power over the two transmit antenna connectors.

# 7.8.1D Minimum requirements for ProSe

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.6.2 with parameters specified in Table 7.8.1D-1, Table 7.8.1D-2, and Table 7.8.1D-3 for the specified wanted signal mean power in the presence of two interfering signals

Table 7.8.1D-1: Wide band intermodulation parameters for ProSe Direct Discovery

Rx parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth					
		1.4 MHz   3 MHz   5 MHz   10 MHz   15 MHz   20 MHz					
Poffset	dB			10.9	13.9	15.7	16.9

Table 7.8.1D-2: Wide band intermodulation for ProSe Direct Communication

Rx parameter	Units	Channel bandwidth					
		1.4 MHz   3 MHz   5 MHz   10 MHz   15 MHz   20 MHz					
Poffset	dB			0	0	0	0

Units Channel bandwidth **Rx Parameter** 15 MHz 1.4 MHz 3 MHz 5 MHz 10 MHz 20 MHz PREFSENS\_ProSe + channel bandwidth specific value below+ Poffset Power in Transmission dBm 7 9 Bandwidth 12 6 6 8 Configuration dBm P<sub>Interferer 1</sub> -46 (CW) PInterferer 2 dBm -46 (Modulated) BW<sub>Interferer 2</sub> 1.4 MHz -BW/2 -2.1 -BW/2 -4.5 -BW/2 - 7.5 Finterferer 1 (Offset) +BW/2+ 2.1 +BW/2 + 4.5 +BW/2 + 7.5MHz F<sub>Interferer 2</sub> 2\*FInterferer 1

Table 7.8.1D-3: Wide band intermodulation for ProSe

NOTE 1: Reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.6.2

NOTE 2: The interferer is QPSK modulated PUSCH containing data and reference symbols. Normal cyclic prefix is used. The data content shall be uncorrelated to the wanted signal and modulated according to clause 5 of TS36.211

For the UE which supports inter band CA configuration in Table 7.3.1-1A,  $P_{interferer1}$  and  $P_{interferer2}$  powers defined in Table 7.8.1D-3 are increased by the amount given by  $\Delta R_{IB,c}$  in Table 7.3.1-1A.

### 7.8.1F Minimum requirements for category NB1

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in Annex A.3.2 with parameters specified in Table 7.8.1F-1 for the specified wanted signal mean power in the presence of two interfering signals.

Table 7.8.1F-1: Wide band intermodulation for category NB1

Parameters for wideband intermodulation						
Category NB1 signal power	REFSENS + 12 dB					
CW interferer signal power	- 46 dBm					
1.4 MHz E-UTRA interferer signal power	- 46 dBm					
CW interferer offset	± 2.2 MHz					
1.4 MHz E-UTRA interferer offset	± 4.4 MHz					

#### 7.8.2 Void

(Offset)

# 7.9 Spurious emissions

The spurious emissions power is the power of emissions generated or amplified in a receiver that appear at the UE antenna connector.

### 7.9.1 Minimum requirements

The power of any narrow band CW spurious emission shall not exceed the maximum level specified in Table 7.9.1-1

Table 7.9.1-1: General receiver spurious emission requirements

Frequency band	Measurement bandwidth	Maximum level	NOTE
30MHz ≤ f < 1GHz	100 kHz	-57 dBm	
1GHz ≤ f ≤ 12.75 GHz	1 MHz	-47 dBm	
12.75 GHz ≤ f ≤ 5 <sup>th</sup> harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the DL operating band in GHz	1 MHz	-47 dBm	1

NOTE 1: Applies only for Band 22, Band 42 and Band 43

NOTE 2: Unused PDCCH resources are padded with resource element groups with power level given

by PDCCH\_RA/RB as defined in Annex C.3.1.

## 7.9.1A Minimum requirements

For E-UTRA CA configurations including an operating band without uplink band (as noted in Table 5.5-1), the power of any narrow band CW spurious emission shall not exceed the maximum level specified in Table 7.9.1A-1.

Table 7.9.1A-1: General receiver spurious emission requirements

Frequency band	Measurement bandwidth	Maximum level	NOTE
30MHz ≤ f < 1GHz	100 kHz	-57 dBm	
1GHz ≤ f ≤ 12.75 GHz	1 MHz	-47 dBm	
12.75 GHz ≤ f ≤ 26 GHz	1 MHz	-47 dBm	3

NOTE 1: Unused PDCCH resources are padded with resource element groups with power level given by PDCCH\_RA/RB as defined in Annex C.3.1.

NOTE 2: The requirements apply when the UE is configured for carrier aggregation but is not transmitting.

NOTE 3: Applies only for Band 46

# 7.10 Receiver image

#### 7.10.1 Void

# 7.10.1A Minimum requirements for CA

Receiver image rejection is a measure of a receiver's ability to receive the E-UTRA signal on one component carrier while it is also configured to receive an adjacent aggregated carrier. Receiver image rejection ratio is the ratio of the wanted received power on a sub-carrier being measured to the unwanted image power received on the same sub-carrier when both sub-carriers are received with equal power at the UE antenna connector.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation the UE shall fulfil the minimum requirement specified in Table 7.10.1A-1 for all values of aggregated input signal up to -22 dBm.

Table 7.10.1A-1: Receiver image rejection

	CA bandwidth class						
Rx parameter	Units	Α	В	С	D	E	F
Receiver image rejection	dB		25	25	25	25	

# 8 Performance requirement

This clause contains performance requirements for the physical channels specified in TS 36.211 [4]. The performance requirements for the UE in this clause are specified for the measurement channels specified in Annex A.3, the propagation conditions in Annex B and the downlink channels in Annex C.3.2.

NOTE: For the requirements in the following sections, similar Release 8 and 9 requirements apply for time domain measurements restriction under colliding CRS.

### 8.1 General

### 8.1.1 Receiver antenna capability

The performance requirements are based on UE(s) that utilize one or more antenna receivers.

For all test cases, the SNR is defined as

$$SNR = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} \hat{E}_{s}^{(j)}}{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} N_{oc}^{(j)}}$$

where  $N_{RX}$  denotes the number of receiver antenna connectors and the superscript receiver antenna connector j. The above SNR definition assumes that the REs are not precoded. The SNR definition does not account for any gain which can be associated to the precoding operation. The relative power of physical channels transmitted is defined in Table C.3.2-1. The SNR requirement applies for the UE categories and CA capabilities given for each test.

For enhanced performance requirements type A, the SINR is defined as

$$SINR = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} \hat{E}_{s}^{(j)}}{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} N_{oc}^{(j)}}$$

where  $N_{RX}$  denotes the number of reciver antenna connectors and the superscript receiver antenna connector j. The above SINR definition assumes that the REs are not precoded. The SINR definition does not account for any gain which can be associated to the precoding operation. The relative power of physical channels transmitted is defined in Table C.3.2-1. The SINR requirement applies for the UE categories given for each test.

For the performance requirements specified in this clause, it is assumed that  $N_{RX}$ =2 unless otherwise stated.

**Table 8.1.1-1: Void** 

### 8.1.1.1 Simultaneous unicast and MBMS operations

### 8.1.1.2 Dual-antenna receiver capability in idle mode

## 8.1.2 Applicability of requirements

#### 8.1.2.1 Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths

In Clause 8 the test cases may be defined with different channel bandwidth to verify the same target FRC conditions with the same propagation conditions, correlation matrix and antenna configuration.

Test cases defined for 5MHz channel bandwidth that reference this clause are applicable to UEs that support only Band 31.

### 8.1.2.2 Definition of CA capability

The definition with respect to CA capabilities for 2CCs is given as in Table 8.1.2.2-1. The definition with respect to CA capabilities for 3CCs is given in Table 8.1.2.2-3.

Table 8.1.2.2-1: Definition of CA capability with 2DL CCs

CA Capability Description Capability	
CA2_C	Intra-band contiguous CA
CA2_A2	Inter-band CA (two bands)
CA2_N2	Intra-band non-contiguous CA (with two sub-blocks)
cor CA cor CA	2_C corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth nbination sets defined in Table 5.6A.1-1 for 2 DL CCs. 2_A2 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth nbination sets defined in Table 5.6A.1-2 for 2 DL CCs. 2_N2 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth nbination sets defined in Table 5.6A.1-3 for 2 DL CCs.

The supported testable aggregated CA bandwidth combinations for 2CCs for each CA capability are listed in Table 8.1.2.2-2.

Table 8.1.2.2-2: Supported testable aggregated CA bandwidth combinations for different CA capability with 2DL CCs

CA Capability	Bandwidth combination for FDD CA	Bandwidth combination for TDD CA	Bandwidth combination for TDD- FDD CA	Bandwidth combination for CA with LAA SCell(s)
CA2_C	5+5MHz, 5+10MHz, 5+15MHz, 10+10MHz, 20+20MHz	20+20MHz, 15+20MHz	NA	NA
CA2_A2	10+10MHz, 20+5MHz, 10+15MHz, 10+20MHz, 15+20MHz, 20+20MHz	20+20MHz	10(FDD)+20(TDD)MHz, 15(FDD)+20(TDD)MHz, 20(FDD)+20(TDD)MHz	20(FDD)+20(LAA)MHz 20(TDD)+20(LAA)MHz
CA2_N2	5+10MHz, 10+10MHz, 10+20MHz, 20+20MHz	20+20MHz	NA  / and test rules of CA perfor	NA

are specified in 8.1.2.3 and 9.1.1.2.

Table 8.1.2.2-3: Definition of CA capability with 3 DL CCs

CA Capability Description	
Capability	
CA3_C	Intra-band contiguous CA
CA3_A2	Inter-band CA (two bands)
CA3_A3	Inter-band CA (three bands)
CA3_N2	Intra-band non-contiguous CA (with two sub-blocks)
	3_C corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth
con	nbination sets defined in Table 5.6A.1-1 for 3 DL CCs.
CA	3_A2 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth
	nbination sets defined in Table 5.6A.1-2 for 3 DL CCs.
CA	3_A3 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth
	nbination sets defined in and Table 5.6A.1-2a for 3 DL CCs.
CA	3_N2 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth
con	nbination sets defined in Table 5.6A.1-3 for 3 DL CCs.

The supported testable largest aggregated CA bandwidth combinations for 3CCs for each CA capability are listed in Table 8.1.2.2-4.

Table 8.1.2.2-4: Supported largest aggregated CA bandwidth combinations for different CA capability with 3 CCs

CA capability	Bandwidth combination for FDD CA	Bandwidth combination for TDD CA	Bandwidth combination for TDD-FDD CA
CA3_C	NA	20+20+20MHz	NA
CA3_A2	5+10+10MHz 5+10+20MHz, 5+15+20MHz, 10+10+20MHz, 10+20+20MHz, 20+20+20MHz	15+20+20MHz, 20+20+20MHz	10(FDD)+20(TDD)+20(TDD)MHz 15(FDD)+20(TDD)+20(TDD)MHz, 20(FDD)+20(TDD)+20(TDD)MHz
CA3_A3	10+10+20MHz, 10+15+15MHz, 10+15+20MHz, 10+20+20MHz, 15+15+20MHz, 15+20+20MHz, 20+20+20MHz		2×20(FDD)+20(TDD)MHz, 20(FDD)+ 2×20(TDD)MHz, 20(FDD)+15(FDD)+20(TDD)MHz, 20(FDD)+10(FDD)+20(TDD)MHz, 2×15(FDD)+20(TDD)MHz
CA3_N2	NA	20+20+20MHz	NA

NOTE 1: This table is only for information and applicability and test rules of CA performance requirements are specified in 8.1.2.3 and 9.1.1.2.

Table 8.1.2.2-5: Definition of CA capability with 4 DL CCs

CA	CA Capability Description
Capability	
CA4_C	Intra-band contiguous CA
CA4_A2	Inter-band CA (two bands)
CA4_A3	Inter-band CA (three bands)
CA4_A4	Inter-band CA (four bands)
CA4_N2	Intra-band non-contiguous CA (with two sub-blocks)
	4_C corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth
cor	nbination sets defined in Table 5.6A.1-1 for 3 DL CCs.
CA	4_A2 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth
	nbination sets defined in Table 5.6A.1-2 for 3 DL CCs.
CA	4_A3 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth
con	nbination sets defined in and Table 5.6A.1-2a for 3 DL CCs.
	4_A4 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth
	nbination sets defined in and Table 5.6A.1-2b for 4 DL CCs
	4_N2 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth
cor	nbination sets defined in Table 5.6A.1-3 for 3 DL CCs.

The supported testable largest aggregated CA bandwidth combinations for 4CCs for each CA capability are listed in Table 8.1.2.2-6.

Table 8.1.2.2-6: Supported largest aggregated CA bandwidth combinations for different CA capability with 4 CCs

CA capability	Bandwidth combination for FDD CA	Bandwidth combination for TDD CA	Bandwidth combination for TDD-FDD CA
CA4_C	NA	NA	NA
CA4_A2	20+20+20+20MHz 20+20+10+5MHz	20+20+20+20MHz 15+20+20+20MHz	20(FDD)+20(TDD)+20(TDD)+20(TDD)MHz
CA4_A3	20+20+20+20MHz 20+20+20+10MHz 20+20+10+10MHz 20+10+10+5MHz	NA	2×20(FDD)+2×20(TDD)MHz, 20(FDD)+15(FDD)+2×20(TDD)MHz, 2×15(FDD)+2×20(TDD)MHz
CA4_A4	20+20+20+20MHz 20+20+20+10MHz 20+20+10+10MHz	NA	2x20(FDD)+15(FDD)+20(TDD)MHz, 2x15(FDD)+20(FDD)+20(TDD)MHz 2x20(FDD)+10(FDD)+20(TDD)MHz
CA4_N2	NA	20+20+20+20MHz	NA

NOTE 1: This table is only for information and applicability and test rules of CA performance requirements are specified in 8.1.2.3 and 9.1.1.2.

Table 8.1.2.2-7: Definition of CA capability with 5 DL CCs

CA	CA Capability Description		
Capability			
CA5_C	Intra-band contiguous CA		
CA5_A2	Inter-band CA (two bands)		
CA5_A3	Inter-band CA (three bands)		
CA5_A4	Inter-band CA (four bands)		
CA5_A5	Inter-band CA (five bands)		
CA5_N2	Intra-band non-contiguous CA (with two sub-blocks)		
NOTE 1: CA	5_C corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth		
cor	nbination sets defined in Table 5.6A.1-1 for 5 DL CCs.		
	5_A2 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth		
	nbination sets defined in Table 5.6A.1-2 for 5 DL CCs.		
CA5_A3 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth			
	nbination sets defined in and Table 5.6A.1-2a for 5 DL CCs.		
CA5_A4 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth			
	nbination sets defined in and Table 5.6A.1-2b for 5 DL CCs		
CA5_A5 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth			
	combination sets defined in and Table 5.6A.1-xx for 5 DL CCs		
	CA5_N2 corresponds to E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth		
com	bination sets defined in Table 5.6A.1-3 for 5 DL CCs.		

The supported testable largest aggregated CA bandwidth combinations for 5CCs for each CA capability are listed in Table 8.1.2.2-8.

Table 8.1.2.2-8: Supported largest aggregated CA bandwidth combinations for different CA capability with 5 CCs

CA capability	Bandwidth combination for FDD CA	Bandwidth combination for TDD CA	Bandwidth combination for TDD-FDD CA
CA5_C	NA	NA	NA
CA5_A2	NA	NA	NA
CA5_A3	5×20MHz	NA	NA
CA5_A4	5×20MHz	NA	15+2×20(FDD)+2×20(TDD)MHz 2×15+20(FDD)+2×20(TDD)MHz
CA5_A5	NA	NA	
CA5_N2	NA	NA	NA

NOTE 1: This table is only for information and applicability and test rules of CA performance requirements are specified in 8.1.2.3 and 9.1.1.2.

For test cases with more than one component carrier, "Fraction of Maximum Throughput" in the performance requirement refers to the ratio of the sum of throughput values of all component carriers to the sum of the nominal maximum throughput values of all component carriers, unless otherwise stated.

#### 8.1.2.2A Definition of dual connectivity capability

The definition with respect to dual connectivity capabilities for configurations with 2CCs is given as in Table 8.1.2.2A-1. The definition with respect to dual connectivity capabilities for configurations with 3CCs is given as in Table 8.1.2.2A-3. The definition with respect to dual connectivity capabilities for configurations with 4CCs is given as in Table 8.1.2.2A-5.

Table 8.1.2.2A-1: Definition of dual connectivity capability with 2DL CCs

Dual Dual connectivity capability Description connectivity Capability	
DC_A_2 Inter-band dual connecitivty (two bands)	
NOTE 1: DC	A_2 corresponds to E-UTRA dual connectivity configurations and
bandwidth combination sets defined for inter-band dual connecitivty (two	
ban	ds) as specified in 5.6C.

The supported testable dual connectivity bandwidth combinations for 2CCs for each dual connectivity capability are listed in Table 8.1.2.2A-2.

Table 8.1.2.2A-2: Supported testable dual connectivity bandwidth combinations for different dual connectivitys capability with 2DL CCs

Dual connectivity capability	Bandwidth combination for FDD dual connectivity	Bandwidth combination for TDD dual connectivity	Bandwidth combination for TDD-FDD dual connectivity	
DC_A_2	10+10MHz, 10+20MHz, 10+15MHz, 15+15MHz,15+20MHz, 20+20MHz,15+5MHz	20+20MHz	20(FDD)+20(TDD)MHz	
NOTE 1: This table is only for information and applicability and test rules of dual connectivity performance				

requirements are specified in 8.1.2.3A

Table 8.1.2.2A-3: Definition of dual connectivity capability with 3DL CCs

Dual connectivity Capability	Dual connectivity capability Description
DC_A_3	Inter-band dual connecitivty (three bands)
NOTE 1: DC_	A_3 corresponds to E-UTRA dual connectivity configurations and
bandwidth combination sets defined for inter-band dual connecitivty (three	
ban	ds) as specified in 5.6C.

The supported testable dual connectivity bandwidth combinations for 3CCs for each dual connectivity capability are listed in Table 8.1.2.2A-4.

Table 8.1.2.2A-4: Supported testable dual connectivity bandwidth combinations for different dual connectivitys capability with 3DL CCs

Dual connectivity capability	Bandwidth combination for FDD dual connectivity	Bandwidth combination for TDD dual connectivity
DC_A_3	20+20+15MHz,	3x20MHz
	20+15+15MHz,	
	20+10+10MHz,	
	15+15+10MHz,	
	20+10+15MHz,	
	20+20+20MHz,	
	20+20+10MHz,	
	3x20 MHz	
NOTE 1: This table is only for information and applicability and test rules of dual		
connectivity performance requirements are specified in 8.1.2.3A		

Table 8.1.2.2A-5: Definition of dual connectivity capability with 4DL CCs

Dual connectivity Capability	Dual connectivity capability Description	
DC_A_4	Inter-band dual connecitivty (four bands)	
NOTE 1: DC	_A_4 corresponds to E-UTRA dual connectivity configurations and	
bandwidth combination sets defined for inter-band dual connecitivty (four		
ban	ds) as specified in 5.6C.	

The supported testable dual connectivity bandwidth combinations for 3CCs for each dual connectivity capability are listed in Table 8.1.2.2A-6.

Table 8.1.2.2A-6: Supported testable dual connectivity bandwidth combinations for different dual connectivitys capability with 4DL CCs

Dual connectivity capability	Bandwidth combination for FDD dual connectivity	Bandwidth combination for TDD dual connectivity
DC_A_4	N/A	4x20MHz, 3x20+15MHz
NOTE 1: This table is only for information and applicability and test rules of dual connectivity performance requirements are specified in 8.1.2.3A		

# 8.1.2.3 Applicability and test rules for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets

The performance requirement for CA UE demodulation tests in Clause 8 are defined independent of CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets specified in Clause 5.6A. For UEs supporting different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets, the applicability and test rules are defined for the tests for 2 DL CCs in Table 8.1.2.3-1 and 3 or more DL CCs in Table 8.2.2.3-2. For simplicity, CA configuration below refers to combination of CA configuration and bandwidth combination set.

Table 8.1.2.3-1: Applicability and test rules for CA UE demodulation tests with 2 DL CCs

CA capability where the tests apply	CA configuration from the selected CA capbility where the tests apply	CA Bandwidth combination to be tested in priority order
Any one of the supported CA capabilities	Any one of the supported FDD CA configurations	10+10 MHz, 20+20 MHz, 5+5 MHz, 10MHz+5MHz, 15MHz+5MHz
Each supported CA capability	Any one of the supported FDD CA configurations in each CA capability	10+10 MHz, 20+20 MHz, 5+5 MHz, 10MHz+5MHz, other combinations
Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported FDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA_C	Supported FDD intra-band contiguous CA configurations covering the lowest and highest operating bands	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combinations
Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
Each supported CA capability	Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations in each CA capability with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth	Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA_C	Supported TDD intra-band contiguous CA configurations covering the lowest and highest operating bands	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combinations
CA_N	CA_3A-3A defined in Table 5.6A.1-3	10+10 MHz
CA2_C	CA_41C defined in Table 5.6A.1-1	20+20 MHz
	where the tests apply  Any one of the supported CA capabilities  Each supported CA capability  Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination  CA_C  Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination  Each supported CA capability  Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth  CA_C  CA_C  CA_N	where the tests apply  Any one of the supported CA capabilities  Each supported CA capability  Any one of the supported FDD CA configurations in each CA capability  Any one of the supported FDD CA configurations in each CA capability  Any one of the supported FDD CA configurations in each CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination  CA_C  CA_C  Any one of the supported FDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination  Supported FDD intra-band contiguous CA configurations covering the lowest and highest operating bands  Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination  Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination  Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations in each CA capability with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination  Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination  Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination  Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination  Supported TDD intra-band contiguous CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination  CA_C  CA_C  CA_C  CA_A3A-3A defined in Table  5.6A.1-3  CA_C

NOTE 1: The applicability and test rules are specified in this table, unless otherwise stated.

NOTE 2: Number of the supported bandwidth combinations to be tested from each selected CA configuration is 1.

NOTE 3: A single Uplink CC is configured for all tests

Table 8.1.2.3-2: Applicability and test rules for CA UE demodulation tests with 3 or more DL CCs

Tests	CA capability where the tests apply	CA configuration from the selected CA capbility where the tests apply	CA Bandwidth combination to be tested in priority order
CA tests with 3 or more CCs in Clause 8.2.1.1.1, 8.2.1.4.3, 8.7.1	Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported FDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA tests with 3 or more CCs in Clause 8.2.1.3.1	Each supported CA capability	Any one of the supported FDD CA configurations in each CA capability with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA tests with 3 or more CCs in Clause 8.2.2.1.1, 8.2.2.4.3, 8.7.2	Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA tests with 3 or more CCs in Clause 8.2.2.3.1	Each supported CA capability	Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations in each CA capability with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA tests with 3CCs in Clause 8.2.2.8.1	CA3_C	CA_41D defined in Table 5.6A.1-1	20+20+20 MHz

NOTE 1: The applicability and test rules are specified in this table, unless otherwise stated.

NOTE 2: Number of the supported bandwidth combinations to be tested from each selected

CA configuration is 1.

NOTE 3: A single Uplink CC is configured for all tests

# 8.1.2.3A Applicability and test rules for different dual connectivity configuration and bandwidth combination set

The performance requirement for dual connectivity UE demodulation tests in Clause 8 are defined independent of dual connectivity configurations and bandwidth combination sets specified in Clause 5.6C.1. For UEs supporting different dual connectivity configurations and bandwidth combination sets, the applicability and test rules are defined for the tests for the configurations with 2CCs in Table 8.1.2.3A-1 and 3 DL CCs in Table 8.1.2.3A-2. For simplicity, dual connectivity configuration below refers to combination of dual connectivity configuration and bandwidth set.

Both CA performance requirements and dual connectivity performance requirements are applied for dual connectivity capable UE.

Table 8.1.2.3A-1: Applicability and test rules for dual connectivity UE demodulation tests with 2DL CCs

Tests	Dual connectivity capability where the tests apply	Dual connectivity configuration from the selected CA capbility where the tests apply	Dual connectivity Bandwidth combination to be tested in priority order
Dual connectivity test with 2CCs in Clause 8.2.1.4.3A, 8.7.6	Any one of the supported dual connectivity capabilities with largest aggregated dual connectivity bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported FDD dual connectvity configurations with the largest aggregated dual connectivity bandwidth combimation	Largest dual connectivity aggregated bandwidth combination
Dual connectivity test with 2CCs in Clause 8.2.2.4.3A, 8.7.7	Any one of the supported dual connectivity capabilities with largest aggregated dual connectivity bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported TDD dual connectvity configurations with the largest aggregated dual connectivity bandwidth combination	Largest dual connectivity aggregated bandwidth combination
Dual connectivity test with TDD FDD 2CCs in Clause 8.2.3.4, 8.7.8	Any one of the supported dual connectivity capabilities with largest aggregated dual connectivity bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported TDD FDD dual connectvity configurations with the largest aggregated dual connectivity bandwidth combination	Largest dual connectivity aggregated bandwidth combination
NOTE 1: The applicability and test rules are specified in this table, unless otherwise stated.  NOTE 2: Number of the supported bandwidth combinations to be tested from each selected DC or CA configuration is 1.			

Table 8.1.2.3A-2: Applicability and test rules for dual connectivity UE demodulation tests with 3DL CCs

Tests	Dual connectivity capability where the tests apply	Dual connectivity configuration from the selected CA capbility where the tests apply	Dual connectivity Bandwidth combination to be tested in priority order
Dual connectivity test with 3CCs in Clause 8.2.1.4.3A, 8.7.6	Any one of the supported dual connectivity capabilities with largest aggregated dual connectivity bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported FDD dual connectvity configurations with the largest aggregated dual connectivity bandwidth combimation	Largest dual connectivity aggregated bandwidth combination
NOTE 1: The applicability and NOTE 2: Number of the suppo			C or CA configuration is 1.

# 8.1.2.3B Applicability and test rules for different TDD-FDD CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets

The performance requirement for TDD-FDD CA UE demodulation tests in Clause 8 are defined independent of CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets specified in Clause 5.6A.1. For UEs supporting different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets, the applicability and test rules are defined for the tests for 2 DL TDD-FDD CA in Table 8.1.2.3B-1 and in Table 8.1.2.3B-2 for 3 or more DL TDD-FDD CA. For simplicity, CA configuration below refers to combination of CA configuration and bandwidth combination set.

Table 8.1.2.3B-1: Applicability and test rules for CA UE demodulation tests for TDD-FDD CA with 2 DL CCs

Tests	CA capability where the tests apply	CA configuration from the selected CA capbility where the tests apply	CA Bandwidth combination to be tested in priority order
CA tests with 2CCs in Clause 8.2.3.1.1, 8.2.3.2.1A, 8.2.3.3.1, 8.7.5.1	Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported TDD-FDD CA configurations with FDD PCell with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA tests with 2CCs in Clause 8.2.3.2.1	Each supported CA capability	Any one of the supported TDD-FDD CA configurations with FDD PCell in each CA capability with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA tests with 2CCs in Clause 8.2.3.1.2, 8.2.3.2.2A, 8.2.3.3.2, 8.7.5.2	Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported TDD-FDD CA configurations with TDD PCell with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA tests with 2CCs in Clause 8.2.3.2.2	Each supported CA capability	Any one of the supported TDD-FDD CA configurations with TDD PCell in each CA capability with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination

NOTE 1: The applicability and test rules are specified in this table, unless otherwise stated.

NOTE 2: Number of the supported bandwidth combinations to be tested from each selected CA configuration is

1.

NOTE 3: A single Uplink CC is configured for all tests.

Table 8.1.2.3B-2: Applicability and test rules for CA UE demodulation tests for TDD-FDD CA with 3 or more DL CCs

Tests	CA capability where the tests apply	CA configuration from the selected CA capbility where the tests apply	CA Bandwidth combination to be tested in priority order
CA tests with 3CCs in Clause 8.2.3.1.1, 8.2.3.2.1A, 8.2.3.3.1, 8.7.5.1	Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported TDD-FDD CA configurations with FDD PCell with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA tests with 3CCs in Clause 8.2.3.2.1	Each supported CA capability	Any one of the supported TDD-FDD CA configurations with FDD PCell in each CA capability with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA tests with 3CCs in Clause 8.2.3.1.2, 8.2.3.2.2A, 8.2.3.3.2, 8.7.5.2	Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported TDD-FDD CA configurations with TDD PCell with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA tests with 3CCs in Clause 8.2.3.2.2	Each supported CA capability	Any one of the supported TDD-FDD CA configurations with TDD PCell in each CA capability with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination

NOTE 1: The applicability and test rules are specified in this table, unless otherwise stated.

NOTE 2: Number of the supported bandwidth combinations to be tested from each selected CA configuration is

1.

NOTE 3: A single Uplink CC is configured for all tests.

### 8.1.2.4 Test coverage for different number of component carriers

For FDD tests specified in 8.2.1.1.1, 8.2.1.3.1, 8.2.1.4.3, and 8.7.1, if corresponding CA tests are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing single carrier tests.

For TDD tests specified in 8.2.2.1.1, 8.2.2.3.1, 8.2.2.4.3, and 8.7.2, if corresponding CA tests are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing single carrier tests.

For TDD FDD tests specified in 8.2.3.1, 8.2.3.2, 8.2.3.3, and 8.7.5, if corresponding TDD FDD CA tests are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing both FDD and TDD single carrier tests.

For FDD CA tests specified in 8.2.1.1.1, 8.2.1.4.3, and 8.7.1, among all supported CA capabilities, if corresponding CA tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the CA tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

For FDD CA tests specified in 8.2.1.3.1, for each supported CA capability, if corresponding CA tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the CA tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

For TDD CA tests specified in 8.2.2.1.1, 8.2.2.4.3, and 8.7.2, among all supported CA capabilities, if corresponding CA tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the CA tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

For TDD CA tests specified in 8.2.2.3.1, for each supported CA capability, if corresponding CA tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the CA tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

For TDD FDD CA tests specified in 8.2.3.1, 8.2.3.3, and 8.7.5, among all supported CA capabilities, if corresponding CA tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the TDD FDD CA tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

For TDD FDD CA tests specified in 8.2.3.2, for each supported CA capability, if corresponding CA tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the TDD FDD CA tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

For FDD CA power imbalance tests specified in 8.2.1.7.1, if they are are tested with FDD intra-band contiguous CA configurations with 2 DL CCs, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled with FDD intra-band contiguous CA configurations with 3 or more DL CCs supported by the UE.

For TDD CA power imbalance tests specified in 8.2.2.7.1, if they are are tested with TDD intra-band contiguous CA configurations with 2 DL CCs, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled with TDD intra-band contiguous CA configurations with 3 or more DL CCs supported by the UE.

For FDD DC tests specified in 8.2.1.4.3 and 8.7.6, among all supported DC capabilities, if corresponding DC tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the DC tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

For TDD FDD DC tests specified in 8.2.3.4 and 8.7.8, among all supported DC capabilities, if corresponding DC tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the DC tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

For LAA SCell(s) with FDD PCell tests specified in 8.2.4.1.1 and 8.3.3.1.1, for each supported CA capability, if corresponding CA with LAA SCell(s) tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the CA with LAA SCell(s) tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

For LAA SCell(s) with TDD PCell tests specified in 8.2.4.1.2 and 8.3.3.1.2, for each supported CA capability, if corresponding CA with LAA SCell(s) tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the CA with LAA SCell(s) tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

### 8.1.2.5 Applicability of performance requirements for Type B receiver

For TM10 capable UE, if corresponding tests specified in 8.3.1.1F, 8.3.2.1G, 9.3.8.3 are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the tests specified in 8.3.1.1C, 8.3.2.1D, 9.3.8.2. For a UE which does not have TM10 capability, the tests specified in sections 8.3.1.1C, 8.3.2.1D, 9.3.8.2 should be used.

### 8.1.2.6 Applicability of performance requirements for 4Rx capable UEs

For 4Rx capable UEs, the 2Rx supported RF bands and 4Rx supported RF bands are up to UE's declaration.

#### 8.1.2.6.1 Applicability rule and antenna connection for single carrier tests with 2Rx

For 4Rx capable UEs all single carrier tests specified in 8.2 to 8.8 with 2Rx are tested on any of the 2 Rx supported RF bands by connecting 2 out of the 4Rx with data source from system simulator, and the other 2 Rx are connected with zero input, depending on UE's declaration and AP configuration. Same requirements specified with 2Rx should be applied.

For 4Rx capable UEs without any 2Rx RF bands, all single carrier tests specified in 8.2 to 8.8 with 2Rx are tested on any of the 4Rx supported RF bands by duplicating the fading channel from each Tx antenna and add independent noise for each Rx antenna. Figure 8.1.2.6.1-1 shows an example of antenna connection for 4Rx UE in any one 4Rx supported RF band to perform a 2Rx performance test with antenna configuration as 2x2 without interference for information. The SNR requirements should be applied with 1.5 dB less than the number specified with 2Rx for test configuration with CRS-based TM and with 1.5 dB less than the number specified with 2Rx for test configuration with DMRS-based TM.

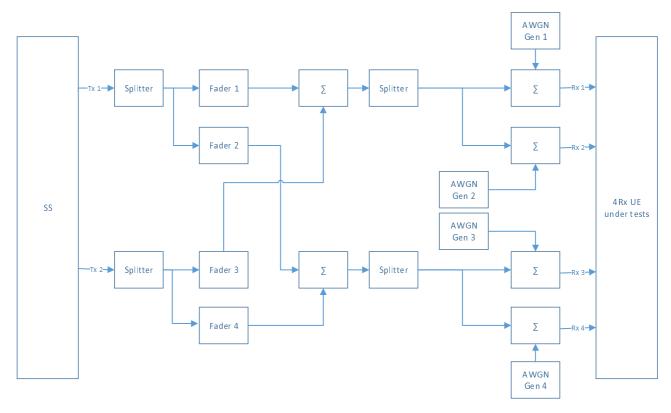


Figure 8.1.2.6.1-1 Antenna connection example for 2Rx tests with antenna configuration as 2x2 without interference (informative)

For 4Rx capable UEs without any 2Rx supported RF bands, for all single carrier tests listed in Table 8.1.2.6.1-0 specified from 8.2 to 8.8 with 2Rx can be skipped.

Table 8.1.2.6.1-0: Requirement lists for 4Rx capable UEs

Requirement lists
Enhanced downlink control channel performance requirements type A
Enhanced downlink control channel performance requirements type B
Enhanced performance requirements type B
Enhanced performance requirements type C
Requirements with demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS
Requirements with demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are
configured
Requirements with CRS assistance information configured

For 4Rx capable UEs, if corresponding tests listed from the 4Rx test lists from Table 8.1.2.6.1-1 are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the corresponding tests listed from the 2Rx test lists from Table 8.1.2.6.1-1.

Table 8.1.2.6.1-1: Applicability rules for single carrier tests with 2Rx

4Rx test lists	2Rx test lists
8.10.1.1.1 Test 1	8.2.1.2.1 Test 1
8.10.1.1.2 Test 1	8.2.1.3.1 Test 1
8.10.1.1.3 Test 1	8.2.1.4.1B Test 1
8.10.1.1.4 Test 1	8.2.1.4.2 Test 1
8.10.1.1.4 Test 2	8.2.1.4.2 Test 3
8.10.1.1.5 Test 1	8.3.1.1A Test 1
8.10.1.1.5A Test 1	8.3.1.1 Test 2
8.10.1.1.5B Test 1	8.3.1.1H Test 1
8.10.1.1.6 Test 1	8.3.1.2 Test 1
8.10.1.2.1 Test 1	8.2.2.2.1 Test 1
8.10.1.2.2 Test 1	8.2.2.3.1 Test 1
8.10.1.2.3 Test 1	8.2.2.4.1B Test 1
8.10.1.2.4 Test 1	8.2.2.4.2 Test 1
8.10.1.2.4 Test 2	8.2.2.4.2 Test 3
8.10.1.2.5 Test 1	8.3.2.1B Test 1
8.10.1.2.5A Test 1	8.3.2.1A Test 2
8.10.1.2.5B Test 1	8.3.1.1I Test 1
8.10.1.2.6 Test 1	8.3.2.2 Test 2
8.10.2.1.1 Test 1	8.4.1.1 Test 1
8.10.2.1.2 Test 1	8.4.1.2.1 Test 1
8.10.2.1.3 Test 1	8.4.1.2.2 Test 1
8.10.2.2.1 Test 1	8.4.2.1 Test 1
8.10.2.2.2 Test 1	8.4.2.2.1 Test 1
8.10.2.2.3 Test 1	8.4.2.2.2 Test 1
8.10.3.1.1 Test 1	8.5.1.1 Test 1
8.10.3.1.2 Test 1	8.5.1.2.1 Test 1
8.10.3.1.3 Test 1	8.5.1.2.2 Test 1
8.10.3.2.1 Test 1	8.5.2.1 Test 1
8.10.3.2.2 Test 1	8.5.2.2.1 Test 1
8.10.3.2.3 Test 1	8.5.2.2.2 Test 1
8.10.4.1.1 Test 1	8.8.1.1 Test 1
8.10.4.1.1 Test 2	8.8.1.1 Test 2
8.10.4.1.2 Test 1	8.8.1.2 Test 1
8.10.4.1.2 Test 2	8.8.1.2 Test 2
8.10.4.2.1 Test 1	8.8.2.1 Test 1
8.10.4.2.1 Test 2	8.8.2.1 Test 2
8.10.4.2.2 Test 1	8.8.2.2 Test 1
8.10.4.2.2 Test 2	8.8.2.2 Test 2

8.1.2.6.2 Applicability rule and antenna connection for CA and DC tests with 2Rx

All tests specified in 8.2 to 8.8 with 2Rx with CA, TDD-FDD CA and DC are tested with 4 Rx capable UEs.

Within the CA/DC configuration if any of the PCell and/or the SCells and/or PSCells is a 2Rx supported RF band, the antenna connection should follow the same method as defined in 8.1.2.6.1 for single carrier tests on any of the 2Rx supported RF bands, with same requirements specified with 2Rx applied. Within the CA configuration if any of the PCell and/or the SCells and/or PSCells is a 4Rx supported RF band, the antenna connection should follow the same as defined in 8.1.2.6.1 for single carrier tests on any of the 4 Rx supported RF bands, with the SNR requirements applied with 1.5 dB less than the number specified with 2Rx.

Same applicability rules defined in 8.1.2.3, 8.1.2.3A, and 8.1.2.3B for CA, TDD-FDD CA and DC applied for different CA and DC configurations and bandwidth combination sets should be applied for 4 Rx capable UEs

#### 8.1.2.6.3 Applicability rule and antenna connection for single carrier tests with 4Rx

For 4Rx capable UEs all single carrier tests specified in 8.10 with 4Rx are tested on any of the 4Rx supported RF bands by connecting all 4Rx with data source from system simulator.

### 8.1.2.6.4 Applicability rule for 256QAM tests

For 256QAM capable UE, if corresponding tests specified in 8.10.1.1.4 Test 2 and 8.10.1.2.4 Test 2 are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the tests specified in 8.10.1.1.4 Test 1 and 8.10.1.2.4 Test 1. For a UE which does not have 256QAM capability, the test specified in 8.10.1.1.4 Test 1 and 8.10.1.2.4 Test 1 should be used.

# 8.1.2.7 Applicability of Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirements

For enhanced Downlink Control Channel Type A receiver capable UE the tests from the Type A receiver test lists from Table 8.1.2.7-1 should be applied and for enhanced Downlink Control Channel Type B receiver capable UE the tests from the Type B receiver test lists Table 8.1.2.7-1 should be applied.

For enhanced Downlink Control Channel Type B receiver capable UE if the tests from the Type B receiver test lists are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the corresponding tests from the Type A receiver test lists.

Table 8.1.2.7-1: Applicability rules for enhanced downlink control channel performance requirements

Test category		Type A receiver test list	Type B receiver test list
FDD Tests	PDCCH/PCFICH	8.4.1.2.5 Test 1	8.4.1.2.5 Test 1 8.4.1.2.7 Test 1
		8.4.1.2.6 Test 1	8.4.1.2.8 Test 1
	PHICH	8.5.1.2.5 Test 1	8.5.1.2.5 Test 1 8.5.1.2.7 Test 1
		8.5.1.2.6 Test 1	8.5.1.2.8 Test 1
	EPDCCH	8.8.4.1 Test 1 8.8.6.1 Test 1	8.8.4.1 Test 1 8.8.6.1 Test 1
TDD Tests	PDCCH/PCFICH	8.4.2.2.5 Test 1	8.4.2.2.7 Test 1
		8.4.2.2.6 Test 1	8.4.2.2.8 Test 1
	PHICH	8.5.2.2.5 Test 1	8.5.2.2.7 Test 1
		8.5.2.2.6 Test 1	8.5.2.2.8 Test 1
	EPDCCH	8.8.4.2 Test 1 8.8.5.1 Test 1	8.8.4.2 Test 1 8.8.5.1 Test 1

# 8.1.2.8 Applicability of performance requirements for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

For a UE which supports DMRS enhancement (dmrs-Enhancements-r13 UE-EUTRA-Capability [7]), if corresponding tests specified in 8.3.1.1H Test 1 and 8.3.2.1I Test 1 are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the tests specified in 8.3.1.1 Test 2 and 8.3.2.1A Test 2. For a UE which does not have DMRS enhancement capability, the test specified in in 8.3.1.1 Test 2 and 8.3.2.1A Test 2 should be used.

# 8.1.3 UE category and UE DL category

UE category and UE DL category refer to *ue-Category* and *ue-CategoryDL* define in 4.1 and 4.1A from [12]. A UE that belongs to either a UE category or a UE DL category indicated in UE performance requirements in subclause 8, 9, 10 shall fulfil the corresponding requirements.

A UE indicating DL category 13 may indicate category 9 or 10 and shall thereby fulfil all requirements in subclause 8, 9, 10 that are indicated for either cat 9 or DL Cat 13 UEs. For SDR tests in section 8.7 both cat 9 and cat 13 test shall be used for this UE while for the other test only Cat 13 tests needs to be done.

# 8.2 Demodulation of PDSCH (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

# 8.2.1 FDD (Fixed Reference Channel)

The parameters specified in Table 8.2.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Parameter	Unit	Value
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of HARQ processes per component carrier	Processes	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH per component carrier	OFDM symbols	4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth, 3 for 3 MHz and 5 MHz bandwidths, 2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths unless otherwise stated
Cyclic Prefix		Normal
Cell_ID		0
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured

Table 8.2.1-1: Common Test Parameters (FDD)

### 8.2.1.1 Single-antenna port performance

The single-antenna performance in a given multi-path fading environments is determined by the SNR for which a certain relative information bit throughput of the reference measurement channels in Annex A.3.3 is achieved. The purpose of these tests is to verify the single-antenna performance with different channel models and MCS. The QPSK and 64QAM cases are also used to verify the performance for all bandwidths specified in Table 5.6.1-1.

### 8.2.1.1.1 Minimum Requirement

For single carrier, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.1.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 2 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-4, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.1.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 3 DL CCs, the requirements are speicified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-6, based on single carrier requirement speicified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.1.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 4 DL CCs, the requirements are speicifed in Table 8.2.1.1.1-7, based on single carrier requirement speicified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.1.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 5 DL CCs, the requirements are speicifed in Table 8.2.1.1.1-8, based on single carrier requirement speicified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.1.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.1.1.1-1: Test Parameters

Parameter		Unit	Test 1- 5	Test 6- 8	Test 9- 15	Test 16- 18	Test 19
Danielink name	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0	0	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (NOTE 1)	0 (NOTE 1)	0 (NOTE 1)	0 (NOTE 1)	0 (NOTE 1)
	σ	dB	0	0	0	0	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98	-98	-98	-98	-98
Symbols for unused PRBs			OCNG (NOTE 2)	OCNG (NOTE 2)	OCNG (NOTE 2)	OCNG (NOTE 2)	OCNG (NOTE 2)
Modulation			QPSK	16QAM	64QAM	16QAM	QPSK
PDSCH transmiss	ion mode		1	1	1	1	1

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 0$ .

NOTE 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK

modulated.

NOTE 3: Void. NOTE 4: Void.

Table 8.2.1.1.1-2: Minimum performance (FRC)

				Propa- Correlation		Reference	value	
Test num.	Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	gation condi- tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	cate gory
1	10 MHz	R.2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.0	≥1
2	10 MHz	R.2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	70	-0.4	≥1
3	10 MHz	R.2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU300	1x2 Low	70	0.0	≥1
4	10 MHz	R.2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	HST	1x2	70	-2.4	≥1
5	1.4 MHz	R.4 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	0.0	≥1
	10 MHz	R.3 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	6.7	≥2
6	5 MHz	R.3-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	6.7	1
	5 MHz (NOTE 4)	R.3-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	6.7	≥2
	10 MHz	R.3 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	1.4	≥2
7	5 MHz	R.3-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	1.4	1
, ,	5 MHz (NOTE 4)	R.3-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	1.4	≥2
	10 MHz	R.3 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU300	1x2 High	70	9.4	≥2
8	5 MHz	R.3-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU300	1x2 High	70	9.4	1
	5 MHz (NOTE 4)	R.3-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU300	1x2 High	70	9.4	≥2
9	3 MHz	R.5 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.6	≥1
10	5 MHz	R.6 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.4	≥2
10	5 MHz	R.6-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.5	1
11	10 MHz	R.7 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.7	≥2
1.1	10 MHz	R.7-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	16.7	1
12	10 MHz	R.7 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	70	19.0	≥2
12	10 MHz	R.7-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	70	18.1	1
13	10 MHz	R.7 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 High	70	19.1	≥2
-10	10 MHz	R.7-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 High	70	17.8	1
14	15 MHz	R.8 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.7	≥2
	15 MHz	R.8-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	16.8	1
	20 MHz	R.9 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.6	≥3
15	20 MHz	R.9-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.3	2
	20 MHz	R.9-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	16.7	1
16	3 MHz	R.0 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	1.9	≥1
17	10 MHz	R.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	1.9	≥1
18	20 MHz	R.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	1.9	≥1
19	10 MHz	R.41 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-5.4	≥1

NOTE 1: Void.

NOTE 2: Void.

NOTE 3: Void.

NOTE 4: Test case applicability is defined in 8.1.2.1.

Table 8.2.1.1.1-3: Test Parameters for CA

Pai	Parameter		Value
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (NOTE 1)
allocation	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for unused PRBs			OCNG (NOTE 2)
Modulation			QPSK
PDSCH trai	nsmission mode		1

NOTE 1:  $P_{\scriptscriptstyle B}=0$ .

NOTE 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

NOTE 3: PUCCH format 1b with channel selection is used to feedback ACK/NACK for Tests in Table 8.2.1.1.1-4, PUCCH format 3 is used to feedback ACK/NACK for Tests in Table 8.2.1.1.1-6.

NOTE 4: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.1.1.1-4: Minimum performance (FRC) for CA with 2DL CCs

				Propa	Correlatio	Reference	e value	
Test num.	Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	gation condi- tion	n matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	UE cate- gory
1	2x10 MHz	R.2 FDD	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.1	≥3 (NOTE 2)
2	2x20 MHz	R.42 FDD	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.3	≥5
	2x5	D 40 0 EDD	OP.1 FDD	<b>5</b> ) (A 5	4.01	70	-1.0	. 0
3	MHz	R.42-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.0	≥2
	40141-	R.2 FDD for 10MHz CC	OP.1 FDD			70	-1.7	
4	10MHz +5MHz	R.42-2 FDD for 5MHz CC	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.0	≥3
5	15MHz	R.42-3 FDD for 15MHz CC	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.6	≥3
5	+5MHz	R.42-2 FDD for 5MHz CC	OP.1 FDD	EVAS	TXZ LOW	70	-1.0	23

NOTE 1: The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.

NOTE 2: 30usec timing difference between two CCs is applied in inter-band CA case.

NOTE 3: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3.

Table 8.2.1.1.1-5: Single carrier performance for multiple CA configurations

				Correlation	Reference va	lue
Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propagation condition	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4MHz	R.4 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.3
3MHz	R.42-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.1
5MHz	R.42-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.0
10MHz	R.2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.7
15MHz	R.42-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.6
20MHz	R.42 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.7

Table 8.2.1.1.1-6: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 3DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category
1	3x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥5
2	20MHz+20MHz+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥5
3	20MHz+20MHz+10MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥5
4	20MHz+15MHz+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥5
5	20MHz+15MHz+10MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥5
6	20MHz+10MHz+10MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥5
7	15MHz+15MHz+10MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥5
8	20MHz+10MHz+5MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥5
9	20MHz+15MHz+5MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥5
10	10MHz+10MHz+5MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥5

NOTE 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3

NOTE 2: 30usec timing difference between PCell and any SCell is applied in inter-band CA case, where PCell can be assigned on any CC.

Table 8.2.1.1.1-7: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 4DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category
1	4x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥8
2	10MHz+20MHz+20MHz+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥8
3	10MHz+10MHz+20MHz+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥8
4	5MHz+10MHz+20MHz+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥8
5	5MHz+10MHz+10MHz+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	≥8

NOTE 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3

NOTE 2: 30usec timing difference between PCell and any SCell is applied in inter-band CA case, where PCell can be assigned on any CC.

Table 8.2.1.1.1-8: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 5DL

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category						
1	5x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1-5 per CC	8, ≥11						
	NOTE 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3								
NOTE 2: 3	30usec timing difference between PC	Cell and any SCell is applied in inter-band CA	A case, where						

PCell can be assigned on any CC.

8.2.1.1.2 Void

8.2.1.1.3 Void

### 8.2.1.1.4 Minimum Requirement 1 PRB allocation in presence of MBSFN

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.1.4-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.1.4-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the single-antenna performance with a single PRB allocated at the lower band edge in presence of MBSFN.

Table 8.2.1.1.4-1: Test Parameters for Testing 1 PRB allocation

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (NOTE 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for MBSFN MBSFN subframes (			OCNG (NOTE 3)
PDSCH transmission	on mode		1

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 0$ 

NOTE 2: The MBSFN portion of an MBSFN subframe comprises the whole MBSFN subframe except the first two symbols in the

first slot.

NOTE 3: The MBSFN portion of the MBSFN subframes shall contain QPSK modulated data. Cell-specific reference signals are not inserted in the MBSFN portion of the MBSFN subframes, QPSK modulated MBSFN data is used instead.

Table 8.2.1.1.4-2: Minimum performance 1PRB (FRC)

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz	R.29 FDD	OP.3 FDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	2.0	≥1

### 8.2.1.2 Transmit diversity performance

### 8.2.1.2.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.2.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.2.1.2.1-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1-2		
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3		
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)		
	σ	dB	0		
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98		
PDSCH transmission	on mode		2		
NOTE 1: $P_B = 1$ .					

Table 8.2.1.2.1-2: Minimum performance Transmit Diversity (FRC)

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE
number	width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughp ut (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz	R.11 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	2x2 Medium	70	6.8	≥2
	5 MHz	R.11-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	2x2 Medium	70	5.9	1
	5 MHz (NOTE 1)	R.11-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	2x2 Medium	70	5.9	≥2
2	10 MHz	R.10 FDD	OP.1 FDD	HST	2x2	70	-2.3	≥1
NOTE 1:	Test case a	pplicability is de	efined in 8.1.2.	1.		•		

## 8.2.1.2.2 Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.2.2-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.2.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC-FSTD) with 4 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.2.1.2.2-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1-2			
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3			
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)			
	σ	dB	0			
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98			
PDSCH transmission	on mode		2			
NOTE 1: $P_B = 1$ .						

Table 8.2.1.2.2-2: Minimum performance Transmit Diversity (FRC)

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE
number	width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration Throughput (%)		SNR (dB)	Category
1	1.4 MHz	R.12 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	4x2 Medium	70	0.6	≥1
2	10 MHz	R.13 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	4x2 Low	70	-0.9	≥1

# 8.2.1.2.3 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.2.3-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.1.2.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2 and Annex C.3.3. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmit antennas if the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell takes place in subframes that overlap with ABS [9] of the aggressor cell. In Table 8.2.1.2.3-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively.

Table 8.2.1.2.3-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)	-3
	σ	dB	0	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-102 (NOTE 2)	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (NOTE 3)	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-94.8 (NOTE 4)	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.1.2.3-2	6
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10
Subframe Configura	tion		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset between	Cells	μs	2.5 (synchron	nous cells)
Cell Id			0	1
ABS pattern (NOTE	<del>.</del> 5)		N/A	11000100 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000
RLM/RRM Measurement Pattern (NOTE 6			10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 1000000	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		11000100 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000	N/A
(NOTE7)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		00111011 00111111 00111111 00111111 00111111	N/A
Number of control OFDM			2	2
PDSCH transmission	mode		2	N/A
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal

- NOTE 1:  $P_B = 1$ .
- NOTE 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- NOTE 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- NOTE 4: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- NOTE 5: ABS pattern as defined in [9].
- NOTE 6: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- NOTE 7: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- NOTE 8: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- NOTE 9: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in this test.

Table 8.2.1.2.3-2: Minimum Performance Transmit Diversity (FRC)

Test Number	Reference Channel		NG tern	Cond	agation ditions TE 1)	Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value		UE Category	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Configurati on	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%) NOTE 5	SNR (dB) (Note 2)		
1	R.11-4 FDD (NOTE 4)	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	EVA 5	2x2 Medium	70	3.4	≥2	

- NOTE 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell2 are statistically independent.
- NOTE 2: SNR corresponds to  $\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.
- NOTE 3: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- NOTE 4: Cell 1 Reference channel is modified: PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- NOTE 5: The maximum Throughput is calculated from the total Payload in 9 subframes, averaged over 40ms.

# 8.2.1.2.3A Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Ports (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.2.3A-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.1.2.3A-1. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmit antennas if the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell takes place in subframes that overlap with ABS [9] of the aggressor cells with CRS assistance information. In Table 8.2.1.2.3A-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.2.1.2.3A-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)	-3 (NOTE 1)	-3 (NOTE 1)
	σ	dB	0	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (NOTE 2)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (NOTE 3)	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (NOTE 4)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table8.2.1.2.3 A-2	12	10
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Configu	ration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset betwee	n Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift between	en Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell Id			0	126	1
ABS pattern (NO	ABS pattern (NOTE 5)		N/A	11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000	11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000
RLM/RRM Measur Subframe Pattern (N			1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	C <sub>CSI,0</sub>		11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000	N/A	N/A
(NOTE 7)	Ccsi,1		00111111 00111111 00111111 00111111 00111111	N/A	N/A
Number of control of symbols	OFDM		2	NOTE 8	NOTE 8
PDSCH transmissio	n mode		2	NOTE 9	NOTE 9
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal

- NOTE 1:  $P_B = 1$ .
- NOTE 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10, #12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- NOTE 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- NOTE 4: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- NOTE 5: ABS pattern as defined in [9].
- NOTE 6: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- NOTE 7: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- NOTE 8: The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
- NOTE 9: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.
- NOTE 10: The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 is the same.
- NOTE 11: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in this test.

Table 8.2.1.2.3A-2: Minimum Performance Transmit Diversity (FRC)

Test Numbe	Reference r Channel	OC	NG Patte	ern		ation Cor (NOTE 1)		Correlation Matrix and	Reference Value		UE Cate
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configuration (NOTE 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%) NOTE 5	SNR (dB) (NOTE 3)	gory
1	R.11-4 FDD NOTE 4	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Medium	70	3.4	≥2

- NOTE 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.
- NOTE 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.
- NOTE 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.
- NOTE 4: Cell 1 Reference channel is modified: PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- NOTE 5: The maximum Throughput is calculated from the total Payload in 9 subframes, averaged over 40ms.

# 8.2.1.2.4 Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM3 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.2.4-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.1.2.4-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two dominant interfering cells applying transmission mode 3 interference model defined in clause B.5.2. In Table 8.2.1.2.4-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.2.1.2.4-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC) with TM3 interference model

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)	-3	-3
	σ	dB	0	0	0
Cell-specific reference	signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna po	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A	N/A
DIP (NOTE 2)		dB	N/A	-2.23	-8.06
BW <sub>Channel</sub>	MHz	10	10	10	
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal	Normal	
Cell Id			0	1	2
Number of control OFDM	symbols		2	2	2
PDSCH transmission	mode		2	N/A	N/A
Interference mode	el		N/A	As specified in clause B.5.2	As specified in clause B.5.2
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1	%	N/A	80	80
transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	20	20
Reporting interva	ıl	ms	5	N/A	N/A
Reporting mode			PUCCH 1-0	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for CQI		PUSCH(Note 5)	N/A	N/A	
cqi-pmi-Configuration	Index		2	N/A	N/A

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

NOTE 2: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

NOTE 3: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

NOTE 4: Cell 2 transmission is delayed with respect to Cell 1 by 0.33 ms and Cell 3 transmission is delayed with respect to Cell 1 by 0.67 ms.

Note 5: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#5 and #0.

Table 8.2.1.2.4-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A, Transmit Diversity (FRC) with TM3 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCI	NG Pat	tern		opagat onditio		Correlation Matrix and	Reference Value		UE Cate
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (NOTE 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SINR (dB) (NOTE 2)	gory
1	R.46 FDD	OP. 1 FD D	N/A	N/A	EV A70	EV A70	EV A70	2x2 Low	70	-1.1	≥1

NOTE 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

NOTE 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

NOTE 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

#### 8.2.1.2.5 Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM2 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.2.5-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.1.2.5-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two interfering cells applying transmission mode 2 interference model defined in clause B.6.1. In Table 8.2.1.2.5-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.2.1.2.5-1: Test Parameters for Transmit Diversity Performance (FRC) with TM2 interference model

Para	meter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3	-3
		σ	dB	0	0	0
Cell-specific reference signals				Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port			dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$			dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BWchannel			MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix				Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id				0	6	1
Number of control O	FDM sym	bols		3	3	3
CFI indicated in PCF	TCH .			3	3	3
PDSCH transmission	n mode			2	2	2
Interference model				N/A	As specified in clause B.6.1	As specified in clause B.6.1
MBSFN				Not configured	Not configured	Not configured
Time offset to cell 1			us	N/A	2	3
Frequency offset to o	cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300
NeighCellsInfo- r12	p-aList-r	12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}
(Note 3) transmission -r12		sionModeList		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}
Note 1: $P_{n} = 1$						

Note 2: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7]. Note 3:

Table 8.2.1.2.5-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, Transmit Diversity (FRC) with TM2 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCI	NG Pat	tern		opagat onditio		Correlation Matrix and	Reference Value		UE Cate
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.11-10 FDD	OP. 1 FD D	N/A	N/A	EP A5	EP A5	EP A5	2x2 Low	85	15.5	≥1

The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. Note 1:

SNR corresponds to  $E_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1. Note 2:

Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. Note 3:

# 8.2.1.2.6 Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM9 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.2.6-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.1.2.6-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two interfering cells applying transmission mode 9 interference model defined in clause B.6.4. In Table 8.2.1.2.6-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.2.1.2.6-1: Test Parameters for Transmit Diversity Performance (FRC) with TM9 interference model

Paran	neter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	0	0
Downlink power alloca	ition $ ho_{\!{}_B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	0	0
	σ	dB	0	-3	-3
Cell-specific reference	signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	3.28	0.74
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	6
Number of control OF	DM symbols		3	3	3
CFI indicated in PCFI	CH		3	Random from set {1,2,3}	Random from set {1,2,3}
PDSCH transmission	mode		2	9	9
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.6.4	As specified in clause B.6.4
CSI reference signals			N/A	Antenna ports 15,16	Antenna ports 15,16
CSI-RS periodicity and Tcsi-Rs / \( \Delta \text{CSI-RS} \)	d subframe offset	Subframes	N/A	10 / 1	10 / 1
CSI reference signal of	onfiguration		N/A	6	7
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration Icsi-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap		Subframes / bitmap	N/A	6 / 01000000000 00000	6 / 0010000000 000000
Time offset to cell 1		us	N/A	5	-5
Frequency offset to ce	II 1	Hz	N/A	600	-600
MBSFN			Not configured	Not configured	Not configured
r12	aList-r12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}
(Note 4) tra	nsmissionModeList- 2		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ 

Note 2: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

Note 3: CSI-RS configurations are according to [4] subclause 6.10.5.2.

Note 4: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 8.2.1.2.6-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, Transmit Diversity (FRC) with TM9 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCI	NG Pat	tern		opagat onditio		Correlation Matrix and	Reference	Value	UE Cate
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.11-9 FDD	OP. 1 FD D	N/A	N/A	EP A5	EP A5	EP A5	2x2 Low	85	8.4	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

### 8.2.1.3 Open-loop spatial multiplexing performance

#### 8.2.1.3.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

For single carrier, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.3.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 2 DL CC, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-4, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.3.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas.

For CA with 3 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-6, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.3.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 4 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-7, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.3.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 5 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-8, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.3.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.1.3.1-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC)

Parameter	•	Unit	Test 1-4
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		-98
PDSCH transmission mode			3
NOTE 4 P. 4		<u> </u>	

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 1$ . NOTE 2: Void. NOTE 3: Void.

Table 8.2.1.3.1-2: Minimum performance Large Delay CDD (FRC)

				Brons	Correlation	Reference	value	
Test num	Bandwidt h	Referenc e channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condi- tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	UE cate gory
1 (NOTE 4)	10 MHz	R.11 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.0	≥2
2 (NOTE 3)	5 MHz	R.11-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.7	≥2
3	10 MHz	R.35 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA200	2x2 Low	70	20.2	≥2
4	10 MHz	R.35-4 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU600	2x2 Low	70	20.8	≥2

NOTE 1: Void.

NOTE 2: Test 1 may not be executed for UE-s for which Test 1 or 2 in Table 8.2.1.3.1-4 is applicable.

NOTE 3: Test case applicability is defined in 8.1.2.1.

NOTE 4: For UE that supports CRS interference handling, the CRS assistance information defined in [7] is provided. The CRS assistance information includes two aggressor cells with 2 CRS ports and cell ID of agressor cells are 1 and 128. For UE that does not support CRS interference handling, CRS assistance information is not provided.

Table 8.2.1.3.1-3: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) for CA

Parameter		Unit	Value
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98
PDSCH transmission	on mode		3

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

NOTE 2: PUCCH format 1b with channel selection is used to feedback ACK/NACK for Tests in Table 8.2.1.3.1-4, PUCCH format 3 is used to feedback ACK/NACK for Tests in Table 8.2.1.3.1-6.

NOTE 3: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.1.3.1-4: Minimum performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) for CA with 2DL CCs

				Propa-	Correlation	Referenc	e value		
Test num	Bandwidth	Referenc e channel	OCNG pattern	gation condi- tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	UE category	
1 (NOTE 2)	2x10 MHz	R.11 FDD	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.7	≥3	
2 (NOTE 2)	2x20 MHz	R.30 FDD	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.2	≥5	
3	2x5 MHz	R.11-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.7	≥2	
4	10MHz+5	R.11 FDD for 10MHz CC,	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	E\/\\ 70	2021 200	70	13.0	,,	
4	MHz	R.11-2 FDD for 5MHz CC	(NOTE 1)	ZXZ LOW	70	12.7	- ≥3		
5	15MHz+5	R.11-7 FDD for 15MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8	≥3	
	o MHz	R.11-2 FDD for 5MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)			70	12.7		

NOTE 1: The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.

NOTE 2: Void

NOTE 3: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3.

Table 8.2.1.3.1-5: Single carrier performance for multiple CA configurations

			Propa- Correlation		Reference val	ue
Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	gation condition	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4MHz	R.11-5 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.6
3MHz	R.11-6 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.3
5MHz	R.11-2 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.3
10 MHz	R.11 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.9
15MHz	R.11-7 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8
20MHz	R.30 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.9

Table 8.2.1.3.1-6: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 3 DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category
1	3x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥5
2	20MHz+20MHz+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥5
3	20MHz+20MHz+10MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥5
4	20MHz+15MHz+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥5
5	20MHz+15MHz+10MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥5
6	20MHz+10MHz+10MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥5
7	15MHz+15MHz+10MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥5
8	20MHz+10MHz+5MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥5
9	20MHz+15MHz+5MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥5
10	10MHz+10MHz+5MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥5

NOTE 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3

Table 8.2.1.3.1-7: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 4 DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category						
1	4x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥8						
2	10MHz+20MHz+20MHz+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥8						
3	10MHz+10MHz+20MHz+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥8						
4	5MHz+10MHz+20MHz+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥8						
5	5MHz+10MHz+10MHz+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	≥8						
NOTE 1: T	NOTE 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination								
S	ets is defined in 8 1 2 3								

Table 8.2.1.3.1-8: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 5 DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category
1	5x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1-5 per CC	8, ≥11
NOTE 1: T	he applicability of requirements for	different CA configurations and bandwidth co	ombination
S	ets is defined in 8.1.2.3		

### 8.2.1.3.1A Soft buffer management test

For CA, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.3.1A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the UE performance with proper instantaneous buffer implementation. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1A-3.

Table 8.2.1.3.1A-1: Test Parameters for soft buffer management test (FRC) for CA

Parameter		Unit	Test 1-7
Deventint news	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
PDSCH transmission	on mode		3

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

NOTE 2: For CA test cases, PUCCH format 1b with channel selection is used to feedback ACK/NACK.

NOTE 3: For CA test cases, the same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.1.3.1A-2: Minimum performance soft buffer management test (FRC) for CA

						Reference	ce value
Test num	num dth channe		OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1	2x20 MHz	R.30 FDD	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.2
2	15MHz +	R.35-2 FDD for 15MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	15.1
2	10MHz	R.35-3 FDD for 10MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVAS	ZXZ LOW	70	15.1
3	20MHz +	R.30 FDD for 20MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.5
3	10MHz	R.11 FDD for 10MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	LVATO	ZAZ LOW	70	13.5
4	20MHz +	R.30 FDD for 20MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.5
4	15MHz	R.30-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA/U		70	13.5
5	2x20 MHz	R.35-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	15.8
6	20MHz +	R.35-1 FDD for 20MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	15.9
U	10MHz	R.35-3 FDD for 10MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVAS	ZXZ LUW	70	15.9
7	20MHz +	R.35-1 FDD for 20MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	E\/\/E	2v2 Love	70	15.9
/	15MHz	R.35-2 FDD for 15MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (NOTE 1)	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	15.9

NOTE 1: For CA test cases, the OCNG pattern applies for each CC.

NOTE 2: For Test 2, 3, 4, 6, 7 the Fraction of maximum Throughput applies to each CC.

NOTE 3: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3.

Table 8.2.1.3.1A-3: Test points for soft buffer management tests for CA

LIE ootogory	Bandw	idth combination with ma	ximum aggregated band	width (NOTE 1)				
UE category	2x20MHz	2x20MHz 15MHz+10MHz 20MHz+10		20MHz+15MHz				
3	1	2	3	4				
4	5	N/A	6	7				
NOTE 1: Maximum over all supported CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets according to Table 5.6A.1-								
1and Table	5.6A.1-2.							

### 8.2.1.3.1B Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C –2Tx Antenna Ports

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1B-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.3.1B-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.2.1.3.1B-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
PDSCH transmission	on mode		3
NOTE 1: $P_R = 1$ .			

Table 8.2.1.3.1B-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C for Large Delay CDD (FRC)

				Propa-	Correlation	Reference	value	
Test num	Bandwidt h	Referenc e channel	OCNG pattern	gation condi- tion	matrix and antenna config.  Fraction of maximum SThroughput (%)		SNR (dB)	UE cate gory
1	10 MHz	R.11 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Medium	70	17.8	≥2

# 8.2.1.3.1C Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM1 interference

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1C-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.1.3.1C-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of open-loop spatial multiplexing performence with 2 transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of one dominant interfering cell with transmission mode 1. In Table 8.2.1.3.1C-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2 respectively.

Table 8.2.1.3.1C-1 Test parameters for Larger Delay CDD (FRC) with TM1 interference

Parame	ter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Bandwid	dth	MHz	10 M	Hz
Downlink $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$			-3	0
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)	0
allocation	σ		0	0
Cell-spec reference s			Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna port 0
Cyclic Pr			Normal	Normal
Cell IE	)		0	1
Transmis: mode			3	NOTE 2
$N_{\!oc}$ at anteni	na port	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$ (NC	TE 3)	dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.1.3.1C-2	12.95
Correlatior antenn configura	а		Medium (2x2)	Medium(1x 2)
Number of 0 symbols PDCCI	for		2	N/A
Max number of HARQ transmissions			4	N/A
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,1,2,3}	N/A

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

NOTE 2: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 in

accordance with Annex C.3.2 applying OCNG pattern

OP.5 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.5.

NOTE 3: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the interfering cell.

NOTE 4: All cells are time-synchronous.

NOTE 5: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in this test.

Table 8.2.1.3.1C-2 Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C, Larger Delay CDD (FRC) with TM1 interference

Test Number	Reference Channel		NG tern	Propag Condi (NOT	itions	Reference Value		UE Categor y
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Fraction of Maximum (dB) Throughpu t (%) (NOTE 2)		
1	R.11-8	OP.1	OP.5	EVA7	EVA7	70	19.9	≥2
	FDD	FDD	FDD	0	0			
NOTE 1:	The propagation	n condit	ions for (	Cell 1 and	Cell 2 ar	e statistically in	dependent	

### 8.2.1.3.2 Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port

NOTE 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1.

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.3.2-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.3.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 4 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.2.1.3.2-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC)

Parameter	·	Unit	Test 1
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (NOTE 1)
	σ	dB	3
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
PDSCH transmission	on mode		3
NOTE 1: $P_B = 1$			

Table 8.2.1.3.2-2: Minimum performance Large Delay CDD (FRC)

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE
number	width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum (dB) Throughput (%)		Category
1	10 MHz	R.14 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	4x2 Low	70	14.3	≥2

# 8.2.1.3.3 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS)

The requirements for non-MBSFN ABS are specified in Table 8.2.1.3.3-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.1.3.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2 and Annex C.3.3.

The requirements for MBSFN ABS are specified in Table 8.2.1.3.3-4, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.1.3.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2 and Annex C.3.3.

The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas if the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell takes place in subframes that overlap with ABS [9] of the aggressor cell. In Tables 8.2.1.3.3-1 and 8.2.1.3.3-3, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively.

Table 8.2.1.3.3-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) - Non-MBSFN ABS

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)	-3
	σ	dB	0	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-102 (NOTE 2)	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (NOTE 3)	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-94.8 (NOTE 4)	N/A
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.1.3.3-2	6
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10
Subframe Configura	ation		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Cell Id			0	1
Time Offset between	Cells	μs	2.5 (synchro	nous cells)
ABS pattern (NOT	E 5)		N/A	11000100, 11000000, 11000000, 11000000, 11000000
RLM/RRM Measurement Pattern(NOTE 6			1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		11000100 11000000 11000000 11000000	N/A
(NOTE 7)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		00111011 00111111 00111111 00111111 00111111	N/A
Number of control OFDN			2	2
PDSCH transmission	mode		3	N/A
Cyclic prefix	Normal	Normal		

- NOTE 1:  $P_B = 1$ .
- NOTE 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- NOTE 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- NOTE 4: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- NOTE 5: ABS pattern as defined in [9].
  NOTE 6: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7].
- NOTE 7: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- NOTE 8: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- NOTE 9: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in this test.

Table 8.2.1.3.3-2: Minimum Performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) - Non-MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG	Pattern	Cond	gation itions te 1)	Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference \	Reference Value	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%) Note 5	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	
1	R.11 FDD Note 4	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA 5	EVA 5	2x2 Low	70	13.3	≥2
Note 1:					Cell2 are	statistically indepe	endent.		
Note 2:	SNR correspo	nds to $\widehat{E}$	$N_{oc2}$	of cell 1.					

Note 3: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1 and Cell 2.

Cell 1 Reference channel is modified: PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH Note 4: are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.

The maximum Throughput is calculated from the total Payload in 9 subframes, averaged over 40ms.

Note 5:

Table 8.2.1.3.3-3: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) - MBSFN ABS

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3	
	σ	dB	0	N/A	
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-102 (Note 2)	N/A	
	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 3)	N/A	
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-94.8 (Note 4)	N/A	
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.1.3.3-4	6	
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	
Subframe Configura	ation		Non-MBSFN	MBSFN	
Cell Id			0	126	
Time Offset between	Cells	μs	2.5 (synchronous cells)		
ABS pattern (Note	: 5)		N/A	0001000000 0100000010 0000001000 0000000	
RLM/RRM Measurement Pattern (Note 6			0001000000 0100000010 0000001000 0000000	N/A	
CSI Subframe Sets (Note 7)	Ccsi,0		0001000000 0100000010 0000001000 0000000	N/A	
	Ccsi,1		1110111111 1011111101 1111110111 1111111	N/A	
MBSFN Subframe Allocation	on (Note 10)		N/A	001000 100001 000100 000000	
Number of control OFDN			2	2	
PDSCH transmission	mode		3	N/A	
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	

- Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #4, #5, #6, #7, #8, #9, #10, #11, #12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbol #0 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 4: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS.
- Note 5: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. The 4<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup>, 19<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> subframes indicated by ABS pattern are MBSFN ABS subframes.
- Note 6: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7].
- Note 7: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 8: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- Note 9: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in this test.
- Note 10: MBSFN Subframe Allocation as defined in [7], four frames with 24 bits is chosen for MBSFN subframe allocation.
- Note 11: The maximum number of uplink HARQ transmission is ≤ 2 so that each PHICH channel transmission is in a subframe protected by MBSFN ABS in this test.

Table 8.2.1.3.3-4: Minimum Performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) – MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note 2)		Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value		UE Category
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%) Note 5	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	
1	R.11 FDD Note 4	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA 5	EVA 5	2x2 Low	70	12.0	≥2

- Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell2 are statistically independent.
- Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac2}$  of cell 1.
- Note 3: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1 and Cell 2.
- Note 4: Cell 1 Reference channel is modified: PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- Note 5: The maximum Throughput is calculated from the total Payload in 4 subframes, averaged over 40ms.

# 8.2.1.3.4 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)

The requirements for non-MBSFN ABS are specified in Table 8.2.1.3.4-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.1.3.4-1. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmit antennas if the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell takes place in subframes that overlap with ABS [9] of the aggressor cells with CRS assistance information. In Table 8.2.1.3.4-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] includes Cell 2 ad Cell3.

Table 8.2.1.3.4-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) – Non-MBSFN ABS

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 4)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.1.3.4-2	Reference Value in Table 8.2.1.3.4-2	Reference Value in Table 8.2.1.3.4-2
BWChannel		MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Configu	ration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset betwee	n Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift between	een Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell Id			0	1	126
ABS pattern (Not	te 5)		N/A	11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000	11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000
RLM/RRM Measur Subframe Pattern (I			10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 1000000	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000	N/A	N/A
(Note7)	Ccsi,1		00111111 00111111 00111111 00111111 00111111	N/A	N/A
Number of control of symbols	OFDM		2	Note 8	Note 8
PDSCH transmissio			3	Note 9	Note 9
Cyclic prefix		<u> </u>	Normal	Normal	Normal

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ .

Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.

Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.

Note 4: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS

Note 5: ABS pattern as defined in [9].

Note 6: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]

Note 7: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].

Note 8: The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.

Note 9: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.

Note 10: The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 is the same.

Note 11: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in this test.

Table 8.2.1.3.4-2: Minimum Performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) - Non-MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Refer ence	$\hat{E}_s/$	$N_{oc2}$	OC	NG Patt	ern		ropagations (N		Correlation Matrix and	Reference	Value	UE Cate
	Chan nel	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughp ut (%) Note 5	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	gory
1	R.11 FDD Note 4	9	7	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	13.9	≥2
2	R.35 FDD Note 4	9	1	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	22.6	≥2

- Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.
- Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.
- Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.
- Note 4: Cell 1 Reference channel is modified: PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- Note 5: The maximum Throughput is calculated from the total Payload in 9 subframes, averaged over 40ms.

#### 8.2.1.4 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance

### 8.2.1.4.1 Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

Table 8.2.1.4.1-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

	Unit	Test 1	Test 1A	Test 2
$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
σ	dB	0	0	0
oort	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98	-98
arity	PRB	6	4	50
2)	ms	8	8	8
/al	ms	1	1	1
е		PUSCH 1-2	PUSCH 1-2	PUSCH 3-1
estricti		001111	001111	001111
on bitmap				
sion		4	4	4
	ρ <sub>B</sub> σ cort arity (2) val e estricti	$ ho_A$ dB dB $ ho_B$ dB $ ho$ dB $ ho$ dB $ ho$ ort dBm/15kHz arity PRB $ ho$ ms $ ho$ ral ms $ ho$ e estricti	$ ho_A$ dB -3 (Note 1) $\sigma$ dB 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Table 8.2.1.4.1-2: Minimum performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	alue	UE
number	width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Catego ry
1	10 MHz	R.10 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	-2.5	≥1
1A (Note 1)	5 MHz	R.10-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	-2.9	≥1
2	10 MHz	R.10 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	2x2 High	70	-2.3	≥1
Note 1: Tes	st case appli	cability is defin	ed in 8.1.2.1.					

#### 8.2.1.4.1A Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.1A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.1A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rankone performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

Table 8.2.1.4.1A-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Davinlink navon	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	3
$N_{oc}$ at antenna $_{ m I}$	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granul	arity	PRB	6
PMI delay (Note	2)	ms	8
Reporting interv	/al	ms	1
Reporting mod	le		PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetR	estricti		0000000000000000
on bitmap			0000000000000000
·			0000000000000000
			11111111111111111
PDSCH transmis	sion		4
mode			
Matada D 1		·	·

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ .

If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance Note 2: at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Table 8.2.1.4.1A-2: Minimum performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	alue	UE
number	width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz	R.13 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	-3.2	≥1

#### 8.2.1.4.1B Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A - Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port with TM4 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.1B-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.1B-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rankone performance with wideband precoding with two transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two dominant interfering cells applying transmission mode 4 interference model defined in clause B.5.3. In Table 8.2.1.4.1B-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.2.1.4.1B-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with TM4 interference model

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3	-3
	σ	dB	0	0	0
Cell-specific reference	signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna po	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A	N/A
DIP (Note 2)		dB	N/A	-1.73	-8.66
BWchannel		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	2
Number of control OFDM	symbols		2	2	2
PDSCH transmission	mode		6	N/A	N/A
Interference mode	el		N/A	As specified in clause B.5.3	As specified in clause B.5.3
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1	%	N/A	80	80
transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	20	20
Precoding granula	rity	PRB	50	6	6
PMI delay (Note 4	1)	ms	8	N/A	N/A
Reporting interva	ıl	ms	5	N/A	N/A
Reporting mode			PUCCH 1-1	N/A	N/A
CodeBookSubsetRestricti		1111	N/A	N/A	
Physical channel for CQI	Physical channel for CQI reporting			N/A	N/A
cqi-pmi-Configuration	Index		2	N/A	N/A

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

Note 3: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

Note 4: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 5: All cells are time-synchronous.

Note 6: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#5 and #0.

Table 8.2.1.4.1B-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A, Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with TM4 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCI	NG Pat	tern		opagat onditio		Correlation Matrix and	Reference	Value	UE Cate
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SINR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.47 FDD	OP. 1 FD D	N/A	N/A	EV A5	EV A5	EV A5	2x2 Low	70	0.8	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

# 8.2.1.4.1C Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Ports (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.1C-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.1C-1. The purpose is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with wideband precoding if the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell takes place in subframes that overlap with ABS [9] of the aggressor cell with CRS assistance information. In Table 8.2.1.4.1C-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.2.1.4.1C-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) – Non-MBSFN ABS

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
anocation	σ	dB	0	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 4)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.1.4.1C-2	12	10
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Configu	ration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset betwee	n Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift between	een Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell Id			0	126	1
ABS pattern (No	ABS pattern (Note 5)		N/A	11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000	11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000
RLM/RRM Measur Subframe Pattern (I			10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 1000000	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	C <sub>CSI,0</sub>		11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000	N/A	N/A
(Note7)	Ccsi,1		00111111 00111111 00111111 00111111 00111111	N/A	N/A
Number of control symbols	Number of control OFDM		2	Note 8	Note 8
PDSCH transmissio	n mode		6	Note 9	Note 9
Precoding granul	Precoding granularity		50	N/A	N/A
	PMI delay (Note 10)		8	N/A	N/A
Reporting inter		ms	1	N/A	N/A
Peporting mod			PUSCH 3-1	N/A	N/A
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap	striction		1111	N/A	N/A
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal

Reference Value

**SNR** 

Fraction of

UE

Cate

gory

Test

Number

Note 5:

Reference

Channel

**OCNG Pattern** 

Cell 2

Cell 3

Note 1:	$P_{\rm B}=1$ .
Note 2:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
Note 3:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
Note 4:	This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
Note 5:	ABS pattern as defined in [9].
Note 6:	Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in
	[7]
Note 7:	As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
Note 8:	The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
Note 9:	Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.
Note 10:	If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
Note 11:	The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 is the same.
Note 12:	SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in this test.

Table 8.2.1.4.1C-2: Minimum Performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)- Non-MBSFN ABS

Propagation

Conditions (Note1)

Cell 2

Cell 3

Cell 1

Correlation

Matrix and

Antenna

								on (Note 2)	Throughput (%) Note 5	(0B) (Note 3)	
1	R.11 FDD	OP.1	OP.1	OP.1	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 High	70	6.1	≥2
	Note 4	FDD	FDD	FDD							
Note 1:	The propagat	propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.									
Note 2:	The correlation	on matrix	and ante	nna conf	iguration	apply for	Cell 1, C	cell 2 and Cell 3.			
Note 3:	SNR correspo	onds to $\hat{I}$	$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$	of cell 1.							
Note 4:		the serv	ing cell s	ubframe	when the	subfram	e is overl	apped with the	ciated PDCCH/P ABS subframe of		

### 8.2.1.4.1D Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port with TM4 interference model

The maximum Throughput is calculated from the total Payload in 9 subframes, averaged over 40ms.

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.1D-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.1D-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with wideband precoding with two transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two interfering cells applying transmission mode 4 interference model defined in clause B.6.3. In Table 8.2.1.4.1D-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.2.1.4.1D-1: Test Parameters for Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with TM4 interference model

Parame	eter	Unit	Cell 1	Ce	ell 2	Cell 3			
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-	-3	-	3		
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-	-3	-	3		
	σ	dB	0		0	0			
Cell-specific referen	ce signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna	ports 0,1	Antenna	ports 0,1		
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15 kHz			-98				
Test number (Note 4	1)			Test 1	Test 2	Test 1	Test 2		
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91 3.28		3.34	0.74		
Cell Id				6 1		1	6		
CFI indicated in PCF	CFI indicated in PCFICH			3	Random from set {1,2,3}	3	Random from set {1,2,3}		
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	1	10	1	0		
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	No	rmal	No	rmal		
Number of control O	FDM symbols		3		3	;	3		
PDSCH transmission	n mode		4		4		4		
Interference model			N/A		ed in clause 6.3		ed in clause 6.3		
Precoding			Random wideband precoding per TTI	As specified in clause B.6.3			ed in clause 6.3		
Time offset to cell 1		us	N/A		2	;	3		
Frequency offset to cell 1		Hz	N/A		00		00		
MBSFN			Not configured	Not configured			nfigured		
NeighCellsInfo-	p-aList-r12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}		{dB-6, dl	B-3, dB0}		
r12 (Note 3)	transmissionM odeList-r12		N/A	{2,3,	4,8,9}	{2,3,	4,8,9}		

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells. Note 3: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Note 4: Test 1 and Test 2 are defined in Table 8.2.1.4.1D-2.

Table 8.2.1.4.1D-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with TM4 interference model

Test Num	Referenc e	ОС	NG Patt	ern		· i · · · · · · ·		Correlation Matrix and			
	Channel	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughp ut (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	у
1	R.11-10 FDD	OP.1 FDD	N/A	N/A	EVA 5	EVA 5	EVA 5	2x2 Low	85	17.0	≥1
2	R.11-9 FDD	OP.1 FDD	N/A	N/A	EPA 5	EPA 5	EPA 5	2x2 Low	85	10.1	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

### 8.2.1.4.1E Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Ports with CRS assistance information

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.1E-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.1E-1. The purpose is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with wideband precoding when CRS assistance information [7] is configured. In Table 8.2.1.4.1E-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.2.1.4.1E-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3	
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	
	σ	dB	0	0	0	
$N_{oc}$ at antenna po	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A	N/A	
Ê₅/N₀₀		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.1.4.1E-2	10.45	4.6	
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10	
Subframe Configu	ıration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	
Time Offset to Ce	II 1	μs	N/A	3	-1	
Frequency shift to	Cell 1	Hz	N/A	300	-100	
Cell Id			0	1	128	
Cell-specific refer	ence signals		Ante	nna ports 0,1		
Number of control symbols	OFDM		2	2	2	
PDSCH transmiss	sion mode		4	N/A	N/A	
Precoding granula		PRB	50	N/A	N/A	
PMI delay (Note 2		ms	8	N/A	N/A	
Reporting interval		ms	1	N/A	N/A	
Peporting mode			PUSCH 3-1	N/A	N/A	
CodeBookSubset bitmap	Restriction		001111	N/A	N/A	
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal	
Interference mode	Interference model		N/A	As specified in clause B.5.3	As specified in clause B.5.3	
Probability of occurrence of transmission in interference cells		%	N/A	20	20	
Probability of occurrence of transmission	occurrence of transmission Rank 1		N/A	80	80	
rank in interfering Rank 2 cells		%	N/A	20	20	

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Table 8.2.1.4.1E-2: Minimum Performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Test Number	Reference Channel	OC	NG Patt	ern	Propagation Conditions (Note1)			Correlation Matrix and	Reference	Value	UE Cate
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	gory

1	R.10-3	OP.1	N/A	N/A	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 low	70	10.8	≥2	
	FDD	FDD										
Note 1:	The propagat	The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.										
Note 2:	The correlation	The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.										
Note 3:	SNR corresponds to $\hat{\mathbb{E}}_{s}/N_{ex}$ of cell 1.											

#### 8.2.1.4.2 Minimum Requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.2-2,with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

Table 8.2.1.4.2-1: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1-2	Test 2A	Test 3
David late a succession	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0	0	0
$N_{_{oc}}$ at antenna	$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		-98	-98	-98
Precoding grant	ularity	PRB	50	25	6
PMI delay (Not	te 2)	ms	8	8	8
Reporting inte	rval	ms	1	1	1
Reporting mo	de		PUSCH 3-1	PUSCH 3-1	PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap			110000	110000	110000
PDSCH transmission mode			4	4	4
Number of OFDM sy PDCCH per compon		OFDM symbol	2	3	1

Note 1:  $P_R = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Table 8.2.1.4.2-2: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	/alue	UE	UE DL		
number	width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category	category		
1	10 MHz	R.35 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	18.9	≥2	≥6		
2	10 MHz	R.11 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	2x2 Low	70	14.3	≥2	≥6		
2A (Note 1)	5 MHz	R.11-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	2x2 Low	70	14.0	≥2	≥6		
3	10MHz 256QAM	R. 65 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	25.3	11-12	≥11		
Note 1:	Note 1: Test case applicability is defined in 8.1.2.1.										

### 8.2.1.4.2A Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C – Multi-layer Spatial Multiplexing 2Tx Antenna Ports

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.2A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.2A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband precoding.

Table 8.2.1.4.2A-1: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granu	larity	PRB	50
PMI delay (Not	e 2)	ms	8
Reporting inte	rval	ms	1
Reporting mo	de		PUSCH 3-1
CodeBookSubsetRe	estriction		110000
bitmap			
PDSCH transmission	on mode		4

Note 1:  $P_R = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance

at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Table 8.2.1.4.2A-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing with TM4 (FRC)

	Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	/alue	UE
	number	width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and	Fraction of	SNR	Category
						Antenna	Maximum	(dB)	
						Configuration	Throughput		
							(%)		
ĺ	1	10 MHz	R.11 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	2x2 Medium	70	18.3	≥2

#### 8.2.1.4.3 Minimum Requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx Antenna Port

For single carrier, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 2 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-4, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

For CA with 3 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-6, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with4 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-7, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 5 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-8, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.1.4.3-1: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	3
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granu	llarity	PRB	6
PMI delay (Not	e 2)	ms	8
Reporting inte	rval	ms	1
Reporting mo	de		PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetRe	estriction		000000000000000000000000000000000000000
bitmap			00001111111111111111100000000
			00000000
PDSCH transmission	on mode		4

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n

based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: Void. Note 4: Void. Note 5: Void.

Table 8.2.1.4.3-2: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

				Propa-	Correlation	Reference	value	
Test num.	Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	gation condi- tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	UE cate- gory
1	10 MHz	R.36 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	4x2 Low	70	14.7	≥2
Note 1	: Void.							

Table 8.2.1.4.3-3: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for CA

Parameter		Unit	Value
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	3
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granu	Precoding granularity		4 for 3MHz and 5MHz CCs, 6 for 10MHz CCs, 8 for 15MHz and 20MHz CCs
PMI delay (Not	e 2)	ms	8
Reporting inte	rval	ms	1
Reporting mo	de		PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap	estriction		00000000000000000000000000000000000000
CSI request field (	Note 3)		'10'
PDSCH transmission	on mode		4

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported

PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: Multiple CC-s under test are configured as the 1st set of serving cells by higher

layers.

Note 4: ACK/NACK bits are transmitted using PUSCH with PUCCH format 1b with channel selection configured for Tests in Table 8.2.1.4.3-4, and with PUCCH

format 3 for Tests in Table 8.2.1.4.3-6.

Note 5: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.1.4.3-4: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for CA with 2DL CCs

				Propa-	Correlation	Reference	e value	
Test num	Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	gation condi- tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	UE cate- gory
1	2x10 MHz	R.14 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.8	≥3
2	2x20 MHz	R.14-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.9	≥5
3	2x5 MHz	R.14-6 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5	≥2
3	ZXO IVII IZ	N.14-01 DD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	LVAS	4XZ LOW	70	9.5	22
4	10MHz+5	R.14 FDD for 10MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1	≥3
4	MHz	R.14-6 FDD for 5MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVAS	4X2 LOW	70	9.5	ล
5	15MHz+5	R.14-7 FDD for 15MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1	≥3
5		R.14-6 FDD for 5MHz CC	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVAS	4x2 LOW	70	9.5	23

NOTE 1: The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.

NOTE 2: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3.

Table 8.2.1.4.3-5: Single carrier performance for multiple CA configurations

				Correlation	Reference value		
Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condi-tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
1.4MHz	R.14-4 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.4	
3MHz	R.14-5 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5	
5MHz	R.14-6 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5	
10 MHz	R.14 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1	
15MHz	R.14-7 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1	
20MHz	R.14-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.3	

Table 8.2.1.4.3-6: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 3 DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category				
1	3x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5 per CC	≥5				
2	20MHz+20MHz+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5 per CC	≥5				
3	20MHz+20MHz+10MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5 per CC	≥5				
4	20MHz+15MHz+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5 per CC	≥5				
5	20MHz+15MHz+10MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5 per CC	≥5				
6	20MHz+10MHz+10MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5 per CC	≥5				
7	15MHz+15MHz+10MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5 per CC	≥5				
8	20MHz+10MHz+5MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5 per CC	≥5				
9	20MHz+15MHz+5MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5 per CC	≥5				
10	10MHz+10MHz+5MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1. 4.3-5 per CC	≥5				
Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3							

Table 8.2.1.4.3-7: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 4 DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category				
1	4x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5 per CC	≥8				
2	10MHz+20MHz+20MHz+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1. 4.3-5 per CC	≥8				
3	10MHz+10MHz+20MHz+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1. 4.3-5 per CC	≥8				
4	5MHz+10MHz+20MHz+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1. 4.3-5 per CC	≥8				
5	5MHz+10MHz+10MHz+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1. 4.3-5 per CC	≥8				
NOTE 1: T	NOTE 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination						
sets is defined in 8.1.2.3							

Table 8.2.1.4.3-8: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 5 DL

Test num. CA Band-width combination		Requirement	UE category					
1	5x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3-5 per CC	8, ≥11					

# 8.2.1.4.3A Minimum Requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx Antenna Port for dual connectivity

For dual connectivity the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-3 for 2DL CCs and Table 8.2.1.4.3A-4 for 3DL CCs, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding by using dual connectivity transmission.

Table 8.2.1.4.3A-1: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for dual connectivity

Parameter		Unit	Values
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	3
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granularity		PRB	6 for 1.4MHz, 4 for 3MHz and 5MHz CCs, 6 for 10MHz CCs, and 8 for 15MHz CCs and 20MHz CCs
PMI delay (Not	e 2)	ms	8
Reporting inte	rval	ms	1
Reporting mo	de		PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap			00000000000000000000000000000000000000
PDSCH transmission	on mode		4
ACK/NACK transr	ACK/NACK transmission		Separate ACK/NACK feedbacks with PUCCH format 1b on the MCG and SCG
CSI feedbac	:k		Separate PUSCH feedbacks on the MCG and SCG
Time offset between MCG CC and SCG CC		μ <b>s</b>	0 for UE under test supporting synchronous dual connectivity; 334 for UE under test supporting both asynchronous and synchrounous dual connectivity (Note 4)
Note 1: D = 1			, ,

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Note 4: As defined in TS36.300 [11].

Note 5: If the UE supports both SCG bearer and Split bearer, the SCG bearer is configured.

Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2: Single carrier performance for multiple dual connectivity configurations

			Propa-	Correlation	Reference value		
Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG gation condition		matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
1.4MHz	R.14-4 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.36	
3MHz	R.14-5 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5	
5MHz	R.14-6 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5	
10 MHz	R.14 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1	
15MHz	R.14-7 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1	
20MHz	R.14-3 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.3	

Table 8.2.1.4.3A-3: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for dual connectivity with 2 DL CCs

Test num.	Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category
1	2x20 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5
2	15+20 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5
3	10+20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5
4	2x15 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5
5	2x10 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥3
6	15+5 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥3
7	10+15 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5

Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.

Note 2: The applicability of requirements for different dual connectvity configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3A.

Table 8.2.1.4.3A-4: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for dual connectivity with 3DL CCs

Test num.	Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category				
1	20+20+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5				
2	20+15+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5				
3	3x20 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5				
4	20+20+10 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5				
5	20+15+10 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5				
6	20+10+10 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5				
7	15+15+10 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.1.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5				
	Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.						
Note 2: The applicability of requirements for different dual connectvity configurations and bandwidth							

8.2.1.5 MU-MIMO

#### 8.2.1.6 [Control channel performance: D-BCH and PCH]

#### 8.2.1.7 Carrier aggregation with power imbalance

combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3A.

For CA, the requirements in this section verify the ability of an intraband adjacent carrier aggregation UE to demodulate the signal transmitted by the PCell or SCell in the presence of a stronger SCell or PCell signal on an adjacent frequency. Throughput is measured on the PCell or SCell only.

#### 8.2.1.7.1 Minimum Requirement

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.7.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.7.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.2.1.7.1-1: Test Parameters for CA

Paramete	r	Unit	Test 1	Test 2-3
Davinlink navyar	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna por	t	dBm/15kHz	Off (Note 2)	Off (Note 2)
Symbols for unused	l PRBs		OCNG (Note 3)	OCNG (Note 3)
Modulation			64 QAM	64 QAM
Maximum number of transmission	of HARQ		1	1
Redundancy versio sequence	n coding		{0}	{0}
PDSCH transmission of PCell	n mode		1	3
PDSCH tramsmissi of SCell	on mode		3	1
OCNG Pattern	PCell		OP.1 FDD	OP.5 FDD
OCNG Pattern	SCell		OP.5 FDD	OP.1 FDD
Propagation	Propagation PCell		Clause B.1	Clause B.1
Conditions SCell			Clause B.1	Clause B.1
Correlation Matrix	PCell		1x2	2x2
and Antenna	SCell		2x2	1x2

Note 1:  $P_B = 0$  for 1x2 and  $P_B = 1$  for 2x2 antenna configuration.

Note 2: No external noise sources are applied

Note 3: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data

transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated.

pseudo random data.

Note 4: Void

Table 8.2.1.7.1-2: Minimum performance (FRC) for CA

Test Number	. ,		Referenc	e channel	Power at port (dBr		Referen Fraction of Through	UE Category	
	PCell	SCell	PCell	SCell	$\hat{E}_{s\_PCell}$ for PCell	$\hat{E}_{s\_SCell}$ for Scell	PCell	SCell	
1	20	20	R.49 FDD	NA	-85	-79	85	NA	≥5
2	10	10	NA	R.49-1 FDD	-79	-85.8	NA	85	≥5
3	5	5	NA	R.49-2 FDD	-79	-85.9	NA	85	≥5

Note 1: The OCNG pattern for PCell is used to fill the control channel. The OCNG pattern for SCell is used to fill the control channel and PDSCH.

Note 2: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3.

### 8.2.1.8 Intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation with timing offset

The requirements in this section verify the ability of an intraband non-contiguous carrier aggregation UE to demodulate the signal transmitted by the PCell and SCell in the presence of timing offset between the cells. Throughput is measured on both cells.

#### 8.2.1.8.1 Minimum Requirement

For CA the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.1.8.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.1.8.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.2.1.8.1-1: Test Parameters for CA

Paramete	r	Unit	Test 1			
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3			
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)			
	σ	dB	0			
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenn	a port	dBm/15kHz	-98			
Modulatio	n		64 QAM			
Maximum number			4			
transmission	on					
Redundancy version	on coding		{0,0,1,2}			
sequence	)					
PDSCH transmiss	ion mode		3			
of PCell						
PDSCH tramsmiss	sion mode		3			
of SCell						
Note 1: $P_{B} = 1$ .						
Note 2: The OCNG pattern is used to fill unused control						

Table 8.2.1.8.1-2: Minimum performance (FRC) for CA

Test	Cell	Band-	Referenc	OCNG	Propagati	Correlati	Refence va	alue	Timing	UE
Numbe r		width	e Channel	Patter n	on Condition s	on Matrix and Antenna	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	relative to PCell (µs)	Catego ry
1	PCell	10MH z	R.35-4 FDD	OP.1	EPA200	2x2 Low	70	21.15	N/A	≥3
'	SCell	10MH z	R.35-3 FDD	FDD	EPA200	2x2 Low	60	15.18	-30.26	23

Note 1: The EPA200 propagation channels applied to PCell and SCell are statistically independent.

channel and PDSCH.

Note 2: The applicability and test rules of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets are defined in 8.1.2.3.

### 8.2.2 TDD (Fixed Reference Channel)

The parameters specified in Table 8.2.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.2.2-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value
Uplink downlink configuration (Note 1)		1
Special subframe configuration (Note 2)		4
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Cell ID		0
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of HARQ processes per component carrier	Processes	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH per component carrier	OFDM symbols	4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth, 3 for 3 MHz and 5 MHz bandwidths, 2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths unless otherwise stated
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured
-	Table 4.2-2 in TS 36 Table 4.2-1 in TS 36	

#### 8.2.2.1 Single-antenna port performance

The single-antenna performance in a given multi-path fading environments is determined by the SNR for which a certain relative information bit throughput of the reference measurement channels in Annex A.3.4 is achieved. The purpose of these tests is to verify the single-antenna performance with different channel models and MCS. The QPSK and 64QAM cases are also used to verify the performance for all bandwidths specified in Table 5.6.1-1.

#### 8.2.2.1.1 Minimum Requirement

For single carrier, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.1.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.1.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 2 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.1.1-4, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.1.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 3 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.1.1-7, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.2.1.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.1.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 4 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.1.1-8, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.2.1.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.1.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.2.1.1-1: Test Parameters

Parameter		Unit	Test 1- 5	Test 6-8	Test 9- 15	Test 16- 18	Test 19
Downlink	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0	0	0
power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)
a	σ	dB	0	0	0	0	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		-98	-98	-98	-98	-98
Symbols for un PRBs	used		OCNG (Note 2)	OCNG (Note 2)	OCNG (Note 2)	OCNG (Note 2)	OCNG (Note 2)
Modulation	ı		QPSK	16QAM	64QAM	16QAM	QPSK
ACK/NACK fee	dback		Multiplexing	Multiplexin	Multiplexin	Multiplexin	Multiplexing
mode				g	g	g	
PDSCH transm mode	ission		1	1	1	1	1

Note 1:  $P_B = 0$ 

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

3: Void

Note 3: Void Note 4: Void

Table 8.2.2.1.1-2: Minimum performance (FRC)

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE	
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz	R.2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.2	≥1
2	10 MHz	R.2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	70	-0.6	≥1
3	10 MHz	R.2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU300	1x2 Low	70	-0.2	≥1
4	10 MHz	R.2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	HST	1x2	70	-2.6	≥1
5	1.4 MHz	R.4 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	0.0	≥1
6	10 MHz	R.3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	6.7	≥2
	5 MHz	R.3-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	6.7	1
7	10 MHz	R.3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	1.4	≥2
	5 MHz	R.3-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	1.4	1
8	10 MHz	R.3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU300	1x2 High	70	9.3	≥2
	5 MHz	R.3-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU300	1x2 High	70	9.3	1
9	3 MHz	R.5 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.6	≥1
10	5 MHz	R.6 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.6	≥2
	5 MHz	R.6-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.6	1
11	10 MHz	R.7 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.6	≥2
	10 MHz	R.7-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.6	1
12	10 MHz	R.7 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	70	19.1	≥2
	10 MHz	R.7-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	70	19.1	1
13	10 MHz	R.7 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 High	70	19.1	≥2
	10 MHz	R.7-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 High	70	19.1	1
14	15 MHz	R.8 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.8	≥2
	15 MHz	R.8-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.8	1
15	20 MHz	R.9 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.7	≥3
	20 MHz	R.9-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.7	2
	20 MHz	R.9-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.7	1
16	3 MHz	R.0 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	2.1	≥1
17	10 MHz	R.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	2.0	≥1
18	20 MHz	R.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	2.1	≥1
19	10 MHz	R.41 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-5.3	≥1
Note 1:	Void.		_ = <del>-</del>	4.2. Test Des	1		1	

Table 8.2.2.1.1-3: Test Parameters for CA

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
Λ	$I_{oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Symb	ools for unused PRBs		OCNG (Note 2)
	Modulation		QPSK
ACK/I	ACK/NACK feedback mode		PUCCH format 1b with channel selection for Tests in Table 8.2.2.1.1-4; PUCCH format 3 for Tests in Table 8.2.2.1.1-7
PDSC	CH transmission mode		1
1			

Note 1:  $P_B = 0$ 

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one

PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated

pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 3: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.2.1.1-4: Minimum performance (FRC) for CA with 2DL CCs

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	2x20MHz	R.42 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.2	≥5
2	20MHz+ 15MHz	R.42 TDD for 20MHz CC	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.4	≥5
		R.42-3 TDD for 15MHz CC	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)			70	-1.4	

Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.

Note 2: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in

Table 8.2.2.1.1-5: Single carrier performance for multiple CA configurations

			Correlation		Reference	value
Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condi-tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4MHz	R.4 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-0.6
3MHz	R.42-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-0.8
5MHz	R.42-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.2
10MHz	R.2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.6
15MHz	R.42-3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.4
20MHz	R.42 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.4

Table 8.2.2.1.1-6: Void

Table 8.2.2.1.1-7: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 3 DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category
-----------	---------------------------	-------------	-------------

1		3x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.2.1.1-5 per CC	≥5
2		20MHz+20MHz+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.2.1.1-5 per CC	≥5
Note 1:	The 8.1.		nt CA configurations and bandwidth combination s	ets is defined in

Table 8.2.2.1.1-8: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 4 DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category				
1	4x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.2.1.1-5 per CC	≥8				
2	20MHz+20MHz+20MHz+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.2.1.1-5 per CC	≥8				
Note 1: Th	Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in						
8.1	8.1.2.3						

8.2.2.1.2 Void

8.2.2.1.3 Void

#### 8.2.2.1.4 Minimum Requirement 1 PRB allocation in presence of MBSFN

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.1.4-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.1.1.4-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the single-antenna performance with a single PRB allocated at the lower band edge in presence of MBSFN.

Table 8.2.2.1.4-1: Test Parameters for Testing 1 PRB allocation

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for MBSFN MBSFN subframes			OCNG (Note 3)
ACK/NACK feedbac	ck mode		Multiplexing
PDSCH transmission	n mode		1

Note 1:  $P_B = 0$ .

Note 2: The MBSFN portion of an MBSFN subframe comprises the whole MBSFN subframe except the first two symbols in the

first slot.

Note 3: The MBSFN portion of the MBSFN subframes shall contain QPSK modulated data. Cell-specific reference signals are

not inserted in the MBSFN portion of the MBSFN

subframes, QPSK modulated MBSFN data is used instead.

Table 8.2.2.1.4-2: Minimum performance 1PRB (FRC)

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz	R.29 TDD	OP.3 TDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	30	2.0	≥1

### 8.2.2.2 Transmit diversity performance

### 8.2.2.2.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.2.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.2.2.2.1-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1-2			
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3			
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)			
	σ	dB	0			
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98			
ACK/NACK feedba	ck mode		Multiplexing			
PDSCH transmission	on mode		2			
Note 1: $P_B = 1$						

Table 8.2.2.2.1-2: Minimum performance Transmit Diversity (FRC)

Test Bandw Refe		Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	UE	
number	idth	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
4	10 MHz	R.11 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	2x2 Medium	70	6.8	≥2
1	5 MHz	R.11-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	2x2 Medium	70	6.8	1
2	10 MHz	R.10 TDD	OP.1 TDD	HST	2x2	70	-2.3	≥1

#### 8.2.2.2.2 Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.2.2-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.2.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC-FSTD) with 4 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.2.2.2.1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1-2
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
ACK/NACK feedba	ck mode		Multiplexing
PDSCH transmission	on mode		2
Note 1: $P_B = 1$			

Table 8.2.2.2.2: Minimum performance Transmit Diversity (FRC)

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE
number	width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	1.4 MHz	R.12 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	4x2 Medium	70	0.2	≥1
2	10 MHz	R.13 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	4x2 Low	70	-0.5	≥1

# 8.2.2.2.3 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.2.3-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.2.2.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2 and Annex C.3.3. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmit antennas if the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell takes place in subframes that overlap with ABS [9] of the aggressor cell. In Table 8.2.2.2.3-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively.

Table 8.2.2.2.3-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Uplink downlink conf	iguration		1	1
Special subframe con	figuration		4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-102 (Note 2)	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 3)	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-94.8 (Note 4)	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.2.3-2	6
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10
Subframe Configu	ration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset betwee	n Cells	μs	2.5 (synch	ronous cells)
Cell Id			0	1
ABS pattern (No	te 5)		N/A	0000010001 0000000001
RLM/RRM Measuremer Pattern (Note			0000000001 0000000001	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	C <sub>CSI,0</sub>		0000010001 0000000001	N/A
(Note 7)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1100101000 1100111000	N/A
Number of control OFD	M symbols		2	2
ACK/NACK feedbac			Multiplexing	N/A
PDSCH transmission	n mode		2	N/A
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.

Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.

Note 4: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS.

Note 5: ABS pattern as defined in [9].

Note 6: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7].

Note 7: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].

Note 8: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.

Note 9: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in this test.

Table 8.2.2.2.3-2: Minimum Performance Transmit Diversity (FRC)

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value		UE Category
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%) Note 5	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	
1	R.11-4 TDD Note 4	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Medium	70	3.8	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.

Note 3: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1 and Cell 2.

Note 4: Cell 1 Reference channel is modified: PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel. Note 5: The maximum Throughput is calculated from the total Payload in 2 subframes, averaged over 20ms.

# 8.2.2.2.3A Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Ports (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.2.3A-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.2.2.3A-1. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmit antennas if the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell takes place in subframes that overlap with ABS [9] of the aggressor cell with CRS assistance information. In Table 8.2.2.2.3A-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.2.2.2.3A-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink conf	guration		1	1	1
Special subframe con	figuration		4	4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 4)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.2.2.3A-2	12	10
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Configu	ration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset betwee	n Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift between	en Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell Id			0	126	1
ABS pattern (No	e 5)		N/A	0000000001 0000000001	0000000001 0000000001
RLM/RRM Measur Subframe Pattern (I			0000000001 0000000001	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		000000001 000000001	N/A	N/A
(Note7)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1100111000 1100111000	N/A	N/A
Number of control OFDM symbols			2	Note 8	Note 8
ACK/NACK feedback mode			Multiplexing	N/A	N/A
PDSCH transmissio	n mode		2	Note 9	Note 9
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal

- Note 1:  $P_{p} = 1$ .
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10, #12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 4: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 5: ABS pattern as defined in [9].
- Note 6: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 7: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 8: The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
- Note 9: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.
- Note 10: The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 is the same.
- Note 11: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in this test.

Table 8.2.2.2.3A-2: Minimum Performance Transmit Diversity (FRC)

Test Number	Reference Channel	oc	NG Patt	ern	Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		Correlation Reference Value Matrix and		/alue	UE Cate	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configuration (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%) Note 5	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	gory
1	R.11-4 TDD Note 4	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Medium	70	3.5	≥2
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,										

- Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3...
- Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.
- Note 4: Cell 1 Reference channel is modified: PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- Note 5: The maximum Throughput is calculated from the total Payload in 2 subframes, averaged over 20ms.

### 8.2.2.2.4 Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A – 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM3 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.2.4-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.2.2.4-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two dominant interfering cells applying transmission mode 3 interference model defined in clause B.5.2. In Table 8.2.2.2.4-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.2.2.2.4-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC) with TM3 interference model

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3	-3
	σ	dB	0	0	0
Cell-specific reference	signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna po	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A	N/A
DIP (Note 2)		dB	N/A	-1.73	-8.66
BWChannel		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	2
Number of control OFDM	symbols		2	2	2
PDSCH transmission	mode		2	N/A	N/A
Interference mode	el		N/A	As specified in clause B.5.2	As specified in clause B.5.2
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1	%	N/A	80	80
transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	20	20
Reporting interval		ms	5	N/A	N/A
Reporting mode		PUCCH 1-0	N/A	N/A	
ACK/NACK feedback		Multiplexing	N/A	N/A	
Physical channel for CQI		PUSCH(Note 5)	N/A	N/A	
cqi-pmi-Configuration	Index		4	N/A	N/A

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

Note 3: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

Note 4: All cells are time-synchronous.

Note 5: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.

Table 8.2.2.2.4-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A, Transmit Diversity (FRC) with TM3 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern			Propagation Conditions		Correlation Matrix and	Reference Value		UE Cate	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SINR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.46 TDD	OP. 1 TD D	N/A	N/A	EV A70	EV A70	EV A70	2x2 Low	70	-1.4	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

# 8.2.2.2.5 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (when *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* is configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.2.5-2 with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.2.5-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmitter antennas in case of using eIMTA TDD UL-DL reconfiguration for TDD serving cell(s) via monitoring PDCCH with eIMTA-RNTI on a PCell.

Table 8.2.2.2.5-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC) when EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12 is configured

Parameter		Unit	Value
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98
Uplink downlink configuration in SIB1	(Note 2)		0
Downlink HARQ reference configurate HarqReferenceConfig-r12) (Note 2)	ion (eimta-		5
Set of dynamic TDD UL-DL configura 2,3)	itions (NOTES		{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6}
Periodicity of monitoring the L1 recor (eimta-CommandPeriodicity-r12)	figuration DCI	ms	10
Set of subframes to monitor the L1 re (eimta-CommandSubframeSet-r12) (			{0,1,5,6}
Number of DL HARQ processes		Processes	15
PDSCH transmission mode			2
ACK/NACK feedback mode (Note 5)			Multiplexing

Note 1:  $P_{p} = 1$ 

Note 2: As specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211.

Note 3: UL/DL configuration in PDCCH with eIMTA-RNTI is randomly selected from the given set on a per-DCI basis with equal probability.

Note 4: The set of subframes to monitor PDCCH with eIMTA-RNTI for frame n includes subframes {1,5,6} in frame n-1 and subframe 0 in frame n. Subframes for reconfiguration DCI transmission are chosen in a random way on a per-DCI basis with equal probability.

Note 5: PUCCH Format 3 is used for DL HARQ feedback.

Table 8.2.2.2.5-2: Minimum performance Transmit diversity when EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12 is configured

				Correlation	Reference v		
Test	Reference channel	OCNG Pattern	Propagation Conditions	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	UE Category
1	R.67 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	2x2 Medium	70	5.0	≥1

### 8.2.2.2.6 Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM2 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.2.6-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.2.2.6-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two interfering cells applying transmission mode 2 interference model defined in clause B.6.1. In Table 8.2.2.2.6-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.2.2.2.6-1: Test Parameters for Transmit Diversity Performance (FRC) with TM2 interference model

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink Configuration	on		1	1	1
Special subframe configura	tion		4	4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3	-3
	σ	dB	0	0	0
Cell-specific reference signa	als		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	6	1
Number of control OFDM sy normal subframes	Number of control OFDM symbols in			3	3
CFI indicated in PCFICH in subframes	normal		3	3	3
Number of control OFDM sy special subframes	mbols in		2	2	2
CFI indicated in PCFICH in subframes	special		2	2	2
PDSCH transmission mode			2	2	2
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.6.1	As specified in clause B.6.1
MBSFN			Not configured	Not configured	Not configured
Time offset to cell 1		us	N/A	2	3
Frequency offset to cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300
NeighCellsInfo- p-aLis	_	N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	
(Note 3) transm		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}	
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ Note 2: Cell 1 is the serv	ing coll Coll 2 2	are the interferi	ag colle		

Note 3: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 8.2.2.2.6-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, Transmit Diversity (FRC) with TM2 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern			Propagation Conditions		Correlation Matrix and	Reference Value		UE Cate	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.11-12 TDD	OP. 1 TD D	N/A	N/A	EP A5	EP A5	EP A5	2x2 Low	85	15.3	≥1

The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. Note 1:

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1. Note 2:

Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. Note 3:

### 8.2.2.2.7 Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM9 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.2.7-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.2.2.7-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two interfering cells applying transmission mode 9 interference model defined in clause B.6.4. In Table 8.2.2.2.7-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.2.2.2.7-1: Test Parameters for Transmit Diversity Performance (FRC) with TM9 interference model

$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Parameter			Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					1	·	·
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c } \hline Downlink power allocation & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & &$	Special subframe con	figuratio	n		4	4	4
Cell-specific reference signals         dB         0         -3         -3           Cell-specific reference signals         Antenna ports 0,1         Anten			$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	0	0
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	Downlink power alloca	ation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	0	0
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			σ	dB	0	-3	-3
BWChannel	Cell-specific reference	e signals	3			•	Antenna ports 0,1
BWChannel	$N_{oc}$ at antenna port			dBm/15kHz		-98	
Cyclic Prefix         Normal         Normal         Normal           Cell Id         0         1         6           Number of control OFDM symbols in normal subframes         3         3         3           CFI indicated in PCFICH in normal subframes         3         Random from set {1,2,3}         Random from set {1,2,3}           Number of control OFDM symbols in special subframes         2         2         2         2           CFI indicated in PCFICH in special subframes         2         2         Random from set {1,2,3}         set {1,2,3}           PDSCH transmission mode         2         9         9         9           Interference model         N/A         As specified in clause B.6.4         Antenna ports 15,16         Antenna ports 15,16         15,16         15,16         15,16         15,16         15,16         15,16         15,16         15,16         15,16         15,16         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4         10 / 4<	$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$			dB	N/A	3.28	0.74
Cell Id         0         1         6           Number of control OFDM symbols in normal subframes         3         3         3           CFI indicated in PCFICH in normal subframes         3         Random from set {1,2,3} set {1,2,3}           Number of control OFDM symbols in special subframes         2         2         2           CFI indicated in PCFICH in special subframes         2         2         Random from set {1,2,3} set {1,2,3}           Number of control OFDM symbols in special subframes         2         2         2         2           CFI indicated in PCFICH in special subframes         2         2         Random from set {1,2,3}         Set {1,2}         Set	BW <sub>Channel</sub>			MHz	10	10	10
Number of control OFDM symbols in normal subframes   3	Cyclic Prefix				Normal	Normal	Normal
normal subframes					0	1	6
CFI indicated in PCFICH in normal subframes       3       Random from set {1,2,3}       Random from set {1,2,3}         Number of control OFDM symbols in special subframes       2       2       2         CFI indicated in PCFICH in special subframes       2       Random from set {1,2}       Random from set {1,2}         PDSCH transmission mode       2       9       9         Interference model       N/A       As specified in clause B.6.4       As specified in clause B.6.4         CSI reference signals       N/A       Antenna ports 15,16       Antenna ports 15,16         CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset TcsI-RS / ΔcsI-RS       Subframes       N/A       10 / 4       10 / 4         CSI reference signal configuration IcsI-RS / ΔcsI-RS       Subframes / bitmap       N/A       9 / 010000000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 000		DM sym	bols in		3	3	3
Number of control OFDM symbols in special subframes   2   2   2   2   2   2     2   CFI indicated in PCFICH in special subframes   2   Random from subframes   2   Random from set {1,2}   Set {1,2}   PDSCH transmission mode   2   9   9   9   9   9   9   9   9   9					3	Random from	Random from
Special subframes						set {1,2,3}	set {1,2,3}
CFI indicated in PCFICH in special subframes         2         Random from set {1,2} set {1,2}         Random from set {1,2} set {1,2}           PDSCH transmission mode         2         9         9           Interference model         N/A         As specified in clause B.6.4         As specified in clause B.6.4           CSI reference signals         N/A         Antenna ports 15,16         Antenna ports 15,16           CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset TCSI-RS / ΔCSI-RS         Subframes         N/A         10 / 4         10 / 4           CSI reference signal configuration ICSI-RS configuration ICSI-RS configuration ICSI-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap         Subframes / bitmap         N/A         9 / 9 / 010000000000 0000 0000 0000 0000					2	2	2
PDSCH transmission mode	CFI indicated in PCFI	CH in sp	ecial		2	Random from	Random from
Interference model							
CSI reference signals	PDSCH transmission	mode				•	
CSI reference signals	Interference model				N/A		
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	CSI reference signals				N/A		Antenna ports 15,16
CSI reference signal configuration         N/A         6         7           Zero-power CSI-RS configuration Icsi-Rs / Icsi-Rs / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap         Subframes / bitmap         N/A         9 / 010000000000000000000000000000000000		d subfra	me offset	Subframes	N/A	10 / 4	10 / 4
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration   Subframes / bitmap   Subframes / bitmap   N/A   9 / 010000000000   000000		configura	ation		N/A	6	7
CSI-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap	Zero-power CSI-RS c	onfigura	tion		N/A		9 / 001000000000
Time offset to cell 1         us         N/A         5         -5           Frequency offset to cell 1         Hz         N/A         600         -600           MBSFN         Not configured         Not configured         Not configured           NeighCellsInfo- r12         p-aList-r12         N/A         {dB-6, dB-3, dB0}         {dB-6, dB-3, dB0}           (Note 4)         transmissionModeList         N/A         {2.3.4.8.9}         {2.3.4.8.9}	Icsi-Rs / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap			bitmap			
MBSFN         Not configured         Not configured         Not configured           NeighCellsInfo- r12         p-aList-r12         N/A         {dB-6, dB-3, dB0}         {dB-6, dB-3, dB0}           (Note 4)         transmissionModeList         N/A         {2 3 4 8 9}         {2 3 4 8 9}							
NeighCellsInfo- r12         p-aList-r12         N/A         {dB-6, dB-3, dB0}         {dB0-6, dB-3, dB0}           (Note 4)         transmissionModeList         N/A         {2.3.4.8.9}         {2.3.4.8.9}							
r12   N/A   dB0}   dB0} (Note 4)   transmissionModeList   N/A   {2 3 4 8 9}   {2 3 4 8 9}					Not configured		Not configured
(Note 4) transmissionModeList N/A {2 3 4 8 9} {2 3 4 8 9}	r12	p-aList-r	12		N/A		•
-		ransmis -r12	sionModeList		N/A	,	•

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

Note 3: CSI-RS configurations are according to [4] subclause 6.10.5.2.

Note 4: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 8.2.2.2.7-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, Transmit Diversity (FRC) with TM9 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCI	NG Pat	tern		opagat onditio		Correlation Matrix and	Reference	Value	UE Cate
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.11-11 TDD	OP. 1 TD D	N/A	N/A	EP A5	EP A5	EP A5	2x2 Low	85	8.1	≥1

The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

SNR corresponds to  $E_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1. Note 2:

Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. Note 3:

#### 8.2.2.3 Open-loop spatial multiplexing performance

#### 8.2.2.3.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

For single carrier, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.3.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 2 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1-4, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.3.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas.

For CA with 3 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1-7, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.3.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 4 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1-8, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.3.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.2.3.1-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC)

Parameter	•	Unit	Test 1-3
Danielink name	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
anocano	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
ACK/NACK feedba	ck mode		Bundling
PDSCH transmissi	on mode		3

Note 1:  $P_{\scriptscriptstyle R}=1$ Note 2: Void.

Void. Note 3:

Table 8.2.2.3.1-2: Minimum performance Large Delay CDD (FRC)

Test num ber	Bandwidth	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern	Propagation Condition	Correlation Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Reference v Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	/alue SNR (dB)	UE Cate gory
1 (Note 2)	10 MHz	R.11-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.1	≥2
2	10 MHz	R.35 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA200	2x2 Low	70	20.3	≥2
3	10 MHz	R.35-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU600	2x2 Low	70	21.1	≥2

Note 1: Void.

Note 2: For UE that supports CRS interference handling, the CRS assistance information defined in [7] is provided. The CRS assistance information includes two aggressor cells with 2 CRS ports and cell ID of agressor cells are 1 and 128. For UE that does not support CRS interference handling, CRS assistance information is not provided.

Table 8.2.2.3.1-3: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) for CA

Parameter		Unit	Value
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
ACK/NACK feedback mode			PUCCH format 1b with channel selection for Tests in Table 8.2.2.3.1-4; PUCCH format 3 for Tests in Table 8.2.2.3.1-7
PDSCH transmission	on mode		3

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: Void

Note 3: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.2.3.1-4: Minimum performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) for CA with 2DL CCs

Test	Test Bandwidth Reference		OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	/alue	UE
num ber		Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Categ ory
1	2x20 MHz	R.30-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.7	≥5
2	20MHz+15M Hz	R.30-1 TDD for 20MHz CC	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.0	≥5
		R.11-9 TDD for 15MHz CC	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA70		70	12.9	

Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.

Note 2: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3.

Table 8.2.2.3.1-5: Single carrier performance for multiple CA configurations

			Propa-	Correlation	Reference v	/alue
Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	gation condi- tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum	SNR (dB)

					throughput (%)	
1.4MHz	R.11-5 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.2
3MHz	R.11-6 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8
5MHz	R.11-7 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.6
10 MHz	R.11-8 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8
15MHz	R.11-9 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.9
20MHz	R.30-1 TDD	OP. 1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.0

Table 8.2.2.3.1-6: Void

Table 8.2.2.3.1-7: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 3 DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category				
1	3x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1-5 per CC	≥5				
2	20MHz+20MHz+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1-5 per CC	≥5				

Table 8.2.2.3.1-8: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 4 DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category					
1	4x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1-5 per CC	≥8					
2	20MHz+20MHz+20MHz+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1-5 per CC	≥8					

#### 8.2.2.3.1A Soft buffer management test

For CA, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.3.1A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify UE performance with proper instantaneous buffer implementation.

Table 8.2.2.3.1A-1: Test Parameters for soft buffer management test (FRC) for CA

Parameter	Parameter		Test 1-2
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
ACK/NACK feedback	ck mode		- (Note 2)
PDSCH transmission	on mode		3

Note 1:  $P_R = 1$ 

Note 2: PUCCH format 1b with channel selection is used to feedback ACK/NACK.

Note 3: For CA test cases, the same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.2.3.1A-2: Minimum performance soft buffer management test (FRC) for CA

Test num ber	Bandwidth	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern	Propagation Condition	Correlation Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Reference v Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	value SNR (dB)	UE Cate gory
1	2x20 MHz	R.30-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.2	3
2	2x20 MHz	R.35-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	15.7	4

Note 1: For CA test cases, the OCNG pattern applies for each CC.

Note 2: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3.

#### 8.2.2.3.1B Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C - 2Tx Antenna Ports

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1B-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.3.1B-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.2.2.3.1B-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC)

Paramete	•	Unit	Test 1
Daniel al access	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
ACK/NACK feedba	ck mode		Bundling
PDSCH transmissi	on mode		3
Note 1: $P_{R} = 1$			

Table 8.2.2.3.1B-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C for Large Delay CDD (FRC)

Test num ber	Bandwidth	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern	Propagation Condition	Correlation Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Reference v Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	value SNR (dB)	UE Cate gory
1	10 MHz	R.11-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Medium	70	17.4	≥2

#### 8.2.2.3.1C Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM1 interference

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.3.1C-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.2.3.1C-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of open-loop spatial multiplexing performence with 2 transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of one dominant interfering cell with transmission mode 1. In Table 8.2.2.3.1C-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2 respectively.

Table 8.2.2.3.1C-1 Test parameters for Larger Delay CDD (FRC) with TM1 interference

Parame	ter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2				
Bandwid	lth	MHz	10 M	Hz				
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$		-3	0				
power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	0				
anocation	σ		0	0				
Cell-spec reference si			Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna port 0				
Cyclic Pr	efix		Normal	Normal				
Cell ID	)		0	1				
Transmission	n mode		3	Note 2				
$N_{\!oc}$ at anten	na port	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A				
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$ (No	ote 3)	dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.2.3.1C-2	12.95				
Correlation antenn configura	а		Medium (2x2)	Medium(1x2)				
Number of 0 symbols for F			2	N/A				
Max numb HARQ transm			4	N/A				
,	Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3}	N/A				
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ Note 2: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 in accordance with Annex C.3.2 applying OCNG pattern OP.5 TDD as defined in								

Annex A.5.2.5.

Note 3: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the interfering cell.

Note 4:

All cells are time-synchronous.

SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in this test. Note 5:

Table 8.2.2.3.1C-2 Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C, Larger Delay CDD (FRC) with TM1 interference

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		Reference	UE Category				
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)		
1	R.11-10 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.5 TDD	EVA70	EVA70	70	19.6	≥2	

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1.

#### 8.2.2.3.2 Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.3.2-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.3.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 4 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.2.2.3.2-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1				
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6				
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)				
	σ	dB	3				
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98				
ACK/NACK feedba	ck mode		Bundling				
PDSCH transmission	on mode		3				
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ .							

Table 8.2.2.3.2-2: Minimum performance Large Delay CDD (FRC)

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz	R.14 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	4x2 Low	70	14.2	≥2

# 8.2.2.3.3 Minimum Requirement 2Tx antenna port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS)

The requirements for non-MBSFN ABS are specified in Table 8.2.2.3.3-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.2.3.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2 and Annex C.3.3.

The requirements for MBSFN ABS are specified in Table 8.2.2.3.3-4, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.2.3.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2 and Annex C.3.3.

The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas if the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell takes place in subframes that overlap with ABS [9] of the aggressor cell. In Tables 8.2.2.3.3-1 and 8.2.2.3.3-3, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively.

Table 8.2.2.3.3-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) – Non-MBSFN ABS

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Uplink downlink config	guration		1	1
Special subframe conf	iguration		4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-102 (Note 2)	N/A
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 3)	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-94.8 (Note 4)	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.2.3.3-2	6
$BW_Channel$		MHz	10	10
Subframe Configur	ation		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Cell Id			0	1
Time Offset between	n Cells	μs	2.5 (synchro	nous cells)
ABS pattern (Not	e 5)		N/A	0000010001, 0000000001
RLM/RRM Measurement Pattern (Note 6			000000001, 000000001	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		0000010001, 000000001	N/A
(Note 7)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1100101000 1100111000	N/A
Number of control OFDM symbols			2	2
ACK/NACK feedback	k mode		Multiplexing	N/A
PDSCH transmission	n mode		3	N/A
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal

- Note 1:  $P_B = 1$
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 4: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS.
- Note 5: ABS pattern as defined in [9].
- Note 6: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7].
- Note 7: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 8: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- Note 9: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in this test.

Table 8.2.2.3.3-2: Minimum Performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) - Non-MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value		UE Category
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%) Note 5	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	
1	R.11 TDD Note 4	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA 5	EVA 5	2x2 Low	70	14.0	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.

Note 3: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1 and Cell 2.

Note 4: Cell 1 Reference channel is modified: PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.

Note 5: The maximum Throughput is calculated from the total Payload in 2 subframes, averaged over 20ms.

Table 8.2.2.3.3-3: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) - MBSFN ABS

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Uplink downlink confi	guration		1	1
Special subframe conf	iguration		4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-102 (Note 2)	N/A
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 3)	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-94.8 (Note 4)	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.2.3.3-4	6
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10
Subframe Configu	ration		Non-MBSFN	MBSFN
Cell Id			0	126
Time Offset between	n Cells	μs	2.5 (synchro	nous cells)
ABS pattern (Not	e 5)		N/A	000000001 000000001
RLM/RRM Measuremen Pattern (Note 6			000000001 000000001	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	C <sub>CSI,0</sub>		000000001 000000001	N/A
(Note 7)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1100111000 1100111000	N/A
MBSFN Subframe Alloc	ation (Note		N/A	000010
Number of control OFD	M symbols		2	2
ACK/NACK feedbac			Multiplexing	N/A
PDSCH transmission	n mode		3	N/A
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal

- Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #4, #5, #6, #7, #8, #9, #10,#11, #12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbol #0 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 4: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS.
- Note 5: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. The 10<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> subframes indicated by ABS pattern are MBSFN ABS subframes.
- Note 6: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 7: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 8: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- Note 9: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in this test.
- Note 10: MBSFN Subframe Allocation as defined in [7], one frame with 6 bits is chosen for MBSFN subframe allocation.

Table 8.2.2.3.3-4: Minimum Performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) - MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value		UE Category
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%) Note 5	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	
1	R.11 TDD Note 4	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA 5	EVA 5	2x2 Low	70	12.2	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.

Note 3: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1 and Cell 2.

Note 4: Cell 1 Reference channel is modified: PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.

Note 5: The maximum Throughput is calculated from the total Payload in 2 subframes, averaged over 20ms.

# 8.2.2.3.4 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)

The requirements for non-MBSFN ABS are specified in Table 8.2.2.3.4-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.2.3.4-1. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas if the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell takes place in subframes that overlap with ABS [9] of the aggressor cell with CRS assistance information. In Table 8.2.2.3.4-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.2.2.3.4-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) - Non-MBSFN ABS

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink confi			1	1	1
Special subframe con	figuration		4	4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 4)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.2.3.4-2	Reference Value in Table 8.2.2.3.4-2	Reference Value in Table 8.2.2.3.4-2
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Configu	ration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset betwee	n Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift between	een Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell Id			0	1	126
ABS pattern (No	•		N/A	0000000001 0000000001	0000000001 0000000001
RLM/RRM Measur Subframe Pattern (I			000000001 0000000001	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		0000000001 0000000001	N/A	N/A
(Note7)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1100111000 1100111000	N/A	N/A
Number of control symbols	OFDM		2	Note 8	Note 8
ACK/NACK feedbac	k mode		Multiplexing	N/A	N/A
PDSCH transmissio	n mode		3	Note 9	Note 9
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal

- Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ .
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 4: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 5: ABS pattern as defined in [9].
- Note 6: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 7: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 8: The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
- Note 9: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.
- Note 10: The number of the CRS ports in Cell1, Cell2 and Cell 3 is the same.
- Note 11: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 and Cell 3 in this test.

Table 8.2.2.3.4-2: Minimum Performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) - Non-MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Refer ence	$\hat{E}_s/$	$N_{oc2}$	OCNG Pattern Propaga Conditions			Note1) Matrix and		Reference	Value	UE Cate		
	Chan nel	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughp ut (%) Note 5	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	gory
1	R.11 TDD Note 4	9	7	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	14.2	≥2
2	R.35 TDD Note 4	9	1	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	22.7	≥2

- Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.
- Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.
- Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.
- Note 4: Cell 1 Reference channel is modified: PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- Note 5: The maximum Throughput is calculated from the total Payload in 2 subframes, averaged over 20ms.

### 8.2.2.4 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance

#### 8.2.2.4.1 Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

Table 8.2.2.4.1-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Dayweliak a ayyar	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna po	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
Precoding granular	rity	PRB	6	50
PMI delay (Note 2	2)	ms	10 or 11	10 or 11
Reporting interva	ıl	ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)	1 or 4 (Note 3)
Reporting mode			PUSCH 1-2	PUSCH 3-1
CodeBookSubsetRest	riction		001111	001111
bitmap				
ACK/NACK feedback	mode		Multiplexing	Multiplexing
PDSCH transmission	mode		4	4

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate between 1ms and 4ms.

Table 8.2.2.4.1-2: Minimum performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput	SNR (dB)	Category
						(%)		
1	10 MHz	R.10 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	-3.1	≥1
2	10 MHz	R.10 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 High	70	-2.8	≥1

#### 8.2.2.4.1A Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.1A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.1A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

Table 8.2.2.4.1A-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	3
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granul	arity	PRB	6
PMI delay (Note	2)	ms	10 or 11
Reporting inter	val	ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)
Reporting mod	le		PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetR	estricti		00000000000000000
on bitmap			00000000000000000
			0000000000000111
			1111111111111
ACK/NACK feed	oack		Multiplexing
mode			
PDSCH transmis	sion		4
mode			
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ .	•		
Note 2: If the UE	reports	in an available up	link reporting instance

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate between 1ms and 4ms.

Table 8.2.2.4.1A-2: Minimum performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	/alue	UE
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz	R.13 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	-3.5	≥1

### 8.2.2.4.1B Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A – Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port with TM4 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.1B-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.1B-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-

one performance with wideband precoding with two transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two dominant interfering cells applying transmission mode 4 interference model defined in clause B.5.3. In Table 8.2.2.4.1B-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.2.2.4.1B-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with TM4 interference model

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3	-3
	σ	dB	0	0	0
Cell-specific reference	signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna po	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A	N/A
DIP (Note 2)		dB	N/A	-1.73	-8.66
BWchannel		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	2
Number of control OFDM	symbols		2	2	2
PDSCH transmission			6	N/A	N/A
Interference mode	el		N/A	As specified in clause B.5.3	As specified in clause B.5.3
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1	%	N/A	80	80
transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	20	20
Precoding granula	rity	PRB	50	6	6
PMI delay (Note 4		ms	10 or 11	N/A	N/A
Reporting interva	ıĺ	ms	5	N/A	N/A
Reporting mode			PUCCH 1-1	N/A	N/A
CodeBookSubsetRestricti	on bitmap		1111	N/A	N/A
ACK/NACK feedback			Multiplexing	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for CQI	reporting		PUSCH(Note 6)	N/A	N/A
cqi-pmi-Configuration	Index		4	N/A	N/A

Note 1:  $P_{B} = 1$ 

Note 2: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

Note 3: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

Note 4: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 5: All cells are time-synchronous.

Note 6: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.

Table 8.2.2.4.1B-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A, Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with TM4 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCI	NG Pat	tern		opagat onditio		Correlation Matrix and	Reference	Value	UE Cate
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SINR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.47 TDD	OP. 1 TD D	N/A	N/A	EV A5	EV A5	EV A5	2x2 Low	70	1.1	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

# 8.2.2.4.1C Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Ports (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.1C-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.1C-1. The purpose is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with wideband precoding if the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell takes place in subframes that overlap with ABS [9] of the aggressor cell with CRS assistance information. In Table 8.2.2.4.1C-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.2.2.4.1C-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) - Non-MBSFN ABS

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink confi	guration		1	1	1
Special subframe con	figuration		4	4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 4)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.2.4.1C-2	12	10
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Configu	ration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset betwee	n Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift between Cells		Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell Id			0	126	1
ABS pattern (Not	te 5)		N/A	0000000001 0000000001	0000000001 0000000001
RLM/RRM Measur Subframe Pattern (I			000000001 000000001	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		000000001 000000001	N/A	N/A
(Note7)	Ccsi,1		1100111000 1100111000	N/A	N/A
Number of control of symbols	OFDM		2	Note 8	Note 8
ACK/NACK feeback	k mode		Multiplexing	N/A	N/A
PDSCH transmissio	n mode		6	Note 9	Note 9
Precoding granul		PRB	50	N/A	N/A
PMI delay (Note		ms	10 or 11	N/A	N/A
Reporting inter		ms	1 or 4 (Note 11)	N/A	N/A
Peporting mod			PUSCH 3-1	N/A	N/A
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap	striction		1111	N/A	N/A
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal

- Note 1:  $P_{p} = 1$ .
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 4: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 5: ABS pattern as defined in [9].
- Note 6: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 7: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 8: The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
- Note 9: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.
- Note 10: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
- Note 11: For Uplink downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate between 1ms and 4ms.
- Note 12: The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 is the same.
- Note 13: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in this test.

Table 8.2.2.4.1C-2: Minimum Performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)- Non-MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Reference Channel	oc	NG Patt	ern		ropagations (N		Correlation Matrix and	Reference	Value	UE Cate
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configuration (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%) Note 5	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	gory
1	R.11 TDD Note 4	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 High	70	6.4	≥2

- Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.
- Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.
- Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.
- Note 4: Cell 1 Reference channel is modified: PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- Note 5: The maximum Throughput is calculated from the total Payload in 2 subframes, averaged over 20ms.

### 8.2.2.4.1D Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port with TM4 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.1D-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.1D-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with wideband precoding with two transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two interfering cells applying transmission mode 4 interference model defined in clause B.6.3. In Table 8.2.2.4.1D-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.2.2.4.1D-1: Test Parameters for Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with TM4 interference model

Para	meter	Unit	Cell 1	Се	ell 2	Ce	ell 3
Uplink downlink Co	onfiguration		1		1		1
Special subframe of	configuration		4		4		4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-	3	-	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-	3		3
	σ	dB	0		0		0
Cell-specific refere	nce signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1		Antenna ports 0,1	
$N_{oc}$ at antenna po	rt	dBm/15 kHz		-98			
Test number (Note	: 4)			Test 1	Test 2	Test 1	Test 2
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		N/A	13.91	3.28	3.34	0.74
Cell Id	Cell Id			6	1	1	6
CFI indicated in PCFICH in normal subframes				3	Random from set {1,2,3}	3	Random from set {1,2,3}
CFI indicated in PC subframes	CFICH in special			2	Random from set {1,2}	2	Random from set {1,2}
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10		10	
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	No	Normal		rmal
Number of control normal subframes			3	3		3	
Number of control special subframes	•		2	:	2		2
PDSCH transmissi	on mode		4		4		4
Interference model	l		N/A		cified in e B.6.3		cified in e B.6.3
Precoding	Precoding		Random wideband precoding per TTI		cified in e B.6.3		cified in e B.6.3
	Time offset to cell 1		N/A		2		3
Frequency offset to	cell 1	Hz	N/A		00		00
MBSFN	1:-4:-40		Not configured		nfigured		nfigured
NeighCellsInfo- r12	p-aList-r12 transmissionMode		N/A		B-3, dB0}		B-3, dB0}
(Note 3)	List-r12		N/A	{2,3,	4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}	

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells. Note 3: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7]. Note 4: Test 1 and Test 2 are defined in Table 8.2.2.4.1D-2.

Table 8.2.2.4.1D-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with TM4 interference model

Test Num	Referenc e	OCNG Pattern			Propagation Conditions			Correlation Matrix and	Reference	UE Categor	
	Channel	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughp ut (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	у
1	R.11-12 TDD	OP.1 TDD	N/A	N/A	EVA 5	EVA 5	EVA 5	2x2 Low	85	16.1	≥1
2	R.11-11 TDD	OP.1 TDD	N/A	N/A	EPA 5	EPA 5	EPA 5	2x2 Low	85	9.5	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_{\rm s}/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

### 8.2.2.4.1E Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Ports with CRS assistance information

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.1E-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.1E-1. The purpose is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with wideband precoding when CRS assistance information [7] is configured. In Table 8.2.2.4.1E-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.2.2.4.1E-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter	•	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink config	guration		1	1	1
Special subframe con	figuration		4	4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0	0	0

$N_{oc}$ at antenna	oort	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A	N/A
Ê <sub>s</sub> /N <sub>oc</sub>		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.2.2.4.1E-2	10.45	4.6
BW <sub>Channel</sub>	BWChannel		10	10	10
Subframe Config	Subframe Configuration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset to C	ell 1	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift	to Cell 1	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell Id			0	1	128
Cell-specific refe	erence signals		Ante	enna ports 0,1	
Number of contr symbols	ol OFDM		2	2	2
-	Interference model		N/A	As specified in clause B.5.3	As specified in clause B.5.3
Probability of octransmission in i	currence of nterference cells	%	N/A	20	20
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1	%	N/A	80	80
transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	20	20
ACK/NACK feeb	ack mode		Multiplexing	N/A	N/A
PDSCH transmis			4	N/A	N/A
Precoding granu	larity	PRB	50	N/A	N/A
PMI delay (Note	2)	ms	10 or 11	N/A	N/A
Reporting interva	al	ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
Peporting mode			PUSCH 3-1	N/A	N/A
CodeBookSubse bitmap	etRestriction		001111	N/A	N/A
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate between 1ms and 4ms.

Table 8.2.2.4.1E-2: Minimum Performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note1)		Correlation Matrix and	Reference Value		UE Cate		
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configuration (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	gory
1	R.10-3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	N/A	N/A	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	11.2	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_{\mathbf{s}}/N_{og}$  of cell 1.

### 8.2.2.4.2 Minimum Requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.2-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

Table 8.2.2.4.2-1: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter	•	Unit	Test 1-2	Test 3
Danielink name	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
anocation	σ	dB	0	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
Precoding granularity		PRB	50	8
PMI delay (Note 2)		ms	10 or 11	10 or 11
Reporting inte	rval	ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)	1 or 4 (Note 3)
Reporting mo	de		PUSCH 3-1	PUSCH 1-2
ACK/NACK feedba	ck mode		Bundling	Bundling
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap			110000	110000
PDSCH transmission mode			4	4
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH per component carrier		OFDM symbol	2	1

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n

based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate

between 1ms and 4ms.

Table 8.2.2.4.2-2: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE	UE DL
number	width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category	category
1	10 MHz	R.35 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	19.5	≥2	≥6
2	10 MHz	R.11-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	2x2 Low	70	13.9	≥2	≥6
3	20 MHz 256QA M	R. 65 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	24.9	11-12	≥11

# 8.2.2.4.2A Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.2A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.2A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband precoding.

Table 8.2.2.4.2A-1: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granu	larity	PRB	50
PMI delay (Not	e 2)	ms	10 or 11
Reporting inte	rval	ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)
Reporting mo	de		PUSCH 3-1
ACK/NACK feedba	ck mode		Bundling
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap			110000
PDSCH transmission	on mode		4

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF

not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval

will alternate between 1ms and 4ms.

Table 8.2.2.4.2A-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	/alue	UE
number	width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz	R.11-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	2x2 Medium	70	17.8	≥2

#### 8.2.2.4.3 Minimum Requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx Antenna Port

For single carrier, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 2 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3-4, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

For CA with 3 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3-7, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For CA with 4 DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3-8, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.2.4.3-1: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	3
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granu	larity	PRB	6
PMI delay (Not	e 2)	ms	10 or 11
Reporting inte	rval	ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)
Reporting mo	de		PUSCH 1-2
ACK/NACK feedba	ck mode		Bundling
CodeBookSubsetRe	estriction		000000000000000000000000000000000000000
bitmap			000011111111111111111100000000
			0000000
PDSCH transmission	on mode		4

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this Note 2:

reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate

between 1ms and 4ms.

Note 4: Void. Note 5: Void. Note 6: Void.

Table 8.2.2.4.3-2: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagatio	Correlation	Reference value		UE
number	width	Channel	Pattern	n Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz	R.36 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	4x2 Low	70	15.7	≥2
Note 1:	Void							

Table 8.2.2.4.3-3: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for CA

Parameter		Unit	Value
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	3
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granu	larity	PRB	8
PMI delay (Not	e 2)	ms	10 or 11
Reporting inte	rval	ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)
Reporting mo	de		PUSCH 1-2
ACK/NACK feedba	ck mode		PUCCH format 1b with channel
			selection for Tests in Table
			8.2.2.4.3-4; PUCCH format 3 for
			Tests in Table 8.2.2.4.3-7
CodeBookSubsetRe	estriction		000000000000000000000000000000000000000
bitmap			00001111111111111111100000000
·			0000000
CSI request field (	Note 4)		'10'
PDSCH transmission	on mode		4

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n

based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate

between 1ms and 4ms.

Note 4: Multiple CC-s under test are configured as the 1st set of serving cells by high

layers.

Note 5: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.2.4.3-4: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for CA with 2DL CCs

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE
number	width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	2x20 MHz	R.43 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	11.1	≥5
2	20MHz +15MH z	R.43 TDD for 20MHz CC	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.7	≥5
		R.43-5 TDD for 15MHz CC	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)				10.6	

Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.

Note 2: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3.

Table 8.2.2.4.3-5: Single carrier performance for multiple CA configurations

			Propa-	Correlation	Referenc	e value
Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	gation condi- tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4MHz	R.43-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	11.0
3MHz	R.43-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.8
5MHz	R.43-3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.0
10 MHz	R.43-4 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.5
15MHz	R.43-5 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.6
20MHz	R.43 TDD	OP. 1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.7

Table 8.2.2.4.3-6: Void

Table 8.2.2.4.3-7: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 3 DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category					
1	3x20MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3-5 per CC	≥5					
2	20MHz+20MHz+15MHz As specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3-5 per Co		≥5					
Note 1: The	Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is							
def	ined in 8.1.2.3							

Table 8.2.2.4.3-8: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with 4 DL CCs

Test num.	CA Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category			
1 4x20MHz		As specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3-5 per CC	≥8			
2	20MHz+20MHz+20MHz+15MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3-5 per CC	≥8			
Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3						

# 8.2.2.4.3A Minimum Requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx Antenna Port for dual connectivity

For dual connectivity the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3A-3, for 2DL CCs, in Table 8.2.2.4.3A-4 for 3DL CCs, and Table 8.2.2.4.3A-5 for 4DL CCs, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.4.3A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding by using dual connectivity.

Table 8.2.2.4.3A-1: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for dual connectivity

Parameter	Parameter		Value		
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6		
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)		
	σ	dB	3		
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98		
Precoding granularity	/	PRB	6 for 1.4MHz, 4 for 3MHz and 5MHz CCs, 6 for 10MHz CCs, and 8 for 15MHz CCs and 20MHz CCs		
PMI delay (Note 2)		ms	10 or 11		
Reporting interval		ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)		
Reporting mode			PUSCH 1-2		
CodeBookSubsetRe	striction		00000000000000000000000000000000000000		
Julia P			0000000		
PDSCH transmission	n mode		4		
ACK/NACK transmis	sion		Separate ACK/NACK feedbacks with PUCCH format 1b on the MCG and SCG		
CSI feedback			Separate PUSCH feedbacks on the MCG and SCG		
Time offset between MCG CC and SCG CC		μs	0 for UE under test supporting synchronous dual connectivity; 334 for UE under test supporting both asynchronous and synchrounous dual connectivity (Note 5)		
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ . Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this					

based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate

between 1ms and 4ms.

Note 4: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Note 5: As defined in TS36.300 [11].

Note 6: If the UE supports both SCG bearer and Split bearer, the SCG bearer is

configured.

Table 8.2.2.4.3A-2: Single carrier performance for multiple dual connectivity configurations

			Drono	Correlation	Reference value	
Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condi- tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4MHz	R.43-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	11.0
3MHz	R.43-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.8
5MHz	R.43-3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.0
10 MHz	R.43-4 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.5
15MHz	R.43-5 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.6
20MHz	R.43 TDD	OP. 1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.7

Table 8.2.2.4.3A-3: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for dual connectivity

Test num. Band-width combination Requirement UE category		Test num.	Band-width combination	Requirement	UE category
--	--	-----------	------------------------	-------------	-------------

1	2x20 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5		
Note 1:	The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.				
Note 2:	The applicability of requirements for different dual connectivity configurations and bandwidth				
	combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3	3A.			

#### Table 8.2.2.4.3A-4: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for dual connectivity

Test num. Band-width combination		Requirement	UE category			
1	3x20 MHz	As specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3A-2 per CC	≥5			
Note 1: T	Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.					
Note 2: The applicability of requirements for different dual connectivity configurations and bandwidth						
combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3A.						

#### Table 8.2.2.4.3A-5: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for dual connectivity

Test num.		Band-width combination Requirement		UE category	
1	1 4x20 MHz		As specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3A-2 per CC	≥8	
2	2 15+20+20+20MHz		As specified in Table 8.2.2.4.3A-2 per CC	≥8	
Note 1:	The	OCNG pattern applies for each	CC.		
Note 2:	Note 2: The applicability of requirements for different dual connectivity configurations and bandwidth				
	combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3A.				

#### 8.2.2.4.4 Void

#### 8.2.2.5 MU-MIMO

### 8.2.2.6 [Control channel performance: D-BCH and PCH]

#### 8.2.2.7 Carrier aggregation with power imbalance

The requirements in this section verify the ability of an intraband adjacent carrier aggregation UE to demodulate the signal transmitted by the PCell or SCell in the presence of a stronger SCell or PCell signal on an adjacent frequency. Throughput is measured on the PCell or SCell only.

#### 8.2.2.7.1 Minimum Requirement

For CA, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.7.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.7.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.2.2.7.1-1: Test Parameters for CA

Paramete	r	Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Davinlink navyar	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna por	rt .	dBm/15kHz	Off (Note 2)	Off (Note 2)
Symbols for unused	d PRBs		OCNG (Note 3)	OCNG (Note 3)
Modulation			64 QAM	64 QAM
Maximum number of transmission	of HARQ		1	1
Redundancy versio sequence	n coding		{0}	{0}
PDSCH transmission of PCell	on mode		1	3
PDSCH transmission of SCell	on mode		3	1
OCNC Dettern	PCell		OP.1 TDD	OP.5 TDD
OCNG Pattern	SCell		OP.5 TDD	OP.1 TDD
Propagation	PCell		Clause B.1	Clause B.1
Conditions SCell			Clause B.1	Clause B.1
Correlation Matrix	PCell		1x2	2x2
and Antenna	SCell		2x2	1x2

Note 1:  $P_B = 0$  for 1x2 and  $P_B = 1$  for 2x2 antenna configuration.

Note 2: No external noise sources are applied.

Note 3: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data.

Note 4: Void.

Table 8.2.2.7.1-2: Minimum performance (FRC) for CA

Test Number	Bandwid	dth (MHz)	Reference channel		Power at port (dBr	antenna n/15KHz)	Referen Fraction of Through		UE Category
	PCell	SCell	PCell	SCell	$\hat{E}_{s\_PCell}$	$\hat{E}_{s\_SCell}$	PCell	SCell	
					for PCell	for Scell			
1	20	20	R.49 TDD	NA	-85	-79	85	NA	≥5
2	20	15	NA	R.49-1 TDD	-79	-85.8	NA	85	≥5

Note 1: The OCNG pattern for PCell is used to fill the control channel. The OCNG pattern for SCell is used to fill the control channel and PDSCH.

Note 2: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3.

#### 8.2.2.8 Intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation with minimum channel spacing

The requirements in this section verify the ability of an UE supporting intraband contiguous carrier aggregation with minimum channel spacing to demodulate the signal transmitted by the PCell and SCell(s). Throughput is measured on each cell. The minimum channel spacing of intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation refers to the possible minimum channel spacing as any multiple of 300 kHz less than the nominal channel spacing defined in 5.7.1A.

#### 8.2.2.8.1 Minimum Requirement

For CA the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.2.8.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.2.8.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.2.2.8.1-1: Test Parameters for CA

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1-2
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
	σ dB		0
$N_{\it oc}$ at ante	$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		-98
Symbols for	unused PRBs		OCNG (Note 2)
Modulation			64QAM
ACK/NACK feedback mode			PUCCH format 1b with channel selection for Test 1; PUCCH format 3 for Test 2
PDSCH tran	PDSCH transmission mode		1
_			

 $P_{\scriptscriptstyle B}=0$ Note 1:

These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated Note 2:

pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier. Note 3:

Table 8.2.2.8.1-2: Minimum performance (FRC) for intra-band CA with minimum channel spacing

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configurati on	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	2x20MHz	R.9 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.16	≥5
		R.9 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)			70	17.16	
2	3x20MHz	R.9 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	17.16	≥5
		R.9 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)			70	17.16	
		R.9 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)			70	17.16	

The OCNG pattern applies for each CC. Note 1:

The applicability and test rules of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets Note 2: are defined in 8.1.2.3.

#### TDD FDD CA (Fixed Reference Channel) 8.2.3

The parameters specified in Table 8.2.3-1 are valid for all the TDD FDD CA tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 8.2.3-1: Common Test Parameters** 

Parameter		Unit	Value		
Uplink downlink configuration TDD CC only			1		
Special subframe configu 2) for TDD CC only	ration (Note		4		
Inter-TTI Distance			1		
Maximum number of HARQ processes per	FDD PCell	Processes	8 for FDD and TDD CCs		
component carrier	TDD PCell	Processes	11 for FDD CC; 7 for TDD CC		
Maximum number of HAF transmission	RQ		4		
Redundancy version codi	ng sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM		
Number of OFDM symbo PDCCH per component of		OFDM symbols	4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth, 3 for 3 MHz and 5 MHz bandwidths, 2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths		
Cyclic Prefix			Normal		
Cell_ID			0		
Cross carrier scheduling			Not configured		
ACK/NACK feedback mo	de		PUCCH format 3		
Downlink HARQ-ACK	FDD PCell		As specified in Clause 7.3.3 in TS36.213 [6]		
timing	TDD PCell		As specified in Clause 7.3.4 in TS36.213 [6]		
Note 1: as specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].  Note 2: as specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4].					

The applicability of ther requirements are specified in Clause 8.1.2.3. The single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations specified in Clause 8.2.3 cannot be applied for UE single carrier test.

### 8.2.3.1 Single-antenna port performance

The single-antenna performance in a given multi-path fading environments is determined by the SNR for which a certain relative information bit throughput of the reference measurement channels in Annex A.3.3 is achieved. The purpose of these tests is to verify the single-antenna performance with different channel models and MCS.

#### 8.2.3.1.1 Minimum Requirement for FDD PCell

For TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell and 2DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.1.1-4 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.1.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell and 3DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.1.1-5 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.1.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell and 4DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.1.1-6 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.1.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell and 5DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.1.1-7 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.1.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.3.1.1-1: Test Parameters for CA

Par	Parameter		Value
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
allocation	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}$ at $\epsilon$	antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols fo	r unused PRBs		OCNG (Note 2)
Mod	dulation		QPSK
PDSCH tran	nsmission mode		1

Note 1:  $P_{B} = 0$ .

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs

shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 3: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.3.1.1-2: Single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations for FDD PCell and SCell (FRC)

Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value
width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4 MHz	R.4 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.3
3 MHz	R.42-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.1
5MHz	R.42-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.0
10MHz	R.2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.7
15MHz	R.42-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.6
20MHz	R.42 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.7

Table 8.2.3.1.1-3: Single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations for TDD SCell (FRC)

Band-	Band- Reference		Propagation	Correlation	Reference	e value
width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4 MHz	R.4 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-0.6
3 MHz	R.42-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-0.8
5MHz	R.42-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.2
10MHz	R.2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.6
15MHz	R.42-3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.4
20MHz	R.42 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.4

Table 8.2.3.1.1-4: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 2DL CCs (FRC)

Test numbe	CA Bandwidth combination (MHz)				UE Category			
r	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC					
1	2x20	20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥5			
2	20+10	10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥5			
3	20+15	15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥5			
Note 1:	ote 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3B.							
Note 2:	30usec tim assigned o		e between P	Cell and any SCell is applied in inter-band CA case, where PC	Cell can be			

Table 8.2.3.1.1-5: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 3DL CCs (FRC)

Test number	CA Bandwidth combination (MHz)		bination	Minimum performance requirement	UE Categor y			
	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC					
1	3x20	20	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥5			
2	20+20+15	15	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥5			
3	20+20+10	10	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥5			
4	3x20	2x20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥5			
5	20+20+15	20+15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥5			
6	20+20+10	20+10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥5			
7	20+10+10	2x10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥5			
Note 1:	8.1.2.3B.	he applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in						
Note 2:	30usec timir	ng difference	between PC	ell and any SCell is applied in inter-band CA case, where PCell ca	ın be			

Note 2: 30usec timing difference between PCell and any SCell is applied in inter-band CA case, where PCell can be assigned on any CC.

Table 8.2.3.1.1-6: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 4DL CCs (FRC)

Test number	CA Bandwidth combination (MHz)		nation	Minimum performance requirement	UE Category
	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		
1	4x20	20	3x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥8
2	4x20	2×20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥8
3	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥8
4	2×15+2x2 0	2×15	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥8
5	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥8
6	2×15+2x2 0	2x15+20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥8
7	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥8

Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3B.

Note 2: 30usec timing difference between PCell and any SCell is applied in inter-band CA case, where PCell can be assigned on any CC.

Table 8.2.3.1.1-7: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 5DL CCs (FRC)

Test number	CA Bandwidth combination (MHz)				UE Category		
	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC				
1	15+4×20	15+2×20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	8, ≥11		
2	2×15+3×20	2×15+20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	8, ≥11		
Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1,2.3B.							
Note 2:	30usec timing assigned on a		etween PC	ell and any SCell is applied in inter-band CA case, where PCell c	an be		

#### 8.2.3.1.2 Minimum Requirement for TDD PCell

For TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell and 2DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.1.2-4 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.1.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell with 3DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.1.2-5 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.1.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell with 4DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.1.2-6 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.1.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

For TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell with 5DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.1.2-7 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.1.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.3.1.2-1: Test Parameters for CA

Pa	Parameter		Value
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
allocation	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}$ at	antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols fo	or unused PRBs		OCNG (Note 2)
Мо	dulation		QPSK
PDSCH tra	nsmission mode		1

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 0$ 

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 3: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.3.1.2-2: Single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations for FDD SCell (FRC)

Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value
width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4 MHz	R.4 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.3
3 MHz	R.42-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.1
5MHz	R.42-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.0
10MHz	R.2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.7
15MHz	R.42-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.6
20MHz	R.42 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.7

Table 8.2.3.1.2-3: Single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations for TDD PCell and SCell (FRC)

Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value	
width	Channel	Pattern Condition Matrix and Antenna Configuration			Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4 MHz	R.4 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-0.6
3 MHz	R.42-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-0.8
5MHz	R.42-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.2
10MHz	R.2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.6
15MHz	R.42-3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.4
20MHz	R.42 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	1x2 Low	70	-1.4

Table 8.2.3.1.2-4: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 2DL CCs (FRC)

Test Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz numbe r Total FDD CC TDD C		ted Bandwid	dth (MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE
		TDD CC		Category	
1	2x20	20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥5
2	20+10	10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥5
3	20+15	15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥5

Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3B

Note 2: 30usec timing difference between PCell and any SCell is applied in inter-band CA case, where PCell can be assigned on any CC.

Table 8.2.3.1.2-5: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 3DL CCs (FRC)

Test Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)		dth (MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE	
number	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	3x20	20	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥5
2	20+20+15	15	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥5
3	20+20+10	10	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥5
4	3x20	2x20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥5
5	20+20+15	20+15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥5
6	20+20+10	20+10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥5
7	20+10+10	2x10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥5

Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3B.

Note 2: 30usec timing difference between PCell and any SCell is applied in inter-band CA case, where PCell can be assigned on any CC.

Table 8.2.3.1.2-6: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 4DL CCs (FRC)

Test numbe	CA Bandwidth combination (MHz)		nation	Minimum performance requirement	UE Category
r	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		
1	4x20	20	3x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥8
2	4x20	2×20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥8
3	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥8
4	2×15+2x2 0	2×15	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥8
5	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥8
6	2×15+2x2 0	2x15+20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥8
7	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.2-3 per CC	≥8

Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3B.

Note 2: 30usec timing difference between PCell and any SCell is applied in inter-band CA case, where PCell can be assigned on any CC.

Table 8.2.3.1.2-7: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 5DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)		(MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE
number	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	15+4×20	15+2×20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	8, ≥11
2	2×15+3×20	2×15+20	2x20	As defined in Table 8 2 3 1 1-2 and Table 8 2 3 1 1-3 per CC	8 >11

Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in

Note 2: 30usec timing difference between PCell and any SCell is applied in inter-band CA case, where PCell can be assigned on any CC.

#### 8.2.3.2 Open-loop spatial multiplexing performance 2Tx Antenna port

#### 8.2.3.2.1 Minimum Requirement for FDD PCell

For TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell and 2DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.2.1-4 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas.

For TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell and 3DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.2.1-5 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas.

For TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell and 4DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.2.1-6 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas.

For TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell and 5DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.2.1-7 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.3.2.1-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) for CA

Parameter		Unit	Value
Daniel Indiana	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
PDSCH transmission	on mode		3

Note 1:  $P_{p} = 1$ .

Note 2: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.3.2.1-2: Single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations for FDD PCell and SCell (FRC)

Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value
width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4 MHz	R.11-5 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.6
3 MHz	R.11-6 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.3
5MHz	R.11-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.3
10MHz	R.11 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.9
15MHz	R.11-7 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8
20MHz	R.30 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.9

Table 8.2.3.2.1-3: Single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations for TDD SCell (FRC)

Band-			Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value
width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4 MHz	R.11-5 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.2
3 MHz	R.11-6 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8
5MHz	R.11-7 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.6
10MHz	R.11-8 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8
15MHz	R.11-9 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.9
20MHz	R.30-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.0

Table 8.2.3.2.1-4: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 2DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggrega	ted Bandwi	dth (MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE		
numbe r	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category		
1	2x20	20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥5		
2	20+10	10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥5		
3	20+15	15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥5		
Note 1:	The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3B						

Table 8.2.3.2.1-5: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 3DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregate	ed Bandwic	lth (MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE
number	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	3x20	20	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥5
2	20+20+15	15	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥5
3	20+20+10	10	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥5
4	3x20	2x20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥5
5	20+20+15	20+15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥5
6	20+20+10	20+10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥5
7	20+10+10	2x10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥5
Note 1:	The applicab	ility of requi	rements for o	different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is de	fined in
	8.1.2.3B.			•	

Table 8.2.3.2.1-6: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 4DL CCs (FRC)

Test Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)		(MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE	
numb er	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	4x20	20	3x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥8
2	4x20	2×20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥8
3	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥8
4	2×15+2x20	2×15	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥8
5	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥8
6	2×15+2x20	2x15+20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥8
7	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.1-3 per CC	≥8
Note 1:	The applicab	ility of require	ements for	r different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is d	lefined in

Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3B.

Table 8.2.3.2.1-7: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 5DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)  Total FDD CC TDD		(MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE				
number			TDD		Category				
			CC						
1	15+4×20	15+2×20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	8, ≥11				
2	2×15+3×20	2×15+20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	8, ≥11				
Note 1:	The applicabili	The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in							

Soft buffer management test for FDD PCell

For TDD-FDD CA, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.2.1A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.2.1A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the UE performance with proper instantaneous buffer implementation for FDD as PCell.

Table 8.2.3.2.1A-1: Test Parameters for CA

Parameter		Unit	Value			
			FDD Carrier	TDD Carrier		
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3		
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)		
allocation	σ	dB	0	0		
$N_{oc}$	at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98		
PDSCH	transmission mode		3	3		

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

8.1.2.3B

8.2.3.2.1A

Note 2: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.3.2.1A-2: Minimum performance (FRC) for CA

						Correl	Reference v	alue	
Test num.	Band	l-width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condi-tion	ation matrix and anten na config	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	UE cate gory
1	PCell	20MHz	R.30 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	E\/\\\ 70	2x2	70	13.2	3
'	SCell	20MHz	R.30-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA70 Lo	Low	70	13.2	3
2	PCell	20MHz	R.35-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA70	2x2	70	16.3	4
2	SCell	20MHz	R.35-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	Lo Lo	Low	70	16.3	
3	PCell	10MHz	R.35-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA70	2x2	70	16.0	3
3	SCell	20MHz	R.30-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	LVATO	Low	70	13.2	
4	PCell	10MHz	R.35-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA70	2x2	70	16.0	4
4	SCell	20MHz	R.35-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA/U	Low	70	16.3	4
5	PCell	15MHz	R.35-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA70	2x2	70	16.0	3
5	SCell	20MHz	R.30-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA/U	Low	70	13.2	S
6	PCell	15MHz	R.35-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA70	2x2	70	16.0	4
0	SCell	20MHz	R.35-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	EVA/U	Low	70	16.3	4

Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.

Note 2: The applicability and test rules of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets are defined in 8.1.2.3B.

#### 8.2.3.2.2 Minimum Requirement for TDD PCell

For TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell and 2DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.2.2-4 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.2.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas.

For TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell and 3DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.2.2-5 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.2.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas.

For TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell and 4DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.2.2-6 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.2.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas.

For TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell and 5DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.2.2-7 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.2.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of large delay CDD with 2 transmitter antennas.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.3.2.2-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) for CA

Parameter		Unit	Value
Develials never	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98
PDSCH transmission	on mode		3

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.3.2.2-2: Single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations for FDD SCell (FRC)

Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value
width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4 MHz	R.11-5 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.6
3 MHz	R.11-6 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.3
5MHz	R.11-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.3
10MHz	R.11 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.9
15MHz	R.11-7 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8
20MHz	R.30 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.9

Table 8.2.3.2.2-3: Single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations for TDD PCell and SCell (FRC)

Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value
width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4 MHz	R.11-5 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.2
3 MHz	R.11-6 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8
5MHz	R.11-7 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.6
10MHz	R.11-8 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8
15MHz	R.11-9 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.9
20MHz	R.30-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.0

Table 8.2.3.2.2-4: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 2DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggrega	ted Bandwi	dth (MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE
numbe r Total FDD CC TDD		TDD CC		Category	
1	2x20	20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥5
2	20+10	10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥5
3	20+15	15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥5
Note 1:	The applica 8.1.2.3B	ability of requ	uirements for	different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is	defined in

Table 8.2.3.2.2-5: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 3DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregate	ed Bandwid	th (MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE
number	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	3x20	20	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥5
2	20+20+15	15	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥5
3	20+20+10	10	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥5
4	3x20	2x20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥5
5	20+20+15	20+15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥5
6	20+20+10	20+10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥5
7	20+10+10	2x10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥5
Note 1:	The applicabil 8.1.2.3B.	ity of require	ments for dif	ferent CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is	s defined in

Table 8.2.3.2.2-6: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 4DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregat	ed Bandwidt	h (MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE
numbe r	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	4x20	20	3x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥8
2	4x20	2×20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥8
3	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥8
4	2×15+2x 20	2×15	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥8
5	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥8
6	2×15+2x 20	2x15+20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥8
7	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.2.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.2.2-3 per CC	≥8
Note 1:	The application 8.1.2.3B.	ability of requi	rements fo	or different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets	is defined in

Table 8.2.3.2.2-7: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 5DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregated	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)  Total FDD CC TDD CC		Minimum performance requirement	UE		
number	Total				Category		
			CC				
1	15+4×20	15+2×20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	8, ≥11		
2	2×15+3×20	2×15+20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	8, ≥11		
Note 1:	The applicabili	The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in					
	8.1.2.3B.	, ,		ŭ			

### 8.2.3.2.2A Soft buffer management test for TDD PCell

For TDD-FDD CA, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.2.2A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.2.2A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the UE performance with proper instantaneous buffer implementation for TDD as PCell.

Table 8.2.3.2.2A-1: Test Parameters for CA

	Parameter		Val	'alue	
			FDD Carrier	TDD Carrier	
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	
allocation	σ	dB	0	0	
$N_{oc}$	at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98	
PDSCH	transmission mode		3	3	

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.3.2.2A-2: Minimum performance (FRC) for CA

						Correl	Reference v	alue	
Test num.	Banc	d-width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condi-tion	ation matrix and anten na config	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	UE cate gory
1	PCell	20MHz	R.30-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1))	EVA70	2x2	70	13.2	3
'	SCell	20MHz	R.30 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1	EVA/U	Low	70	13.2	3
	PCell	20MHz	R.35-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	E\/A70	2x2	70	16.2	4
2	SCell	20MHz	R.35-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA70	Low	70	16.2	4
3	PCell	20MHz	R.30-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	E)/A70	2x2	70	13.2	3
3	SCell	10MHz	R.35-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA70	Low	70	16.0	3
4	PCell	20MHz	R.35-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	E\/A70	2x2	70	16.2	4
4	SCell	10MHz	R.35-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA70	Low	70	15.8	4
5	PCell	20MHz	R.30-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	E\/A70	2x2	70	13.2	2
5	SCell	15MHz	R.35-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA70	Low	70	15.8	3
6	PCell	20MHz	R.35-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD (Note 1)	E\/A70	2x2	70	16.2	4
ь	6 SCell	15MHz	R.35-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD (Note 1)	EVA70	Low	70	15.8	4

Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.

Note 2: The applicability and test rules of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets are defined in 8.1.2.3B.

#### 8.2.3.3 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance 4Tx Antenna Port

#### 8.2.3.3.1 Minimum Requirement for FDD PCell

For TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell and 2DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.3.1-4 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.3.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

For TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell and 3DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.3.1-5 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.3.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

For TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell and 4DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.3.1-6 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.3.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

For TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell and 5DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.3.1-7 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.3.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.3.3.1-1: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for CA

Paramete	er	Unit	Value
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	3
$N_{oc}$ at antenn	a port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding gran	Precoding granularity		Wideband precoding for 1.4MHz, 4 for 3MHz and 5MHz CCs, 6 for 10MHz CCs, 8 for 15MHz and 20MHz CCs
DMI dolov (Noto 2)	FDD CC	ms	8
PMI delay (Note 2)	TDD CC	ms	10 or 11
Poporting interval	FDD CC	ms	1
Reporting interval	TDD CC	ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)
Reporting m	ode		PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap			00000000000000000000000000000000000000
CSI request field (Note 3)			'10'
PDSCH transmiss			4
			·

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this

reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: Multiple CC-s under test are configured as the 1<sup>st</sup> set of serving cells by higher layers

Note 4: ACK/NACK bits are transmitted using PUSCH with PUCCH format 3.

Note 5: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.3.3.1-2: Single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations for FDD PCell and SCell (FRC)

Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value
width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4 MHz	R.14-4 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.4
3 MHz	R.14-5 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5
5MHz	R.14-6 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5
10MHz	R.14 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1
15MHz	R.14-7 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1
20MHz	R.14-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.3

Table 8.2.3.3.1-3: Single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations for TDD SCell (FRC)

Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value
width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4 MHz	R.43-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	11.0
3 MHz	R.43-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.8
5MHz	R.43-3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.0
10MHz	R.43-4 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.5
15MHz	R.43-5 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.6
20MHz	R.43 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.7

Table 8.2.3.3.1-4: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 2DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)		dth (MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE
numbe r	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	2x20	20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥5
2	20+10	10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥5
3	20+15	15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥5
Note 1:	The applica 8.1.2.3B	ability of requ	irements for	different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is	defined in

Table 8.2.3.3.1-5: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 3DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)		th (MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE
number	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	3x20	20	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥5
2	20+20+15	15	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥5
3	20+20+10	10	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥5
4	3x20	2x20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥5
5	20+20+15	20+15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥5
6	20+20+10	20+10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥5
7	20+10+10	2x10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥5
Note 1:	The applical 8.1.2.3B.	oility of requi	rements for o	different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is def	ined in

Table 8.2.3.3.1-6: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 4DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregat	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)		Minimum performance requirement	UE
numbe r	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	4x20	20	3x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥8
2	4x20	2×20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥8
3	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥8
4	2×15+2x 20	2×15	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥8
5	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥8
6	2×15+2x 20	2x15+20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥8
7	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.1-3 per CC	≥8
Note 1:	The application 8.1.2.3B.	ability of requi	rements fo	r different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets	is defined in

Table 8.2.3.3.1-7: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 5DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregate	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)		Minimum performance requirement	UE
number	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	15+4×20	15+2×20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	8, ≥11
2	2×15+3×20	2×15+20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	8, ≥11
Note 1:	The applicabil	ty of requirer	ments for o	different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is def	fined in

#### 8.2.3.3.2 Minimum Requirement for TDD PCell

For TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell and 2DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.3.2-4 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.3.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

For TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell and 3DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.3.2-5 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.3.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

For TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell and 4DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.3.2-6 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.3.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

For TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell and 5DL CCs, the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.3.2-7 based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.3.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.3.3.2-1: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for CA

Paramete	r	Unit	Value
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	3
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenn	a port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding gran	ularity	PRB	Widelband pre-coding for 1.4MHz, 4 for 3MHz and 5MHz CCs, 6 for 10MHz CCs, 8 for 15MHz and 20MHz CCs
DMI dolov (Noto 2)	FDD CC	ms	8
PMI delay (Note 2)	TDD CC	ms	10 or 11
Reporting interval	FDD CC	ms	1
Reporting interval	TDD CC	ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)
Reporting m	ode		PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetF bitmap	Restriction		00000000000000000000000000000000000000
CSI request field	(Note 3)		'10'
PDSCH transmiss	ion mode		TM4

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this

reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: Multiple CC-s under test are configured as the 1<sup>st</sup> set of serving cells by higher

layers.

Note 4: ACK/NACK bits are transmitted using PUSCH with PUCCH format 3.

Note 5: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.3.3.2-2: Single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations for FDD SCell (FRC)

Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value
width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4 MHz	R.14-4 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.4
3 MHz	R.14-5 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5
5MHz	R.14-6 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5
10MHz	R.14 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1
15MHz	R.14-7 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1
20MHz	R.14-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.3

Table 8.2.3.3.2-3: Single carrier performance with different bandwidths for multiple CA configurations for TDD PCell and SCell (FRC)

Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value
width	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4 MHz	R.43-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	11.0
3 MHz	R.43-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.8
5MHz	R.43-3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.0
10MHz	R.43-4 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.5
15MHz	R.43-5 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.6
20MHz	R.43 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.7

Table 8.2.3.3.2-4: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 2DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)		dth (MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE
numbe r	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	2x20	20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥5
2	20+10	10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥5
3	20+15	15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	≥5
Note 1:	The applica 8.1.2.3B	ability of requ	irements for	different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is	defined in

Table 8.2.3.3.2-5: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 3DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)		dth (MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE
numbe r	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	3x20	20	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥5
2	20+20+1 5	15	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥5
3	20+20+1 0	10	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥5
4	3x20	2x20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥5
5	20+20+1 5	20+15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥5
6	20+20+1 0	20+10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥5
7	20+10+1 0	2x10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥5
Note 1:	The applica	ability of requ	uirements for	different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is	s defined in

Table 8.2.3.3.2-6: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 4DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)		h (MHz)	Minimum performance requirement	UE
numbe r	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	4x20	20	3x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥8
2	4x20	2×20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥8
3	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥8
4	2×15+2x 20	2×15	2x20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥8
5	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥8
6	2×15+2x 20	2x15+20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥8
7	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.3.2-2 and Table 8.2.3.3.2-3 per CC	≥8
Note 1:	The application 8.1.2.3B.	ability of requi	rements fo	r different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets	is defined in

Table 8.2.3.3.2-7: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations with 5DL CCs (FRC)

Test	Aggregated	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)		Minimum performance requirement	UE
number	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC		Category
1	15+4×20	15+2×20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	8, ≥11
2	2×15+3×20	2×15+20	2×20	As defined in Table 8.2.3.1.1-2 and Table 8.2.3.1.1-3 per CC	8, ≥11
Note 1:	The applicabili	ty of requirer	ments for d	lifferent CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is def	ined in

### 8.2.3.4 Minimum Requirement for Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance 4Tx Antenna Port for dual connectivity

For dual connectivity the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.3.4-4, based on single carrier requirement specified in Table 8.2.3.4-2 and Table 8.2.3.4-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.3.4-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding by using dual connectivity transmission.

Table 8.2.3.4-1: Test Parameters for Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for TDD-FDD dual connectivity

Parameter		Unit	Values
Devention and a	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3

$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granularity	PRB	6 for 1.4MHz, 4 for 3MHz and 5MHz CCs, 6 for 10MHz CCs, and 8 for 15MHz CCs and 20MHz CCs
PMI delay (Note 2)	ms	8 for FDD CC 10 or 11 for TDD CC
Reporting interval	ms	1 for FDD CC 1 or 4 for TDD CC (Note 3)
Reporting mode		PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap		00000000000000000000000000000000000000
PDSCH transmission mode		4
ACK/NACK transmission		Separate ACK/NACK feedbacks with PUCCH format 1b on the MCG and SCG
CSI feedback		Separate PUSCH feedbacks on the MCG and SCG
Time offset between MCG CC and SCG CC	μs	0 for UE under test supporting synchronous dual connectivity; 334 for UE under test supporting both asynchronous and synchrounous dual connectivity (Note 5)

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n

based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate

between 1ms and 4ms.

Note 4: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Note 5: As defined in TS36.300 [11].

Note 6: If the UE supports both SCG bearer and Split bearer, the SCG bearer is

configured.

Table 8.2.3.4-2: FDD single carrier performance for multiple dual connectivity configurations

			Drono	Correlation	Reference	value
Bandwidth	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condi- tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4MHz	R.14-4 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.36
3MHz	R.14-5 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5
5MHz	R.14-6 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5
10 MHz	R.14 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1
15MHz	R.14-7 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1
20MHz	R.14-3 FDD	OP. 1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.3

Table 8.2.3.4-3: TDD single carrier performance for multiple dual connectivity configurations

			Brons-	Correlation	Reference v	/alue
Bandwidth	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condi- tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)

1.4MHz	R.43-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	11.0
3MHz	R.43-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.8
5MHz	R.43-3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.0
10 MHz	R.43-4 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.5
15MHz	R.43-5 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.6
20MHz	R.43 TDD	OP. 1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.7

Table 8.2.3.4-4: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) for dual connectivity

Test num.	Bandwidth combination	Requirement	UE category		
1 2x20 MHz		As specified in Table 8.2.3.4-2 and Table 8.2.3.4-3 per CC	≥5		
Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for each CC.					
Note 2: The applicability of requirements for different dual connectvity configurations and bandwidth					

### 8.2.4 LAA

### 8.2.4.1 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance 4Tx Antenna Port

### 8.2.4.1.1 FDD PCell (FDD single carrier)

The parameters specified in Table 8.2.4.1.1-1 are valid for FDD CC and LAA SCell(s) unless otherwise stated. And the additional parameters specified in Table 8.2.4.1.1-2 are valid for LAA SCell(s).

Table 8.2.4.1.1-1: Common Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	Value
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of HARQ processes per component carrier	Processes	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission (Note 1)		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM
Cyclic Prefix		Normal
Cell_ID		0
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured

Note 1: For retransmission in partial subframes, the TB size should be kept the same as the initial transmission regardless of the initial transmission is performed in full subframes or partial subframes.

Table 8.2.4.1.1-2: Addtional Test Parameters for LAA SCell(s)

Parameter	Unit	Value
DMTC Periodicity	ms	80
dmtc-PeriodOffset-r12 ms80-r12		0
Discovery signal occasion duration	subframe	1
Power allocation of discovery signal		Same as power allocation of CRS within a transmission burst in the test

For CA with LAA SCell(s), the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.4.1.1-4, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.4.1.1-1, Table 8.2.4.1.1-2, Table 8.2.4.1.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with frequency selective precoding for CA with LAA SCell(s).

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.4.1.1-3: Test Parameters for Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Value
Deventions	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	3
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granu	ılarity	PRB	4 for 3MHz and 5MHz CCs, 6 for 10MHz CCs, 8 for 15MHz and 20MHz CCs
PMI delay (Not	e 2)	ms	8
Reporting inte	rval	ms	1
Reporting mo			PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetRe	estriction		000000000000000000000000000000000000000
bitmap			0011111111111111110000000000000
			0000
CSI request field (			'10'
PDSCH transmission			TM4
DL Burst transmission for LAA SCe			As specified in B.8
The number of subfr	st		{1,3,5,8}
	Occupied OFDM symbols set in the last subframe		{6,9,12,14}
Random variable <i>p</i> defined in B.8			0.5
timing error relative of LAA SCell to PCell		μs	0
Frequency offset of t SCell relative to		Hz	200

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: Multiple CC-s under test are configured as the 1<sup>st</sup> set of serving cells by higher layers.

Note 4: ACK/NACK bits are transmitted using PUSCH with PUCCH format 3.

Note 5: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.4.1.1-4: Single carrier performance for PCell for multiple CA configurations

				Correlation		e value
Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condi-tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1.4MHz	R.14-4 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.4
3MHz	R.14-5 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5
5MHz	R.14-6 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.5
10MHz	R.14 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1
15MHz	R.14-7 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.1
20MHz	R.14-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.3

Table 8.2.4.1.1-5: Single carrier performance for LAA SCell(s) for multiple CA configurations

						Reference va	lue
Band- width	Sub-test (Note 2)	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of norminal maximum throughput (%) (Note 1)	SNR (dB)
	1	R.1 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	18.7
20MHz	2	R.1 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	18.6
ZUIVITZ	3	R.1 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	18.9
	4	R.1 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	19

Note 1: Fraction of nominal maximum throughput is calculated based on random transmission occasions of PDSCH.

Note 2: An UE is required to fulfill only one test of Sub-test 1-4 depending on UE capabilities of endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition. For an UE not supporting both endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 1; For an UE not supporting endingDwPTS but supporting secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 2; For an UE supporting endingDwPTS but not supporting secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfil Sub-test 3; and For an UE supporting both endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 4.

Table 8.2.4.1.1-6: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with LAA SCell(s)

Test	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)		ggregated Bandwidth (MHz) Minimum performance requirement (Note 2)		UE		
number	Total	PCell	LAA SCell		Category		
1	2x20	20	20	As defined in Table 8.2.4.1.1-4 and Table 8.2.4.1.1-5	≥5		
Note 1:	Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in						

Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3C.

Note 2: Apply a per-CC requirement defined in 8.2.4.1.1-4 for PCell and apply a per-CC requirement defined in 8.2.4.1.1-5 for LAA SCell.

#### 8.2.4.1.2 TDD PCell (TDD single carrier)

The parameters specified in Table 8.2.4.1.2-1 are valid for TDD CC and LAA SCell(s) unless otherwise stated. And the additional parameters specified in Table 8.2.4.1.2-2 are valid for LAA SCell(s).

Table 8.2.4.1.2-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value		
Uplink downlink configuration (Note 1)		1		
Special subframe configuration (Note 2)		4		
Cyclic prefix		Normal		
Cell ID		0		
Inter-TTI Distance		1		
Number of HARQ processes per component carrier	Processes	7		
Maximum number of HARQ transmission (Note 3)		4		
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM		
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured		
Note 1: as specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].  Note 2: as specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4].  Note 3: For retransmission in partial subframes, the TB size should be kept the same as the initial transmission regardless of the initial transmission is performed in full subframes or partial subframes.				

Table 8.2.4.1.2-2: Addtional Test Parameters for LAA SCell(s)

Parameter	Unit	Value
DMTC Periodicity	ms	80
dmtc-PeriodOffset-r12 ms80-r12		0
Discovery signal occasion duration	subframe	1
Power allocation of discovery signal		Same as power allocation of CRS within a transmission burst in the test

For CA with LAA SCell(s), the requirements are specified in Table 8.2.4.1.2-4, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.2.4.1.2-1, Table 8.2.4.1.2-2, Table 8.2.4.1.2-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-two performance with frequency selective precoding for CA with LAA SCell(s).

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.2.4.1.2-3: Test Parameters for Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter	Parameter		Value
Devention and a	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
aooao	σ	dB	3
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granu	ılarity	PRB	4 for 3MHz and 5MHz CCs, 6 for 10MHz CCs, 8 for 15MHz and 20MHz CCs
PMI delay (Not	e 2)	ms	10 or 11
Reporting inte		ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)
Reporting mo			PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap	CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap		00000000000000000000000000000000000000
CSI request field (	Note 4)		'10'
PDSCH transmission			TM4
DL Burst transmission for LAA SCe	ell		As specified in B.8
The number of subfr (S₁) in a burs	st		{1,3,5,8}
Occupied OFDM syr in the last subfr	ame		{6,9,12,14}
Random variable <i>p</i> defined in B.8			0.5
timing error relative of LAA SCell to PCell		μs	0
Frequency offset of t SCell relative to		Hz	200

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate between 1ms and 4ms.

Note 4: Multiple CC-s under test are configured as the 1st set of serving cells by higher

Note 5: ACK/NACK bits are transmitted using PUSCH with PUCCH format 3.

Note 6: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.2.4.1.2-4: Single carrier performance for PCell for multiple CA configurations

				Correlation	Reference value		
Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condi-tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
1.4MHz	R.43-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	11.0	
3MHz	R.43-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	9.8	
5MHz	R.43-3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.0	
10MHz	R.43-4 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.5	
15MHz	R.43-5 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.6	
20MHz	R.43 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	10.7	

Table 8.2.4.1.2-5: Single carrier performance for LAA SCell for multiple CA configurations

					Correlation	Reference value		
Bandwidth	Sub-test (Note 2)	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condition	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%) (Note 1)	SNR (dB)	
	1	R.1 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	18.7	
20MHz	2	R.1 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	18.6	
ZUIVIMZ	3	R.1 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	18.9	
	4	R.1 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	19	

Note 1: Fraction of nominal maximum throughput is calculated based on random transmission occasions of PDSCH.

Note 2: An UE is required to fulfill only one test of Sub-test 1-4 depending on UE capabilities of endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition. For an UE not supporting both endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 1; For an UE not supporting endingDwPTS but supporting secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 2; For an UE supporting endingDwPTS but not supporting secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 3; and For an UE supporting both endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 4.

Table 8.2.4.1.2-6: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with LAA SCell(s)

Test	Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)			Minimum performance requirement (Note 2)					
numbe r	Total PCell LAA SCell				Category				
1	2x20 20 As defined in Table 8.2.4.1.2-4 and Table 8.2.4.1.2-5								
Note 1:	2x20   20   20   As defined in Table 8.2.4.1.2-4 and Table 8.2.4.1.2-5   ≥5  1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3C.								
Note 2:	Apply a per 8.2.4.1.2-5			I in 8.2.4.1.2-4 for PCell and apply a per-CC requirement defin	ed in				

# 8.3 Demodulation of PDSCH (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.3.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.3.1-1 are valid for FDD unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.3.1-1: Common Test Parameters for User-specific Reference Symbols

Parameter	Unit	Value
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Cell ID		0
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of HARQ processes	Processes	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH	OFDM symbols	2
Precoder update granularity		Frequency domain: 1 PRG for Transmission modes 9 and 10 Time domain: 1 ms
Note 1: Void. Note 2: Void.		

### 8.3.1.1 Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing

For single-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 or 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C, the requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.1-1 and 8.3.1.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.1.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify rank-1 performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 with and without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port, and to verify rate matching with multiple CSI reference symbol configurations with non-zero and zero transmission power.

Table 8.3.1.1-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

parameter		Unit	Test 1, Test 1a	Test 2	Test 3	
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0	
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	
	σ	dB	-3	-3	-3	
Beamforming mo	del		Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1	
Cell-specific refere	ence			Antenna ports 0,1		
CSI reference sign	nals		Antenna ports 15,,18	Antenna ports 15,,18	Antenna ports 15,, 18	
CSI-RS periodicity subframe offse $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	t	Subframes	5/2	5/2	5/2	
CSI reference sig configuration	nal		0	3	0	
Zero-power CSI- configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-I- bitmap		Subframes / bitmap	3 / 00010000000000000	3 / 00010000000000000	3 / 00010000000000000	
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna p	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98	-98	
Symbols for unus PRBs	sed		OCNG (Note 4)	OCNG (Note 4)	OCNG (Note 4)	
Number of alloca resource blocks (No		PRB	50	50	50	
Simultaneous transmission			No	Yes (Note 3, 5)	No	
PDSCH transmiss mode			9	9	9	
Number of MBSI subframes	FN	Subframes	6 (Note 6)	NA	NA	

Note 1:  $P_R = 1$ .

Note 2: The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Note 3: Modulation symbols of an interference signal is mapped onto the antenna port (7 or 8) not used for the input signal under test.

Note 4: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 5: The two UEs' scrambling identities  $n_{\rm SCID}$  are set to 0 for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering simultaneous transmission test cases.

Note 6: For FDD mode, 6 subframes (#1/2/3/6/7/8) are allocated as MBSFN subframes.

Table 8.3.1.1-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS without simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test	Test Bandwidt		OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE	UE DL
number	h and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughpu t (%)	SNR (dB)	Category	Cat- egory
1	10 MHz QPSK 1/3	R.43-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	[-1.2]	≥1	≥6
1a	10 MHz QPSK 1/3	R.43-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	2x2 Low	[70]	TBD	≥1	≥6
3	10MHz 256QAM	R. 66 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	24.3	11-12	≥11

Note 1: For UE that indicates support of *pdsch-CollisionHandling-r13*, test 1a will be run and test 1 will be skipped. Otherwise, test 1 will be run and test 1a will be skipped.

Table 8.3.1.1-3: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
2	10 MHz 64QAM 1/2	R.50 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	21.9	≥2
Note 1:	The reference of	channel applie	s to both the i	input signal unde	er test and the inte	rfering signal.		

### 8.3.1.1A Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with TM9 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.1A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.1.1A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of one dominant interfering cell applying transmission mode 9 interference model defined in clause B.5.4. In 8.3.1.1A-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2, respectively.

Table 8.3.1.1A-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with TM9 interference model

parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3
Cell-specific referer	nce signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference s	signals		Antenna ports 15,,18	N/A
CSI-RS periodic subframe offset $T_{CSI}$	-RS / $\Delta$ CSI-RS	Subframes	5/2	N/A
CSI reference configuration			0	N/A
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenn	a port	dBm/15kH z	-98	N/A
DIP (Note	2)	dB	N/A	-1.73
BWChanne	l	MHz	10	10
Cyclic Pref	ïx		Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	126
Number of contro symbols	I OFDM		2	2
PDSCH transmiss	ion mode		9	N/A
Beamforming ı	model		As specified in clause B.4.3 (Note 4, 5)	N/A
Interference n	nodel		N/A	As specified in clause B.5.4
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1		N/A	70
transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2		N/A	30
Precoder update g	ranularity	PRB	50	6
PMI delay (No	ote 5)	Ms	8	N/A
Reporting into	erval	Ms	5	N/A
Reporting m	ode		PUCCH 1-1	N/A
CodeBookSubsetF bitmap	Restriction		0000000000000000 00000000000000000 00000	N/A
Symbols for unus	ed PRBs		OCNG (Note 6)	N/A
Simultaneous trar	smission		No simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in (7 or 8) not used for the input signal under test	N/A
Physical channel reporting			PUSCH(Note 8)	N/A
cqi-pmi-Configura			5	N/A

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  ' is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

Note 3: The modulation symbols of the signal under test in Cell 1 are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Note 4:	The precoder in clause B.4.3 follows UE recommended PMI.
Note 5:	If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based
	on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI
	cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
Note 6:	These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs
	with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs
	shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.
Note 7:	All cells are time-synchronous.
Note 8:	To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report
	both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in
	downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on
	PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.

Table 8.3.1.1A-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A, CDM-multiplexed DM RS with TM9 interference model

Test Number	Referenc e		NG tern		gation itions	Correlatio n Matrix	Reference Value		UE Categor
	Channel	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	and Antenna Configurat ion (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SINR (dB) (Note 2)	у
1	R.48 FDD	OP.1 FDD	N/A	EVA5	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	-1.1	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2.

### 8.3.1.1B Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.1B-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.3.1.1B-1. The purpose is to verify the performance of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell if the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell takes place in subframes that overlap with ABS [9] of the aggressor cell with CRS assistance information. In Table 8.3.1.1B-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.3.1.1B-1: Test parameters of TM9-Single-Layer (2 CSI-RS ports) – Non-MBSFN ABS

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
anocation	σ	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 4)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.3.1.1B-2	12	10
BWchannel		MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Configu	ration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset betwee	n Cells	μs			-1
Frequency shift between	een Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell Id			0	1	126
Cell-specific reference	e signals		A	ntenna ports 0,1	
CSI reference sig	•		Antenna ports 15,16	N/A	N/A
CSI-RS periodicity subframe offse $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	et s	Subframes	5/2	N/A	N/A
CSI reference signation			8	N/A	N/A
Zero-power CSI- configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowe bitmap		Subframes / bitmap	3 / 00100000000000 00	N/A	N/A
ABS pattern (Not	te 5)		N/A	11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000	11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000
RLM/RRM Measur Subframe Pattern (I			10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 1000000	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	C <sub>CSI,0</sub>		11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000 11000000	N/A	N/A
(Note7)	Ccsi,1		00111111 00111111 00111111 00111111 00111111	N/A	N/A
Number of control of symbols	OFDM		2	Note 8	Note 8
PDSCH transmissio	n mode		TM9-1layer	Note 9	Note 9
Precoding granul			Frequency domain: 1 PRG Time domain: 1 ms	N/A	N/A
Beamforming mo	odel		Annex B.4.1	N/A	N/A
Cyclic prefix		]	Normal	Normal	Normal

UE

Reference Value

Reference

Test

Note 3:

OCNG Pattern

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{cc^2}$  of cell 1.

Note 1:	$P_{\rm B}=1$ .
Note 2:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
Note 3:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
Note 4:	This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
Note 5:	ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
Note 6:	Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
Note 7:	As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
Note 8:	The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
Note 9:	Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.
Note 10:	If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
Note 11:	,
Note 12: Note 13:	
14010 10.	The medication symbols of the signal and of test are mapped onto antenna port 7 of 6.

Table 8.3.1.1B-2: Minimum Performance of TM9-Single-Layer (2 CSI-RS ports) - Non-MBSFN ABS

**Propagation** 

Correlation

Number	Channel				Cond	litions (N	lote1)	Matrix and			Cate	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	gory	
1	R.51 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD		EVA5		2x2 Low	70	7.8	≥2	
Note 1: Note 2:	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,											

## 8.3.1.1C Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with TM9 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.1C-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.1.1C-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7, 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two interfering cells applying transmission mode 9 interference model defined in clause B.6.4. In 8.3.1.1C-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.3.1.1C-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (Single-layer) with TM9 interference model

Parar	neter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0
Downlink power alloca	ation $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3	-3
Cell-specific reference	signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	6
Number of control OF	DM symbols		3	3	3
CFI indicated in PCFI	CH		3	3	3
PDSCH transmission	mode		9	9	9
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.6.4	As specified in clause B.6.4
Precoding			Random wideband precoding per TTI	As specified in clause B.6.4	As specified in clause B.6.4
CSI reference signals			Antenna ports 15, 16, 17, 18	Antenna ports 15, 16	Antenna ports 15, 16
CSI-RS periodicity and Tcsi-Rs / \( \Delta csi-Rs \)	d subframe offset	Subframes	10 / 1	10 / 1	10 / 1
CSI reference signal of	onfiguration		5	6	7
Zero-power CSI-RS co I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> /ZeroPowerCSI	onfiguration	Subframes / bitmap	6 / 10000000000 00000	6 / 010000000000 0000	6 / 00100000000 00000
Time offset to cell 1		us	N/A	2	3
Frequency offset to ce	ell 1	Hz	N/A	200	300
MBSFN			Not configured	Not configured	Not configured
NeighCellsInfo- r12	CellsInfo- p-aList-r12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}
,	ransmissionModeLis r12	t	N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

Note 3: CSI-RS configurations are according to [4] subclause 6.10.5.2.

Note 4: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 8.3.1.1C-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, CDM-multiplexed DM RS with TM9 interference model

Test Num	Referenc e	ОС	NG Patt	ern		opagat onditio				trix and guration	Reference	e Value	UE Categ
ber	Channel	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	ory
1	R.69 FDD	OP. 1 FD D	N/A	N/A	EP A5	EP A5	EP A5	4x2 Low	2x2 Low	2x2 Low	85	18.5	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

### 8.3.1.1D Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with CRS interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.1D-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.1.1D-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by the CRS of the interfering cell, applying the CRS interference model defined in clause B.6.5. In 8.3.1.1D-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.3.1.1D-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (Single-layer) with CRS interference model

Paran	neter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0
Downlink power alloca	ation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0	0
		σ	dB	-3	-3	-3
Cell-specific reference	e signa	ls		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port			dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$			dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>			MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix				Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id				0	1	6
Number of control OFDM symbols				3	3	3
CFI indicated in PCFI	CH			3	3	3
PDSCH transmission	mode			8	N/A	N/A
Interference model				N/A	As specified in clause B.6.5	As specified in clause B.6.5
Precoding				Random wideband precoding per TTI	N/A	N/A
Time offset to cell 1			us	N/A	2	3
Frequency offset to cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300	
MBSFN			Not configured	Not configured	Not configured	
NeighCellsInfo- r12	o-aList	-r12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}
, ,	ransm ·r12	issionModeList		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ 

Note 2: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

Note 3: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 8.3.1.1D-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, CDM-multiplexed DM RS with CRS interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCI	NG Pat	tern		opagat onditio		Correlation Matrix and	Reference	Value	UE Cate
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.71 FDD	OP. 1 FD D	N/A	N/A	EP A5	EP A5	EP A5	2x2 Low	85	14.3	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_{s}/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

### 8.3.1.1E Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with TM3 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.1E-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.1.1E-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two interfering cells applying transmission mode 3 interference model defined in clause B.6.2. In 8.3.1.1E-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.3.1.1E-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (Single-layer) with TM3 interference model

Para	meter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	-3	-3
	σ	dB	-3	0	0
Cell-specific reference	e signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	3.28	0.74
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	6
Number of control Of	-DM symbols		3	3	3
CFI indicated in PCF	ICH		3	Random from {1,2,3}	Random from {1,2,3}
PDSCH transmission	mode		8	3	3
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.6.2	As specified in clause B.6.2
Precoding			Random wideband precoding per TTI	As specified in clause B.6.2	As specified in clause B.6.2
Time offset to cell 1		us	N/A	2	3
Frequency offset to c	ell 1	Hz	N/A	200	300
MBSFN			Not configured	Not configured	Not configured
NeighCellsInfo- r12	p-aList-r12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}
'	4) transmissionModeList -r12		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}

Note 1:  $P_R = 1$ 

Note 2: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

Note 3: CSI-RS configurations are according to [4] subclause 6.10.5.2.

Note 4: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 8.3.1.1E-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, CDM-multiplexed DM RS with TM3 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCI	NG Pat	tern		opagat onditio		Correlation Matrix and	Reference	Reference Value	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.70 FDD	OP. 1 FD D	N/A	N/A	EP A5	EP A5	EP A5	2x2 Low	85	11.5	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

### 8.3.1.1F Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with TM10 serving cell configuration and TM9 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.1F-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.1.1F-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the

serving cell when the PDSCH transmission configured with TM10 in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of one dominant interfering cell applying transmission mode 9 interference model defined in clause B.6.3. The NAICS network assistance is provided when the serving cell TM10 is configured with QCL-type A and PCID based DM-RS scrambling. The neighbouring cell has transmission mode TM9 and NeighCellsInfo-r12 for interfering cell indicates presence of TM9. In 8.3.1.1F-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.3.1.1F-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with TM10 serving cell configuration and TM9 interference model

Para	meter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3			
		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0			
Downlink power alloc	ation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0	0			
		σ	dB	-3	-3	-3			
Cell-specific reference	e signals	3		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1			
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port			dBm/15kHz		-98				
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$			dB	N/A	13.91	3.34			
BW <sub>Channel</sub>			MHz	10	10	10			
Cyclic Prefix				Normal	Normal	Normal			
Cell Id				0	1	6			
Number of control OF		bols		3	3	3			
CFI indicated in PCFI				3	3	3			
PDSCH transmission	mode			10	9	9			
Interference model				N/A	As specified in clause B.6.4	As specified in clause B.6.4			
Precoding				Random wideband precoding per TTI	As specified in clause B.6.4	As specified in clause B.6.4			
CSI reference signals	3			Antenna ports 15, 16, 17, 18	Antenna ports 15, 16	Antenna ports 15, 16			
CSI-RS periodicity an Tcsi-Rs / ∆csi-Rs	nd subfra	me offset	Subframes	10 / 1	10 / 1	10 / 1			
CSI reference signal	configura	ation		5	6	7			
Zero-power CSI-RS of Icsi-RS /ZeroPowerCS			Subframes / bitmap	6 / 1000000000 00000	6 / 01000000000 0000	6 / 00100000000 00000			
Time offset to cell 1			us	N/A	2	3			
Frequency offset to cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300				
MBSFN			Not configured	Not configured	Not configured				
NeighCellsInfo- r12	p-aList-r12			N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}			
'	transmis -r12	sionModeList		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}			

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

Note 3: CSI-RS configurations are according to [4] subclause 6.10.5.2.

Note 4: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 8.3.1.1F-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, CDM-multiplexed DM RS with TM10 serving cell configuration and TM9 interference model

Test Number	Referenc e Channel	OCI	NG Pat	tern		opagat onditio		M	Correlation Matrix and Antenna Configuration		Reference	UE Cate gory	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	
1	R.69 FDD	OP. 1 FD D	N/A	N/A	EP A5	EP A5	EP A5	4x2 Low	2x2 Low	2x2 Low	85	18.2	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

### 8.3.1.1G Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (CRS assistance information is configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.1G-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.3.1.1G-1. The purpose is to verify the performance of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell with CRS assistance information. In Table 8.3.1.1G-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1, Cell2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.2. The CRS assistance information [7] includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.3.1.1G-1: Test parameters of TM9-Single-Layer (2 CSI-RS ports)

	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ $\sigma$	dB dB	0 (Note 1)	0	0			
allocation		dB	0 (Note 1)					
	σ		0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)			
		dB	-3	-3	-3			
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A	N/A			
Ê₅/N₀₀		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.3.1.1G-2	10.45	4.6			
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10			
Subframe Configuration	า		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN			
Time Offset to Cell 1		μs	N/A	3	-1			
Frequency shift to Cell	1	Hz	N/A	300	-100			
Cell Id			0	1	128			
Cell-specific reference	signals		Antenna ports 0,1					
CSI reference signals			Antenna ports 15,16	N/A	N/A			
CSI-RS periodicity and offset  Tcsi-RS / Δcsi-RS	subframe	Subframes	5/2	N/A	N/A			
CSI reference signal configuration			8	N/A	N/A			
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration Icsi-Rs / Zero-Power bitmap	CSI-RS	Subframes / bitmap	3 / 0010000000000 000	N/A	N/A			
Number of control OFD symbols	MO		2	2	2			
PDSCH transmission m	node		TM9-1layer	N/A	N/A			
Precoding granularity			Frequency domain: 1 PRG Time domain: 1 ms	N/A	N/A			
Beamforming model			Annex B.4.1	N/A	N/A			
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.5.4	As specified in clause B.5.4			
Probability of occurrence transmission in interference		%	N/A	20	20			
Dealer Little and	Probability of Rank 1		N/A	80	80			
transmission reals in	Rank 2	%	N/A	N/A 20				
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal			

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 is the same.

Note 4: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in this test.

Note 5: The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Table 8.3.1.1G-2: Minimum Performance of TM9-Single-Layer (2 CSI-RS ports)

		OCNG Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note1)			Correlation	Reference Value		HE	
Test Number	Reference Channel	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Matrix and Antenna Configurati on (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	UE Cate gory
1	R.51-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	N/A	N/A		EVA5		2x2 Low	70	11.6	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

### 8.3.1.1H Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (With Enhanced DMRS table configured)

For single-layer transmission on antenna port 7, 8, 11 or 13 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C, the requirement is specified in Table 8.3.1.1H-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.1.1H-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of the test is to verify rank-1 performance on antenna port 11 with a simultaneous transmission on the antenna port 7, 8 or 13 with DMRS enhancement table and 4 orthogonal DMRS ports (dmrs-Enhancements-r13 UE-EUTRA-Capability [7]).

Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\mathbb{E}_{\mathfrak{s}}/N_{\mathfrak{o}\mathfrak{o}}$  of cell 1.

Table 8.3.1.1H-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations with Enhanced DMRS table

parameter		Unit	Test 1
Develialenaver	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3
Beamforming model			Annex B.4.1A
Cell-specific reference sign	gnals		Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference signals	3		Antenna ports 15,,18
CSI-RS periodicity and sub- offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}} / \Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	oframe	Subframes	5/2
CSI reference signal configuration			3
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitm		Subframes / bitmap	3 / 00010000000000000
$N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for unused PR	RBs		OCNG (Note 4)
Number of allocated reso blocks (Note 2)	urce	PRB	50
Simultaneous transmiss	sion		Yes (Note 3, 5)
dmrs-Enhancements-r			Enable
PDSCH transmission m	ode		9
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ .		or toot are manned out-	

Note 2: The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto

antenna port 11.

Note 3: Modulation symbols of an interference signal are random mapped onto one antenna port among antenna port 7, 8 and 13. The upadate granularity for randomized mapping antenna port is 1 PRG

in frequency domain and 1ms in time domain.

Note 4: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data,

which is QPSK modulated.

Note 5: The two UEs' scrambling identities  $n_{\rm SCID}$  are set to 0 with OCC =4.

Table 8.3.1.1H-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations with Enhanced DMRS table

Test	Bandwidth	Reference		Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz 64QAM 1/2	R.50 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	21.9	≥2
Note 1:	The reference channel applies to both the input signal under test and the interfering signal.							

### 8.3.1.2 Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing

For dual-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 and 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C, the requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.2-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.1.2-1 where Cell 1 is the serving cell and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. The downlink physical channel setup is set according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of

these tests is to verify the rank-2 performance for full RB allocation, to verify rate matching with multiple CSI reference symbol configurations with non-zero and zero transmission power, and to verify that the UE correctly estimate SNR.

Table 8.3.1.2-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (dual layer) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Parameter		Unit	Test 1				
raid	ameter	Onit	Cell 1	Cell 2			
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0			
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0			
power allocation	σ	dB	-3	-3			
anocanon	PDSCH_RA	dB	4	NA			
	PDSCH_RB	dB	4	NA			
	fic reference gnals		Antenna ports 0 and 1	Antenna ports 0 and 1			
C	ell ID		0	126			
CSI refer	ence signals		Antenna ports 15,16	NA			
Beamfor	ming model		Annex B.4.2	NA			
subfra	eriodicity and me offset $\Delta_{\rm CSI-RS}$	Subframes	5/2	NA			
	ence signal guration		8	NA			
Zero-pov confi <i>Ic</i> s <i>ZeroPo</i>	wer CSI-RS guration <sub>SI-RS</sub> / werCSI-RS tmap	Subframes / bitmap	3 / 00100000000000000	NA			
$N_{\it oc}$ at a	ntenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98			
	$/N_{oc}$		Reference Value in Table 8.3.1.2-2	7.25dB			
P	for unused RBs		OCNG (Note 2)	NA			
	of allocated locks (Note 2)	PRB	50	NA			
trans	taneous mission		No	NA			
	ransmission node		9	Blanked			
Note 1:							

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

4- 0.

e 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.1.2-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test number	Bandwidth and MCS	Reference Channel		NG tern		pagation Correlation ondition Matrix and		Reference value		UE Categ
			Cell1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Antenna Configurati on	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	ory
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.51 FDD	OP.1 FDD	N/A	ETU5	ETU5	2x2 Low	70	14.2	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1.

#### Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C - Dual-Layer Spatial 8.3.1.2A Multiplexing

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.2A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.1.2A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of this test is to verify rank two performance for full RB allocation upon antenna ports 7 and 8.

Table 8.3.1.2A-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (dual layer) with multiple CSI-**RS** configurations

parameter		Unit	Test 1		
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0		
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)		
	σ	dB	-3		
Cell-specific reference signals	ence		Antenna ports 0 and 1		
CSI reference sig	nals		Antenna ports 15,16		
Beamforming model			Annex B.4.2		
CSI-RS periodicity subframe offse $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-R}}$	et	Subframes	5/2		
CSI reference sig configuration	gnal		8		
configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> /	Zero-power CSI-RS configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS		configuration  IcsI-RS /  ZeroPowerCSI-RS		3 / 0010000000000000
$N_{oc}$ at antenna $ m_{c}$	oort	dBm/15kHz	-98		
Symbols for unus PRBs	sed		OCNG (Note 2)		
Number of allocated resource blocks (Note 2)		PRB	50		
Simultaneous transmission			No		
PDSCH transmis mode	sion		9		
Note 1: $P_{R} = 1$					

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an

arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random

data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.1.2A-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.51 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	2x2 Medium	70	17.4	≥2

### 8.3.1.3 Performance requirements for DCI format 2D and non Quasi Co-located Antenna Ports

### 8.3.1.3.1 Minimum requirement with Same Cell ID (with single NZP CSI-RS resource)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.3.1-3, with the additional parameters in Table 8.3.1.3.1-1 and Table 8.3.1.3.1-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the UE capability of supporting non quasi-colocated antenna ports when the UE receives DCI format 2D in a scenario where the two transmission point share the same Cell ID. In particular the test verifies that the UE, configured with quasi co-location type B, performs correct tracking and compensation of the timing difference between two transmission points, channel parameters estimation and rate matching according to the 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator' (PQI) signalling defined in [6], configured according to Table 8.3.1.3.1-2. In Tables 8.3.1.3.1-1 and 8.3.1.3.1-2, transmission point 1 (TP 1) is the serving cell and transmission point 2 (TP 2) transmits PDSCH. The downlink physical channel setup for TP 1 is according to Table C.3.4-1 and for TP 2 according to Table C.3.4-2.

Table 8.3.1.3.1-1: Test Parameters for quasi co-location type B: same Cell ID

Parameter		Unit	TP 1	TP 2
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3
Cell-specific reference signals			Antenna ports 0,1	(Note 2)
CSI-RS 0 antenr	na ports		NA	Port {15,16}
qcl-CSI-RS-Configl CSI-RS 0 period subframe offset Tcsi	icity and -RS / ∆csi-RS	Subframes	NA	5/2
qcl-CSI-RS-Configl CSI-RS 0 config	uration		NA	8
csi-RS-ConfigZPId- power CSI-RS 0 co Icsi-RS / ZeroPower CSI-R	nfiguration		NA	2/ 00000100000000000
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenn	a port	dBm/15kH z	-98	-98
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	Reference point in Table 8.3.1.3.1-3	Reference point in Table 8.3.1.3.1-3
BW <sub>Channe</sub>	l	MHz	10	10
Cyclic Pref	ïx		Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	0
Number of contro symbols	ol OFDM		2	2
PDSCH transmiss	ion mode		Blanked	10
Number of alloca	ted PRB	PRB	NA	50
qcl-Operation, 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co- Location Indicator'			Туре	B, '00'
Time offset between	Time offset between TPs		NA	Reference point in Table 8.3.1.3.1-3
Frequency error be	tween TPs	Hz	NA	0
Beamforming I	Beamforming model		NA	Port 7 as specified in clause B.4.1
Symbols for unused PRBs			NA	OCNG (Note 3)

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Noet 2: REs for antenna ports 0 and 1 have zero transmission power.

Note 3: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.1.3.1-2: Configurations of PQI and DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI set

PQI set index	Parameter	DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI Set		
	NZP CSI-RS Index (For quasi co-location)	ZP CSI-RS configuration	TP 1	TP 2
PQI set 0	CSI-RS 0	ZP CSI-RS 0	Blanked	PDSCH

Table 8.3.1.3.1-3: Minimum performance for quasi co-location type B: same Cell ID

Test Number	Reference Channel		CN tern	Time offset between	Propag Cond (No	itions	Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value		UE Category
		TP 1	TP 2	TPs (μs)	TP 1	TP 2	Configuration (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	
1	R.52 FDD	NA	OP.1 FDD	2	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	12.1	≥2
2	R.52 FDD	NA	OP.1 FDD	-0.5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	12.6	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for TP 1 and TP 2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for TP 1 and TP 2.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of TP 2 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

### 8.3.1.3.2 Minimum requirements with Same Cell ID (with multiple NZP CSI-RS resources)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.3.2-3, with the additional parameters in Tables 8.3.1.3.2-1 and 8.3.1.3.2-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the UE capability of supporting non quasi-colocated antenna ports when the UE receives DCI format 2D in a scenario where the two transmission point share the same Cell ID. In particular the test verifies that the UE, configured with quasi co-location type B, performs correct tracking and compensation of the timing difference between two transmission points, channel parameters estimation and rate matching according to the 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator' (PQI) signalling defined in [6]. In Tables 8.3.1.3.2-1 and 8.3.1.3.2-2, transmission point 1 (TP 1) is the serving cell transmitting PDCCH, synchronization signals and PBCH, and transmission point 2 (TP 2) has same Cell ID as TP 1. Multiple NZP CSI-RS resources and ZP CSI-RS resources are configured. In each sub-frame, DL PDSCH transmission is dynamically switched between 2 TPs with multiple PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator configuration (PQI). Configurations of PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator and downlink transmission hypothesis are defined in Table 8.3.1.3.2-2. The downlink physical channel setup for TP 1 is according to Table C.3.4-1 and for TP 2 according to Table C.3.4-2.

Table 8.3.1.3.2-1: Test Parameters for timing offset compensation with DPS transmission

paramete	r	Unit	TP 1	TP 2
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3

Beamforming model		As specified in clause B.4.1	As specified in clause B.4.1
Cell-specific reference signals		Antenna ports 0,1	(Note 2)
CSI reference signals 0		Antenna ports {15,16}	N/A
CSI-RS 0 periodicity and subframe offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	Subframes	5/2	N/A
CSI reference signal 0 configuration		0	N/A
CSI reference signals 1		N/A	Antenna ports {15,16}
CSI-RS 1 periodicity and subframe offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	Subframes	N/A	5/2
CSI reference signal 1 configuration		N/A	8
Zero-power CSI-RS 0 configuration lcsi-RS / ZeroPower CSI-RS bitmap	Subframes /bitmap	2/ 001000000000000000	N/A
Zero-power CSI-RS1 configuration Icsi-RS / ZeroPower CSI-RS bitmaps	Subframes /bitmap	N/A	2/ 00000100000000000
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	dB	Reference Value in Table 8.3.1.3.2-3	Reference Value in Table 8.3.1.3.2-3
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kH z	-98	-98
BW <sub>Channel</sub>	MHz	10	10
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal
Cell Id		0	0
Number of control OFDM symbols		2	2
Timing offset between TPs		N/A	Reference Value in Table 8.3.1.3.2-3
Frequency offset between TPs	Hz	N/A	0
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRB	50	50
PDSCH transmission mode		10	10
Probability of occurrence of PDSCH transmission(Note 3)	%	30	70
Symbols for unused PRBs		OCNG (Note 4)	OCNG (Note 4)

Note 1:  $P_{p} = 1$ 

Note 2: REs for antenna ports 0 and 1 have zero transmission power.

Note 3: PDSCH transmission from TPs shall be randomly determined independently for each subframe. Probabilities of occurrence of PDSCH transmission from TPs are specified.

Note 4: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 3:

Table 8.3.1.3.2-2: Configurations of PQI and DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI set

PQI set index	Parameter	Parameters in each PQI set					
	NZP CSI-RS Index (For quasi co-location)	TP 1	TP 2				
PQI set 0	CSI-RS 0	ZP CSI-RS 0	PDSCH	Blanked			
PQI set 3	CSI-RS 1	ZP CSI-RS 1	Blanked	PDSCH			

Table 8.3.1.3.2-3: Performance Requirements for timing offset compensation with DPS transmission

Test Number	Timing offset(us)	Reference Channel		NG tern		gation litions	Correlation Matrix and	Reference Value		UE Category
			TP 1	TP 2	TP 1	TP 2	Antenna Configuration (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	
1	2	R.53 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	12.2	≥2
2	-0.5	R.53 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	12.5	≥2
Note 1:	The propaga	ation conditions	for TP 1	and TP	2 are stat	istically in	dependent.			
Note 2:	Correlation r	natrix and ante	nna conf	figuratior	n paramet	ters apply	for each of TP 1 and	TP 2.		

## 8.3.1.3.3 Minimum requirement with Different Cell ID and Colliding CRS (with single NZP CSI-RS resource)

SNR corresponds to  $E_s/N_{ac}$  of both TP 1 and TP 2 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.3.3-2, with the additional parameters in Table 8.3.1.3.3-1. The purpose of this test is to verify the UE capability of supporting non quasi-colocated antenna ports when the UE receives DCI format 2D in a scenario where the two transmission points have different Cell ID and colliding CRS. In particular the test verifies that the UE, configured with quasi co-location type B, performs correct tracking and compensation of the frequency difference between two transmission points, channel parameters estimation and rate matching behaviour according to the 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator' signalling defined in [6]. In Table 8.3.1.3.3-1, transmission point 1 (TP 1) is serving cell transmitting PDCCH, synchronization signals and PBCH, and transmission point 2 (TP 2) transmits PDSCH with different Cell ID. The downlink physical channel setup for TP 1 is according to Table C.3.4-1 and for TP 2 according to Table C.3.4-2.

Table 8.3.1.3.3-1: Test Parameters for quasi co-location type B with different Cell ID and Colliding CRS

paramete	r	Unit	TP 1	TP 2
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3

Beamforming model		N/A	As specified in clause B.4.2	
Cell-specific reference signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	
CSI reference signals 0		N/A	Antenna ports {15,16}	
CSI-RS 0 periodicity and subframe offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	Subframes	N/A	5/2	
CSI reference signal 0 configuration		N/A	0	
Zero-power CSI-RS 0 configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPower CSI-RS bitmap	Subframes /bitmap	N/A	2/ 00100000000000000	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	dB	Reference point in Table 8.3.1.3.3-2 + 4dB	Reference Value in Table 8.3.1.3.3-2	
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kH z	-98	-98	
BWchannel	MHz	10	10	
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal	
Cell Id		0	126	
Number of control OFDM symbols		1	2	
Timing offset between TPs	us	N/A	0	
Frequency offset between TPs	Hz	N/A	200	
qcl-Operation, 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co- Location Indicator'		Type B, '00'		
PDSCH transmission mode		Blank	10	
Number of allocated resource block		N/A	50	
Symbols for unused PRBs		N/A	OCNG(Note2)	

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs Note 2: shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.1.3.3-2: Performance Requirements for quasi co-location type B with different Cell ID and **Colliding CRS** 

Test Number	Reference Channel	OC Pat	_	Cond	gation itions te1)	Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value		UE Category
		TP 1	TP 2	TP 1	TP 2	Configuration (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	
1	R.54 FDD	N/A	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	ETU5	2x2 Low	70	14.4	≥2

Note 1:

The propagation conditions for TP.1 and TP.2 are statistically independent.

Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of TP.1 and TP.2. Note 2:

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_{s}/N_{oc}$  of TP.2 as defined in clause 8.1.1. Note 3:

8.3.1.3.4 Minimum requirement with Different Cell ID and non-colliding CRS (with single NZP CSI-RS resource and CRS assistance information is configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.3.4-3, with the additional parameters in Table 8.3.1.3.4-1 and Table 8.3.1.3.4-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the UE capability of supporting non quasi-colocated antenna ports when the UE receives DCI format 2D in a scenario where three transmission points have different Cell ID and non-colliding CRS. In particular the test verifies that the UE, configured with quasi co-location type B, performs correct tracking and compensation of the frequency difference and time difference between two transmission points, channel parameters estimation and rate matching behaviour according to the 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator' signalling defined in [6]. Further, the test verifies that the UE, configured with the CRS assistance information [7], can mitigate interference from CRS for demodulation. The CRS assistance information [7] includes TP 3. In Table 8.3.1.3.4-1, transmission point 1 (TP 1) is serving cell transmitting PDCCH, synchronization signals and PBCH, transmission point 2 (TP 2) transmits PDSCH with different Cell ID, and Transmission point 3 (TP 3) is the aggressor transmission point. The downlink physical channel setup for TP 1 is according to Table C.3.4-1, for TP 2 is according to Table C.3.4-2, and for TP 3 is according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.3.1.3.4-1: Test Parameters for quasi co-location type B with different Cell ID and non-Colliding CRS when CRS assistance information is configured

parameter		Unit	TP 1	TP 2	TP 3
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3	-3
Beamforming mode	Beamforming model		N/A	Port 7 as specified in clause B.4.1	N/A
Cell-specific referer	nce signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference signa	als 0		N/A	Antenna ports {15,16}	N/A
CSI-RS 0 periodicit subframe offset Tcs	si-rs / $\Delta$ csi-rs	Subframes	N/A	5/2	N/A
CSI reference signal configuration	al O		N/A	0	N/A
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPower CSI-RS		Subframes /bitmap	N/A	2/ 00100000000000000	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	·	dB	10.45	Reference Value in Table 8.3.1.3.4-3	8.45
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kH z	-98	-98	N/A
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix	Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	128
Number of control ( symbols	OFDM		1	2	2
Timing offset to TP	1	us	N/A	-0.5	3
Frequency offset to		Hz	N/A	200	-100
qcl-Operation, 'PDS Mapping and Quasi Location Indicator'			Туре	B, '00'	N/A
PDSCH transmission	on mode		Blank	10	9
Number of allocated block	d resource		N/A	50	N/A
Symbols for unused	d PRBs		N/A	OCNG(Note2)	N/A
Interference model			N/A	N/A	As specified in clause B.5.4
Probability of occur transmission in inte cells		%	N/A	N/A	20
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1	%	N/A	N/A	80
transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	N/A	20

Note 1:

These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. Note 2:

Table 8.3.1.3.4-2: Configurations of PQI and DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI set

PQI set index	Parameter	Parameters in each PQI set					
	NZP CSI-RS Index (For quasi co-location)	ZP CSI-RS configuration	TP 1	TP 2			
PQI set 0	CSI-RS 0	ZP CSI-RS 0	Blanked	PDSCH			

Table 8.3.1.3.4-3: Performance Requirements for quasi co-location type B with different Cell ID and non-Colliding CRS when CRS assistance information is configured

	Refere	OCI	NG Patte	ern		opagations (N		Correlation Matrix and	Reference Value		UE
Test Number	nce Chann el	TP 1	TP 2	TP3	TP 1	TP 2	TP3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	Cate
1	R.52-1 FDD	N/A	OP.1 FDD	N/A	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	10.8	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for TP.1, TP.2 and TP.3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of TP.1, TP.2 and TP.3.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of TP.2 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

### 8.3.1.3.5 Minimum requirements with different Cell ID and non-colliding CRS (with multiple NZP CSI-RS resources and CRS assistance information is configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.1.3.5-3, with the additional parameters in Tables 8.3.1.3.5-1 and 8.3.1.3.5-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the UE capability of supporting non quasi-colocated antenna ports when the UE receives DCI format 2D in a scenario where three transmission points have different Cell ID and non-colliding CRS. In particular the test verifies that the UE, configured with quasi co-location type B, performs correct tracking and compensation of the frequency difference and timing difference between two transmission points, channel parameters estimation and rate matching according to the 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator' (PQI) signalling defined in [6]. Further, the test verifies that the UE, configured with the CRS assistance information [7], can mitigate interference from CRS for demodulation. The CRS assistance information [7] includes TP 3. In Tables 8.3.1.3.5-1 and 8.3.1.3.5-2, transmission point 1 (TP 1) is the serving cell transmitting PDCCH, synchronization signals and PBCH, Transmission point 2 (TP 2) has different Cell ID as TP 1, and Transmission point 3 (TP 3) is the aggressor transmission point. Multiple NZP CSI-RS resources and ZP CSI-RS resources are configured. In each sub-frame, DL PDSCH transmission is dynamically switched between TP 1 and TP 2 with multiple PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator configuration (PQI). Configurations of PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator and downlink transmission hypothesis are defined in Table 8.3.1.3.5-2. The downlink physical channel setup for TP 1 is according to Table C.3.4-1, for TP 2 is according to Table C.3.4-2, and for TP 3 is according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.3.1.3.5-1: Test Parameters DPS transmission with CRS assistance information

param	neter	Unit	TP 1	TP 2	TP 3
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3	-3
Beamforming mo	odel		As specified in clause B.4.1	As specified in clause B.4.1	N/A
Cell-specific refe	erence signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference si	gnals 0		Antenna ports {15,16}	N/A	N/A
CSI-RS 0 period subframe offset	$T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	Subframes	5/2	N/A	N/A
CSI reference si configuration	gnal 0		0	N/A	N/A
CSI reference si	gnals 1		N/A	Antenna ports {15,16}	N/A
CSI-RS 1 period subframe offset	$T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	Subframes	N/A	5/2	N/A
CSI reference si configuration	•		N/A	8	N/A
Zero-power CSI- configuration ICSI-RS / ZeroPower CSI-		Subframes /bitmap	2/ 001000000000000000	N/A	N/A
Zero-power CSI- configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPower CSI-	-RS1	Subframes /bitmap	N/A	2/ 0000010000000000	N/A
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc}$ (Note :	•	dB	Reference Value in Table 8.3.1.3.5-3	Reference Value in Table 8.3.1.3.5-3	8.45
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kH z	-98	-98	N/A
BWChannel			10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	128
Number of contra symbols	ol OFDM		2	2	2
Timing offset to	TP 1		N/A	-0.5	3
Frequency offset	t to TP 1	Hz	N/A	200	-100
Number of allocated blocks	ated resource	PRB	50	50	N/A
PDSCH transmis	ssion mode		10	10	9
Probability of oce PDSCH transmis		%	30	70	N/A
Symbols for unu	•		OCNG (Note 4)	OCNG (Note 4)	N/A
Interference mod	del		N/A	N/A	As specified in clause B.5.4
Probability of occurrence of transmission in interference cells		%	N/A	N/A	20
Probability of occurrence of transmission	Rank 1	%	N/A	N/A	80
rank in interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	N/A	20

 $P_B = 1$ Note 1:

 $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of TP1 is set the same as that of TP2. Note 2:

PDSCH transmission from TP 1 and TP 2 shall be randomly determined independently for each subframe. Note 3:

Probabilities of occurrence of PDSCH transmission from TPs are specified.

Note 4: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per

virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data,

which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.1.3.5-2: Configurations of PQI and DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI set

PQI set index	Parameter	DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI Set		
	NZP CSI-RS Index (For quasi co-location)	ZP CSI-RS configuration	TP 1	TP 2
PQI set 0	CSI-RS 0	ZP CSI-RS 0	PDSCH	Blanked
PQI set 1	CSI-RS 1	ZP CSI-RS 1	Blanked	PDSCH

Table 8.3.1.3.5-3: Performance Requirements DPS transmission with CRS assistance information

	Refere	oci	NG Patte	rn		ropagations (N		Correlation Matrix and	Reference \	UE	
Test Number	nce Chann el	TP 1	TP 2	TP3	TP 1	TP 2	TP3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	Cate gory
1	R.52-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	N/A	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	10.7	≥2

Note 1:

The propagation conditions for TP.1, TP.2 and TP.3 are statistically independent. Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of TP.1, TP.2 and TP.3. Note 2:

SNR corresponds to  $\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of both TP.1 and TP.2 as defined in clause 8.1.1. Note 3:

#### 8.3.2 **TDD**

The parameters specified in Table 8.3.2-1 are valid for TDD unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.3.2-1: Common Test Parameters for User-specific Reference Symbols

Parameter	Unit	Value
Uplink downlink configuration (Note 1)		1
Special subframe configuration (Note 2)		4
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Cell ID		0
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of HARQ processes	Processes	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH	OFDM symbols	2
Precoder update granularity		Frequency domain: 1 PRB for Transmission mode 8, 1 PRG for Transmission modes 9 and 10 Time domain: 1 ms
ACK/NACK feedback mode		Multiplexing
	Table 4.2-2 in TS 36 Table 4.2-1 in TS 36	

### 8.3.2.1 Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing

For single-layer transmission on antenna port 5, the requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the demodulation performance using user-specific reference signals with full RB or single RB allocation.

Table 8.3.2.1-1: Test Parameters for Testing DRS

Parameter	Parameter		Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4		
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0	0		
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)		
	σ	dB	0	0	0	0		
Cell-specific refere	ence		Antenna port 0					
Beamforming mo	del		Annex B.4.1					
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna p	ort	dB/15kHz	-98	-98	-98	-98		
Symbols for unused PRBs			OCNG (Note 2)	OCNG (Note 2)	OCNG (Note 2)	OCNG (Note 2)		
PDSCH transmission mode			7	7	7	7		

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 0$ .

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.2.1-2: Minimum performance DRS (FRC)

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz QPSK 1/3	R.25 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	-0.8	≥1
2	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.26 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	7.0	≥2
	5MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.26-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	7.0	1
3	10 MHz 64QAM 3/4	R.27 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	17.0	≥2
	10 MHz 64QAM 3/4	R.27-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	17.0	1
4	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.28 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	30	1.7	≥1

For single-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 or 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2B, the requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.1-4 and 8.3.2.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.2.1-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify rank-1 performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 with and without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port.

Table 8.3.2.1-3: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer)

Parameter	Parameter		Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4	Test 5		
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0	0	0		
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)		
	σ	dB	-3	-3	-3	-3	-3		
Cell-specific reference signals	е		Antenna port 0 and antenna port 1						
Beamforming mode					Annex B.4.1				
$N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at antenna port	t	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98	-98	-98	-98		
Symbols for unused PRBs			OCNG (Note 4)	OCNG (Note 4)	OCNG (Note 4)	OCNG (Note 4)	OCNG (Note 4)		
Simultaneous transmission			No	No	No	Yes (Note 3, 5)	Yes (Note 3, 5)		
PDSCH transmission m	ode		8	8	8	8	8		

Note 1:  $P_R = 1$ .

Note 2: The modulation symbols of the signal under test is mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Note 3: Modulation symbols of an interference signal is mapped onto the antenna port (7 or 8) not used for the input signal under test.

Note 4: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 5: The two UEs' scrambling identities  $n_{\rm SCID}$  are set to 0 for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering simultaneous transmission test cases.

Table 8.3.2.1-4: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS without simultaneous transmission (FRC)

Test	Bandwidt	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE
number	h and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughpu t (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz QPSK 1/3	R.31 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	-1.0	≥1
2	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.32 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Medium	70	7.7	≥2
	5MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.32-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Medium	70	7.7	1
3	10 MHz 64QAM 3/4	R.33 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	17.7	≥2
	10 MHz 64QAM 3/4	R.33-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	17.7	1

Table 8.3.2.1-5: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC)

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE		
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category		
4	10 MHz	R.32 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Medium	70	21.9	≥2		
	16QAM 1/2	(Note 1)								
5	10 MHz	R.34 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	22.0	≥2		
	64QAM 1/2	(Note 1)								
Note 1:	Note 1: The reference channel applies to both the input signal under test and the interfering signal.									

### 8.3.2.1A Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (with multiple CSI-RS configurations)

For single-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 or 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C, the requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.1A-2 and 8.3.2.1A-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.2.1A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify rank-1 performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 with and without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port, and to verify rate matching with multiple CSI reference symbol configurations with non-zero and zero transmission power.

Table 8.3.2.1A-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Parameter		Unit	Test 1, Test 1a	Test 2	Test 3
Danieliali a acces	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3	-3	-3
Cell-specific refere	ence			Antenna ports 0,1	
CSI reference sign	nals		Antenna ports 15,,22	Antenna ports 15,,18	Antenna ports 15,,18
Beamforming mo	del		Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1	Annex B.4.1
CSI-RS periodicity subframe offse $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	t	Subframes	5 / 4	5/4	5 / 4
CSI reference sig configuration			1	1 3	
Zero-power CSI- configuration IcsI-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-H bitmap		Subframes / bitmap	4 / 0010000100000000	4 / 001000000000000000	4/001000000000000000
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna p	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98	-98
Symbols for unus PRBs	sed		OCNG (Note 4)	OCNG (Note 4)	OCNG (Note 4)
Number of alloca resource blocks (No		PRB	50	50	100
Simultaneous transmission			No	Yes (Note 3, 5)	No
PDSCH transmiss mode			9	9	9
Number of MBSI subframes	FN	Subframes	2 (Note 6)	NA	NA

Note 1:  $P_R = 1$ .

Note 6:

Note 2: The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Note 3: Modulation symbols of an interference signal is mapped onto the antenna port (7 or 8) not used for the input signal under test.

Note 4: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 5: The two UEs' scrambling identities  $\,n_{\rm SCID}\,$  are set to 0 for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering

simultaneous transmission test cases. For TDD mode, 2 subframes (#4/9) are allocated as MBSFN subframes.

Table 8.3.2.1A-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS without simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test	Bandwidt	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE	UE DL
number	h and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughpu t (%)	SNR (dB)	Category	Cat- egory
1	10 MHz QPSK 1/3	R.50-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	[-0.73]	≥1	≥6
1a	10 MHz QPSK 1/3	R.50-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	2x2 Low	[70]	TBD	≥1	≥6
3	20MHz 256QAM	R. 66 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	24.3	11-12	≥11

Note 1: For UE that indicates support of *pdsch-CollisionHandling-r13*, test 1a will be run and test 1 will be skipped. Otherwise, test 1 will be run and test 1a will be skipped.

Table 8.3.2.1A-3: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	/alue	UE		
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category		
2	10 MHz 64QAM 1/2	R.44 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	22.1	≥2		
Note 1:	Note 1: The reference channel applies to both the input signal under test and the interfering signal.									

## 8.3.2.1B Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with TM9 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.1B-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.2.1B-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed-loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of one dominant interfering cell applying transmission mode 9 interference model defined in clause B.5.4. In 8.3.2.1B-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2, respectively.

Table 8.3.2.1B-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with TM9 interference model

paramete	r	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3
Cell-specific referer	nce signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference s			Antenna ports 15,,18	N/A
CSI-RS periodic subframe offset $T_{CSI}$	I-RS / $\Delta$ CSI-RS	Subframes	5 / 4	N/A
CSI reference configuration			0	N/A
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenn	a port	dBm/15kH z	-98	N/A
DIP (Note	2)	dB	N/A	-1.73
BWChanne	I	MHz	10	10
Cyclic Pref	ix		Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	126
Number of contro symbols	ol OFDM		2	2
PDSCH transmiss	ion mode		9	N/A
Beamforming ı	model		As specified in clause B.4.3 (Note 4, 5)	N/A
Interference n	nodel		N/A	As specified in clause B.5.4
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1		N/A	70
transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2		N/A	30
Precoder update g	ranularity	PRB	50	6
PMI delay (No	ote 5)	ms	10 or 11	N/A
Reporting into	erval	ms	5	N/A
Reporting m	ode		PUCCH 1-1	N/A
CodeBookSubsetF bitmap	Restriction		0000000000000000 00000000000000000 00000	N/A
Symbols for unus	ed PRBs		OCNG (Note 6)	N/A
Simultaneous tran	nsmission		No simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in (7 or 8) not used for the input signal under test	N/A
Physical channel reporting			PUSCH(Note 8)	N/A
cqi-pmi-Configura			4	N/A

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ 

Note 2: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  ' is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

Note 3: The modulation symbols of the signal under test in Cell 1 are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Note 4:	The precoder in clause B.4.3 follows UE recommended PMI.
Note 5:	If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based
	on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI
	cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
Note 6:	These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs
	with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs
	shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.
Note 7:	All cells are time-synchronous.
Note 8:	To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report
	both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in
	downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on
	PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.

Table 8.3.2.1B-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A, CDM-multiplexed DM RS with TM9 interference model

Test Number	Referenc e		NG tern		gation itions	Correlatio n Matrix	Reference V	alue	UE Categor
	Channel	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	and Antenna Configurat ion (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SINR (dB) (Note 2)	у
1	R.48 TDD	OP.1 TDD	N/A	EVA5	EVA5	4x2 Low	70	-1.0	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2.

# 8.3.2.1C Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.1C-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.3.2.1C-1. The purpose is to verify the performance of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell if the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell takes place in subframes that overlap with ABS [9] of the aggressor cell with CRS assistance information. In Table 8.3.2.1C-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.3.2.1C-1: Test parameters of TM9-Single-Layer (2 CSI-RS ports) – Non-MBSFN ABS

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink Conf	iguration		1	1	1
Special subframe con	figuration		4	4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 4)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.3.2.1C-2	12	10
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Configu	ration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset betwee	n Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift between	en Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell Id			0	1	126
Cell-specific referenc	e signals		A	ntenna ports 0,1	
CSI reference sig			Antenna ports 15,16	N/A	N/A
CSI-RS periodicity subframe offso TCSI-RS / ACSI-R	et s	Subframes	5 / 4	N/A	N/A
CSI reference signification			8	N/A	N/A
Zero-power CSI- configuration Icsi-Rs / ZeroPower bitmap		Subframes / bitmap	4 / 00100000000000 00	N/A	N/A
ABS pattern (No	te 5)		N/A	0000000001 0000000001	0000000001 0000000001
RLM/RRM Measur Subframe Pattern (I			000000001 000000001	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		000000001 0000000001	N/A	N/A
(Note7)	Ccsi,1		1100111000 1100111000	N/A	N/A
Number of control symbols	OFDM		2	Note 8	Note 8
PDSCH transmissio	n mode		TM9-1layer	Note 9	Note 9
Precoding granularity			Frequency domain: 1 PRG Time domain: 1 ms	N/A	N/A
Beamforming mo			Annex B.4.1	N/A	N/A
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal

Note 1:	$P_B = 1$ .
Note 2:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a
	subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
Note 3:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
Note 4:	This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
Note 5:	ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the
	definition of the reference channel.
Note 6:	Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined
	in [7]
Note 7:	As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
Note 8:	The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
Note 9:	Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.
Note 10:	If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
Note 11:	For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate between 1ms and 4ms.
Note 12:	The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 is the same.
Note 13:	SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in this test.
Note 14:	The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Table 8.3.2.1C-2: Minimum Performance of TM9-Single-Layer (2 CSI-RS ports) – Non-MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Reference Channel	OC	NG Patt	ern		Propagation Conditions (Note1)		Correlation Reference Value Matrix and		Value	UE Cate	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	gory	
1	R.51 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD		EVA5		2x2 Low	70	8.5	≥2	
Note 1:	The propagat	e propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.										

Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1. Note 3:

#### Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B - Single-layer Spatial 8.3.2.1D Multiplexing with TM9 interference

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.1D-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.2.1D-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two interfering cells applying transmission mode 9 interference model defined in clause B.6.4. In 8.3.2.1D-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.3.2.1D-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (Single-layer) with TM9 interference model

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink Configuration			1	1	1
Special subframe configurat	ion		4	4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3	-3
Cell-specific reference signa	als		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	6
Number of control OFDM sy normal subframes			3	3	3
CFI indicated in PCFICH in subframes	normal		3	3	3
Number of control OFDM sy special subframes	mbols in		2	2	2
CFI indicated in PCFICH in	special		2	2	2
subframes			0	0	0
PDSCH transmission mode			9 N/A	9 As specified in	9 As specified in
Interference model				clause B.6.4	clause B.6.4
Precoding			Random wideband precoding per TTI	As specified in clause B.6.4	As specified in clause B.6.4
CSI reference signals			Antenna ports 15, 16, 17, 18	Antenna ports 15, 16	Antenna ports 15, 16
CSI-RS periodicity and subf Tcsi-Rs / Δcsi-Rs	rame offset	Subframes	10 / 4	10 / 4	10 / 4
CSI reference signal configu	ıration		5	6	7
Zero-power CSI-RS configu I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> /ZeroPowerCSI-RS bi	Subframes / bitmap	9 / 1000000000 00000	9 / 01000000000 0000	9 / 00100000000 00000	
Time offset to cell 1	us	N/A	2	3	
Frequency offset to cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300
MBSFN		Not configured	Not configured	Not configured	
NeighCellsInfo- r12 p-aList			N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}
(Note 4) transm	issionModeList		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}

Note 1:

Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells. CSI-RS configurations are according to [4] subclause 6.10.5.2. NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7]. Note 2: Note 3:

Table 8.3.2.1D-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, CDM-multiplexed DM RS with TM9 interference model

Test Numb	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern		tern	Propagation Conditions			Correlation Matrix and Antenna Configuration			Reference	UE Cate	
er		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.69 TDD	OP. 1 TD D	N/A	N/A	EP A5	EP A5	EP A5	4x2 Low	2x2 Low	2x2 Low	85	18.0	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_{s}/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

# 8.3.2.1E Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with CRS interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.1E-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.2.1E-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by the CRS of the interfering cell, applying the CRS interference model defined in clause B.6.5. In 8.3.2.1E-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.3.2.1E-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (Single-layer) with CRS interference model

Para	meter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink Confi	iguration	1		1	1	1
Special subframe con	nfiguratio	n		4	4	4
		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0
Downlink power alloc	ation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0	0
		σ	dB	-3	-3	-3
Cell-specific reference	e signals	3		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port			dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$			dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>			MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix				Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id				0	1	6
Number of control OF normal subframes	DM sym	bols in		3	3	3
CFI indicated in PCFI subframes	CH in no	ormal		3	3	3
Number of control OF special subframes	DM sym	bols in		2	2	2
CFI indicated in PCFI subframes	CH in sp	pecial		2	2	2
PDSCH transmission	mode			8	N/A	N/A
Interference model				N/A	As specified in clause B.6.5	As specified in clause B.6.5
Precoding				Random wideband precoding per TTI	N/A	N/A
Time offset to cell 1		us	N/A	2	3	
Frequency offset to cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300	
MBSFN			Not configured	Not configured	Not configured	
NeighCellsInfo- r12	p-aList-r	12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}
` '	transmis -r12	sionModeList		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}
Note 1: D = 1				•		

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

Note 3: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 8.3.2.1E-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, CDM-multiplexed DM RS with CRS interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCI	NG Pat	tern		opagat onditio		Correlation Matrix and			UE Cate
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.71 TDD	OP. 1 TD D	N/A	N/A	EP A5	EP A5	EP A5	2x2 Low	85	14.0	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

# 8.3.2.1F Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with TM3 interference

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.1F-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.2.1F-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of two interfering cells applying transmission mode 3 interference model defined in clause B.6.2. In 8.3.2.1F-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.3.2.1F-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (Single-layer) with TM3 interference model

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	
Uplink downlink Configurati	on		1	1	1
Special subframe configura	Special subframe configuration			4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	-3	-3
	σ	dB	-3	0	0
Cell-specific reference sign	als		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	3.28	0.74
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	6
Number of control OFDM synormal subframes	ymbols in		3	3	3
CFI indicated in PCFICH in subframes	normal		3	Random from set {1,2,3}	Random from set {1,2,3}
Number of control OFDM syspecial subframes	ymbols in		2	2	2
CFI indicated in PCFICH in subframes	•		2	Random from set {1,2}	Random from set {1,2}
PDSCH transmission mode			8	3	3
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.6.2	As specified in clause B.6.2
Precoding			Random wideband precoding per TTI	As specified in clause B.6.2	As specified in clause B.6.2
Time offset to cell 1		us	N/A	2	3
Frequency offset to cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300
MBSFN			Not configured	Not configured	Not configured
NeighCellsInfo- p-aLis	t-r12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}
(Note 4) transn	nissionModeList		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ 

Note 2: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

Note 3: CSI-RS configurations are according to [4] subclause 6.10.5.2.

Note 4: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 8.3.2.1F-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, CDM-multiplexed DM RS with TM3 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCI	OCNG Pattern			opagat onditio		Correlation Matrix and	Reference	UE Cate	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.70 TDD	OP. 1 TD D	N/A	N/A	EP A5	EP A5	EP A5	2x2 Low	85	11.3	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_{\rm s}/N_{\rm ac}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

# 8.3.2.1G Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with TM10 serving cell configuration and TM9 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.1G-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.2.1G-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell when the PDSCH transmission configured with TM10 in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of one dominant interfering cell applying transmission mode 9 interference model defined in clause B.6.3. The NAICS network assistance is provided when the serving cell TM10 is configured with QCL-type A and PCID based DM-RS scrambling. The neighbouring cell has transmission mode TM9 and NeighCellsInfo-r12 for interfering cell indicates presence of TM9. In 8.3.2.1G-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.3.2.1G-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) Multiplexing with TM10 serving cell configuration and TM9 interference model

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink Configuratio			1	1	1
Special subframe configurati	on		4	4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0	0
	dB	-3	-3	-3	
Cell-specific reference signa	ls		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	6
Number of control OFDM syn normal subframes			3	3	3
CFI indicated in PCFICH in r subframes			3	3	3
Number of control OFDM syl special subframes			2	2	2
CFI indicated in PCFICH in s subframes	special		2	2	2
PDSCH transmission mode			10	9	9
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.6.4	As specified in clause B.6.4
Precoding			Random wideband precoding per TTI	As specified in clause B.6.4	As specified in clause B.6.4
CSI reference signals			Antenna ports 15, 16, 17, 18	Antenna ports 15, 16	Antenna ports 15, 16
CSI-RS periodicity and subfr $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	ame offset	Subframes	10 / 4	10 / 4	10 / 4
CSI reference signal configu	ration		5	6	7
Zero-power CSI-RS configur  Icsi-RS /ZeroPowerCSI-RS bit	Subframes / bitmap	9 / 10000000000 00000	9 / 01000000000 0000	9 / 00100000000 00000	
Time offset to cell 1	us	N/A	2	3	
Frequency offset to cell 1	Hz	N/A	200	300	
MBSFN		Not configured	Not configured	Not configured	
NeighCellsInfo- r12 p-aList-			N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}
(Note 4) transmi	ssionModeList		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2:

Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells. CSI-RS configurations are according to [4] subclause 6.10.5.2. Note 3:

Note 4: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 8.3.2.1G-2: Minimum Performance for Enhanced Performance Requirement Type B, CDM-multiplexed DM RS Multiplexing with TM10 serving cell configuration and TM9 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCI	NG Pat	tern		opagat onditio		Correlation Matrix and Antenna Configurati on		ind na	Reference Value		UE Cate gory
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	C ell 1	C ell 2	C ell 3	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	
1	R.69 TDD	OP. 1 TD D	N/A	N/A	EP A5	EP A5	EP A5	4x 2 Lo w	2x 2 Lo w	2x 2 Lo w	85	18.0	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

### 8.3.2.1H Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (CRS assistance information is configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.1H-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.3.2.1H-1. The purpose is to verify the performance of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell with CRS assistance information. In Table 8.3.2.1H-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.2. The CRS assistance information [7] includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.3.2.1H-1: Test parameters of TM9-Single-Layer (2 CSI-RS ports)

Parai	meter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink	Configuration		1	1	1
Special subfram	e configuration		4	4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3	-3	-3
$N_{oc}$ at antenna $_{ m I}$	oort	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A	N/A
Ê <sub>s</sub> /N <sub>oc</sub>		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.3.2.1H-2	10.45	4.6
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Config	guration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset to C	ell 1	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift	to Cell 1	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell Id			0	1	126
Cell-specific refe	erence signals		A	Antenna ports 0,1	
CSI reference si	gnals		Antenna ports 15,16	N/A	N/A
CSI-RS periodic subframe offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}} / \Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	ity and	Subframes	5 / 4	N/A	N/A
CSI reference si configuration	gnal		8	N/A	N/A
Zero-power CSI-configuration IcsI-RS / Zero bitmap	PowerCSI-RS	Subframes / bitmap	4 / 0010000000000 000	N/A	N/A
Number of contr symbols	ol OFDM		2	2	2
PDSCH transmis	ssion mode		TM9-1layer	N/A	N/A
Interference mod	del		N/A	As specified in clause B.5.4	As specified in clause B.5.4
Probability of octransmission in i	currence of nterference cells	%	N/A	20	20
Probability of occurrence of transmission	Rank 1	%	N/A	80	80
rank in interfering Rank 2 cells		%	N/A	20	20
Precoding granularity			Frequency domain: 1 PRG Time domain: 1 ms	N/A	N/A
Beamforming me	odel		Annex B.4.1	N/A	N/A
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal

Note 1:  $P_{B} = 1$ 

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate between 1ms and 4ms

Note 4: The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 is the same.

Note 5: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in this test.

Note 6: The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Table 8.3.2.1H-2: Minimum Performance of TM9-Single-Layer (2 CSI-RS ports)

		OCNG Pattern			Propagation Conditions (Note1)			Correlation Matrix and	Reference Value		UE	
	Test Number	Reference Channel	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	Cate gory
	1	R.51-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	N/A	N/A		EVA5		2x2 Low	70	11.9	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

### 8.3.2.11 Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (With Enhanced DMRS table configured)

For single-layer transmission on antenna port 7, 8, 11 or 13 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C, the requirement is specified in Table 8.3.2.1I-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.2.1I-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of the test is to verify rank-1 performance on antenna port 11 with a simultaneous transmission on the antenna port 7, 8 or 13 with DMRS enhancement table and 4 orthogonal DMRS ports (dmrs-Enhancements-r13 UE-EUTRA-Capability [7]).

Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\mathbb{E}_{\mathfrak{s}}/N_{\mathfrak{o}\mathfrak{o}}$  of cell 1.

Table 8.3.2.1I-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations with Enhanced DMRS table

parameter		Unit	Test 1
December 2010	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3
Beamforming model			Annex B.4.1A
Cell-specific reference sign	gnals		Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference signals	3		Antenna ports 15,,18
CSI-RS periodicity and sub- offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	oframe	Subframes	5/4
CSI reference signal configuration			3
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitm		Subframes / bitmap	4 / 00100000000000000
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for unused PF	RBs		OCNG (Note 4)
Number of allocated reso blocks (Note 2)	ource	PRB	50
Simultaneous transmiss	sion		Yes (Note 3, 5)
dmrs-Enhancements-r	13		Enable
PDSCH transmission m	ode		9
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ .			

The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto Note 2:

antenna port 11.

Modulation symbols of an interference signal are random mapped Note 3: onto one antenna port among antenna port 7, 8 and 13. The upadate granularity for randomized mapping antenna port is 1 PRG

in frequency domain and 1ms in time domain.

These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number Note 4: of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data,

which is QPSK modulated.

The two UEs' scrambling identities  $n_{\rm SCID}$  are set to 0 with OCC =4. Note 5:

Table 8.3.2.1I-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations with Enhanced DMRS table

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	UE	
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz 64QAM 1/2	R.44 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	22.1	≥2
Note 1:	The reference	channel applie	s to both the	input signal unde	er test and the inte	rfering signal.		•

#### 8.3.2.2 **Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing**

For dual-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 and 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2B, the requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.2-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.2.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the rank-2 performance for full RB allocation.

Table 8.3.2.2-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (dual layer)

Parame	ter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2	
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0 (Note 1)	
allocation	σ	dB	-3	-3	
Cell-specific reference symbols			Antenna port 0 and antenna po		
Beamforming model			Annex B.4.2		
$N_{oc}$ at ant	enna	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98	
Symbols unused P			OCNG (Note 2)	OCNG (Note 2)	
Number allocate resource b	ed	PRB	50	50	
PDSCI transmiss mode	sion		8	8	

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.2.2-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (FRC)

Test	Bandwidth Reference		OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE	
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category	
1	10 MHz QPSK 1/3	R.31 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	4.5	≥2	
2	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.32 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Medium	70	21.7	≥2	

# 8.3.2.2A Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C - Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.2A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.2.2A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the rank-2 performance for full RB allocation upon antenna ports 7 and 8.

Table 8.3.2.2A-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (dual layer)

Parame	ter	Unit	Test 1
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
allocation	σ	dB	-3
Cell-sper reference symbol	ce		Antenna port 0 and antenna port 1
Beamforn mode			Annex B.4.2
$N_{oc}$ at ant	enna	dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols unused P			OCNG (Note 2)
Number allocate resource b	ed	PRB	50
PDSCI transmiss mode	sion		8

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated

pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.2.2A-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type C for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (FRC)

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	UE	
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.32 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x2 Medium	70	17.0	≥2

### 8.3.2.3 Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (with multiple CSI-RS configurations)

For dual-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 and 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C, the requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.3-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.2.3-1 where Cell 1 is the serving cell and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. The downlink physical channel setup is set according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the rank-2 performance for full RB allocation, to verify rate matching with multiple CSI reference symbol configurations with non-zero and zero transmission power, and to verify that the UE correctly estimate SNR.

Table 8.3.2.3-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (dual layer) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Por	ameter	Unit	Test 1				
Parameter		Onit	Cell 1	Cell 2			
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0			
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0			
	σ	dB	-3	-3			
	PDSCH_RA	dB	4	NA			
	PDSCH_RB	dB	4	NA			

Cell-specific reference signals		Antenna ports 0 and 1	Antenna ports 0 and 1
Cell ID		0	126
CSI reference signals		Antenna ports 15,16	NA
Beamforming model		Annex B.4.2	NA
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset  Tcsi-RS / \( \Delta \text{CSI-RS} \)	Subframes	5 / 4	NA
CSI reference signal configuration		8	NA
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration ICSI-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap	Subframes / bitmap	4 / 00100000000000000	NA
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		Reference Value in Table 8.3.2.3-2	Test specific, 7.25dB
Symbols for unused PRBs		OCNG (Note 2)	NA
Number of allocated resource blocks (Note 2)	PRB	50	NA
Simultaneous transmission		No	NA
PDSCH transmission mode		9	Blanked

Note 1:  $P_{B} = 1$ 

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.2.3-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test number	Bandwidth and MCS	Reference Channel		OCNG Pattern		gation dition	Correlation Matrix and	Reference	value	UE Cate
			Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Antenna Configurati on	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	gory
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.51 TDD	OP.1 TDD	N/A	ETU5	ETU5	2x2 Low	70	14.8	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1.

### 8.3.2.4 Performance requirements for DCI format 2D and non Quasi Co-located Antenna Ports

### 8.3.2.4.1 Minimum requirement with Same Cell ID (with single NZP CSI-RS resource)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.4.1-3, with the additional parameters in Table 8.3.2.4.1-1 and Table 8.3.2.4.1-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the UE capability of supporting non quasi-colocated antenna ports when the UE receives DCI format 2D in a scenario where the two transmission point share the same Cell ID. In particular the test verifies that the UE, configured with quasi co-location type B, performs correct tracking and compensation of the

timing difference between two transmission points, channel parameters estimation and rate matching according to the 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator' (PQI) signalling defined in [6], configured according to Table 8.3.2.4.1-2. In Tables 8.3.2.4.1-1 and 8.3.2.4.1-2, transmission point 1 (TP 1) is the serving cell and transmission point 2 (TP 2) transmits PDSCH. The downlink physical channel setup for TP 1 is according to Table C.3.4-1 and for TP 2 according to Table C.3.4-2.

Table 8.3.2.4.1-1: Test Parameters for quasi co-location type B: same Cell ID

Parameter		Unit	TP 1	TP 2	
Downlink nower	Downlink power $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$		0	0	
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0	
	σ		-3	-3	
Cell-specific referer	nce signals		Antenna ports 0,1	(Note 2)	
CSI-RS 0 anteni	na ports		NA	Port {15,16}	
qcl-CSI-RS-Configli CSI-RS 0 period subframe offset $T_{CS}$	icity and <sub>I-RS</sub> / ∆ <sub>CSI-RS</sub>	Subframes	NA	5/4	
qcl-CSI-RS-Configl CSI-RS 0 config	juration		NA	8	
csi-RS-ConfigZPId power CSI-RS 0 co Icsi-RS / ZeroPower CSI-R	nfiguration		NA	4/ 0000010000000000	
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenn	a port	dBm/15kH z	-98	-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	Reference point in Table 8.3.2.4.1-3	Reference point in Table 8.3.2.4.1-3	
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	
Cyclic Pref	fix		Normal	Normal	
Cell Id			0	0	
Number of contro symbols	ol OFDM		2	2	
PDSCH transmiss	ion mode		Blanked	10	
Number of alloca	ted PRB	PRB	NA	50	
qcl-Operation, 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co- Location Indicator'			Туре		
Time offset between TPs		μs	NA	Reference point in Table 8.3.2.4.1-3	
Frequency error be	tween TPs	Hz	NA	0	
Beamforming model			NA	Port 7 as specified in clause B.4.1	
Symbols for unus	ed PRBs		NA	OCNG (Note 3)	

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ 

Noet 2: REs for antenna ports 0 and 1 have zero transmission power.

Note 3: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.2.4.1-2: Configurations of PQI and DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI set

PQI set index	Parameters in each PQI set	DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI Set
------------------	----------------------------	---

	NZP CSI-RS Index (For quasi co-location)	ZP CSI-RS configuration	TP 1	TP 2
PQI set 0	CSI-RS 0	ZP CSI-RS 0	Blanked	PDSCH

Table 8.3.2.4.1-3: Minimum performance for quasi co-location type B: same Cell ID

Test Number	Reference Channel	OGCN pattern		Time offset between	Propagation Conditions (Note1)		Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value		UE Category
		TP 1	TP 2	TPs (μs)	TP 1	ŤP 2	Configuration (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	
1	R.52 TDD	NA	OP.1 TDD	2	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	12	≥2
2	R.52 TDD	NA	OP.1	-0.5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	12.4	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for TP 1 and TP 2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for TP 1 and TP 2.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac}$  of TP 2 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

#### 8.3.2.4.2 Minimum requirements with Same Cell ID (with multiple NZP CSI-RS resources)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.4.2-3, with the additional parameters in Tables 8.3.2.4.2-1 and 8.3.2.4.2-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the UE capability of supporting non quasi-colocated antenna ports when the UE receives DCI format 2D in a scenario where the two transmission point share the same Cell ID. In particular the test verifies that the UE, configured with quasi co-location type B, performs correct tracking and compensation of the timing difference between two transmission points, channel parameters estimation and rate matching according to the 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator' (PQI) signalling defined in [6]. In Tables 8.3.2.4.2-1 and 8.3.2.4.2-2, transmission point 1 (TP 1) is the serving cell transmitting PDCCH, synchronization signals and PBCH, and transmission point 2 (TP 2) has same Cell ID as TP 1. Multiple NZP CSI-RS resources and ZP CSI-RS resources are configured. In each sub-frame, DL PDSCH transmission is dynamically switched between 2 TPs with multiple PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator configuration (PQI). Configurations of PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator and downlink transmission hypothesis are defined in Table 8.3.2.4.2-2. The downlink physical channel setup for TP 1 is according to Table C.3.4-1 and for TP 2 according to Table C.3.4-2.

Table 8.3.2.4.2-1: Test Parameters for timing offset compensation with DPS transmission

paramete	r	Unit	TP 1	TP 2
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3

Beamforming model		As specified in clause B.4.1	As specified in clause B.4.1	
Cell-specific reference signals		Antenna ports 0,1	(Note 2)	
CSI reference signals 0		Antenna ports {15,16}	N/A	
CSI-RS 0 periodicity and subframe offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	Subframes	5 / 4	N/A	
CSI reference signal 0 configuration		0	N/A	
CSI reference signals 1		N/A	Antenna ports {15,16}	
CSI-RS 1 periodicity and subframe offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	Subframes	N/A	5 / 4	
CSI reference signal 1 configuration		N/A	8	
Zero-power CSI-RS 0 configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPower CSI-RS bitmap	Subframes /bitmap	4/ 001000000000000000	N/A	
Zero-power CSI-RS1 configuration lcsi-RS / ZeroPower CSI-RS bitmaps	Subframes /bitmap	N/A	4/ 00000100000000000	
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	dB	Reference Value in Table 8.3.2.4.2-3	Reference Value in Table 8.3.2.4.2-3	
$N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kH z	-98	-98	
BWchannel	MHz	10	10	
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal	
Cell Id		0	0	
Number of control OFDM symbols		2	2	
Timing offset between TPs		N/A	Reference Value in Table 8.3.2.4.2-3	
Frequency offset between TPs	Hz	N/A	0	
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRB	50	50	
PDSCH transmission mode		10	10	
Probability of occurrence of PDSCH transmission(Note 3)	%	30	70	
Symbols for unused PRBs		OCNG (Note 4)	OCNG (Note 4)	

Note 1:  $P_{p} = 1$ 

Note 2: REs for antenna ports 0 and 1 have zero transmission power.

Note 3: PDSCH transmission from TPs shall be randomly determined independently for each subframe. Probabilities of occurrence of PDSCH transmission from TPs are specified.

Note 4: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.2.4.2-2: Configurations of PQI and DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI set

PQI set index	Parameter	hypoth	DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI Set		
	NZP CSI-RS Index (For quasi co-location)	ZP CSI-RS configuration	TP 1	TP 2	
PQI set 0	CSI-RS 0	ZP CSI-RS 0	PDSCH	Blanked	
PQI set 1	CSI-RS 1	Blanked	PDSCH		

Table 8.3.2.4.2-3: Performance Requirements for timing offset compensation with DPS transmission

Test Number	Timing offset(us)	Reference Channel		NG tern		gation itions	Correlation Matrix and			UE Category
			TP 1	TP 2	TP 1	TP 2	Antenna Configuration (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	
1	2	R.53 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	12.3	≥2
2	-0.5	R.53 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	70	12.5	≥2
Note 1: Note 2: Note 3:	The propagation conditions for TP 1 and TP 2 are statistically independent. Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of TP 1 and TP 2. SNR corresponds to $\hat{E}_{\rm v}/N_{\rm ac}$ of both TP 1 and TP 2 as defined in clause 8.1.1.									

## 8.3.2.4.3 Minimum requirement with Different Cell ID and Colliding CRS (with single NZP CSI-RS resource)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.4.3-2, with the additional parameters in Table 8.3.2.4.3-1. The purpose of this test is to verify the UE capability of supporting non quasi-colocated antenna ports when the UE receives DCI format 2D in a scenario where the two transmission points have different Cell ID and colliding CRS. In particular the test verifies that the UE, configured with quasi co-location type B, performs correct tracking and compensation of the frequency difference between two transmission points, channel parameters estimation and rate matching behaviour according to the 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator' signalling defined in [6]. In Table 8.3.2.4.3-1, transmission point 1 (TP 1) is serving cell transmitting PDCCH, synchronization signals and PBCH, and transmission point 2 (TP 2) transmits PDSCH with different Cell ID. The downlink physical channel setup for TP 1 is according to Table C.3.4-1 and for TP 2 according to Table C.3.4-2.

Table 8.3.2.4.3-1: Test Parameters for quasi co-location type B with different Cell ID and Colliding CRS

parameter		Unit	TP 1	TP 2
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3

Beamforming model		N/A	As specified in clause B.4.2	
Cell-specific reference signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	
CSI reference signals 0		N/A	Antenna ports {15,16}	
CSI-RS 0 periodicity and subframe offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	Subframes	N/A	5 / 4	
CSI reference signal 0 configuration		N/A	0	
Zero-power CSI-RS 0 configuration l <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPower CSI-RS bitmap	Subframes /bitmap	N/A	4/ 00100000000000000	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	dB	Reference point in Table 8.3.2.4.3-2 + 4dB	Reference Value in Table 8.3.2.4.3-2	
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kH z	-98	-98	
BWchannel	MHz	10	10	
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal	
Cell Id		0	126	
Number of control OFDM symbols		1	2	
Timing offset between TPs	us	N/A	0	
Frequency offset between TPs	Hz	N/A	200	
qcl-Operation, 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co- Location Indicator'		Type	B, '00'	
PDSCH transmission mode		Blank	10	
Number of allocated resource block		N/A	50	
Symbols for unused PRBs		N/A	OCNG(Note2)	

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs Note 2: shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.2.4.3-2: Performance Requirements for quasi co-location type B with different Cell ID and **Colliding CRS** 

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note1)		Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value		UE Category
		TP 1	TP 2	TP 1	TP 2	Configuration (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	
1	R.54 TDD	N/A	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	ETU5	2x2 Low	70	14.7	≥2

Note 1:

The propagation conditions for TP 1 and TP 2 are statistically independent.

Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of TP 1 and TP 2. Note 2:

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_{s}/N_{oc}$  of TP 2 as defined in clause 8.1.1. Note 3:

8.3.2.4.4 Minimum requirement with Different Cell ID and non-Colliding CRS (with single NZP CSI-RS resource and CRS assistance information is configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.4.4-3, with the additional parameters in Table 8.3.2.4.4-1 and Table 8.3.2.4.4-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the UE capability of supporting non quasi-colocated antenna ports when the UE receives DCI format 2D in a scenario where three transmission points have different Cell ID and non-colliding CRS. In particular the test verifies that the UE, configured with quasi co-location type B, performs correct tracking and compensation of the frequency difference and time difference between two transmission points, channel parameters estimation and rate matching behaviour according to the 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator' signalling defined in [6]. Further, the test verifies that the UE, configured with the CRS assistance information [7], can mitigate interference from CRS for demodulation. The CRS assistance information [7] includes TP 3. In Table 8.3.2.4.4-1, transmission point 1 (TP 1) is serving cell transmitting PDCCH, synchronization signals and PBCH, transmission point 2 (TP 2) transmits PDSCH with different Cell ID, and Transmission point 3 (TP 3) is the aggressor transmission point. The downlink physical channel setup for TP 1 is according to Table C.3.4-1, for TP 2 is according to Table C.3.4-2, and for TP 3 is according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.3.2.4.4-1: Test Parameters for quasi co-location type B with different Cell ID and non-colliding CRS when CRS assistance information is configured

parameter		Unit	TP 1	TP 2	TP 3
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3	-3
Beamforming mo	del		N/A	Port 7 as specified in clause B.4.1	N/A
Cell-specific refe	rence signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference sig	gnals 0		N/A	Antenna ports {15,16}	N/A
CSI-RS 0 periodi subframe offset	TCSI-RS / ACSI-RS	Subframes	N/A	5 / 4	N/A
CSI reference sig configuration			N/A	0	N/A
Zero-power CSI- configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPower CSI-I		Subframes /bitmap	N/A	4/ 00100000000000000	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	10.45	Reference Value in Table 8.3.2.4.4-3	8.45
$N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at antenna p	oort	dBm/15kH z	-98	-98	N/A
BW <sub>Channel</sub>			10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix	cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	128
Number of contro symbols	ol OFDM		1	2	2
Timing offset to T	P 1	us	N/A	-0.5	3
Frequency offset		Hz	N/A	200	-100
qcl-Operation, 'P Mapping and Qu Location Indicate	asi-Co-		Type B, '00'		N/A
PDSCH transmis	sion mode		Blank	10	9
Number of alloca block	ted resource		N/A	50	N/A
Symbols for unus	sed PRBs		N/A	OCNG(Note2)	N/A
Interference mod	el		N/A	N/A	As specified in clause B.5.4
Probability of occurrence of transmission in interference cells		%	N/A	N/A	20
Probability of occurrence of Rank 1		%	N/A	N/A	80
transmission	insmission nk in erfering Rank 2		N/A	N/A	20

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.2.4.4-2: Configurations of PQI and DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI set

PQI set index	Parameter	DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI Set		
	NZP CSI-RS Index (For quasi co-location)	ZP CSI-RS configuration	TP 1	TP 2
PQI set 0	CSI-RS 0	ZP CSI-RS 0	Blanked	PDSCH

Table 8.3.2.4.4-3: Performance Requirements for quasi co-location type B with different Cell ID and non-Colliding CRS when CRS assistance information is configured

	Refere	oci	OCNG Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note1)		Correlation Matrix and	Reference \	/alue	UE	
Test Number	nce Chann el	TP 1	TP 2	TP3	TP 1	TP 2	TP3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	Cate gory
1	R.52-1 TDD	N/A	OP.1 TDD	N/A	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	11.1	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for TP.1, TP.2 and TP.3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of TP.1, TP.2 and TP.3.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of TP.2 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

### 8.3.2.4.5 Minimum requirements with different Cell ID and non-colliding CRS (with multiple NZP CSI-RS resources and CRS assistance information is configured)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.4.5-3, with the additional parameters in Tables 8.3.2.4.5-1 and 8.3.2.4.5-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the UE capability of supporting non quasi-colocated antenna ports when the UE receives DCI format 2D in a scenario where three transmission point have the different Cell ID and non-colliding CRS. In particular the test verifies that the UE, configured with quasi co-location type B, performs correct tracking and compensation of the frequency difference and timing difference between two transmission points, channel parameters estimation and rate matching according to the 'PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator' (PQI) signalling defined in [6]. Further, the test verifies that the UE, configured with the CRS assistance information [7], can mitigate interference from CRS for demodulation. The CRS assistance information [7] includes TP 3. In Tables 8.3.2.4.5-1 and 8.3.2.4.5-2, transmission point 1 (TP 1) is the serving cell transmitting PDCCH, synchronization signals and PBCH, Transmission point 2 (TP 2) has different Cell ID as TP 1, and Transmission point 3 (TP3) is the aggressor transmission point. Multiple NZP CSI-RS resources and ZP CSI-RS resources are configured. In each sub-frame, DL PDSCH transmission is dynamically switched between TP 1 and TP 2 with multiple PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator configuration (PQI). Configurations of PDSCH RE Mapping and Quasi-Co-Location Indicator and downlink transmission hypothesis are defined in Table 8.3.2.4.5-2. The downlink physical channel setup for TP 1 is according to Table C.3.4-1, for TP 2 is according to Table C.3.4-2, and for TP 3 is according to Annex C.3.2

Table 8.3.2.4.5-1: Test Parameters for DPS transmission with CRS assistance information

paran	neter	Unit	TP 1	TP 2	TP 3
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0	0
σ		dB	-3 As specified in	-3	-3 N/A
Beamforming m	odel		clause B.4.1	As specified in clause B.4.1	
Cell-specific refe	erence signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference si	gnals 0		Antenna ports {15,16}	N/A	N/A
CSI-RS 0 period subframe offset	$T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	Subframes	5 / 4	N/A	N/A
CSI reference si configuration	gnal 0		0	N/A	N/A
CSI reference si	gnals 1		N/A	Antenna ports {15,16}	N/A
CSI-RS 1 period subframe offset	$T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	Subframes	N/A	5 / 4	N/A
CSI reference si configuration			N/A	8	N/A
Zero-power CSI- configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPower CSI-		Subframes /bitmap	4/ 001000000000000000	N/A	N/A
Zero-power CSI- configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPower CSI-	-RS1	Subframes /bitmap	N/A	4/ 0000010000000000	N/A
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc}$ (Note 2)		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.3.2.4.5-3	Reference Value in Table 8.3.2.4.5-3	8.45
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kH z	-98	-98	N/A
BWChannel		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	128
Number of contr symbols	ol OFDM		2	2	2
Timing offset to	TP 1		N/A	-0.5	3
Frequency offse		Hz	N/A	200	-100
Number of allocation	ated resource	PRB	50	50	N/A
PDSCH transmi			10	10	9
Probability of oc PDSCH transmi		%	30	70	N/A
Symbols for unu	sed PRBs		OCNG (Note 4)	OCNG (Note 4)	N/A
Interference mod			N/A	N/A	As specified in clause B.5.4
Probability of occurrence of transmission in interference cells				N/A	20
Probability of occurrence of transmission		%	N/A	N/A	80
rank in interfering	Rank 2	%	N/A	N/A	20

Note 2:	E /	$N_{\rm as}$ of TP 1 is set the same as that of TP 2.	
NOIG Z.	L . /	Transfer in the settine same as that of the 2.	

Note 3: PDSCH transmission from TP 1 and TP 2 shall be randomly determined independently for each subframe. Probabilities of occurrence of PDSCH transmission from TPs are specified.

Note 4: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.2.4.5-2: Configurations of PQI and DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI set

PQI set index	Parameter	DL transmission hypothesis for each PQI Set		
	NZP CSI-RS Index (For quasi co-location)	ZP CSI-RS configuration	TP 1	TP 2
PQI set 0	CSI-RS 0	ZP CSI-RS 0	PDSCH	Blanked
PQI set 1	CSI-RS 1	ZP CSI-RS 1	Blanked	PDSCH

Table 8.3.2.4.5-3: Performance Requirements for DPS transmission with CRS assistance information

Refere		oci	NG Patte	rn	Propagation Conditions (Note1)			Correlation Matrix and	Reference \	Reference Value	
Test Number	nce Chann el	TP 1	TP 2	TP3	TP 1	TP 2	TP3	Antenna Configurati on (Note 2)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	UE Cate gory
1	R.52-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	N/A	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	11.2	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for TP.1, TP.2 and TP.3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of TP.1, TP.2 and TP.3.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $E_s/N_{oc}$  of both TP.1 and TP.2 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

### 8.3.3 LAA

### 8.3.3.1 Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing with DM-RS

### 8.3.3.1.1 FDD PCell (FDD single carrier)

The parameters specified in Table 8.3.3.1.1-1 are valid for FDD CC and LAA SCell(s) unless otherwise stated. And the additional parameters specified in Table 8.3.3.1.1-2 are valid for LAA SCell(s).

Table 8.3.3.1.1-1: Common Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	Value
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Cell ID		0
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of HARQ processes	Processes	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission (Note 1)		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM
Precoder update granularity		Frequency domain: 1 PRG Time domain: 1 ms

Note 1: For retransmission in partial subframes, the TB size should be kept the same as the initial transmission regardless of the initial transmission is performed in full subframes or partial subframes.

Note 2: Void.

Table 8.3.3.1.1-2: Addtional Test Parameters for LAA SCell(s)

Parameter	Unit	Value
DMTC Periodicity	ms	80
dmtc-PeriodOffset-r12 ms80-r12		0
Discovery signal occasion duration	subframe	1
Power allocation of discovery signal		Same as power allocation of CRS within a transmission burst in the test

For CA with LAA SCell(s), the requirements for dual-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 and 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C are specified in Table 8.3.3.1.1-7, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.3.1.1-3, Table 8.3.3.1.1-4 and Table 8.3.3.1.1-5. The downlink physical channel setup is set according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the rank-2 performance for full RB allocation for CA with LAA SCell(s).

Table 8.3.3.1.1-3: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) for PCell

Parameter		Unit	Value
David laboration	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
PDSCH transmission	PDSCH transmission mode		TM3
Subframe configu	ıration		Non-MBSFN

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

NOTE 2: PUCCH format 3 is used to feedback ACK/NACK.

NOTE 3: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.3.3.1.1-4: Test Parameters for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (dual layer) for CA with LAA SCell(s)

Parai	meter	Unit	Test 1
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
allocation	σ	dB	-3
	pecific e signals		Antenna ports 0 and 1
Cel	II ID		0
	nce signals		Antenna ports 15,16
	orts (dual smission)		port 7 and port 8
	ning model		Annex B.4.2
and subfra	periodicity ame offset $/$ $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	Subframes	5/2
	ence signal uration		8
config Icsi ZeroPow	Zero-power CSI-RS configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap		3 / 00100000000000000
$N_{\it oc}$ at an	tenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98
PR	for unused RBs		OCNG (Note 2)
mo	ansmission ode		9
transmissi	Burst ion pattern A SCell		As specified in B.8
subframes a b	mber of s set (S₁) in urst		{1,3,5,8}
symbols last su	Occupied OFDM symbols set in the last subframe		{6,9,12,14}
defined	variable <i>p</i> d in B.8		0.5
LAĂ SCe	r relative of II to PCell	μs	0
i-th LAA So to P	offset of th Cell relative PCell	Hz	200

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned only within burst transmissions to a LAA UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.3.1.1-5: Single carrier performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) for PCell for multiple CA configurations

				Correlation	Reference value		
Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condition	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of Norminal maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
1.4MHz	R.11-5 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.6	
3MHz	R.11-6 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.3	
5MHz	R.11-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.3	
10MHz	R.11 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.9	
15MHz	R.11-7 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8	
20MHz	R.30 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.9	

Table 8.3.3.1.1-6: Single carrier performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (dual layer) for LAA SCell for multiple CA configurations

					Correlation	Reference value	
Band- width	Sub-test (Note 2)	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condition	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%) (Note 1)	SNR (dB)
	1	R.2 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	14.1
20MHz	2	R.2 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	14
ZUIVITZ	3	R.2 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	14.2
	4	R.2 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	14.2

Note 1: Fraction of nominal maximum throughput is calculated based on random occasions of LAA PDSCH transmission.

Note 2: An UE is required to fulfill only one test of Sub-test 1-4 depending on UE capabilities of endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition. For an UE not supporting both endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 1; For an UE not supporting endingDwPTS but supporting secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 2; For an UE supporting endingDwPTS but not supporting secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 3; and For an UE supporting both endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 4.

Table 8.3.3.1.1-7: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with LAA SCell(s)

Te		Aggregated Bandwidth (MHz)				UE				
num r	nbe	Total	PCell	LAA SCell		Category				
1		2x20	20	20	As defined in Table 8.3.3.1.1-5 and Table 8.3.3.1.1-6	≥5				
Note	٠ 1٠	The applica	he applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and handwidth combination sets is defined in							

Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3C.

Note 2: Apply a per-CC requirement defined in Table 8.3.3.1.1-5 for PCell and apply a per-CC requirement defined in Table 8.3.3.1.1-6 for LAA SCell.

### 8.3.3.1.2 TDD Pcell (TDD single carrier)

The parameters specified in Table 8.3.3.1.2-1 are valid for TDD CC and LAA SCell(s) unless otherwise stated. And the additional parameters specified in Table 8.3.3.1.2-2 are valid for LAA SCell(s).

Table 8.3.3.1.2-1: Common Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	Value
Uplink downlink configuration (Note 1)		1
Special subframe configuration (Note 2)		4
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Cell ID		0
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of HARQ processes	Processes	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmission (Note 3)		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM
Precoder update granularity		Frequency domain: 1 PRG for Transmission modes 9 Time domain: 1 ms
ACK/NACK feedback mode		Multiplexing

Note 1: As specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4] Note 2: As specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: For retransmission in partial subframes, the TB size should be kept the same as the initial transmission regardless of the initial transmission is performed in full

subframes or partial subframes.

Table 8.3.3.1.2-2: Addtional Test Parameters for LAA SCell(s)

Parameter	Unit	Value
DMTC Periodicity	ms	80
dmtc-PeriodOffset-r12 ms80-r12		0
Discovery signal occasion duration	subframe	1
Power allocation of discovery signal		Same as power allocation of CRS within a transmission burst in the test

For CA with LAA SCell(s), the requirements for dual-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 and 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C are specified in Table 8.3.3.1.2-7, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.3.3.1.2-3, Table 8.3.3.1.2-4 and Table 8.3.3.1.2-5, The downlink physical channel setup is set according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the rank-2 performance for full RB allocation for CA with LAA SCell(s).

Table 8.3.3.1.2-3: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) for PCell

Parameter		Unit	Value
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{_{oc}}$ at antenna	$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		-98
PDSCH transmission mode			TM3
Subframe configu	ıration		Non-MBSFN

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

NOTE 2: PUCCH format 3 is used to feedback ACK/NACK.

NOTE 3: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Table 8.3.3.1.2-4: Test Parameters for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (dual layer) for LAA SCell(s)

Paran	neter	Unit	Test 1
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	4
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	4 (Note 1)
allocation	σ	dB	-3
Cell-specific reference signals			Antenna ports 0 and 1
Cell			0
CSI refe	als		Antenna ports 15,16
DMRS po			port 7 and port 8
Beamformi			Annex B.4.2
CSI-RS po and subfra T <sub>CSI-RS</sub> /	me offset ∆csi-rs	Subframes	5/4
CSI refe signal con	figuration		8
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration lcsI-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap		Subframes / bitmap	4/ 00100000000000000
$N_{\it oc}$ at ant	enna port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for PRI			OCNG (Note 2)
PDS transmissi			9
DL B transmission for LAA	on pattern		As specified in B.8
The nun subframes in a b	s set (S₁) ourst		{1,3,5,8}
Occupied OFDM symbols set in the last subframe			{6,9,12,14}
Random variable <i>p</i> defined in B.8			0.5
Timing error relative of LAA SCell to PCell		μs	0
Frequency th <i>i</i> -th LA relative t	A SCell o PCell	Hz	200

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned only within burst transmissions to a LAA UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.3.3.1.2-5: Single carrier performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) for PCell for multiple CA configurations

			Propa-	Correlation	Reference value		
Band- width	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	gation condition	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
1.4MHz	R.11-5 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.2	
3MHz	R.11-6 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8	
5MHz	R.11-7 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.6	
10MHz	R.11-8 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.8	
15MHz	R.11-9 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	12.9	
20MHz	R.30-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x2 Low	70	13.0	

Table 8.3.3.1.2-6: Single carrier performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (dual layer) for LAA SCell(s) for multiple CA configurations

						Reference value	
Band- width	Sub-test (Note2)	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	Propa- gation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of Norminal maximum throughput (%) (Note 1)	SNR (dB)
	1	R.2 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	14.1
20MHz	2	R.2 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	14
ZUIVITZ	3	R.2 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	14.2
	4	R.2 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2x2 Low	70	14.2

Note 1: Fraction of nominal maximum throughput is calculated based on random occasions of LAA PDSCH transmission.

Note 2: An UE is required to fulfill only one test of Sub-test 1-4 depending on UE capabilities of endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition. For an UE not supporting both endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 1; For an UE not supporting endingDwPTS but supporting secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 2; For an UE supporting endingDwPTS but not supporting secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfil Sub-test 3; and For an UE supporting both endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill Sub-test 4.

Table 8.3.3.1.2-7: Minimum performance (FRC) based on single carrier performance for CA with LAA SCell(s)

Test	Aggregat	gregated Bandwidth (MHz) Minimum performance requirement (Note 2)			UE				
numbe r	Total PCell LAA SCell				Category				
1	2x20	20	20	As defined in Table 8.3.3.1.2-5 and Table 8.3.3.1.2-6	≥5				
Note 1:	: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3C.								
Note 2:		-CC require .1.2-6 for LA		I in Table 8.3.3.1.2-5 for PCell and apply a per-CC requiremen	t defined in				

### 8.4 Demodulation of PDCCH/PCFICH

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH/PCFICH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg). PDCCH and PCFICH are tested jointly, i.e. a miss detection of PCFICH implies a miss detection of PDCCH.

#### 8.4.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.4.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.4.1-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

Parame	eter	Unit	Single antenna port	Transmit diversity
Number of PDC	CH symbols	symbols	2	2
PHICH Ng (	(Note 1)		1	1
PHICH du	ration		Normal	Normal
Unused RE-s a	and PRB-s		OCNG	OCNG
Cell II	)		0	0
Downlink power	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	0	-3
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	0	-3
$N_{\it oc}$ at anter	nna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
Cyclic pr	efix		Normal	Normal
Note 1: According	ng to Clause 6.9	in TS 36.211 [4]	_	

### 8.4.1.1 Single-antenna port performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.4.1.1-1: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH

Test number	Bandwidth	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration	Refer val	
						and correlation Matrix	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	8 CCE	R.15 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	1	-1.7

### 8.4.1.2 Transmit diversity performance

### 8.4.1.2.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.4.1.2.1-1: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	e value
numbe	r	level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	4 CCE	R.16 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2 x 2 Low	1	-0.6

### 8.4.1.2.2 Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.4.1.2.2-1: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH

Ī	Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	e value
	number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
	1	5 MHz	2 CCE	R.17 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	4 x 2 Medium	1	6.3

# 8.4.1.2.3 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS)

For the parameters for non-MBSFN ABS specified in Table 8.4.1-1 and Table 8.4.1.2.3-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.3-2. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2 and Annex C.3.3. In Table 8.4.1.2.3-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively.

For the parameters for MBSFN ABS specified in Table 8.4.1-1 and Table 8.4.1.2.3-3, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.3-4. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively.

Table 8.4.1.2.3-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH - Non-MBSFN ABS

Paramete	er	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Downlink power	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3
allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-100.5 (Note 1)	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-95.3 (Note 3)	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.4.1.2.3-2	1.5
BWChanne	ı	MHz	10	10
Subframe Config	guration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset between	een Cells	μs	2.5 (synchro	nous cells)
Cell Id			0	1
ABS pattern (N	lote 4)		N/A	00000100 00000100 00000100 01000100 00000100
RLM/RRM Measureme Pattern (Not			00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	C <sub>CSI,0</sub>		00000100 00000100 00000100 01000100 00000100	N/A
(Note 6)	Ccsi,1		11111011 11111011 11111011 10111011 11111011	N/A
Number of control OFDM symbols			3	3
PHICH Ng (No			1	N/A
PHICH dura			Extended	N/A
Unused RE-s and			OCNG	OCNG
Cyclic pref	IX		Normal	Normal

- Note 1: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10, #12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 4: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PDCCH/PCFICH other than that associated with SIB1/Paging are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell.
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]:
- Note 6: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7];
- Note 7: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- Note 8: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in the test.
- Note 9: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table 8.4.1.2.3-2: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH – Non-MBSFN ABS

Test Numb er	Aggregati on Level	Referen ce Channel	OCNG Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value		
			Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Configuration	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	
1	8 CCE	R15-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	1	-3.9	

The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent. Note 1:

Note 2:

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1. The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1 and Cell 2. Note 3:

Table 8.4.1.2.3-3: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH – MBSFN ABS

Paramet		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Downlink power	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3
allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-100.5 (Note 1)	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-95.3 (Note 3)	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{od}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.4.1.2.3-	1.5
BW <sub>Chann</sub>	el	MHz	10	10
Subframe Conf	iguration		Non-MBSFN	MBSFN
Time Offset betw	een Cells	μs	2.5 (synchro	nous cells)
Cell Id			0	126
ABS pattern (	Note 4)		N/A	0001000000 0100000010 0000001000 0000000
RLM/RRM Measuren Pattern (No			0001000000 0100000010 0000001000 0000000	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		0001000000 0100000010 0000001000 0000000	N/A
(Note 6)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1110111111 1011111101 1111110111 1111111	N/A
MBSFN Subframe Allo	ocation (Note 9)		N/A	001000 100001 000100 000000
Number of control O			3	3
PHICH Ng (N			1	N/A
PHICH dura			extended	N/A
Unused RE-s ar			OCNG	OCNG
Cyclic pre	etix		Normal	Normal

- Note 1: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #4, #5, #6, #7, #8, #9, #10, #11, #12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 4: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. The 4<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup>, 19<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> subframes indicated by ABS pattern are MBSFN ABS subframes. PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the MBSFN ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7].
- Note 6: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 7: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- Note 8: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in this test.
- Note 9: MBSFN Subframe Allocation as defined in [7], four frames with 24 bits is chosen for MBSFN subframe allocation.
- Note 10: The maximum number of uplink HARQ transmission is ≤ 2 so that each PHICH channel transmission is in a subframe protected by MBSFN ABS in this test.
- Note 11: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table 8.4.1.2.3-4: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCHICH – MBSFN ABS

Test Numb er	Aggregati on Level	Reference Channel		NG tern	Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value		
			Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Configurati on	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	
1	8 CCE	R15-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	1	-4.2	

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.

Note 3: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1 and Cell 2.

### 8.4.1.2.4 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)

For the parameters for non-MBSFN ABS specified in Table 8.4.1-1 and Table 8.4.1.2.4-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.4-2.

For the parameters for MBSFN ABS specified in Table 8.4.1-1 and Table 8.4.1.2.4-3, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.4-4.

In Tables 8.4.1.2.4-1 and 8.4.1.2.4-3, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell3are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] including Cell 2 and Cell 3 is provided.

Table 8.4.1.2.4-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH – Non-MBSFN ABS

Param	eter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Douglink nower	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98(Note 1)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A
port	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.4.1.2.4-2	5	3
BWch	annel	MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Co	onfiguration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset be	etween Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift	between Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell	Id		0	126	1
ABS patterr	n (Note 4)		N/A	00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100	00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100
RLM/RRM Me Subframe Patt			00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe	Ccsi,o		00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100	N/A	N/A
Sets (Note 6)	Ccsl,1		11111011 11111011 11111011 11111011	N/A	N/A
Number of control OFDM symbols			2	Note 7	Note 7
PHICH Ng			1	N/A	N/A
PHICH d			Normal	N/A	N/A
Unused RE-s			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Cyclic	orefix		Normal	Normal	Normal

Note 1:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
Note 2:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
Note 3:	This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
Note 4:	ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PDCCH/PCFICH other than that associated with SIB1/Paging are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell.
Note 5:	Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7];
Note 6:	As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7];
Note 7:	The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
Note 8:	The number of the CRS ports in Cell1, Cell2 and Cell 3is the same.
Note 9:	SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 and Cell 3 in the test.
Note 10	According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table 8.4.1.2.4-2: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH – Non-MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Aggregati on Level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern Propagation Correlation Conditions (Note 1) Matrix and			Cond					Referer	nce Value
			Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell3	Antenna Configuration (Note 2)	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	
1	8 CCE	R.15-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	1	-2.2	

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_{s}/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.

Table 8.4.1.2.4-3: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH – MBSFN ABS

Paran		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	
Douglink nower	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3	
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3	
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98(Note 1)	N/A	N/A	
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A	
port	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A	
$\hat{E}_s/l$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.4.1.2.4-4	5	3	
BWc	hannel	MHz	10	10	10	
Subframe C	onfiguration		Non-MBSFN	MBSFN	MBSFN	
Time Offset b	etween Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1	
Frequency shift	between Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100	
Cel	l ld		0	126	1	
ABS patter	n (Note 4)		N/A	0001000000 0100000010 0000001000 0000000	0001000000 0100000010 0000001000 0000000	
RLM/RRM Measu Pattern (			0001000000 010000010 000001000 00000000	N/A	N/A	
CSI Subframe	Ccsi,o		0001000000 0100000010 0000001000 0000000	N/A	N/A	
Sets (Note 6)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1110111111 1011111101 1111110111 1111111	N/A	N/A	
MBSFN Subframe			N/A	001000 100001 000100 000000	001000 100001 000100 000000	
Number of control OFDM symbols			2	Note 8	Note 8	
PHICH Ng			1	N/A	N/A	
PHICH (			Normal	N/A	N/A	
Unused RE-s			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG	
Cyclic	prenx		Normal	Normal	Normal	

Note 1:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #4, #5, #6, #7, #8, #9, #10, #11, #12, #13 of
	a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
Note 2:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
Note 3:	This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
Note 4:	ABS pattern as defined in [9]. The 4 <sup>th</sup> , 12 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> and 27 <sup>th</sup> subframes indicated by ABS pattern
	are MBSFN ABS subframes. PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated
	PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped
	with the MBSFN ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition
	of the reference channel.
Note 5:	Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in
11010 0.	[7].
Note 6:	As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI
Note 0.	
	measurements defined in [7].
Note 7:	MBSFN Subframe Allocation as defined in [7], four frames with 24 bits are chosen for MBSFN
	subframe allocation.
Note 8:	The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe
	indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
Note 9:	The maximum number of uplink HARQ transmission is ≤ 2 so that each PHICH channel
	transmission is in a subframe protected by MBSFN ABS in this test.
Note 10:	The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 is the same.

Table 8.4.1.2.4-4: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH - MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Aggregati on Level	Reference Channel	OC	NG Patte	G Pattern Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		. •		Reference Value		
			Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell3	Antenna Configuration (Note 2)	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)
1	8 CCE	R.15-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	1	-2.0

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 11: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in this test.

Note 12: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.

# 8.4.1.2.5 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Port under Asynchronous Network

The test purpose is to verify the Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A for PDCCH/PCFICH with 2 transmit antennas for the case of dominant interferer with interference model defined in clause B.5.2. For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1-1 and Table 8.4.1.2.5-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.5-2 for the Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A. In Table 8.4.1.2.5-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the agressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is not provided.

Table 8.4.1.2.5-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

Paran	neter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3		
Downlink	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA PDSCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3		
power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB PDSCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3		
Cell-specific refere	ence signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1		
$N_{oc}$ at antenna po	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98				
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A 13.91		3.34		
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10		
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal		
Cell Id			0	1	6		
Subframe Configu	ıration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN		
Number of DL con OFDM symbols	trol region		3	3	3		
PHICH Ng (Note 1	1)		1	N/A	N/A		
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A		
PDSCH TM			4	3	3		
Interference mode	el		N/A	As specified in clause B.5.2	As specified in clause B.5.2		
Probability of occurrence of PDSCH transmiss	Rank 1	%	N/A	80	80		
rank in interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	20	20		
Unused RE-s and			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG		
Time offset relative		ms	N/A	0.33	0.67		
Frequency shift re		Hz	N/A	0	0		
Note 1: Accord	ing to Clause 6.9	in TS 36.211 [4]					

Table 8.4.1.2.5-2: Minimum Performance for PDCCH/PCFICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A

Test Number	Aggregation level	Reference OCNG Channel Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note 2)					Refere	ence Value
			(Note 1)	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 3)	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 4)	
1	2 CCE	R.16-1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	EVA70	EVA70	2x2 Low	1	16.5	

Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 2: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 3: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 4: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

# 8.4.1.2.6 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Port with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

The purpose of this test is to verify the Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A for PDCCH/PCFICH with 2 transmit antennas for the case of dominant interferer with the non-colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1-1 and Table 8.4.1.2.6-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.6-2. In Table 8.4.1.2.6-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the agressor cells. The downlink

physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.4.1.2.6-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

Para	meter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink PHICH_RA		dB	-3	N/A	N/A
power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Cell-specific refe	rence signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A 13.91		3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	6
Subframe Config	guration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Number of DL co OFDM symbols	ontrol region		3	3	3
CFI indicated in	PCFICH		3	3	3
PHICH Ng (Note	: 1)		1/6	N/A	N/A
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A
PDSCH TM			4	N/A	N/A
Interference model			NA	As specified in clause B.7.1	As specified in clause B.7.1
Unused RE-s and PRB-s (Note 2)			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Time Offset relative to Cell 1		μs	N/A	2	3
Frequency shift i	relative to Cell 1	Hz	N/A	200	300
Note 1: Accor	ding to Clause 6.9 i	n TS 36.211 [4]			

Note 2: For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs.

Table 8.4.1.2.6-2: Minimum Performance for PDCCH/PCFICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A

Test Number	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern				Antenna Configuration	Refere	ence Value
			(Note 1)	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 3)	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 4)
1	4 CCE	R.16-2 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	1	12.8

The OCNG pattern applies for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. Note 1:

Note 2: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. Note 3:

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1. Note 4:

#### 8.4.1.2.7 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Port with Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

The purpose of this test is to verify the Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B for PDCCH/PCFICH with 2 transmit antennas for the case of dominant interferer with the colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1-1 and Table 8.4.1.2.7-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.7-2. In Table 8.4.1.2.7-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the agressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.4.1.2.7-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

Para	meter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink	PHICH_RA	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Cell-specific refe	rence signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna ${ m p}$	oort	dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>			10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	6	1
Subframe Config	uration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Number of DL co	ontrol region		1	1	1
CFI indicated in	PCFICH		1	1	1
PHICH Ng (Note	1)		1/6	N/A	N/A
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A
PDSCH TM	PDSCH TM		4	N/A	N/A
Interference model			NA	As specified in clause B.7.1	As specified in clause B.7.1
Unused RE-s and PRB-s (Note 2)			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Time Offset relative to Cell 1		μs	N/A	2	3
Frequency shift relative to Cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300
Note 1: Accor	ding to Clause 6.9 i	n TS 36.211 [4]			

Note 2: For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs.

Table 8.4.1.2.7-2: Minimum Performance for PDCCH/PCFICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B

Test Number	Aggregation level	Reference Channel			opagations (N		Antenna Configuration	Refere	ence Value
			(Note 1)	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 3)	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 4)
1	2 CCE	R.16-3 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	1	12.7

Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 2: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 3: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 4: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

# 8.4.1.2.8 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Port with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

The purpose of this test is to verify the Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B for PDCCH/PCFICH with 2 transmit antennas for the case of dominant interferer with the non-colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1-1 and Table 8.4.1.2.8-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.8-2. In Table 8.4.1.2.8-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the agressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.4.1.2.8-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

Para	meter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink	PHICH_RA	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Cell-specific refe	rence signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna ${ m p}$	oort	dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1	6
Subframe Config			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Number of DL co OFDM symbols	ontrol region		1	1	1
CFI indicated in	PCFICH		1	1	1
PHICH Ng (Note	1)		1/6	N/A	N/A
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A
PDSCH TM			4	N/A	N/A
Interference model				As specified in clause B.7.1	As specified in clause B.7.1
Unused RE-s and PRB-s (Note 2)			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Time Offset relative to Cell 1		μs	N/A	2	3
Frequency shift relative to Cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300
Note 1: Accor	ding to Clause 6.9 i	n TS 36.211 [4]			

For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs.

Table 8.4.1.2.8-2: Minimum Performance for PDCCH/PCFICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel **Performance Requirement Type B** 

Test Number	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern		opagations (N		Antenna Configuration	Refere	ence Value
			(Note 1)	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 3)	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 4)
1	4 CCE	R.16-4 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	1	10.3

Note 1:

The OCNG pattern applies for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.
The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.
The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. Note 2:

Note 3:

Note 4: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

#### 8.4.2 **TDD**

The parameters specified in Table 8.4.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.4.2-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

Parame	eter	Unit	Single antenna port	Transmit diversity
Uplink downlink	•		0	0
(Note				-
Special subframe	configuration		4	4
(Note	2)		7	
Number of PDC	CH symbols	symbols	2	2
PHICH Ng (	Note 3)		1	1
PHICH du	ration		Normal	Normal
Unused RE-s and PRB-s			OCNG	OCNG
Cell ID			0	0
	PDCCH_RA PHICH RA	dB	0	-3
Downlink nower	OCNG_RA	αВ		-3
Downlink power allocation PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB		dB	0	-3
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
Cyclic p	refix		Normal	Normal
ACK/NACK feed	back mode		Multiplexing	Multiplexing
Note 1: as speci	fied in Table 4.2	2 in TS 36.211 [4	l].	

Note 1: as specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]. Note 2: as specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4]. Note 3: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

### 8.4.2.1 Single-antenna port performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.4.2.1-1: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
						and		
						correlation		
						Matrix		
1	10 MHz	8 CCE	R.15 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1x2 Low	1	-1.6

### 8.4.2.2 Transmit diversity performance

### 8.4.2.2.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.4.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	ce value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	4 CCE	R.16 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2 x 2 Low	1	0.1

### 8.4.2.2.2 Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.4.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	5 MHz	2 CCE	R.17 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	4 x 2 Medium	1	6.5

# 8.4.2.2.3 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS)

For the parameters for non-MBSFN ABS specified in Table 8.4.2-1 and Table 8.4.2.2.3-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2.3-2. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2 and Annex C.3.3.. In Table 8.4.2.2.3-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively.

For the parameters for MBSFN ABS specified in Table 8.4.2-1 and Table 8.4.2.3-3, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.3-4. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C3.2 and for Cell 2 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively.

Table 8.4.2.2.3-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH - Non-MBSFN ABS

Paramete	er	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Uplink downlink co	nfiguration		1	1
Special subframe co			4	4
Downlink power	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3
allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-100.5 (Note 1)	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-95.3 (Note 3)	N/A
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.4.2.2.3-2	1.5
BW <sub>Channe</sub>	I	MHz	10	10
Subframe Config	guration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset between	een Cells	μS	2.5 (synchron	nous cells)
Cell Id			0	1
ABS pattern (N	lote 4)		N/A	0000010001 0000000001
RLM/RRM Measurement Pattern(Note			000000001 000000001	N/A
CSI Subframe	C <sub>CSI,0</sub>		0000010001 0000000001	N/A
Sets(Note 6) C <sub>CSI,1</sub>			1100101000 1100111000	N/A
Number of control OFDM symbols			3	3
ACK/NACK feedback mode			Multiplexing	N/A
PHICH Ng (Note 9)			1	N/A
PHICH dura			extended	N/A
Unused RE-s and PRB-s		<del></del>	OCNG	OCNG
Unused RE-s and	a PRB-S		OCING	OCING

- Note 1: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 4: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PDCCH/PCFICH other than that associated with SIB1/Paging are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell.
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7].
- Note 6: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 7: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- Note 8: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in the test.
- Note 9: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table 8.4.2.2.3-2: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH – Non-MBSFN ABS

496

Test Numbe r	Aggregatio n Level	Referenc e Channel	OCNG	Pattern	Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value	
			Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Configuration	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)
1	8 CCE	R15-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	1	-3.9

The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent. Note 1:

Note 2:

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1. The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1 and Cell 2. Note 3:

Table 8.4.2.2.3-3: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH – MBSFN ABS

Paramete	er	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2		
Uplink downlink co	nfiguration		1	1		
Special subframe co	onfiguration		4	4		
	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3		
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3		
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-100.5 (Note 1)	N/A		
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A		
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-95.3 (Note 3)	N/A		
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.4.2.2.3-4	1.5		
BW <sub>Channe</sub>	I	MHz	10	10		
Subframe Config	guration		Non-MBSFN	MBSFN		
Time Offset between	een Cells	μs	2.5 (synchro	2.5 (synchronous cells)		
Cell Id			0	126		
ABS pattern (N	lote 4)		N/A	000000001 000000001		
RLM/RRM Measurem Pattern(Note			000000001 000000001	N/A		
CSI Subframe	C <sub>CSI,0</sub>		000000001 000000001	N/A		
Sets(Note 6)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1100111000 1100111000	N/A		
MBSFN Subframe Allo	cation (Note 9)		N/A	000010		
Number of control OF			3	3		
ACK/NACK feedb			Multiplexing	N/A		
PHICH Ng (No	ote 10)		1	N/A		
PHICH dura			extended	N/A		
Unused RE-s an			OCNG	OCNG		
Cyclic pref	fix		Normal	Normal		

- Note 1: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #4, #5, #6, #7, #8, #9, #10, #11, #12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 4: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. The 10<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> subframes indicated by ABS pattern are MBSFN ABS subframes.PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the MBSFN ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7].
- Note 6: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 7: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- Note 8: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in this test.
- Note 9: MBSFN Subframe Allocation as defined in [7], one frame with 6 bits is chosen for MBSFN subframe allocation.
- Note 10: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table 8.4.2.2.3-4: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH - MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Aggregati on Level	Reference Channel	OCNG	Pattern	Propagation Conditions(Note 1)		Correlation Matrix and	Reference Value	
			Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Antenna Configurati on	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)
1	8 CCE	R15-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	1	-4.1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac2}$  of cell 1.

Note 3: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1 and Cell 2.

# 8.4.2.2.4 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)

For the parameters for non-MBSFN ABS specified in Table 8.4.2-1 and Table 8.4.2.2.4-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2.4-2.

For the parameters for MBSFN ABS specified in Table 8.4.2-1 and Table 8.4.2.2.4-3, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2.4-4.

In Tables 8.4.2.2.4-1 and 8.4.2.2.4-3, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] including Cell 2 and Cell 3 is provided.

Table 8.4.2.2.4-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH - Non-MBSFN ABS

Param	eter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	
Uplink downlink	configuration		1	1	1	
Special subframe	configuration		4	4	4	
Downlink power	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3	
allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3	
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98(Note 1)	N/A	N/A	
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A	
port	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.4.2.2.4-2	5	3	
BW <sub>Cha</sub>	BW <sub>Channel</sub>		10	10	10	
Subframe Co	nfiguration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	
Time Offset be	tween Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1	
Frequency shift I	between Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100	
Cell	ld		0	126	1	
ABS pattern	(Note 4)		N/A	0000000001 0000000001	0000000001 0000000001	
RLM/RRM Me Subframe Patt			0000000001 0000000001	N/A	N/A	
CSI Subframe	Ccsi,0		000000001 000000001	N/A	N/A	
Sets (Note 6)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1100111000 1100111000	N/A	N/A	
Number of control OFDM symbols			2	Note 7	Note 7	
ACK/NACK feedback mode			Multiplexing	N/A	N/A	
PHICH Ng (Note 10)			1	N/A	N/A	
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A	
Unused RE-s	and PRB-s		OCNG	OCNG	OCNG	
Cyclic p	orefix		Normal	Normal	Normal	

- Note 1: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10, #12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 4: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PDCCH/PCFICH other than that associated with SIB1/Paging are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell.
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7];
- Note 6: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7];
- Note 7: The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
- Note 8: The number of the CRS ports in Cell1, Cell2 and Cell 3is the same.
- Note 9: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 and Cell 3 in the test.
- Note 10: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table 8.4.2.2.4-2: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH – Non-MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Aggregati on Level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern			Propagation Conditions (Note 1)			Correlation Matrix and	Referer	nce Value
			Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell3	Antenna Configuration (Note 2)	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)
1	8 CCE	R.15-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	1	-2.0

The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. Note 1:

Note 2:

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_{s}/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1. Note 3:

Table 8.4.2.2.4-3: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH - MBSFN ABS

Param	eter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink			1	1	1
Special subframe	e configuration		4	4	4
Downlink power	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 1)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A
port	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.4.2.2.4-4	5	3
BW <sub>Ch</sub>	annel	MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Co	onfiguration		Non-MBSFN	MBSFN	MBSFN
Time Offset be	etween Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift	between Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell	ld		0	126	1
ABS patterr	` ,		N/A	0000000001 0000000001	0000000001 0000000001
RLM/RRM Me Subframe Patt			0000000001 0000000001	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe	Ccsi,0		0000000001 0000000001	N/A	N/A
Sets (Note 6)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1100111000 1100111000	N/A	N/A
MBSFN Subfrai (Note			N/A	000010	000010
Number of control OFDM symbols			2	Note 8	Note 8
ACK/NACK feedback mode			Multiplexing	N/A	N/A
PHICH Ng (Note 11)			1	N/A	N/A
PHICH d			Normal	N/A	N/A
Unused RE-s			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Cyclic p		TDM overbole #1 #	Normal	Normal	Normal

- Note 1: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #4, #5, #6, #7, #8, #9, #10, #11, #12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 4: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. The 10<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> subframes indicated by ABS pattern are MBSFN ABS subframes. PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the MBSFN ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7].
- Note 6: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 7: MBSFN Subframe Allocation as defined in [7], one frame with 6 bits is chosen for MBSFN subframe allocation.
- Note 8: The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
- Note 9: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- Note 10: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in this test.
- Note 11: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table 8.4.2.2.4-4: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH - MBSFN ABS

Test Number	Aggregati on Level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern			Propagation Conditions (Note 1)			Correlation Matrix and	Referer	nce Value
			Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell3	Antenna Configuration (Note 2)	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)
1	8 CCE	R.15-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	1	-1.8

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of cell 1.

#### 8.4.2.2.5 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Port with Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

The purpose of this test is to verify the Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A for PDCCH/PCFICH with 2 transmit antennas for the case of dominant interferer with the colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2-1 and Table 8.4.2.2.5-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2.5-2. In Table 8.4.2.2.5-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.4.2.2.5-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

Para	meter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3				
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3				
Downlink	Downlink PHICH_RA		dB -3 N/A		N/A				
power	PCFICH_RB								
allocation	PDCCH_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3				
	OCNG_RB								
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A				
Cell-specific refe	vronco cianale		Antenna ports	Antenna ports	Antenna ports				
Cell-specific rele	rence signais		0,1	0,1	0,1				
$N_{oc}$ at antenna $ m p$	oort	dBm/15kHz	-98						
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34				
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10				
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal				
Cell Id			0	6	1				
UL/DL Configura	ation		0	0	0				
Special Subfram	e Configuration		4	4	4				
Subframe Config			Non-MBSFN	BSFN Non-MBSFN Non-ME					
Number of DL co	ontrol region		3 for subframes 0 and 5						
OFDM symbols				or subframes 1 and					
CFI indicated in	PCFICH			or subframes 0 and					
				or subframes 1 and					
PHICH Ng (Note	e 1)		1/6	N/A	N/A				
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A				
PDSCH TM	PDSCH TM		4	N/A	N/A				
Interference mod	Interference model			As specified in	As specified in				
				clause B.7.1	clause B.7.1				
Unused RE-s and PRB-s (Note 2)			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG				
Time Offset relat		μs	N/A	2	3				
Frequency shift i		Hz	N/A	200	300				
Note 1: Accor	Note 1: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4].								

For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs. Note 2:

Table 8.4.2.2.5-2: Minimum Performance for PDCCH/PCFICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel **Performance Requirement Type A** 

Test Number	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern	Propagation Conditions (Note 2)		Antenna Configuration	Refere	Reference Value	
			(Note 1)	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 3)	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 4)
1	2 CCE	R.16-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	1	16.1

The OCNG pattern applies for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. Note 1:

Note 2: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. Note 3:

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1. Note 4:

#### 8.4.2.2.6 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Port with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

The purpose of this test is to verify the Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A for PDCCH/PCFICH with 2 transmit antennas for the case of dominant interferer with the non-colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2-1 and Table 8.4.2.2.6-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2.6-2. In Table 8.4.2.2.6-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.4.2.2.6-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

Call 4

I Imit

Para	Parameter		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3		
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3		
Downlink	PHICH_RA	dB	-3	N/A	N/A		
power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3		
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A		
Cell-specific refe	rence signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1		
$N_{oc}$ at antenna ${ m p}$	oort	dBm/15kHz		-98			
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34		
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10		
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal		
Cell Id			0	1	6		
UL/DL Configura	ntion		0	0	0		
Special Subfram	Special Subframe Configuration		4	4	4		
Subframe Config			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN Non-MBSFN			
Number of DL co OFDM symbols	ontrol region		3 for subframes 0 and 5 2 for subframes 1 and 6				
CFI indicated in	PCFICH			or subframes 0 and or subframes 1 and			
PHICH Ng (Note	: 1)		1/6	N/A	N/A		
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A		
PDSCH TM			4	N/A	N/A		
Interference mod	Interference model			As specified in clause B.7.1	As specified in clause B.7.1		
Unused RE-s an	d PRB-s (Note 2)		OCNG	OCNG	OCNG		
Time Offset relat	tive to Cell 1	μs	N/A	2	3		
Frequency shift i	relative to Cell 1	Hz	N/A	200	300		
Note 1: Accor	ding to Clause 6.9 i	n TS 36.211 [4]					

According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]. For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs.

Table 8.4.2.2.6-2: Minimum Performance for PDCCH/PCFICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A

Test Number	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern	Propagation Conditions (Note 2)		Antenna Configuration	Reference Value		
			(Note 1)	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 3)	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 4)
1	4 CCE	R.16-2 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	1	13.3

Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 2: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. Note 3: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 4: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

# 8.4.2.2.7 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Port with Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

The purpose of this test is to verify the Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B for PDCCH/PCFICH with 2 transmit antennas for the case of dominant interferer with the colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2-1 and Table 8.4.2.2.7-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2.7-2. In Table 8.4.2.2.7-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the agressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.4.2.2.7-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

Para	meter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3			
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3			
Downlink	PHICH_RA	dB	-3	N/A	N/A			
power	PCFICH_RB							
allocation	PDCCH_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3			
	OCNG_RB							
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A			
Cell-specific refe	rence cianale		Antenna ports	Antenna ports	Antenna ports			
Cell-specific rele	Terice signais		0,1	0,1 0,1 0,1				
$N_{oc}$ at antenna ${ m p}$	oort	dBm/15kHz		-98				
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A 13.91 3.34					
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10			
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal			
Cell Id			0	6	1			
UL/DL Configura	tion		0	0	0			
Special Subfram	e Configuration		4	4	4			
Subframe Config			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN			
Number of DL co OFDM symbols	ontrol region		1	1	1			
CFI indicated in	PCFICH		1	1	1			
PHICH Ng (Note	1)		1/6	N/A	N/A			
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A			
PDSCH TM			4	N/A	N/A			
Interference mod	lel			As specified in	As specified in			
				clause B.7.1	clause B.7.1			
	d PRB-s (Note 2)		OCNG	OCNG	OCNG			
Time Offset relat	ive to Cell 1	μs	N/A	2	3			
Frequency shift r	elative to Cell 1	Hz	N/A	200	300			

Note 1: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 2: For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs.

Table 8.4.2.2.7-2: Minimum Performance for PDCCH/PCFICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B

Test Number	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern	Propagation Conditions (Note 2) Cell Cell Cell 1 2 3		Antenna Configuration	Reference Value		
			(Note 1)			and Correlation Matrix (Note 3)	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 4)	
1	2 CCE	R.16-3 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	1	13.7

Note 1: The OCNG pattern applies for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 2: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. Note 3: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 4: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

# 8.4.2.2.8 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Port with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

The purpose of this test is to verify the Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A for PDCCH/PCFICH with 2 transmit antennas for the case of dominant interferer with the non-colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2-1 and Table 8.4.2.2.8-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2.8-2. In Table 8.4.2.2.8-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the agressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.4.2.2.8-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

Para	meter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3		
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3		
Downlink	PHICH_RA	dB	-3	N/A	N/A		
power	PCFICH_RB						
allocation	PDCCH_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3		
	OCNG_RB						
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A		
Cell-specific refe	rence signals		Antenna ports	Antenna ports	Antenna ports		
-			0,1	0,1 0,1			
$N_{oc}$ at antenna $\mu$	oort	dBm/15kHz	-98				
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A 13.91 3.34				
BW <sub>Channel</sub>	BWChannel		10	10	10		
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal		
Cell Id			0	1	6		
UL/DL Configura	ition		0	0	0		
Special Subfram	e Configuration		4	4	4		
Subframe Config	juration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN		
Number of DL co OFDM symbols	ontrol region		1	1	1		
CFI indicated in	PCFICH		1	1	1		
PHICH Ng (Note	1)		1/6	N/A	N/A		
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A		
PDSCH TM			4	N/A	N/A		
Interference mod	del			As specified in	As specified in		
				clause B.7.1	clause B.7.1		
Unused RE-s an	d PRB-s (Note 2)		OCNG	OCNG	OCNG		
Time Offset relat		μs	N/A	2	3		
Frequency shift i	elative to Cell 1	Hz	N/A	200	300		
Note 1: Accor	ding to Clause 6.9 i	n TC 26 211 [4]					

Note 1: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 2: For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs.

Table 8.4.2.2.8-2: Minimum Performance for PDCCH/PCFICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B

Test Number	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern	1 2 3		Antenna Configuration	Reference Value		
			(Note 1)			and Correlation Matrix (Note 3)	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 4)	
1	4 CCE	R.16-4 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	1	11.2
Note 1: Note 2: Note 3:	: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.								
Note 4:	SNR correspon	ids to $\widehat{E}_{s}/N_{c}$	$_{oc}$ of Cell 1 a	s define	d in claus	se 8.1.1.			

### 8.4.3 LAA

The parameters specified in Table 8.4.3-1 are valid for all LAA PDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.4.3-1: Common test Parameters for PDCCH

Param	eter	Unit	Transmit diversity			
Downlink power	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3			
allocation (Note 1)	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3			
$N_{oc}$ at ante	enna port	dBm/15kHz	-98			
PHICH Ng	(Note 1)		1			
PHICH d	uration		Normal			
Unused RE-s and 2)	d PRB-s (Note		OCNG			
Cell	ID		0			
Cyclic p	refix		Normal			
ACK/NACK fee			Multiplexing			
		I_RB, PHICH_RA,	and			
	PHICH_RB are not available.					
Note 2: OCNG	is applied only w	ithin LAA burst.				

### 8.4.3.1 Transmit diversity performance

### 8.4.3.1.1 FDD Pcell (FDD single carrier)

#### 8.4.3.1.1.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

The average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.3.1.1.1-2 for Pcell and in Table 8.4.3.1.1.1-3 for LAA Scell(s), with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.4.3-1, and Table 8.4.3.1.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.4.3.1.1.1-1: Test Parameters for LAA Scell(s)

Parameter	Unit	Value
DMTC Periodicity	ms	80
dmtc-PeriodOffset-r12 ms80- r12		0
Downlink Burst transmission pattern for LAA SCell		As specified in B.8
The number of subframes set (S <sub>1</sub> ) in a burst		{1,3, 5, 8}
Uniform random number (p) in the burst model		0.5
Occupied OFDM symbols set in the last subframe		{6, 9, 12,14}
timing error relative of LAA SCell to PCell	μs	15
Frequency offset of th <i>i</i> -th LAA SCell relative to PCell	Hz	200

Note 1: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Note 2: The OCNG shall be applied for the non-scheduled OFDM symbols within the burst, and which OFDM symbols are scheduled within the burst is according to UE capability.

Table 8.4.3.1.1.1-2: Single carrier performance for CCs which are not LAA Scells for multiple CA configurations

Test	Bandwi	Aggrega	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference value	
number	dth	tion level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	4 CCE	R.16 FDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	-0.6

Table 8.4.3.1.1.1-3: Single carrier performance for LAA Scell(s) for multiple CA configurations

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregati	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Refere	ence value
number		on level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	20 MHz	4 CCE	R.3 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	0.2
2	20 MHz	4 CCE	R.3 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	0.2
3	20 MHz	4 CCE	R.3 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	0.3
4	20 MHz	4 CCE	R.3 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	0.1

Note1: UE is required to fulfill only one test among test 1-4 depending on it's capability for endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition. For UE don't support endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill test 1; For UE don't support endingDwPTS and support secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill test 2; For UE support endingDwPTS and don't support secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill test 3; and for UE support both endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill test 4.

#### 8.4.3.1.2 TDD Pcell (TDD single carrier)

#### 8.4.3.1.2.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

The average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.3.1.2.1-2 for Pcell and in Table 8.4.3.1.2.1-3 for LAA Scell(s), with the additional of the parameters in Table 8.4.3-1, and Table 8.4.3.1.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.4.3.1.2.1-1: Test Parameters for LAA Scell(s)

Parameter	Unit	Value
DMTC Periodicity	ms	80
dmtc-PeriodOffset-r12 ms80- r12		0
Downlink Burst transmission pattern for LAA SCell		As specified in B.8
The number of subframes set $(S_1)$ in a burst		{1,3, 5, 8}
Uniform random number (p) in the burst model		0.5
subframeStartPosition		's07'
Occupied OFDM symbols set in the last subframe		{6, 9, 12,14}
timing error relative of LAA SCell to PCell	μs	15
Frequency offset of th <i>i</i> -th LAA SCell relative to PCell	Hz	200

Note 1: The same PDSCH transmission mode is applied to each component carrier.

Note 2: The OCNG shall be applied for the non-scheduled OFDM symbols within the burst, and which OFDM symbols are scheduled within the burst is according to UE capability.

Table 8.4.3.1.2.1-2: Single carrier performance for CCs which are not LAA Scells for multiple CA configurations

Test	Bandwi	Aggrega	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference value	
number	dth	tion level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	4 CCE	R.16 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	-0.6

Table 8.4.3.1.2.1-3: Single carrier performance for LAA Scell(s) for multiple CA configurations

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregati	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Refere	nce value
number		on level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	20 MHz	4 CCE	R.4 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	0.2
2	20 MHz	4 CCE	R.4 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	0.2
3	20 MHz	4 CCE	R.4 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	0.3
4	20 MHz	4 CCE	R.4 FS3	OP.1 FS3	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	0.1

Note 1: UE is required to fulfill only one test among test 1-4 depending on it's capability for endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition. For UE don't support endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill test 1; For UE don't support endingDwPTS and support secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfil test 2; For UE support endingDwPTS and don't support secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill test 3; and For UE support both endingDwPTS and secondSlotStartingPosition, it is required to fulfill test 4.

### 8.5 Demodulation of PHICH

The receiver characteristics of the PHICH are determined by the probability of miss-detecting an ACK for a NACK (Pm-an). It is assumed that there is no bias applied to the detection of ACK and NACK (zero-threshold delection).

#### 8.5.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.5.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.5.1-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Paramo	eter	Unit	Single antenna port	Transmit diversity
Downlink power allocation	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	0	-3
	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	0	-3
PHICH du	ıration		Normal	Normal
PHICH Ng	(Note 1)		Ng = 1	Ng = 1
PDCCH C	Content			be included with the aligned with A.3.6.
Unused RE-s	and PRB-s		OCNG	OCNG
Cell I	D		0	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal
Note 1: according	g to Clause 6.9 in	TS 36.211 [4]	•	

### 8.5.1.1 Single-antenna port performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.5.1.1-1: Minimum performance PHICH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	nce value	
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)	
1	10 MHz	R.18	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1 x 2 Low	0.1	5.5	
2	10 MHz	R.24	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1 x 2 Low	0.1	0.6	

### 8.5.1.2 Transmit diversity performance

#### 8.5.1.2.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.5.1.2.1-1: Minimum performance PHICH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	R.19	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2 x 2 Low	0.1	4.4
1A	5MHz (Note 1)	R.19-1	OP.1 FDD	EVA 70	2x2 Low	0.1	4
Note 1: Te	est case applicabil	ity is defined in	8.1.2.1.				

#### 8.5.1.2.2 Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.5.1.2.2-1: Minimum performance PHICH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference value	
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
					and		
					correlation		
					Matrix		
1	5 MHz	R.20	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	4 x 2 Medium	0.1	6.1

# 8.5.1.2.3 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS)

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1-1 and Table 8.5.1.2.3-1, the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.2.3-2. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2 and Annex C.3.3. In Table 8.5.1.2.3-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively.

Table 8.5.1.2.3-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Paramete		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Downlink power allocation	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3
	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-100.5 (Note 1)	N/A
	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-95.3 (Note 3)	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$	•	dB	Reference Value in Table 8.5.1.2.3-2	1.5
BW <sub>Channe</sub>	I	MHz	10	10
Subframe Config	guration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset between	een Cells	μs	2.5 (synchror	nous cells)
Cell Id			0	1
ABS pattern (N	lote 4)		N/A	00000100 00000100 00000100 01000100 00000100
RLM/RRM Measurem Pattern (Not			00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets (Note 6)	Ccsi,o		00000100 00000100 00000100 01000100 00000100	N/A
	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		11111011 11111011 11111011 10111011 11111011	N/A
Number of control OF			3	3
PHICH Ng (N			1	N/A
PHICH dura			extended	N/A
Unused RE-s and			OCNG	OCNG
Cyclic pref	IX		Normal	Normal

- Note 1: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 4: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PHICH is transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell but not in the 26<sup>th</sup> subframe indicated by the ABS pattern.
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 6: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7]
- Note 7: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- Note 8: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in the test.
- Note 9: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table 8.5.1.2.3-2: Minimum performance PHICH

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG	Pattern	Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		Antenna Configuration and	Reference Value		
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Correlation Matrix	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)	
1	R.19	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	0.1	4.6	
Note 1:					ell 2 are s	tatistically independ	dent.		
Note 2:	SNR correspor	nds to $\widehat{E}_{s}$	$/N_{oc2}$ of	cell 1.					
Note 3:	The correlation	matrix ar	nd antenna	a configur	ation appl	y for Cell 1 and Ce	II 2.		

# 8.5.1.2.4 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1-1 and Table 8.5.1.2.4-1, the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.2.4-2. In Table 8.5.1.2.4-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] including Cell 2 and Cell 3 is provided.

Table 8.5.1.2.4-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Param	eter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Downlink power	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 1)	N/A	N/A
N <sub>oc</sub> at antenna	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A
port	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.5.1.2.4-	5	3
BWch	annel	MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Co	onfiguration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset be	etween Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift	between Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell	Id		0	0 126	
PDCCH (	PDCCH Content		UL Grant should be included with the proper information aligned with A.3.6.	N/A	N/A
ABS pattern	n (Note 4)		N/A	00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100	00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100
RLM/RRM Me Subframe Patt			00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe	Ccsi,o		00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100	N/A	N/A
Sets (Note 6)	Ccsi,1		11111011 11111011 11111011 11111011 11111011	N/A	N/A
Number of control			2	Note 7	Note 7
PHICH Ng	(Note 10)		1	N/A	N/A
PHICH d	uration		Normal	N/A	N/A
Unused RE-s			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Cyclic p	orefix		Normal	Normal	Normal

Note 9:

Note 10:

Note 1:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
Note 2:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
Note 3:	This noise is applied in OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
Note 4:	ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PHICH is transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell but not in the 26 <sup>th</sup> subframe indicated by the ABS pattern.
Note 5:	Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
Note 6:	As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7]
Note 7:	The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
Note 8:	The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 is the same.

Table 8.5.1.2.4-2: Minimum performance PHICH

SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in the test

According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4].

Test Number	Reference Channel	OC	CNG Pattern Propagation Antenna Conditions (Note 1) Configuration				Conditions (Note 1) Configuration		Refere	ence Value
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 2)	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)
1	R.19	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	0.1	5.0
Note 1: Note 2: Note 3:	The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. SNR corresponds to $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$ of Cell 1.									

# 8.5.1.2.5 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Ports under Asynchronous Network

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1-1 and Table 8.5.1.2.5-1, the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.2.5-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the PHICH performance with 2 transmit antennas when the serving cell PHICH transmission is interfered by two interfering cells and applying interference model defined in clause B.5.2. In Table 8.5.1.2.5-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the agressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is not provided.

Table 8.5.1.2.5-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	
	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA PDSCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3	
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PHICH_RB PDCCH_RB PDSCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3	
Cell-specific reference signa	ls		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98				
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	dB	N/A	13.91	3.34		
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10	
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal	
Cell ID			0	1	6	
Subframe Configuration			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	
Number of control OFDM sy	mbols		1	1	1	
PHICH Ng (Note 1)			1	N/A	N/A	
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A	
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.5.2	As specified in clause B.5.2	
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1	%	N/A	80	80	
PDSCH transmission rank ir interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	20	20	
Unused RE-s and PRB-s			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG	
Time offset relative to Cell 1		ms	N/A	0.33	0.67	
Frequency offset relative to	Hz	N/A	0	0		
Note 1: According to Clau	ise 6.9 in TS 36.	211 [4].				

Table 8.5.1.2.5-2: Minimum performance PHICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A

Test Number	Reference Channel	oc	NG Patt	Pattern Propagation Antenna Refe Conditions (Note 1) Configuration		. •		. 0		Refere	ence Value
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 2)	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	
1	R.19	OP.1	OP.1	OP.1	EVA7	EVA7	EVA7	2x2 Low	0.1	17.9	
		FDD	FDD	FDD	0	0	0				
Note 1:	The propagation	n conditio	ns for Ce	II 1, Cell	2 and Ce	II 3 are s	tatistically	/ independent.			
Note 2:	The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.										
Note 3:	SNR correspond	ds to $\hat{ar{E}}$ /	N of C	Cell 1 as	defined ir	n clause 8	3.1.1.				

# 8.5.1.2.6 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1-1 and Table 8.5.1.2.6-1, the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.2.6-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the PHICH performance with 2 transmit antennas when the serving cell PHICH transmission is interfered by two interfering cells with the dominant interferer having the non-colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. In Table 8.5.1.2.6-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the agressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.5.1.2.6-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RA	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Cell-specific reference signa	als		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98			
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell ID			0	1	6
Subframe Configuration			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Number of control OFDM sy	mbols		1	1	1
PHICH Ng (Note 1)			1	N/A	N/A
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.7.1	As specified in clause B.7.1
Unused RE-s and PRB-s (N		OCNG	OCNG	OCNG	
Time offset to cell 1	us	N/A	2	3	
Frequency offset to cell 1	Hz	N/A	200	300	
Note 1: According to Clar	use 6.9 in TS 36.	211 [4].			

For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs. Note 2:

Table 8.5.1.2.6-2: Minimum performance PHICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel **Performance Requirement Type A** 

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note 1)			Antenna Configuration	Refere	ence Value	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 2)	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)
1	R.19	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	0.1	15.8

The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. Note 1:

The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. Note 2:

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_{s}/N_{oc2}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1. Note 3:

#### 8.5.1.2.7 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1-1 and Table 8.5.1.2.7-1, the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.2.7-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the PHICH performance with 2 transmit antennas when the serving cell PHICH transmission is interfered by two interfering cells with the dominant interferer having the colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. In Table 8.5.1.2.7-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.5.1.2.7-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RA	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Cell-specific reference signa		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98		
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell ID			0	6	1
Subframe Configuration			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Number of control OFDM sy	mbols		1	1	1
PHICH Ng (Note 1)			1	N/A	N/A
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.7.1	As specified in clause B.7.1
Unused RE-s and PRB-s (Note 2)			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Time offset to cell 1	us	N/A	2	3	
Frequency offset to cell 1	_	Hz	N/A	200	300
Note 1: According to Clar	use 6.9 in TS 36.	211 [4].			

Note 1: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 2: For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs.

Table 8.5.1.2.7-2: Minimum performance PHICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note 1)			Antenna Configuration	Refere	ence Value	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 2)	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)
1	R.19	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	0.1	13.4

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.

Note 2: The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

### 8.5.1.2.8 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1-1 and Table 8.5.1.2.8-1, the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.2.8-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the PHICH performance with 2 transmit antennas when the serving cell PHICH transmission is interfered by two interfering cells with the dominant interferer having the non-colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. In Table 8.5.1.2.8-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.5.1.2.8-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RA	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Cell-specific reference signa	als		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98		
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell ID			0	1	6
Subframe Configuration			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Number of control OFDM sy	mbols		1	1	1
PHICH Ng (Note 1)			1	N/A	N/A
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.7.1	As specified in clause B.7.1
Unused RE-s and PRB-s (Note 2)			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Time offset to cell 1		us	N/A	2	3
Frequency offset to cell 1	Hz	N/A	200	300	
Note 1: According to Clar	use 6.9 in TS 36.3	211 [4].			

For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs.

Table 8.5.1.2.8-2: Minimum performance PHICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern		Propagation Conditions (Note 1)			Antenna Configuration	Refere	ence Value	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3			and Correlation Matrix (Note 2)	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	
1	R.19	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	0.1	15.0

The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. Note 1:

The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. Note 2:

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1. Note 3:

#### 8.5.2 **TDD**

The parameters specified in Table 8.5.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.5.2-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Parame	eter	Unit	Single antenna port	Transmit diversity
Uplink downlink cor 1)	figuration (Note		1	1
Special subframe (Note	•		4	4
	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	0	-3
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	0	-3
PHICH du	ıration		Normal	Normal
PHICH Ng	(Note 3)		Ng = 1	Ng = 1
PDCCH C	Content			I be included with the on aligned with A.3.6.
Unused RE-s	and PRB-s		OCNG	OCNG
Cell ID			0	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
Cyclic p			Normal	Normal
ACK/NACK fee			Multiplexing	Multiplexing
Note 1: as specif	ied in Table 4.2-2	in TS 36.211 [4	-]	

Note 1: as specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4] Note 2: as specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4] Note 3: according to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

### 8.5.2.1 Single-antenna port performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.5.2.1-1: Minimum performance PHICH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	R.18	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1 x 2 Low	0.1	5.8
2	10 MHz	R.24	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1 x 2 Low	0.1	1.3

### 8.5.2.2 Transmit diversity performance

### 8.5.2.2.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.5.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance PHICH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
					and		
					correlation		
					Matrix		
1	10 MHz	R.19	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2 x 2 Low	0.1	4.2

### 8.5.2.2.2 Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.5.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance PHICH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
1	5 MHz	R.20	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	4 x 2 Medium	0.1	6.2

# 8.5.2.2.3 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS)

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2-1 and Table 8.5.2.2.3-1, the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.2.3-2. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2 and Annex C.3.3, In Table 8.5.2.2.3-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively.

Table 8.5.2.2.3-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Paramete	r	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Uplink downlink cor	nfiguration		1	1
Special subframe co	onfiguration		4	4
Downlink nower	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-100.5 (Note 1)	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-95.3 (Note 3)	N/A
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.5.2.2.3-2	1.5
BW <sub>Channel</sub>	I	MHz	10	10
Subframe Config	guration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset between	een Cells	μs	2.5 (synchronous cells)	
Cell Id			0	1
ABS pattern (N	lote 4)		N/A	0000010001 0000000001
RLM/RRM Measureme Pattern (Note			000000001 000000001	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	C <sub>CSI,0</sub>		0000010001 000000001	N/A
(Note 6)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1100101000 1100111000	N/A
Number of control OFDM symbols			3	3
ACK/NACK feedback mode			Multiplexing	N/A
PHICH Ng (Note 9)			1	N/A
PHICH duration			extended	N/A
Unused RE-s and			OCNG	OCNG
Cyclic pref	ix		Normal	Normal

- Note 1: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 4: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PHICH is transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell but not in subframe 5
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 6: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7]
- Note 7: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- Note 8: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 in the test.
- Note 9: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table 8.5.2.2.3-2: Minimum performance PHICH

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG	Pattern	Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		Antenna Configuration and	Configuration	
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Correlation Matrix	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 2)
1	R.19	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	0.1	4.6
Note 1:					ell 2 are s	tatistically indepen	dent.	
Note 2:	SNR corresponds to $\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$ of cell 1.							
Note 3:	The correlation	matrix ar	nd antenna	a configur	ation appl	y for Cell 1 and Ce	II 2.	

# 8.5.2.2.4 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port (demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are configured)

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2-1 and Table 8.5.2.2.4-1, the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.2.4-2. In Table 8.5.2.2.4-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] including Cell 2 and Cell 3 is provided.

Table 8.5.2.2.4-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Paran	neter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink	configuration		1	1	1
Special subfram			4	4	4
Downlink power	PDCCH_RA PHICH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB PHICH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 1)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 2)	N/A	N/A
port	$N_{oc3}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.5.2.2.4-2	5	3
BWch	nannel	MHz	10	10	10
Subframe Co	onfiguration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non- MBSFN
Time Offset b	etween Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift	between Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell	ld		0	126	1
PDCCH	Content		UL Grant should be included with the proper information aligned with A.3.6.	N/A	N/A
ABS patter	n (Note 4)		N/A	000000001 0000000001	0000000001
RLM/RRM Measu Pattern (			000000001 000000001	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe	C <sub>CSI,0</sub>		0000000001 0000000001	N/A	N/A
Sets (Note 6)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1100111000 1100111000	N/A	N/A
Number of control OFDM symbols			2	Note 7	Note 7
ACK/NACK feedback mode			Multiplexing	N/A	N/A
PHICH Ng			1	N/A	N/A
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A
Unused RE-s			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Cyclic		DM as week allo #4	Normal	Normal	Normal

- Note 1: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 2: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 4: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PHICH is transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell but not in subframe 5
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 6: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7]
- Note 7: The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 2 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
- Note 8: The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 is the same.
- Note 9: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in the test.
- Note 10: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table 8.5.2.2.4-2: Minimum performance PHICH

Test Number	Reference Channel	00	NG Patte	ern		Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		Antenna Configuration	Refere	ence Value
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 2)	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)
1	R.19	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	EVA5	EVA5	2x2 Low	0.1	5.7
Note 1: Note 2: Note 3:	The correlation	n conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3. ds to $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac2}$ of Cell 1.								

### 8.5.2.2.5 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2-1 and Table 8.5.2.2.5-1, the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.2.5-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the PHICH performance with 2 transmit antennas when the serving cell PHICH transmission is interfered by two interfering cells with the dominant interferer having the colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. In Table 8.5.2.2.5-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.5.2.2.5-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink configuration	n		1	1	1
Special subframe configura	tion		4	4	4
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RA	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Cell-specific reference signa	als		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz		-98		
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell ID			0	6	1
Subframe Configuration			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Number of control OFDM sy	mbols		1	1	1
PHICH Ng (Note 1)			1	N/A	N/A
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.7.1	As specified in clause B.7.1
Unused RE-s and PRB-s (Note 2)			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Time offset to cell 1	us	N/A	2	3	
Frequency offset to cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300
Note 1: According to Clar	use 6.9 in TS 36.	211 [4].			

Note 2: For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs.

Table 8.5.2.2.5-2: Minimum performance PHICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A

Reference Channel	oc	NG Patto	ern		Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		. •		Reference Value	
	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 2)	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)	
R.19	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	0.1	16.2	
The correlation r	agation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent. elation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.									
	R.19 The propagation The correlation is	Channel  R.19 OP.1 TDD The propagation condition The correlation matrix an	Channel  Cell 1 Cell 2  R.19 OP.1 OP.1 TDD TDD  The propagation conditions for Ce The correlation matrix and antennal conditions.	Channel    Cell 1   Cell 2   Cell 3	Channel  Cell 1 Cell 2 Cell 3 Cell 1  R.19 OP.1 OP.1 OP.1 EPA5 TDD TDD TDD TDD  The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Ce The correlation matrix and antenna configuration ap	Channel  Cell 1 Cell 2 Cell 3 Cell 1 Cell 2  R.19 OP.1 OP.1 OP.1 EPA5 EPA5 TDD TDD TDD  The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are stored to the correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1.	Channel         Conditions (Note 1)           Cell 1         Cell 2         Cell 3         Cell 1         Cell 2         Cell 3           R.19         OP.1         OP.1         OP.1         EPA5         EPA5         EPA5           The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically         The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically         The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically	Channel  Cell 1 Cell 2 Cell 3 Cell 1 Cell 2 Cell 3 Cell 1 Cell 2 Cell 3 Cell 3 Cell 1 Cell 2 Cell 3	Channel  Cell 1 Cell 2 Cell 3 Cell 1 Cell 2 Cell 3	

# 8.5.2.2.6 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2-1 and Table 8.5.2.2.6-1, the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.2.6-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the PHICH performance with 2 transmit antennas when the serving cell PHICH transmission is interfered by two interfering cells with the dominant interferer having the non-colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. In Table 8.5.2.2.6-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.5.2.2.6-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink configuration	n		1	1	1
Special subframe configura	tion		4	4	4
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RA	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Cell-specific reference signa	als		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell ID			0	1	6
Subframe Configuration			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Number of control OFDM sy	mbols		1	1	1
PHICH Ng (Note 1)			1	N/A	N/A
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.7.1	As specified in clause B.7.1
Unused RE-s and PRB-s (N	lote 2)		OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Time offset to cell 1	•	us	N/A	2	3
Frequency offset to cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300
Note 1: According to Cla			not include control	rogion PEo	

Note 2: For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs.

Table 8.5.2.2.6-2: Minimum performance PHICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type A

Test	Reference	OC	NG Patt	ern	Pı	Propagation		Antenna	Refere	ence Value
Number	Channel				Cond	Conditions (Note 1)		Configuration		
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation	Pm-an	SNR (dB)
								Matrix (Note 2)	(%)	(Note 3)
1	R.19	OP.1	OP.1	OP.1	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	0.1	16.1
		TDD	TDD	TDD						
Note 1:	The propagation	n conditio	ns for Ce	II 1, Cell	2 and Ce	II 3 are s	tatistically	/ independent.		
Note 2:			x and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.							
Note 3:	SNR correspond	ds to $\widehat{E}_{arepsilon}$ /	$N_{ac2}$ of C	Cell 1 as	defined ir	n clause 8	3.1.1.			

### 8.5.2.2.7 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2-1 and Table 8.5.2.2.7-1, the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.2.7-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the PHICH performance with 2 transmit antennas when the serving cell PHICH transmission is interfered by two interfering cells with the dominant interferer having the colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. In Table 8.5.2.2.7-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.5.2.2.7-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	
Uplink downlink configuration	n		1	1	1	
Special subframe configura	tion		4	4	4	
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3	
	PHICH_RA	dB	-3	N/A	N/A	
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3	
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A	
Cell-specific reference signa	als		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98		
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34	
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10	
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal	
Cell ID			0	6	1	
Subframe Configuration			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	
Number of control OFDM sy	/mbols		1	1	1	
PHICH Ng (Note 1)			1	N/A	N/A	
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A	
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.7.1	As specified in clause B.7.1	
Unused RE-s and PRB-s (Note 2)			OCNG	OCNG	OCNG	
Time offset to cell 1	us	N/A	2	3		
Frequency offset to cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300	
Note 1: According to Clar			aat inaluda aantra	rogion PEo		

Note 2: For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs.

Table 8.5.2.2.7-2: Minimum performance PHICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B

Test	Reference	OC	NG Patt	ern	Pi	Propagation		Antenna	Refere	ence Value
Number	Channel				Cond	Conditions (Note 1)		Configuration		
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation	Pm-an	SNR (dB)
								Matrix (Note 2)	(%)	(Note 3)
1	R.19	OP.1	OP.1	OP.1	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	0.1	14.0
		TDD	TDD	TDD						
Note 1:	The propagation	n conditio	onditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.							
Note 2:			x and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.							
Note 3:	SNR correspond	ds to $\widehat{E}_{arepsilon}$ /	$N_{ac2}$ of C	Cell 1 as	defined ir	n clause 8	3.1.1.			

# 8.5.2.2.8 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with Non-Colliding CRS Dominant Interferer

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2-1 and Table 8.5.2.2.8-1, the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.2.8-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the PHICH performance with 2 transmit antennas when the serving cell PHICH transmission is interfered by two interfering cells with the dominant interferer having the non-colliding CRS pattern and applying interference model defined in clause B.7.1. In Table 8.5.2.2.8-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.5.2.2.8-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Uplink downlink configuration	n		1	1	1
Special subframe configura	tion		4	4	4
	PDCCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RA	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Downlink power allocation	PCFICH_RB PDCCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
	PHICH_RB	dB	-3	N/A	N/A
Cell-specific reference signa	als		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell ID			0	1	6
Subframe Configuration			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Number of control OFDM sy	mbols		1	1	1
PHICH Ng (Note 1)			1	N/A	N/A
PHICH duration			Normal	N/A	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.7.1	As specified in clause B.7.1
Unused RE-s and PRB-s (N	lote 2)		OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Time offset to cell 1	•	us	N/A	2	3
Frequency offset to cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300
Note 1: According to Cla			not include control	rogion PEo	

Note 2: For Cell 2 and Cell 3 unused RE-s and PRB-s do not include control region REs.

Table 8.5.2.2.8-2: Minimum performance PHICH for Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirement Type B

Test Number	Reference Channel	OC	NG Patt	ern		Propagation Conditions (Note 1)		Antenna Configuration	Refere	ence Value
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 2)	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)
1	R.19	OP.1	OP.1	OP.1	EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	2x2 Low	0.1	15.5
		TDD	TDD	TDD						
Note 1:	The propagation	conditio	ns for Ce	II 1, Cell	2 and Ce	ll 3 are s	tatistically	/ independent.		
Note 2:			rix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.							
Note 3:	SNR correspond	ds to $\hat{ar{E}}_{s}$ /	$N_{oc2}$ of C	Cell 1 as	defined ir	n clause 8	3.1.1.			

### 8.6 Demodulation of PBCH

The receiver characteristics of the PBCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the PBCH (Pm-bch), which is defined as

$$Pm - bch = 1 - \frac{A}{B}$$

Where A is the number of correctly decoded MIB PDUs and B is the Number of transmitted MIB PDUs (Redundancy versions for the same MIB are not counted separately).

#### 8.6.1 FDD

Table 8.6.1-1: Test Parameters for PBCH

Parame	ter	Unit	Single antenna port	Transmit diversity
Downlink power	PBCH_RA	dB	0	-3
allocation	PBCH_RB	dB	0	-3
$N_{\it oc}$ at anter	nna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
Cyclic pr	efix		Normal	Normal
Cell II	)		0	0
Note 1: as speci	fied in Table 4.2	-2 in TS 36.211 [4	.]	
Note 2: as specif	fied in Table 4.2	-1 in TS 36.211 [4	.]	

### 8.6.1.1 Single-antenna port performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.6.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.6.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.6.1.1-1: Minimum performance PBCH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Condition	configuration	Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
				and		
				correlation		
				Matrix		
1	1.4 MHz	R.21	ETU70	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.1

### 8.6.1.2 Transmit diversity performance

### 8.6.1.2.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

For the parameters specified in Table 8.6.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.6.1.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.6.1.2.1-1: Minimum performance PBCH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	1.4 MHz	R.22	EPA5	2 x 2 Low	1	-4.8

#### 8.6.1.2.2 Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port

For the parameters specified in Table 8.6.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.6.1.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.6.1.2.2-1: Minimum performance PBCH

Tes	t	Bandwidth	Reference	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
numi	oer		Channel	Condition	configuration	Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
					and		
					correlation		
					Matrix		
1		1.4 MHz	R.23	EVA5	4 x 2 Medium	1	-3.5

### 8.6.1.2.3 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port under Time Domain Measurement Resource Restriction with CRS Assistance Information

For the parameters specified in Table 8.6.1.2.3-1 and Table 8.6.1.2.3-2, the averaged probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.6.1.2.3-2. Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, repectively. The CRS assistance information [7] including Cell 2 and Cell 3 is provided.

Table 8.6.1.2.3-1: Test Parameters for PBCH

Param	eter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Downlink power	PBCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
allocation	PBCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
$N_{oc}$ at ante	enna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A	N/A
$\frac{\hat{E}_3}{N_{ac}}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.6.1.2.3-2	4	2
BWch	BWchannel		1.4	1.4	1.4
Time Offset be	etween Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift	between Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell	Id		0	126	1
ABS Patteri	n (Note 4)		N/A	01000000 01000000 01000000 01000000 01000000	01000000 01000000 01000000 01000000 01000000
Unused RE-s	and PRB-s		OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Cyclic			Normal	Normal	Normal

Note 1: The number of the CRS ports in Cell1, Cell2 and Cell 3 is the same.

Note 2: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 and Cell 3 in the test.

Note 3: The PBCH transmission from Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 overlap. The same PBCH transmission redundancy version is used for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 4: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.

Table 8.6.1.2.3-2: Minimum performance PBCH

Test	Reference	Propagation	tion Conditions (Note 1)		Antenna Configuration	Reference Value	
Number	Channel	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix (Note 2)	Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB) (Note 3)
1	R.22	ETU30	ETU30	ETU30	2x2 Low	1	-3.0
Note 1:	The propagation	on conditions for	or Cell 1, C	Cell 2 and Cell	3 are statistically independent	i.	
Note 2:	The correlation matrix and antenna configuration apply for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.						
Note 3:	SNR corresponds to $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$ of cell 1.						

#### 8.6.2 TDD

Table 8.6.2-1: Test Parameters for PBCH

Parame	ter	Unit	Single antenna port	Transmit diversity
Uplink downlink of (Note	•		1	1
Special subframe configuration (Note 2)			4	4
Downlink power	PBCH_RA	dB	0	-3
allocation	PBCH_RB	dB	0	-3
$N_{\it oc}$ at anter	na port	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
Cyclic pr	efix		Normal	Normal
Cell ID			0	0
		-2 in TS 36.211 [4 -1 in TS 36.211 [4		

### 8.6.2.1 Single-antenna port performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.6.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.6.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.6.2.1-1: Minimum performance PBCH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Condition	configuration	Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
				and		
				correlation		
				Matrix		
1	1.4 MHz	R.21	ETU70	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.4

### 8.6.2.2 Transmit diversity performance

### 8.6.2.2.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

For the parameters specified in Table 8.6.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.6.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.6.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance PBCH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Condition	configuration	Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
				and		
				correlation Matrix		
1	1.4 MHz	R.22	EPA5	2 x 2 Low	1	-4.8

#### 8.6.2.2.2 Minimum Requirement 4 Tx Antenna Port

For the parameters specified in Table 8.6.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.6.2.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.6.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance PBCH

ĺ	Test	Bandwidth	Reference	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
	number		Channel	Condition	configuration and correlation	Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
					Matrix		
	1	1.4 MHz	R.23	EVA5	4 x 2 Medium	1	-4.1

### 8.6.2.2.3 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port under Time Domain Measurement Resource Restriction with CRS Assistance Information

For the parameters specified in Table 8.6.2.2.3-1 and Table 8.6.2.2.3-2, the averaged probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.6.2.2.3-2. Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] including Cell 2 and Cell 3 is provided.

Table 8.6.2.2.3-1: Test Parameters for PBCH

Param	eter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Downlink power	PBCH_RA OCNG_RA	dB	-3	-3	-3
allocation	PBCH_RB OCNG_RB	dB	-3	-3	-3
$N_{oc}$ at ante	enna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A	N/A
$\frac{\widehat{E}_s}{N_{oc}}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 8.6.2.2.3-2	4	2
BW <sub>Ch</sub>	annel	MHz	1.4	1.4	1.4
Time Offset be	etween Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift I	between Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell	ld		0	126	1
ABS Patterr	n (Note 4)		N/A	0000000001 0000000001	0000000001 0000000001
Unused RE-s	and PRB-s		OCNG	OCNG	OCNG
Cyclic p	orefix		Normal	Normal	Normal

Note 1: The number of the CRS ports in Cell1, Cell2 and Cell 3is the same.

Note 2: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 and Cell 3 in the test.

Note 3: The PBCH transmission from Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 overlap. The same PBCH transmission redundancy version is used for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Note 4: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.

Table 8.6.2.2.3-2: Minimum performance PBCH

Test	Reference	Propagation	n Conditio	ons (Note 1)	Antenna Configuration	Reference Value	
Number	Channel	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	and Correlation Matrix Pm-bch SNR (		SNR (dB) (Note
					(Note 2)	(%)	3)
1	R.22	ETU30	ETU30	ETU30	2x2 Low	1	-3.0
Note 1:	The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.						
Note 2:	The correlation	n matrix and ar	ntenna cor	figuration appl	y for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3		

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of cell 1.

### 8.7 Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI for the UE category indicated. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement. The size of the TB per TTI corresponds to the largest possible DL-SCH transport block for each UE category using the maximum number of layers for spatial multiplexing. Transmission modes 1 and 3 are used with radio conditions resembling a scenario where sustained maximum data rates are available.

Test case is selected according to table 8.7-1 depending on UE capability for CA and EPDCCH.

Single carrier UE Single carrier UE CA UE not **CA UE supporting** not supporting supporting supporting **EPDCCH EPDCCH EPDCCH EPDCCH FDD** 8.7.1 8.7.1 8.7.3 8.7.1, 8.7.3 **TDD** 8.7.4 8.7.2, 8.7.4 8.7.2 8.7.2

Table 8.7-1: SDR test applicability

### 8.7.1 FDD (single carrier and CA)

The parameters specified in Table 8.7.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Parameter	Unit	Value
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Cell ID		0
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of HARQ processes per component carrier	Processes	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH per component carrier	OFDM symbols	1
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied

Table 8.7.1-1: Common Test Parameters (FDD)

For UE not supporting 256QAM, the requirements are specified in Table 8.7.1-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.1-4. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames.

For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirements are specified in Table 8.7.1-6, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.1-5 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.1-7, the TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames. For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirement in Table 8.7.1-3 is not applicable.

For UE supporting 256QAM and category 9/10 and category 13, the requirements are specified in both Table 8.7.1-3 and Table 8.7.1-6, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.1-2 and in Table 8.7.1-5 respectively. The downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.1-4 and in Table 8.7.1-7 for the category 9/10 and category 13, the TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.7.1-2: test parameters for sustained downlink data rate (FDD 64QAM)

	Bandwidth	Transmission	Antenna	Codebook	Dow allo	nlink p	ower (dB)	$\hat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ at	Symbols for
Test	(MHz)	mode	configuration	subset restriction	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	σ	antenna port (dBm/15kHz)	unused PRBs
1	10	1	1 x 2	N/A	0	0	0	-85	OP.6 FDD
2	10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
3,4,6	20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
3A	10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
3B, 4A	2x10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
3C, 4B	15	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
6A	2x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
6B	10+15	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
6C	10+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
6D	15+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
6E	2x15	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
6F	15+5	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
6G	20+5	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
7	3x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
7A	15+20+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
7B	10+20+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
7C	15+15+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
7D	10+15+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
7E	10+10+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
7F	10+15+15	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
7G	5+10+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
7H	5+15+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
71	5+10+10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
8	4x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
8A	20+20+20+10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
8B	20+20+10+10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
8C	20+20+10+5	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
8D	20+10+10+5	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
9	5x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD

NOTE 1: For CA test cases, PUCCH format 1b with channel selection is used to feedback ACK/NACK for Test 1-6E, and PUCCH format 3 is used to feedback ACK/NACK for Test 7-7G.

Table 8.7.1-3: Minimum requirement (FDD 64QAM)

Test	Number of bits of a DL-SCH transport	Measurement channel	Reference value	
	block received within a TTI		TB success rate [%]	
1	10296	R.31-1 FDD	95	
2	25456	R.31-2 FDD	95	
3	51024	R.31-3 FDD	95	
3A	36696 (Note 2)	R.31-3A FDD	85	
3B	25456	R.31-2 FDD	95	
3C	51024	R.31-3C FDD	85	
4	75376 (Note 3)	R.31-4 FDD	85	
4A	36696 (Note 2)	R.31-3A FDD	85	
4B	55056 (Note 5)	R.31-4B FDD	85	
6	75376 (Note 3)	R.31-4 FDD	85	
6A	75376 (Note 3)	R.31-4 FDD	85	
6B	36696 (Note 2) for 10MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	85	
	55056 for 15MHz CC	R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC		
6C	36696 (Note 2) for 10MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	85	
	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC		
6D	55056 for 15MHz CC	R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	85	
	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC		
6E	55056 (Note 5) for two 15MHz CCs	R.31-4B FDD for two 15MHz CCs	85	
6F	55056 (Note 5) for 15MHz CC	R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	85	
	18336 (Note 6) for 5MHz CC	R.31-6 FDD for 5MHz CC		
6G	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC	85	
	18336 (Note 6) for 5MHz CC	R.31-6 FDD for 5MHz CC		
7	75376 (Note 3)	R.31-4 FDD	85	
7A	55056 (Note 5) for 15MHz CC	R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	85	
	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC		
7B	36696 (Note 2) for 10MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	85	
, 5	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC	33	
7C	55056 (Note 5) for 15MHz CC	R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	85	
. •	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC		
7D	36696 (Note 2) for 10MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	85	
	55056 (Note 5) for 15MHz CC	R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	33	
	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC		
7E	36696 (Note 2) for 10MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	85	
	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC		
7F	36696 (Note 2) for 10MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	85	
	55056 (Note 5) for 15MHz CC	R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC		
7G	18336 (Note 6) for 5MHz CC	R.31-6 FDD for 5MHz CC	85	
	36696 (Note 2) for 10MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC		
	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC		
7H	18336 (Note 6) for 5MHz CC	R.31-6 FDD for 5MHz CC	85	
	55056 (Note 5) for 15MHz CC	R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC		
	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC		
71	18336 (Note 6) for 5MHz CC	R.31-6 FDD for 5MHz CC	85	
	36696 (Note 2) for 10MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC		
8	75376 (Note 3)	R.31-4 FDD	85	
8A	36696 (Note 2) for 10MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	85	
	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC	- <del>-</del>	
8B	36696 (Note 2) for 10MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	85	
	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC	- <del>-</del>	
8C	18336 (Note 6) for 5MHz CC	R.31-6 FDD for 5MHz CC	85	
	36696 (Note 2) for 10MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	33	
	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC		
8D	18336 (Note 6) for 5MHz CC	R.31-6 FDD for 5MHz CC	85	
	36696 (Note 2) for 10MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	- <del>-</del>	
	75376 (Note 3) for 20MHz CC	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC		
9	75376 (Note 3)	R.31-4 FDD	85	
	For 2 layer transmissions, 2 transport blocks		- <del>-</del>	

Note 1: For 2 layer transmissions, 2 transport blocks are received within a TTI.

Note 2: 35160 bits for sub-frame 5.

Note 3: 71112 bits for sub-frame 5.

Note 4: The TB success rate is defined as TB success rate =  $100\%*N_{DL\_correct\_rx}/(N_{DL\_newtx} + N_{DL\_retx})$ , where  $N_{DL\_newtx}$  is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks,  $N_{DL\_retx}$  is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and  $N_{DL\_correct\_rx}$  is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

Note 5: 52752bits for sub-frame 5.

Note 6: 15840bits for sub-frame 0.

Table 8.7.1-4: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC 64QAM)

CA config	Maximum supported Bandwidth/ Bandwidth combination (MHz)	Cat. 1	Cat. 2	Cat. 3	Cat. 4	Cat. 6,7	Cat. 9,10	Cat 11, 12	DL Cat. 15
								DL Cat. 11,12	
0:!	10	1	2	3A	3A	-	-	-	-
Single	15	-	-	3C	4B	-	-	-	-
carrier	20	-	-	3	4	6	-	-	-
	10+10	-	-	3B	4A	4A	4A	-	-
	10+15	-	-	3B	4A	6B	6B	-	-
	10+20	-	-	3B	4A	6C	6C	-	-
CA	15+15	-	-	3B	4A	6E	6E	-	-
with	15+5			3B	4A	6F	6F	-	-
2CCs	20+5	-	-	3	4	6G	6G	-	-
	15+20	-	-	3B	4A	6D	6D	-	-
	20+20	-	-	3B or 3 (Note 4)	4A or 4 (Note 4)	6A	6A	-	-
	3x20	-	-	-	-	6A	7	7	-
	15+20+20	-	-	-	-	6A	7A	7A	-
	10+20+20	-	-	-	-	6A	7B	7B	-
CA with 3CCs	15+15+20					6D	7C	7C	-
	10+15+20	-	-	-	-	6D	7D	7D	-
	10+10+20	-	-	-	-	7E	7E	7E	-
3005	10+15+15	-	-	-	-	7F	7F	7F	-
	5+10+20	-	-	-	-	7G	7G	7G	-
	5+15+20	-	-	-	-	7H	7H	7H	-
	5+10+10	-	-	-	-	71	71	71	-
	4x20	-	-	-	-	-	7	8	8
CA with	20+20+20+10	-	-	-	-	-	7	8A	8A
	20+20+10+10	-	-	-	-	-	8B	8B	8B
4CCs	20+20+10+5	-	-	-	-	-	8C	8C	8C
	20+10+10+5	-	-	-	-	-	8D	8D	8D
CA with 5CCs	5x20	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	9

Note 1: Void.

Note 2: For non-CA UE, test is selected for maximum supported bandwidth.

Note 3: Void.

Note 4: If the intra-band contiguous CA is the only CA configuration supported by category 3 or 4 UE, the single carrier test is selecte, i.e., Test 3 for UE category 3 and Test 4 for UE category 4. Otherwise, Test 3B applies for category 3 UE and Test 4A applies for category 4 UE.

Note 5: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3.

Note 6: If DL category is signalled by the UE under test, then select the test point according to UE DL Category. Otherwise, select the test point according to the UE category signalled.

Table 8.7.1-5: test parameters for sustained downlink data rate (FDD 256QAM)

Tool	Bandwidth	Transmission mode	Antenna	Codebook	Downlink power allocation (dB)			$\hat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ at	Symbols for
Test	(MHz)		configuration	subset restriction	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	σ	antenna port (dBm/15kHz)	unused PRBs
1	20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
2	2x15	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
2A	15+5	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
3	10+15	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
3A	20+5	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
4	10+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
6	15+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
7	2x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
8	3x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
9	15+20+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
10	10+20+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
11	15+15+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
12	10+15+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
13	10+10+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
14	10+15+15	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
15	5+10+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
15A	5+15+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
15B	5+10+10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
16	4x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
17	20+20+20+10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
18	20+20+10+10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
18A	20+20+10+5	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
18B	20+10+10+5	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
19	5x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	OP.1 FDD
Note 1: For CA test cases, PUCCH format 3 is used to feedback ACK/NACK.									

Table 8.7.1-6: Minimum requirement (FDD 256QAM)

Test	Measurement channel	Reference value TB success rate [%]		
1	R.68 FDD	85		
2	R.68-1 FDD	85		
2A	R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	85		
ZA	R.68-3 FDD for 5MHz CC			
3	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC	85		
<u> </u>	R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC			
ЗА	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC	85		
3A	R.68-3 FDD for 5MHz CC			
1	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC	85		
4	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC			
6	R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	85		
0	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC			
7	R.68 FDD	85		
8	R.68 FDD	85		
9	R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	85		
9	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC			
10	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC	85		
10	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC			
11	R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	85		
- ' '	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC			
	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC	85		
12	R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC			
	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC			
13	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC	85		
10	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC			
14	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC	85		
	R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC			
	R.68-3 FDD for 5MHz CC	85		
15	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC			
	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC			
	R.68-3 FDD for 5MHz CC	85		
15A	R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC			
	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC			
15B	R.68-3 FDD for 5MHz CC	85		
	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC			
16	R.68 FDD	85		
17	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC	85		
	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC			
18	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC	85		
	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC	0.5		
404	R.68-3 FDD for 5MHz CC	85		
18A	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC			
	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC			
405	R.68-3 FDD for 5MHz CC	85		
18B	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC			
	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC			
19 Note 1:	R.68 FDD	85		
	For 2 layer transmissions, 2 transport b	lacks are received within a		

Note 2: The TB success rate is defined as TB success rate = 100%\*NDL\_correct\_rx/ (NDL\_newtx + NDL\_retx), where NDL\_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL\_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and NDL\_correct\_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

Table 8.7.1-7: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC 256QAM)

CA	Maximum supported Bandwidth/	Cat. 11, 12	DL Cat.	DL Cat.	DL Cat.	
config	Bandwidth combination (MHz)	DL Cat. 11, 12	13	15	16	
Single carrier	20	-	1	-	-	
	2x15	2	2	-	-	
	15+5	2A	2A	-	-	
CA	10+15	3	3	-	-	
with	20+5	3A	3A	-	-	
2CCs	10+20	4	4	-	-	
	15+20	6	6	-	-	
	20+20	7	7	-	-	
	3x20	8	7	8	-	
	15+20+20	9	7	9	-	
	10+20+20	10	7	10	-	
CA	15+15+20	11	6	11	-	
with	10+15+20	12	6	12	-	
3CCs	10+10+20	13	13	13	-	
0003	10+15+15	14	14	14	-	
	5+10+20	15	15	15	-	
	5+15+20	15A	15A	15A	-	
	5+10+10	15B	15B	15B	-	
	4x20	8	-	16	16	
CA	20+20+20+10	8	1	17	17	
with	20+20+10+10	18	-	18	18	
4CCs	20+20+10+5	18A	-	18A	18A	
	20+10+10+5	18B	-	18B	18B	
CA with 5CCs	5x20	-	-	16	19	

NOTE 1: If DL category is signalled by the UE under test, then select the test point according to UE DL Category. Otherwise, select the test point according to the UE category signalled.

### 8.7.2 TDD (single carrier and CA)

The parameters specified in Table 8.7.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.7.2-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Special subframe configuration (Note 1)		4					
Cyclic prefix		Normal					
Cell ID		0					
Inter-TTI Distance		1					
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4					
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM					
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH per component carrier	OFDM symbols	1					
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured					
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition  No external noise sources are applied					
Note 1: as specified in							

For UE not supporting 256QAM, the requirements are specified in Table 8.7.2-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.2-4. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames.

For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirements are specified in Table 8.7.2-6, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.2-5 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.2-7. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames. For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirement in Table 8.7.2-3 is not applicable.

The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.7.2-2: test parameters for sustained downlink data rate (TDD 64QAM)

Test	Bandwidth	Transmission	Antenna	Subset		ownlin power cation (		$\hat{E}_{s}$ at antenna	ACK/NACK feedback	Symbols for unused
1031	(MHz)	mode	configuration	restriction	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	σ	port (dBm/15 kHz)	mode	PRBs
1	10	1	1 x 2	N/A	0	0	0	-85	Bundling	OP.6 TDD
2	10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	Bundling	OP.1 TDD
3	20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	Bundling	OP.1 TDD
3A	15	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	Muliplexing	OP.2 TDD
4,6	20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	Multiplexing	OP.1 TDD
6A	2x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	- (Note 1)	OP.1 TDD
6B	20+15	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	(Note 1)	OP.1 TDD
7	3x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	(Note 2)	OP.1 TDD
7A	15+20+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	(Note 2)	OP.1 TDD
8	4x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	(Note 2)	OP.1 TDD
9	15+3x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	(Note 2)	OP.1 TDD

Note 1: PUCCH format 1b with channel selection is used to feedback ACK/NACK.

Note 2: PUCCH format 3 is used to feedback ACK/NACK.

Table 8.7.2-3: Minimum requirement (TDD 64QAM)

Test	Number of bits of a DL-SCH	Measurement channel	Reference value
	transport block received within		TB success rate [%]
	a TTI for normal/special sub-		
	frame		
1	10296/0	R.31-1 TDD	95
2	25456/0	R.31-2 TDD	95
3	51024/0	R.31-3 TDD	95
3A	51024/0	R.31-3A TDD	85
4	75376/0 (Note 2)	R.31-4 TDD	85
6	75376/0 (Note 2)	R.31-4 TDD	85
6A	75376/0 (Note 2)	R.31-4 TDD	85
6B	55056/0 for 15MHz CC	R.31-5 TDD for 15MHz CC	85
	75376/0 for 20MHz CC (Note 2)	R.31-4 TDD for 20MHz CC	
7	75376/0 (Note 2)	R.31-4 TDD	85
7A	55056/0 for 15MHz CC	R.31-5 TDD for 15MHz CC	85
78	75376/0 for 20MHz CC (Note 2)	R.31-4 TDD for 20MHz CC	65
8	75376/0 (Note 2)	R.31-4 TDD	85
9	55056/0 for 15MHz CC	R.31-5 TDD for 15MHz CC	85
9 	75376/0 for 20MHz CC (Note 2)	R.31-4 TDD for 20MHz CC	

Note 1: For 2 layer transmissions, 2 transport blocks are received within a TTI.

Note 2: 71112 bits for sub-frame 5.

Note 3: The TB success rate is defined as TB success rate =  $100\%*N_{DL\_correct\_rx}/(N_{DL\_newtx} + N_{DL\_retx})$ , where  $N_{DL\_newtx}$  is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks,  $N_{DL\_retx}$  is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and  $N_{DL\_correct\_rx}$  is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

Table 8.7.2-4: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC 64QAM)

CA config	Bandwidth/ Bandwidth combination (MHz)	Cat. 1	Cat. 2	Cat. 3	Cat. 4	Cat. 6,7	Cat. 9, 10	Cat. 11, 12 DL Cat. 11, 12	DL Cat. 15
Cinalo	10	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	1
Single	15	-	-	3A	3A	-	-	-	-
carrier	20	-	-	3	4	6	-	-	-
CA with	20+20	-		3(Note 4)	4 (Note 4)	6A	6A	-	-
2CCs	15+20	-	-	3(Note 4)	4 (Note 4)	6B	6B	-	-
CA with 3	3x20	-	-	-	-	6A	7	7	-
CCs	15+20+20	-	-	-	-	6A	7A	7A	-
CA with 4	4x20	-	-	-	-	-	7	8	8
CCs	15+3x20	-	-	-	-	-	7	9	9

Note 1: If DL category is signalled by the UE under test, then select the test point according to UE DL Category. Otherwise, select the test point according to the UE category signalled.

Note 2: For non-CA UE, test is selected for maximum supported bandwidth.

Note 3: Void.

Note 4: If the intra-band contiguous CA is the only CA configuration supported by category 3 or 4 UE, single carrier test is selected.

Note 5: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 8.1.2.3.

Table 8.7.2-5: test parameters for sustained downlink data rate (TDD 256QAM)

Test	Bandwidth	Transmission	Antenna	Codebook subset	Downlink power allocation (dB)		$\hat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ at antenna	ACK/NACK feedback	Symbols for unused	
1030	(MHz)	mode	configuration	restriction	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	ь	port (dBm/15 kHz)	mode	PRBs
1	20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	Bundling	OP.1 TDD
2	15+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	(Note 1)	OP.1 TDD
3	2x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	(Note 1)	OP.1 TDD
4	3x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	(Note 1)	OP.1 TDD
5	15+20+20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	(Note 1)	OP.1 TDD
6	4x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	(Note 1)	OP.1 TDD
7	15+3x20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	-85	(Note 1)	OP.1 TDD
Note 1	1: For CA to	est cases, PUCCI	I format 3 is used	to feedback	ACK/N	ACK.			•	

Table 8.7.2-6: Minimum requirement (TDD 256QAM)

Test		Measurement channel	Reference value					
			TB success rate [%]					
1		R.68 TDD	85					
2		R.68-1 TDD for 15MHz CC	85					
2		R.68 TDD for 20MHz CC						
3		R.68 TDD	85					
4		R.68 TDD	85					
5		R.68-1 TDD for 15MHz CC	85					
5		R.68 TDD for 20MHz CC						
6	6 R.68 TDD		85					
7		R.68-1 TDD for 15MHz CC	85					
-		R.68 TDD for 20MHz CC						
Note 1:	F	or 2 layer transmissions, 2 transp	ort blocks are received					
	W	ithin a TTI.						
Note 2:	T	he TB success rate is defined as	TB success rate =					
	10	$00\%$ * $N_{DL\_correct\_rx}/(N_{DL\_newtx} + N_{DL})$	$_{\rm retx}$ ), where $N_{\rm DL\_newtx}$ is the					
	nı	umber of newly transmitted DL tra	ansport blocks, N <sub>DL_retx</sub> is					
	the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and							
	N <sub>DL_correct_rx</sub> is the number of correctly received DL transport							
	blocks.							

Table 8.7.2-7: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC 256QAM)

CA config	Bandwidth/ Bandwidth combination (MHz)	Cat. 11, 12 DL Cat. 11, 12	DL Cat. 13	DL Cat. 15	DL Cat. 16	
Single carrier	20	-	1	-	-	
CA with	15+20	2	2	-		
2CCs	2x20	3	3	-	1	
CA with 3	3x20	4	3	4	ı	
CCs	15+20+20	5	3	5	ı	
CA with 4	4x20	4	ı	6	6	
CCs	15+3x20	5	ı	7	7	

# 8.7.3 FDD (EPDCCH scheduling)

The parameters specified in Table 8.7.3-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.7.3-1: Common test parameters (FDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Cyclic prefix		Normal				
Cell ID		0				
Inter-TTI Distance		1				
Number of HARQ						
processes per	Processes	8				
component carrier						
Maximum number of		4				
HARQ transmission		4				
Redundancy version		(0.0.4.2) for 0.4.0.AM				
coding sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM				
Number of OFDM						
symbols for PDCCH per	OFDM symbols	1				
component carrier	·					
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured				
Number of EPDCCH						
sets		1				
EPDCCH transmission		L a coline d				
type		Localized				
Number of PRB per		2 PRB pairs				
EPDCCH set and		10MHz BW: Resource blocks n <sub>PRB</sub> = 48, 49				
EPDCCH PRB pair		15MHz BW: Resource blocks n <sub>PRB</sub> = 70, 71				
allocation		20MHz BW: Resource blocks n <sub>PRB</sub> = 98, 99				
EPDCCH Starting		Derived from CEL (i.e. default behaviour)				
Symbol		Derived from CFI (i.e. default behaviour)				
ECCE Aggregation		2 ECCEs				
Level		2 ECCES				
Number of EREGs per		4				
ECCE		·				
EPDCCH scheduling		EPDCCH candidate is randomly assigned				
EPDCCH scheduling		in each subframe				
EPDCCH precoder		Fixed PMI 0				
(Note 1)		FIXEU PIVII U				
EPDCCH monitoring SF		1111111111 0000000000				
pattern		1111111111 0000000000				
Timing advance	μs	100				
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition				
Propagation condition		No external noise sources are applied				
Note 1: EPDCCH preco	oder parameters are	defined for tests with 2 x 2 antenna				
configuration						

The requirements are specified in Table 8.7.3-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category, CA capability and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.3-4. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames.

Table 8.7.3-2: Test parameters for SDR test for PDSCH scheduled by EPDCCH (FDD)

Test	Bandwidth	Transmission	Antenna	Codebook subset		ownlin Illocatio			$\hat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle S}$ at	Symbols for
rest	(MHz)	mode	configuration	restriction	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	σ	δ	antenna port (dBm/15kHz)	unused PRBs
1	10	1	1 x 2	N/A	0	0	0	0	-85	OP.6 FDD
2	10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	3	-85	OP.1 FDD
3,4,6	20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	3	-85	OP.1 FDD
ЗА	10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	3	-85	OP.1 FDD
3C, 4B	15	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	3	-85	OP.1 FDD

Table 8.7.3-3: Minimum requirement (FDD)

Test	Number of bits of a DL-SCH transport	Measurement channel	Reference value
	block received within a TTI		TB success rate [%]
1	10296	R.31E-1 FDD	95
2	25456	R.31E-2 FDD	95
3	51024	R.31E-3 FDD	95
3A	36696 (Note 2)	R.31E-3A FDD	85
3C	51024	R.31E-3C FDD	85
4	75376 (Note 3)	R.31E-4 FDD	85
4B	55056 (Note 5)	R.31E-4B FDD	85
6	75376 (Note 3)	R.31E-4 FDD	85

Note 1: For 2 layer transmissions, 2 transport blocks are received within a TTI.

35160 bits for sub-frame 5. Note 2: 71112 bits for sub-frame 5. Note 3:

Note 4: The TB success rate is defined as TB success rate =  $100\%*N_{DL\_correct\_rx}/(N_{DL\_newtx} + N_{DL\_retx})$ , where  $N_{DL\_newtx}$  is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL\_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport

blocks, and N<sub>DL\_correct\_rx</sub> is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

Note 5: 52752 bits for sub-frame 5.

Table 8.7.3-4: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC)

CA config	Bandwidth (MHz)	Category 1	Category 2	Category 3	Category 4	Category 6	Category 7	
Cinalo	10	1	2	3A	3A	-	-	
Single	15	-	-	3C	4B	-	-	
Carrier	carrier 20 - 3 4 6 6							
Note 1: 7	Note 1: The test is selected for maximum supported bandwidth.							

#### 8.7.4 TDD (EPDCCH scheduling)

The parameters specified in Table 8.7.4-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.7.4-1: Common test parameters (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Special subframe		4				
configuration (Note 1)		4				
Cyclic prefix		Normal				
Cell ID		0				
Inter-TTI Distance		1				
Maximum number of		4				
HARQ transmission		7				
Redundancy version		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM				
coding sequence		[0,0,1,2] 101 0 100 1101				
Number of OFDM						
symbols for PDCCH per	OFDM symbols	1				
component carrier						
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured				
Number of EPDCCH		1				
sets						
EPDCCH transmission		Localized				
type		0.000				
		2 PRB pairs				
Number of PRB per		10MHz BW: Resource blocks n <sub>PRB</sub> = 48,				
EPDCCH set and		.9				
EPDCCH PRB pair		15MHz BW: Resource blocks nprb = 70,				
allocation		20MHz BW: Resource blocks n <sub>PRB</sub> = 98,				
		99				
EPDCCH Starting						
Symbol		Derived from CFI (i.e. default behaviour)				
ECCE Aggregation		2 5005				
Level		2 ECCEs				
Number of EREGs per		4 for normal subframe and for special				
ECCE		subframe				
EDDCCH ashaduling		EPDCCH candidate is randomly assigned				
EPDCCH scheduling		in each subframe				
EPDCCH precoder		Fixed PMI 0				
(Note 2)						
		UL-DL configuration 1: 1101111111				
EPDCCH monitoring SF		000000000				
pattern		UL-DL configuration 5: 1100111001				
		000000000				
Timing advance	μs	100				
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition				
. 0		No external noise sources are applied				
Note 1: As specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4].						
Note 2: EPDCCH precoder parameters are defined for tests with 2 x 2 antenna						

configuration

The requirements are specified in Table 8.7.4-3, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.4-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category, CA capability and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.4-4. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames.

Table 8.7.4-2: Test parameters for SDR test for PDSCH scheduled by EPDCCH (TDD)

Test	Bandwidth (MHz)	mode configuration subset		allocation (dB)			cation (dB)			ACK/NACK feedback	
	(1411 12)	mode	comiguration	restriction	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	σ	δ	(dBm/15kHz)	unused PRBs	mode
1	10	1	1 x 2	N/A	0	0	0	0	-85	OP.6 TDD	Bundling
2	10	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	3	-85	OP.1 TDD	Bundling
3	20	3	2 x 2	10	ფ	-3	0	3	-85	OP.1 TDD	Bundling
ЗА	15	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	3	-85	OP.2 TDD	Multiplexing
4,6	20	3	2 x 2	10	-3	-3	0	3	-85	OP.1 TDD	Multiplexing

Table 8.7.4-3: Minimum requirement (TDD)

Test	Number of bits of a DL-SCH	Measurement channel	Reference value
	transport block received within a TTI for normal/special sub-		TB success rate [%]
	frame		
1	10296/0	R.31E-1 TDD	95
2	25456/0	R.31E-2 TDD	95
3	51024/0	R.31E-3 TDD	95
3A	51024/0	R.31E-3A TDD	85
4	75376/0 (Note 2)	R.31E-4 TDD	85
6	75376/0 (Note 2)	R.31E-4 TDD	85

Note 1: For 2 layer transmissions, 2 transport blocks are received within a TTI.

Note 2: 71112 bits for sub-frame 5.

Note 3: The TB success rate is defined as TB success rate =  $100\%*N_{DL\_correct\_rx}/(N_{DL\_newtx} + N_{DL\_retx})$ , where  $N_{DL\_newtx}$  is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks,  $N_{DL\_retx}$  is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and  $N_{DL\_correct\_rx}$  is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

Table 8.7.4-4: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC)

CA config	Bandwidth/ Bandwidth combination (MHz)	Category 1	Category 2	Category 3	Category 4	Category 6	Category 7
Cinalo	10	1	2	-	-	-	-
Single	15	-	-	3A	3A	-	-
carrier	20	-	-	3	4	6	6
Note 1: T	he test is selected for	maximum supp	oorted bandwid	lth.			

## 8.7.5 TDD FDD CA

The parameters specified in Table 8.7.5-1 are valid for all TDD FDD CA tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.7.5-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD FDD CA)

Parameter		Unit	Value
Uplink downlink configuration TDD CC			1
Special subframe configuration for TDD CC	ation (Note 2)		4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3
	σ	dB	0
Cyclic prefix			Normal
Cell ID			0
Inter-TTI Distan	се		1
Maximum number of HARQ processes per	FDD PCell	Processes	8 for FDD and TDD CCs
component carrier	TDD PCell	Processes	11 for FDD CC; 7 for TDD CC
Maximum number of HARO	transmission		4
Redundancy version codi	ng sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM, 256QAM
Number of OFDM symbol per component ca		OFDM symbols	1
Cross carrier schee	duling		Not configured
Propagation cond	lition		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
Transmission mo	ode		ТМЗ
Codebook subset res	striction		10
Antenna configura	ation		2 x 2
$\hat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ at antenna port (dB	m/15kHz)		-85
Symbols for unused	I PRBs		OP.1 FDD for FDD CC, OP.1 TDD for TDD CC
ACK/NACK feedbac	k mode		PUCCH format 3
Downlink HARQ-ACK	FDD PCell		As specified in Clause 7.3.3 in TS36.213 [6]
timing	TDD PCell		As specified in Clause 7.3.4 in TS36.213 [6]

#### 8.7.5.1 Minimum Requirement FDD PCell

For UE not supporting 256QAM, the requirements for TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell are specified in Table 8.7.5.1-1 with the additional parameters specified in Table 8.7.5-1, and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.5.1-2. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames.

For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirements for TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell are specified in Table 8.7.5.1-3 with the additional parameters specified in Table 8.7.5-1, and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category or UE DL category, and bandwidth combination with the maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.5.1-4. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames. For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirement in Table 8.7.5.1-1 is not applicable.

The applicability of the requirements are specified in Clause 8.1.2.3B. The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.7.5.1-1: test parameters for sustained downlink data rate (TDD FDD CA 64QAM)

Test num ber	Bandwidth (MHz)  Total FDD CC TDD CC		z)	SCH trans received w (for norm	al/special for TDD,	Measureme	nt channel	Reference value
	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC	FDD CC	TDD CC	FDD CC	TDD CC	TB success rate [%]
1	2x20	20	20	75376	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
2	10+20	10	20	36696	75376/0	R.31-3A FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
2A	15+20	15	20	55056	75376/0	R.31-5 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
3	10+10	10	10	36696	36696/0	R.31-3A FDD	R.31-6 TDD	85
4	3x20	20	2x20	75376	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
5	15+20+20	15	2x20	55056	75376/0	R.31-5 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
6	10+20+20	10	2x20	36696	75376/0	R.31-3A FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
7	3x20	2x20	20	75376	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
8	20+20+15	20+15	20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC 75376 for	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC R.31-4 FDD for	R.31-4 TDD	85
9	20+20+10	20+10	20	20MHz CC 36696 for 10MHz CC	75376/0	20MHz CC, R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
9A	20+10+10	2x10	20	36696	75376/0	R.31-3A	R.31-4 TDD	85
10	4x20	20	3x20	75376	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
11	4x20	2×20	2×20	75376	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
12	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
13	2×15+2×20	2×15	2x20	55056	75376/0	R.31-5 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
14	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
15	2×15+2x20	2x15+20	20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
15A	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	75376 for 20MHz CC 36696 for 10MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
15B	2x15+2x20	2x15+20	20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
16	4x20+15	2x20+15	2x20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
17	2x15+3x20	2x15+20	2x20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85

Table 8.7.5.1-2: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC 64QAM)

CA	Maximum su Bandwidth	ipported Ba		Cat. 1	Cat. 2	Cat. 3	Cat. 4	Cat. 6,	Cat. 9,10	Cat 11, 12	DL Cat.
config	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC	Cal. I	Cal. Z	Cal. 3	Cal. 4	DL Cat.	DL Cat.	DL Cat.	15
								6, 7	9, 10	11, 12	
CA	2x20	20	20	-	-	3	3	1	1	-	-
with	10+20	10	20	-	-	3	3	2	2	-	-
2CCs	15+20	15	20	-	-	3	3	2A	2A	-	-
2003	10+10	10	10	-	-	3	3	3	3	-	-
	3x20	20	2x20	-	-	-	-	1	4	4	-
	15+20+20	15	2x20	1	-	-	1	2A	5	5	-
CA	10+20+20	10	2x20	1	-	-	1	2	6	6	-
with	3x20	2x20	20	-	-	-	-	1	7	7	-
3CCs	20+20+15	20+15	20	-	-	-	-	1	8	8	-
	20+20+10	20+10	20	-	-	-	-	1	9	9	-
	20+10+10	2x10	20	-	-	-	-	2	9A	9A	-
	4x20	20	3x20	-	-	-	-	-	4	10	10
	4x20	2×20	2×20	•	-	-	-	-	4 or 7	11	11
CA	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	-	-	-	-	-	4	12	12
with	2×15+2x20	2×15	2x20	•	-	-	-	-	5	13	13
4CCs	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	-	-	-	-	-	7	14	14
4005	2×15+2x20	2x15+20	20	-	-	-	-	-	8	15	15
	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	-	-	-	-	-	7	15A	15A
	2x15+2x20	2x15+20	20	-	-	-	-	-	8	15B	15B
CA	4x20+15	2x20+15	2x20	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	16
with 5 CCs	2x15+3x20	2x15+20	2x20	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	17

Note 1: Void. Note 2: Void.

Note 3: If DL category is signalled by the UE under test, then select the test point according to UE DL Category. Otherwise, select the test point according to the UE category signalled.

Table 8.7.5.1-3: Minimum requirement (TDD FDD CA 256QAM)

Test	Bar	ndwidth (MF	lz)	Measurem	ent channel	Reference value
number	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC	FDD CC	TDD CC	TB success rate [%]
1	2x20	20	20	R.68 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
2	10+20	10	20	R.68-2 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
3	15+20	15	20	R.68-1 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
4	3x20	20	2x20	R.68 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
5	15+20+20	15	2x20	R.68-1 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
6	10+20+20	10	2x20	R.68-2 FDD	R.68TDD	85
7	3x20	2x20	20	R.68 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
8	20+20+15	20+15	20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD fo 15MHz CC	B 68 TDD	85
9	20+20+10	20+10	20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-2 FDD fo 10MHz CC	R 68 TDD	85
9A	20+10+10	2x10	20	R.68-2 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
10	4x20	20	3x20	R.68-2 FDD	R.68TDD	85
11	4x20	2×20	2×20	R.68 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
12	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD fo 15MHz CC	D 68 TDD	85
13	2x15+2x2 0	2×15	2x20	R.68-1 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
14	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD fo 15MHz CC	R 68 TDD	85
15	2×15+2×2 0	2x15+20	20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD fo 15MHz CC	R 68 TDD	85
15A	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-2 FDD fo 10MHz CC	B 68 TDD	85
15B	2x15+2x20	2x15+20	20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD fo 15MHz CC	B 68 TDD	85
16	4x20+15	2x20+15	2x20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD fo 15MHz CC	D 68 TDD	85
17	2x15+3x20	2x15+20	2x20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD fo 15MHz CC	B 88 TDD	85

Table 8.7.5.1-4: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC 256QAM)

CA	Maximum su Bandwidth	ipported Ba combinatio		Cat. 11, 12	DL Cat.	DL Cat.	DL Cat.		
config	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC	DL Cat. 11, 12	13	15	16		
CA	2x20	20	20	1	1	-	-		
with	10+20	10	20	2	2				
2CCs	15+20	15	20	3	3	-	-		
	3x20	20	2x20	4	1	4	-		
	15+20+20	15	2x20	5	3	5	-		
CA	10+20+20	10	2x20	6	2	6	-		
with	3x20	2x20	20	7	1	7	-		
3CCs	20+20+15	20+15	20	8	1	8	-		
	20+20+10	20+10	20	9	1	9	-		
	20+10+10	2x10	20	9A	2	9A			
	4x20	20	3x20	4	-	10	10		
	4x20	2×20	2×20	4 or 7	-	11	11		
[	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	8	-	12	12		
CA with	2×15+2x20	2×15	2x20	5	-	13	13		
4CCs	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	7	-	14	14		
4005	2×15+2x20	2x15+20	20	8	-	15	15		
	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	7	-	15A	15A		
	2x15+2x20	2x15+20	20	8		15B	15B		
CA	4x20+15	2x20+15	2x20	-	-	14 or 12	16		
with 5CCs	2x15+3x20	2x15+20	2x20	-	-	15 or 12	17		
Note 1:	If DL category	is signalled	by the UF u	nder test, the	en select the	test point ac	cording to U	JF DL Catego	orv

Note 1: If DL category is signalled by the UE under test, then select the test point according to UE DL Category.

Otherwise, select the test point according to the UE category signalled.

## 8.7.5.2 Minimum Requirement TDD PCell

For UE not supporting 256QAM, the requirements for TDD FDD CA with TDD PCell are specified in Table 8.7.5.2-1 with the additional parameters specified in Table 8.7.5-1, and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.5.2-2. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames.

For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirements for TDD FDD CA with FDD PCell are specified in Table 8.7.5.2-3 with the additional parameters specified in Table 8.7.5-1, and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category or UE DL category, and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.5.2-4. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames. For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirements in Table 8.7.5.2-1 is not applicable.

The applicability of ther requirements are specified in Clause 8.1.2.3B. The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 8.1.2.4.

Table 8.7.5.2-1: test parameters for sustained downlink data rate (TDD FDD CA 64QAM)

Test num ber	Bar	ndwidth (MH	lz)	received w	port block vithin a TTI al/special e for TDD,	Measureme	nt channel	Referenc e value
	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC	FDD CC	TDD CC	FDD CC	TDD CC	TB success rate [%]
1	2x20	20	20	75376	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
2	10+20	10	20	36696	75376/0	R.31-3A FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
2A	15+20	15	20	55056	75376/0	R.31-5 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
3	10+10	10	10	36696	36696/0	R.31-3A FDD	R.31-6 TDD	85
4	3x20	20	2x20	75376	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
5	15+20+20	15	2x20	55056	75376/0	R.31-5 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
6	10+20+20	10	2x20	36696	75376/0	R.31-3A FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
7	3x20	2x20	20	75376	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
8	20+20+15	20+15	20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
9	20+20+10	20+10	20	75376 for 20MHz CC 36696 for 10MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
9A	20+10+10	2x10	20	36696	75376/0	R.31-3A	R.31-4 TDD	85
10	4x20	20	3x20	75376	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
11	4x20	2×20	2×20	75376	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
12	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
13	2×15+2×20	2×15	2x20	55056	75376/0	R.31-5 FDD	R.31-4 TDD	85
14	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
15	2×15+2×20	2x15+20	20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
15A	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	75376 for 20MHz CC 36696 for 10MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
15B	2x15+2x20	2x15+20	20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
16	4x20+15	2x20+15	2x20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85
17	2x15+3x20	2x15+20	2x20	75376 for 20MHz CC 55056 for 15MHz CC	75376/0	R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.31-4 TDD	85

Table 8.7.5.2-2: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC 64QAM)

CA	Maximum su Bandwidth	ipported Ba		Cat. 1	Cat. 2	Cat. 3	Cat. 4	Cat. 6,	Cat. 9,10	Cat 11, 12	DL Cat.
config	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC	Cal. I	Cal. Z	Cal. 3	Cal. 4	DL Cat.	DL Cat.	DL Cat.	15
								6, 7	9, 10	11, 12	
CA	2x20	20	20	-	-	3	3	1	1	-	-
with	10+20	10	20	-	-	3	3	2	2	-	-
2CCs	15+20	15	20	-	-	3	3	2A	2A	-	-
2003	10+10	10	10	-	-	3	3	3	3	-	-
	3x20	20	2x20	-	-	-	-	1	4	4	-
	15+20+20	15	2x20	1	-	-	1	2A	5	5	-
CA	10+20+20	10	2x20	1	-	-	1	2	6	6	-
with	3x20	2x20	20	-	-	-	-	1	7	7	-
3CCs	20+20+15	20+15	20	-	-	-	-	1	8	8	-
	20+20+10	20+10	20	-	-	-	-	1	9	9	-
	20+10+10	2x10	20	-	-	-	-	2	9A	9A	-
	4x20	20	3x20	-	-	-	-	-	4	10	10
	4x20	2×20	2×20	•	-	-	-	-	4 or 7	11	11
CA	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	-	-	-	-	-	4	12	12
with	2×15+2x20	2×15	2x20	•	-	-	-	-	5	13	13
4CCs	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	-	-	-	-	-	7	14	14
4005	2×15+2x20	2x15+20	20	-	-	-	-	-	8	15	15
	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	-	-	-	-	-	7	15A	15A
	2x15+2x20	2x15+20	20	-	-	-	-	-	8	15B	15B
CA	4x20+15	2x20+15	2x20	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	16
with 5 CCs	2x15+3x20	2x15+20	2x20	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	17

Note 1: Void. Note 2: Void.

Note 3: If DL category is signalled by the UE under test, then select the test point according to UE DL Category. Otherwise, select the test point according to the UE category signalled.

Table 8.7.5.2-3: Minimum requirement (TDD FDD CA 256QAM)

Test	Bar	dwidth (MH	z)	Measurem	ent channel	Reference value
number	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC	FDD CC	TDD CC	TB success rate [%]
1	2x20	20	20	R.68 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
2	10+20	10	20	R.68-2 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
3	15+20	15	20	R.68-1 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
4	3x20	20	2x20	R.68 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
5	15+20+20	15	2x20	R.68-1 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
6	10+20+20	10	2x20	R.68-2 FDD	R.68TDD	85
7	3x20	2x20	20	R.68 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
8	20+20+15	20+15	20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.68 TDD	85
9	20+20+10	20+10	20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC	R.68 TDD	85
9A	20+10+10	2x10	20	R.68-2 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
10	4x20	20	3x20	R.68-2 FDD	R.68TDD	85
11	4x20	2×20	2×20	R.68 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
12	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.68 TDD	85
13	2×15+2×20	2×15	2x20	R.68-1 FDD	R.68 TDD	85
14	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	R 68 TDD	85
15	2×15+2×20	2x15+20	20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.68 TDD	85
15A	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC	R.68 TDD	85
15B	2x15+2x20	2x15+20	20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.68 TDD	85
16	4x20+15	2x20+15	2x20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	, R.68 TDD	85
17	2x15+3x20	2x15+20	2x20	R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC, R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	R.68 TDD	85

Table 8.7.5.2-4: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC 256QAM)

CA	Maximum sı Bandwidth	upported Ba combinatio		Cat. 11, 12	DL Cat.	DL Cat.	DL Cat.	
config	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC	DL Cat. 11, 12	13	15	16	
CA	2x20	20	20	1	1	-	-	
with	10+20	10	20	2	2			
2CCs	15+20	15	20	3	3	-	-	
	3x20	20	2x20	4	1	4	-	
	15+20+20	15	2x20	5	3	5	ı	
CA	10+20+20	10	2x20	6	2	6	ı	
with	3x20	2x20	20	7	1	7	ı	
3CCs	20+20+15	20+15	20	8	1	8	-	
	20+20+10	20+10	20	9	1	9	-	
	20+10+10	2x10	20	9A	2	9A		
	4x20	20	3x20	4	-	10	10	
	4x20	2×20	2×20	4 or 7	-	11	11	
[	3x20+15	20+15	2×20	8	-	12	12	
CA with	2×15+2x20	2×15	2x20	5	-	13	13	
4CCs	3x20+15	2×20+15	20	7	-	14	14	
4005	2×15+2x20	2x15+20	20	8	-	15	15	
	3x20+10	2x20+10	20	7	-	15A	15A	
	2x15+2x20	2x15+20	20	8	-	15B	15B	
CA	4x20+15	2x20+15	2x20	-	-	14 or 12	16	
with 5CCs	2x15+3x20	2x15+20	2x20	-	-	15 or 12	17	

Note 1: If DL category is signalled by the UE under test, then select the test point according to UE DL Category. Otherwise, select the test point according to the UE category signalled.

# 8.7.6 FDD (DC)

The parameters specified in Table 8.7.6-1 are valid for all FDD DC tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.7.6-1: Common Test Parameters (FDD)

Para	neter	Unit	Value		
Cyclic	prefix		Normal		
Cel	IID		0		
Inter-TTI	Distance		1		
	Q processes per ent carrier	Processes	8		
	nber of HARQ nission	/			
Redundancy version	n coding sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM		
	symbols for PDCCH nent carrier	OFDM symbols	1		
Cross carrie	r scheduling		Not configured		
Propagatio	n condition		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied		
Transmiss	sion mode		TM3		
Codebook sub	set restriction		10		
Antenna co	onfiguration		2x2		
$\hat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ at antenna p	ort (dBm/15kHz)		-85		
Symbols for t	unused PRBs		OP.1 FDD		
ACK/NACK fe	edback mode		Separate ACK/NACK feedbacks with PUCCH format 3 on the MCG and SCG		
Time offset between MCG CC and SCG CC		μs	0 for UE under test supporting synchronous dual connectivity; 500 for UE under test supporting both asynchronous and synchronous dual connectivity (Note 1)		
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3		
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3		
Note 1: Asynchro	σ	dB	0 ity are defined in TS36.300 [11].		

Note 2: If the UE supports both SCG bearer and Split bearer, the Split bearer is configured.

For UE not supporting 256QAM, the requirements are specified in Table 8.7.6-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.6-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.6-3. The TB success rate across CGs shall be sustained during at least 300 frames.

For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirements are specified in Table 8.7.6-4, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.6-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.6-5. The TB success rate across CGs shall be sustained during at least 300 frames. For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirements in Table 8.7.6-2 are not applicable.

The applicability of ther requirements are specified in Clause 8.1.2.3A.

Table 8.7.6-2: Minimum requirement (DC 64QAM)

Test number	Bandwidth combination (MHz)	Number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received	Measurement channel	Reference value TB success rate(%)		<b>6</b> )
		within a TTI		DRB type of Split bearer		e of SCG (Note 3)
				(Note 2)	MCG	SCG
1	2x10	25456	R.31-2 FDD	95	95	95
2	2x10	36696 (Note 4)	R.31-3A FDD	85	85	85
3	10+20	36696 (Note 4) for 10MHz CC 75376 (Note 5) for 20MHz CC	R.31-3A FDD for 10MHz CC R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC	SA FDD for 85 85 MHz CC 4 FDD for		85
4	2x15	55056 (Note 6)	R.31-4B FDD	85	85	85
5	15+20	55056 for 15MHz CC 75376 (Note 5) for 20MHz CC	R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC	85		
6	2x20	75376 (Note 5)	R.31-4 FDD	85	85	85
6A	10+15	36696 (Note 4) for 10MHz CC 55056 (Note 6) for 15MHz CC	R.31-2 FDD for 10MHz CC R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	85	85	85
7	15+5	55056 for 15MHz CC 18336 for 5MHz CC	R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC R.31-6 FDD for 5MHz CC	85	85	85
8	15+20+20	55056 for 15MHz CC 75376 (Note 5) for 20MHz CC	R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC	85	85	85
9	15+15+20	55056for 15MHz CC 75376 (Note 5) for 20MHz CC	R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC	85	85	85
10	10+10+20	36696 (Note 4) for 10MHz CC 75376 (Note 5) for 20MHz CC	R.31-2 FDD for 10MHz CC R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC	85	85	85
11	10+15+15	36696 (Note 4) for 10MHz CC 55056 (Note 6) for 15MHz CC	R.31-2 FDD for 10MHz CC R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC	85	85	85
12	10+15+20	36696 (Note 4) for 10MHz CC 55056 (Note 6) for 15MHz CC 75376 (Note 5) for 20MHz CC	R.31-2 FDD for 10MHz CC R.31-5 FDD for 15MHz CC R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC	85 85		85
13	10+20+20	36696 (Note 4) for 10MHz CC 75376 (Note 5) for 20MHz CC	R.31-2 FDD for 10MHz CC R.31-4 FDD for 20MHz CC	85 85		85
14	3x20	75376 (Note 5)	R.31-4 FDD	85	85	85

Note 1: For 2 layer transmissions, 2 transport blocks are received within a TTI.

Note 2: For the configuration of DRB type of Split bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate = 100%\*Npl\_correct\_rx/ (Npl\_newtx + Npl\_retx), where Npl\_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks , Npl\_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and Npl\_correct\_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blockes across all the CGs used for DC transmission or reception.

Note 3: For the configuration of DRB type of SCG bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate = 100%\*Npl\_correct\_rx/ (Npl\_newtx + Npl\_retx), where Npl\_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, Npl\_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and Npl\_correct\_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blocks per CG used for DC

transmission or reception, separately. 35160 bits for sub-frame 5.

Note 4: 35160 bits for sub-frame 5. Note 5: 71112 bits for sub-frame 5. Note 6: 52752 bits for sub-frame 5.

Table 8.7.6-3: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC DC 64QAM)

DC	Maximum supported	0-4-2	Cat. 4	C-4 C 7	C-+ 0 40	Cat. 11, 12	
config	Bandwidth combination (MHz)	Cat. 3	Cat. 4	Cat. 6, 7	Cat. 9, 10	DL Cat. 11,12	
	2x10	1	2	2	2	-	
	10+20	1	2	3	3	-	
DC with	2x15	1	2	4	4	-	
DC with 2CCs	15+20	1	2	5	5	-	
2008	2x20	1	2	6	6	-	
	10+15	1	2	6A	6A	-	
	15+5	7	7	7	7	-	
	15+20+20	-	-	8	8	8	
	15+15+20	-	-	9	9	9	
DC with	10+10+20	-	-	10	10	10	
DC with 3 CCs	10+15+15	-	-	11	11	11	
3 008	10+15+20	-	-	12	12	12	
	10+20+20	-	-	13	13	13	
	20+20+20	-	-	14	14	14	

Table 8.7.6-4: Minimum requirement (DC 256QAM)

Test number	Bandwidth combination (MHz)	Measurement channel		erence value ccess rate (%	<b>b</b> )				
	(		DRB type of Split bearer (Note 2)		e of SCG (Note 3) SCG				
1	2x10	R.68-2 FDD	85	85	85				
2	10+20	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC	85	85	85				
3	2x15	R.68-1 FDD	85	85	85				
4	15+20	R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC	85	85	85				
5	2x20	R.68 FDD	85	85	85				
6	15+5 R.68-1 FDD for 85 15MHz CC R.68-3 FDD for 5MHz CC			85	85				
6A	10+15	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	85	85	85				
7	15+20+20	R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC	85	85	85				
8	15+15+20	R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC	85	85	85				
9	10+10+20	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC	85	85	85				
10	10+15+15	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC	85	85	85				
11	10+15+20	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC R.68-1 FDD for 15MHz CC R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC	85	85	85				
12	10+20+20	R.68-2 FDD for 10MHz CC R.68 FDD for 20MHz CC	85	85	85				
13	20+20+20	R.68 FDD	85	85	85				
Note 1: Note 2: Note 3:	20+20+20   R.68 FDD   85   85   85   For 2 layer transmissions, 2 transport blocks are received within a TTI. For the configuration of DRB type of Split bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate = 100%*NDL_correct_rx/ (NDL_newtx + NDL_retx), where NDL_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and NDL_correct_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blockes across all the CGs used for DC transmission or reception. For the configuration of DRB type of SCG bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is								
	defined as TB s is the number of retransmitted D DL transport bloom	success rate = 100%*N <sub>DL</sub> of newly transmitted DL tra oL transport blocks, and N ocks. All the above number onsport blocks are calculated	correct_rx/ (NDL_newtx + ansport blocks, NDL DL_correct_rx is the nur ers of transmitted, r	- N <sub>DL_retx</sub> ), when Lretx is the nunular mber of correct retransmitted of	ere N <sub>DL_newtx</sub> nber of otly received or correctly				

transport blockes per CG used for DC transmission or reception, separately.

Table 8.7.6-5: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC DC 256QAM)

DC	Maximum supported Bandwidth	Cat. 11, 12	DL Cat.	DL Cat. 15		
config	combination (MHz)	DL Cat. 11,12	13			
	2x10	1	1	-		
	10+20	2	2	-		
DC with	2x15	3	3	-		
DC with 2CCs	15+20	4	4	-		
2008	2x20	5	5	-		
	10+15	6A	6A	-		
	15+5	6	6	-		
	15+20+20	7	5	7		
	15+15+20	8	4	8		
DC with	10+10+20	9	2	9		
3CCs	10+15+15	10	3	10		
3CCS	10+15+20	11	4	11		
	10+20+20	12	5	12		
	20+20+20	13	5	13		

# 8.7.7 TDD (DC)

The parameters specified in Table 8.7.7-1 are valid for all TDD DC tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.7.7-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD)

Para	meter	Unit	Value
Uplink downlii	nk configuration		2 (Note 2)
Special subfra	me configuration		4
Cycli	c prefix		Normal
Ce	ell ID		0
Inter-TT	I Distance		1
	Q processes per ent carrier	Processes	7
Maximum number o	of HARQ transmission		4
Redundancy versi	on coding sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM
	symbols for PDCCH onent carrier	OFDM symbols	1
Cross carrie	er scheduling		Not configured
Propagation	on condition		Static propagation condition  No external noise sources are applied
Transmis	sion mode		ТМЗ
Codebook su	bset restriction		10
Antenna c	onfiguration		2x2
$\hat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ at antenna į	oort (dBm/15kHz)		-85
Symbols for	unused PRBs		OP.1 TDD
ACK/NACK f	eedback mode		Separate ACK/NACK feedbacks with PUCCH format 3 on the MCG and SCG
	n MCG CC and SCG CC	μs	O for UE under test supporting synchronous dual connectivity;     500 for UE under test supporting both asynchronous and synchrounous dual connectivity (Note 1)
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3
Note 1: Asynchro	σ	dB	0 y are defined in TS36.300 [11].

If the UE supports both SCG bearer and Split bearer, the Split bearer is configured. Note 2:

For UE not supporting 256QAM, the requirements are specified in Table 8.7.7-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.7-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.7-3. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames.

For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirements are specified in Table 8.7.7-4, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.7-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.7-5. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames. For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirements in Table 8.7.7-2 are not applicable.

The applicability of ther requirements are specified in Clause 8.1.2.3A.

Table 8.7.7-2: Minimum requirement (DC 64QAM)

Test number	Bandwidth combinatio n (MHz)	Number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within	Measurement channel	Reference value TB success rate across CGs		CGs(%)
		a TTI		DRB type of Split bearer		e of SCG (Note 3)
				(Note 2)	MCG	SCG
1	2x20	75376/0 (Note 4)	R.31-4A TDD	85	85	85
2	3x20	75376/0 (Note 4)	R.31-4A TDD	85	85	85
3	4x20	75376/0 (Note 4)	R.31-4A TDD	85	85	85
4	15+3x20	55056/0 for 15MHz CC 75376/0 for 20MHz CC (Note 4)	R.31-5 TDD for 15MHz CC R.31-4 TDD for 20MHz CC	85	85	85

Note 1: For 2 layer transmissions, 2 transport blocks are received within a TTI.

Note 2: For the configuration of DRB type of Split bearer,the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate = 100%\*N<sub>DL\_correct\_rx</sub>/ (N<sub>DL\_newtx</sub> + N<sub>DL\_retx</sub>), where N<sub>DL\_newtx</sub> is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, N<sub>DL\_retx</sub> is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and N<sub>DL\_correct\_rx</sub> is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blockes across all the CGs used for DC transmission or reception.

Note 3: For the configuration of DRB type of SCG bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate = 100%\*NDL\_correct\_rx/ (NDL\_newtx + NDL\_retx), where NDL\_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL\_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and NDL\_correct\_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blockes per CG used for DC transmission or reception, separately.

Note 4: 71112 bits for sub-frame 5.

Table 8.7.7-3: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC DC 64QAM)

DC	Maximum supported	0.4.0	0.1.4	0.1.0.7	0.4.0.40	Cat. 11, 12	DI 0.145	
config	Bandwidth combination (MHz)	Cat. 3	Cat. 4	Cat. 6, 7	Cat. 9, 10	DL Cat. 11, 12	DL Cat.15	
DC with 2CCs	2x20	-	-	1	1	-	-	
DC with 3CCs	3x20	-	-	1	2	2	-	
DC with	4x20	-	-	-	2	3	3	
4CCs	15+3x20	-	-	-	2	4	4	

Table 8.7.7-4: Minimum requirement (DC 256QAM)

Test number	Bandwidth combination (MHz)	Measurement channel	Reference value TB success rate (%)					
			DRB type of Split bearer DRB type of Solit bearer DRB type of Solit bearer (Note:					
			Split bearer (Note 2)	MCG	SCG			
1	2x20	R.68-3 TDD	85	85	85			
Note 1:	For 2 layer tran	smissions, 2 transport blocks a	re received within	a TTI.	·			
Note 2:	defined as TB s is the number of retransmitted D DL transport blo received DL tra transport blocks	For 2 layer transmissions, 2 transport blocks are received within a TTI.  For the configuration of DRB type of Split bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate = 100%*NDL_correct_rx/ (NDL_newtx + NDL_retx), where NDL_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and NDL_correct_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blockes across all the CGs used for DC transmission or reception.						
Note 3:	defined as TB s	ration of DRB type of SCG bear success rate = 100%*N <sub>DL_correct_</sub> of newly transmitted DL transpor	rx/ (N <sub>DL_newtx</sub> + N <sub>DL</sub>	_retx), where I	$V_{DL\_newtx}$			

retransmitted DL transport blocks, and N<sub>DL\_correct\_rx</sub> is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blockes per CG used for DC transmission or reception, separately.

Table 8.7.7-5: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC DC 256QAM)

DC	Maximum supported	Cat. 11, 12	DL Cat. 13	DL Cat. 15	DL Cat. 16	
config	Bandwidth combination (MHz)	DL Cat. 11, 12	DE Gat. 13	DE Gat. 13	DE Gat. 10	
DC with 2CCs	2x20	1	1	-	-	
DC with 3CCs	3x20	2	1	2	-	
DC with	4x20	2	-	3	3	
4CCs	15+3x20	2	-	4	4	

# 8.7.8 TDD FDD (DC)

The parameters specified in Table 8.7.8-1 are valid for all TDD FDD DC tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.7.8-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD FDD DC)

	meter	Unit	Value		
. (	onfiguration for TDD CC		2 (Note 2)		
	configuration for TDD CC		4		
Cyclic	c prefix	Normal			
Сє	II ID		0		
Inter-TT	I Distance		1		
	Q processes per ent carrier	Processes	8 for FDD CC; 7 for TDD CC		
Maximum number o	of HARQ transmission		4		
Redundancy versi	on coding sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM		
	symbols for PDCCH onent carrier	OFDM symbols	1		
Cross carrie	er scheduling		Not configured		
Propagation	on condition		Static propagation condition  No external noise sources are applied		
Transmis	sion mode		TM3		
Codebook su	bset restriction		10		
Antenna c	onfiguration		2x2		
$\hat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ at antenna $_{\scriptscriptstyle  m I}$	oort (dBm/15kHz)		-85		
Symbols for	unused PRBs		OP.1 TDD for TDD CC; OP.1 FDD for FDD CC		
ACK/NACK f	eedback mode		Separate ACK/NACK feedbacks with PUCCH format 3 on the MCG and SCG		
	n MCG CC and SCG CC	μѕ	0 for UE under test supporting synchronous dual connectivity;     500 for UE under test supporting both asynchronous and synchrounous dual connectivity (Note 1)		
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3		
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3		
	σ	dB	0		

For UE not supporting 256QAM, the requirements are specified in Table 8.7.8-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.8-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.8-3. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames.

For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirements are specified in Table 8.7.8-4, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.7.7-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The test points are applied to UE category and bandwidth combination with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 8.7.8-5. The TB success rate shall be sustained during at least 300 frames. For UE supporting 256QAM, the requirements in Table 8.7.8-2 are not applicable.

The applicability of ther requirements are specified in Clause 8.1.2.3A.

Table 8.7.8-2: Minimum requirement (TDD FDD DC 64QAM)

	Number of DL-SCH t block recei		ransport			Reference value TB success rate across CGs(%)						
Test num ber	Band	dwidth (I	VIHz)	a TTI (for normal/special subframe for TDD, except for subframe		Measurement channel				DRB type o DRB type of Split bearer		
	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC	#5	TDD CC	(Note 2)	MCG			SCG		
1	2x20	20	20	75376 (Note 4)	75376/0 (Note 4)	85	85			85		

Note 1: For 2 layer transmissions, 2 transport blocks are received within a TTI.

Note 2: For the configuration of DRB type of Split bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate = 100%\*NDL\_correct\_rx/ (NDL\_newtx + NDL\_retx), where NDL\_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL\_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and NDL\_correct\_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blockes across all the CGs used for DC transmission or reception.

Note 3: For the configuration of DRB type of SCG bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate = 100%\*N<sub>DL\_correct\_rx</sub>/ (N<sub>DL\_newtx</sub> + N<sub>DL\_retx</sub>), where N<sub>DL\_newtx</sub> is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, N<sub>DL\_retx</sub> is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and N<sub>DL\_correct\_rx</sub> is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blockes per CG used for DC transmission or reception, separately.

Note 4: 71112 bits for sub-frame 5.

Table 8.7.8-3: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC TDD FDD DC 64QAM)

CA config	Maximum sı	upported Bandwi combination (MI		Cat. 6,	Cat. 9.10	
_	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC	<b>'</b>	9,10	
DC with 2CCs	2x20	20	20	1	1	

Table 8.7.8-4: Minimum requirement (TDD FDD DC 256QAM)

	Bandwidth (MHz)				Reference value TB success rate across CGs(%)			
Test num ber			Measurement channel		DRB type of Split	DRB type of SCG bearer (Note 3)		
					bearer			
	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC	FDD CC	TDD CC	(Note 2)	MCG	SCG

1	2x20	20	20	R.68 FDD	R.68-3 TDD	85	85	85				
Note 1:	For 2	layer tra	nsmissio	ns, 2 transpo	ort blocks are	received with	in a TTI.					
Note 2:						r, the TB succ						
	is defined as TB success rate = 100%*N <sub>DL_correct_rx</sub> / (N <sub>DL_newtx</sub> + N <sub>DL_retx</sub> ), where											
	N <sub>DL_newtx</sub> is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, N <sub>DL_retx</sub> is the											
	number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and NDL_correct_rx is the number of											
	correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted,											
	retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum											
					kes across a	all the CGs use	ed for DC					
		mission o										
Note 3:						r, the TB succ						
						_rx/ (N <sub>DL_newtx</sub> +						
						ransport block						
						d N <sub>DL_correct_rx</sub> i						
						ove numbers						
		retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum										
		of the numbers of DL transport blockes per CG used for DC transmission or reception, separately.										
	recep	nion, sep	arately.									

Table 8.7.8-5: Test points for sustained data rate (FRC TDD FDD DC 256QAM)

СА		ximum supported Bandwidth/ Cat. 11, andwidth combination (MHz) 12 DL Cat.					
config	Total	FDD CC	TDD CC	DL Cat. 11, 12	13		
DC	2x20	20	20	1	1		
with							
2CCs							

Note 1: If DL category is signalled by the UE under test, then select the test point according to UE DL Category. Otherwise, select the test point according to the UE category signalled.

# 8.7.9 Void

**Table 8.7.9-1: Void** 

**Table 8.7.9-2: Void** 

**Table 8.7.9-3: Void** 

**Table 8.7.9-4: Void** 

**Table 8.7.9-5: Void** 

## 8.7.10 Void

Table 8.7.10-1: Void

Table 8.7.10-2: Void

Table 8.7.10-3: Void

Table 8.7.10-4: Void

Table 8.7.10-5: Void

8.7.11 Void

Table 8.7.11-1: Void

8.7.11.1 Void

Table 8.7.11.1-1: Void

Table 8.7.11.1-2: Void

Table 8.7.11.1-3: Void

Table 8.7.11.1-4: Void

## 8.8 Demodulation of EPDCCH

The receiver characteristics of the EPDCCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg). For the distributed transmission tests in 8.8.1, EPDCCH and PCFICH are tested jointly, i.e. a miss detection of PCFICH implies a miss detection of EPDCCH. For other tests, EPDCCH and PCFICH are not tested jointly.

## 8.8.1 Distributed Transmission

### 8.8.1.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.8.1.1-1 are valid for all FDD distributed EPDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.8.1.1-1: Test Parameters for Distributed EPDCCH

Parame	eter	Unit	Value			
Number of PDCCH syr	mbols	symbols	2 (Note 1)			
PHICH duration			Normal			
Unused RE-s and PRE	3-s		OCNG			
Cell ID			0			
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3			
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3			
allocation	σ	dB	0			
	δ	dB	3			
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15 kHz	-98			
Cyclic prefix		Normal				
Subframe Configuratio		Non-MBSFN				
Precoder Undate Gran	PRB	1				
·	Precoder Update Granularity					
Beamforming Pre-Cod			Annex B. 4.4			
Cell Specific Reference			Port 0 and 1			
Number of EPDCCH S	ets Configured		2 (Note 2)			
Number of PRB per EF	PDCCH Set		4 (1 <sup>st</sup> Set) 8 (2 <sup>nd</sup> Set)			
EPDCCH Subframe M	onitoring		NA			
PDSCH TM			TM3			
DCI Format			2A			
PCFICH. RF configured.	PCFICH. RRC signalling epdcch-StartSymbol-r11 is not					
Note 2: The two sets are distributed EPDCCH sets and non- overlapping with PRB = {3, 17, 31, 45} for the first set and PRB = {0, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 49} for the second set. EPDCCH is scheduled in the first set for Test 1 and second set for Test 2, respectively. Both sets are always configured.						

For the parameters specified in Table 8.8.1.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.8.1.1-2. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.8.1.1-2: Minimum performance Distributed EPDCCH

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	e value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	4 ECCE	R.55 FDD	OP.7 FDD	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	2.60
2	10 MHZ	16 ECCE	R.56 FDD	OP.7 FDD	EVA70	2 x 2 Low	1	-3.20

8.8.1.1.1 Void

Table 8.8.1.1.1-1: Void

### 8.8.1.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.8.1.2-1 are valid for all TDD distributed EPDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.8.1.2-1: Test Parameters for Distributed EPDCCH

	Parame	eter	Unit	Value		
Number of	of PDCCH syr	nbols	symbols	2 (Note 1)		
PHICH d	uration			Normal		
Unused F	RE-s and PRB	-s		OCNG		
Cell ID				0		
		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3		
Downlink allocation		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3		
allocation	1	σ	dB	0		
		δ	dB	3		
$N_{\it oc}$ at a	ntenna port		dBm/15 kHz	-98		
Cyclic pre				Normal		
Subframe	e Configuration	n		Non-MBSFN		
Drecoder	Update Gran	ularity	PRB	1		
	•	ms	1			
	ming Pre-Code		Annex B. 4.4			
Cell Specific Reference Signal				Port 0 and 1		
Number of	of EPDCCH S	ets Configured		2 (Note 2)		
Number	of PRB per EF	PDCCH Set		4 (1 <sup>st</sup> Set) 8 (2 <sup>nd</sup> Set)		
EPDCCH	Subframe Me	onitoring		NA		
PDSCH 7	ГМ			TM3		
DCI Form	nat			2A		
TDD UL/I	DL Configurat	ion		0		
TDD Spe	cial Subframe			1 (Note 3)		
Note 1:		symbol for EPDCC RC signalling <i>epdccl</i>				
Note 2:	2: The two sets are distributed EPDCCH sets and non- overlapping with PRB = {3, 17, 31, 45} for the first set and PRB = {0, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 49} for the second set. EPDCCH is scheduled in the first set for Test 1 and second set for Test 2, respectively. Both sets are always configured.					
	special subf	rame.				

For the parameters specified in Table 8.8.1.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.8.1.2-2. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.8.1.2-2: Minimum performance Distributed EPDCCH

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	e value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
						Matrix	( /0)	(ub)
1	10 MHz	4 ECCE	R.55 TDD	OP.7 TDD	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	2.80
2	10 MHZ	16 ECCE	R.56 TDD	OP.7 TDD	EVA70	2 x 2 Low	1	-3.10

8.8.1.2.1 Void

Table 8.8.1.2.1-1: Void

# 8.8.2 Localized Transmission with TM9

### 8.8.2.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.8.2.1-1 are valid for all FDD TM9 localized ePDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.8.2.1-1: Test Parameters for Localized EPDCCH with TM9

Parame	ter	Unit	Value
Number of PDCCH syn		symbols	1 (Note 1)
EPDCCH starting symb	ool	symbols	2 (Note 1)
PHICH duration			Normal
Unused RE-s and PRB	<b>-</b> S		OCNG
Cell ID			0
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
allocation	σ	dB	-3
	δ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15 kHz	-98
Cyclic prefix			Normal
Subframe Configuration	า		Non-MBSFN
Precoder Update Gran	ularity	PRB	1
•		ms	1
Beamforming Pre-Code			Annex B.4.5
Cell Specific Reference			Port 0 and 1
CSI-RS Reference Sign			Port 15 and 16
CSI-RS reference signal configuration	al resource		0
CSI reference signal su configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub>	ıbframe		2
ZP-CSI-RS configuration	on bitmap		000001000000000
ZP-CSI-RS subframe of			2
CSI-RS	,		0 (11 ( 0)
Number of EPDCCH S			2 (Note 2)
EPDCCH Subframe Mo			111111110 1111111101 1111111011
subframePatternConfig	I- <b>r</b> 11		1111110111 (Note 3)
PDSCH TM		<u> </u>	TM9 with epdcch-StartSymbol-r11. However, CFI is

- Note 1: The starting symbol for EPDCCH is signalled with *epdcch-StartSymbol-r11*. However, CFI is set to 1.
- Note 2: The first set is distributed transmission with PRB = {0, 49} and the second set is localized transmission with PRB = {0, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 49}. ePDCCH is scheduled in the second set for all tests.
- Note 3: EPDCCH is scheduled in every SF. UE is required to monitor ePDCCH for UE-specific search space only in SFs configured by *subframePatternConfig-r11*. Legacy PDCCH is not scheduled.

For the parameters specified in Table 8.8.2.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.8.2.1-2. EPDCCH subframe monitoring is configured and the subframe monitoring requirement in EPDCCH restricted subframes is statDTX of 99.9%.

The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.8.2.1-2: Minimum performance Localized EPDCCH with TM9

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	e value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	2 ECCE	R.57 FDD	OP.7 FDD	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	12.2
2	10 MHZ	8 ECCE	R.58 FDD	OP.7 FDD	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	2.5

8.8.2.1.1 Void

Table 8.8.2.1.1-1: Void

8.8.2.1.2 Void

Table 8.8.2.1.2-1: Void

Table 8.8.2.1.2-2: Void

Table 8.8.2.1.2-3: Void

## 8.8.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.8.2.2-1 are valid for all TDD TM9 localized ePDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.8.2.2-1: Test Parameters for Localized EPDCCH with TM9

Parame	eter	Unit	Value
Number of PDCCH syr	mbols	symbols	1 (Note 1)
EPDCCH starting sym	bol	symbols	2 (Note 1)
PHICH duration			Normal
Unused RE-s and PRE	used RE-s and PRB-s OCNG		OCNG
Cell ID			0
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
allocation	$\sigma$	dB	-3
	δ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15 kHz	-98
Cyclic prefix			Normal
Subframe Configuratio	n		Non-MBSFN
Precoder Update Gran	ularity	PRB	1
·		ms	1
Beamforming Pre-Cod			Annex B.4.5
Cell Specific Reference			Port 0 and 1
CSI-RS Reference Sig			Port 15 and 16
CSI-RS reference sign configuration	al resource		0
CSI reference signal si	ubframe		0
ZP-CSI-RS configuration	on bitmap		000001000000000
ZP-CSI-RS subframe o			0
Number of EPDCCH S	ets		2 (Note 2)
EPDCCH Subframe Monitoring pattern subframePatternConfig-r11			1100011000 1100010000 1100011000 1100001000 1100011000 1000011000 1100011000 (Note 3)
PDSCH TM			TM9
TDD UL/DL Configurat	ion		0
TDD Special Subframe			1 (Note 4)
	====		

- Note 1: The starting symbol for EPDCCH is signalled with epdcch-StartSymbol-r11. However, CFI is set to 1.
- Note 2: The first set is distributed transmission with PRB = {0, 49} and the second set is localized transmission with PRB = {0, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 49}. ePDCCH is scheduled in the second set for all tests.
- EPDCCH is scheduled in every SF. UE is required to monitor ePDCCH for UE-specific search Note 3: space only in SFs configured by subframePatternConfig-r11. Legacy PDCCH is not scheduled.

Demodulation performance is averaged over normal and special subframe. Note 4:

For the parameters specified in Table 8.8.2.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.2.2.2-2. EPDCCH subframe monitoring is configured and the subframe monitoring requirement in EPDCCH restricted subframes is statDTX of 99.9%.

The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.8.2.2-2: Minimum performance Localized EPDCCH with TM9

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	e value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	2 ECCE	R.57 TDD	OP.7 TDD	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	12.8
2	10 MHZ	8 ECCE	R.58 TDD	OP.7 TDD	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	2.0

8.8.2.2.1 Void

Table 8.8.2.2.1-1: Void

8.8.2.2.2 Void

Table 8.8.2.2.2-1: Void

Table 8.8.2.2.2: Void

Table 8.8.2.2.2-3: Void

# 8.8.3 Localized transmission with TM10 Type B quasi co-location type

## 8.8.3.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 8.8.3.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified values in Table 8.8.3.1-2. In Table 8.8.3.1-1, transmission point 1 (TP 1) is the serving cell. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.8.3.1-1: Test Parameters for Localized Transmission TM10 Type B quasi co-location type

Danamate:		l losis	Test 1		Test 2			
Parameter		Unit	TP 1 TP 2		TP 1 TP 2			
PHICH durati		ID	Normal					
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0					
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0					
allocation	$\sigma$	dB	-3					
	δ	dB	0					
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	0dB power imbalance is considered between TP 1 and TP 2,	Reference value in Table 8.8.3.1-	Reference value in Table 8.8.3.1-2	Reference value in Table 8.8.3.1-2		
$N_{\it oc}$ at anten	$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		-98					
Bandwidth		z MHz	10	10	10	10		
Number of co EPDCCH Set	S		2 (Note 1)		2 (Note1)			
(setConfigId)	EPDCCH-PRB-Set ID (setConfigId)		0	1	0	1		
PRB-set	type of EPDCCH-		Localized	Localized	Localized	Localized		
Number of PRB pair per EPDCCH-PRB-set		PRB	8	8	8	8		
	EPDCCH beamforming model		Annex B.4.5	Annex B.4.5	Annex B.4.5	Annex B.4.5		
PDSCH trans	mission mode		TM10	TM10	TM10	TM10		
PDSCH transmission scheduling			Blanked in all the subframes	Transmit in all the subframes	Probability of occurrence of PDSCH transmission is 30% (Note 3)	Probability of occurrence of PDSCH transmission is 70% (Note 3)		
Non-zero power CSI	CSI reference signal configuration		N/A	0	N/A	0		
reference signal (NZPId=1)	CSI reference signal subframe configuration <i>I</i> <sub>CSI-RS</sub>		N/A	2	N/A	2		
Non-zero power CSI reference signal (NZPId=2)	CSI reference signal configuration		N/A	N/A	10	N/A		
	CSI reference signal subframe configuration IcsI-RS		N/A	N/A	2	N/A		
Zero power CSI reference signal (ZPId=1)	CSI-RS Configuration list (ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap)	Bitma p	N/A	0000010000000 000	N/A	1000010000000 000		
	CSI-RS subframe configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub>		N/A	2	N/A	2		
Zero power CSI reference signal (ZPId=2)	CSI-RS Configuration list (ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap)	Bitma p	N/A	N/A	1000010000000	N/A		
	CSI-RS subframe configuration $I_{\text{CSI-RS}}$		N/A	N/A	2	N/A		
PQI set 0 (Note 4)	Non-Zero power CSI RS Identity (NZPId)		N/A	1	N/A	1		

	Zero power CSI RS Identity (ZPId)		N/A	1	N/A	1		
PQI set 1 (Note 4)	Non-Zero power CSI RS Identity (NZPId)		N/A	N/A	2	N/A		
	Zero power CSI RS Identity (ZPId)		N/A	N/A	2	N/A		
Number of P	DCCH symbols	Symb ols	1 (Note 2)					
EPDCCH starting position			pdsch-Start- r11=2 (Note 2)	pdsch-Start- r11=2 (Note 2)	pdsch-Start- r11=2 (Note 2)	pdsch-Start- r11=2 (Note 2)		
Subframe configuration			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN		
Time offset between TPs		μs	N/A 2		N/A	2		
Frequency shift between TPs		Hz	N/A	N/A 200		200		
Cell ID			0	126 0		126		

- Note 1: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> =0, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 49 are allocated for both the first set and the second set.
- Note 2: The starting OFDM symbol for EPDCCH is determined from the higher layer signalling pdsch-Start-r11. And CFI is set to 1.
- Note 3: The TP from which PDSCH is transmitted shall be randomly determined independently for each subframe. Probabilities of occurrence of PDSCH transmission from TP 1 and TP 2 are specified.
- Note 4: For PQI set 0, PDSCH and EPDCCH are transmitted from TP 2. For PQI set 1, PDSCH and EPDCCH are transmitted from TP1. EPDCCH and PDSCH are transmitted from same TP.

Table 8.8.3.1-2: Minimum Performance

Test	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference value	
number	level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	2 ECCE	R.59 FDD	OP.7 FDD	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	13.4
2	2 ECCE	R.59 FDD	OP.7 FDD	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	13.4

### 8.8.3.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 8.8.3.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified values in Table 8.8.3.2-2. In Table 8.8.3.2-1, transmission point 1 (TP1) is the serving cell. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.8.3.2-1: Test Parameters for Localized Transmission TM10 Type B quasi co-location type

Parameter	1111	Te	est 1	Test 2		
		Unit	TP 1	TP 2	TP 1	TP 2
PHICH durat					rmal	
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0	
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			0	
allocation	σ	dB			-3	
	δ	dB	0 ID		0	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		0dB power imbalance is considered between TP 1 and TP 2,	Reference value in Table 8.8.3.2-2	Reference value in Table 8.8.3.2-2	Reference value in Table 8.8.3.2-2
$N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at anten	na port	dBm/ 15kH z		-	98	
Bandwidth		MHz	10	10	10	10
Number of E			2 (N	ote 1)	2 (No	ote1)
EPDCCH-PR (setConfigId)			0	1	0	1
Transmission type of EPDCCH- PRB-set			Localized	Localized	Localized	Localized
Number of PRB pair per EPDCCH-PRB-set		PRB	8	8	8	8
	amforming model		Annex B.4.5 TM10	Annex B.4.5 TM10	Annex B.4.5 TM10	Annex B.4.5 TM10
PDSCH transmission mode  PDSCH transmission scheduling			Blanked in all the subframes	Transmit in all the subframes	Probability of occurrence of PDSCH transmission is 30% (Note 3)	Probability of occurrence of PDSCH transmission is 70% (Note 3)
CSI reference configuration	s		Antenna ports 15,16	Antenna ports 15,16	Antenna ports 15,16	Antenna ports 15,16
Non-zero power CSI	CSI reference signal configuration		N/A	0	N/A	0
reference signal (NZPId=1)	CSI reference signal subframe configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub>		N/A	0	N/A	0
Non-zero power CSI	CSI reference signal configuration		N/A	N/A	10	N/A
reference signal (NZPId=2)	CSI reference signal subframe configuration $I_{\text{CSI-RS}}$		N/A	N/A	0	N/A
Zero power CSI reference	CSI-RS Configuration list (ZeroPowerCSI- RS bitmap)	Bitma p	N/A	0000010000000 000	N/A	1000010000000
signal (ZPId=1)	CSI-RS subframe configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub>		N/A	0	N/A	0
Zero power CSI	CSI-RS Configuration list (ZeroPowerCSI- RS bitmap)	Bitma p	N/A	N/A	1000010000000 000	N/A
reference signal (ZPId=2)	CSI-RS subframe configuration Icsi-RS		N/A	N/A	0	N/A

PQI set 0	Non-Zero power CSI RS Identity (NZPId)		N/A	1	N/A	1			
(Note 4)	Zero power CSI RS Identity (ZPId)		N/A	1	N/A	1			
PQI set 1	Non-Zero power CSI RS Identity (NZPId)		N/A	N/A	2	N/A			
(Note 4)	Zero power CSI RS Identity (ZPId)		N/A	N/A	2	N/A			
Number of Pl	DCCH symbols	Symb ols	1 (Note 2)						
EPDCCH sta	rting position		pdsch-Start- r11=2 (Note 2)	pdsch-Start- r11=2 (Note 2)	pdsch-Start- r11=2 (Note 2)	pdsch-Start- r11=2 (Note 2)			
Subframe con	nfiguration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN			
Time offset b	Time offset between TPs		N/A	2	N/A	2			
Frequency shift between TPs		Hz	N/A	200	N/A	200			
Cell ID	Cell ID		0	126	0	126			
TDD UL/DL o	configuration		0						
TDD special	subframe		1						

- Note 1: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 49$  are allocated for both the first set and the second set.
- Note 2: The starting OFDM symbol for EPDCCH is determined from the higher layer signalling pdsch-Start-r11.

  And CFI is set to 1.
- Note 3: The TP from which PDSCH is transmitted shall be randomly determined independently for each subframe. Probabilities of occurrence of PDSCH transmission from TP 1 and TP 2 are specified.
- Note 4: For PQI set 0, PDSCH and EPDCCH are transmitted from TP 2. For PQI set 1, PDSCH and EPDCCH are transmitted from TP1. EPDCCH and PDSCH are transmitted from same TP.

Table 8.8.3.2-2: Minimum Performance

Test	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	e value
number	level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	2 ECCE	R.59 TDD	OP.7 TDD	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	13.6
2	2 ECCE	R.59 TDD	OP.7 TDD	EVA5	2 x 2 Low	1	13.6

# 8.8.4 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirements Type A - Localized Transmission with CRS Interference Model

#### 8.8.4.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 8.8.4.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.8.4.1-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the localized EPDCCH performance, when the EPDCCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by the CRS of the interfering cells, applying the CRS interference model defined in clause B.6.5. In Table 8.8.4.1-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.8.4.1-1: Test Parameters for EPDCCH

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Number of PDCCH symbols		symbols	1 (Note 1)	2	2
EPDCCH starting symbol		symbols	2 (Note 1)	N/A	N/A
PHICH duration			Normal	Normal	Normal
Unused RE-s and PRB-s			OCNG	N/A	N/A
Cell ID			0	1	6
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	-3	-3
	σ	dB	-3	0	0
	δ	dB	0	0	0
Call appoific reference signal			Antenna ports	Antenna ports	Antenna ports
Cell-specific reference signals	5		0,1	0,1	0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal	Normal	
Subframe Configuration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	
EPDCCH Precoder Update Granularity		PRB	1	N/A	N/A
EPDCCH Precoder Opdate G	ranulanty	ms	1	N/A	N/A
EPDCCH Beamforming Pre-0		Annex B. 4.5	N/A	N/A	
CSI-RS Reference Signal		Port 15 and 16	N/A	N/A	
CSI-RS reference signal reso configuration	urce		0	N/A	N/A
CSI reference signal subfram configuration Icsi-Rs	е		2	N/A	N/A
ZP-CSI-RS configuration bitm	ар		000001000000 0000	N/A	N/A
ZP-CSI-RS subframe configu	ration Izp-CSI-		2	N/A	N/A
Number of EPDCCH Sets			1	N/A	N/A
EPDCCH Set type			Localized	N/A	N/A
Number of PRB per EPDCCH	l Set		8	N/A	N/A
EPDCCH Set PRBs			0, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 49	N/A	N/A
PDSCH TM		TM9	N/A	N/A	
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.6.5	As specified in clause B.6.5
Time offset to cell 1	μs	N/A	2	3	
Frequency offset to cell 1	Ηz	N/A	200	300	
Note 1: The starting symbol	ol for EPDCCH				

Note 1: The starting symbol for EPDCCH is signalled with *epdcch-StartSymbol-r11*. CFI is set to 1.

Note 2: EPDCCH is scheduled in every subframe. EPDCCH Subframe Monitoring pattern is not configured.

Table 8.8.4.1-2: Minimum performance for EPDCCH for enhanced downlink control channel performance requirements Type A

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	e value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration	Pm-dsg	SNR
						and correlation	(%)	(dB)
						Matrix		
1	10 MHz	2 ECCE	R.57 FDD	OP.7 FDD	EPA5	2 x 2 Low	1	13.4

#### 8.8.4.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 8.8.4.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.8.4.2-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the localized EPDCCH performance, when the EPDCCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by the CRS of the interfering cells, applying the CRS interference model defined in clause B.6.5. In Table 8.8.4.2-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.8.4.2-1: Test Parameters for EPDCCH

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Number of PDCCH symbols		symbols	1 (Note 1)	2	2
EPDCCH starting symbol		symbols	2 (Note 1)	N/A	N/A
PHICH duration	PHICH duration		Normal	Normal	Normal
Unused RE-s and PRB-s			OCNG	N/A	N/A
Cell ID			0	1	6
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	-3	-3
	σ	dB	-3	0	0
	δ	dB	0	0	0
Cell-specific reference signals	3		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	13.91	3.34
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Subframe Configuration			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
_		PRB	1	N/A	N/A
EPDCCH Precoder Update G	ranularity	ms	1	N/A	N/A
EPDCCH Beamforming Pre-C		Annex B. 4.5	N/A	N/A	
CSI-RS Reference Signal			Port 15 and 16	N/A	N/A
CSI-RS reference signal resource			0	N/A	N/A
configuration CSI reference signal subframe					
configuration Icsi-Rs	6		2	N/A	N/A
ZP-CSI-RS configuration bitm	ıap		000001000000 0000	N/A	N/A
ZP-CSI-RS subframe configu	ration Izp-CSI-		2	N/A	N/A
Number of EPDCCH Sets			1	N/A	N/A
EPDCCH Set type			Localized	N/A	N/A
Number of PRB per EPDCCH	l Set		8	N/A	N/A
EPDCCH Set PRBs			0, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 49	N/A	N/A
PDSCH TM			TM9	N/A	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.6.5	As specified in clause B.6.5
Time offset to cell 1		μS	N/A	2	3
Frequency offset to cell 1		Hz	N/A	200	300
TDD UL/DL Configuration	· ·-	0	0	0	
TDD Special Subframe		1 (Note 4)	1	1	
Note 1: The starting symbol	is signalled with			•	

Note 1: The starting symbol for EPDCCH is signalled with epdcch-StartSymbol-r11. CFI is set to 1.

EPDCCH is scheduled in every subframe. EPDCCH Subframe Monitoring pattern is not configured. Demodulation performance is averaged over normal and special subframes. Note 2:

Note 3:

Table 8.8.4.2-2: Minimum performance for EPDCCH for enhanced downlink control channel performance requirements Type A

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referenc	e value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	2 ECCE	R.57 TDD	OP.7 TDD	EPA5	2 x 2 Low	1	14.2

### 8.8.5 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirements Type A - Distributed Transmission with TM9 Interference Model

#### 8.8.5.1 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 8.8.5.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.8.5.1-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the distributed EPDCCH performance when the EPDCCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by two interfering cells and applying TM9 interference model. In Table 8.8.5.1-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is provided and includes Cell 2 and Cell 3.

Table 8.8.5.1-1: Test Parameters for EPDCCH

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Number of PDCCH symbols		symbols	2 (Note 1)	2	2
PHICH duration			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell ID			0	6	1
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Daywhiak nawan allaastian	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	σ	dB	0	0	0
	δ	dB	3	3	3
Cell-specific reference signal	S		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	dB	N/A	13.91	3.34	
BWChannel		MHz	10	10	10
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal	Normal	
Subframe Configuration			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
EDDOOL LILL O L'		PRB	1	N/A	N/A
EPDCCH precoder Update G	ranularity	ms	1	N/A	N/A
Beamforming Pre-Coder			Annex B. 4.4	N/A	N/A
Number of EPDCCH Sets Co	nfigured		1	N/A	N/A
EPDCCH Set type			Distributed	N/A	N/A
Number of PRB per EPDCCH	l Set		4	N/A	N/A
EPDCCH Set PRBs			3, 17, 31, 45	N/A	N/A
PDSCH TM			TM9	N/A	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.5.4	As specified in clause B.5.4
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1	%	N/A	70	70
PDSCH transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	30	30
PDSCH precoder update gra	PRB	N/A	50	50	
Time offset to cell 1	,	μs	N/A	2	3
Frequency offset to cell 1	Hz	N/A	200	300	
TDD UL/DL Configuration		0	0	0	
TDD Special Subframe			1 (Note 3)	1	1
Note 4: The exertises as assets	I for EDDOOLI			-:	

Note 1: The starting symbol for EPDCCH is derived from the PCFICH. RRC signalling *epdcch-StartSymbol-r11* is not configured.

Note 2: EPDCCH is scheduled in every subframe. EPDCCH Subframe Monitoring pattern is not configured.

Note 3: Demodulation performance is averaged over normal and special subframes.

Table 8.8.5.1-2: Minimum performance for EPDCCH for enhanced downlink control channel performance requirements Type A

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referenc	e value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	4 ECCE	R.55-1 TDD	OP.7 TDD	EPA5	2 x 2 Low	1	14.8

# 8.8.6 Enhanced Downlink Control Channel Performance Requirements Type A - Distributed Transmission with TM3 Interference Model

#### 8.8.6.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 8.8.6.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.8.6.1-2. The purpose of this test is to verify the distributed EPDCCH performance when the serving cell EPDCCH transmission is interfered by two interfering cells applying asynchronous TM3 interference model. In Table 8.8.6.1-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] is not provided.

Table 8.8.6.1-1: Test Parameters for EPDCCH

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3		
Number of PDCCH symbols		symbols	2 (Note 1)	2	2		
PHICH duration			Normal	Normal	Normal		
Cell ID	Cell ID			1	6		
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3		
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3	-3	-3		
Downlink power allocation	σ	dB	0	0	0		
	δ	dB	3	0	0		
Cell-specific reference signals	3		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1		
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz		-98			
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	dB	N/A	13.91	3.34			
BWChannel	MHz	10	10	10			
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal	Normal			
Subframe Configuration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN			
EDDCCH Broader Undete C	ropularity	PRB	1	N/A	N/A		
EPDCCH Precoder Update G	iranulanty	ms	1	N/A	N/A		
EPDCCH Beamforming Pre-0	Coder		Annex B.4.4	N/A	N/A		
Number of EPDCCH Sets Co	nfigured		1	N/A	N/A		
EPDCCH Set type			Distributed	N/A	N/A		
Number of PRB per EPDCCH	l Set		4	N/A	N/A		
EPDCCH Set PRBs			3, 17, 31, 45	N/A	N/A		
PDSCH TM			TM9	N/A	N/A		
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.5.2	As specified in clause B.5.2		
Probability of occurrence of PDSCH transmission rank in	Rank 1	%	N/A	70	70		
interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	30	30		
Time offset to cell 1		μs	N/A	330	667		
Frequency offset to cell 1	Hz	N/A	0	0			
Note 1: The starting symbol	ol for EPDCCH	is derived from t	he PCFICH RRC	signalling endech	-StartSymbol-		

Note 1: The starting symbol for EPDCCH is derived from the PCFICH. RRC signalling *epdcch-StartSymbol-r11* is not configured.

Note 2: EPDCCH is scheduled in every subframe. EPDCCH Subframe Monitoring pattern is not configured.

Table 8.8.6.1-2: Minimum performance for EPDCCH for enhanced downlink control channel performance requirements Type A

ſ	Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	e value
	number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
	1	10 MHz	4 ECCE	R.55-1 FDD	OP.7 FDD	EVA70	2 x 2 Low	1	15.9

### 8.9 Demodulation (single receiver antenna)

The SNR deifintion is given in Clause 8.1.1 where the number of receiver antennas  $N_{RX}$  assumed for the minimum performance requirement in this clause is 1.

#### 8.9.1 PDSCH

#### 8.9.1.1 FDD and half-duplex FDD (Fixed Reference Channel)

The parameters specified in Table 8.9.1.1-1 are valid for FDD and half-duplex FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.9.1.1-1: Common Test Parameters (FDD and half-duplex FDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of HARQ		
processes per	Processes	8
component carrier		
Maximum number of		4
HARQ transmission		'
Redundancy version		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM
coding sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM
Number of OFDM		4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth, 3 for 3 MHz and
symbols for PDCCH per	OFDM symbols	5 MHz bandwidths,
component carrier	OFDIVI SYTTIDOIS	2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz and 20 MHz
component carrier		bandwidths
Cyclic Prefix		Normal
Precoder update		Frequency domain: 1 PRG
granularity		Time domain: 1 ms for Transmission
granulanty		mode 9

#### 8.9.1.1.1 Transmit diversity performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.9.1.1.1.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.9.1.1.1.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.9.1.1.1.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.9.1.1.1.1-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC)

Parameter	,	Unit	Test 1
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
PDSCH transmission	on mode		2
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ .			

Table 8.9.1.1.1.1-2: Minimum performance Transmit Diversity (FRC)

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE DL
number	width and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughp ut (%)	SNR (dB)	category
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R. 62 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	2x1 Low	70	9.0	0

#### 8.9.1.1.2 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.9.1.1.2.1 Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.9.1.1.2.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.9.1.1.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with frequency selective precoding.

Table 8.9.1.1.2.1-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granul	arity	PRB	6
PMI delay (Note	2)	ms	8
Reporting inter	val	ms	8
Reporting mod	de		PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetR	estricti		001111
on bitmap			
PDSCH transmis	sion		4
mode			

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Table 8.9.1.1.2.1-2: Minimum performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Test	Band-	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	/alue	UE DL
number	width and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	categor y
1	10 MHz 64QAM 1/2	R. 63 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	2x1Low	70	13.2	0

#### 8.9.1.1.3 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.9.1.1.3.1 Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing

For single-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 or 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C, the requirements are specified in Table 8.9.1.1.3.1-2 with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.9.1.1.3.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify rank-1 performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8, and to verify rate matching with multiple CSI reference symbol configurations with non-zero and zero transmission power.

Table 8.9.1.1.3.1-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3
Beamforming mo	del		Annex B.4.1
Cell-specific refere	ence		Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference sign	nals		Antenna ports 15,,18
CSI-RS periodicity subframe offse $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	t	Subframes	5/2
CSI reference sig configuration	nal		0
Zero-power CSI- configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-F bitmap		Subframes / bitmap	3 / 0001000000000000
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna p	$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		-98
Symbols for unus PRBs	Symbols for unused PRBs		OCNG (Note 4)
	Number of allocated resource blocks (Note 2)		6
PDSCH transmission mode			9
Note 1: P = 1			

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ .

Note 2: The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Note 3: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.9.1.1.3.1-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE DL
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughpu t (%)	SNR (dB)	category
1	10 MHz QPSK 1/3	R. 64 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	2x1 Low	70	4.7	0

#### 8.9.1.2 TDD (Fixed Reference Channel)

The parameters specified in Table 8.9.1.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.9.1.2-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Uplink downlink configuration (Note 1)		1				
Special subframe configuration (Note 2)		4				
Cyclic prefix		Normal				
Cell ID		0				
Inter-TTI Distance		1				
Number of HARQ processes per component carrier	Processes	7				
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4				
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM				
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH per component carrier	OFDM symbols	4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth, 3 for 3 MHz and 5 MHz bandwidths, 2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths				
Precoder update granularity		Frequency domain: 1 PRG Time domain: 1 ms for Transmission mode 9				
ACK/NACK feedback mode		Multiplexing				
Note 1: as specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].  Note 2: as specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4].						

#### 8.9.1.2.1 Transmit diversity performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.9.1.2.1.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.9.1.2.1.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.9.1.2.1.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.9.1.2.1.1-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1-2			
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3			
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)			
	σ	dB	0			
$N_{oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98			
ACK/NACK feedba	ck mode		Multiplexing			
PDSCH transmission	on mode		2			
Note 1: $P_B = 1$						

Table 8.9.1.2.1.1-2: Minimum performance Transmit Diversity (FRC)

Test	Bandw	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE DL
number	idth	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	category
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R. 62 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x1 Low	70	8.8	0

#### 8.9.1.2.2 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.9.1.2.2.1 Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.9.1.2.2.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.9.1.2.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with frequency selective precoding.

Table 8.9.1.2.2.1-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna po	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granular	ity	PRB	6
PMI delay (Note 2	2)	ms	10 or 11
Reporting interva	l	ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)
Reporting mode			PUSCH 1-2
CodeBookSubsetRest bitmap			001111
ACK/NACK feedback	mode		Multiplexing
PDSCH transmission	mode		4

Note 1:  $P_R = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not

later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the

eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will

alternate between 1ms and 4ms.

Table 8.9.1.2.2.1-2: Minimum performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Te	st	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	value	UE DL
num	nber		Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	category
1	1	10 MHz 64QAM 1/2	R. 63 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x1 Low	70	13.1	0

#### 8.9.1.2.3 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.9.1.2.3.1 Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing

For single-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 or 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C, the requirements are specified in Table 8.9.1.2.3.1-2 with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.9.1.2.3.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify rank-1 performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8, and to verify rate matching with multiple CSI reference symbol configurations with non-zero and zero transmission power.

Table 8.9.1.2.3.1-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3
Cell-specific refere	ence		Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference sign	nals		Antenna ports 15,,18
Beamforming mo	del		Annex B.4.1
CSI-RS periodicity subframe offse $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	t	Subframes	5/4
CSI reference sig configuration	nal		1
Zero-power CSI-l configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-F bitmap		Subframes / bitmap	4 / 0010000100000000
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna p	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for unused PRBs			OCNG (Note 4)
Number of allocated resource blocks (Note 2)		PRB	6
Simultaneous transmission			No
PDSCH transmiss mode	sion		9

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Note 3: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.9.1.2.3.1-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS without simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE DL
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughpu t (%)	SNR (dB)	category
1	10 MHz QPSK 1/3	R. 64 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x1 Low	70	4.5	0

#### 8.9.2 PHICH

#### 8.9.2.1 FDD and half-duplex FDD

#### 8.9.2.1.1 Transmit diversity performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.9.2.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.9.2.1.1-1: Minimum performance PHICH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
					and		
					correlation		
					Matrix		
1	10 MHz	R.19	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	2 x 1 Low	0.1	8.6

#### 8.9.2.2 TDD

#### 8.9.2.2.1 Transmit diversity performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.9.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.9.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance PHICH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	R.19	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2 x 1 Low	0.1	8.6

#### 8.9.3 PBCH

#### 8.9.3.1 FDD and half-duplex FDD

#### 8.9.3.1.1 Transmit diversity performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.6.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.9.3.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.9.3.1.1-1: Minimum performance PBCH

Ī	Test	Bandwidth	Reference	Propagation	Antenna	Reference value		
	number		Channel	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)	
	1	1.4 MHz	R.22	EPA5	2 x 1 Low	1	-1.3	

#### 8.9.3.2 TDD

#### 8.9.3.2.1 Transmit diversity performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.6.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.9.3.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.9.3.2.1-1: Minimum performance PBCH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	Propagation	Antenna	Reference value	
number		Channel	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	1.4 MHz	R.22	EPA5	2 x 1 Low	1	-1.7

### 8.10 Demodulation (4 receiver antenna ports)

The performance requirements specified in this clause are valid for 4Rx capable UEs.

#### 8.10.1 PDSCH

#### 8.10.1.1 FDD (Fixed Reference Channel)

The parameters specified in Table 8.10.1.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.10.1.1-1: Common Test Parameters (FDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of HARQ processes per component carrier	Processes	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH	OFDM symbols	4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth, 3 for 3 MHz and 5 MHz bandwidths, 2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths unless otherwise stated
Precoder update granularity		Frequency domain: 1 PRG for Transmission modes 9 and 10 Time domain: 1 ms
Cyclic Prefix		Normal
Cell_ID		0
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured

### 8.10.1.1.1 Transmit diversity performance with 2Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.1.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.1.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.10.1.1.1-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC) with 4 RX Antenna Ports

Paramete	r	Unit	Test 1
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98
PDSCH transmission	mode		2
NOTE 1: $P_B = 1$ .			

Table 8.10.1.1.1-2: Minimum performance Transmit Diversity (FRC) with 4 RX Antenna Ports

ſ	Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference	/alue	UE
	number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
	1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.11 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA5	2x4 Medium correlation A, ULA	70	3.9	≥2

### 8.10.1.1.1A Transmit diversity performance wit Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A - 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM3 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.1.1A-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.10.1.1.1A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of one dominant interfering cells applying transmission mode 3 interference model defined in clause B.5.2. In Table 8.10.1.1.1A-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is an interfering cell. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2, respectively.

Table 8.10.1.1.1A-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC) with TM3 interference model

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)	-3
	σ	dB	0	0
Cell-specific reference signa	als		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A
DIP (NOTE 2)		dB	N/A	-2.23
BW <sub>Channel</sub>	MHz	10	10	
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal
Cell Id			0	1
Number of control OFDM sym	nbols		2	2
PDSCH transmission mod			2	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.5.2
Probability of occurrence of transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 1	%	N/A	80
	Rank 2	%	N/A	20
Reporting interval	ms	5	N/A	
Reporting mode		PUCCH 1-0	N/A	
Physical channel for CQI repo		PUSCH(Note 5)	N/A	
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationInde	Х		2	N/A

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

NOTE 2: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

NOTE 3: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the interfering cell.

NOTE 4: Cell 2 transmission is delayed with respect to Cell 1 by 0.33 ms.

NOTE 5: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#5 and #0.

Table 8.10.1.1.1A-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A, Transmit Diversity (FRC) with TM3 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel		NG tern	-	gation itions	Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Reference Value		UE Cate gory
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Configurati on (NOTE 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SINR (dB) (NOTE 2)	
1	R.46 FDD	OP.1 FDD	N/A	EVA70	EVA70	2x4 Low	70	-4.4	≥1

NOTE 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent.

NOTE 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

NOTE 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2.

8.10.1.1.2 Open-loop spatial multiplexing performance with 2Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.1.2-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.1.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.1.1.2-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) with 4 RX Antenna Ports

Paramete	er	Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (NOTE 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna por	t	dBm/15kHz	-98
PDSCH transmission	n mode		3
NOTE 1: $P_R = 1$ .			_

Table 8.10.1.1.2-2: Minimum performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) with 4 RX Antenna Ports

	Bandwidt			Propa-	Correlation	Reference value		UE
Test num	h and MCS	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	gation condi-tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	cate gory
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.11 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2x4 Low	70	8.0	≥2

8.10.1.1.3 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing Enhanced Performance Requirements Type A - Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port with TM4 interference model (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.1.3-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.1.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with wideband precoding with two transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of one dominant interfering cell applying transmission mode 4 interference model defined in clause B.5.3. In Table 8.10.1.1.3-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2, respectively.

Table 8.10.1.1.3-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with TM4 interference model and 4 RX Antenna Ports

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3
	σ	dB	0	0
Cell-specific reference si	gnals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A	
DIP (Note 2)		dB	N/A	-1.73
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10
Cell Id			0	1
PDSCH transmission mo	de		6	4
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.5.3
Probability of	Rank 1	%	N/A	80
occurrence of transmission rank in interfering cells	ansmission rank in Rank 2		N/A	20
Precoding granularity		PRB	50	6
PMI delay (Note 4)		ms	8	N/A
Reporting interval	<u> </u>	ms	5	N/A
Reporting mode			PUCCH 1-1	N/A
CodeBookSubsetRestric	tion bitmap		1111	N/A

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ 

Note 2: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{ac}$  is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

Note 3: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the interfering cell.

Note 4: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 5: All cells are time-synchronous.

Table 8.10.1.1.3-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A, Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with TM4 interference model and 4 RX Antenna Ports

Test Number	Reference Channel		NG tern		gation itions	Correlation Matrix and	Reference Value		UE Cate
	and MCS	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Antenna Configuration (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SINR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.47 FDD 16QAM	OP.1 FDD	N/A	EVA5	EVA5	2x4 Low	70	-2.3	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2.

### 8.10.1.1.4 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance, Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx Antenna Port (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

For single carrier, the requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.1.4-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.1.4-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.1.1.4-1: Test Parameters for Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with 4 RX Antenna
Ports

Parameter	•	Unit	Test 1-2		
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6		
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)		
	σ	dB	3		
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98		
Precoding granularity		PRB	6		
PMI delay (Note 2)		ms	8		
Reporting interval		ms	1		
Reporting mode			PUSCH 1-2		
CodeBookSubsetRes	striction		000000000000000000000000000000000000000		
bitmap			00001111111111111111100000000		
			00000000		
PDSCH transmission	mode		4		

Note 1:  $P_R = 1$ 

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n

based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Table 8.10.1.1.4-2: Minimum performance Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with 4 RX Antenna Ports

Ī					Propa-	Correlation	Reference	value		DL
	Test num.	Bandwidt h and MCS	Reference channel	OCNG pattern	gation condi- tion	matrix and antenna config.	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	maximum SNR throughput (dB)		UE categ ory
	1	10 MHz	R.36 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	4x4 Low	70	10.1	≥2	≥6
ſ	2	10 MHz	R.72 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	4x4 Low	70	18.0	11-12	≥11
		256 QAM								

### 8.10.1.1.5 Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with TM9 interference model (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.1.5-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.1.5-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of one dominant interfering cell applying transmission mode 9 interference model defined in clause B.5.4. In 8.10.1.1.5-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2, respectively.

Table 8.10.1.1.5-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with TM9 interference model and 4 RX Antenna Ports

paramete	r	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3
Cell-specific referen	ce signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference signa	ls		Antenna ports 15,16	N/A
CSI-RS periodicity a subframe offset $T_{CS}$		Subframes	5/2	N/A
CSI reference signa configuration	I		0	N/A
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna por	į	dBm/15kH z	-98	N/A
DIP (Note 2)		dB	N/A	-1.73
BWchannel		MHz	10	10
Cell Id			0	126
PDSCH transmission	n mode		9	9
Beamforming mode	I		As specified in clause B.4.3 (Note 4, 5)	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.5.4
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1		N/A	70
transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2		N/A	30
Precoder update gra	anularity	PRB	50	6
PMI delay (Note 5)		Ms	8	N/A
Reporting interval		Ms	5	N/A
Reporting mode			PUCCH 1-1	N/A
CodeBookSubsetRebitmap	estriction		001111	N/A
Symbols for unused	PRBs		OCNG (Note 6)	N/A
Simultaneous transmission			No simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in (7 or 8) used for the input signal under test	N/A
Physical channe reporting			PUSCH(Note 8)	N/A
cqi-pmi-Configura			5	N/A

Note 1:  $P_{B} = 1$ 

Note 2: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  ' is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

Note 3: The modulation symbols of the signal under test in Cell 1 are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Note 4: The precoder in clause B.4.3 follows UE recommended PMI.

Note 5: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 6: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs

shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 7: All cells are time-synchronous.

Note 8: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report

both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on

PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.

Table 8.10.1.1.5-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A, CDM-multiplexed DM RS with TM9 interference model and 4 RX Antenna Ports

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG Propagation Correlation F Pattern Conditions Matrix and				e Value	UE Categor			
	and MCS	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughp ut (%)	SINR (dB) (Note 2)	у	
1	R. 76 FDD QPSK	OP.1 FDD	N/A	EVA5	EVA5	2x4 Low	70	-3.0	≥1	Ī

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2.

#### 8.10.1.1.5A Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.1.5A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.1.5A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 with a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell, and to verify rate matching with multiple CSI reference symbol configurations with non-zero and zero transmission power.

Table 8.10.1.1.5A-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3

Beamforming model		Annex B.4.1
Cell-specific reference signals		Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference signals		Antenna ports 15,,18
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset Tcsi-Rs / \(\Delta\colon\) dcsi-Rs	Subframes	5/2
CSI reference signal configuration		3
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap	Subframes / bitmap	3 / 000100000000000
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for unused PRBs		OCNG (Note 4)
Number of allocated resource blocks (Note 2)	PRB	50
Simultaneous transmission		Yes (Note 3, 5)
PDSCH transmission mode		9
Number of MBSFN subframes	Subframes	NA
Note 1: D = 1		

Note 1:  $P_R = 1$ .

Note 2: The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Note 3: Modulation symbols of an interference signal is mapped onto the antenna port (7 or 8) not

used for the input signal under test.

Note 4: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated

pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 5: The two UEs' scrambling identities  $\,n_{\rm SCID}\,$  are set to 0 for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with

interfering simultaneous transmission test cases.

Table 8.10.1.1.5A-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	alue	UE		
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category		
1	10 MHz 64QAM 1/2	R.50 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	2x4 Low	70	15.8	≥2		
Note 1:	Note 1: The reference channel applies to both the input signal under test and the interfering signal.									

#### 8.10.1.1.5B Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (With Enhanced DMRS table configured)

For single-layer transmission on antenna port 7, 8, 11 or 13 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C, the requirement is specified in Table 8.10.1.1.5B-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.1.5B-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of the test is to verify rank-1 performance on antenna port 11 with a simultaneous transmission on the antenna port 7, 8 or 13 with DMRS enhancement table and 4 orthogonal DMRS ports (dmrs-Enhancements-r13 UE-EUTRA-Capability [7]).

Table 8.10.1.1.5B -1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations with Enhanced DMRS table

Parameter		Unit	Test 1				
Deventints never	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0				
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)				
	σ	dB	-3				
Beamforming model			Annex B.4.1A				
Cell-specific reference sign	gnals		Antenna ports 0,1				
CSI reference signals	S		Antenna ports 15,,18				
CSI-RS periodicity and sub- offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	oframe	Subframes	5/2				
CSI reference signal configuration			3				
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitm		Subframes / bitmap	3 / 000100000000000				
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98				
Symbols for unused PR	RBs		OCNG (Note 4)				
Number of allocated reso blocks (Note 2)	urce	PRB	50				
Simultaneous transmiss	sion		Yes (Note 3, 5)				
dmrs-Enhancements-r	13		Ènable				
PDSCH transmission m	ode		9				
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ .  Note 2: The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto antenna port 11.  Note 3: Modulation symbols of an interference signal are random mapped onto one antenna port among antenna port 7, 8 and 13. The upadate granularity for randomized							
manning antenna port is 1 PRG in frequency domain and 1ms in time domain							

mapping antenna port is 1 PRG in frequency domain and 1ms in time domain.

Note 4: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall

be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 5: The two UEs' scrambling identities  $n_{\rm SCID}$  are set to 0 with OCC =4.

Table 8.10.1.1.5B-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations with Enhanced DMRS table

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE		
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category		
1	10 MHz 64QAM 1/2	R.50 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	2x4 Low	70	15.8	≥2		
Note 1:	Note 1: The reference channel applies to both the input signal under test and the interfering signal.									

#### 8.10.1.1.6 Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

For dual-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 and 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C, the requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.1.6-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.1.6-1 where Cell 1 is the serving cell and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. The downlink physical channel setup is set according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the rank-2 performance for full RB allocation, to verify rate matching with multiple CSI reference symbol configurations with non-zero and zero transmission power, and to verify that the UE correctly estimate SNR.

Table 8.10.1.1.6-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (dual layer) with multiple **CSI-RS** configurations with 4 RX Antenna Ports

Par	Parameter	Unit	Test 1			
Paid	ainetei	Onit	Cell 1	Cell 2		
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0		
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0		
power allocation	σ	dB	-3	-3		
allocation	PDSCH_RA	dB	4	NA		
	PDSCH_RB	dB	4	NA		
Cell-specifi signals	c reference		Antenna ports 0 and 1	Antenna ports 0 and 1		
Cell ID			0	126		
CSI referer	nce signals		Antenna ports 15,16	NA		
Beamforming model			Annex B.4.2	NA		
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset T <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / Δ <sub>CSI-RS</sub>		Subframes	5/2	NA		
CSI referer configuration	CSI reference signal configuration		8	NA		
Zero-powe configuration	Zero-power CSI-RS configuration Icsi-Rs / ZeroPowerCSI-RS		3 / 00100000000000000	NA		
$N_{\it oc}$ at ante	enna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	NA		
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$			Reference Value in Table 8.10.1.1.6-2	7.25dB		
Symbols for PRBs	r unused		OCNG (Note 2)	NA		
Number of allocated resource blocks (Note 2)		PRB	50	NA		
Simultaneous transmission			No	NA		
PDSCH transmission mode			9	Blanked		

Note 1:

These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of Note 2:

virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK

modulated.

Table 8.10.1.1.6-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations and 4 RX Antenna Ports

Test number	Bandwidth and MCS	Reference Channel		NG tern		gation dition	Correlation Matrix and	Reference value		UE Categ
			Cell1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Antenna Configurati on	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	ory
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.51 FDD	OP.1 FDD	N/A	ETU5	ETU5	2x4 Low	70	9.2	≥2

Note 1:

The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent.

Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2. Note 2:

SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1. Note 3:

### 8.10.1.1.7 Open-loop spatial multiplexing, 3 Layer Multiplexing with 4 Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.1.7-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.1.7-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.1.1.7-1: Test parameters for Open Loop spatial multiplexing, 3 Layers with 4 Tx ports and 4 Rx ports

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
Cell-specific reference signals			Antenna ports 0,1,2,3
$N_{_{oc}}$ at antenna port		dBm/15k Hz	-98
PDSCH transmission m	ode		3
PDSCH rank			3
CodeBookSubsetRestric		0100	
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ .			

Table 8.10.1.1.7-2: Minimum performance Open Loop spatial multiplexing, 3 Layers with 4 Tx ports and 4 Rx ports

Test Bandwidth R		Reference OCNG		OCNG Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE	
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Categor y	
1	10 MHz 64QAM	R.73 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	4x4 Low	70	15.1	≥5	

### 8.10.1.1.8 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance, 4 Layers spatial multiplexing 4 Tx antennas (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.1.8-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.1.8-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.1.1.8-1: Test parameters for Closed Loop spatial multiplexing, 4 Layers spatial multiplexing with 4 Tx ports and 4 Rx ports

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15k Hz	-98
Cell-specific reference sign	gnals		Antenna Ports 0,1,2,3
PDSCH transmission m	ode		4
PDSCH rank			4
Precoding granularity	/	PRB	50
PMI delay		ms	8
Reporting interval		ms	1
Reporting mode			PUSCH 3-1
CodeBookSubsetRestric	ction		0xFFFF000000000000
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ .			

Table 8.10.1.1.8-2: Minimum performance for Closed Loop spatial multiplexing, 4 Layers spatial multiplexing with 4 Tx ports and 4 Rx ports

Test	Bandwidt	Reference OCNG Pr		Propagation	Correlation	Reference va	UE	
number	h and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Categor y
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.74 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	4x4 Low	70	14.9	≥5

#### 8.10.1.1.9 4 Layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.1.9-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.1.9-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.1.1.9-1: Minimum performance for 4 Layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3
Beamforming model			4 layer precoding based on WB PMI feedback
Cell-specific reference signals			Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference signals			Antenna ports 15,,18
Beamforming model			Annex B.4.3
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe of $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	ffset	Subframes	5/2
CSI reference signal configuration	on		3
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration  IcsI-RS /  ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap	on	Subframes / bitmap	3 / 0001000000000000
$N_{_{oc}}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for unused PRBs			OCNG (Note 3)
Number of allocated resource blo (Note 2)	cks	PRB	50
Simultaneous transmission			No
PDSCH transmission mode			9
Precoding granularity			50
PMI delay			8
Reporting interval			1
Reporting mode			PUSCH 3-1
alternativeCodeBookEnabledFor4T			False
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitm	ap		0xFFFF000000000000

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9 and 41 resource

blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0.

Note 3: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual

UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG

PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.10.1.1.9-2: Minimum performance for for 4 Layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

Test Bandwidt Reference		Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE
number	h and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Categor y
1	10 MHz 16QAM	R.75 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	4x4 Low	70	18.4	≥5

#### 8.10.1.2 TDD (Fixed Reference Channel)

The parameters specified in Table 8.10.1.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.10.1.2-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Uplink downlink configuration (Note 1)		1					
Special subframe configuration (Note 2)		4					
Cyclic prefix		Normal					
Cell ID		0					
Inter-TTI Distance		1					
Number of HARQ processes per component carrier	Processes	7					
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4					
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM and 256QAM					
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH	OFDM symbols	4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth, 3 for 3 MHz and 5 MHz bandwidths, 2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths unless otherwise stated					
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured					
Precoder update granularity		Frequency domain: 1 PRG for Transmission modes 9 and 10 Time domain: 1 ms					
ACK/NACK feedback mode		Multiplexing					
Note 1: as specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].  Note 2: as specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4].							

### 8.10.1.2.1 Transmit diversity performance with 2Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8. 10.1.2.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8. 10.1.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.10.1.2.1-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC) with 4Rx Antenna Ports

Paramete	er	Unit	Test 1
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98
PDSCH transmission	mode		2
Note 1: $P_B = 1$			

Table 8.10.1.2.1-2: Minimum performance Transmit Diversity (FRC) with 4Rx Antenna Ports

Test	Bandwidt	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference va	UE	
number	h and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna	Fraction of Maximum	SNR (dB)	Category
					Configuration	Throughput (%)		
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.11 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA5	2x4 Medium correlation A, ULA	70	3.9	≥2

### 8.10.1.2.1A Transmit diversity performance with Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A – 2 Tx Antenna Ports with TM3 interference model

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.2.1A-2, with the addition of parameters in Table 8.10.1.2.1A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of one dominant interfering cells applying transmission mode 3 interference model defined in clause B.5.2. In Table 8.10.1.2.1A-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2, 3 are interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3, respectively.

Table 8.10.1.2.1A-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity Performance (FRC) with TM3 interference model

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3
	σ	dB	0	0
Cell-specific reference		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	
$N_{oc}$ at antenna po	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A
DIP (Note 2)	dB	N/A	-1.73	
BWchannel		MHz	10	10
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal	
Cell Id			0	1
Number of control OFDM	symbols		2	2
PDSCH transmission	mode		2	N/A
Interference mode	el		N/A	As specified in clause B.5.2
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1	%	N/A	80
transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	20
Reporting interva	I	ms	5	N/A
Reporting mode			PUCCH 1-0	N/A
ACK/NACK feedback	mode		Multiplexing	N/A
Physical channel for CQI		PUSCH(Note 5)	N/A	
cqi-pmi-Configuration	Index		4	N/A

Note 1:  $P_{p} = 1$ 

Note 2: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  ' is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

Note 3: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the interfering cell.

Note 4: The cells are time-synchronous.

Note 5: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.

Table 8.10.1.2.1A-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A, Transmit Diversity (FRC) with TM3 interference model

Test Number	Reference Channel		NG tern	Conditions Matrix a		Correlation Matrix and Antenna	Matrix and		
		Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SINR (dB) (Note 2)	ory
1	R.46 TDD	OP.1 TDD	N/A	EVA70	EVA70	2x4 Low	70	-4.9	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2.

### 8.10.1.2.2 Open-loop spatial multiplexing performance with 2Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.2.2-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.2.2-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.1.2.2-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC) with 4Rx Antenna Ports

Paramete	er	Unit	Test 1
Danielink name	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna por	t	dBm/15kHz	-98
ACK/NACK feedba	ck mode		Bundling
PDSCH transmission	on mode		3
Note 1: $P_B = 1$			

Table 8.10.1.2.2-2: Minimum performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) with 4Rx Antenna Ports

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagatio	Correlation	Reference va	alue	UE
num ber	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	n Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Cate gory
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.11-1 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2x4 Low	70	7.7	≥2

# 8.10.1.2.3 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing Enhanced Performance Requirements Type A - Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port with TM4 interference model (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.2.3-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.2.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with wideband precoding with two transmit antennas when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of one dominant interfering cell applying transmission mode 4 interference model defined in clause B.5.3. In Table 8.10.1.2.3-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the interfering cells. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2, respectively.

Table 8.10.1.2.3-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with TM4 interference model and 4Rx Antenna Ports

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3
	σ	dB	0	0
Cell-specific reference signal	s		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98	N/A
DIP (Note 2)		dB	N/A	-1.73
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10
Cell Id			0	1
PDSCH transmission mode			6	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.5.3
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1	%	N/A	80
transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2	%	N/A	20
Precoding granularity		PRB	50	6
PMI delay (Note 4)		ms	10 or 11	N/A
Reporting interval		ms	5	N/A
Reporting mode		PUCCH 1-1	N/A	
CodeBookSubsetRestriction	bitmap		1111	N/A

Note 1:  $P_{B} = 1$ 

Note 2: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

Note 3: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2, 3 are the interfering cells.

Note 4: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 5: All cells are time-synchronous.

Table 8.10.1.2.3-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A, Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with TM4 interference model and 4Rx Antenna Ports

Test Number	Reference Channel	OCNG	Pattern		gation itions	Correlation Reference Value Matrix and		Value	UE Cate
	and MCS	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SINR (dB) (Note 2)	gory
1	R.47 TDD 16QAM	OP.1 TDD	N/A	EVA5	EVA5	2x4 Low	70	-1.9	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2.

### 8.10.1.2.4 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance, Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.2.4-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.2.4-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.1.2.4-1: Test Parameters for Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with 4Rx Antenna Ports

Parameter		Test 1-2
$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
σ	dB	3
	dBm/15kHz	-98
	PRB	6
	ms	10 or 11
	ms	1 or 4 (Note 3)
		PUSCH 1-2
mode		Bundling
CodeBookSubsetRestriction		000000000000000000000000000000000000000
bitmap		00001111111111111111100000000
		0000000
mode		4
	$ ho_B$ $\sigma$	ρ <sub>B</sub> dB           σ         dB           dBm/15kHz         PRB           ms         ms           mode         triction

Note 1:  $P_R = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n

based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate

between 1ms and 4ms.

Table 8.10.1.2.4-2: Minimum performance Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) with 4Rx Antenna Ports

	Bandwidt	Reference	OCNG	Propagation		Reference v		UE	DL UE
	h and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna	Fraction of Maximum	SNR	Categor	category
	IVICS				Configuration	Throughput	(dB)	У	
						(%)			
1	10 MHz	R.36 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	4x4 Low	70	10.4	≥2	≥6
	64 QAM								
2	10 MHz	R.72 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	4x4 Low	70	17.5	11-12	≥11
	256QAM								

### 8.10.1.2.5 Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A – Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing with TM9 interference model (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.2.5-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.2.5-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed-loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell when the PDSCH transmission in the serving cell is interfered by PDSCH of one dominant interfering cell applying transmission mode 9 interference model defined in clause B.5.4. In 8.10.1.2.5-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. The downlink physical channel setup is according to Annex C.3.2 for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2, respectively.

Table 8.10.1.2.5-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with TM9 interference model and 4Rx Antenna Ports

parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Downlink nower	Downlink power $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$		0	0
allocation	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0
	σ	dB	-3	-3
Cell-specific referen	ce signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference signa			Antenna ports 15,16	N/A
CSI-RS periodicity a subframe offset $T_{CS}$	<sub>I-RS</sub> / $\Delta_{ extsf{CSI-RS}}$	Subframes	5 / 4	N/A
CSI reference signa configuration	l		0	N/A
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna por	t	dBm/15kH z	-98	N/A
DIP (Note 2)		dB	N/A	-1.73
BW <sub>Channel</sub>		MHz	10	10
Cell Id			0	126
PDSCH transmission	n mode		9	9
Beamforming mode	I		As specified in clause B.4.3 (Note 4, 5)	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.5.4
Probability of occurrence of	Rank 1		N/A	70
transmission rank in interfering cells	Rank 2		N/A	30
Precoder update gra	anularity	PRB	50	6
PMI delay (Note 5)		ms	10 or 11	N/A
Reporting interval		ms	5	N/A
Reporting mode			PUCCH 1-1	N/A
CodeBookSubsetRe	estriction		001111	N/A
Symbols for unused	PRBs		OCNG (Note 6)	N/A
Simultaneous transmission			No simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in (7 or 8) not used for the input signal under test	N/A
Physical channel for CQI reporting			PUSCH(Note 8)	N/A
cqi-pmi-Configura			4	N/A

Note 1:  $P_{B} = 1$ 

Note 2: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  ' is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

Note 3: The modulation symbols of the signal under test in Cell 1 are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Note 4: The precoder in clause B.4.3 follows UE recommended PMI.

Note 5: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 6: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs

shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 7: All cells are time-synchronous.

Note 8: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report

both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on

PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.

Table 8.10.1.2.5-2: Enhanced Performance Requirement Type A, CDM-multiplexed DM RS with TM9 interference model and 4Rx Antenna Ports

Test Number	Reference Channel		NG tern		gation itions	Correlation Matrix and	Reference Value		UE Categ
	and MCS	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Antenna Configurati on (Note 3)	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SINR (dB) (Note 2)	ory
1	R.76 TDD QPSK	OP.1 TDD	N/A	EVA5	EVA5	2x4 Low	70	-3.3	≥1

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Note 3: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2.

#### 8.10.1.2.5A Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (with multiple CSI-RS configurations)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.2.5A-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.2.5A-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify closed loop rank one performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8 with a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port in the serving cell, and to verify rate matching with multiple CSI reference symbol configurations with non-zero and zero transmission power.

Table 8.10.1.2.5A-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3

Cell-specific reference signals		Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference signals		Antenna ports 15,,18
Beamforming model		Annex B.4.1
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset Tcsi-RS / \(\Delta\colon\) dcsi-RS	Subframes	5/4
CSI reference signal configuration		3
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap	Subframes / bitmap	4 / 001000000000000
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for unused PRBs		OCNG (Note 4)
Number of allocated resource blocks (Note 2)	PRB	50
Simultaneous transmission		Yes (Note 3, 5)
PDSCH transmission mode		9
Number of MBSFN subframes	Subframes	NA

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ .

Note 2: The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Note 3: Modulation symbols of an interference signal is mapped onto the antenna port (7 or 8) not

used for the input signal under test.

Note 4: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated

pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 5: The two UEs' scrambling identities  $\,n_{\rm SCID}^{}\,$  are set to 0 for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with

interfering simultaneous transmission test cases.

Table 8.10.1.2.5A-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	alue	UE
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz 64QAM 1/2	R.44 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x4 Low	70	15.8	≥2
Note 1:	Note 1: The reference channel applies to both the input signal under test and the interfering signal.							

Table 8.10.1.2.5A-3: Void

#### 8.10.1.2.5B Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing (With Enhanced DMRS table configured)

For single-layer transmission on antenna port 7, 8, 11 or 13 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C, the requirement is specified in Table 8.10.1.2.5B -2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.2.5B -1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of the test is to verify rank-1 performance on antenna port 11 with a simultaneous transmission on the antenna port 7, 8 or 13 with DMRS enhancement table and 4 orthogonal DMRS ports (dmrs-Enhancements-r13 UE-EUTRA-Capability [7]).

Table 8.10.1.2.5B -1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer) with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations with Enhanced **DMRS** table

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3
Beamforming model			Annex B.4.1A
Cell-specific reference sign	gnals		Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference signals	6		Antenna ports 15,,18
CSI-RS periodicity and subsets $T_{\text{CSI-RS}} / \Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	oframe	Subframes	5/4
CSI reference signal configuration			3
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration Icsi-Rs / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitm		Subframes / bitmap	4 / 00100000000000000
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for unused PR	RBs		OCNG (Note 4)
Number of allocated reso blocks (Note 2)	urce	PRB	50
Simultaneous transmiss	sion		Yes (Note 3, 5)
dmrs-Enhancements-r			Enable
PDSCH transmission m	ode		9
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ .			
Note 2: The modulation	symbole	s of the signal und	er test are manned onto

Note 2: The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto

antenna port 11.

Note 3: Modulation symbols of an interference signal are random mapped onto one antenna port among antenna port 7, 8 and 13. The upadate granularity for randomized mapping antenna port is 1 PRG

in frequency domain and 1ms in time domain.

Note 4: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted

over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data,

which is QPSK modulated.

The two UEs' scrambling identities  $\,n_{\rm SCID}\,$  are set to 0 with OCC =4. Note 5:

Table 8.10.1.2.5B-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with interfering simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations with Enhanced DMRS table

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	/alue	UE
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz 64QAM 1/2	R.44 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	2x4 Low	70	15.8	≥2
Note 1: The reference channel applies to both the input signal under test and the interfering signal.								

#### 8.10.1.2.6 Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

For dual-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 and 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 2C, the requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.2.6-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.2.6-1 where Cell 1 is the serving cell and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. The downlink physical channel setup is set according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose

of these tests is to verify the rank-2 performance for full RB allocation, to verify rate matching with multiple CSI reference symbol configurations with non-zero and zero transmission power, and to verify that the UE correctly estimate SNR.

Table 8.10.1.2.6-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (dual layer) with multiple CSI-RS configurations and 4Rx Antenna Ports

Par	ameter	Unit		est 1	
Ган		Onit	Cell 1	Cell 2	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	
Downlink	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)	0	
power	σ	dB	-3	-3	
allocation	PDSCH_RA	dB	4	NA	
	PDSCH_RB	dB	4	NA	
Cell-specifi signals	ic reference		Antenna ports 0 and 1	Antenna ports 0 and 1	
Cell ID			0	126	
CSI refere	nce signals		Antenna ports 15,16	NA	
Beamformi	Beamforming model		Annex B.4.2	NA	
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset Tcsi-Rs / \( \Delta \text{CSI-RS} \)		Subframes	5/4	NA	
CSI referen			8	NA	
Zero-powe configuration Icsi-Rs / ZeroPower bitmap	on	Subframes / bitmap	4 / 00100000000000000	NA	
$N_{\it oc}$ at ant	enna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	NA	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$			Reference Value in Table 8.10.1.2.6-2	7.25dB	
Symbols for PRBs			OCNG (Note 2)	NA	
	locks (Note 2)	PRB	50	NA	
Simultaneous transmission			No	NA	
PDSCH tra mode	nsmission		9	Blanked	
Note 1:	D = 1				

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ 

Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.10.1.2.6-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test number	Bandwidth and MCS	Reference Channel		NG tern		gation dition	Correlation Matrix and	Reference value		UE Cate
			Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	Antenna Configurati on	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	gory
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.51 TDD	OP.1 TDD	N/A	ETU5	ETU5	2x4 Low	70	9.5	≥2

Note 1: The propagation conditions for Cell 1 and Cell 2 are statistically independent.

Note 2: Correlation matrix and antenna configuration parameters apply for each of Cell 1 and Cell 2.

Note 3: SNR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{ac}$  of Cell 1.

# 8.10.1.2.7 Open-loop spatial multiplexing, 3 Layer Multiplexing with 4 Tx Antenna Ports (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.2.7-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.2.7-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.1.2.7-1: Test parameters for Open Loop spatial multiplexing, 3 Layers with 4 Tx ports and 4 Rx ports

Parame	eter	Unit				
Davidial massa	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6			
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)			
	σ	dB	0			
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna por	t	dBm/15kHz	-98			
Cell-specific referer	nce signals		Antenna Ports 0,1,2,3			
PDSCH transmission	on mode		3			
PDSCH rank			3			
CodeBookSubsetR bitmap	estriction		0100			
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ .						

Table 8.10.1.2.7-2: Minimum performance Open Loop spatial multiplexing, 3 Layers with 4 Tx ports and 4 Rx ports

Test	Bandwidt	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference v	alue	UE	
number	h and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category	
1	10 MHz 64QAM	R.73 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	4x4 Low	70	14.9	≥5	

# 8.10.1.2.8 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance, 4 Layers spatial multiplexing 4 Tx antennas

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.2.8-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.2.8-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.1.2.8-1: Test parameters for Closed Loop spatial multiplexing, 4 Layers spatial multiplexing with 4 Tx ports and 4 Rx ports

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	0
$N_{_{oc}}$ at antenna port		dBm/15k Hz	-98
Cell-specific reference sign	gnals		Antenna ports 0,1,2,3
PDSCH transmission m	ode		4
PDSCH rank			4
Precoding granularity	/	PRB	50
PMI delay		ms	10 or 11
Reporting interval		ms	1 or 4
Reporting mode			PUSCH 3-1
CodeBookSubsetRestric	ction		0xFFFF0000000000000
Uplink-Downlink Configur	ation		1
Special subframe configu	ration		4
Note 1: $P_B = 1$ .	•		

Table 8.10.1.2.8-2: Minimum performance for Closed Loop spatial multiplexing, 4 Layers spatial multiplexing with 4 Tx ports and 4 Rx ports

Test	Bandwidt	Reference	OCNG	Propagation Correlation Reference value		UE		
number	h and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category
1	10 MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.74 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	4x4 Low	70	14.4	≥5

#### 8.10.1.2.9 4 Layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

The requirements are specified in Table 8.10.1.2.9-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.10.1.2.9-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.1.2.9-1: Minimum performance for 4 Layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (Note 1)
	σ	dB	-3
Beamforming model			4 layer precoding based on WB PMI feedback
Cell-specific reference signals	i		Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference signals			Antenna ports 15,,18
Beamforming model			Annex B.4.3
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe of $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	offset	Subframes	5/4
CSI reference signal configuration	on		3
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration  Icsi-RS /  ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap	on	Subframes / bitmap	4 / 0010000000000000
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for unused PRBs			OCNG (Note 3)
Number of allocated resource blo (Note 2)	cks	PRB	50
Simultaneous transmission			No
PDSCH transmission mode			9
Precoding granularity			50
PMI delay			10 or 11
Reporting interval			1 or 4
Reporting mode			PUSCH 3-1
alternativeCodeBookEnabledFor4T	X-r12		False
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitm	nap		0xFFFF000000000000

Note 1:

50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4, 9 and 41 resource blocks Note 2:

(RB0-RB20 and RB30-RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0,1 and 6.

These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual Note 3:

UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG

PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Table 8.10.1.2.9-2: Minimum performance for for 4 Layer Spatial Multiplexing (User-Specific **Reference Symbols)** 

Test	Bandwidt	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		UE	
number	h amd MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	Category	
1	10 MHz 16QAM	R.75 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	4x4 Low	70	19.0	≥5	

#### 8.10.2 PDCCH/PCFICH

#### 8.10.2.1 **FDD**

The parameters specified in Table 8.10.2.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.10.2.1-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH with 4 Rx Antenna Ports

Param	eter	Unit	Single antenna port	Transmit diversity				
Number of PDCCH	symbols	symbols	2	2				
PHICH Ng (Note 1)	)		1	1				
PHICH duration			Normal	Normal				
Unused RE-s and	PRB-s (Note 2)		OCNG	OCNG				
Cell ID			0	0				
Deventintenance	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	-3				
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	-3				
	σ	dB	0	0				
$N_{oc}$ at antenna po	$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		-98	-98				
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal				
Note 1: according to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4].  Note 2: PDSCH is mapped as OCNG.								

#### 8.10.2.1.1 Single-antenna port performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.2.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.2.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.2.1.1-1: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH with 4Rx Antenna ports

Test number	Bandwidth	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and	Refer val	
						correlation Matrix	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	8 CCE	R.15 FDD	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1x4 Low	1	-5.4

#### 8.10.2.1.2 Transmit diversity performance with 2 Tx Antenna Ports

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.2.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8. 10.2.1.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.2.1.2-1: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH with 4 Rx Antenna Ports

Test numbe	Bandwidth	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration	Refere valu	
r						and correlation Matrix	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	4 CCE	R.16 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2 x 4 Low	1	-3.5

#### 8.10.2.1.3 Transmit diversity performance with 4 Tx Antenna Ports

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.2.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.2.1.3-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.2.1.3-1: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH with 4Rx Antenna ports

Test	Bandwidth	vidth Aggregation Re		OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference value	
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	5 MHz	2 CCE	R.17 FDD	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	4 x 4 Medium A Xpol	1	-0.4

#### 8.10.2.2 TDD

Table 8.10.2.2-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

Paran	neter	Unit	Single antenna port	Transmit diversity
Uplink downlink co (Note 1)	onfiguration		0	0
Special subframe (Note 2)	configuration		4	4
Number of PDCCI	l symbols	symbols	2	2
PHICH Ng (Note 3	3)		1	1
PHICH duration			Normal	Normal
Unused RE-s and	PRB-s (Note 4)		OCNG	OCNG
Cell ID			0	0
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	-3
	σ	dB	0	0
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal
ACK/NACK feedb			Multiplexing	Multiplexing

Note 1: as specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 2: as specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: according to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: PDSCH is mapped as OCNG.

### 8.10.2.2.1 Single-antenna port performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.2.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH

Test	Bandwidt	Aggregation	Referenc	OCNG	Propagati	Antenna	Referen	ce value
numbe r	h	level	e Channel	Pattern	on Condition	configuratio n and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	8 CCE	R.15 TDD	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1x4 Low	1	-4.7

#### 8.10.2.2.2 Transmit diversity performance with 2 Tx Antenna Ports

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.2.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.2.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH with 4Rx Antenna ports

Test	Bandwidt	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number	h	level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm- dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	4 CCE	R.16 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2 x 4 Low	1	-3.2

#### 8.10.2.2.3 Transmit diversity performance with 4 Tx Antenna Ports

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.2.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.2.2.3-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.2.2.3-1: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH with 4Rx Antenna ports

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	5 MHz	2 CCE	R.17 TDD	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	4 x 4 Medium A Xpol	1	0.0

#### 8.10.3 PHICH

The receiver characteristics of the PHICH are determined by the probability of miss-detecting an ACK for a NACK (Pm-an). It is assumed that there is no bias applied to the detection of ACK and NACK (zero-threshold delection).

#### 8.10.3.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.10.3.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests with 4Rx unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.10.3.1-1: Test Parameters for PHICH with 4 Rx Antenna Ports

Para	meter	Unit	Single antenna port	Transmit diversity		
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	-3		
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	-3		
	σ	dB	0	0		
PHICH duration			Normal	Normal		
PHICH Ng (Note	1)		Ng = 1	Ng = 1		
PDCCH Content			UL Grant should be included with the proper information aligned with A.3.6.			
Unused RE-s and	I PRB-s (Note 2)		OCNG	OCNG		
Cell ID			0	0		
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna p	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98		
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal		
	ing to Clause 6.9 in I is mapped as OC					

#### 8.10.3.1.1 Single Tx Antenna Port performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.3.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.3.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.3.1.1-1: Minimum performance PHICH with 4 Rx Antenna Ports

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
					Matrix		
1	10 MHz	R.18	OP.1 FDD	ETU70	1 x 4 Low	0.1	1.6

#### 8.10.3.1.2 Transmit diversity performance with 2 Tx Antenna Ports

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.3.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.3.1.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.3.1.2-1: Minimum performance PHICH with 4 Rx Antenna Ports

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	R.19	OP.1 FDD	EVA70	2 x 4 Low	0.1	0.6

#### 8.10.3.1.3 Transmit diversity performance with 4 Tx Antenna Ports

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.3.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8 .10.3.1.3-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.3.1.3-1: Minimum performance PHICH with 4 Rx Antenna Ports

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
1	5 MHz	R.20	OP.1 FDD	EPA5	4 x 4 Medium correlation A, Cross polarized	0.1	0.1

#### 8.10.3.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.10.3.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests with 4 Rx unless otherwise stated.

8.10.3.2.1

Table 8.10.3.2-1: Test Parameters for PHICH with 4 Rx Antenna Ports

Para	meter	Unit	Single antenna port	Transmit diversity	
Uplink downlink c	onfiguration (Note		1	1	
Special subframe (Note 2)	configuration		4	4	
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	-3	
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	-3	
	σ	dB	0	0	
PHICH duration			Normal	Normal	
PHICH Ng (Note	1)		Ng = 1	Ng = 1	
PDCCH Content			UL Grant should be included with the proper information aligned with A.3.6		
Unused RE-s and	I PRB-s (Note 4)		OCNG	OCNG	
Cell ID			0	0	
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna p	ort	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98	
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	
ACK/NACK feedb	ack mode		Multiplexing	Multiplexing	
	cified in Table 4.2-2				
	cified in Table 4.2-1		].		
	ing to Clause 6.9 in				
Note 4: PDSCI	I is mapped as OC	NG.			

Single Tx Antenna Port performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.3.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.3.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.3.2.1-1: Minimum performance PHICH with 4 Rx Antenna Ports

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
					and		
					correlation		
					Matrix		
1	10 MHz	R.18	OP.1 TDD	ETU70	1 x 4 Low	0.1	1.7

#### 8.10.3.2.2 Transmit diversity performance with 2 Tx Antenna Ports

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.3.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.3.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.3.2.2-1: Minimum performance PHICH with 4 Rx Antenna Ports

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	R.19	OP.1 TDD	EVA70	2 x 4 Low	0.1	0.9

#### 8.10.3.2.3 Transmit diversity performance with 4 Tx Antenna Ports

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.3.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.3.2.3-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.3.2.3-1: Minimum performance PHICH with 4 Rx Antenna Ports

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-an (%)	SNR (dB)
1	5 MHz	R.20	OP.1 TDD	EPA5	4 x 4 Medium cotrrelation A, Cross polarized	0.1	0.3

#### 8.10.4 ePDCCH

The receiver characteristics of the EPDCCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg). For the distributed transmission tests in 8.10.4.1, EPDCCH and PCFICH are tested jointly, i.e. a miss detection of PCFICH implies a miss detection of EPDCCH. For other tests, EPDCCH and PCFICH are not tested jointly.

#### 8.10.4.1 Distributed Transmission with 4Rx

#### 8.10.4.1.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.10.4.1.1-1 are valid for all FDD distributed EPDCCH test with 4Rx unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.10.4.1.1-1: Test Parameters for Distributed EPDCCH with 4Rx

Р	arameter	Unit	Value			
Number of PDC	CH symbols	symbols	2 (Note 1)			
PHICH duration	•		Normal			
Unused RE-s an	d PRB-s		OCNG			
Cell ID			0			
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3			
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3			
allocation	σ	dB	0			
	δ	dB	3			
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15 kHz	-98			
Cyclic prefix			Normal			
Subframe Config	uration		Non-MBSFN			
Precoder Update	Granularity	PRB	1			
1 recoder opuate	Grandianty	ms	1			
Beamforming Pr			Annex B.4.4			
Cell Specific Ref			Port 0 and 1			
Number of EPD0	CH Sets Configured		2 (Note 2)			
Number of PRB	oer EPDCCH Set		4 (1 <sup>st</sup> Set) 8 (2 <sup>nd</sup> Set)			
EPDCCH Subfra	me Monitoring		NA			
PDSCH TM	<u> </u>		TM3			
DCI Format			2A			
PCFIC config Note 2: The two overlates PRB = EPDC	PCFICH. RRC signalling <i>epdcch-StartSymbol-r11</i> is not configured.					

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.4.1.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.4.1.1-2. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.4.1.1-2: Minimum performance Distributed EPDCCH with 4Rx Antenna ports

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference	e value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	4 ECCE	R.55 FDD	OP.7 FDD	EVA5	2 x 4 Low	1	-0.7
2	10 MHZ	16 ECCE	R.56 FDD	OP.7 FDD	EVA70	2 x 4 Low	1	-5.8

#### 8.10.4.1.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.10.4.1.2-1 are valid for all TDD distributed EPDCCH tests with 4Rx unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.10.4.1.2-1: Test Parameters for Distributed EPDCCH with 4Rx

Parame	Unit	Value			
Number of PDCCH syr	symbols	2 (Note 1)			
PHICH duration		Normal			
Unused RE-s and PRB	-s		OCNG		
Cell ID			0		
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3		
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3		
allocation	σ	dB	0		
	δ	dB	3		
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15 kHz	-98		
Cyclic prefix			Normal		
Subframe Configuration	n		Non-MBSFN		
Precoder Update Gran	ularity	PRB	1		
	•	ms	1		
	Beamforming Pre-Coder				
Cell Specific Reference			Port 0 and 1		
Number of EPDCCH S	ets Configured		2 (Note 2)		
Number of PRB per EF	PDCCH Set		4 (1st Set)		
·			8 (2 <sup>nd</sup> Set)		
EPDCCH Subframe Me	onitoring		NA		
PDSCH TM			TM3		
DCI Format			2A		
TDD UL/DL Configurat			0		
TDD Special Subframe			1 (Note 3)		
	symbol for EPDCC RC signalling <i>epdccl</i>				
Note 2: The two sets overlapping PRB = {0, 7, EPDCCH is set for Test	31, 45} for th 49} for the s st set for Te n sets are al	ne first set and second set. st 1 and second ways configured.			
	Demodulation performance is averaged over normal and special subframe.				

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.4.1.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.4.1.2-2. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.4.1.2-2: Minimum performance Distributed EPDCCH with 4Rx Antenna ports

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referenc	e value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	4 ECCE	R.55 TDD	OP.7 TDD	EVA5	2 x 4 Low	1	-0.7
2	10 MHZ	16 ECCE	R.56 TDD	OP.7 TDD	EVA70	2 x 4 Low	1	-5.8

#### 8.10.4.2 Localized Transmission with TM9 and 4Rx

#### 8.10.4.2.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.10.4.2.1-1 are valid for all FDD TM9 localized ePDCCH tests with 4Rx unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.10.4.2.1-1: Test Parameters for Localized EPDCCH with TM9 and 4Rx

Parame	ter	Unit	Value
Number of PDCCH symbols		symbols	1 (Note 1)
EPDCCH starting symb	ool	symbols	2 (Note 1)
PHICH duration			Normal
Unused RE-s and PRB	<b>-</b> S		OCNG
Cell ID			0
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
allocation	$\sigma$	dB	-3
	δ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15 kHz	-98
Cyclic prefix			Normal
Subframe Configuration	า		Non-MBSFN
Precoder Update Gran	ularity	PRB	1
Trecoder Opdate Gran	ularity	ms	1
Beamforming Pre-Code			Annex B.4.5
Cell Specific Reference			Port 0 and 1
CSI-RS Reference Sign			Port 15 and 16
CSI-RS reference signal configuration	al resource		0
CSI reference signal su configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub>	ıbframe		2
ZP-CSI-RS configuration bitmap			000001000000000
ZP-CSI-RS subframe configuration I <sub>ZP-</sub>			2
CSI-RS			2
Number of EPDCCH Sets			2 (Note 2)
EPDCCH Subframe Monitoring pattern			111111110 111111101 111111011
subframePatternConfig			1111110111 (Note 3)
PDSCH TM			TM9

Note 1: The starting symbol for EPDCCH is signalled with *epdcch-StartSymbol-r11*. However, CFI is set to 1.

Note 2: The first set is distributed transmission with PRB = {0, 49} and the second set is localized transmission with PRB = {0, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 49}. ePDCCH is scheduled in the second set for all tests.

Note 3: EPDCCH is scheduled in every SF. UE is required to monitor ePDCCH for UE-specific search space only in SFs configured by *subframePatternConfig-r11*. Legacy PDCCH is not scheduled.

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.4.2.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.4.2.1-2. EPDCCH subframe monitoring is configured and the subframe monitoring requirement in EPDCCH restricted subframes is statDTX of 99.9%.

The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.10.4.2.1-2: Minimum performance Localized EPDCCH with TM9 and 4Rx Antenna ports

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Referenc	e value
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	2 ECCE	R.57 FDD	OP.7 FDD	EVA5	2 x 4 Low	1	6.5
2	10 MHZ	8 ECCE	R.58 FDD	OP.7 FDD	EVA5	2 x 4 Low	1	-1.5

#### 8.10.4.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.10.4.2.2-1 are valid for all TDD TM9 localized ePDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.10.4.2.2-1: Test Parameters for Localized EPDCCH with TM9 and 4Rx

Parame	eter	Unit	Value
Number of PDCCH symbols		symbols	1 (Note 1)
EPDCCH starting symbol		symbols	2 (Note 1)
PHICH duration			Normal
Unused RE-s and PRE	3-s		OCNG
Cell ID			0
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
allocation	σ	dB	-3
	δ	dB	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15 kHz	-98
Cyclic prefix			Normal
Subframe Configuration	n		Non-MBSFN
Precoder Update Gran	ularity	PRB	1
		ms	1
Beamforming Pre-Coder			Annex B.4.5
Cell Specific Reference			Port 0 and 1
CSI-RS Reference Sig			Port 15 and 16
CSI-RS reference sign configuration			0
CSI reference signal s configuration Icsi-RS	ubframe		0
ZP-CSI-RS configurati	on bitmap		000001000000000
ZP-CSI-RS subframe configuration I <sub>ZP-</sub>			0
CSI-RS Number of EPDCCH Sets			2 (Note 2)
EPDCCH Subframe Monitoring pattern subframePatternConfig-r11			1100011000 1100010000 1100011000 1100001000 1100011000 1000011000 1100011000 (Note 3)
PDSCH TM			TM9
TDD UL/DL Configuration			0
TDD Special Subframe			1 (Note 4)
Note 1. The stanting	balton EDDCC	N I : a a : a : a a I a al	with and ach Start Symbol r11 Hawayar CELia

Note 1: The starting symbol for EPDCCH is signalled with *epdcch-StartSymbol-r11*. However, CFI is set to 1.

Note 3: EPDCCH is scheduled in every SF. UE is required to monitor ePDCCH for UE-specific search space only in SFs configured by *subframePatternConfig-r11*. Legacy PDCCH is not scheduled.

Note 4: Demodulation performance is averaged over normal and special subframe.

For the parameters specified in Table 8.10.4.2.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.10.4.2.2-2. EPDCCH subframe monitoring is configured and the subframe monitoring requirement in EPDCCH restricted subframes is statDTX of 99.9%.

The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Note 2: The first set is distributed transmission with PRB = {0, 49} and the second set is localized transmission with PRB = {0, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 49}. ePDCCH is scheduled in the second set for all tests.

Table 8.10.4.2.2-2: Minimum performance Localized EPDCCH with TM9 and 4Rx Antenna ports

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference value	
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	2 ECCE	R.57 TDD	OP.7 TDD	EVA5	2 x 4 Low	1	6.0
2	10 MHz	8 ECCE	R.58 TDD	OP.7 TDD	EVA5	2 x 4 Low	1	-2.1

## 8.11 Demodulation (UE supporting coverage enhancement)

The requirements in this sub-clause are defined based on the simulation results with UE DL Category M1 unless otherwise stated.

#### 8.11.1 PDSCH

#### 8.11.1.1 FDD and half-duplex FDD (Fixed Reference Channel)

The parameters specified in Table 8.11.1.1-1 are valid for FDD and half-duplex FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.11.1.1-1: Common Test Parameters (FDD and half-duplex FDD)

Parameter	Unit	CE Mode A	CE Mode B
Inter-TTI Distance		1	1
Number of HARQ	Drassass	0	2
processes per component carrier	Processes	8	2
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4	4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM	{0,0,0,0,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,3,3,3,} for QPSK
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH per component carrier	OFDM symbols	4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth, 3 for 3 MHz and 5 MHz bandwidths, 2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths	4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth, 3 for 3 MHz and 5 MHz bandwidths, 2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal
Beamforming Precoder for MPDCCH		Annex B.4.4	Annex B.4.4
Precoder update granularity for MPDCCH		Frequency domain: 1 PRB Time domain: identical during the hopping period (interval- FDD for CE Mode A)	Frequency domain: 1 PRB Time domain: identical during the hopping period (interval- FDD for CE Mode B)
BL/CE DL subframe comfiguration (fdd- DownlinkOrTddSubfram eBitmapBR)		111111111	111111111

### 8.11.1.1.1 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.11.1.1.1 Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.11.1.1.1.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.11.1.1.1.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with frequency selective precoding.

Table 8.11.1.1.1.1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
allocation	σ	dB	0
	δ	dB	3
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna por	t	dBm/15kHz	-98
Precoding granular	ity	PRB	6
PMI delay (Note 2)		ms	10
Reporting interval		ms	10
Reporting mode			PUCCH 1-1
Physical channel fo	r CQI		PUSCH(Note4)
reporting			
cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex			12
CodeBookSubsetR	estricti		001111
on bitmap			
PDSCH transmission	on		6
mode			
Coverage enhance	ment		CE Mode A
mode			0200071
OFDM starting sym (startSymbolBR)	bol		2
Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepe			1
Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch- HoppingConfig)	Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-		Disabled
MPDCCH transmiss duration	sion	ms	1
Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)			1
Narrowband for MPDCCH (mpdcch_Narrowba	·		1

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), This reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: For each test, DC subcarrier puncturing shall be considered.

To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH.

PDCCH DCI format 6-0A shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK

on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#5.

Table 8.11.1.1.1-2: Minimum performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Ī	Test	Bandwid	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value		
	number	th and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)	
	1	10MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.79 FDD	OP.2 FDD	EPA5	2x1 Low	70%	8.6	

#### 8.11.1.1.2 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.11.1.2.1 Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing

For single-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 or 8 upon detection of a MPDCCH with DCI format 6-1A, the requirements are specified in Table 8.11.1.1.2.1-2 with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.11.1.1.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify rank-1 performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8.

Table 8.11.1.1.2.1-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer)

parameter		Unit	Test 1
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
Downlink	σ	dB	0
power allocation	δ	dB	3
anocation	MPDCCH_RA	dB	$\rho_A + \delta + 3$
	MPDCCH_RB	dB	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ + $\delta$ + 3
Beamfor	ming model		Annex B.4.1
•	ific reference gnals		Antenna ports 0,1
$N_{\it oc}$ at a	intenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 6)
Symbols for	r unused PRBs		OCNG (Note 3)
	of allocated locks (Note 2)	PRB	6
	smission mode		9
n	enhancement node		CE Mode A
	arting symbol ymbolBR)		2
Maximur	n number of etitions		8
Frequer (mpdc	ncy hopping ch-pdsch- ngConfig)		Enabled
(mpdc Hoppi	hopping offset ch-pdsch- ngOffset)		1
	nopping interval val-FDD)	ms	8
du	MPDCCH transmission duration (mpdcch-NumRepetition)		8
Number of narrowbands for frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch- HoppingNB)			2
Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)			4
	d for MPDCCH Narrowband)		7
MPDCCH ag	ggregation level		24

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: The modulation symbols of the signal under test are mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

Note 3: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated.

Note 4: For each test, DC subcarrier puncturing shall be considered.

Table 8.11.1.1.2.1-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS (FRC)

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value	
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Correlation Matrix and Antenna Configuration  2x1 Low	Fraction of Maximum Throughpu t (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10MHz QPSK 1/3	R.80 FDD	OP.2 FDD	EPA5	2x1 Low	70	-2.0

#### 8.11.1.1.3 Transmit diversity performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.11.1.3.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.11.1.1.3.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.11.1.1.3.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.11.1.1.3.1-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity performance (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1 (Note 3)	Test 2 (Note 3)
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
Downlink	σ	dB	0	0
power allocation	δ	dB	3	3
	MPDCCH_RA	dB	$\rho_A + \delta + 3$	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ + $\delta$
	MPDCCH_RB	dB	$\rho_B$ + $\delta$ + 3	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ + $\delta$
$N_{oc}$ at ar	ntenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
Coverage enha	ancement mode		CE Mode B	CE Mode A
PDSCH trans	smission mode		2	2
OFDM starting s (startSymbolBR			2	2
Maximum numb	er of repetitions		64	1
Frequency hopp (mpdcch-pdsch-	oing ·HoppingConfig)		Enabled	Disabled
Frequency hopp (mpdcch-pdsch-			1	N/A
Frequency hopp (interval-FDD)		ms	16	N/A
	mission duration epetition)	ms	64	1
Number of narro frequency hoppi (mpdcch-pdsch-	owbands for ng		4	N/A
for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startS	Starting subframe configuration		2.5	1
Narrowband for (mpdcch_Narrow	MPDCCH		7	0
MPDCCH aggre	•		24	8

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ .

Note 2: For each test, DC subcarrier puncturing shall be considered.

Note 3: Test 1 is applicable for UE supporting ČE Mode B. Test 2 is applicable for UE not supporting CE Mode B.

Table 8.11.1.3.1-2: Minimum performance Transmit Diversity (FRC)

Test	Bandwi	Reference	OCNG	Propagation Correlation Reference		value	
number	dth and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughp ut (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10MHz QPSK 1/10	R.81 FDD	OP.2 FDD	ETU1	2x1 Low	70	-13.5
2	10MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.79 FDD	OP.2 FDD	EPA5	2x1 Low	70	9.4

## 8.11.1.2 TDD (Fixed Reference Channel)

The parameters specified in Table 8.11.1.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.11.1.2-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	CE Mode A	CE Mode B
Uplink downlink configuration (Note 1)		1	1
Special subframe configuration (Note 2)		4	4
Cyclic prefix		Normal	Normal
Cell ID		0	0
Inter-TTI Distance		1	1
Number of HARQ processes per component carrier	Processes	7	2
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4	4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM	{0,0,0,0, 0,0,0,0,0,0,1,1,1,1, 1,1,1,1,1,
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH per component carrier	OFDM symbols	4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth, 3 for 3 MHz and 5 MHz bandwidths, 2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths	4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth, 3 for 3 MHz and 5 MHz bandwidths, 2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths
ACK/NACK feedback mode		Multiplexing	Multiplexing
Beamforming Precoder for MPDCCH		Annex B.4.4	Annex B.4.4
Precoder update granularity for MPDCCH		Frequency domain: 1 PRB Time domain: identical during the hopping period (interval-TDD for CE Mode A)	Frequency domain: 1 PRB Time domain: identical during the hopping period (interval-TDD for CE Mode B)
BL/CE DL subframe comfiguration (fdd-DownlinkOrTddSubfram eBitmapBR)  Note 1: as specified in	Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.	1011110111	1011110111
	Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.		

#### 8.11.1.2.1 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.11.1.2.1.1 Minimum Requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.11.1.2.1.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.11.1.2.1.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify the closed loop rank-one performance with frequency selective precoding.

Table 8.11.1.2.1.1-1: Test Parameters for Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Parameter		Unit	Test 1
allocation         σ dB dB dB dB dB dB dB dB dB dB dB dB dB		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
δ       dB       3         N <sub>oc</sub> at antenna port       dBm/15kHz       -98         Precoding granularity       PRB       6         PMI delay (Note 2)       ms       10 or 11         Reporting interval       ms       5         Reporting mode       PUCCH 1-1       2         cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex       4       4         CodeBookSubsetRestricti on bitmap       001111       001111         ACK/NACK feedback mode       Multiplexing         Physical channel for CQI reporting       PUSCH (Note 3)         PDSCH transmission mode       6         Coverage enhancement mode       CE Mode A         OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)       2         Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition)       1         Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch- HoppingConfig)       Disabled         MPDCCH transmission duration       ms       1         Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH       1         MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)       1         Narrowband for MPDCCH       1		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
Nome at antenna port       dBm/15kHz       -98         Precoding granularity       PRB       6         PMI delay (Note 2)       ms       10 or 11         Reporting interval       ms       5         Reporting mode       PUCCH 1-1         cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex       4         CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap       001111         ACK/NACK feedback mode       Multiplexing         Physical channel for CQI reporting       PUSCH (Note 3)         PDSCH transmission mode       6         Coverage enhancement mode       CE Mode A         OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)       2         Maximum number of repetitions       1         (mpdcch-NumRepetition)       1         Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig)       Disabled         MPDCCH transmission duration       ms         Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH       1         (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)       Narrowband for MPDCCH         Narrowband for MPDCCH       1	allocation	σ	dB	0
Precoding granularity PRB 6 PMI delay (Note 2) ms 10 or 11 Reporting mode PUCCH 1-1 cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 4 CodeBookSubsetRestricti on bitmap ACK/NACK feedback mode Physical channel for CQI reporting PDSCH transmission mode Coverage enhancement mode Coverage enhancement mode OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR) Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition) Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig) MPDCCH transmission ms duration Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS) Narrowband for MPDCCH MREPORT MS 10 or 11 Narrowband for MPDCCH  (mpdcch_startSF_UESS) Narrowband for MPDCCH		δ	dB	3
PMI delay (Note 2) ms 10 or 11 Reporting interval ms 5 Reporting mode PUCCH 1-1 cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 4 CodeBookSubsetRestricti on bitmap ACK/NACK feedback mode Physical channel for CQI reporting PUSCH (Note 3) PDSCH transmission mode Coverage enhancement mode OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR) Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition) Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig) MPDCCH transmission ms duration Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS) Narrowband for MPDCCH	$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Reporting interval ms 5 Reporting mode PUCCH 1-1 cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 4 CodeBookSubsetRestricti on bitmap O01111 ACK/NACK feedback mode Physical channel for CQI reporting PUSCH (Note 3) PDSCH transmission mode Coverage enhancement mode Cte Mode A  OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)  Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition) Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig) MPDCCH transmission ms duration Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS) Narrowband for MPDCCH 1	Precoding granul	arity	PRB	6
Reporting mode cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex  CodeBookSubsetRestricti on bitmap  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Physical channel for CQI reporting  PDSCH transmission mode  Coverage enhancement mode  OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)  Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition)  Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch- HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS) Narrowband for MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MAXIMAC  AU  OO1111  OU1111  OU1111  OU1111  OU1111  OU1111  OU1111  PUSCH (Note 3)  PUSCH (Note 3)  PUSCH (Note 3)  PUSCH (Note 3)  PUSCH (Note 3)   PUSCH (Note 3)	PMI delay (Note	2)	ms	10 or 11
cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex       4         CodeBookSubsetRestricti       001111         on bitmap       Multiplexing         ACK/NACK feedback mode       Multiplexing         Physical channel for CQI reporting       PUSCH (Note 3)         PDSCH transmission mode       6         Coverage enhancement mode       CE Mode A         OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)       2         Maximum number of repetitions       1         (mpdcch-NumRepetition)       1         Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig)       Disabled         MPDCH transmission duration       1         Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)       1         Narrowband for MPDCCH       1         MPDCCH       1	Reporting inter	val	ms	Ü
CodeBookSubsetRestricti on bitmap  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Physical channel for CQI reporting  PDSCH transmission mode  Coverage enhancement mode  OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)  Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition)  Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch- HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS) Narrowband for MPDCCH  MPDCCH	Reporting mod	de		PUCCH 1-1
on bitmap  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Physical channel for CQI reporting  PDSCH transmission mode  Coverage enhancement mode  OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)  Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition)  Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH  Multiplexing  MUltiplexing  MUltiplexing  MUltiplexing  MULtiplexing  MULtiplexing  MULtiplexing  MULtiplexing  MULtiplexing  MULtiplexing  MULtiplexing  DUSCH (Note 3)   1  CE Mode A  1  1  Disabled  Disabled  1  1				4
ACK/NACK feedback mode  Physical channel for CQI reporting  PDSCH transmission mode  Coverage enhancement mode  OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)  Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition)  Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH  Multiplexing  PUSCH (Note 3)  PUSCH (Note 3)  PUSCH (Note 3)   PUSCH (Note 3)   PUSCH (Note 3)   PUSCH (Note 3)   PUSCH (Note 3)   PUSCH (s)  Busch A  Disabled  Disabled  1		estricti		001111
Physical channel for CQI reporting  PDSCH transmission mode  Coverage enhancement mode  OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)  Maximum number of repetitions  (mpdcch-NumRepetition)  Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH  MPDCCH		oack		Multiploying
reporting  PDSCH transmission mode  Coverage enhancement mode  OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)  Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition)  Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch- HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  1	Physical channel for CQI reporting			ividitiplexing
PDSCH transmission mode  Coverage enhancement mode  OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)  Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition)  Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH  MPDCCH				DUSCH (Note 3)
mode  Coverage enhancement mode  OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)  Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition)  Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  MPDCCH  1				FOSCIT (Note 3)
Toverage enhancement mode  Coverage enhancement mode  OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)  Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition)  Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH 1	PDSCH transmis	sion		6
mode  OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)  Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition)  Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch- HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH  1  CE Mode A  2  Disabled  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1				ŭ
OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolBR)  Maximum number of repetitions (mpdcch-NumRepetition)  Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch- HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH  1		ement		CE Mode A
(startSymbolBR)     2       Maximum number of repetitions     1       (mpdcch-NumRepetition)     1       Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig)     Disabled       MPDCCH transmission duration     ms       Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH     1       (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)     1       Narrowband for MPDCCH     1       MPDCCH     1		mhol		
Maximum number of repetitions 1  (mpdcch-NumRepetition)  Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH 1				2
(mpdcch-NumRepetition)       Frequency hopping       (mpdcch-pdsch-       HoppingConfig)       MPDCCH transmission     ms       duration       Starting subframe       configuration for     1       MPDCCH     1       (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)       Narrowband for     MPDCCH       MPDCCH     1				
Frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch- HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH  1				1
(mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig)     Disabled       MPDCCH transmission duration     ms       Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)     1       Narrowband for MPDCCH     1       MPDCCH     1				
HoppingConfig)  MPDCCH transmission ms duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH 1				B: 11 1
MPDCCH transmission ms duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH 1				Disabled
duration  Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH 1			ma	
Starting subframe configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH 1		SSION	IIIS	1
configuration for MPDCCH 1 (mpdcch_startSF_UESS) Narrowband for MPDCCH 1		me		
MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for MPDCCH  1				
(mpdcch_startSF_UESS)  Narrowband for  MPDCCH 1		01		1
Narrowband for MPDCCH 1		JESS)		
MPDCCH 1				
(mpdcch_Narrowband)				1
	(mpdcch_Narrowl	oand)		

Note 1:  $P_B = 1$ .

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH.

MPDCCH DCI format 6-0A shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.

Note 4: For each test, DC subcarrier puncturing shall be considered.

Table 8.11.1.2.1.1-2: Minimum performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Test number	Bandwid th and MCS	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern	Propagation Condition	Correlation Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Reference version of Maximum Throughput	snr (dB)
1	10MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.79 TDD	OP.2 TDD	EPA5	2x1 Low	70%	11.4

### 8.11.1.2.2 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing performance (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.11.1.2.2.1 Single-layer Spatial Multiplexing

For single-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 or 8 upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 6-1A, the requirements are specified in Table 8.11.1.2.2.1-2 with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.11.1.2.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose of these tests is to verify rank-1 performance on one of the antenna ports 7 or 8.

Table 8.11.1.2.2.1-1: Test Parameters for Testing CDM-multiplexed DM RS (single layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)
Downlink	σ	dB	0
power allocation	δ	dB	3
anocation	MPDCCH_RA	dB	$\rho_A + \delta + 3$
	MPDCCH_RB	dB	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ + $\delta$ + 3
Cell-specific	Cell-specific reference signals		Antenna ports 0,1
Beamforming model			Annex B.4.1
$N_{\it oc}$ at ante	nna port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Symbols for	unused PRBs		OCNG (Note 3)
Number of a blocks (Note	allocated resource e 2)	PRB	6
Simultaneou	us transmission		No
	nsmission mode		9
	nhancement		CE Mode A
mode			
OFDM start			2
Maximum n			
repetitions	diffici of		8
Frequency h	nopping		
(mpdcch-pd	sch-		Enabled
HoppingCor	nfig)		
Frequency h	nopping offset		
(mpdcch-pd			1
HoppingOffs	nopping interval		
(interval-TD	D)	ms	10
MPDCCH tr			
duration		ms	8
(mpdcch-Nu	ımRepetition)		
	narrowbands for		
	frequency hopping (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingNB)		2
Starting sub			1
	configuration for MPDCCH (mpdcch_startSF_UESS)		Į.
	for MPDCCH		
(mpdcch_Na			7
	ggregation level		24
	$P_R = 1$ .		

The modulation symbols of the signal under test are Note 2:

mapped onto antenna port 7 or 8.

These physical resource blocks are assigned to an Note 3: arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data,

which is QPSK modulated.

For each test, DC subcarrier puncturing shall be Note 4: considered.

Table 8.11.1.2.2.1-2: Minimum performance for CDM-multiplexed DM RS without simultaneous transmission (FRC) with multiple CSI-RS configurations

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value	
number	and MCS	Channel	Pattern	Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration  2x1 Low	Fraction of Maximum Throughpu t (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10MHz QPSK 1/3	R.80 TDD	OP.2 TDD	EPA5	2x1 Low	70	-2.5

#### 8.11.1.2.3 Transmit diversity performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.11.1.2.3.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port

The requirements are specified in Table 8.11.1.2.3.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.11.1.2.3.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2. The purpose is to verify the performance of transmit diversity (SFBC) with 2 transmitter antennas.

Table 8.11.1.2.3.1-1: Test Parameters for Transmit diversity performance (FRC)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1 (Note 3)	Test 2 (Note 3)
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3 (Note 1)	-3 (Note 1)
Daymlink navyar alla sation	σ	dB	0	0
Downlink power allocation	δ	dB	-3	-3
	MPDCCH_RA	dB	$\rho_A + \delta + 3$	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ + $\delta$
	MPDCCH_RB	dB	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ + $\delta$ + 3	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ + $\delta$
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
ACK/NACK feedback mode			Multiplexing	Multiplexing
PDSCH transmission mode			2	2
Coverage enhancement mode			CE Mode B	CE Mode A
PDSCH transmission mode			2	2
OFDM starting symbol (startSymbol	olBR)		2	2
Maximum number of repetitions			64	1
Frequency hopping			Enabled	Disabled
(mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingConfig)			Enabled	Disabled
Frequency hopping offset			1	N/A
(mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingOffset) Frequency hopping interval				
(interval-TDD)		ms	20	N/A
MPDCCH transmission duration (mpdcch-NumRepetition)		ms	64	1
Number of narrowbands for freque (mpdcch-pdsch-HoppingNB)	ency hopping		4	N/A
Starting subframe configuration for (mpdcch-startSF-UESS)		1	1	
Narrowband for MPDCCH (mpdcch_Narrowband)		7	0	
MPDCCH aggregation level			24	8

Note 1:  $P_{R} = 1$ .

Note 2: For each test, DC subcarrier puncturing shall be considered.

Note 3: Test 1 is applicable for UE supporting ČE Mode B. Test 2 is applicable for UE not supporting CE Mode B.

Table 8.11.1.2.3.1-2: Minimum performance Transmit Diversity (FRC)

Test	Bandw	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Reference value	
number	idth and MCS	Channel			Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10MHz QPSK 1/10	R.81 TDD	OP.2 TDD	ETU1	2x1 Low	70	-14.0
2	10MHz 16QAM 1/2	R.79 TDD	OP.2 TDD	EPA5	2x1 Low	70	9.6

#### 8.11.2 MPDCCH

The receiver characteristics of the MPDCCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg).

#### 8.11.2.1 FDD and half-duplex FDD

Table 8.11.2.1-1: Test Parameters for MPDCCH

Parai	neter	Unit	CE Mode A	CE Mode B
OFDM starting symb		symbols	2	2
Unused RE-s and Pf	RB-s		OCNG	OCNG
Cell ID			0	0
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3	0
allocation	σ	dB	0	-3
	δ	dB	3	0
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	·	dBm/15 kHz	-98	-98
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal
Subframe Configurat	ion		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Dragodor Undata Cr	anularity	PRB	1	1
Precoder Update Granularity		ms	4(Note 2)	16 (Note 2)
Beamforming Pre-Co	oder		Annex B.4.4	Annex B.4.4
Cell Specific Referer			Port 0 and 1	Port 0 and 1
Number of PRB per	MPDCCH Set		4	2+4
Transmission type			Distributed	Localized
Frequency hopping			Disabled	Enabled
Number of frequency narrowbands	/ hopping		N/A	4
Frequency hopping of	offset		N/A	1
Frequency hopping i	nverval	ms	4	16
Value of G in MPDC (mpdcch-startSF-UE	CH start subframe		1.5	1.5
Maximum number of			32	64
MPDCCH narrowbar Narrowband)	nd (mpdcch-		1	7
PDSCH TM  Reference channel for PDSCH transmission			TM2	TM2
			R.81 FDD	R.81 FDD
DCI Format			6-1A	6-1B
fdd-DownlinkOrTddS	SubframeBitmapBR		1111111111	1111111111

Note 1: For each test, DC subcarrier puncturing shall be considered.

Note 2: Same precoding matrix is used for a PRB across subframes during the frequency hopping interval

Note 3: For MPDCCH UE-specific search space the formula for the start subframe k0 is given in TS 36.213 [6] clause 9.1.5.

#### 8.11.2.1.1 CE Mode A

For the parameters specified in Table 8.11.2.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.11.2.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.11.2.1.1-1: Minimum performance CE Mode A MPDCCH

	Test number	Bandwidth	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	OCNG Pattern	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
ł		40 MI I-	40 5005	D 00 EDD		EDA <i>E</i>		4	4.0
	1	10 MHz	16 ECCE	R.82 FDD	OP.2 FDD	EPA5	2 x 1 Low	1	-4.8

#### 8.11.2.1.2 CE Mode B

For the parameters specified in Table 8.11.2.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.11.2.1.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.11.2.1.2-1: Minimum performance CE Mode B MPDCCH

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference value	
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	24 ECCE	R.83 FDD	OP.2 FDD	ETU1	2 x 1 Low	1	-12.0

#### 8.11.2.2 TDD

Table 8.11.2.2-1: Test Parameters for MPDCCH

Subframe ConfigurationNon-MBSFNNon-MBSPrecoder Update GranularityPRB11Beamforming Pre-CoderAnnex B.4.4Annex B.4.2Cell Specific Reference SignalPort 0 and 1Port 0 and 1Number of PRB per MPDCCH Set42+4Transmission typeDistributedLocalizeFrequency hoppingDiabledEnabledNumber of frequency hopping narrowbandsN/A4Frequency hopping offsetN/A1Frequency hopping invervalms520Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 422Maximum number of repetitions1632MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)17PDSCH TMTM2TM2	Parame	r	Unit	CE Mode A	CE Mode B
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c } \hline \text{Cell ID} & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline & & & & & &$	FDM starting symbol	tartSymbolLC)	symbols	2	2
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				OCNG	OCNG
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Cell ID			0	0
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	0
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	ownlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3	0
Noc at antenna portdBm/15 kHz-98Cyclic prefixNormalNormalSubframe ConfigurationNon-MBSFNNon-MBSPrecoder Update GranularityPRB 1 1 1 1 ms 5 (Note 2)20 (Note 2)Beamforming Pre-CoderAnnex B.4.4 Annex	liocation	2	dB	0	-3
Cyclic prefix Subframe Configuration Precoder Update Granularity Beamforming Pre-Coder Cell Specific Reference Signal Number of PRB per MPDCCH Set Transmission type Frequency hopping Number of frequency hopping narrowbands Frequency hopping offset Frequency hopping inverval Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband) MPDSCH TM  KHz  Normal		5	dB	3	0
Subframe ConfigurationNon-MBSFNNon-MBSPrecoder Update GranularityPRB11ms5 (Note 2)20 (NoteBeamforming Pre-CoderAnnex B.4.4Annex B.4.6Cell Specific Reference SignalPort 0 and 1Port 0 and 1Number of PRB per MPDCCH Set42+4Transmission typeDistributedLocalizeFrequency hoppingDiabledEnabledNumber of frequency hopping narrowbandsN/A4Frequency hopping offsetN/A1Frequency hopping invervalms520Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 422Maximum number of repetitions1632MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)17PDSCH TMTM2TM2	oc .			-98	-98
Precoder Update Granularity  Beamforming Pre-Coder  Cell Specific Reference Signal  Number of PRB per MPDCCH Set  Transmission type  Frequency hopping  Number of frequency hopping  narrowbands  Frequency hopping offset  Frequency hopping inverval  Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 4  Maximum number of repetitions  MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)  PDSCH TM  Mannex B.4  A	Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal
Precoder Update Granularity  ms 5 (Note 2) 20 (Note Beamforming Pre-Coder  Annex B.4.4 Annex B.4.6 Annex B.4.6 Annex B.4.6 Annex B.4.6 Annex B.4.7 Annex B.4.7 Annex B.4.7 Annex B.4.7 Annex B.4.8 Annex B.4.8 Annex B.4.8 Annex B.4.8 Annex B.4.8 Annex B.4.9 Ann	Subframe Configuration			Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Beamforming Pre-Coder  Cell Specific Reference Signal Number of PRB per MPDCCH Set Transmission type Frequency hopping Number of frequency hopping narrowbands Frequency hopping offset Frequency hopping offset Frequency hopping inverval Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 4  Maximum number of repetitions MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)  Mannex B.4 Anne	Precoder Undate Gran	arity	PRB	·	·
Cell Specific Reference SignalPort 0 and 1Port 0 and 1Number of PRB per MPDCCH Set42+4Transmission typeDistributedLocalizeFrequency hoppingDiabledEnabledNumber of frequency hopping narrowbandsN/A4Frequency hopping offsetN/A1Frequency hopping invervalms520Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 422Maximum number of repetitions1632MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)17PDSCH TMTM2TM2	recoder opdate Grant	anty	ms		20 (Note 2)
Number of PRB per MPDCCH Set       4       2+4         Transmission type       Distributed       Localize         Frequency hopping       Diabled       Enabled         Number of frequency hopping narrowbands       N/A       4         Frequency hopping offset       N/A       1         Frequency hopping inverval       ms       5       20         Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 4       2       2         Maximum number of repetitions       16       32         MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)       1       7         PDSCH TM       TM2       TM2					Annex B.4.4
Transmission typeDistributedLocalizeFrequency hoppingDiabledEnabledNumber of frequency hopping narrowbandsN/A4Frequency hopping offsetN/A1Frequency hopping invervalms520Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 422Maximum number of repetitions1632MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)17PDSCH TMTM2TM2				Port 0 and 1	Port 0 and 1
Frequency hopping Number of frequency hopping narrowbands  Frequency hopping offset Frequency hopping inverval Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 4  Maximum number of repetitions MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)  PDSCH TM  Diabled Enabled  N/A  4  4  4  A  4  A  A  A  Diabled  N/A  4  A  4  A  A  Diabled  N/A  A  4  A  4  A  A  A  Diabled  N/A  A  4  A  A  A  Diabled  N/A  A  4  A  A  A  Diabled  N/A  A  A  A  A  Diabled  N/A  A  A  A  A  A  Diabled  N/A  A  A  A  A  A  Diabled  N/A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A		CCH Set		=	2+4
Number of frequency hopping narrowbands       N/A       4         Frequency hopping offset       N/A       1         Frequency hopping inverval       ms       5       20         Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 4       2       2         Maximum number of repetitions       16       32         MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)       1       7         PDSCH TM       TM2       TM2					Localized
narrowbands  Frequency hopping offset  Frequency hopping inverval  Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 4  Maximum number of repetitions  MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)  PDSCH TM  N/A  1  2  2  2  4  N/A  1  7  TM2				Diabled	Enabled
Frequency hopping offset  Frequency hopping inverval  Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 4  Maximum number of repetitions  MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)  PDSCH TM  N/A  1  2  2  2  1  7  TM2				N/A	4
Frequency hopping inverval ms 5 20  Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 4 2 2  Maximum number of repetitions 16 32  MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband) 1 7  PDSCH TM TM2 TM2		t		N/A	1
Value of G in MPDCCH start subframe (mpdcch-startSF-UESS) Note 4     2     2       Maximum number of repetitions     16     32       MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)     1     7       PDSCH TM     TM2     TM2			ms		20
Maximum number of repetitions1632MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)17PDSCH TMTM2TM2	alue of G in MPDCCH	start subframe		2	2
MPDCCH narrowband (mpdcch-Narrowband)17PDSCH TMTM2TM2				16	32
PDSCH TM TM2 TM2		npdcch-		1	7
D (				TM2	TM2
Reference channel for PDSCH R.81 TDD R.81 TDD	Reference channel for lansmission	DSCH		R.81 TDD	R.81 TDD
DCI Format 6-1A 6-1B	OCI Format			6-1A	6-1B
TDD UL/DL Configuration 0 0		<u></u> า			
TDD Special Subframe 1 1				1	1
		ameBitmapBR		1000010000	1000010000
Note 1: For each test, DC subcarrier puncturing shall be considered.  Note 2: Same precoding matrix is used for a PRB across subframes where MPDCC is repeated.	Note 1: For each test Note 2: Same precord is repeated.	DC subcarrier pung matrix is used	for a PRB a	cross subframes w	
Note 3: The special subframes are not supported by MPDCCH, and are assumed a non- BL/CE DL subframes.  Note 4: For MPDCCH UE-specific search space the formula for the start subframe					

Note 4: For MPDCCH UE-specific search space the formula for the start subframe k0 is given in TS 36.213 [6] clause 9.1.5.

#### 8.11.2.2.1 CE Mode A

For the parameters specified in Table 8.11.2.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.11.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.11.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance CE Mode A MPDCCH

Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference value	
number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	16 ECCE	R.82 TDD	OP.2 TDD	EPA5	2 x 1 Low	1	-5.3

#### 8.11.2.2.2 CE Mode B

For the parameters specified in Table 8.11.2.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.11.2.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.11.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance CE Mode B MPDCCH

Ī	Test	Bandwidth	Aggregation	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Antenna	Reference value	
	number		level	Channel	Pattern	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
	1	10 MHz	24 ECCE	R.83 TDD	OP.2 TDD	ETU1	2 x 1 Low	1	-10.1

#### 8.11.3 PBCH

The receiver characteristics of the PBCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the PBCH for single decoding interval (Pm-bch-s) and the probability of miss-detection of the PBCH for multiple decoding intervals (Pm-bch-m), which are defined as

$$Pm - bch - s = 1 - \frac{A_s}{B_s}$$

$$Pm - bch - m = 1 - \frac{A_m}{B_m}$$

The probability of miss-detection of the PBCH for single decoding interval (Pm-bch-s) is calculated under assumption of single PBCH TTI interval decoding.  $A_s$  is the number of correctly decoded MIB PDUs and  $B_s$  is the number of transmitted MIB PDUs (redundancy versions for the same MIB are not counted separately).

The probability of miss-detection of the PBCH for multiple decoding intervals (Pm-bch-m) is calculated over multiple PBCH TTI intervals under assumption of independent PBCH decoding over these intervals.  $A_m$  is the number of PBCH decoding intervals with at least one correctly decoded MIB PDU and  $B_m$  is the total number of PBCH decoding intervals. A multiple PBCH decoding interval has 1120 ms duration consisting of continuous PBCH TTIs during the test.

#### 8.11.3.1 FDD and half-duplex FDD

Table 8.11.3.1-1: Test Parameters for PBCH

Param	eter	Unit	Transmit diversity
Downlink power	PBCH_RA	dB	-3
allocation	PBCH_RB	dB	-3
$N_{\it oc}$ at ante	nna port	dBm/15kHz	-98
Cyclic p	refix		Normal
Cell	D		0
Repetition of the ph channel (I			Enabled
Cyclic p	refix		Normal
Note 1: as specifi	ed in Table 6.6.4-1	in TS 36.211 [4].	

#### 8.11.3.1.1 Transmit diversity performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.11.3.1-1 and Table 8.11.3.1.1-1, the averaged probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch-s and Pm-bch-m) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.11.3.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.11.3.1.1-1: Minimum performance PBCH

Test numb er	Bandwid th	Referen ce Channel	Propagati on Condition	Antenna configurati on and	Reference value for single PBCH TTI		Reference value for multiple PBCH TTI	
				correlation Matrix	Pm- bch-s (%)	SNR (dB)	Pm- bch-m (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	R.22	EPA1	2 x 1 Low	1	-1.9	1	-12.6

#### 8.11.3.2 TDD

Table 8.11.3.2-1: Test Parameters for PBCH

Pai	rameter	Unit	Transmit diversity		
Uplink downlink	configuration (Note 1)		1		
Special subframe	configuration (Note 2)		4		
Downlink power	PBCH_RA	dB	-3		
allocation	PBCH_RB	dB	-3		
$N_{oc}$ at	antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98		
Cyc	lic prefix		Normal		
(	Cell ID		0		
•	e physical broadcast el (Note 3)		Enabled		
Cyc	lic prefix		Normal		
Note 1: as specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].					
Note 2: as specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4].					
Note 3: as spec	cified in Table 6.6.4-2 in	TS 36.211 [4].			

8.11.3.2.1 Transmit diversity performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.11.3.2-1 and Table 8.11.3.2.1-1, the averaged probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch-s and Pm-bch-m) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.11.3.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.2.

Table 8.11.3.2.1-1: Minimum performance PBCH

Test number	Bandwidth	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration	Reference value for single PBCH TTI		Reference value for multiple PBCH TTI	
				and correlation Matrix	Pm-bch- s (%)	SNR (dB)	Pm-bch- m (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 MHz	R.22	EPA1	2 x 1 Low	1	-2.8	1	-12.9

## 8.12 Demodulation of Narrowband IoT

## 8.12.1 NPDSCH

## 8.12.1.1 Half-duplex FDD

Table 8.12.1.1-1: Common Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Number of HARQ processes	Processes	1				
per component carrier	FIUCESSES	1				
Maximum number of HARQ		4				
transmission		4				
Cyclic Prefix		Normal				
		3 for In-band and N/A for				
eutraControlRegionSize		Standalone/Guard-band unless				
		otherwise stated				
downlinkBitmap and dl-Gap		Not configured				
dl-GapNonAnchor and		Not configured				
downlinkBitmapNonAnchor		Not configured				
Unused REs or RB (Note 1)		OCNG				
OCNG pattern		NB.OP.1				
Note 1: For in-band mode, tl	Note 1: For in-band mode, the REs for transmission of LTE signals including					
PDCCH, CRS should be filled by OCNG.						

Table 8.12.1.1-2: Test Parameters of related NPDCCH and NPUSCH format 2 configurations

Parameter	Unit	Value
DCI format		DCI format N1
scheduling delay field		
(I <sub>Delay</sub> )		1
$N_{ m Rep}^{\it AN}$ (ack-NACK-		1
NumRepetitions)		
ACK/NACK resource field		0
Reference channel for NPDCCH		R.NB.3 for one NRS antenna port; R.NB.4 for two NRS antenna ports
nPDCCH-startSF-USS		1.5
npdcch-Offset-USS-r13		0

### 8.12.1.1.1 Minimum Requirements for In-band

The requirements are specified in Table 8.12.1.1.1-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.12.1.1.1 -1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.6. The purpose of these tests is to verify the performance.

Table 8.12.1.1.1-1: Test Parameters for NPDSCH under In-band

Parameter	Unit	Test 1, 2			
Develor proves allegation of LTC	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3		
Downlink power allocation of LTE signal	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3(Note 1)		
- 3 -	σ	dB	0		
M at antonna port	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	0 -93 (Note 2) -99 (Note 3) 4 8 for Test 1; 16 for		
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz -99 (Note 3)			
LTE CRS port number (eutra-Num		4			
NPDCCH repetition numb	subframe	8 for Test 1; 16 for Test 2; 128 for Test 3.			
$R_{ m max}$ (npdcch-NumRepetition	subframe	8 for Test 1;16 for Test 2;128 for Test 3.			
Note 1: $P_{B} = 1$ .					
Note 2: This noise is applied in NPDSCH subframes;					

Note 3: This noise is applied in NPDCCH subframes.

Table 8.12.1.1.1-2: Minimum performance under In-band with 2 NRS ports

						Correlation	Reference	value
Test number	Bandwi dth	Carrier Type	Reference Channel	Repetition number	Propagation Condition	Matrix and Antenna Configuration	Fraction of Maximum Throughp ut (%)	SNR (dB)
1	200kHz	Anchor	R.NB.5 FDD	1	EPA5	2x1 Low	70%	6.9
2	200kHz	Anchor	R.NB.5 FDD	32	EPA5	2x1 Low	70%	-4.8
3	200kHz	Non- anchor	R.NB.5-1 FDD	256	ETU1	2x1 Low	70%	-9.8

#### 8.12.1.1.2 Minimum Requirements for Standalone/Guard-band

The requirements are specified in Table 8.12.1.1.2-2, with the addition of the parameters in Table 8.12.1.1.2 -1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.6. The purpose of these tests is to verify the performance.

Table 8.12.1.1.2-1: Test Parameters for NPDSCH under Standalone/Guard-band

Parameter	Unit	Test 1, 2	
N at antonna port	$N_{oc1}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 1)
$N_{_{oc}}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dBm/15kHz	-99 (Note 2)
NPDCCH repetition num	ber	subframe	32 for Test 1; 256 for Test 2.
$R_{ m max}$ (npdcch-NumRepetitio	subframe	64 for Test 1; 512 for Test 2.	
Note 1: This noise is applied in NPD			
Note 2: This noise is applied in NPD	CCH subframes.		

Table 8.12.1.1.2-2: Minimum performance for NPDSCH under Standalone/Guard-band with 1 NRS port

Ī								Reference value	
	Test number	Bandwi dth	Carrier Type	Referenc e Channel	Repetition number	Propagati on condition	Number of NRS ports	Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
	1	200kHz	Anchor	R.NB.6 FDD	32	EPA5	1	70%	-3.4
	2	200kHz	Non- anchor	R.NB.6-1 FDD	256	ETU1	1	70%	-10.2

## 8.12.2 NPDCCH

The receiver characteristics of the NPDCCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg).

### 8.12.2.1 Half-duplex FDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.12.2.1-1 and Table 8.12.2.1-2 are valid for all half-duplex FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.12.2.1-1: Test Parameters for NPDCCH

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port	Transmit diversity			
Narrowband physical layer Cell ID		0	0			
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-98	-98			
Cyclic prefix		Normal	Normal			
Number of CRS ports for in-band deployment mode		4	4			
NPDCCH starting position (eutraControlRegionSize) (Note 1)		3	3			
NPDCCH start subframe (npdcch-startSF-USS)		1.5	1.5			
NPDCCH fractional period offset of starting subframe (npdcch-Offset-USS)		0	0			
NB-IoT downlink subframe bitmap for anchor carrier (downlinkBitmap)		Not configured	Not configured			
NB-IoT downlink subframe bitmap for non-anchor carrier (downlinkBitmapNonAnchor)		Not configured	Not configured			
Downlink gap configuration for anchor carrier (dl-Gap)		Not configured	Not configured			
Downlink gap configuration for non-anchor carrier (dl-GapNonAnchor)		Not configured	Not configured			
Unused REs or RBs (Note 1)		OCNG	OCNG			
OCNG pattern		NB.OP.1	NB.OP.1			
Note 1: Applicable only for in-band deployment mode.						

Table 8.12.2.1-2: Test Parameters of related NPDSCH and NPUSCH format 2 configurations

Parameter	Unit	Value	
Scheduling delay field		_	
(I <sub>Delay</sub> )		0	
NPDSCH Repetition number		1	
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port for	dBm/15kHz	-98	
NPDSCH	dbiii/ foki iz		
$N_{ m Rep}^{\it AN}$ (ack-NACK-		1	
NumRepetitions)			
ACK/NACK resource field		0	
Reference channel for NPDSCH		R.NB.6 and R.NB.6-1 for one NRS antenna port; R.NB.5 and R.NB.5-1 for two NRS antenna ports	

#### 8.12.2.1.1 Single-antenna performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.12.2.1.1-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.12.2.1.1-1. The downlink physical channel setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.6.

Table 8.12.2.1.1-1: Minimum performance NPDCCH

Test	Deployment	Repetition	Carrier	Reference	Propagation	Number of	Reference	e value
number	mode	number (R <sub>max</sub> )	Type	Channel	Condition	NRS ports	Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	Stand- alone/Guard- band	128	Anchor	R.NB.3 FDD	EPA5	1	1	-4.9
2	Stand- alone/Guard- band	1024	Non-anchor	R.NB.3 FDD	ETU1	1	1	-11.4

#### 8.12.2.1.2 Transmit diversity performance

For the parameters specified in Table 8.12.2.1.2-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pmdsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.12.2.1.2-1. The downlink physical channel setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.6.

Table 8.12.2.1.2-1: Minimum performance NPDCCH

Test	Deployment	Repetition	Carrier	Reference	Propagation	Number of	Reference	e value
number	mode	number	Type	Channel	Condition	NRS ports	Pm-dsg	SNR
		(R <sub>max</sub> )					(%)	(dB)
1	In-band	64	Anchor	R.NB.4	EPA5	2	1	-3.9
				FDD				
2	In-band	512	Non-anchor	R.NB.4	ETU1	2	1	-10.0
				FDD				

#### 8.12.3 Demodulation of NPBCH

The receiver characteristics of the NPBCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the NPBCH (Pmbch), which is defined as

$$Pm - bch = 1 - \frac{A}{B}$$

For the performance with single a NPBCH TTI decoding, A is the number of correctly decoded MIB-NB PDUs and B is the number of transmitted MIB-NB PDUs.

For the performance with multiple NPBCH TTIs decoding, A is the number of 5120ms durations consisting of contiguous NPBCH TTIs where there is at least one correctly decoded MIB-NB PDU, and B is the number of 5120ms durations consisting of contiguous NPBCH TTIs during the test.

#### 8.12.3.1 HD-FDD

Table 8.12.3.1-1: Test Parameters for NPBCH

Parameter		Unit	Single antenna port	Transmit diversity
Downlink power NPBCH_RA		dB	0	-3
allocation	NPBCH_RB	dB	0	-3
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98	-98
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal
Cell II	)		0	0

#### 8.12.3.1.1 Single-antenna port performance with single NPBCH TTI

For the parameters specified in Table 8.12.3.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting NPBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.12.3.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.6.

Table 8.12.3.1.1-1: Minimum performance NPBCH

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
number		Channel	Condition	configuration and correlation Matrix	Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	200 KHz	R.NB1.1	EPA1	1 x 1	1	-2.0

#### 8.12.3.1.2 Transmit diversity performance

#### 8.12.3.1.2.1 Minimum Requirement 2 Tx Antenna Port with multiple NPBCH TTIs

For the parameters specified in Table 8.12.3.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detected NPBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.12.3.1.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.6.

Table 8.12.3.1.2.1-1: Minimum performance NPBCH

I	Test	Bandwidth	Reference	Propagation	Antenna	Referen	ce value
	number		Channel	Condition	configuration	Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
					and		
					correlation		
l					Matrix		
	1	200 KHz	R.NB1.2	EPA1	2 x 1	1	-11.5

# 9 Reporting of Channel State Information

### 9.1 General

This section includes requirements for the reporting of channel state information (CSI). For all test cases in this section, the definition of SNR and SINR are in accordance with the one given in clause 8.1.1.

.

For the performance requirements specified in this clause, it is assumed that  $N_{RX}$ =2 unless otherwise stated.

Unless otherwise stated, 4-bit CQI Table in Table 7.2.3-1 in TS 36.213 [6], and Modulation and TBS index table in Table 7.1.7.1-1 for PDSCH in TS 36.213 [6] are applied in all the CSI requirements.

## 9.1.1 Applicability of requirements

### 9.1.1.1 Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths

In Clause 9 the test cases may be defined with different channel bandwidth to verify the same CSI requirement.

Test cases defined for 5MHz channel bandwidth that reference this clause are applicable to UEs that support only Band 31.

# 9.1.1.2 Applicability and test rules for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets

The performance requirement for CA CQI tests in Clause 9 are defined independent of CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets specified in Clause 5.6A.1. For UEs supporting different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets, the applicability and test rules are defined for the tests for 2 DL CCs in Table 9.1.1.2-1 and 3 or more DL CCs in Table 9.1.1.2-2. For simplicity, CA configuration below refers to combination of CA configuration and bandwidth combination set.

Table 9.1.1.2-1: Applicability and test rules for CA UE CQI tests with 2 DL CCs

Tests	CA capability where the tests apply	CA configuration from the selected CA capbility where the tests apply	CA Bandwidth combination to be tested in priority order			
CA tests with 2CCs in Clause 9.6.1.1	Any of one of the supported CA capabilities	Any one of the supported FDD CA configurations	10+10 MHz, 20+20 MHz, 5+5 MHz, 10MHz+5MHz, 15MHz+5MHz			
CA tests with 2CCs in Clause 9.6.1.2	Any of one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination			
Note 1: The applicability and test rules are specified in this table, unless otherwise stated.  Note 2: Number of the supported bandwidth combinations to be tested from each selected CA configuration is 1.  Note 3: A single Uplink CC is configured for all tests						

Table 9.1.1.2-2: Applicability and test rules for CA UE CQI tests with 3 or more DL CCs

Tests	CA capability where the tests apply	CA configuration from the selected CA capbility where the tests apply	CA Bandwidth combination to be tested in priority order			
CA tests with 3 ore more CCs in Clause 9.6.1.1	Any of one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported FDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination			
CA tests with 3 or more CCs in Clause 9.6.1.2 Any of one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination		Any one of the supported TDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination			
Note 1: The applicability and test rules are specified in this table, unless otherwise stated.  Note 2: Number of the supported bandwidth combinations to be tested from each selected CA configuration is 1.						
Note 3: A single Uplink CC is configured for all tests						

# 9.1.1.2A Applicability and test rules for different TDD-FDD CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets

The performance requirement for TDD-FDD CA CQI tests in Clause 9 are defined independent of CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets specified in Clause 5.6A.1. For UEs supporting different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets, the applicability and test rules are defined for the tests for 2 DL TDD-FDD CA in Table 9.1.1.2A-1 and for 3 or more DL TDD-FDD CA in Table 9.1.1.2A-2. For simplicity, CA configuration below refers to combination of CA configuration and bandwidth combination set.

Table 9.1.1.2A-1: Applicability and test rules for CA UE CQI tests for TDD-FDD CA with 2 DL CCs

CA capability Tests where the tests apply		Tests where the tests selected CA capbility where the	
CA tests with 2CCs in Clause 9.6.1.3	Any of one of the supported CA capabilities	Any one of the supported TDD- FDD CA configurations with FDD PCell with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA tests with 2CCs in Clause 9.6.1.4	Any of one of the supported CA capabilities	Any one of the supported TDD- FDD CA configurations with TDD PCell with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination

Note 1: The applicability and test rules are specified in this table, unless otherwise stated.

Note 2: Number of the supported bandwidth combinations to be tested from each selected CA configuration is 1.

Note 3: A single Uplink CC is configured for all tests

Note 3:

Table 9.1.1.2A-2: Applicability and test rules for CA UE CQI tests for TDD-FDD CA with 3 or more DL CCs

Tests	CA capability where the tests apply	CA configuration from the selected CA capbility where the tests apply	CA Bandwidth combination to be tested in priority order
CA tests with 3CCs in Clause 9.6.1.3	Any of one of the supported CA capabilities	Any one of the supported TDD- FDD CA configurations with FDD PCell with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
CA tests with 3CCs in Clause 9.6.1.4	Any of one of the supported CA capabilities	Any one of the supported TDD- FDD CA configurations with TDD PCell with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination
Note 1: The applicability and test rules are specified in this table, unless otherwise stated.  Note 2: Number of the supported bandwidth combinations to be tested from each selected CA configuration is 1.			

### 9.1.1.3 Test coverage for different number of componenet carriers

A single Uplink CC is configured for all tests

For FDD CA tests specified in 9.6.1.1, among all supported CA capabilities, if corresponding CA tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the CA tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

For TDD CA tests specified in 9.6.1.2, among all supported CA capabilities, if corresponding CA tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the CA tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

For TDD FDD CA tests specified in 9.6.1.3 and 9.6.1.4, among all supported CA capabilities, if corresponding CA tests with the largest number of CCs supported by the UE are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the TDD FDD CA tests with less than the largest number of CCs supported by the UE.

#### 9.1.1.4 Applicability of performance requirements for 4Rx capable UEs

#### 9.1.1.4.1 Applicability rule and antenna connection for single carrier tests with 2Rx

For 4Rx capable UEs all single carrier tests specified in 9.2 to 9.5 with 2Rx are tested on any of the 2Rx supported RF bands by connecting 2 out of the 4Rx with data source from system simulator, and the other 2 Rx are connected with zero input, depending on UE's declaration and AP configuration. Same requirements specified with 2Rx should be applied.

For 4Rx capable UEs without any 2Rx supported RF bands, all single carrier tests specified in 9.2 to 9.5 with 2Rx are tested on any of the 4Rx supported RF bands by duplicating the fading channel from each Tx antenna and add independent noise for each Rx antenna where applicable. Figure 9.1.1.4.1-1 shows an example of antenna connection for 4Rx UE in any one 4Rx supported RF band to perform a 2Rx performance test with antenna configuration as 2x2 without interference for information. The SNR requirements should be applied with 3 dB less than the number specified with 2Rx, unless there is no SNR requirements specified.

For 4Rx capable UEs without any 2Rx supported RF bands, all single carrier tests specified in 9.3.3 with 2Rx are tested on any of the 4Rx supported RF bands by duplicating the fading channel from each Tx antenna and add independent interference for each Rx antenna.

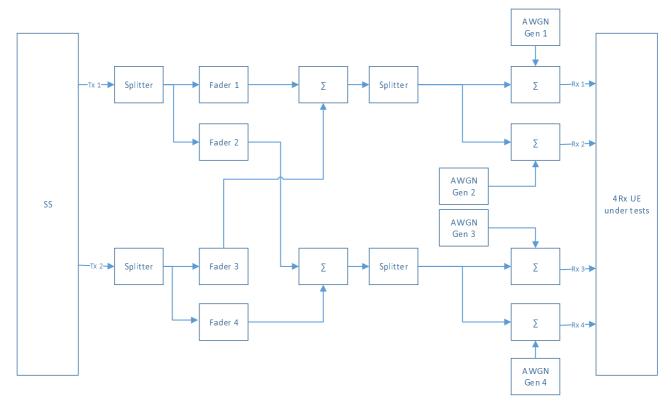


Figure 9.1.1.4.1-1 Antenna connection example for 2Rx tests with antenna configuration as 2x2 without interference (informative)

For 4Rx capable UEs without any 2Rx supported RF bands, for all single carrier tests listed in Table 9.1.1.4.1-1 specified from 9.2 to 9.5 with 2Rx can be skipped.

Table 9.1.1.4.1-1: Requirement lists for 4Rx capable UEs

Requirement lists
Enhanced performance requirements type B
Requirements with demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS
Requirements with demodulation subframe overlaps with aggressor cell ABS and CRS assistance information are
configured

For 4Rx capable UEs, if corresponding tests listed from the 4Rx test lists from Table 9.1.1.4.1-2 are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the corresponding tests listed from the 2Rx test lists from Table 9.1.1.4.1-2.

9.5.1.2 Test 2

9.5.1.2 Test 3

9.5.2.1 Test 1

9.5.2.1 Test 2

9.5.2.1 Test 3

9.5.2.2 Test 1

9.5.2.2 Test 2

9.5.2.2 Test 3

9.9.4.1.2 Test 2

9.9.4.1.2 Test 3

9.9.4.2.1 Test 1

9.9.4.2.1 Test 2

9.9.4.2.1 Test 3

9.9.4.2.2 Test 1

9.9.4.2.2 Test 2

9.9.4.2.2 Test 3

4Rx test lists 2Rx test lists 9.9.1.1.1 Test 1 9.2.1.1 Test 1 9.9.1.1.1 Test 2 9.2.1.1 Test 2 9.9.1.1.2 Test 1 9.2.1.2 Test 1 9.9.1.1.2 Test 2 9.2.1.2 Test 2 9.9.1.2.1 Test 1 9.2.3.1 Test 1 9.9.1.2.1 Test 2 9.9.1.2.2 Test 1 9.2.3.1 Test 2 9.2.3.2 Test 1 9.9.1.2.2 Test 2 9.2.3.2 Test 2 9.9.2.1.1 9.3.5.1.1 9.9.2.1.2 9.3.5.1.2 9.9.2.2.1 9.3.5.2.1 9.9.2.2.2 9.3.5.2.2 9.9.3.1.1 Test 1 9.4.2.3.2 Test 1 9.9.4.1.1 Test 1 9.5.1.1 Test 1 9.9.4.1.1 Test 2 9.5.1.1 Test 2 9.9.4.1.1 Test 3 9.5.1.1 Test 3 9.9.4.1.2 Test 1 9.5.1.2 Test 1

Table 9.1.1.4.1-2: Applicability rules for single carrier tests with 2Rx

#### 9.1.1.4.2 Applicability rule and antenna connection for CA tests with 2Rx

All tests specified in 9.6 with 2Rx with CA and TDD-FDD CA are tested with 4 Rx capable UEs by connecting all 4Rx with data source from system simulator with the following change on the power level in the test configurations listed in Table 9.1.1.4.2-1.

Number of CCs  $\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ dB[mW/15kHz] 2 **PCell** -88 **SCell** -95 3,4 **PCell** -85 SCell1 -92 SCell2, SCell3 -99 5 **PCell** -85 SCell1 -92 SCell2, SCell3, SCell4 -99

Table 9.1.1.4.2-1: Power level for 4Rx capable UE to verify CA tests with 2Rx

Within the CA configuration if any of the PCell and/or the SCells is a 2Rx supported RF band, keep the same power level listed in Table 9.1.1.4.2-1. Within the CA configuration if any of the PCell and/or the SCells is a 4Rx supported RF band, configure the power level 3 dB smaller than the number listed in Table 9.1.1.4.2-1. Same requirements specified with 2Rx should be applied.

Same applicability rules defined in 9.1.1.2, 9.1.1.2A for CA and TDD-FDD CA applied for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets should be applied for 4 Rx capable UEs.

#### 9.1.1.4.3 Applicability rule and antenna connection for single carrier tests with 4Rx

For 4Rx capable UEs all single carrier tests specified in 9.9 with 4Rx are tested on any of the 4 Rx supported RF bands by connecting all 4Rx with data source from system simulator.

### 9.2 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective conditions is determined by the reporting variance and the BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. The purpose is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 36.213 [6]. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

# 9.2.1 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 9.2.1.1 FDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category  $\geq 1$ . For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.1.1-1 and Table 9.2.1.1-2, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.1 FDD / RC.14 FDD in Table A.4-1 shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

The applicability of the requirement with 5MHz bandwidth as specificed in Table 9.2.1.1-2 is defined in 9.1.1.1.

Parameter Unit Test 1 Test 2 Bandwidth MHz 10 PDSCH transmission mode 1 dB 0  $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ Downlink power 0  $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ allocation dB 0 σ Propagation condition and AWGN (1 x 2) antenna configuration SNR (Note 2) dB 0 7 dB[mW/15kHz] -98 -97 -92 -91  $N^{\overline{(j)}}$ dB[mW/15kHz] -98 -98 Max number of HARQ 1 transmissions Physical channel for CQI **PUCCH Format 2** reporting **PUCCH Report Type** 4 Reporting periodicity ms  $N_{pd} = 5$ cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex 6

Table 9.2.1.1-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (FDD)

Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.1 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1, except for category 1 UE use RC.4 FDD with two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.2.

Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Table 9.2.1.1-2: PUCCH 1-0 static test (FDD 5MHz)

Parameter	·	Unit	Tes	st 1	Те	Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	5				
PDSCH transmission	n mode		1				
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0		
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0				
	σ	dB			0		
Propagation condition antenna configuration				AWGI	N (1 x 2)		
SNR (Note 2)		dB	[0]	[1]	[6]	[7]	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$	$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		[-98]	[-97]	[-92]	[-91]	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98		-9	-98	
Max number of HAR transmissions	Q				1		
Physical channel for reporting	CQI			PUCCH	l Format 2		
PUCCH Report Type 4							
Reporting periodicity ms			$N_{pd} = 5$				
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			6				

Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.14 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1, except for category 1 UE use RC.15 FDD with two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.2.

Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

#### 9.2.1.2 TDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category  $\geq 1$ . For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.1 TDD in Table A.4-1 shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.2.1.2-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Tes	st 1	Te	st 2	
Bandwidth		MHz			10		
PDSCH transmission	on mode				1		
Uplink downlink conf	figuration		2				
Special subframe configuration			4				
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0				
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0				
	σ	dB	0				
Propagation condition and antenna configuration			AWGN (1 x 2)				
SNR (Note 2	2)	dB	0	1	6	7	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-97	-92	-91	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	18	-6	98	
Max number of H transmission					1		
Physical channel f reporting	or CQI			PUSCH	I (Note 3)		
PUCCH Report Type			4				
Reporting period	Reporting periodicity ms			$N_{pd} = 5$			
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			3				
ACK/NACK feedback	ck mode			Multi	plexing		

- Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.1 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1, except for category 1 UE use RC.4 TDD with two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.2.
- Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#7 and #2.

#### 9.2.1.3 FDD (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured)

The following requirements apply to UE Category  $\geq 1$ . For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.1.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 for Cell 1, C.3.3-1 for Cell 2 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.2 FDD / RC.6 FDD in Table A.4-1 in subframes overlapping with aggressor cell ABS and non-ABS subframes shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER in non-ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,1}$  is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in non-ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in non-ABS subframes using transport format indicated by (median CQI - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1. The value of the median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,1}$  shall be larger than or equal to 2 and less than or equal to 5 in Test 1 and shall be larger than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 1 in Test 2.

Table 9.2.1.3-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (FDD)

Parameter	.	Unit	Test 1			Test 2		
			Cel		Cell 2	Се	II 1	Cell 2
Bandwidth PDSCH transmission		MHz	2	1(	Note 10			0 Note 10
PD3CH transmissi		dB		<u> </u> -3		<u> </u>	2 Note 10	
Downlink power	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$							
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3			-3 0		
Propagation condi	σ tion and	dB		0				
antenna configu			Clause B.1 (2x2)			Clause E	3.1 (2x2)	
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$ (No	te 1)	dB	4	5	6	4	5	-12
(i)	$N_{oc1}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-102 (N	lote 7)	N/A	,	lote 7)	N/A
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (N	ote 8)	N/A	,	lote 8)	N/A
port	$N_{oc3}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-94.8 (N	Note 9)	N/A	-98(N	lote 9)	N/A
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-94	-93	-92	-94	-93	-110
Subframe Configu	uration		Non-M		Non-MBSFN		<u>IBSFN</u>	Non-MBSFN
Cell Id Time Offset between	on Calle	116	2.5		nous cells)		0 (evnchr	l 1 onous cells)
Time Onset between	en Cens	μs	2.5	(Syricine	01010101	2.0	(Syricini	01010101
ABS pattern (No	ABS pattern (Note 2)		N/A		01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101	N/A		01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101
			00000	0100	01010101	0000	0100	01010101
RLM/RRM Measu	rement		00000				0100	
Subframe Pattern			00000		N/A	00000100		N/A
			00000100 00000100			00000100 00000100		
			01010101			01010101		
			01010			01010101		
	Ccsi,0		01010		N/A		0101	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets			01010 01010				0101 0101	
(Note 3)			1010				1010	
(111100)			1010				1010	
	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1010		N/A		1010	N/A
			1010				1010	
Number of control	OFDM		1010	3		1010	)1010 (	<u> </u> 
symbols  Max number of H	HARQ							
transmission	transmissions			1			,	1
Physical channel for reporting	Ccsi,0 CQI		Р	UCCH F	ormat 2		PUCCH	Format 2
Physical channel for C <sub>CSI,1</sub> CQI reporting			Р	USCH (	Note 12)	ı	PUSCH	(Note 12)
PUCCH Report Type				4				4
Reporting perio		Ms		N <sub>pd</sub>	= 5		N <sub>pd</sub>	= 5
cqi-pmi-Configurati Ccsi,0 (Note 1	3)		6		N/A	(	6	N/A
cqi-pmi-Configuration C <sub>CSI,1</sub> (Note 1			5		N/A		5	N/A

- Note 1: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 2: ABS pattern as defined in [9].
- Note 3: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 4: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7]
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 6: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- Note 7: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 8: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 9: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS.
- Note 10: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.1.5
- Note 11: Reference measurement channel in Cell 1 RC.2 FDD according to Table A.4-1 for UE Cateogry 2-8 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1, and RC.6 FDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP. 1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1 and A.5.1.2.
- Note 12: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.
- Note 13: cgi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex is applied for Ccsl.o.
- Note 14: cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex2 is applied for Ccsi,1.

#### 9.2.1.4 TDD (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured)

The following requirements apply to UE Category  $\geq 1$ . For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.1.4-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 for Cell 1, C3.3-1 for Cell 2 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.2 TDD / RC.6 TDD in Table A.4-1 in subframes overlapping with aggressor cell ABS and non-ABS subframes shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER in non-ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,1}$  is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in non-ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in non-ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER in non-ABS subframes using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1. The value of the median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,0}$  minus the median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,1}$  shall be larger than or equal to 2 and less than or equal to 5 in Test 1 and shall be larger than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 1 in Test 2.

Table 9.2.1.4-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD)

Parameter		Unit		Tes	st 1		Test 2		
Parameter		Unit	Ce	II 1	Cell 2	Ce	II 1	Cell 2	
Bandwidth		MHz			0			0	
PDSCH transmission			2		Note 10	2		Note 10	
Uplink downlink con					1			1	
Special subfra configuration				4	1		4	4	
$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$		dB		-;	3		-	3	
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			3		-	3	
	σ	dB		(	)		(	)	
Propagation condit antenna configur				Clause E	3.1 (2x2)		Clause I	3.1 (2x2)	
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$ (Not	te 1)	dB	4	5	6	4	5	-12	
(:)	$N_{oc1}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-102 (1	Note 7)	N/A	-98 (N	lote 7)	N/A	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$ at antenna	$N_{oc2}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (N	ote 8)	N/A	-98 (N	lote 8)	N/A	
port	$N_{oc3}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-94.8 (I	Note 9)	N/A	-98 (Note 9)		N/A	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-94	-93	-92	-94	-93	-110	
Subframe Configu	Subframe Configuration		Non-M	BSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-M	IBSFN	Non-MBSFN	
Cell Id			(		1	(		1	
Time Offset between	en Cells	μs	2.5	(synchro	onous cells)	2.5	(synchr	onous cells)	
ABS pattern (No	ote 2)		N/A		0100010001 0100010001	N/A		0100010001 0100010001	
RLM/RRM Measu			000000001		N/A	000000001		N/A	
Subframe Pattern	(Note 4)		00000		IN/A	00000		IN/A	
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,o		01000 01000		N/A	01000 01000		N.A	
(Note 3)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>			01000 01000	N/A	1000101000 1000101000		N/A	
Number of control	OFDM		10001		3	10001		3	
symbols							•		
Max number of H				,	1			1	
transmission Physical channel for									
reporting	OC31,0 OQ1		[	PUCCH	Format 2		PUCCH	Format 2	
Physical channel for C <sub>CSI,1</sub> CQI					(Note 12)		DIIG	SCH	
reporting			'		,				
PUCCH Report Type		ms			4			4	
	Reporting periodicity cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			$N_{pd}$			<b>/V</b> pd	= 5	
C <sub>CSI,0</sub> (Note 1	3)		3	3	N/A	3	3	N/A	
cqi-pmi-Configuration	onIndex2		4	ļ	N/A	4	1	N/A	
ACK/NACK feedba				Multip	lexing		Multip	lexing	

- Note 1: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 2: ABS pattern as defined in [9].
- Note 3: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 4: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 6: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1 and Cell2 is the same.
- Note 7: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 8: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 9: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS.
- Note 10: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.2.5
- Note 11: Reference measurement channel in Cell 1 RC.2 TDD according to Table A.4-1 for UE Category ≥2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1, and RC.6 TDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 1 with one/two sided dynami OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1 and Annex A.5.2.2.
- Note 12: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.
- Note 13: cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex is applied for Ccsi.o.
- Note 14: cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex2 is applied for C<sub>CSI,1</sub>.

# 9.2.1.5 FDD (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured and with CRS assistance information)

The following requirements apply to UE Category  $\geq 2$ . For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.1.5-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 for Cell 1, C.3.3-2 for Cell 2 and Cell 3, and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.2 FDD in Table A.4-1 in subframes overlapping with aggressor cell ABS and non-ABS subframes shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time.

For test 1 and test 2, if the PDSCH BLER in ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,0}$  is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER in ABS subframes using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

For test 2, if the PDSCH BLER in non-ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{\text{CSI},1}$  is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in non-ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 2) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in non-ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER in non-ABS subframes using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.2.1.5-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (FDD)

Doromotor		Unit	Te	st 1	Te	st 2		
Parameter			Cell 1	Cell 2 and 3	Cell 1			
Bandwidth		MHz		0 Note 40		0 Note 10		
PDSCH transmission		-ID	2	Note 10	2	Note 10		
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		-3 -3				
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		-3		3		
	σ	dB	0		(	0		
Propagation condi- antenna configu			Clause B.1 (2x2)		Clause I	B.1 (2x2)		
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$ (No	te 1)	dB	4 5	Cell 2: 12 Cell 3: 10	13 14	Cell 2: 12 Cell 3: 10		
( i)	$N_{oc1}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 7)	N/A	-98 (Note 7)	N/A		
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (Note 8)	N/A	-98 (Note 8)	N/A		
·	$N_{oc3}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (Note 9)	N/A	-93 (Note 9)	N/A		
Subframe Config	uration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN		
Cell Id			0	Cell 2: 6	0	Cell 2: 6		
			۰۲ الم	Cell 3: 1 3 usec	Cell 2.	Cell 3: 1 3 usec		
Time Offset between	en Cells	μs		-1usec		-1usec		
Frequency Shift betw	voon Calls	Hz	Cell 2:	300Hz	Cell 2:	300Hz		
Frequency Smit betw	veen Cens	112	Cell 3: -100Hz		Cell 3: -100Hz			
ABS pattern (No	ote 2)		N/A	01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101	N/A	01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101		
RLM/RRM Measu Subframe Pattern			00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100	N/A	00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100	N/A		
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101	N/A	01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101	N/A		
(Note 3)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		10101010 10101010 10101010 10101010 10101010	N/A	10101010 10101010 10101010 10101010 10101010	N/A		
Number of control symbols	OFDM		:	3	;	3		
Max number of h				1		1		
Physical channel for reporting			PUCCH	Format 2	PUCCH	Format 2		
Physical channel for reporting	C <sub>CSI,1</sub> CQI		PUSCH	(Note 12)	PUSCH	(Note 12)		
PUCCH Report Type				4		4		
Reporting perio	dicity	Ms	N <sub>pd</sub>	= 5	$N_{pd}$	= 5		
cqi-pmi-Configurati C <sub>CSI,0</sub> (Note 1			6	N/A	6	N/A		
cqi-pmi-Configuration	onIndex2		5	N/A	5	N/A		

- Note 1: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 2: ABS pattern as defined in [9].
- Note 3: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 4: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7]
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 6: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1, Cell2, and Cell3 are the same.
- Note 7: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 8: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 9: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS.
- Note 10: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.1.5
- Note 11: Reference measurement channel in Cell 1 RC.2 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.
- Note 12: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.
- Note 13: cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex is applied for Ccsl,o.
- Note 14: cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex2 is applied for Ccsi,1.

# 9.2.1.6 TDD (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured and with CRS assistance information)

The following requirements apply to UE Category  $\geq 2$ . For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.1.6-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 for Cell 1, C3.3-2 for Cell 2 and Cell 3, and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.2 TDD in Table A.4-1 in subframes overlapping with aggressor cell ABS and non-ABS subframes shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time.

For test 1 and test 2, if the PDSCH BLER in ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,0}$  is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER in ABS subframes using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

For test 2, if the PDSCH BLER in non-ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,1}$  is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in non-ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 2) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in non-ABS subframes using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER in non-ABS subframes using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.2.1.6-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD)

Doromotor	,	l lmit		Tes	st 1		Test 2		
Parameter		Unit	Cell	1	Cell 2 and 3	Ce	ell 1	Cell 2 and 3	
Bandwidth		MHz		1	0			0	
PDSCH transmission			2		Note 10	:	2	Note 10	
Uplink downlink con				1				1	
Special subfra configuration				4			•	4	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		-;	3		-	3	
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		-;	3		-	3	
	σ	dB	0			(	0		
Propagation condition antenna configu			C	Clause E	3.1 (2x2)		Clause	B.1 (2x2)	
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$ (Not	te 1)	dB	4	5	Cell 2: 12 Cell 3: 10	13	14	Cell 2: 12 Cell 3: 10	
( · )	$N_{oc1}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (No	ote 7)	N/A	-98 (N	Note 7)	N/A	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$ at antenna	$N_{oc2}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (No	ote 8)	N/A	-98 (N	Note 8)	N/A	
port	$N_{oc3}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (No	ote 9)	N/A	-93 (N	Note 9)	N/A	
Subframe Configuration			Non-ME	3SFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-N	/IBSFN	Non-MBSFN	
Cell Id	Cell Id		0 Cell 2: 6 Cell 3: 1				Cell 2: 6 Cell 3: 1		
Time Offset between	en Cells	μs		Cell 2: Cell 3:				3 usec -1usec	
Frequency shift betw	een Cells	Hz	Cell 2: 300Hz Cell 3: -100Hz		Cell 2: 300Hz Cell 3: -100Hz		300Hz		
ABS pattern (No	ote 2)		N/A	A	0100010001 0100010001	N	/A	0100010001 0100010001	
RLM/RRM Measu Subframe Pattern			000000		N/A		00001 00001	N/A	
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		010001 010001		N/A		)10001 )10001	N.A	
(Note 3)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		100010 100010		N/A		01000 01000	N/A	
Number of control symbols	OFDM			3	3		;	3	
Max number of F transmission				1	1			1	
Physical channel for reporting			Р	UCCH	Format 2		PUCCH	Format 2	
Physical channel for reporting	C <sub>CSI,1</sub> CQI		Р	USCH (	(Note 12)		PUSCH	(Note 12)	
PUCCH Report Type					1			4	
Reporting periodicity		ms		N <sub>pd</sub>	= 5		Npd	= 5	
cqi-pmi-Configurati Ccsi,0 (Note 1	ionIndex		3	·	N/A	;	3	N/A	
cqi-pmi-Configuration  C <sub>CSI,1</sub> (Note 1	onIndex2		4		N/A	,	4	N/A	
ACK/NACK feedba				Multip	lexing		 Multiplexing		

- Note 1: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 2: ABS pattern as defined in [9].
- Note 3: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 4: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 6: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1, Cell2, and Cell3 is the same.
- Note 7: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 8: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 9: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS.
- Note 10: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.2.5
- Note 11: Reference measurement channel in Cell 1 RC.2 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.
- Note 12: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.
- Note 13: cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex is applied for C<sub>CSI.0</sub>.
- Note 14: cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex2 is applied for Ccsi,1.

#### 9.2.1.7 FDD (Modulation and TBS index Table 2 and 4-bit CQI Table 2 are used)

The following requirements apply to UE Category 11-12 and DL Category  $\geq$ 11. For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.1.7-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.1A FDD in Table A.4-1 shall be in the range of  $\pm$ 1 of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

In this test, 4-bit CQI Table 2 in Table 7.2.3-2 in TS 36.213 [6], and Modulation and TBS index table 2 in Table 7.1.7.1-1A for PDSCH in TS 36.213 [6] are applied.

Table 9.2.1.7-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Tes	st 1	Te	st 2		
Bandwidth		MHz			10			
PDSCH transmission	n mode		1					
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0			
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0					
	σ	dB		0				
Propagation condit antenna configur				AWGN (1 x 2)				
SNR (Note 2)		dB	-1	0	20	21		
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$	$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		-99	-98	-78	-77		
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98		98			
Max number of H transmission				1				
Physical channel for CQI reporting			PUCCH Format 2					
PUCCH Report Type					4			
Reporting periodicity		ms	$N_{pd} = 5$					
cqi-pmi-Configurati	onIndex	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	6					

Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.1A FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.

Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

#### 9.2.1.8 TDD (Modulation and TBS index Table 2 and 4-bit CQI Table 2 are used)

The following requirements apply to UE Category 11-12 and UE DL Category  $\geq$ 11. For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.1.8-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.1A TDD in Table A.4-1 shall be in the range of  $\pm$ 1 of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

In this test, 4-bit CQI Table 2 in Table 7.2.3-2 in TS 36.213 [6], and Modulation and TBS index table 2 in Table 7.1.7.1-1A for PDSCH in TS 36.213 [6] are applied.

Parameter		Unit	Test 1 Tes			st 2	
Bandwidth		MHz		:	20		
PDSCH transmission	n mode		1				
Uplink downlink conf	figuration				2		
Special subframe configuration			4				
December a second	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0		
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0				
	σ	dB			0		
Propagation condition and antenna configuration			AWGN (1 x 2)				
SNR (Note 2)		dB	-1	0	20	21	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-99	-98	-78	-77	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	98	-(	-98	
Max number of H transmission					1		
Physical channel f reporting				PUSCH	I (Note 3)		
PUCCH Report	PUCCH Report Type				4		
Reporting periodicity ms			Np	d = 5			
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			3				
ACK/NACK feedbac			Multiplexing				
Note 1: Reference	measurem	ent channel RC.1A	TDD accordi	ng to Table A.	4-1 with one s	sided	

Table 9.2.1.8-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD)

- Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.1A TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.
- Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#7 and #2.

# 9.2.2 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

The minimum requirements for dual codeword transmission are defined in terms of a reporting spread of the wideband CQI value for codeword #1, and their BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median of codeword #0 and codeword #1. The precoding used at the transmitter is a fixed precoding matrix specified by the bitmap parameter *codebookSubsetRestriction*. The propagation condition assumed for the minimum performance requirement is defined in subclause B.1.

#### 9.2.2.1 FDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥2. For the parameters specified in table 9.2.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial

differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband  $CQI_1$  = wideband  $CQI_0$  - Codeword 1 offset level

The wideband  $CQI_1$  shall be within the set {median  $CQI_1$ -1, median  $CQI_1$ , median  $CQI_1+1$ } for more than 90% of the time, where the resulting wideband values  $CQI_1$  shall be used to determine the median CQI values for codeword #1. For both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0-1$  and median  $CQI_1-1$  shall be less than or equal to 0.1. Furthermore, for both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0+1$  and median  $CQI_1+1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

Parameter		Unit	Te	est 1	Tes	st 2	
Bandwidth		MHz		,	10		
PDSCH transmission	on mode				4		
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3				
Downlink power allocation $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$		dB	-3				
	σ	dB	0				
Propagation condit antenna configur			Clause B.1 (2 x 2)				
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap	estriction		010000				
SNR (Note 2)		dB	10	11	16	17	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-88	-87	-82	-81	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-	.98	-9	98	
Max number of F transmission					1		
Physical channel for reporting	CQI/PMI			PUCCH	Format 2		
PUCCH Report Ty CQI/PMI	ype for				2		
PUCCH Report Typ	ort Type for RI 3			3			
Reporting period		ms	$N_{\text{pd}} = 5$				
cqi-pmi-Configurati					6		
ri-ConfigInde		ant channel DC 2 FF	1 (Note 3)				

Table 9.2.2.1-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (FDD)

- Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.2 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.
- Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 3: It is intended to have UL collisions between RI reports and HARQ-ACK, since the RI reports shall not be used by the eNB in this test.

#### 9.2.2.2 TDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥2. For the parameters specified in table 9.2.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband  $CQI_1$  = wideband  $CQI_0$  - Codeword 1 offset level

ACK/NACK feedback mode

	Unit	Tes	st 1	Tes	st 2	
	MHz			10		
n mode		4				
iguration				2		
Special subframe configuration		4				
$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3				
$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3				
σ	dB			0		
Propagation condition and antenna configuration		Clause B.1 (2 x 2)				
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap		010000				
)	dB	10	11	16	17	
	dB[mW/15kHz]	-88	-87	-82	-81	
	dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	98	-9	98	
IARQ s				1		
CQI/PMI			PUSCH	H (Note 3)		
Туре				2		
licity	ms	$N_{pd} = 5$				
onIndex				3		
X			805 (	Note 4)		
	iguration me $\rho_A$ $\rho_B$ $\sigma$ on and ation estriction )  ARQ S CQI/PMI  Type licity conlndex	$\begin{array}{c c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ &$	MHz  n mode iguration me  n  ρ <sub>A</sub> dB  ρ <sub>B</sub> dB  σ dB  on and ation estriction  ) dB 10  dB[mW/15kHz] -88  dB[mW/15kHz] -88  CQI/PMI  Type licity ms  onlandex	MHz           n mode iguration           me           ρ <sub>A</sub> dB           ρ <sub>B</sub> dB           σ         dB           on and ation estriction         Clause lateral           0)         dB         10         11           dB[mW/15kHz]         -88         -87           dB[mW/15kHz]         -98           ARQ is CQI/PMI         PUSCH           Type licity         ms         Np           ponIndex         Np	MHz         10           n mode         4           iguration         2           me         4           ρ <sub>A</sub> dB         -3           ρ <sub>B</sub> dB         0           on and ation         Clause B.1 (2 x 2)           estriction         010000           0)         dB         10         11         16           dB[mW/15kHz]         -88         -87         -82           dB[mW/15kHz]         -98         -5           ARQ s         1         CQI/PMI         PUSCH (Note 3)           Type         2         1           conlndex         3         3	

Table 9.2.2.2-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (TDD)

Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.2 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.

Multiplexing

- Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#7 and #2.
- Note 4: RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification.

### 9.2.3 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (CSI Reference Symbols)

The minimum requirements for dual codeword transmission are defined in terms of a reporting spread of the wideband CQI value for codeword #1, and their BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median of codeword #0 and codeword #1. The precoding used at the transmitter is a fixed precoding matrix specified by the bitmap parameter *codebookSubsetRestriction*. The propagation condition assumed for the minimum performance requirement is defined in subclause B.1.

#### 9.2.3.1 FDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥2. For the parameters specified in table 9.2.3.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband CQI<sub>1</sub> = wideband CQI<sub>0</sub> - Codeword 1 offset level

The wideband  $CQI_1$  shall be within the set {median  $CQI_1$ -1, median  $CQI_1$ , median  $CQI_1+1$ } for more than 90% of the time, where the resulting wideband values  $CQI_1$  shall be used to determine the median CQI values for codeword #1. For both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0-1$  and median  $CQI_1-1$  shall be less than or equal to 0.1. Furthermore, for both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER

using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 + 1$  and median  $CQI_1 + 1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.2.3.1-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (FDD)

Parameter	•	Unit	Te	st 1	Tes	t 2	
Bandwidth		MHz			10		
PDSCH transmissi	on mode				9		
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0			
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			0		
allocation	$P_c$	dB	-3				
	σ	dB			-3		
Cell-specific reference	ce signals			Antenna	ports 0, 1		
CSI reference si	gnals			Antenna p	orts 15,,18		
CSI-RS periodicity an	d subframe						
offset					5/1		
$T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-}}$							
CSI reference signal c					0		
	Propagation condition and antenna			Clause	B.1 (4 x 2)		
configuratio							
Beamforming M					n Section B.4.3	3	
CodeBookSubsetRestr			0x0000 0000 0100 0000				
SNR (Note 2	2)	dB	7	8	13	14	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-91	-90	-85	-84	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98		8		
Max number of HARQ t	ransmissions				1		
Physical channel for	· CQI/PMI			DUISCL	H (Note3)		
reporting				FUSCI	i (Notes)		
PUCCH Report Type f	or CQI/PMI				2		
Physical channel for F	RI reporting			PUCCH	Format 2		
PUCCH Report Typ					3		
Reporting perior	dicity	ms		N <sub>p</sub>	d = 5		
CQI delay	•	ms	•	•	8		
cqi-pmi-Configurat	ionIndex				2		
ri-ConfigInde			1				
Note 1: Reference me	easurement ch	annel RC.7 FDD acc	ording to Ta	able A.4-1 with	one sided dyn	amic OCNG	

Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.7 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.

Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#0 and #5.

#### 9.2.3.1A FDD (With channelMeasRestriction configured)

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥2. For the parameters specified in table 9.2.3.1A-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband  $CQI_1$  = wideband  $CQI_0$  - Codeword 1 offset level

Table 9.2.3.1A-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (FDD)

Parameter	Parameter		Tes	st 1	Tes	t 2
Bandwidth		MHz			10	
PDSCH transmission	on mode				9	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			0	
allocation	$P_c$	dB	-3			
	σ	dB				
Cell-specific reference	ce signals			Antenna	ports 0, 1	
e-MIMO Typ					ass B	
Number of CSI-RS re					1	
channelMeasRes	triction			Er	able	
CSI reference si	gnals			Antenna p	orts 15,,18	
CSI-RS periodicity an	d subframe					
offset				;	5/1	
	$T$ csi-rs / $\Delta$ csi-rs					
CSI reference signal configuration					0	
Propagation condition and antenna				Clause	B.1 (4 x 2)	
	configuration					
Beamforming M					n Section B.4.3	3
CodeBookSubsetRestr		ID.	0x0000 0000 0100 0000			F4 41
SNR (Note 2	<u>2)</u>	dB	[7]	[8]	[13]	[14]
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-91	-90	-85	-84
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	98	-9	8
Max number of HARQ t	ransmissions				1	
Physical channel for	· CQI/PMI			DUSCI	H (Note3)	
reporting				PUSCI	1 (Notes)	
PUCCH Report Type f					2	
	Physical channel for RI reporting			PUCCH	Format 2	
PUCCH Report Type for RI					3	
Reporting periodicity		ms		<b>N</b> pc	ı = 10	
CQI delay		ms			8	
cqi-pmi-Configurat					12	
ri-ConfigInde					1	
PDSCH scheduled s					,4,7,8,9	
Note 1: Reference me	easurement ch	annel RC.7 FDD ac	cording to Ta	ble A.4-1 with	n one sided dyn	amic OCNG

- Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.7 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.
- Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink #5.
- Note 4: In sub-frame 6, transmission power of CSI-RS REs is 9dB lower than CRS REs, in sub-frame 1, there is no power offset between CSI-RS REs and CRS REs.

#### 9.2.3.2 TDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥2. For the parameters specified in table 9.2.3.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband COI<sub>1</sub> = wideband COI<sub>0</sub> - Codeword 1 offset level

Table 9.2.3.2-1: PUCCH 1-1 submode 1 static test (TDD)

$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Parameter	•	Unit	Te	st 1	Tes	st 2
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Bandwidth		MHz			10	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	PDSCH transmissi	on mode				9	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Uplink downlink con	figuration				2	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Special subframe co	nfiguration				4	
allocation $P_c$ dB $-6$ $-6$ $-6$ $-6$ $-6$ $-6$ dB $-3$ $-6$ $-6$ dB $-3$ $-8$ $-8$ $-8$ $-8$ $-8$ $-8$ $-98$		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0	
CRS reference signals	Downlink power	Downlink power $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$				0	
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	allocation	$P_c$	dB	-6			
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		σ	dB			-3	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	CRS reference s	ignals			Antenna	a ports 0, 1	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	CSI reference si	gnals			Antenna p	orts 15,,22	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	CSI-RS periodicity an	d subframe			•		
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					5	5/ 3	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$							
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				0			
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					Clause	B 1 (8 v 2)	
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$						. ,	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$							
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$							
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	,	2)	dB	4	5	10	11
Max number of HARQ transmissions       1         Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting       PUSCH (Note 3)         PUCCH Report Type for CQI/second PMI       2b         Physical channel for RI reporting       PUSCH         PUCCH Report Type for RI/ first PMI       5         Reporting periodicity       ms       Npd = 5         CQI delay       ms       10 or 11         cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex       3         ri-ConfigIndex       805 (Note 4)	$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-94	-93	-88	-87
Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting         PUSCH (Note 3)           PUCCH Report Type for CQI/second PMI         2b           Physical channel for RI reporting         PUSCH           PUCCH Report Type for RI/ first PMI         5           Reporting periodicity         ms         Npd = 5           CQI delay         ms         10 or 11           cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex         3           ri-ConfigIndex         805 (Note 4)	$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-(	98	-6	98
reporting         POSCH (Note 3)           PUCCH Report Type for CQI/second PMI         2b           Physical channel for RI reporting         PUSCH           PUCCH Report Type for RI/ first PMI         5           Reporting periodicity         ms         Npd = 5           CQI delay         ms         10 or 11           cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex         3           ri-ConfigIndex         805 (Note 4)	Max number of HARQ t	ransmissions				1	
PUCCH Report Type for CQI/second PMI  Physical channel for RI reporting PUSCH  PUCCH Report Type for RI/ first PMI  Reporting periodicity ms Npd = 5  CQI delay ms 10 or 11  cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex 3  ri-ConfigIndex 805 (Note 4)	Physical channel for	· CQI/PMI			DUCCL	L (Note 2)	
PMI         20           Physical channel for RI reporting         PUSCH           PUCCH Report Type for RI/ first PMI         5           Reporting periodicity         ms         Npd = 5           CQI delay         ms         10 or 11           cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex         3           ri-ConfigIndex         805 (Note 4)					PUSCE	1 (Note 3)	
PUCCH Report Type for RI/ first PMI     5       Reporting periodicity     ms $N_{pd} = 5$ CQI delay     ms     10 or 11       cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex     3       ri-ConfigIndex     805 (Note 4)		r CQI/second				2b	
PUCCH Report Type for RI/ first PMI     5       Reporting periodicity     ms $N_{pd} = 5$ CQI delay     ms     10 or 11       cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex     3       ri-ConfigIndex     805 (Note 4)	Physical channel for RI reporting				PU	JSCH	
Reporting periodicity     ms $N_{pd} = 5$ CQI delay     ms     10 or 11 $cqi$ -pmi-ConfigurationIndex     3 $ri$ -ConfigIndex     805 (Note 4)							
CQI delay ms 10 or 11 cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex 3 ri-ConfigIndex 805 (Note 4)			ms		Np	od = 5	
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex 3 ri-ConfigIndex 805 (Note 4)			ms				
ri-ConfigIndex 805 (Note 4)						3	
					805 (	Note 4)	

- Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.7 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.
- Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#7 and #2.
- Note 4: RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification.

### 9.2.3.2A TDD (With *channelMeasRestriction* configured)

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥2. For the parameters specified in table 9.2.3.2A-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband  $CQI_1$  = wideband  $CQI_0$  - Codeword 1 offset level

The wideband  $CQI_1$  shall be within the set {median  $CQI_1$ -1, median  $CQI_1$ , median  $CQI_1+1$ } for more than 90% of the time, where the resulting wideband values  $CQI_1$  shall be used to determine the median CQI values for codeword #1. For both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0-1$  and median  $CQI_1-1$  shall be less than or equal to 0.1. Furthermore, for both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER

using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 + 1$  and median  $CQI_1 + 1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.2.3.2A-1: PUCCH 1-1 submode 1 static test (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Tes	st 1	Tes	st 2
Bandwidth		MHz			10	
PDSCH transmission	on mode				9	
Uplink downlink con	figuration				2	
Special subframe cor	nfiguration				4	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0	
Downlink power			0			
allocation	$P_c$	dB			-6	
	σ	dB			-3	
CRS reference s	ignals			Antenna	ports 0, 1	
e-MIMO Typ					ass B	
Number of CSI-RS re					1	
channelMeasRes	triction			Er	nable	
CSI reference si	gnals			Antenna p	orts 15,,22	
CSI-RS periodicity and	d subframe					
offset				5	5/ 3	
$ au_{ extsf{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{ extsf{CSI-RS}}$						
CSI reference signal c	CSI reference signal configuration				0	
Propagation condition and antenna				Clause	D 1 (0 × 2)	
configuration	configuration			Clause	B.1 (8 x 2)	
Beamforming M	1odel		As specified in Section B.4.3			3
CodeBookSubsetRestri	iction bitmap		0x0000 0000 0020 0000 0000 0001 0000			1 0000
SNR (Note 2	2)	dB	[4]	[5]	]10]	[11]
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-94	-93	-88	-87
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	08	-9	08
Max number of HARQ to	ransmissions				1	
Physical channel for	· CQI/PMI			PUSCH	H (Note 3)	
reporting					. (11010-0)	
PUCCH Report Type for PMI	r CQI/second				2b	
Physical channel for RI reporting				PU	ISCH	
PUCCH Report Type for RI/ first PMI					5	
Reporting periodicity		ms		N <sub>D</sub>	ı = 10	
CQI delay		ms			or 11	
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex		-			13	
	ri-ConfigIndex				Note 4)	
ACK/NACK feedba			Multiplexing			
PDSCH scheduled s					,4,9	
Note 1: Peference me		annal PC 7 TDD acc	cording to To			namic OCNG

- Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.7 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.
- Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#7.
- Note 4: RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification.
- Note 5: In sub-frame 8, transmission power of CSI-RS REs is 9dB lower than CRS REs, in sub-frame 3, there is no power offset between CSI-RS REs and CRS REs.

### 9.2.4 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (With Single CSI Process)

The minimum requirements for dual codeword transmission are defined in terms of a reporting spread of the wideband CQI value for codeword #1, and their BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI

median of codeword #0 and codeword #1. The precoding used at the transmitter is a fixed precoding matrix specified by the bitmap parameter *codebookSubsetRestriction*. The propagation condition assumed for the minimum performance requirement is defined in subclause B.1.

If UE supporting *interferenceMeasRestriction*, test cases specified in 9.2.4.1A and 9.2.4.2A are applicable for such UE otherwise test cases specified in 9.2.4.1 and 9.2.4.2 are applied.

#### 9.2.4.1 FDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥2. For the parameters specified in table 9.2.4.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Tables C.3.4-1 and C.3.4-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband  $CQI_1$  = wideband  $CQI_0$  - Codeword 1 offset level

Table 9.2.4.1-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Tes	st 1		Test 2		
	.eı		TP1	TP		TP1	TF	2
Bandwidth		MHz				0		
PDSCH transmission	on mode			П	1	0	ī	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0		0	(	)
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	0		0	0	
allocation (Note 1)	Pc	dB	-3	-3		-3		3
	σ	dB	-3	N/	A	-3	N,	/A
Cell ID			C	)		(	)	
Cell-specific referer	nce signals		Antenna ports 0, 1	(Note	e 2)	Antenna ports 0, 1	(Not	te 2)
CSI reference signa	als		Antenna ports 15,,18	N/	A	Antenna ports 15,,18	N	/A
CSI-RS periodicity a subframe offset $T_{\rm C}$	and si-RS / $\Delta$ CSI-RS		5/1	N/	A	5/1	N	/A
CSI-RS configuration	on		0	N/	A	0	N	/A
Zero-Power CSI-RS configuration ICSI-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap			1 / 001000000000 0000	1 100000 000	00000	1 / 00100000000 0000	1 100000 000	
CSI-IM configuration Icsi-Rs / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap			1 / 001000000000 0000	0 N/A 0		1 / 001000000000 0000	N/A	
	CSI process configuration Signal/Interference/Reporting		CSI-RS/CSI-IN	M/PUCCH	l 1-1	CSI-RS/CSI-II	CSI-RS/CSI-IM/PUCCH 1-1	
Propagation conditi			Clause B.1	Claus		Clause B.1	Claus	
antenna configuration			(4 x 2)	(2 x	2)	(4 x 2)	(2)	(2)
CodeBookSubsetRobitmap	estriction		0x0000 0000 0100 0000 100000		0x0000 0000 0100 0000	100	000	
SNR (Note 3)		dB	20	6	7	20	14	15
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-78	-92	-91	-78	-84	-83
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	8		-98		
Modulation / Information	ation bit		(Note4)	QPSK.	/ 4392	(Note4)	QPSK	/ 4392
Max number of HAF	RQ		1	N/	A	1	N,	/A
transmissions Physical channel for CQI/PMI			PUSCH	N/	Α	PUSCH	N.	/A
reporting PUCCH Report Type for			(Note5) 2	N/		(Note5)		/A
PUCCH Report Type for RI			3					
Reporting periodicity		me	$N_{\text{pd}} = 5$	N/		$N_{pd} = 5$		<u>/A</u> /A
		ms ms	7Vpd = 5	N/		7Vpd = 5	N/	
CQI Delay cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex		1113	2	N/		2		/A /A
ri-ConfigIndex	JilliuGA		1	N/		1		/A /A
PDSCH scheduled	suh-frames		1,2,3,4,		, ,	1,2,3,4,		111
Timing offset betwe		us	1,2,3,4,			1,2,3,4,		
Frequency offset be		Hz	C					
Note1: Reference measurement channel RC 10 FDD according to Table A 4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern					Dattern			

Note1: Reference measurement channel RC.10 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.

Note 2: REs for antenna ports 0 and 1 CRS have zero transmission power.

Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Note 4: N/A.

Note 5: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#0 and #5.

#### 9.2.4.1A FDD (With *interferenceMeasRestriction* configured)

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥2. For the parameters specified in table 9.2.4.1A-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Tables C.3.4-1 and C.3.4-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband  $CQI_1$  = wideband  $CQI_0$  - Codeword 1 offset level

Table 9.2.4.1A-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (FDD)

	Parameter		Unit	Tes	Test 1		Test 2			
	Paramet	.er		TP1	TF		TP1	TI	P2	
Bandwidth			MHz				0			
PDSCH tra	insmissic		ID.		I .		10 I o	1		
		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	C		0		0	
Downlink p		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	C		0		0	
allocation (	allocation (Note 1)		dB	-3	-3		-3		3	
		σ	dB	-3	N/	A	-3	N	/A	
Cell ID				С	)			)		
Cell-specifi		nce signals		Antenna ports 0, 1	(Not	•	Antenna ports 0, 1	(No	te 2)	
e-MIMO Ty						Cla	ss B			
interference		resource (K)				En	<u>1</u> able			
menerenc	eivieasne	38111011011		Antonno norto		<u> </u>				
CSI referer				Antenna ports 15,,18	N/	A	Antenna ports 15,,18	N	/A	
CSI-RS pe offset T <sub>CSI</sub> -		and subframe		5/1	N/	Ά	5/1	N	/A	
CSI-RS co	nfiguratio	n		0	N/	A	0	N	/A	
configuration	Zero-Power CSI-RS configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS			1 / 001000000000 0000	1 100000 000	00000	1 / 00100000000 0000	100000	/ 000000 000	
I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / Zer bitmap				1 / 00100000000 0000	N/A		1 / 001000000000 0000	N/A		
CSI proces Signal/Inter mode				CSI-RS/CSI-IM/PUCCH 1-1		CSI-RS/CSI-II	CSI-RS/CSI-IM/PUCCH 1-1			
Propagatio antenna co				Clause B.1 (4 x 2)	Clause B.1 (2 x 2)		Clause B.1 (4 x 2)		se B.1 x 2)	
CodeBooks bitmap	SubsetRe	estriction		0x0000 0000 0100 0000	100000		0x0000 0000 0100 0000	100	0000	
SNR	Sub-fra	ıme 6	-ID	20	[15]	[16]	20	[23]	[24]	
(Note 3)	Other s	sub-frames	dB	20	6	7	20	14	15	
$\hat{\mathbf{r}}(j)$	Sub-fra	ime 6	dD[:=:\\//4.5 d  =1	-78	[-83]	[-82]	-78	[-75]	[-74]	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$	Other s	sub-frames	dB[mW/15kHz]	-78	-92	-91	-78	-84	-83	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$			dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	8		-9	98		
Modulation payload				(Note4)	QPSK	/ 4392	(Note4)	QPSK	/ 4392	
Max number transmission		RQ		1	N/	A	1	N	/A	
Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting			PUSCH (Note5)	N/	Ά	PUSCH (Note5)	N	/A		
PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI			2	N/	A	2	N	/A		
PUCCH Report Type for RI			3	N/	Ά	3	N	/A		
Reporting periodicity		ms	$N_{pd} = 10$	N/		$N_{pd} = 10$		/A		
CQI Delay		ms	8	N/		8		/A		
cqi-pmi-Co		onIndex		12	N/		12		/A	
ri-ConfigInd		sub-frames		1 2 2 4 7 9 0	1 2 2 4		1 2 2 4 7 9 0		/A 6780	
Timing offs			us	1,2,3,4,7,8,9	1,2,3,4,	0,1,0,9	1,2,3,4,7,8,9	1,2,3,4 )	,6,7,8,9	
		tween TPs	Hz	C				)		
oquonoy	2.1001.00		1 12		-		'	_		

Note1:	Reference measurement channel RC.10 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern
	OP 1 FDD as described in Annex A 5.1.1

Note 2: REs for antenna ports 0 and 1 CRS have zero transmission power.

Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Note 4: N/A.

Note 5: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink #5.

#### 9.2.4.2 TDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥2. For the parameters specified in table 9.2.4.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Tables C.3.4-1 and C.3.4-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband CQI<sub>1</sub> = wideband CQI<sub>0</sub> - Codeword 1 offset level

Table 9.2.4.2-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (TDD)

Paramet		Unit	Tes	st 1		Tes	st 2		
	ei		TP1	TP		TP1	TI	2	
Bandwidth		MHz				10			
PDSCH transmissio						10			
Uplink downlink cor Special subframe co						<u>2</u> 4			
Special Subframe of	T. Carlotte	dB	0	0		0		 )	
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$			_					
Downlink power allocation (Note 1)	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	0		0		)	
	Pc	dB	-6	-6		-6		6	
0 11 15	σ	dB	-3	N/	A	-3		/A	
Cell ID			С	)		(	)		
Cell-specific referer	ice signals		Antenna ports 0, 1	(Not	e 2)	Antenna ports 0, 1	(No	te 2)	
CSI reference signa	ıls		Antenna ports 15,,22	N/	A	Antenna ports 15,,22	N.	/A	
CSI-RS periodicity a subframe offset Tcs			5/3	N/	A	5/3	N.	/A	
CSI-RS configuration			0	N/	A	0	N.	/A	
Zero-Power CSI-RS configuration IcsI-RS / ZeroPower Color bitmap			3 / 001000000000 0000	3 100001 000	00000	3 / 001000000000 0000	10000	/ 100000 000	
CSI-IM configuration  IcsI-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap			3 / 001000000000 0000	N/A		3 / 001000000000 0000	N.	N/A	
CSI process configu Signal/Interference/ mode			CSI-RS/CSI-IN	M/PUCCH	1 1-1	CSI-RS/CSI-II	M/PUCCI	<del>1</del> 1-1	
	Propagation condition and antenna configuration		Clause B.1 (8 x 2)	Claus (2 x		Clause B.1 (8 x 2)	Claus (2:		
CodeBookSubsetRebitmap	estriction		0x0000 0000 0020 0000 0000 0001 0000	1000	000	0x0000 0000 0020 0000 0000 0001 0000	100	000	
SNR (Note 3)		dB	17	6	7	17	14	15	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-81	-92	-91	-81	-84	-83	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	8		-9	8		
Modulation / Information			(Note4)	QPSK.	/ 4392	(Note4)	QPSK	/ 4392	
Max number of HAF transmissions			1	N/	Α	1	N.	/A	
Physical channel fo reporting			PUSCH (Note5)	N/	Α	PUSCH (Note5)	N.	/A	
CQI/second PMI	PUCCH Report Type for CQI/second PMI		2b	N/		2b		/A	
Physical channel fo			PUSCH	N/	A	PUSCH	N.	/A	
PUCCH Report Type for RI/ first PMI			5	N/		5		/A	
Reporting periodicity		ms	$N_{pd} = 5$	N/		$N_{\text{pd}} = 5$		<u>/A</u>	
CQI Delay cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex		ms	10 or 11 3	N/		10 or 11 3		/A /^	
ri-ConfigIndex	Jilliuex		805 (Note 6)	N/		805 (Note 6)		<u>/A</u> /A	
ACK/NACK feedback	ck mode		Multiplexing	N/		Multiplexing		/A /A	
PDSCH scheduled			3,4,		, :	3,4,			
Timing offset betwe		us	0, 1,			(			
Frequency offset be		Hz	C	)		(	)		

Note1:	Reference measurement channel RC.10 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern
	OP 1 TDD as described in Anney 4 5 2 1

- Note 2: REs for antenna ports 0 and 1 CRS have zero transmission power.
- Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 4: N/A.
- Note 5: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#7 and #2.
- Note 6: RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification.

#### 9.2.4.2A TDD (With interferenceMeasRestriction configured)

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥2. For the parameters specified in table 9.2.4.2A-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Tables C.3.4-1 and C.3.4-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband  $CQI_1$  = wideband  $CQI_0$  - Codeword 1 offset level

Table 9.2.4.2A-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (TDD)

Paramete Bandwidth PDSCH transmission	er 	Unit						Test 2		
PDSCH transmission			TP1	TF		TP1	TF	2		
		MHz				0				
Unlink downlink conf						2				
Uplink downlink conf Special subframe co						<u> </u>				
Opeciai submanie co		dB	0	C		0	(	)		
Downlink power	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$			_			_			
Downlink power allocation (Note 1)	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	C		0	0			
- anocanon (rector)	P <sub>c</sub>	dB	-6	-6		-6	-(			
0 11 10	σ	dB	-3	N/	Α	-3	N/	'A		
Cell ID			C	)		(	)			
Cell-specific reference	ce signals		Antenna ports 0, 1	(Not		Antenna ports 0, 1	(Not	e 2)		
e-MIMO Type	4.0		Class B							
Number of CSI-RS re						<u>1</u> able				
interferenceMeasRe	STRETION		A t		En					
CSI reference signal			Antenna ports 15,,22	N/	Α	Antenna ports 15,,22	N	/A		
CSI-RS periodicity a subframe offset $T_{CS}$			5/3	N/	Α	5/3	N/	/A		
CSI-RS configuration			0	N/	Α	0	N/	/A		
Zero-Power CSI-RS configuration IcSI-RS / ZeroPowerC bitmap			3 / 001000000000 0000	3 100001 000	00000	3 / 001000000000 0000	3 100001 000	100000		
CSI-IM configuration Icsi-Rs / ZeroPowerC bitmap	CSI-IM configuration IcsI-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS		3 / 001000000000 0000	N/A		3 / 001000000000 0000	N/A			
CSI process configu Signal/Interference/F mode			CSI-RS/CSI-IN	//PUCCH	l 1-1	CSI-RS/CSI-II	M/PUCCH	H 1-1		
Propagation conditionantenna configuration			Clause B.1 (8 x 2)	Claus (2 x		Clause B.1 (8 x 2)	Claus (2)			
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap			0x0000 0000 0020 0000 0000 0001 0000	100000		0x0000 0000 0020 0000 0000 0001 0000	100	000		
SNR (Note Sub-fr	ame 8		17	[15]	[16]	17	[23]	[24]		
0)	sub-frames	dB	17	6	7	17	14	15		
	ame 8		-81	[-83]	[-82]	-81	[-75]	[-74]		
Other	sub-frames	dB[mW/15kHz]	-81	-92	-91	-81	-84	-83		
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	8		-9	-98			
Modulation / Informa payload			(Note4)	QPSK	/ 4392	(Note4)	QPSK	/ 4392		
Max number of HAR transmissions	Max number of HARQ transmissions		1	N/	Α	1	N/	/A		
Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting			PUSCH (Note5)	N/	Α	PUSCH (Note5)	N/	/A		
PUCCH Report Type for CQI/second PMI			2b	N/	A	2b	N/	/A		
	Physical channel for RI reporting		PUSCH	N/	A	PUSCH	N/	/A		
PUCCH Report Type for RI/ first PMI			5	N/	A	5	N/	/A		
Reporting periodicity		ms	$N_{pd} = 10$	N/		$N_{pd} = 10$	N/			
CQI Delay		ms	10 or 11	N/		10 or 11	N/			
cqi-pmi-Configuratio	nIndex		13	N/		13	N/			
ri-ConfigIndex ACK/NACK feedbac	k mode		805 (Note 6) Multiplexing	N/		805 (Note 6) Multiplexing	N/	<u>/A</u> /A		
PDSCH scheduled s			3,4,9	3,4,		3,4,9	3,4,			
Timing offset between		us	O, 1,0		- , -	0,1,0		, - <del>, -</del>		

Frequenc	cy offset between TPs	Hz	0	0		
Note1:	Reference measureme	nt channel RC.10	TDD according to Table A.4-1 with	one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern		
	OP.1 TDD as described	OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.				
Note 2:	REs for antenna ports (	and 1 CRS have	zero transmission power.			
Note 3:	For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.					
Note 4:	N/A.					
Note 5:	To avoid collisions betv	veen CQI/PMI repo	orts and HARQ-ACK it is necessary	to report both on PUSCH instead		
	of PUCCH. PDCCH DC with the HARQ-ACK or		e transmitted in downlink SF#3 to all SF#7.	ow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex		
Note 6:	RI reporting interval is s	set to the maximur	n allowable length of 160ms to mini	mise collisions between RI,		
	CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped					
	every 160ms during pe			port concellori shan be skipped		

# 9.2.5 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (when *csi-SubframeSet –r12* and *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* are configured)

The following requirements apply to UE Category  $\ge 2$  which supports eIMTA TDD UL-DL reconfiguration for TDD serving cell(s) via monitoring PDCCH with eIMTA-RNTI and Rel-12 CSI subframe sets. For the parameters specified in table 9.2.5-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, for each CSI subframe set, the reported CQI value shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. For each CSI subframe set, if the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1. The difference of the median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,0}$  and the median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,0}$  and the median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,0}$  and the median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,0}$  shall be larger than or equal to 3.

Table 9.2.5 -1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (TDD)

Parameter	r	Unit	Т	est
Bandwidth		MHz		10
PDSCH transmission m				9
Uplink downlink configu				0
Downlink HARQ referen	nce			
configuration (eimta-	40) (1) (1)			2
HarqReferenceConfig-r	12) (Note 4)			
Set of dynamic TDD UL			{C	), 2}
configurations (Notes 4, Periodicity of monitoring				· •
reconfiguration DCI (ein		ms		10
CommandPeriodicity-r1		1113		10
Set of subframes to mor				
reconfiguration DCI (ein			S	F#5
CommandSubframeSet				
CSI-MeasSubframeSet-			0001	100011
Special subframe config	guration			4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0
Downlink power	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0
allocation		-		
anocation	$P_{c}$	dB		0
	σ	dB		-3
CRS reference signals				ports 0, 1
CSI reference signals			Antenna	ports 15,16
CSI-RS periodicity and	subframe		_	- / -
offset				5/4
T <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / Δ <sub>CSI-RS</sub>	nfiguration			1
CSI reference signal configuration Zero-Power CSI-RS configuration 0				<u>4</u> 0 /
	I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap			00000000
Zero-Power CSI-RS cor				4 /
	Icsi-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap			00000000
Propagation condition a				
configuration			Clause I	B.1 (2 x 2)
Beamforming Model			As specified i	n Section B.4.3
CodeBookSubsetRestri				0001'
SNR in CSI subframe se		dB	0	1
SNR in CSI subframe se	et 1	dB	10	11
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-97
$N_{oc1}^{(j)}$ for CSI subframe se	et 0	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98
$N_{oc2}^{(j)}$ for CSI subframe se	et 1	dB[mW/15kHz]	-108	-108
PDSCH scheduled subf			(	),5
CSI subframe set 0				: <i>i</i> =
PDSCH scheduled subf	rames for		3,4	1,8,9
CSI subframe set 1	ronomicaia			
Max number of HARQ to				1
Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting			PUSCH	l (Note 6)
PUCCH Report Type for CQI/second				
PMI			:	2b
Physical channel for RI reporting			PU	SCH
PUCCH Report Type for RI/ first PMI				5
Reporting periodicity		ms		el-12 CSI subframe set
CQI delay		ms		ubframe set 0 ubframe set 1
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIn	dex		8 for	r set 0 or set 1
ri-ConfigIndex				and set 1 (Note 7)
ACK/NACK feedback m	ode			plexing
/ CIVITY TOTALISECUDACK III	000		iviuiti	Pioning

- Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.19 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD and dynamic OCNG Pattern with multiple non-contiguous blocks OP.7 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/7 for CSI subframe set 0.
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.20 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1 for CSI subframe set 1.
- Note 3: In the test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level for each CSI subframe set separately.
- Note 4: As specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211.
- Note 5: UL/DL configuration in PDCCH with eIMTA-RNTI is cyclically selected from the given set on a per-DCI basis.
- Note 6: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#7 and #2. CQI/PMI reports for CSI subframe set 0 is transmitted in SF#2 and CQI/PMI reports for CSI subframe set 1 is transmitted in SF#7
- Note 7: RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification.

# 9.2.6 Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 9.2.6.1 Frame structure type 3 with FDD Pcell

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥1. For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.6.1-1, Table 9.2.6.1-2, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.6-1 and C.3.6-2, two sets of CQI reports are obtained for LAA Scell. The first one is obtained by reports whose reference resource is in the downlink subframes with 6 dB transmission power boost, i.e., high power subframes. The second one is obtained by reports whose reference resource is in the downlink subframe with 0 dB transmission power boost, i.e., low power subframe. In the test, PDSCH transport format in high power subframe is determined by first set of CQI reports and PDSCH transport format in low power subframe is determined by second set of CQI reports.

The reported CQI value in the first set of reports shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the first set of reports. The reported CQI value in the second set of reports shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the second set of reports.

If the PDSCH BLER in the high power subframes using the transport format indicated by wideband CQI median is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in high power subframes using the transport format indicated by the (wideband CQI median + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in the high power subframes using the transport format indicated by the wideband CQI median is greater than 0.1, the BLER in high power subframes using transport format indicated by (wideband CQI median - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

If the PDSCH BLER in the low power subframes using the transport format indicated by wideband CQI median is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in low power subframes using the transport format indicated by the (wideband CQI median + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in the low power subframes using the transport format indicated by the wideband CQI median is greater than 0.1, the BLER in low power subframes using transport format indicated by (wideband CQI median - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

The value of the wideband CQI median for first set of CQI reports minus the wideband CQI median for second set of CQI reports shall be larger than or equal to 2 in Test 1 and Test 2.

Table 9.2.6.1-1: Parmeters for PUSCH 3-0 static test on FDD Pcell

Parameter		Unit	Value
Bandwidth		MHz	20
PDSCH transmission	on mode		3
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3
	σ	dB	0
Propagation condition and antenna configuration			Clause B.1 (2 x 2)
SNR	SNR		20
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$	$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		-78
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Max number of HARQ transmissions			1
Reporting mode			PUSCH 3-0
CSI request field			'10'
trigger1 (Note	2)		01000000
trigger2 (Note	2)		0000000

Note 1: PCell is used for HARQ ACK/NACK feedback and aperiodic CSI

triggering/reporting. PDSCH is not transmitted on PCell. trigger1 and trigger2 are defined as TS 36.331 for aperiodicCSI-Trigger. They Indicate for which serving cell(s) the aperiodic CSI report is triggered when one or more SCells are configured. PDCCH DCI format 0 with a Note 2: trigger for aperiodic CQI is transmitted periodically in subframe 1 and subframe 6 with 5ms periodicity.

Table 9.2.6.1-2: PUSCH 3-0 static test on LAA Scell

Parameter			Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth			MHz	20	
PDSCH transmission mode				3	
Daniel la la cara	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$		dB	-3	
Downlink pov allocation		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3	
anocation	•	σ	dB	0	
Propagation condition and antenna configuration				Clause B.1 (2x2)	
SNR in subframes with 6 dB power boost (Note 2)			dB	9	10
	rames v	with 0 dB power ote 2)	dB	3	4
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ in subf	rames	with 6 dB power	dB[mW/15kHz]	-89	-88
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ in subf	rames	with 0 dB power	dB[mW/15kHz]	-95	-94
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98		
MBSFN su		Configuration		Non-MBSFN	
	Cell Id			0	
	tc-Peri		ms	80	
	dmtc-Offset Number of control OFDM symbols			0	
				3	
Max number of HARQ transmissions				1 PUSCH 3-0	
Re	Reporting mode			As specified in Section B.7	
	Basic model subframeStartPosition Number of occupied symbols per subframe			As specified in	Section B.7
				14	
PDSCH transmission model	The number of subframes set ( ) per burst			{3,8}	
	Power configuration for		$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ is randomly selected from 6 dB power boosting or 0 dB power boosting with equal probability		
	each burst				
Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.1 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1, except for category 1 UE use RC.4 FDD with two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.4.2					

in Annex A.5.1.2.

Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

#### 9.2.6.2 Frame structure type 3 with TDD Pcell

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥1. For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.6.2-1, Table 9.2.6.2-2, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.6-1 and C.3.6-2, two sets of CQI reports are obtained for LAA Scell. The first one is obtained by reports whose reference resource is in the downlink subframes with 6 dB transmission power boost, i.e., high power subframes. The second one is obtained by reports whose reference resource is in the downlink subframe with 0 dB transmission power boost, i.e., low power subframe. In the test, PDSCH transport format in high power subframe is determined by first set of CQI reports and PDSCH transport format in low power subframe is determined by second set of CQI reports.

The reported CQI value in the first set of reports shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the first set of reports. The reported CQI value in the second set of reports shall be in the range of ±1 of the reported median more than 90% of the second set of reports.

If the PDSCH BLER in the high power subframes using the transport format indicated by wideband CQI median is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in high power subframes using the transport format indicated by the (wideband CQI median + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in the high power subframes using the transport format indicated by the wideband CQI median is greater than 0.1, the BLER in high power subframes using transport format indicated by (wideband CQI median -1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

If the PDSCH BLER in the low power subframes using the transport format indicated by wideband CQI median is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in low power subframes using the transport format indicated by the (wideband CQI median + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in the low power subframes using the transport format indicated by the wideband CQI median is greater than 0.1, the BLER in low power subframes using transport format indicated by (wideband CQI median - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

The value of the wideband CQI median for first set of CQI reports minus the wideband CQI median for second set of CQI reports shall be larger than or equal to 2 in Test 1 and Test 2.

Table 9.2.6.2-1: Parmeters for PUSCH 3-0 static test on TDD Pcell

Parameter		Unit	Value
Bandwidth		MHz	20
Uplink downlink configuration			2
Special subframe configuration			4
PDSCH transmission mode			3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3
	σ	dB	0
Propagation condition and antenna configuration			Clause B.1 (2 x 2)
SNR		dB	20
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-78
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Max number of HARQ transmissions			1
Reporting mode			PUSCH 3-0
CSI request field			'10'
trigger1 (Note 2)			01000000
trigger2 (Note 2)			00000000

Note 1: PCell is used for HARQ ACK/NACK feedback and aperiodic CSI triggering/reporting. PDSCH is not transmitted on PCell.

Note 2: trigger1 and trigger2 are defined as TS 36.331 for aperiodicCSI-Trigger. They Indicate for which serving cell(s) the aperiodic CSI report is triggered when one or more SCells are configured. PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI is transmitted periodically in subframe 3 and subframe 8 with 5ms periodicity.

Table 9.2.6.2-2: PUSCH 3-0 static test on LAA Scell

Parameter			Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth			MHz	20	
PDSCH transmission mode				3	
Downlink pow allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$		dB	-3	
		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3	
	σ		dB	0	
Propagation condition and antenna configuration				Clause B.1 (2x2)	
SNR in subframes with 6 dB power boost (Note 2)		dB	9	10	
SNR in subframes with 0 dB power boost (Note 2)		dB	3	4	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ in subf	rames	with 6 dB power	dB[mW/15kHz]	-89	-88
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ in subf	$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ in subframes with 0 dB power		dB[mW/15kHz]	-95	-94
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$			dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	
MBSFN su		Configuration		Non-MBSFN	
	Cell I			0	
	ntc-Peri		ms	80	
	dmtc-O			0	
		OFDM symbols		3	
Max number of HARQ transmissions				1	
Reporting mode				PUSCH 3-0	
	Basic model			As specified in	Section B.7
		ameStartPosition		s0	
	Number of occupied symbols per subframe			14	
PDSCH transmission model	The number of subframes set ( ) per burst			{3,8}	
	Power configuration for each burst			$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ is randomly selected from 6 dB	
				power boosting or 0 dB power boosting with equal probability	
Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.1 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1, except for category 1 UE use RC.4 FDD with two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.2.					

Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

## 9.2.7 Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)

#### 9.2.7.1 Frame structure type 3 wth FDD Pcell

The following requirements apply to UE Category  $\geq 1$ . For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.7.1-1, Table 9.2.7.1-2 and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.6-1 and C.3.6-2, two sets of CQI reports are obtained for LAA Scell, The first one is obtained by reports whose reference resource is in the downlink subframes with 6 dB transmission power boost, i.e., high power subframes. The second one is obtained by reports whose reference resource is in the downlink subframe with 0 dB transmission power boost, i.e., low power subframe. In the test, PDSCH transport format in high power subframe is determined by first set of CQI reports and PDSCH transport format in low power subframe is determined by second set of CQI reports.

The reported CQI value in the first set of reports shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the first set of reports. The reported CQI value in the second set of reports shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the second set of reports.

If the PDSCH BLER in the high power subframes using the transport format indicated by wideband CQI median is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in high power subframes using the transport format indicated by the (wideband CQI median + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in high power subframes using the transport format indicated by the wideband CQI median is greater than 0.1, the BLER in high power subframes using transport format indicated by (wideband CQI median - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

If the PDSCH BLER in the low power subframes using the transport format indicated by wideband CQI median is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in low power subframes using the transport format indicated by the (wideband CQI median + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in the low power subframes using the transport format indicated by the wideband CQI median is greater than 0.1, the BLER in low power subframes using transport format indicated by (wideband CQI median - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

The value of the wideband CQI for the first set of CQI report minus the wideband CQI median for second set of CQI shall be larger than or equal to 2 in Test 1 and Test 2.

Table 9.2.7.1-1: Parmeters for PUSCH 3-1 static test on FDD Pcell

Parameter		Unit	Value	
Bandwidth		MHz	20	
PDSCH transmission mode			9	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	
allocation	$P_c$	dB	0	
	σ	dB	0	
Propagation condition and antenna configuration			Clause B.1 (2 x 2)	
SNR		dB	20	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-78	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	
Beamforming Model			As specified in Section B.4.3	
CRS reference signals			Antenna ports 0	
CSI reference signals			Antenna ports 15, 16	
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset  Tcsi-RS / ∆csi-RS			5/ 1	
CSI-RS reference signal configuration			4	
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap			000001	
Number of control OFDM symbols			3	
Max number of HARQ transmissions			1	
Reporting mode			PUSCH 3-1	
CSI request field			'10'	
trigger1 (Note 2)			01000000	
trigger2 (Note	2)		0000000	

Note 1: PCell is used for HARQ ACK/NACK feedback and aperiodic CSI triggering/reporting. PDSCH is not transmitted on PCell.

Note 2: trigger1 and trigger2 are defined as TS 36.331 for aperiodicCSI-Trigger. They Indicate for which serving cell(s) the aperiodic CSI report is triggered when one or more SCells are configured. PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI is transmitted periodically in subframe 1 and subframe 6 with 5ms periodicity.

Table 9.2.7.1-2: PUSCH 3-1 static test on LAA Scell

Pa	ameter	Unit	Test 1 Test 2				
	ndwidth	MHz	20	MHz			
Transm	ission mode			9			
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	,	0			
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0			
allocation	$P_c$	dB		0			
	σ	dB		0			
boos	nes with 6 dB power t (Note 3)	dB	9	10			
	nes with 0 dB power t (Note 3)		3	4			
	nes with 6 dB power		-89	-88			
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ in subfran	nes with 0 dB power	dB[mW/15kHz]	-95	-94			
	$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98			
	ame Configuration			MBSFN			
	Cell Id Periodicity	mo		0 30			
	c-Offset	ms		0			
	ndition and antenna		Clause B.1 (2x2)				
conf	iguration			, ,			
	rming Model			n Section B.4.3			
	rence signals			a ports 0			
	rence signals		Antenna p	orts 15, 16			
	y and subframe offset $_{ ext{ls}}$ / $\Delta_{ ext{CSI-RS}}$		5/ 1				
	e signal configuration			4			
	etRestriction bitmap			0001			
	trol OFDM symbols			3			
	HARQ transmissions			1			
Repo	ting mode			CH 3-1			
	Basic model		As specified	in Section B.7			
_ 5	ubframeStartPosition		5	0			
	Number of occupied ymbols per subframe		1	4			
PDSCH transmission	The number of ubframes set ( ) per burst		{3, 8}				
model			$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ is random	ly selected from			
Power configuration to each burst			6 dB power boosting or 0 dB power boosting with equal probability				
Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)							
sided d	Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.8 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.						
	h test, the minimum req and the respective wan		illed for at least o	ne of the two			

# 9.2.7.2 Frame structure type 3 wth TDD Pcell

The following requirements apply to UE Category  $\geq 1$ . For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.7.2-1, Table 9.2.7.2-2 and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.6-1 and C.3.6-2, two sets of CQI reports are obtained for LAA Scell, The first one is obtained by reports whose reference resource is in the downlink subframes with 6 dB transmission power boost, i.e., high power subframes. The second one is obtained by reports whose reference resource is in the downlink subframe with 0 dB transmission power boost, i.e., low power subframe. In the test, PDSCH

transport format in high power subframe is determined by first set of CQI reports and PDSCH transport format in low power subframe is determined by second set of CQI reports.

The reported CQI value in the first set of reports shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the first set of reports. The reported CQI value in the second set of reports shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the second set of reports.

If the PDSCH BLER in the high power subframes using the transport format indicated by wideband CQI median is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in high power subframes using the transport format indicated by the (wideband CQI median + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in high power subframes using the transport format indicated by the wideband CQI median is greater than 0.1, the BLER in high power subframes using transport format indicated by (wideband CQI median - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

If the PDSCH BLER in the low power subframes using the transport format indicated by wideband CQI median is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER in low power subframes using the transport format indicated by the (wideband CQI median + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER in the low power subframes using the transport format indicated by the wideband CQI median is greater than 0.1, the BLER in low power subframes using transport format indicated by (wideband CQI median - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

The value of the wideband CQI for the first set of CQI report minus the wideband CQI median for second set of CQI shall be larger than or equal to 2 in Test 1 and Test 2.

Table 9.2.7.2-1: Parmeters for PUSCH 3-1 static test on TDD Pcell

Parameter		Unit	Value
Bandwidth		MHz	20
PDSCH transmission	on mode		9
Uplink downlink con	figuration		2
Special subfra configuration			4
coringarano	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
allocation	$P_c$	dB	0
	σ	dB	0
Propagation condit antenna configur			Clause B.1 (2 x 2)
SNR		dB	20
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-78
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Beamforming M	lodel		As specified in Section B.4.3
CRS reference s	ignals		Antenna ports 0
CSI reference si			Antenna ports 15, 16
CSI-RS periodicity subframe offs $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	set		5/ 1
CSI-RS reference configuration	signal		4
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap	estriction		000001
Number of control OFDM symbols			3
Max number of HARQ transmissions			1
Reporting mode			PUSCH 3-1
	CSI request field		'10'
trigger1 (Note			01000000
trigger2 (Note	2)		0000000

Note 1:

PCell is used for HARQ ACK/NACK feedback and aperiodic CSI triggering/reporting. PDSCH is not transmitted on PCell. trigger1 and trigger2 are defined as TS 36.331 for aperiodicCSI-Trigger. They Indicate for which serving cell(s) the aperiodic CSI report is triggered when one or more SCells are configured. PDCCH DCI format 0 with a Note 2: trigger for aperiodic CQI is transmitted periodically in subframe 3 and subframe 8 with 5ms periodicity.

Table 9.2.7.2-2: PUSCH 3-1 static test on LAA Scell

Pa	rameter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2				
	ındwidth	MHz	20 1	ИHz				
Transn	nission mode		9	9				
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0					
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	(	)				
allocation	$P_c$	dB		)				
	σ	dB	(	)				
boos	mes with 6 dB power st (Note 3)	dB	9	10				
	mes with 0 dB power st (Note 3)		3	4				
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ in subfrai	mes with 6 dB power		-89	-88				
A	mes with 0 dB power	dB[mW/15kHz]	-95	-94				
	$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98				
MBSFN subf	rame Configuration		Non-M	1BSFN				
	Cell Id			)				
	-Periodicity	ms	_	0				
	tc-Offset		(	)				
	ondition and antenna figuration		Clause B.1 (2x2)					
	orming Model		As specified in	Section B.4.3				
	erence signals			a ports 0				
	erence signals			orts 15, 16				
	ty and subframe offset							
	rs / Δcsi-rs		5/	′ 3				
CSI-RS reference	ce signal configuration		4	4				
	setRestriction bitmap		000001					
	ntrol OFDM symbols		;	3				
	HARQ transmissions		5,100	1				
Repo	rting mode			CH 3-1				
<u> </u>	Basic model			n Section B.7				
<u> </u>	subframeStartPosition  Number of occupied		S	0				
	symbols per subframe		1	4				
PDSCH transmission	The number of subframes set ( ) per burst		{3,	8}				
model —			$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ is random	y selected from				
F	Power configuration for each burst		6 dB power bo power boosti	oosting or 0 dB ng with equal ability				
Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.8 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two								
	SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.							

# 9.3 CQI reporting under fading conditions

# 9.3.1 Frequency-selective scheduling mode

The accuracy of sub-band channel quality indicator (CQI) reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the

highest reported differential CQI offset level the corresponding transport format compared to the case for which a fixed format is transmitted on any sub-band in set *S* of TS 36.213 [6]. The purpose is to verify that preferred sub-bands can be used for frequently-selective scheduling. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the sub-band CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

#### 9.3.1.1 Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 9.3.1.1.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.1.1.1-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.05.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.

Table 9.3.1.1.1-1 Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (FDD)

Parai	Parameter		Tes	Test 1 Test		st 2	
Band	lwidth	MHz	10 MHz				
Transmiss	sion mode		1 (port 0)				
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0				
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0				
allocation	σ	dB			0		
SNR (	Note 3)	dB	9	10	14	15	
	(j) or	dB[mW/15kHz]	-89	-88	-84	-83	
N	$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		-98 -98		98		
Propagation	on channel		Clause B.2.4 with $\tau_d = 0.45  \mu$				
			$a = 1, f_D = 5 \text{ Hz}$				
Antenna co	onfiguration			1 :	x 2		
Reportin	g interval	ms		;	5		
CQI	CQI delay		8				
Reporting mode				PUSC	CH 3-0		
Sub-band size		RB		6 (full size)			
	er of HARQ issions		1				

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.
- Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Table 9.3.1.1.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
<i>α</i> [%]	2	2
β[%]	55	55
γ	1.1	1.1
UE Category	≥1	≥1

#### 9.3.1.1.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.1.1.2-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.05.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.

Table 9.3.1.1.2-1 Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Te	Test 1 Test 2		
Band	width	MHz		10 MHz		
Transmiss	sion mode			1 (port 0)		
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		(	0	
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		(	0	
allocation	σ	dB		(	0	
Uplink o configu	lownlink uration			:	2	
Special s configu	subframe uration			•	4	
SNR (I	Note 3)	dB	9	10	14	15
	(j) or	dB[mW/15kHz]	-89	-88	-84	-83
$N_{c}$	(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98			8
Propagation	on channel		Clause B.2.4 with $ au_d=0.45~\mu \mathrm{s},~a=1,$ $f_D=5~\mathrm{Hz}$			
Antenna co	nfiguration		1 x 2			
Reporting	g interval	ms			5	
CQI	delay	ms		10 c	or 11	
Reportir	ng mode			PUSC	CH 3-0	
Sub-ba	Sub-band size			6 (ful	l size)	
Max number of HARQ transmissions				1		
ACK/NACK fe	edback mode			Multip	lexing	
Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied						

at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.

Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Table 9.3.1.1.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	2	2
β[%]	55	55
γ	1.1	1.1
UE Category	≥1	≥1

#### 9.3.1.1.3 FDD (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured and with CRS assistance information)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.1.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.1.1.3-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band:
- b) the ratio of the throughput in ABS subframes obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set *S* shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

c) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER in ABS subframes for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to  $\varepsilon$ .

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.

Table 9.3.1.1.3-1 Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (FDD)

Downwater		l lmit		Tes	t 1	Test 2		
Parameter		Unit	Ce	II 1	Cell 2 and 3	Cell 1 Cell 2 and 3		
Bandwidth		MHz		10			10	
PDSCH transmission	on mode		1		Note 10	1	Note 10	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0		0			
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0	1		0	
	σ	dB		0	1		0	
Propagation con	dition		with Td us, a =		EVA5 Low antenna correlation	Clause B.2.4 with Td = 0.45 us, a = 1, fd = 5 Hz	EVA5 Low antenna correlation	
Antenna configu	ration			1x		1	x2	
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$ (Not	e 1)	dB	4	5	Cell 2: 12 Cell 3: 10	14 15	Cell 2: 12 Cell 3: 10	
(;)	$N_{oc1}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (N	lote 7)	N/A	-98 (Note 7)	N/A	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$ at antenna	$N_{oc2}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (N	lote 8)	N/A	-98 (Note 8)	N/A	
port	$N_{oc3}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (N	lote 9)	N/A	-93 (Note 9)	N/A	
Subframe Configu	uration		Non-M	IBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	
Cell Id			(	)	Cell 2: 6	0	Cell 2: 6	
			· `		Cell 3: 1	Cell 3: 1		
Time Offset between	en Cells	μs		Cell 2: 3 usec Cell 3: -1usec		Cell 2: 3 usec Cell 3: -1usec		
Frequency Shift betw	een Cells	Hz	Cell 2: 300Hz Cell 3: -100Hz		Cell 2: 300Hz Cell 3: -100Hz			
ABS pattern (No	ote 2)		N,	/A	01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101	N/A	01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101	
RLM/RRM Measu Subframe Pattern			0000 0000 0000 0000 0000	0100 0100 0100	N/A	00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100 00000100	N/A	
Ccsi,0			0101 0101 0101 0101 0101	0101 0101 0101 0101	N/A	01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101 01010101	N/A	
(Note 3)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1010 1010 1010	1010 1010 1010 1010	N/A	10101010 10101010 10101010 10101010 10101010	N/A	
Number of control OFDM symbols				3	ŀ		3	
Max number of HARQ transmissions				1			1	
CQI delay	-	ms				3		
Reporting interval (	Note 13)	ms				0		
Reporting mo						H 3-0		
Sub-band siz		RB			6 (full			

- Note 1: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 2: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- Note 3: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 4: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7]
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 6: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1, Cell2, and Cell3 are the same.
- Note 7: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 8: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 9: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS.
- Note 10: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.1.5
- Note 11: Reference measurement channel in Cell 1 RC.3 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.
- Note 12: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
- Note 13: The CSI reporting is such that reference subframes belong to Ccsi.0.

Table 9.3.1.1.3-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
<i>α</i> [%]	2	2
$\beta$ [%]	55	55
γ	1.1	1.1
3	0.01	0.01
UE Category	≥1	≥1

# 9.3.1.1.4 TDD (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured and with CRS assistance information)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.1.4-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.1.1.4-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band:
- b) the ratio of the throughput in ABS subframes obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set S shall be  $> \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER in ABS subframes for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to  $\varepsilon$ .

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.

Table 9.3.1.1.4-1: Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (TDD)

Danamatan		Unit		Tes	st 1	Test 2		
Parameter		Unit	Ce	II 1	Cell 2 and 3	Cel	11	Cell 2 and 3
Bandwidth		MHz		1	0		1	0
PDSCH transmission			1		Note 10	1		Note 10
Uplink downlink con				•	1			1
Special subfra configuratio				4	4		4	4
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		(	)		(	0
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		(	)		(	0
	σ	dB			)			0
Propagation con	dition		Clause with Td us, a =	= 0.45 1, fd =	EVA5 Low antenna correlation	Clause with Td us, a =	= 0.45 1, fd =	EVA5 Low antenna correlation
Antenna configu	ration			1)	x2		1:	x2
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$ (No	te 1)	dB	4	5	Cell 2: 12 Cell 3: 10	14	15	Cell 2: 12 Cell 3: 10
(:)	$N_{oc1}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (N	lote 7)	N/A	-98 (No	ote 7)	N/A
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$ at antenna	$N_{oc2}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-98 (N	lote 8)	N/A	-98 (No	ote 8)	N/A
port	$N_{oc3}^{(j)}$	dBm/15kHz	-93 (N	lote 9)	N/A	-93 (No	ote 9)	N/A
Subframe Configuration			Non-M	IBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MI	3SFN	Non-MBSFN
Cell Id			(	)	Cell 2: 6 Cell 3: 1			Cell 2: 6 Cell 3: 1
Time Offset between	en Cells	μs	Cell 2: 3 usec Cell 3: -1usec		Cell 2: 3 usec Cell 3: -1usec			
Frequency shift betw	reen Cells	Hz	Cell 2: 300Hz Cell 3: -100Hz		Cell 2: 300Hz Cell 3: -100Hz		300Hz	
ABS pattern (No	ote 2)		N.	/A	0100010001 0100010001	N/A	Ą	0100010001 0100010001
RLM/RRM Measu Subframe Pattern			00000		N/A	000000		N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		01000 01000		N/A	010001 010001		N.A
(Note 3)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>			01000 01000	N/A	100010 100010		N/A
Number of control OFDM					3			3
symbols				•			•	J
Max number of HARQ					1			1
transmissions								
CQI delay	NI=4= 40\	ms	-			0		
Reporting interval (		ms				0		
Reporting mo		חח				H 3-0		
Sub-band siz		RB		NA. III.	6 (full	i size)	Multin	lovina
ACK/NACK feedback mode				iviuitip	lexing		iviuitip	olexing

- Note 1: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 2: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- Note 3: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 4: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 5: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 6: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggressor cells. The number of the CRS ports in Cell1, Cell2, and Cell3 is the same.
- Note 7: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 8: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 9: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS.
- Note 10: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.2.5
- Note 11: Reference measurement channel in Cell 1 RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.
- Note 12: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
- Note 13: The CSI reporting is such that reference subframes belong to Ccsi,0.

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	2	2
β[%]	55	55
γ	1.1	1.1
3	0.01	0.01
UE Category	≥1	≥1

Table 9.3.1.1.4-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

#### 9.3.1.1.5 TDD (when *csi-SubframeSet –r12* is configured)

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥1 which supports Rel-12 CSI subframe sets. For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.1.5-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.1.1.5-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band for each CSI subframe set;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set S shall be ≥ γ for each CSI subframe set;
- c) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.05 and less than 0.60 for each CSI subframe set.
- d) the difference of the wide-band median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,0}$  and the wide-band median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,1}$  shall be larger than or equal to 3.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each available downlink transmission instance. Sub-bands of a size smaller than full size are excluded from the test.

Table 9.3.1.1.5-1: Sub-band test for TDD

	Parameter		Unit	Te	est	
Bandwidth			MHz		0	
Transmission					2	
Uplink downli					2	
Special subfra				<u>4</u> 0001100000		
CSI-IVIEASSUL	mames		4D			
Downlink pow	ver	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-	3	
allocation		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-	-3	
		σ	dB	(	0	
SNR in CSI s			dB	0	1	
SNR in CSI s	ubtram	e set 1	dB	10	11	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$			dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-97	
$N_{oc1}^{(j)}$ for CSI s			dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	
$N_{oc2}^{(j)}$ for CSI :	subfram	e set 1	dB[mW/15kHz]	-108	-108	
Propagation of	channel				th $\tau_d = 0.45 \mu\text{s}$ , $\tau_D = 5 \text{Hz}$	
Antenna conf						
CRS reference					ort 0 and 1	
Zero-Power C		configuration 0 SI-RS bitmap		-	3 / 000000000	
		configuration 1			ł /	
I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroF	PowerC	SI-RS bitmap		01000000	00000000	
		ubframes for CSI		8,9		
subframe set PDSCH sche		ubframes for CSI				
subframe set	1				,4	
Reporting inte	erval (N	ote 4)	ms		bframe set	
CQI delay			ms		ubframe set 0 ubframe set 1	
Reporting mo					CH 3-0	
Sub-band size			RB	6 (full size)		
		Q transmissions		1 Multiplexing		
ACK/NACK fe						
Number of PF		Sets Configured			te 5,6) 4	
EPDCCH Sul					IA	
EPDCCH Age					CCE	
EPDCCH bea					K B.4.4	
		reports in an available	uplink reporting insta			
CC or	l estim wideba	ation at a downlink sund CQI cannot be apperent chann	bframe not later than lied at the eNB down	SF#(n-4), this replink before SF#(n-	oorted subband +4)	
sid	ed dyn	amic OCNG Pattern C	P.1/2 TDD as describ	oed in Annex A.5.	2.1/2.	
SN	IR(s) ar	nd the respective want	ted signal input level f	or each subframe	set separately	
tra SF	For CSI subframe set 0, PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted on uplink SF #7. For CSI subframe set 1, PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#8 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted					
on	uplink	SF#2.				
EP	EPDCCH, otherwise PDCCH is used.					
for aft PR EP	·					
COI	mgure	<u> 1</u>				

Table 9.3.1.1.5-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test
α[%]	2
β[%]	55
γ	1.1
UE Category	≥1

# 9.3.1.2 Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)

#### 9.3.1.2.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.1.2.1-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.05.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD. Sub-bands of a size smaller than full size are excluded from the test.

Table 9.3.1.2.1-1 Sub-band test for FDD

Parameter		Unit	Te	Test 1 Tes		st 2
Bandwidth		MHz		10 MHz		
Transmission mode				,	9	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		(	0	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0			
allocation	$P_c$	dB		0		
	σ	dB		(	0	
SNR (	Note 3)	dB	4	5	11	12
$\hat{I}_{\epsilon}$	(j) or	dB[mW/15kHz]	-94	-93	-87	86
N	(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]	-(	-98 -98		)8
Propagation channel			Clause B.2.4 with $\tau_d = 0.45 \mu\text{s}$ ,			$0.45  \mu$ s,
riopagatio	on channer			$a = 1, f_D = 5 \text{ Hz}$		
	onfiguration				x2	
Beamform	ning Model		As sp	ecified in	Section	B.4.3
CRS refere	nce signals			Antenna	a ports 0	
CSI refere	nce signals		А	ntenna p	orts 15, 1	16
	and subframe offset $/$ $\Delta_{ extsf{CSI-RS}}$		5/ 1			
	signal configuration				4	
	Restriction bitmap		000001			
Reporting interval (Note 4)		ms	5			
CQI delay		ms		8		
Reporting mode					CH 3-1	
Sub-band size		RB		6 (ful	l size)	
Max number of HARQ transmissions					1	
Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on						

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.8 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.

Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Note 4: PDCCH DCl format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQl shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow aperiodic CQl/PMI/RI to be transmitted in uplink SF#0 and #5.

Table 9.3.1.2.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	2	2
β[%]	40	40
γ	1.1	1.1
UE Category	≥1	≥1

#### 9.3.1.2.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.1.2.2-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set *S* shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

c) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.05.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD. Sub-bands of a size smaller than full size are excluded from the test.

Table 9.3.1.2.2-1 Sub-band test for TDD

Parameter Unit Test 1 Test 2					st 2	
Bandwidth		MHz		10	MHz	
Transmission mode				!	9	
Uplink downlink configuration					2	
Special subfrar	ne configuration				4	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			0	
allocation	$P_c$	dB	0			
	σ	dB			0	
SNR (	Note 3)	dB	4	5	11	12
$\hat{I}_{.}$	(j) or	dB[mW/15kHz]	-94	-93	-87	-86
N	r(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]	-(	98	-6	98
			Clause	B.2.4 wi	th $\tau_d = 0$	).45 <i>μ</i> s,
Propagati	on channel			a = 1, f	$r_D = 5 \text{ Hz}$	
Antenna co	onfiguration				x2	
	ning Model		As sp	pecified in	n Section	B.4.3
CRS refere	ence signals			Antenn	a port 0	
CSI refere	nce signals			Antenna	port 15,1	6
CSI-RS periodicity	and subframe offset			5	/ 3	
	/ Δ <sub>CSI-RS</sub>			5,	7 3	
	signal configuration				4	
	Restriction bitmap				0001	
	erval (Note 4)	ms			5	
CQI	delay	ms			0	
	ng mode				CH 3-1	
Sub-ba	and size	RB		6 (ful	l size)	
Max number of H	ARQ transmissions				1	
	eedback mode				lexing	
Note 1: If the UE	reports in an available	uplink reporting insta	nce at su	ubframe S	SF#n bas	ed on
	nation at a downlink su					bband
or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)						
Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.8 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two			'two			
sided dyn	sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.					
	,					
SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.						
	OCI format 0 with a trig					
SF#3 and #8 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted on uplink SF#2 and #7.				id #7.		

Table 9.3.1.2.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	2	2
β[%]	40	40
γ	1.1	1.1
UE Category	≥1	≥1

#### 9.3.1.2.3 FDD (Modulation and TBS index Table 2 and 4-bit CQI Table 2 are used)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.2.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.1.2.3-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set *S* shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.05.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD. Sub-bands of a size smaller than full size are excluded from the test.

In this test, 4-bit CQI Table 2 in Table 7.2.3-2 in TS 36.213 [6], and Modulation and TBS index table 2 in Table 7.1.7.1-1A for PDSCH in TS 36.213 [6] are applied.

Unit Test 1 **Parameter** Bandwidth 10 MHz MHz Transmission mode 9 0 dB  $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ 0 dΒ Downlink power  $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ allocation  $P_c$ 0 dB dB 0 σ SNR (Note 3) dB 16 17  $\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ dB[mW/15kHz] -82 -81  $N_{oc}^{(j)}$ dB[mW/15kHz] -98 -98 Clause B.2.4 with  $\tau_{_d}=0.45\,\mu\mathrm{s}$ , Propagation channel a = 1,  $f_D = 5 \text{ Hz}$ Antenna configuration 2x2 Beamforming Model As specified in Section B.4.3 CRS reference signals Antenna ports 0 CSI reference signals Antenna ports 15, 16 CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset 5/1 Tcsi-rs / Acsi-rs CSI-RS reference signal configuration CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap 000001 Reporting interval (Note 4) ms 5 CQI delay 8 ms PUSCH 3-1 Reporting mode

Table 9.3.1.2.3-1 Sub-band test for FDD

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Sub-band size

Max number of HARQ transmissions

RB

6 (full size)

- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.8A FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.
- Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 4: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted in uplink SF#0 and #5.

Table 9.3.1.2.3-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1
<i>α</i> [%]	2
β[%]	40
γ	1.1
UE Category	11-12
UE DL Category	<u>≥</u> 11

## 9.3.1.2.4 TDD (Modulation and TBS index Table 2 and 4-bit CQI Table 2 are used)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.2.4-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.1.2.4-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ,
- c) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.05.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD. Sub-bands of a size smaller than full size are excluded from the test.

In this test, 4-bit CQI Table 2 in Table 7.2.3-2 in TS 36.213 [6], and Modulation and TBS index table 2 in Table 7.1.7.1-1A for PDSCH in TS 36.213 [6] are applied.

Table 9.3.1.2.4-1 Sub-band test for TDD

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	20 MHz
Transmiss	Transmission mode		9
Uplink downlin	k configuration		2
Special subfran	Special subframe configuration		4
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
	$P_{c}$	dB	0
	σ	dB	0

17
-81
-98
$= 0.45 \mu \text{s},$ 5 Hz
tion B.4.3
t 0
5,16
1
)
g
t 5

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.8A TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.
- Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 4: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted on uplink SF#2 and #7.

Table 9.3.1.2.4-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1
<i>α</i> [%]	2
$\beta$ [%]	40
γ	1.1
UE Category	11-12
UE DL Category	≥11

9.3.1.2.5 Void

Table 9.3.1.2.5-1: Void

Table 9.3.1.2.5-2: Void

#### 9.3.1.2.6 TDD (when *csi-SubframeSet –r12* is configured with one CSI process)

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥1 which supports Rel-12 CSI subframe sets and TM10. For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.2.6-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.1.2.6-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band for each CSI subframe set;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the

TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set *S* shall be  $\geq \gamma$  for each CSI subframe set;

- c) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.01 for each CSI subframe set.
- d) The difference of the wide-band median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,0}$  and the wide-band median CQI obtained by reports in CSI subframe sets  $C_{CSI,1}$  shall be larger than or equal to 3.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each available downlink transmission instance. Sub-bands of a size smaller than full size are excluded from the test.

Table 9.3.1.2.6-1: Sub-band test for TDD

Parar	neter	Unit	Te	est
Bandwidth		MHz		0
Transmission mode			1	0
Uplink downlin	k configuration			2
Special subframe configuration				4
CSI-MeasSub	frameSet-r12		00011	00000
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	(	0
allocation	$P_c$	dB	_	3
	σ	dB		3
SNR in CSI s		dB	0	1
SNR in CSI s		dB	10	11
$\hat{I}_{a}^{c}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-97
		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98
$N_{oc1}^{(j)}$ for CSI	subframe set 0			-108
TV <sub>oc2</sub> for CSI	subframe set 1	dB[mW/15kHz]	-108	
Propagation	on channel			th $\tau_d = 0.45 \mu\text{s}$ , $\tau_D = 5 \text{Hz}$
Antenna co				
Beamform				Section B.4.3
CRS refere				ort 0 and 1
CSI referen			Antenna	port 15,16
	and subframe offset		5/	/ O
CSI PS reference				<b>n</b>
CSI-RS reference s	RS configuration 0		2	0 3 /
I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPow	erCSI-RS hitman		0000010000000000	
Zero-Power CSI-F			4 /	
I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap				00000000
CSI-IM con	figuration 0 <i>erCSI-RS</i> bitmap			
CSI-IM con	figuration 1			00000000
CSI process configur	erCSI-RS bitmap		01000000	00000000
Signal/Interference/	Reporting mode for		CSI-RS/CSI-IN	/I 0/PUSCH 3-1
CSI subfra				
CSI process configurations Signal/Interference/	Reporting mode for		CSI-RS/CSI-IN	/I 1/PUSCH 3-1
	Restriction bitmap		000	0001
Reporting inte		ms		bframe set
	delay	ms	15 for CSI su	ubframe set 0
Sub-ba		RB		ubframe set 1 I size)
PDSCH scheduled		IVD	,	•
subfran	ne set 0		8	,9
subfran			3,4	
Max number of HA				1 Noving
ACK/NACK fe	edbacк mode reports in an available	unlink reporting insta		olexing SE#n based on
CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)				
Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.18 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two				
	amic OCNG Pattern C			
	test, the minimum requ			
SNR(s) ar	nd the respective want	ted signal input level f	or each subframe	set separately.
	ubframe set 0, PDCCI			
	d in downlink SF#3 to			
	r CSI subframe set 1,			
snali de tr	ansmitted in downlink	or#o to allow aperio	uic cqi/Pivii/Ri to	DE HANSINITEO

on uplink SF#2

Table 9.3.1.2.6-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test
α[%]	2
β[%]	55
γ	1.02
UE Category	≥1

# 9.3.2 Frequency non-selective scheduling mode

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format transmitted is that indicated by the reported CQI compared to the case for which a fixed transport format configured according to the reported median CQI is transmitted. In addition, the reporting accuracy is determined by a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. The purpose is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for frequently non-selective scheduling. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the CQI reporting under frequency non-selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

# 9.3.2.1 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbol)

#### 9.3.2.1.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.2.1.1-1 and Table 9.3.2.1.1-3, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.2.1.1-2 and Table 9.3.2.1.1-4 and by the following

- a) a CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.02

The applicability of the requirement with 5MHz bandwidth as specificed in Table 9.3.2.1.1-3 and Table 9.3.2.1.1-4 is defined in 9.1.1.1.

Table 9.3.2.1.1-1 Fading test for single antenna (FDD)

Parar	neter	Unit	Test 1 Test 2		st 2	
Band	width	MHz	10 MHz			
Transmiss	sion mode			1 (po	ort 0)	
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0			
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0			
allocation	σ	dB		(	)	
SNR (N	Note 3)	dB	6	7	12	13
- 0	(j) or	dB[mW/15kHz]	-92 -91 -86 -85		-85	
$N_{c}$	(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98		86	
Propagation channel				EP	A5	
Correlat			High (1 x 2)			
antenna co	nfiguration					
Reportir	ng mode			PUCC	CH 1-0	
Reporting	periodicity	ms		$N_{pd}$	= 2	
CQI delay		ms		3	3	
Physical of	hannel for			DUCCH	(Note 4)	
CQI re	porting		PUSCH (Note 4)			
PUCCH Report Type				4		
cqi-pmi- ConfigurationIndex				,	1	
Max number of HARQ transmissions				,	1	

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.1 FDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 2-8 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1 and RC.4 FDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.
- Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1, #3, #7 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#5, #7, #1 and #3.

Table 9.3.2.1.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	20	20
γ	1.05	1.05
UE Category	≥1	≥1

Table 9.3.2.1.1-3 Fading test for single antenna (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1 Test 2			st 2
Bandwidth		MHz	5 MHz			
Transmissi	on mode		1 (port 0)			
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		(	0	
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		(	0	
allocation	σ	dB		(	0	
SNR (Note	3)	dB	6	7	12	13
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-92	-91	-86	-85
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-(	98	-9	98
Propagatio	n channel			EP	PA5	
Correlation				High	(1 x 2)	
antenna co			High (1 x 2)			
Reporting r					CH 1-0	
Reporting	periodicity	ms			= 2	
CQI delay		ms		- 8	8	
Physical c				PUSCH	(Note 4)	
CQI reporti					·	
PUCCH Re	ероп туре				4	
Cqı-pm- Configurati	onIndex			•	1	
	er of HARQ				1	
transmission						
<ul> <li>Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)</li> <li>Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.14 FDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category ≥ 2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1</li> </ul>				d at the Γable rn OP.1		
FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1 and RC.15 FDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG				IĞ		

Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1, #3, #7 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#5, #7, #1 and #3.

each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Table 9.3.2.1.1-4 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	20	20
γ	1.05	1.05
UE Category	≥1	≥1

#### 9.3.2.1.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.2.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.2.1.2-2 and by the following

- a) a CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.02.

Table 9.3.2.1.2-1 Fading test for single antenna (TDD)

Parar	neter	Unit	Test 1 Test 2		st 2	
Band	width	MHz	10 MHz			
Transmiss	sion mode			1 (po	ort 0)	
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		(	)	
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		(	)	
allocation	σ	dB		(	)	
Uplink d configu	lownlink uration			2	2	
Special s configu				4	4	
SNR (N	Note 3)	dB	6	7	12	13
$\hat{I}_o^0$	(j) or	dB[mW/15kHz]	-92	-91	-86	-85
$N_{c}$	(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98		18	
Propagation	on channel			EP	PA5	
Correlat				High	(1 x 2)	
antenna co					, ,	
Reportin					CH 1-0	
Reporting		ms			= 5	
	delay	ms		10 c	or 11	
Physical c CQI re	porting		PUSCH (Note 4)			
PUCCH R	eport Type		4			
cqi- <sub>l</sub>	omi- ntionIndex		3			
Max number	er of HARQ		1			
ACK/NACk mo	K feedback ode	orts in an available u		•	lexing	

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.1 TDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 2-8 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1 and RC.4 TDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.
- Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#7 and #2.

Table 9.3.2.1.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	20	20
γ	1.05	1.05
UE Category	≥1	≥1

# 9.3.2.2 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)

#### 9.3.2.2.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.2.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.2.2.1-2 and by the following

- a) a CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time:
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.02.

Table 9.3.2.2.1-1 Fading test for FDD

Parar	meter	Unit	Test 1 Test 2			st 2
Band	width	MHz	10 MHz			
Transmiss	sion mode			(	9	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		(	)	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		(	)	
allocation	$P_c$	dB		-	3	
	σ	dB		-	3	
SNR (I	Note 3)	dB	2	3	7	8
$\hat{I}_{a}^{i}$	(j) or	dB[mW/15kHz]	-96	-95	-91	-90
N	(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	98	-6	8
Propagation	on channel		EPA5			
	tenna configuration			ULA High (4 x 2)		
Beamforming Model			As specified in Section B.4.3		B.4.3	
	ference signals		Antenna ports 0,1			
	nce signals		Antenna ports 15,,18		18	
	and subframe offset $/$ $\Delta_{ extsf{CSI-RS}}$		5/1			
	signal configuration			- 2	2	
CodeBookSubset	Restriction bitmap		0x0	000 000	0 0000 0	001
Reportir	ng mode			PUCC	H 1-1	
	Reporting periodicity			$N_{pd}$	= 5	
	delay	ms	8			
-	Physical channel for CQI/ PMI reporting			PUSCH	(Note 4)	
PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI					2	
PUCCH channel for RI reporting				PUCCH	Format 2	
PUCCH report type for RI				(	3	
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex				2	2	
	igIndex			,	1	
Max number of HA			,	1		

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.7 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.
- Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI/ PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/ PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#0 and #5.

Table 9.3.2.2.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
<i>α</i> [%]	20	20
γ	1.05	1.05
UE Category	≥2	≥2

#### 9.3.2.2.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.2.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.2.2.2-2 and by the following

- a) a CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.02.

Table 9.3.2.2.2-1 Fading test for TDD

Parameter		Unit	Test 1 Test 2		st 2	
Band	width	MHz		10 MHz		
	sion mode				9	
Uplink downlin	k configuration			2	2	
Special subfran	ne configuration			4	1	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		(	)	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		(	)	
allocation	$P_{c}$	dB		-(	6	
	σ	dB		-;	3	
SNR (I	Note 3)	dB	1	2	7	8
$\hat{I}_{c}^{i}$	(j) or	dB[mW/15kHz]	-97	-96	-91	-90
N	(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	-98 -98		
Propagation	on channel		EPA5			
Correlation and and	tenna configuration			XP High (8 x 2)		
Beamform	ning Model		As specified in Section B.4.3			
CRS refere			Antenna ports 0, 1			
CSI referei			Antenna ports 15,,22		22	
	and subframe offset			5/	3	
	$^{\prime}\Delta_{ extsf{CSI-RS}}$					
CSI-RS reference s	signal configuration				2	
CodeBookSubset	Restriction bitmap		0x000	0 0000 0 0000	000 0020 0001	0000
Reportir	ng mode		PUC	CH 1-1 (	Sub-mod	e: 2)
Reporting	periodicity	ms		$N_{pd} = 5$		
	delay	ms		10		
Physical chann	nel for CQI/ PMI			PUSCH	(Note 4)	
reporting				1 00011	(14016 4)	
PUCCH Report Type for CQI/ PMI					С	
Physical channel for RI reporting					Format 2	
PUCCH report type for RI					3	
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex				3		
	igIndex			805 (N	lote 5)	
	RQ transmissions					
ACK/NACK fe	edback mode			Multip	lexing	

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.7 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.
- Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI/ PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI/ PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#2 and #7.
- Note 5: RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification and the reported CQI in subframe SF#7 of the previous frame is applied in downlink subframes until a new CQI (after CQI/PMI dropping) is available.

Table 9.3.2.2.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	20	20
γ	1.05	1.05
UE Category	≥2	≥2

# 9.3.3 Frequency-selective interference

The accuracy of sub-band channel quality indicator (CQI) reporting under frequency selective interference conditions is determined by a percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level +2 for a preferred sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level the corresponding transport format compared to the case for which a fixed format is transmitted on any sub-band in set *S* of TS 36.213 [6]. The purpose is to verify that preferred sub-bands are used for frequently-selective scheduling under frequency-selective interference conditions.

## 9.3.3.1 Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbol)

#### 9.3.3.1.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.3.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.3.1.1-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of +2 shall be reported at least  $\alpha\%$  for at least one of the sub-bands of full size at the channel edges;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD. Sub-bands of a size smaller than full size are excluded from the test.

Table 9.3.3.1.1-1 Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Band	width	MHz	10 MHz 10 MHz	
Transmiss	sion mode		1 (port 0)	1 (port 0)
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	0
allocation	σ	dB	0	0
$I_{ot}^{(j)}$ for	RB 05	dB[mW/15kHz]	-102 -93	
$I_{ot}^{(j)}$ for F	RB 641	dB[mW/15kHz]	-93 -93	
$I_{ot}^{(j)}$ for R	B 4249	dB[mW/15kHz]	-93 -102	
$\hat{I}_{a}^{c}$	(j) or	dB[mW/15kHz]	-94 -94	
	er of HARQ issions			1
			Clause B.2.4 wi	th $\tau_{_{d}} = 0.45 \mu \text{s}$ ,
Propagation	on channel		$a = 1, f_D = 5 \text{ Hz}$	
Reportin	g interval	ms	5	
Antenna co	onfiguration		1 x 2	
	delay	ms	8	
	ng mode			CH 3-0
Sub-ba	nd size	RB	6 (ful	l size)

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.

Table 9.3.3.1.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	60	60
γ	1.6	1.6
UE Category	≥1	≥1

#### 9.3.3.1.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.3.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.3.1.2-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of +2 shall be reported at least  $\alpha\%$  for at least one of the sub-bands of full size at the channel edges;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD. Sub-bands of a size smaller than full size are excluded from the test.

Table 9.3.3.1.2-1 Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (TDD)

Parar	neter	Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Band	width	MHz	10 MHz	10 MHz
Transmiss	sion mode		1 (port 0)	1 (port 0)
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	0
allocation	σ	dB	0	0
Uplink d configu			2	
Special s configu			4	
$I_{ot}^{(j)}$ for I	RB 05	dB[mW/15kHz]	-102	-93
$I_{ot}^{(j)}$ for F	RB 641	dB[mW/15kHz]	-93 -93	
$I_{ot}^{(j)}$ for RB 4249		dB[mW/15kHz]	-93 -102	
$\hat{I}_o^{(}$	j) r	dB[mW/15kHz]	-94 -94	
Max number			1	
			Clause B.2.4 wit	h $ au_d=0.45\mu\mathrm{s},$
Propagation	on channel		$a = 1, f_I$	
Antenna co	nfiguration		1 x 2	
Reporting		ms	5	
CQI		ms	10 or 11	
Reportin	ig mode		PUSCH 3-0	
Sub-ba	nd size	RB	6 (full size)	
ACK/NACk mo	de	orts in an available u	Multip	

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.

Table 9.3.3.1.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	60	60
γ	1.6	1.6
UE Category	≥1	≥1

9.3.3.2 Void

9.3.3.2.1 Void

9.3.3.2.2 Void

# 9.3.4 UE-selected subband CQI

The accuracy of UE-selected subband channel quality indicator (CQI) reporting under frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting on the UE-selected subbands with the corresponding transport format compared to the case for which a fixed format is transmitted on any subband in set *S* of TS 36.213 [6]. The purpose is to verify that correct subbands are accurately reported for frequency-selective scheduling. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the subband CQI reporting under frequency-selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

## 9.3.4.1 Minimum requirement PUSCH 2-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 9.3.4.1.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.4.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.4.1.1-2 and by the following

a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected subband among the best M subbands reported by the UE the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected subband in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

The requirements only apply for subbands of full size and the random scheduling across the subbands is done by selecting a new subband in each TTI for FDD. The transport block size TBS (wideband CQI median) is that resulting from the code rate which is closest to that indicated by the wideband CQI median and the  $N_{\rm PRB}$  entry in Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 of TS 36.213 [6] that corresponds to the subband size.

Table 9.3.4.1.1-1 Subband test for single antenna transmission (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Tes	Test 1 Test 2		
Bandwidth		MHz	10 MHz			
Transmission mode			1 (port 0)			
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0			
power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		(	)	
allocation	σ	dB		(	)	
SNR (	Note 3)	dB	9	10	14	15
	( j ) or	dB[mW/15kHz]	-89	-88	-84	-83
N	c(j) $c$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	98	-9	8
			Clause	B.2.4 wit	$\tau_d = 0$	$0.45  \mu s$ ,
Propagation	on channel		$a = 1, f_D = 5 \text{ Hz}$			
Reporting interval		ms	5 8			
CQI delay		ms				
	ng mode		PUSCH 2-0			
	er of HARQ			1		
	nissions d size ( <i>k</i> )	RBs	2 (full cizo)			
	. ,	RBS	3 (full size)			
	of preferred nds ( <i>M</i> )		5			
Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)						
/	Reference measurement channel RC.5 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.					
Note 3:	For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.					

Table 9.3.4.1.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
γ	1.2	1.2
UE Category	≥1	≥1

#### 9.3.4.1.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.4.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.4.1.2-2 and by the following

a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected subband among the best M subbands reported by the UE the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected subband in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

The requirements only apply for subbands of full size and the random scheduling across the subbands is done by selecting a new subband in each available downlink transmission instance for TDD. The transport block size TBS (wideband CQI median) is that resulting from the code rate which is closest to that indicated by the wideband CQI median and the  $N_{PRB}$  entry in Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 of TS 36.213 [6] that corresponds to the subband size.

Table 9.3.4.1.2-1 Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (TDD)

Parameter Unit Test 1 Test 2				st 2		
Bandwidth		MHz	10 MHz			
Transmi	ssion mode		1 (port 0)			
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0			
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0			
allocation	σ	dB		(	)	
	downlink guration			2	2	
	subframe guration			4	1	
SNR	(Note 3)	dB	9	10	14	15
	$\hat{m{l}}_{or}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-89	-88	-84	-83
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98		98	
Propagation channel			Clause B.2.4 with $\tau_d=0.45~\mu \mathrm{s},$ $a=1,~f_D=5~\mathrm{Hz}$			).45 μs,
Reporti	ng interval	ms	5			
CQI delay		ms	10 or 11			
Repor	ting mode			PUSC	H 2-0	
	ber of HARQ missions			,	1	
Subba	nd size (k)	RBs		3 (full	size)	
	of preferred ands ( <i>M</i> )		5			
ACK/NA	CK feedback node			Multip	lexing	
Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.5 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input						

Table 9.3.4.1.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
γ	1.2	1.2
UE Category	≥1	≥1

# 9.3.4.2 Minimum requirement PUCCH 2-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 9.3.4.2.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.4.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.4.2.1-2 and by the following

a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on subbands reported by the UE the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected subband in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

The requirements only apply for subbands of full size and the random scheduling across the subbands is done by selecting a new subband in each TTI for FDD. The transport block size TBS (wideband CQI median) is that resulting

from the code rate which is closest to that indicated by the wideband CQI median and the  $N_{PRB}$  entry in Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 of TS 36.213 [6] that corresponds to the subband size.

Table 9.3.4.2.1-1 Subband test for single antenna transmission (FDD)

Para	ameter	Unit	Test 1 Test 2			st 2
Ban	dwidth	MHz	10 MHz			
Transmi	ssion mode			1 (po	ort 0)	
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		(	)	
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		(	)	
allocation	σ	dB		(	)	
SNR	(Note 3)	dB	8	9	13	14
1	$\hat{m{I}}_{or}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-90	-89	-85	-84
1	$V_{oc}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-!	98	-9	8
			Clause	B.2.4 wi	th $\tau_d = 0$	.45 μs
Propagai	tion channel		$a = 1, f_D = 5 \text{ Hz}$			
Reporting periodicity		ms	N <sub>P</sub> = 2			
CQI delay		ms	8			
Physical channel for			PUSCH (Note 4)			
	eporting		POSCH (Note 4)			
	Report Type eband CQI		4			
	Report Type					
	band CQI			•	1	
Max numl	ber of HARQ		1			
	missions					
	nd size (k)	RBs	6 (full size)			
	of bandwidth		3			
parts ( <i>J</i> ) K			1			
cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex			1			
		orts in an available u	ınlink ren	orting ins	tance at	
14010 1.		#n based on CQI es				rame
		SF#(n-4), this report				
		olied at the eNB dov				
Note 2:	Reference me	easurement channe	I RC.3 FI	DD accord	ding to Ta	
	A.4-1 with one	e/two sided dynamic	OCNG	Pattern C	P.1/2 FD	D as
	described in A	Annex A.5.1.1/2.				

- Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1, #3, #7 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#5, #7, #1 and #3.
- Note 5: CQI reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and data scheduling according to the most recent subband CQI report for bandwidth part with j=1.
- Note 6: In the case where wideband CQI is reported, data is to be scheduled according to the most recently used subband CQI report.

Table 9.3.4.2.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
γ	1.15	1.15
UE Category	≥1	≥1

#### 9.3.4.2.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.4.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.4.2.2-2 and by the following

a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on subbands reported by the UE the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected subband in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

The requirements only apply for subbands of full size and the random scheduling across the subbands is done by selecting a new subband in each available downlink transmission instance for TDD. The transport block size TBS (wideband CQI median) is that resulting from the code rate which is closest to that indicated by the wideband CQI median and the  $N_{PRB}$  entry in Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 of TS 36.213 [6] that corresponds to the subband size.

Table 9.3.4.2.2-1 Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (TDD)

$ \begin{array}{ c c c c } \hline \text{Transmission mode} & 1 & (\text{port 0}) \\ \hline \text{Downlink} & \rho_A & \text{dB} & 0 \\ \hline \text{Downlink} & \rho_B & \text{dB} & 0 \\ \hline \text{grand} & \text{dB} & 0 \\ \hline \text{Uplink downlink} & 2 \\ \hline \text{Configuration} & 2 \\ \hline \text{Special subframe} & 4 \\ \hline \text{configuration} & 2 \\ \hline \text{SNR (Note 3)} & \text{dB} & 8 & 9 & 13 & 14 \\ \hline \hat{I}_{or}^{(f)} & \text{dB[mW/15kHz]} & -90 & -89 & -85 & -84 \\ \hline N_{oc}^{(f)} & \text{dB[mW/15kHz]} & -90 & -89 & -85 & -84 \\ \hline N_{oc}^{(f)} & \text{dB[mW/15kHz]} & -90 & -89 & -85 & -84 \\ \hline N_{oc}^{(f)} & \text{dB[mW/15kHz]} & -98 & -98 \\ \hline \text{Clause B.2.4 with } \tau_d = 0.45  \mu_S, \\ a = 1, \ f_D = 5  \text{Hz} \\ \hline \text{Reporting periodicity} & \text{ms} & N_P = 5 \\ \hline \text{CQI delay} & \text{ms} & 10  \text{or}  11 \\ \hline \text{Physical channel for} & \text{CQI reporting} \\ \hline \text{PUCCH Report Type} & 4 \\ \hline \text{for wideband CQI} & 1 \\ \hline \text{Max number of HARQ} & 1 \\ \hline \text{transmissions} & 1 \\ \hline \text{Subband size } (k) & \text{RBs} & 6  (\text{full size}) \\ \hline \text{Number of bandwidth} & 3 \\ \hline \text{parts } (J) & 3 \\ \hline \text{K} & 1 \\ \hline \text{cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex} & 3 \\ \hline \text{ACK/NACK feedback} & 3 \\ \hline \text{ACK/NACK feedback} & 5 \# h \text{ as equipmin stance at subframe SF\# n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF\# n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF\# (n+4). \\ \hline \text{Note 2:} & \text{Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table} \\ \hline \text{A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2. \\ \hline \text{Note 4:} & \text{To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is} \\ \hline \end{array}$	Parameter		Unit	Test 1 Test 2			st 2
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Bandwidth		MHz	10 MHz			
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Transmis	ssion mode					
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$		0			
$ \begin{array}{c c} \textbf{Uplink downlink} \\ \textbf{configuration} \\ \textbf{Special subframe} \\ \textbf{configuration} \\ \textbf{SNR (Note 3)} \\ \textbf{dB} \\ \textbf{B} \\ \textbf{B} \\ \textbf{B} \\ \textbf{9} \\ \textbf{13} \\ \textbf{14} \\ \textbf{16} \\ \textbf{10}$				0			
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			dB		(	)	
configuration       4         SNR (Note 3)       dB       8       9       13       14 $\hat{I}_{or}^{(f)}$ dB[mW/15kHz]       -90       -89       -85       -84 $N_{oc}$ dB[mW/15kHz]       -98       -98         Propagation channel       Clause B.2.4 with $\tau_d = 0.45  \mu s$ , a = 1, $f_D = 5$ Hz         Reporting periodicity       ms $N_P = 5$ CQI delay       ms       10 or 11         Physical channel for CQI reporting       PUSCH (Note 4)         PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI       4         PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI       1         Max number of HARQ transmissions       1         Subband size (k)       RBs       6 (full size)         Number of bandwidth parts (J)       3         K       1       1         cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex       3       3         ACK/NACK feedback mode       Multiplexing         Note 1:       If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).         Note 2:       Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex	config	guration			2	2	
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					4	1	
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			dB	8	9	13	14
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
Propagation channel			dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	98	-6	)8
Propagation channel				Clause	B.2.4 wit	th $\tau_d = 0$	).45 μs,
Reporting periodicity ms 10 or 11  Physical channel for CQI reporting PUSCH (Note 4)  PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI  PUCH Report Type for subband CQI  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Subband size (k) RBs 6 (full size)  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K 1  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 3  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is	Propagati	ion channel					
CQI delay ms 10 or 11  Physical channel for CQI reporting PUSCH (Note 4)  PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI  PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Subband size (k) RBs 6 (full size)  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K 1  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 3  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is	Reporting	n periodicity	ms				
Physical channel for CQI reporting  PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI  PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Subband size (k)  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is					10 c	r 11	
PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI  PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Subband size (k)  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is					PUSCH	(Note 4)	
for wideband CQI  PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Subband size (k) RBs 6 (full size)  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K 1  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 3  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is						(11010 1)	
PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Subband size (k)  RBs  6 (full size)  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K  1  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is					4	4	
for subband CQI  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Subband size (k) RBs 6 (full size)  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K 1  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 3  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is						1	
transmissions  Subband size (k)  RBs  6 (full size)  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K  cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is	for subl	band CQI		1			
Subband size (k)  RBs 6 (full size)  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K 1  cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 3  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is				1			
Number of bandwidth parts ( <i>J</i> )  K  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is			DDc	6 (full size)			
parts ( <i>J</i> )  K  cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is		. , ,	VD2				
Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex   3   ACK/NACK feedback mode   Multiplexing   Multiplexing					3	3	
ACK/NACK feedback mode  Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is		K					
Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is					3	3	
Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is					Multip	lexing	
subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is			rts in an available u	ıplink rep	ortina ins	tance at	
cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is		subframe SF#	n based on CQI es	timation a	at a down	ılink subfı	
Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.3 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is							CQI
A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is							ablo
described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.  Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is							
least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is					anom o		<b>D</b> 40
level.  Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is							
Note 4: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is			ne two SNR(s) and t	the respe	ctive war	nted signa	al input
			sions between COL	renorts a	nd HARC	-ACK it is	s
necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH							
DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow		DCI format 0	shall be transmitted	in downl	ink SF#3	and #8 to	o allow
periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink				HARQ-A	CK on P	USCH in	uplink
subframe SF#7 and #2.  Note 5: CQI reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last				d (having	2RBs in t	the last	
bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and data scheduling							
according to the most recent subband CQI report for bandwidth part		according to t					dth part
with j=1.							
Note 6: In the case where wideband CQI is reported, data is to be scheduled according to the most recently used subband CQI	·			I			
report.			23.3.1.9 10 111001	. Journay		-3113 0 3	•

Table 9.3.4.2.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
γ	1.15	1.15
UE Category	≥1	≥1

# 9.3.5 Additional requirements for enhanced receiver Type A

The purpose of the test is to verify that the reporting of the channel quality is based on the receiver of the enhanced Type A. Performance requirements are specified in terms of the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is that indicated by the reported CQI subject to an interference model compared to the case with a white Gaussian noise model, and a requirement on the minimum BLER of the transmitted transport formats indicated by the reported CQI subject to an interference model.

# 9.3.5.1 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbol)

#### 9.3.5.1.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.5.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.5.1.1-2 and by the following

- a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to a white Gaussian noise source shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- b) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 2%.

Table 9.3.5.1.1-1 Fading test for single antenna (FDD)

_				1
Par	rameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Bandwidth		MHz	10 MHz	
Transmission mode				ort 0)
	lic Prefix		Normal	Normal
	Cell ID		0	1
	R (Note 8)	dB	-2	N/A
	$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	N/A
Propaga	ation channel		EPA5	Static (Note 7)
	lation and		Low (1 x 2)	(1 x 2)
antenna	configuration	in .		•
	(Note 4)	dB	N/A	-0.41
	ference ment channel		Note 2	R.2 FDD
	rting mode		PUCCH 1-0	N/A
	ng periodicity	ms	$N_{pd} = 2$	N/A
	l delay	ms	8	N/A
	l channel for reporting		PUSCH (Note 3)	N/A
PUCCH	Report Type		4	N/A
CO	gi-pmi-		4	
Configu	ırationIndex		1	N/A
	ber of HARQ		1	N/A
	missions			-
Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)  Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.1 FDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 2-8 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1 and RC.4 FDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.  Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1, #3, #7 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#5, #7, #1 and #3.				
Note 4: Note 5:	cell relative to $N_{oc}$ is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.			IP value as
Note 6: Note 7:	the same. Intefering cell is fully loaded.  Both cells are time-synchronous.			

Note 7: Static channel is used for the interference model. In case for white Gaussian noise model Cell 2 is not present.

Note 8: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Table 9.3.5.1.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

γ	1.8
UE Category	≥1

#### 9.3.5.1.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.5.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.3.5.1.2-2 and by the following

a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to a white Gaussian noise source shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

b) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 2%

Table 9.3.5.1.2-1 Fading test for single antenna (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Bandwidth	MHz	10 MHz	
Transmission mode		1 (port 0)	
Uplink downlink			2
configuration		4	
Special subframe			4
configuration			
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal
Cell ID		0	1
SINR (Note 8)	dB	-2	N/A
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98
Propagation channel		EPA5	Static (Note 7)
Correlation and antenna configuration		Low (1 x 2)	(1 x 2)
DIP (Note 4)	dB	N/A	-0.41
Reference		Note 2	R.2A TDD
measurement channel			K.ZA IDD
Reporting mode		PUCCH 1-0	N/A
Reporting periodicity	ms	$N_{\rm pd} = 5$	N/A
CQI delay	ms	10 or 11	N/A
Physical channel for CQI reporting		PUSCH (Note 3)	N/A
PUCCH Report Type		4	N/A
cqi-pmi- ConfigurationIndex		3	N/A
Max number of HARQ transmissions		1	N/A
ACK/NACK feedback mode		Multiplexing	N/A

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.1 TDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 2-8 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1 and RC.4 TDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#7 and #2.
- Note 4: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  ' is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.
- Note 5: Two cells are considered in which Cell 1 is the serving cell and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. The number of the CRS ports in both cells is the same. Intefering cell is fully loaded.
- Note 6: Both cells are time-synchronous.
- Note 7: Static channel is used for the interference model. In case for white Gaussian noise model Cell 2 is not present.
- Note 8: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Table 9.3.5.1.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

γ	1.8
UE Category	≥1

# 9.3.5.2 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)

# 9.3.5.2.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.5.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.5.2.1-2 and by the following

- a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to a white Gaussian noise source shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- b) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 2%.

Table 9.3.5.2.1-1 Fading test for two antennas (FDD)

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Bandwidth	MHz	10	MHz
Transmission mode			9
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal
Cell ID		0	1
SINR (Note 8)	dB	-2	N/A
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	N/A
Propagation channel		EPA5	Static (Note 7)
Correlation and antenna configuration		Low (2 x 2)	(1 x 2)
Beamforming Model		As specified in Section B.4.3 (Note 10, 11)	N/A
DIP (Note 4)	dB	N/A	-0.41
Cell-specific reference signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna port 0
CSI reference signals		Antenna ports 15,16	N/A
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset		5/1	N/A
CSI-RS reference signal configuration		2	N/A
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration IcsI-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap	Subframes / bitmap	N/A	1 / 0010000000000 000
CodeBookSubsetRestr iction bitmap		001111	N/A
Reference measurement channel		Note 2	R.2 FDD
Reporting mode		PUCCH 1-1	N/A
Reporting periodicity	ms	$N_{\rm pd} = 5$	N/A
CQI delay	ms	8	N/A
Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting		PUSCH (Note 3)	N/A
PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI		2	N/A
PUCCH channel for RI reporting		PUCCH Format 2	N/A
PUCCH Report Type for RI		3	N/A
cqi-pmi- ConfigurationIndex		2	N/A
ri-ConfigIndex		1	N/A
Max number of HARQ transmissions		1	N/A

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.11 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.

Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/ PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/ PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#0 and #5.

Note 4: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  ' is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

Note 5: Two cells are considered in which Cell 1 is the serving cell and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. Intefering cell is fully loaded.

Note 6:	Both cells are time-synchronous.
Note 7:	Static channel is used for the interference model. In case for white
	Gaussian noise model Cell 2 is not present.
Note 8:	SINR corresponds to $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$ of Cell 1 as defined in clause
	8.1.1.
Note 9:	N/A.
Note 10:	The precoder in clause B.4.3 follows UE recommended PMI.
Note 11:	If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at
	subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later
	than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB
	downlink before SF#(n+4).

Table 9.3.5.2.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

γ	1.8
UE Category	≥2

#### 9.3.5.2.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.5.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.3.5.2.2-2 and by the following

- a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to a white Gaussian noise source shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- b) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 2%.

Table 9.3.5.2.2-1 Fading test for single antenna (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Bandwidth	MHz	10 I	MHz
Transmission mode		,	9
Uplink downlink			2
configuration		•	2
Special subframe			4
configuration			-
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal
Cell ID		0	1
SINR (Note 8)	dB	-2	N/A
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98
Propagation channel		EPA5	Static (Note 7)
Correlation and		Low (2 x 2)	(1 x 2)
antenna configuration		-	
Beamforming Model		As specified in Section B.4.3 (Note 11, 12)	N/A
DIP (Note 4)	dB	N/A	-0.41
Cell-specific reference signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna port 0
CSI reference signals		Antenna ports 15,16	N/A
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset		5/3	N/A
CSI-RS reference signal configuration		2	N/A
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration Icsi-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap	Subframes / bitmap	N/A	3 / 001000000000 0000
CodeBookSubsetRestr iction bitmap		001111	N/A
Reference measurement channel		Note 2	R.2A TDD
Reporting mode		PUCCH 1-1	N/A
Reporting periodicity	ms	$N_{\rm pd} = 5$	N/A
CQI delay	ms	10	N/A
Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting		PUSCH (Note 3)	N/A
PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI		2	N/A
Physical channel for RI reporting		PUCCH Format 2	N/A
PUCCH Report Type for RI		3	N/A
cqi-pmi- ConfigurationIndex		3	N/A
ri-ConfigIndex		805 (Note 9)	N/A
Max number of HARQ transmissions		1	N/A
ACK/NACK feedback mode		Multiplexing	N/A

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.11 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.

Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/ PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI/ PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in

Note 4:	uplink subframe SF#2 and #7. The respective received power spectral density of each interfering
	cell relative to $N_{oc}$ ' is defined by its associated DIP value as
Note 5:	specified in clause B.5.1.  Two cells are considered in which Cell 1 is the serving cell and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. Intefering cell is fully loaded.
Note 7:	Both cells are time-synchronous.  Static channel is used for the interference model. In case for white Gaussian noise model Cell 2 is not present.
Note 8:	SINR corresponds to $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$ of Cell 1 as defined in clause
Note 9:	8.1.1. RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification and the reported CQI in subframe SF#7 of the previous frame is applied in downlink subframes until a new CQI (after CQI/PMI dropping) is available.
Note 10: Note 11: Note 12:	N/A. The precoder in clause B.4.3 follows UE recommended PMI. If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Table 9.3.5.2.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

γ	1.8
UE Category	≥2

# 9.3.6 Minimum requirement (With multiple CSI processes)

The purpose of the test is to verify the reporting accuracy of the CQI and the UE processing capability for multiple CSI processes. Each CSI process is associated with a CSI-RS resource and a CSI-IM resource as shown in Table 9.3.6-1. For UE supports one CSI process, CSI process 2 is configured and the corresponding requirements shall be fulfilled. For UE supports three CSI processes, CSI processes 0, 1 and 2 are configured and the corresponding requirements shall be fulfilled. For UE supports four CSI processes, CSI processes 0, 1, 2 and 3 are configured and the corresponding requirements shall be fulfilled.

Table 9.3.6-1: Configuration of CSI processes

	CSI process 0	CSI process 1	CSI process 2	CSI process 3
CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS signal 0	CSI-RS signal 1	CSI-RS signal 0	CSI-RS signal 1
CSI-IM resource	CSI-IM resource 0	CSI-IM resource 0	CSI-IM resource 1	CSI-IM resource 2

#### 9.3.6.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.6.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.6.1-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band for CSI process 1, 2, or 3;
- b) a CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\delta$ % of the time for CSI process 0;
- c) the difference of the median CQIs of the reported wideband CQI for configurated CSI processes shall be greater or equal to the values as in Table 9.3.6.1-3;

- d) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- e) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD. Sub-bands of a size smaller than full size are excluded from the test.

Table 9.3.6.1-1: Fading test for FDD

Donos		Unit		Tes	st 1			Te	st 2	
	Parameter		TP			2	TP1 TP2			
Band		MHz	10 MHz		10 MHz					
Transmiss			10			0	10   1		0	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		(	0					
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		(	0			(	0	
allocation	$P_c$	dB	-3	3	(	)	-	3	(	)
·	σ	dB		-	3			_	3	
SNR (I	Note 7)	dB	10	11	7	8	14	15	9	10
$\hat{I}_o^{(i)}$	(j) r	dB[mW/15kHz]	-88	-87	-91	-90	-84	-85	-89	-88
N <sub>c</sub>	(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]		-6	98			-(	98	
Propagatio	on channel		EPA 5	Low	a =	th .45 <i>μ</i> s,	EPA	5 Low	$ au_d = 0$	B.2.4.1 ith 0.45 μs, = 1, = 5 Hz
Antenna co			4x	2	2)	(2	4:	x2	2)	x2
Beamform	ing Model		As spe		Section	B.4.3	As sp		Section	B.4.3
Timing offset		us			0				<u>)                                    </u>	
Frequency offse Cell-specific re		Hz	ļ ,		0 ports 0,1				0 ports 0,1	
CSI-RS	Ğ		Antenna 15,	a ports	N	/A	Antenr	na ports ,18		/A
CSI-RS 0 periodicity	and subframe offset		5/		N.	/A		/1	N.	/A
CSI-RS 0 c			0		N.	/A	0		N.	/A
CSI-RS	· ·		N/	Ą	Antenn 15		Ζ	/A		na ports ,16
	$^{\prime}$ $\Delta$ csi-rs		N/	Ą	5,	/1	Ν	/A	5,	/1
CSI-RS 1 co	onfiguration		N/	Ą		5	N	/A		5
Zero-power CSI-F I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPow			N/A		1 111000 00			/A	111000	/ 000000 00
Zero-power CSI-F I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPow			001001 000	10000	N.	/A	00100	/ 110000 000	N.	/A
	and subframe offset		5/	1	5,	/1	5	/1	5,	/1
CSI-IM 0 co	onfiguration		2		2	2	:	2	2	2
	and subframe offset		5/	1	N.	/A	5	/1	N.	/A
CSI-IM 1 co			6		N.	/A		6	N.	/A
Tcsi-Rs /	CSI-IM 2 periodicity and subframe offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$		/1	N	/A	5.	/1			
CSI-IM 2 co			N/		,	<u> </u>	N	/A		1
	CSI-RS				RS 0				RS 0 -IM 0	
1	CSI-IM Reporting mode				-IM 0 CH 1-1				H 1-1	
	CodeBookSubsetR estriction bitmap		0x0		0 0000 0	001	0x0		0 0000 0	001
	Reporting periodicity	ms		N <sub>pd</sub>	= 5			N <sub>pd</sub>	= 5	
CSI process 0	CQI delay	ms		1	1			1	1	
	Physical channel for CQI/ PMI reporting			PUSCH	(Note 6)			PUSCH	(Note 6)	
	PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI			2	2			:	2	
	PUCCH channel		F	PUCCH	Format 2			PUCCH	Format 2	)

	for RI reporting					
	PUCCH report					
	type for RI			3	3	3
	cqi-pmi-			4		•
	ConfigurationIndex		4	4	4	ŀ
	ri-ConfigIndex			2	2	)
	CSI-RS		CSI-	RS 1	CSI-	RS 1
	CSI-IM		CSI-	-IM 0	CSI-	IM 0
	Reporting mode		PUSC	CH 3-1	PUSC	H 3-1
	CodeBookSubsetR		000	1001	000	001
CSI process 1	estriction bitmap		000	1001	000	001
	Reporting interval (Note 10)	ms	;	5	Ę	5
	CQI delay	ms		1	1	
	Sub-band size	RB	6 (ful	l size)	6 (full	size)
	CSI-RS			RS 0	CSI-	RS 0
	CSI-IM		CSI-	-IM 1	CSI-	
	Reporting mode		PUSC	CH 3-1	PUSC	H 3-1
CSI process 2	CodeBookSubsetR		0,0000,000	0.0000.0004	0x0000 0000 0000 0001	
(For UE configured	estriction bitmap		0x0000 0000 0000 0001		0000000000	0000 0001
single process)	Reporting interval	mo	5			
	(Note 8)	ms	•	J	5	
	CQI delay	ms		3	8	
	Sub-band size	RB		e) (Note 9)	6 (full size) (Note 9)	
	CSI-RS		CSI-		CSI-RS 1	
	CSI-IM			·IM 2	CSI-IM 2	
	Reporting mode		PUSC	CH 3-1	PUSCH 3-1	
	CodeBookSubsetR		000	1001	000	001
CSI process 3	estriction bitmap		000	1001	000	001
	Reporting interval (Note 10)	ms		5	5	5
	CQI delay	ms	1	1	1	1
	Sub-band size	RB			6 (full	
CSI process for P			6 (full size) CSI process 2		CSI pro	
Cel	LID		0 6		0	6
	ated CSI-RS		CSI-RS 0	CSI-RS 1	CSI-RS 0	CSI-RS 1
			Same Cell ID	Same Cell ID	Same Cell ID	Same Cell ID
Quasi-co-lo	cated CRS		as Cell 1	as Cell 2	as Cell 1	as Cell 2
PMI for subframe	2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9		0x0000 0000 0000 0001	100000	0x0000 0000 0000 0001	100000
PMI for subfi	ame 1 and 6		0x0000 0000 0001 0000	100000	0x0000 0000 0001 0000	100000
Max number of HA	RQ transmissions		1	N/A	1	N/A
Note 1: If the LIE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SE#s based on COI estimation at a downlink SE not						

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH
- Note 3: Reference measurement channel RC.12 FDD according to Table A.4-1. PDSCH transmission is scheduled on subframe 2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9 from TP1.
- Note 4: TM10 OCNG OP.8 FDD as specified in A.5.1.8 is transmitted on subframe 1 and 6 from TP1.
- Note 5: TM10 OCNG OP.8 FDD as specified in A.5.1.8 is transmitted on subframe 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8 and 9 from TP2
- Note 6: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#2 and #7.
- Note 7: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 8: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted in uplink SF#0 and #5.
- Note 9: For these sub-bands which are not selected for PDSCH transmission, TM10 OCNG should be transmitted.
- Note 10: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#2 and #7 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted in uplink SF#1 and #6.

Table 9.3.6.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	CSI process 0	CSI process 1	CSI process 2	CSI process 3
<i>α</i> [%]	N/A	2	2	2
β[%]	N/A	40	40	40
δ[%]	10	N/A	N/A	N/A
γ	N/A	N/A	1.02	N/A
UE Category	≥1			

Table 9.3.6.1-3: Minimum median CQI difference between configured CSI processes (FDD)

	CSI process 1	CSI process 2	CSI process 3
CSI process 0	N/A	1	3
UE Category		≥1	

#### 9.3.6.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.6.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.6.2-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band for CSI process 1, 2, or 3;
- b) a CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\delta$ % of the time for CSI process 0;
- c) the difference of the median CQIs of the reported wideband CQI for configurated CSI processes shall be greater or equal to the values as in Table 9.3.6.2-3;
- d) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set *S* shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- e) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD. Sub-bands of a size smaller than full size are excluded from the test.

Table 9.3.6.2-1: Fading test for TDD

Dove		l lmi4		Tes	st 1			Tes	st 2	
	ımeter	Unit	TF			2	TP1 TP2		P2	
Bandwidth		MHz	ļ.,		MHz		10 MHz			
Transmission mode			_	0		0		0		0
Uplink downlink con			2			2	2			2
Special subframe co		ID.		1		1	4		<u> </u>	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0					
Downlink power allocation	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			0				)	
anocation	$P_c$	dB dB	-:	3	3	)	-	3	3	0
SNR (Note 7)	σ	dВ	10	11	7	8	14	15	9	10
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-88	-87	-91	-90	-84	-85	-89	-88
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]		-(	1 98			-9	)8	
ОС					Cla	iuse			Cla	ause
Propagation channe	el		EPA (	5 Low	$B.2.4.$ $\tau_d = 0$ $a = 0$	1 with 0.45 μs, = 1, = 5 Hz	EPA	5 Low	$B.2.4.$ $\tau_d = 0$ $a = 0$	.1 with ).45 μs, = 1, = 5 Hz
Antenna configurati	on		4)	(2		ĸ2	4:	x2		x2
Beamforming Mode	l		As sp	ecified in	Section	B.4.3	As sp	ecified in	Section	B.4.3
Timing offset betwe		us			0				)	
Frequency offset be Cell-specific referen		Hz	1		0 ports 0,1			Antenna	norto 0 1	ı
CSI-RS signal 0	ice signais		Antenn	a ports		/A	Anteni	na ports		/A
CSI-RS 0 periodicity	y and subframe offset			<u>., 18</u> /3		/A		, 18 /3		/A
$T_{\text{CSI-RS}} / \Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ CSI-RS 0 configura	tion		(	)	N	/A		0	N	/A
CSI-RS signal 1			N,	/A	Antenn	a ports 16	N	//A	Antenn	na ports , 16
Tcsi-rs / Acsi-rs	y and subframe offset		N	/A		/3	N	//A		/3
CSI-RS 1 configura	tion		N,	/A		5	N	/A		5
Zero-power CSI-RS Icsi-RS / ZeroPowerC			N,		11100	000000 000		//A	11100	3 / 000000 000
Zero-power CSI-RS I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPower(			00100° 000		N	/A	00100	3 / 110000 000	N	/A
CSI-IM 0 periodicity $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	and subframe offset		5,	/3	5	/3	5	/3	5	/3
CSI-IM 0 configurat			2	2		2		2	:	2
CSI-IM 1 periodicity $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	and subframe offset		5/	/3	N	/A	5	/3	N	/A
CSI-IM 1 configurat			(	3	N	/A	(	6	N	/A
CSI-IM 2 periodicity $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	and subframe offset		N.	/A	5	/3	N	/A	5	/3
CSI-IM 2 configurat	ion		N,	/A	<del>  .</del>	1	N	/A		1
<u> </u>	CSI-RS			CSI-	RS 0			CSI-	RS 0	
	CSI-IM				-IM 0				·IM 0	
	Reporting mode			PUCC	CH 1-1			PUCC	CH 1-1	
	CodeBookSubsetR estriction bitmap		0x0	000 000	0 0000 0	001	0x0	000 000	0 0000 0	001
CSI process 0	Reporting periodicity	ms			= 5				= 5	
	CQI delay	ms		1	2			1	2	
	Physical channel for CQI/ PMI			PUSCH	(Note 6)			PUSCH	(Note 6)	
	reporting PUCCH Report				2				2	

	Type for CQI/PMI					
	PUCCH channel for RI reporting		PUCCH	Format 2	PUCCH	Format 2
	PUCCH report type for RI		;	3		3
	cqi-pmi- ConfigurationIndex		;	3	3	3
	ri-ConfigIndex		805 (N	ote 10)	805 (N	ote 10)
	CSI-RS		CSI-	RS 1	CSI-	RS 1
	CSI-IM		CSI-	-IM 0	CSI-	IM 0
	Reporting mode		PUSC	CH 3-1	PUSC	CH 3-1
CSI process 1	CodeBookSubsetR estriction bitmap		000	001	000	001
•	Reporting interval (Note 9)	ms		5	ţ	5
	CQI delay	ms	1	2	1	2
	Sub-band size	RB	6 (ful	l size)	6 (full	size)
	CSI-RS			RS 0	CSI-	
	CSI-IM			-IM 1	CSI-	
	Reporting mode		PUSC	CH 3-1	PUSCH 3-1	
	CodeBookSubsetR				0x0000 0000 0000 0001	
CSI process 2	estriction bitmap		000000000	0x0000 0000 0000 0001		0 0000 0001
·	Reporting interval (Note 9)	ms		5	5	
	CQI delay	ms	1	2	12	
	Sub-band size	RB	6 (full size	e) (Note 8)	6 (full size	e) (Note 8)
	CSI-RS			RS 1	CSI-	RS 1
	CSI-IM		CSI-	·IM 2	CSI-IM 2	
	Reporting mode		PUSC	CH 3-1	PUSCH 3-1	
CSI process 3	CodeBookSubsetR estriction bitmap		000	0001	000001	
·	Reporting interval (Note 9)	ms		5	ţ	5
	CQI delay	ms	1	2	1	2
	Sub-band size	RB	6 (ful	l size)	6 (full	size)
CSI process for PI	DSCH scheduling		CSI pro	ocess 2	CSI pro	ocess 2
Cell ID			0	6	0	6
Quasi-co-located (	CSI-RS		CSI-RS 0	CSI-RS 1	CSI-RS 0	CSI-RS 1
Quasi-co-located	CRS		Same Cell ID as Cell 1	Same Cell ID as Cell 2	Same Cell ID as Cell 1	Same Cell ID as Cell 2
PMI for subframe	4 and 9		0x0000 0000 0000 0001	100000	0x0000 0000 0000 0001	100000
PMI for subframe	3 and 8		0x0000 0000 0001 0000	100000	0x0000 0000 0001 0000	100000
Max number of HA	ARQ transmissions		1	N/A	1	N/A
ACK/NACK feedba	ack mode		Multiplexing	N/A	Multiplexing	N/A
Note to the state of the state				)		decombinate OF most

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH
- Note 3: Reference measurement channel RC.12 TDD according to Table A.4-1. PDSCH transmission is scheduled on subframe 4 and 9 from TP1.
- Note 4: TM10 OCNG OP.8 TDD is transmitted as specified in A.5.2.8 on subframe 3 and 8 from TP1.
- Note 5: TM10 OCNG OP.8 TDD is transmitted as specified in A.5.2.8 on subframe 3, 4, 8 and 9 from TP2
- Note 6: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#7 and #2.
- Note 7: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 8: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted in uplink SF#7 and #2.
- Note 9: For these sub-bands which are not selected for PDSCH transmission, TM10 OCNG should be transmitted.
- Note 10: RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification and the reported CQI in subframe SF#7 of the previous frame is applied in downlink subframes until a new CQI (after CQI/PMI dropping) is available.

Table 9.3.6.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	CSI process 0	CSI process 1	CSI process 2	CSI process 3	
<i>α</i> [%]	N/A	2	2	2	
β[%]	N/A	40	40	40	
δ[%]	10	N/A	N/A	N/A	
γ	N/A	N/A	1.02	N/A	
UE Category		≥1			

Table 9.3.6.2-3: Minimum median CQI difference between configured CSI processes (TDD)

	CSI process 1	CSI process 2	CSI process 3
CSI process 0	N/A	1	3
UE Category		≥1	

# 9.3.7 Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-2

# 9.3.7.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.7.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.7.1-2 and by the following.

- a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE PUSCH 3-2 reported wideband CQI and subband PMI and that obtained when transmitting based on PUSCH 3-1 reported wideband CQI and wideband PMI shall be  $> \alpha$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS based on UE PUSCH3-2 reported subband CQI and subband PMI and that obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band in set S based on PUSCH 1-2 reported wideband CQI and subband PMI shall be  $\geq \beta$ ;

The transport block sizes TBS for wideband CQI and subband CQI are selected according to RC.17 FDD for test 1 and according to RC.18 FDD for test 2.

Table 9.3.7.1-1 Sub-band test for FDD

Paran	neter	Unit	Test 1		Tes	st 2
Bandy	width	MHz	10M		ЙHz	
PDSCH resou	rce allocation	RB	50PRB		a subband, 6PRB	
Transmiss	ion mode		Т	M6	TM9	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	,	-6	(	)
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		-6	(	)
allocation	$P_c$	dB		-	-:	3
	σ	dB		3		3
SNR (N		dB	0	1	5	6
$\hat{I}_{oi}^{()}$	j)	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-97	-93	-92
$N_a^{\circ}$	(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98	-98
Propagatio	n channel		E/	VA5	EV	A5
Antenna co	nfiguration		4x2 ULA low		4x2 XP high (Note 4)	
Beamform	ing Model		-		B.4.3	
CRS referer			Antenna po	orts 0, 1, 2, 3	Antenna ports 0, 1	
Time offset between 5		ns	(	65		-
CSI referen	ice signals				Antenna ports	15, 16, 17, 18
CSI-RS periodicity a	and subframe offset			-	5/ 1	
CSI-RS reference s				-	4	1
alternativeCodeboo	okEnabledFor4TX		1	No	Ye	es
CodeBookSubsetF			0x0000 0000 0000 FFFF			0000 FFFF FFFF
Reporting inte	erval (Note 6)	ms	5		Į.	
CQI c		ms		8	8	•
Reportin	g mode		PUSCH 3-2	, PUSCH 3-1	PUSCH 3-2,	PUSCH 1-2
Sub-bar		RB	6 (fu	ll size)	6 (full	size)
Max number of HA				1		1
Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a						

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.17 FDD / RC.18 FDD for Test 1 / 2 according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.
- Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 4: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in B.2.3A.4.
- Note 5: The values of time offset are [0ns 65ns 0ns 65ns] for antenna port [0, 1, 2, 3] respectively.
- Note 6: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted in uplink SF#0 and #5.

Table 9.3.7.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α	1.05	-
β	-	1.15
UE Category	≥2	≥2

# 9.3.7.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.7.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.7.2-2 and by the following.

a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE PUSCH 3-2 reported wideband CQI and subband PMI and that obtained when transmitting based on PUSCH 3-1 reported wideband CQI and wideband PMI shall be  $\geq \alpha$ ;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS based on UE PUSCH3-2 reported subband CQI and subband PMI and that obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band in set S based on PUSCH 1-2 reported wideband CQI and subband PMI shall be  $\geq \beta$ ;

The transport block sizes TBS for wideband CQI and subband CQI are selected according to RC.17 TDD for test 1 and RC.18 TDD for test 2.

Table 9.3.7.2-1 Sub-band test for TDD

Parar	neter	Unit	Te	st 1	Test 2	
Band	width	MHz		10	MHz	
PDSCH resou	rce allocation	RB	50	PRB	a subband, 6PRB	
Transmiss	sion mode		Т	M6	TM9	
Uplink downlin	k configuration			1	•	1
Special subfram	ne configuration			4	4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		-6	(	)
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		-6	(	0
allocation	$P_c$	dB		-	-	3
	σ	dB		3	-	3
SNR (N	Note 3)	dB	0	1	5	6
$\hat{I}_o^{(}$	j) r	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-97	-93	-92
N <sub>c</sub>	(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98	-98
Propagatio	n channel		E/	/A5	EVA5	
Antenna co	nfiguration		4x2 ULA low		4x2 XP high (Note 4)	
Beamform				-	B.4.3	
CRS refere			Antenna po	orts 0, 1, 2, 3	Antenna	ports 0, 1
Time offset betweer 5	n TX antenna (Note )	ns	(	65		-
CSI referer	nce signals				Antenna ports 15, 16, 17, 18	
CSI-RS periodicity a $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ /				-	5/	4
CSI-RS reference s	signal configuration			-	4	4
alternativeCodebo	okEnabledFor4TX		1	No	Y	es
CodeBookSubsetl	Restriction bitmap		0x0000 000	0 0000 FFFF		0 0000 FFFF FFFF
Reporting inte	erval (Note 6)	ms	5			5
CQI		ms		8		3
Reportin				, PUSCH 3-1		PUSCH 1-2
Sub-ba		RB	6 (fu	ll size)	6 (full	size)
Max number of HA	RQ transmissions			1	,	1

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.17 TDD / RC.18 TDD for Test 1 / 2 according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.
- Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 4: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in B.2.3A.4.
- Note 5: The values of time offset are [0ns 65ns 0ns 65ns] for antenna port [0, 1, 2, 3] respectively.
- Note 6: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted in uplink SF#3 and #8.

Table 9.3.7.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α	1.05	-
β	-	1.15
UE Category	≥2	≥2

# 9.3.8 Additional requirements for enhanced receiver Type B

The purpose of the test is to verify that the reporting of the channel quality based on the receiver of the enhanced Type B meets a minimum performance. Performance requirements are specified in terms of the relative throughput obtained when the transport format is that indicated by the reported CQI with NeighCellsInfo-r12 configured compared to the case without NeighCellsInfo-r12 configured. Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the interference cells.

# 9.3.8.1 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 9.3.8.1.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.8.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.8.1.1-2 and by the following

Table 9.3.8.1.1-1 Fading test for FDD

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Bandwidth		MHz		10	
Transmission mode				4	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		-3	
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		-3	
	σ	dB		0	
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell ID			0	1	6
SNR		dB	8.34	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$			N/A	3.28	0.74
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB [mW/15kHz]	-89.66	-94.72	-97.26
$N_{oc}$		dB [mW/15kHz]	-98		
Propagation chan	nel		EPA5	EPA5	EPA5
Correlation and ar	ntenna configuration		Low 2 x 2	Low 2 x 2	Low 2 x 2
Cell-specific reference signals			Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.6.3	As specified in clause B.6.3
Reporting periodic	Reporting periodicity		$N_{pd} = 5$	N/A	N/A
Physical channel	Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting		PUCCH Format 2	N/A	N/A
PUCCH Report Ty	pe for CQI/PMI		2	N/A	N/A
PUCCH Report Ty	/pe for RI		3	N/A	N/A
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			6	N/A	N/A
ri-ConfigurationIndex			1	N/A	N/A
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap			000001	N/A	N/A
Max number of HARQ transmissions			1	N/A	N/A
NeighCellsInfo-	p-aList-r12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}
r12 (Note 4)	transmissionModeList -r12		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}
N. 4 1641 11		1. 1		05"	001

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.2 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.

Note 3: All cells are time-synchronous.

Note 4: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 9.3.8.1.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1
γ	0.925
UE Category	≥2

#### 9.3.8.1.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.8.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.3.8.1.2-2 and by the following

Table 9.3.8.1.2-1 Fading test for TDD

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Bandwidth		MHz		10	
Transmission mode				4	
Uplink downlink co	onfiguration			2	
Special subframe	configuration			4	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		-3	
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		-3	
	σ	dB		0	
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell ID			0	1	6
SNR		dB	8.34	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$			N/A	3.28	0.74
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB [mW/15kHz]	-89.66	-94.72	-97.26
$N_{oc}$		dB [mW/15kHz]	-98		
Propagation channel			EPA5	EPA5	EPA5
Correlation and antenna configuration			Low 2 x 2	Low 2 x 2	Low 2 x 2
Cell-specific reference signals			Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.6.3	As specified in clause B.6.3
Reporting periodic	city	ms	$N_{pd} = 5$	N/A	N/A
Physical channel f	for CQI/PMI reporting		PUSCH (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
	PUCCH Report Type		2	N/A	N/A
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			3	N/A	N/A
ri-ConfigIndex			805 (Note 5)	N/A	N/A
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap			000001	N/A	N/A
Max number of HARQ transmissions			1	N/A	N/A
ACK/NACK feedback mode			Multiplexing	N/A	N/A
NeighCellsInfo-	p-aList-r12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}
r12 (Note 6)	transmissionModeList -r12		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.2 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#7 and #2.
- Note 4: All cells are time-synchronous.
- Note 5: RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification.
- Note 6: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 9.3.8.1.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1
γ	0.925
UE Category	≥2

# 9.3.8.2 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (CSI Reference Symbols)

#### 9.3.8.2.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.8.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.8.2.1-2 and by the following

Table 9.3.8.2.1-1 Fading test for FDD

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Bandwidth		MHz		10	
Transmission mode			9		
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0		
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0	
allocation	Pc	dB		0	
	σ	dB		0	
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell ID			0	1	6
SNR		dB	8.34	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$			N/A	3.28	0.74
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB [mW/15kHz]	-89.66	-94.72	-97.26
$N_{oc}$		dB [mW/15kHz]		-98	
Propagation of	hannel		EPA5	EPA5	EPA5
Correlation ar configuration			Low 2 x 2	Low 2 x 2	Low 2 x 2
	eference signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1
Beamforming	Model			specified in Section B	.4.3
CSI reference			Antenna ports 15,16	N/A	N/A
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset			5/1	N/A	N/A
CSI-RS reference signal configuration			2	N/A	N/A
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration Icsi-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap		Subframes / bitmap	N/A	1 / 00010000000000 00	1 / 00010000000000 00
CodeBookSul bitmap	CodeBookSubsetRestriction		000001	N/A	N/A
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.6.4	As specified in clause B.6.4
Reporting per	Reporting periodicity		$N_{pd} = 5$	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting			PUSCH (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI			2	N/A	N/A
PUCCH channel for RI reporting			PUCCH Format 2	N/A	N/A
PUCCH Report Type for RI			3	N/A	N/A
cgi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			2	N/A	N/A
ri-ConfigIndex			1	N/A	N/A
Max number of	Max number of HARQ		4	N/A	NI/A
transmissions	i		1		N/A
NeighCellsInf	p-aList-r12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}
-r12 (Note 5)	transmission ModeList-r12		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.11 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/ PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#0 and #5
- Note 4: All cells are time-synchronous.
- Note 5: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 9.3.8.2.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1
γ	0.925
UE Category	≥2

#### 9.3.8.2.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.8.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.3.8.2.2-2 and by the following

Table 9.3.8.2.2-1 Fading test for TDD

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3		
Bandwidth		MHz		10			
Transmission mode				9			
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0				
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0			
allocation	Pc	dB		0			
	σ	dB	0				
Uplink downlin	nk configuration		2				
Special subfra	ame configuration			4			
Cyclic Prefix	-		Normal	Normal	Normal		
Cell ID			0	1	6		
SNR		dB	8.34	N/A	N/A		
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc}$			N/A	3.28	0.74		
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB [mW/15kHz]	-89.66	-94.72	-97.26		
$N_{oc}$		dB [mW/15kHz]		-98			
Propagation of			EPA5	EPA5	EPA5		
Correlation ar configuration			Low 2 x 2	Low 2 x 2	Low 2 x 2		
Cell-specific reference signals			Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna ports 0,1		
Beamforming	Model		As spe	As specified in Section B.4.3			
CSI reference			Antenna ports 15,16	N/A	N/A		
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset			5/3	N/A	N/A		
CSI-RS reference signal configuration			2	N/A	N/A		
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap		Subframes / bitmap	N/A	3 / 0001000000000 000	3 / 0001000000000 000		
CodeBookSul bitmap	osetRestriction		000001	N/A	N/A		
Interference n	nodel		N/A	As specified in clause B.6.4	As specified in clause B.6.4		
Reporting per		ms	$N_{pd} = 5$	N/A	N/A		
reporting	nnel for CQI/PMI		PUSCH (Note 3)	N/A	N/A		
PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI			2	N/A	N/A		
Physical channel for RI reporting			PUCCH Format 2	N/A	N/A		
PUCCH Report Type for RI			3	N/A	N/A		
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			3	N/A	N/A		
ri-ConfigIndex			805 (Note 5)	N/A	N/A		
Max number of transmissions			1	N/A	N/A		
ACK/NACK fe	edback mode		Multiplexing	N/A	N/A		
NeighCellsInfo	n al ict r12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}	{dB-6, dB-3, dB0}		
-r12 (Note 6)	transmission ModeList-r12		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}		
Note 1: If the			reporting instance at su	05" 1	001		

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.11 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI/ PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#2 and #7.
- Note 4: All cells are time-synchronous.

Note 5:	RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between
	RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that
	CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report
	collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification and the reported CQI in
	subframe SF#7 of the previous frame is applied in downlink subframes until a new CQI (after
	CQI/PMI dropping) is available.
Note 6:	NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 9.3.8.2.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1
γ	0.925
UE Category	≥2

# 9.3.8.3 Minimum requirement with CSI process

#### 9.3.8.3.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.8.3.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.8.3.1-2 and by the following

a) the ratio of the throughput obtained for the Type B receiver with NAICS assistance information when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to interference sources with specified  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  and that obtained for the Type B receiver without NAICS assistance information when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to interference sources with the same specified  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

Table 9.3.8.3.1-1 Fading test for single antenna (FDD)

	rameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	
Bandwidth	_	MHz	40	10	1 0	
Transmission mode			10	9	9	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0		
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0		
allocation	Pc	dB		0		
	σ	dB		0		
Cyclic Prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal	
Cell ID			0	1	6	
SNR		dB	8.34	N/A	N/A	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	3.28	0.74	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB [mW/15kHz]	-89.66	-94.72	-97.26	
$N_{oc}$		dB[mW/15kHz]		-98		
Propagation chann	el		EPA5	EPA5	EPA5	
	tenna configuration		Low 2 x 2	Low 2 x 2	Low 2 x 2	
Cell-specific refere			Antenna ports	Antenna port 0,	Antenna port	
·			0,1	1	0, 1	
Beamforming Mode	el			ecified in Section I	B.4.3	
CSI reference sign	als		Antenna ports	N/A	N/A	
			15,16		·	
	and subframe offset		5/1 2	N/A	N/A	
CSI-RS reference	signal configuration			N/A 1 /	N/A 1 /	
Zero-power CSI-RS I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPo	S configuration werCSI-RS bitmap	Subframes / bitmap	N/A	000100000000	00010000000	
Interference model			N/A	As specified in clause B.6.4	As specified in clause B.6.4	
	CSI-RS		CSI-RS	N/A	N/A	
	CSI-IM		CSI-IM	N/A	N/A	
	Reporting mode		PUCCH 1-1	N/A	N/A	
	CodeBookSubsetRe striction bitmap		000001	N/A	N/A	
	Reporting periodicity	ms	$N_{pd} = 5$	N/A	N/A	
	CQI delay	ms	8	N/A	N/A	
CSI process	Physical channel for CQI/ PMI reporting		PUSCH (Note 3)	N/A	N/A	
	PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI		2	N/A	N/A	
	PUCCH channel for RI reporting		PUCCH Format 2	N/A	N/A	
	PUCCH report type for RI		3	N/A	N/A	
	cqi-pmi- ConfigurationIndex		2	N/A	N/A	
001 IN4	ri-ConfigIndex		1	N/A	N/A	
$T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	and subframe offset		5/1	N/A	N/A	
CSI-IM configuration			6	N/A	N/A	
CSI process for PDSCH scheduling			CSI process	N/A	N/A	
Quasi-co-located C			CSI-RS Same Cell ID	N/A N/A	N/A N/A	
			as Cell 1 Note 2	N/A		
Reference measure Max number of HA			1NOLE 2	N/A N/A	N/A N/A	
IVIAX HUITIDEI OI TIA	p-aList-r12		N/A	{dB-6, dB-3,	{dB-6, dB-3,	
NeighCellsInfo-	Palistriz			dB0}	dB0}	

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.11 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG

	Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.
Note 3:	To avoid collisions between CQI/ PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH
	THE REPORT PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY AND

instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/ PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#0 and #5.

Note 4: All cells are time-synchronous.

Note 5: NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 9.3.8.3.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1
γ	0.925
UE Category	≥2

### 9.3.8.3.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.8.3.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.8.3.2-2 and by the following

a) the ratio of the throughput obtained obtained for the Type B receiver with NAICS assistance information when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to interference sources with specified  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  and that obtained for the Type B receiver without NAICS assistance information when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to interference sources with the same specified  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

Table 9.3.8.3.2-1 Fading test for single antenna (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Bandwidth		MHz		10	
Transmission mode			10	9	9
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0	
Downlink power	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0	
allocation	Pc Pc	dB		0	
	σ	dB		0	
Uplink downlink co		ub		2	
Special subframe			4		
Cyclic Prefix	configuration		Normal	Normal	Normal
Cell ID			0	1	6
SNR		dB	8.34	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$		dB	N/A	3.28	0.74
		dB	14/71	0.20	0.7 4
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		mW/15kHz]	-89.66	-94.72	-97.26
$N_{oc}$		dB[mW/15k		-98	
		Hz]	EDA <i>E</i>		ED A E
Propagation chang			EPA5	EPA5 Low 2 x 2	EPA5
	tenna configuration		Low 2 x 2		Low 2 x 2
Cell-specific refere	ence signais		Antenna ports	Antenna port	Antenna port
Beamforming Mod	lal		0,1	0,1 ecified in Section	0,1
beaminorming woo	ei		Antenna ports	ecined in Section	D.4.3
CSI reference sign	nals		15,16	N/A	N/A
CSI-RS periodicity	and subframe offset		5/3	N/A	N/A
	signal configuration		2	N/A	N/A
			_	3 /	3 /
Zero-power CSI-R I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPo	S configuration owerCSI-RS bitmap	Subframes / bitmap	N/A	000100000000	00010000000
			21/2	As specified in	As specified in
Interference mode	I		N/A	clause B.6.4	clause B.6.4
	CSI-RS		CSI-RS	N/A	N/A
	CSI-IM		CSI-IM	N/A	N/A
	Reporting mode		PUCCH 1-1	N/A	N/A
	CodeBookSubsetRestricti on bitmap		000001	N/A	N/A
	Reporting periodicity	ms	$N_{pd} = 5$	N/A	N/A
	CQI delay	ms	8	N/A	N/A
	Physical channel for CQI/		PUSCH		
CSI process	PMI reporting		(Note 3)	N/A	N/A
·	PUCCH Report Type for		2	N/A	N/A
	CQI/PMI PUCCH channel for RI		PUCCH		
	reporting		Format 2	N/A	N/A
	PUCCH report type for RI		3	N/A	N/A
	cqi-pmi-		3	N/A	N/A
	ConfigurationIndex ri-ConfigIndex		805 (Note 5)	N/A	N/A
CSI-IM periodicity and subframe offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ /					
$\Delta$ CSI-RS			5/1	N/A	N/A
CSI-IM configuration			6	N/A	N/A
CSI process for PDSCH scheduling			CSI process	N/A	N/A
Quasi-co-located CSI-RS  Quasi-co-located CRS			CSI-RS Same Cell ID	N/A N/A	N/A N/A
			as Cell 1		
Reference measurement channel			Note 2	N/A N/A	N/A N/A
Max number of HARQ transmissions ACK/NACK feedback mode			· ·		
			Multiplexing	N/A {dB-6, dB-3,	N/A {dB-6, dB-3,
NeighCellsInfo-	p-aList-r12		N/A	dB0}	dB0}
r12 (Note 6)	transmissionModeList-r12		N/A	{2,3,4,8,9}	{2,3,4,8,9}

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink

	before SF#(n+4)
Note 2:	Reference measurement channel RC.11 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG
	Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.
Note 3:	To avoid collisions between CQI/ PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH
	instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic
	CQI/ PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#0 and #5.
Note 4:	All cells are time-synchronous.
Note 5:	RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI,
	CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI
	reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall
	be skipped every 160ms during performance verification and the reported CQI in subframe SF#7 of the
	previous frame is applied in downlink subframes until a new CQI (after CQI/PMI dropping) is available.
Note 6:	NeighCellsInfo-r12 is described in subclause 6.3.2 of [7].

Table 9.3.8.3.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1
γ	0.925
UE Category	≥2

# 9.4 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

The minimum performance requirements of PMI reporting are defined based on the precoding gain, expressed as the relative increase in throughput when the transmitter is configured according to the UE reports compared to the case when the transmitter is using random precoding, respectively. When the transmitter uses random precoding, for each PDSCH allocation a precoder is randomly generated and applied to the PDSCH. A fixed transport format (FRC) is configured for all requirements.

The requirements for transmission mode 6 with 1 TX, transmission mode 9 with 4 TX and transmission mode 9 with 8 TX *alternativeCodebookEnabledCLASSB\_K1=TRUE* configured are specified in terms of the ratio

$$\gamma = \frac{t_{ue}}{t_{rnd}} \, \cdot$$

In the definition of  $\gamma$ , for PUSCH 3-1 single PMI and PUSCH 1-2 multiple PMI requirements,  $t_{rnd}$  is 60% of the maximum throughput obtained at  $SNR_{rnd}$  using random precoding, and  $t_{ue}$  the throughput measured at  $SNR_{rnd}$  with precoders configured according to the UE reports;

For the PUCCH 2-1 single PMI requirement,  $t_{md}$  is 60% of the maximum throughput obtained at  $SNR_{md}$  using random precoding on a randomly selected full-size subband in set S subbands, and  $t_{ue}$  the throughput measured at  $SNR_{md}$  with both the precoder and the preferred full-size subband applied according to the UE reports;

For PUSCH 2-2 multiple PMI requirements,  $t_{rnd}$  is 60% of the maximum throughput obtained at  $SNR_{rnd}$  using random precoding on a randomly selected full-size subband in set S subbands, and  $t_{ue}$  the throughput measured at  $SNR_{rnd}$  with both the subband precoder and a randomly selected full-size subband (within the preferred subbands) applied according to the UE reports.

For PUCCH 1-1 single PMI requirement under transmission mode 9 with 8 TX  $alternativeCodebookEnabledCLASSB\_K1=TRUE$  configured,  $t_{ue}$  is 70% of the maximum throughput obtained at  $SNR_{follow}$  using the precoders configured according to the UE reports, and  $t_{rnd}$  is the throughput measured at  $SNR_{follow}$  with random precoding.

The requirements for transmission mode 9 with 8 TX and transmission mode 9 with 4TX enhanced codebook are specified in terms of the ratio

$$\gamma = \frac{t_{ue, follow1, follow2}}{t_{rnd1, rnd2}}$$

In the definition of  $\gamma$ , for PUSCH 3-1 single PMI, PUCCH 1-1 single PMI and PUSCH 1-2 multiple PMI requirements,  $t_{follow1,follow2}$  is 70% of the maximum throughput obtained at  $SNR_{follow1,follow2}$  using the precoders configured according to the UE reports, and  $t_{rnd1,rnd2}$  is the throughput measured at  $SNR_{follow1,follow2}$  with random precoding.

The requirements for transmission mode 9 with 12 TX and 16 TX are specified in terms of the ratio

$$\gamma = \frac{t_{ue, follow1,1, follow1,2, follow2}}{t_{rnd1,1, rnd1,2, rnd2}}$$

In the definition of  $\gamma$ , for PUSCH 3-1 single PMI and PUSCH 1-2 multiple PMI requirements,  $t_{ue, follow1,1, follow1,2, follow2}$  is 90% of the maximum throughput obtained at  $SNR_{follow1,1, follow1,2, follow2}$  using the precoders configured according to the UE reports, and  $t_{rnd1,1, rnd1,2, rnd2}$  is the throughput measured at  $SNR_{follow1,1, follow1,2, follow2}$  with random precoding.

# 9.4.1 Single PMI

# 9.4.1.1 Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-1 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 9.4.1.1.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.1.1.1-2.

Table 9.4.1.1.1-1: PMI test for single-layer (FDD)

MHz	
IVITIZ	10
	6
	EVA5
PRB	50
	Low 2 x 2
dB	-3
dB	-3
dB	0
dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
	PUSCH 3-1
ms	1
ms	8
	R. 10 FDD
	OP.1 FDD
	4
	{0,1,2,3}
	PRB  dB  dB  dB  ms

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder

shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity).

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Table 9.4.1.1.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.1
UE Category	≥1

# 9.4.1.1.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.4.1.1.2-2.

Table 9.4.1.1.2-1: PMI test for single-layer (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmiss	sion mode		6
Uplink o	downlink		1
	uration		1
	subframe		4
	uration		•
	on channel		EVA5
	granularity	PRB	50
	tion and		Low 2 x 2
antenna co	onfiguration		LOW Z X Z
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3
allocation	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Reportir	ng mode		PUSCH 3-1
Reportin	g interval	ms	1
PMI dela	y (Note 2)	ms	10 or 11
Measurem	ent channel		R.10 TDD
OCNG	Pattern		OP.1 TDD
Max number	er of HARQ		4
transm	issions		7
	cy version		{0,1,2,3}
	equence		(0,1,2,0)
ACK/NACK feedback			Multiplexing
mode			
Note 1: For random precoder select			
	shall be updated in each available downlink		
transmission instance.			
		orts in an available u	
		brame SF#n based	
		a downlink SF not la	
		ed PMI cannot be ap	oplied at the
eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).			

Table 9.4.1.1.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.1
UE Category	≥1

# 9.4.1.2 Minimum requirement PUCCH 2-1 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

# 9.4.1.2.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.1.2.1-2.

Table 9.4.1.2.1-1: PMI test for single-layer (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmission mode			6
Propagation channel			EVA5
	tion and onfiguration		Low 4 x 2
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6
allocation	σ	dB	3
N	oc (j)	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
PMI	delay	ms	8 or 9
Reportir	ng mode		PUCCH 2-1 (Note 6)
	periodicity	ms	$N_{pd} = 2$
	channel for porting		PUSCH (Note 3)
PUCCH R for widebar	eport Type nd CQI/PMI		2
	eport Type and CQI		1
Measureme	ent channel		R.14-1 FDD
OCNG	Pattern		OP.1/2 FDD
Precoding	granularity	PRB	6 (full size)
Number of	bandwidth s ( <i>J</i> )		3
	<del>( )</del>		1
cqi-pmi-C	onfigIndex		1
	er of HARQ		4
transm	issions		4
	cy version		{0,1,2,3}
	equence		
			ne precoder shall be updated
Note 2: I	every two TTI (2 ms granularity).  If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).		
Note 3:			
Note 4: F	Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.		
	In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.		
Note 6: 1			

report on PUCCH.

Table 9.4.1.2.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1
γ	1.2
UE Category	≥1

# 9.4.1.2.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.1.2.2-2.

Table 9.4.1.2.2-1: PMI test for single-layer (TDD)

Bandwidth MHz 10 Transmission mode 6 Uplink downlink configuration Special subframe Special subframe configuration Propagation channel EVA5 Correlation and antenna configuration Downlink power ρ <sub>R</sub> dB -6 allocation σ dB -6 allocation σ dB -6 allocation σ dB -6 PM delay ms 10 Reporting mode PUCCH 2-1 (Note 6) Reporting mode PUCCH 2-1 (Note 6) Reporting periodicity ms N <sub>F</sub> = 5 Physical channel for CQI reporting PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI 1 PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI 1 Reasurement channel R.14-1 TDD OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD Precoding granularity PRB 6 (full size) Number of bandwidth parts (J) K 1 Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 4 Max number of HARQ transmissions Redundancy version coding sequence ACK/NACK fedback Multiplexing Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH in the Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmits on the necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted on the most recently used subband. Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH in stead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted on the most recently used subband. Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband. Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 18 shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI report on PUCCH.	Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Uplink downlink configuration  Special subframe configuration  Propagation channel  Correlation and antenna configuration  Downlink PA dB -6 power PB B -6 power PB B -6			MHz	10
Special subframe configuration  Propagation channel  Correlation and antenna configuration  Downlink PA dB -6  Downlink PB dB -6  allocation σ dB -6  A B -6  A B -6  A B -6  A B -6  A B -6  A B B -6  A B B -6  A B B -6  A B B -6  A B B -6  A B B B -6  A B B B -6  A B B B B -6  A B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B				6
configuration         EVA5           Correlation and antenna configuration         Low 4 x 2           Downlink power allocation         P <sub>B</sub> dB         -6           allocation         σ         dB         -6           Allocation         σ         dB         3           N <sub>oc</sub> b         dB[mW/15kHz]         -98           PMI delay         ms         10           Reporting mode         PUCCH 2-1 (Note 6)           Reporting periodicity         ms         N <sub>F</sub> = 5           Physical channel for CQI reporting         PUSCH (Note 3)           PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI/PMI         2           PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI         1           for wideband CQI/PMI         2           PICCH Report Type for subband CQI         1           Feroding granularity         PRB         6 (full size)           Number of bandwidth parts (J)         3         3           K         1         1           cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex         4         4           Max number of HARQ transmissions         4         4           Redundancy version coding sequence         {0,1,2,3}         4           ACK/NACK fedback mode         Multiplexing         Note 1: For ran				1
Propagation channel Correlation and antenna configuration   Low 4 x 2				4
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				EVA5
Downlink power allocation         Φ <sub>R</sub> dB         -6           power allocation         σ         dB         -6           π         σ         dB         3           N <sub>c</sub> (j)         dB         3           PMI delay         ms         10           Reporting mode         PUCCH 2-1 (Note 6)           Reporting periodicity         ms         N <sub>P</sub> = 5           Physical channel for CQI reporting         PUSCH (Note 3)         PUSCH (Note 3)           PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI/PMI         2         PUSCH (Note 3)           PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI         1         Top (Mill size)           Measurement channel         R.14-1 TDD         Puscolary (Mill size)           OCNG Pattern         OP.1/2 TDD         OP.1/2 TDD           Precoding granularity         PRB         6 (full size)           Number of bandwidth parts (J)         3         3           K         1         1           cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex         4         4           Max number of HARQ transmissions         4         4           Redundancy version coding sequence         {0,1,2,3}           ACK/NACK fedback mode         Multiplexing           Note 1:         For random precod				
Power allocation   P <sub>B</sub>   dB   -6   dB   3   3   N <sub>oc</sub>   dB[mW/15kHz]   -98   PMI delay   ms   10   Reporting mode   PUCCH 2-1 (Note 6)   Reporting periodicity   ms   N <sub>F</sub> = 5   Physical channel for   CQI reporting   PUSCH (Note 3)   PUSCH (Report Type   for wideband CQI/PMI   2   PUCCH Report Type   for subband CQI   POWER   PRESIDE   PRESI	antenna co	onfiguration		-
allocation		$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
PMI delay ms 10 Reporting mode PUCCH 2-1 (Note 6) Reporting periodicity ms N₂ = 5 Physical channel for CQI reporting PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI/PMI PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI Measurement channel R.14-1 TDD OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD Precoding granularity PRB 6 (full size) Number of bandwidth parts (J) K 1 Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 4 Max number of HARQ transmissions Redundancy version Coding sequence ACK/NACK fedback mode Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance at subrame SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4). Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH in stead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF standard or PUSCH in uplink subrame SF#8 and #3. Note 4: Reports for the short subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3. Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband. Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6
PMI delay ms 10 Reporting mode PUCCH 2-1 (Note 6) Reporting periodicity ms Np = 5 Physical channel for CQI reporting PUSCH (Note 3) PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI/PMI PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI Measurement channel R.14-1 TDD OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD Precoding granularity PRB 6 (full size) Number of bandwidth parts (J) 3 K 1 Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 4 Max number of HARQ transmissions Redundancy version coding sequence ACK/NACK fedback mode Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4). Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3. Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband. Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband. Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI	allocation	σ	dB	3
Reporting mode Reporting periodicity Reporting periodicity Reporting Physical channel for CCI reporting PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI/PMI PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI Measurement channel R.14-1 TDD OCNG Pattern Precoding granularity ROB 6 (full size) Number of bandwidth parts (J) K 1 Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex AMAX number of HARQ transmissions Redundancy version coding sequence ACK/NACK fedback mode  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI	N	oc (j)	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Physical channel for CQI reporting PUSCH (Note 3)  PUSCH Report Type for wideband CQI/PMI 2  PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI 1  PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI 1  PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI 1  PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI 1  Measurement channel R.14-1 TDD 1  OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD 1  Precoding granularity PRB 6 (full size)  Number of bandwidth parts (J) 3  K 1 1  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 4 4  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Redundancy version coding sequence ACK/NACK fedback mode 1  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI	PMI	delay	ms	-
Physical channel for CQI reporting PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI/PMI PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI Measurement channel R.14-1 TDD OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD Precoding granularity PRB 6 (full size) Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 4 Max number of HARQ transmissions Redundancy version coding sequence ACK/NACK fedback mode Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4). Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3. Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband. Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband. Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI/PMI 2  PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI 1  Measurement channel R.14-1 TDD OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD Precoding granularity PRB 6 (full size)  Number of bandwidth parts (J) 3  K 1  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 4  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Redundancy version coding sequence ACK/NACK fedback mode  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI			ms	N <sub>P</sub> = 5
PUCCH Report Type for wideband CQI/PMI  PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI  Measurement channel R.14-1 TDD  OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD  Precoding granularity PRB 6 (full size)  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K 1  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 4  Max number of HARQ 4  transmissions  Redundancy version coding sequence  ACK/NACK fedback mode  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n-4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				PUSCH (Note 3)
PUCCH Report Type for subband CQI  Measurement channel  OCNG Pattern  Precoding granularity  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K  cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Redundancy version coding sequence  ACK/NACK fedback mode  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI	PUCCH R	eport Type		2
Measurement channel   R.14-1 TDD     OCNG Pattern   OP.1/2 TDD     Precoding granularity   PRB   6 (full size)     Number of bandwidth parts (J)   3     K   1     Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex   4     Max number of HARQ transmissions   4     Redundancy version coding sequence   {0,1,2,3}     ACK/NACK fedback mode   Multiplexing     Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.   Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).   Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.   Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.   Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				1
OCNG Pattern Precoding granularity PRB 6 (full size)  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K 1 cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex Max number of HARQ transmissions  Redundancy version coding sequence ACK/NACK fedback mode  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI	for subb	and CQI		
Precoding granularity PRB 6 (full size)  Number of bandwidth parts (J)  K 1  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex 4  Max number of HARQ transmissions 4  Redundancy version coding sequence  ACK/NACK fedback mode  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
Number of bandwidth parts ( <i>J</i> )  K  cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Redundancy version coding sequence  ACK/NACK fedback mode  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
parts ( <i>J</i> )  K  Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Redundancy version coding sequence  ACK/NACK fedback mode  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI			PRB	6 (full size)
K cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex  Max number of HARQ transmissions  Redundancy version coding sequence  ACK/NACK fedback mode  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				3
Cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex				1
Max number of HARQ transmissions  Redundancy version coding sequence  ACK/NACK fedback mode  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
transmissions  Redundancy version coding sequence  ACK/NACK fedback mode  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				·
Coding sequence  ACK/NACK fedback mode  Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				4
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				{0.1.2.3}
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				(0,1,2,0)
each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				Multiplexing
each available downlink transmission instance.  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI	Note 1:	or random p	recoder selection, th	ne precoder shall be updated in
subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI	Note 2:	f the UE repo	orts in an available u	plink reporting instance at
downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3:  To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4:  Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5:  In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6:  The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
Note 3: To avoid collisions between HARQ-ACK and wideband CQI/PMI or subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				cannot be applied at the eNB
subband CQI it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				0.401/
PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.  Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
Note 4: Reports for the short subband (having 2RBs in the last bandwidth part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
the most recently used subband for bandwidth part with j=1.  Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
Note 5: In the case where wideband PMI is reported, data is to be transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI		part) are to be disregarded and instead data is to be transmitted on		
transmitted on the most recently used subband.  Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
Note 6: The bit field for PMI confirmation in DCI format 1B shall be mapped to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
to "0" and TPMI information shall indicate the codebook index used in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
in Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of TS36.211 [4] according to the latest PMI				
• • • • •				

Table 9.4.1.2.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1
γ	1.2
UE Category	≥1

# 9.4.1.3 Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)

#### 9.4.1.3.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.3.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.1.3.1-2.

Table 9.4.1.3.1-1: PMI test for single-layer (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmiss	sion mode		9
Propagation	on channel		EPA5
Precoding		PRB	50
Correlat	tion and		Low
antenna co			ULA 4 x 2
Cell-specific			Antenna ports
sigr	nals		0,1
CSI referer	nce signals		Antenna ports 15,,18
Beamform			Annex B.4.3
CSI-RS per subfram	e offset		5/ 1
CSI-RS r			6
signal cor CodeBookS			00000 0000
iction			0x0000 0000 0000 FFFF
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
allocation	Pc	dB	-3
	σ	dB	-3
$N_{c}$	(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Reportir	ng mode		PUSCH 3-1
Reporting interval		ms	5
PMI delay (Note 2)		ms	8
Measurement channel			R.44 FDD
OCNG Pattern			OP.1 FDD
Max number of HARQ transmissions			4
Redundancy version			{0,1,2,3}
coding s	equence		,

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity).

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: PDSCH\_RA= 0 dB, PDSCH\_RB= 0 dB in order to have the same PDSCH and OCNG power per subcarrier at the receiver.

Table 9.4.1.3.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.2
UE Category	≥1

# 9.4.1.3.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.3.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.1.3.2-2.

Table 9.4.1.3.2-1: PMI test for single-layer (TDD)

Doror	matar	l lmi4	Toot 4
	neter width	Unit MHz	<b>Test 1</b> 10
Bandwidth Transmission mode		IVITZ	9
Transmission mode			9
Uplink downlink configuration			1
Special s			4
configu			-
Propagation			EVA5
Precoding		PRB	50
Antenna co	onfiguration		8 x 2
Correlation	n modeling		High, Cross polarized
Cell-specifi			Antenna ports
sigr CSI referer			0,1 Antenna ports
			15,,22
Beamform			Annex B.4.3
CSI-RS per subfram			5/ 4
CSI-RS r	eference		•
signal cor			0
CodeBookS iction t			0x0000 0000 001F FFE0 0000 0000 FFFF
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
power allocation	Pc	dB	-6
	σ	dB	-3
N	(j)	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Reportir			PUSCH 3-1
Reporting		ms	5
	y (Note 2)	ms	10
1 Wil dold	y (11010 Z)	1110	R.45-1 TDD
Measurement channel			for UE Category 1, R.45 TDD for UE Category ≥2
OCNG Pattern			OP.7 TDD for UE Category 1, and OP.1 TDD for UE Category ≥2
Max number			4
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,1,2,3}
ACK/NACK feedback mode			Multiplexing
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder			ne precoder
shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity).  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the			
eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted on uplink SF#3 and #8.			

Note 4:	Randomization of the principle beam direction
	shall be used as specified in B.2.3A.4

Table 9.4.1.3.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	3
UE Category	≥1

## 9.4.1.3.3 FDD (with Class A 12Tx codebook)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.3.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.1.3.3-2.

Table 9.4.1.3.3-1: PMI test for single-layer (FDD)

Paramete	\r	Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmission mode			9
Propagation channel			EPA5
Precoding granularity		PRB	50
Correlation and			High 2D XP
configuration			12(2,3,2) x 2
Cell-specific referen	nce signals		Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference s			Antenna ports 15,,26
Beamforming			Annex B.4.3
CDM Typ			CDM2
CSI-RS periodic			5/4
subframe of $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI}}$			5/ 1
NZP-CSI-RS-Config			{0,1,2}
eMIMO-Ty			Class A
codebookCon			2
codebookCon	fig-N2		3
codebook-Over-S			8
RateConfig-			3
codebook-Over-S RateConfig-			4
Codebook-Co	onfig		Note 5
codebookSubsetRestriction-1			0x01 FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF
codebookSubsetRestriction-2			Codebook-Config 1: 0000 0000 1111 Codebook-Config 2,3,4: 0x 00 000000 0000 FFFF
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
allocation	Pc	dB	-8
	σ	dB	-3
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Reporting m			PUSCH 3-1
Reporting into		ms	5
PMI delay (No		ms	8
Measurement of			R.77 FDD
Rank Number of OCNG Patt			OP.1 FDD
Max number of			
transmissio			4
Redundancy versi	on coding		{0,1,2,3}
	m precoder s	lselection, the preco	der shall be updated in each TTI
(1 ms granularity).  Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).  Note 3: PDSCH_RA= 0 dB, PDSCH_RB= 0 dB in order to have the same PDSCH			
and OCNG power per subcarrier at the receiver.  Note 4: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in			ceiver.
Note 5: Value o	B.2.3B.4.  Note 5: Value of parameter codebookConfig shall be random selected one value from UE supported codebook configurations.		

Table 9.4.1.3.3-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	2.5
UE Category	≥2

## 9.4.1.3.4 TDD (with Class A 12Tx codebook)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.3.4-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.1.3.4-2.

Table 9.4.1.3.4-1: PMI test for single-layer (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmission mode		1411 12	9
Uplink downlink configuration			1
Special subframe c			4
Propagation c			EPA5
Precoding gran		PRB	50
Correlation and		TIND	High 2D XP
configurati			12(2,3,2) x 2
Cell-specific refere			Antenna ports 0,1
			Antenna ports
CSI reference	signals		15,,26
Beamforming			Annex B.4.3
CDM Typ	е		CDM2
CSI-RS periodi	city and		
subframe of	ffset		5/ 4
$T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$			
NZP-CSI-RS-Con	figuration-		{0,1,2}
List			
eMIMO-Ty			Class A
codebookCon			2
codebookCon			3
codebook-Over-Sampling- RateConfig-O1			8
codebook-Over-Sampling- RateConfig-O2			4
Codebook-C			Note 5
codebookSubsetRestriction-1			0x01 FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FF
codebookSubsetRestriction-2			Codebook-Config 1: 0000 0000 1111 Codebook-Config 2,3,4: 0x 00 000000 0000 FFFF
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
allocation	Pc	dB	-8
	σ	dB	-3
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Reporting m	node		PUSCH 3-1
Reporting interval		ms	5
	PMI delay (Note 2)		10
Measurement channel		ms	R.77 TDD
Rank Number of PDSCH			1
OCNG Pattern			OP.1 TDD
Max number of HARQ			
transmissions			4
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,1,2,3}
ACK/NACK feedb			Multiplexing
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be undated in each			

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity).

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted on uplink SF#3 and #8.

Note 4: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in B.2.3B.4.

Note 5:	Value of parameter codebookConfig shall be random selected one
	value from UE supported codebook configurations.

Table 9.4.1.3.4-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	2.5
UE Category	≥2

# 9.4.1.4 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)

## 9.4.1.4.1 FDD (with 4Tx enhanced codebook)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.4.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.1.4.1-2.

Table 9.4.1.4.1-1 PMI test for single-layer (FDD)

Paramo	tor	Unit	Test 1
Parameter Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmission mode		IVII IZ	9
Propagation channel			EPA5
Precoding granularity		PRB	50
Correlation and			Lliah VD 4 v 2
configura	tion		High XP 4 x 2
Beamforming			Annex B.4.3
Cell-specific re			Antenna ports 0,1
signals	3		•
CSI reference	signals		Antenna ports 15,,18
CSI-RS period	licity and		
subframe o	offset		5/ 1
$T_{\mathrm{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\mathrm{C}}$			
CSI-RS referen			6
configura			
CodeBookSubse bitmap			0x0000 0000 0000 FFFF 0000 00FF
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
power allocation	P B	dB	-3
anocation	σ	dB	-3
<b>A</b> 7(j)		-	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Reporting r			PUCCH 1-1 submode1
Reporting in		ms	5
PMI delay (I		ms	10
Physical char CQI/PMI rep			PUSCH (Note 3)
PUCCH Report Type for CQI/second PMI			2b
Physical channel for RI			PUSCH
reporting			
PUCCH Report Type for RI/ first PMI			5
cqi-pmi-Configui			4
ri-Configlr			1
Measurement			R.60 FDD
OCNG Pa	ttern		OP.1 FDD
Max number of			4
	transmissions		
Redundancy version coding {0,1,2,3}			{0,1,2,3}
sequence			
alternativeCodeBookEnable dFor4TX-r12			True
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated			
in each TTI (1 ms granularity)			
Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at			
subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the			
eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).			cannot be applied at the
Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK			
it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH			
Note 4: PDSCH_RA= 0 dB, PDSCH_RB= 0 dB in order to have		IB in order to have the	
same PDSCH and OCNG power per subcarrier at the receive			subcarrier at the receiver.
Note 5: Randomization of the specified in B.2.3A.4			direction shall be used as
apecilieu iii υ.∠.σ∧. <del>។</del>			

Table 9.4.1.4.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.8
UE Category	≥1

## 9.4.1.4.2 TDD (with 4Tx enhanced codebook)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.4.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.1.4.2-2.

Table 9.4.1.4.2-1 PMI test for single-layer (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmission mode			9
Uplink downlink			1
configuration			ı
Special sub			4
configura			-
Propagation of			EPA5
Precoding gra		PRB	50
Correlation and			High XP 4 x 2
configura			-
Beamforming			Annex B.4.3
Cell-specific re			Antenna ports 0,1
signals	3		-
CSI reference	signals		Antenna ports
			15,,18
CSI-RS period			5/4
subframe o			5/ 4
$T_{\rm CSI-RS}$ / $\Delta_{\rm C}$			
CSI-RS referen			6
configura			0.0000.0000
CodeBookSubse			0x0000 0000 0000
bitmap	)		FFFF 0000 00FF
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
power allocation	Pc	dB	-3
	σ	dB	-3
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Reporting r	mode		PUCCH 1-1 submode1
Reporting in		ms	5
PMI delay (1		ms	15
Physical char			
CQI/PMI rep			PUSCH (Note 3)
PUCCH Repor			34
CQI/second			2b
Physical chann			PUSCH
reportin			1 00011
PUCCH Report Type for RI/			5
first PMI			-
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			4
ri-ConfigIndex			1
Measurement channel			R.60 TDD
OCNG Pattern			OP.1 TDD
Max number of HARQ			4
transmiss			
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,1,2,3}
ACK/NACK feed			Multiplexing
alternativeCodeE			True
dFor4TX-			
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated			

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity)

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH.

Note 4: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted on uplink SF#3 and #8.

Note 5: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in B.2.3A.4.

Table 9.4.1.4.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.8
UE Category	≥1

## 9.4.1.4.3 FDD (with Class B alternative codebook for one CSI-RS resource configured)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.4.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.1.4.3-2.

Table 9.4.1.4.3-1 PMI test for single-layer (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmission mode			9
Propagation of	channel		EPA5
Precoding gra	nularity	PRB	50
Correlation and			ULA Low 4 x 2
configurat			
Beamforming			Annex B.4.3
Cell-specific re			Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference	signals		Antenna ports 15,,18
CSI-RS period subframe o	ffset		5/ 1
$T_{\text{CSI-RS}} / \Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$			
CSI-RS referen configurat			6
eMIMO-T			Class B
alternativeCodebo			Olass B
CLASSB_			TRUE
codebookSubsetR			00 0000 0000 0000 1111 1111
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
allocation	Pc	dB	-6
	σ	dB	-3
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		-98
Reporting r	node		PUCCH 1-1
Reporting in		ms	5
PMI delay (N		ms	10
Physical channel t	for CQI/PMI		PUSCH (Note 3)
reportin			FUSCIT (Note 3)
PUCCH Report CQI/PM			2
Physical channel for RI			PUSCH
reporting			
PUCCH Report Type for RI			3
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			2
ri-ConfigIndex			1
Measurement channel			R.45 FDD
Rank number of PDSCH			1
OCNG Pat			OP.1 FDD
Max number o			4
transmissi			
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,1,2,3}
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in			

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity).

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH.

Note 4: PDSCH\_RA= 0 dB, PDSCH\_RB= 0 dB in order to have the same PDSCH and OCNG power per subcarrier at the receiver.

Table 9.4.1.4.3-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.1
UE Category	≥2

## 9.4.1.4.4 TDD (with Class B alternative codebook for one CSI-RS resource configured)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.4.4-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.1.4.4-2.

Table 9.4.1.4.4-1 PMI test for single-layer (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmission mode			9
Uplink downlink configuration			1
Special subf	rame		4
configurat			·
Propagation c			EPA5
Precoding gra		PRB	50
Correlation and			ULA Low 8 x 2
configurat			A D. 4.0
Beamforming			Annex B.4.3
Cell-specific refere	nce signais		Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference	signals		Antenna ports 15,,22
CSI-RS periodi	city and		
subframe of			5/ 4
T <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / Δ <sub>C</sub>	SI-RS		
CSI-RS reference			6
configurat	ion		б
eMIMO-Ty			Class B
alternativeCodebo			
CLASSB_			TRUE
codebookSubsetR	estriction-3		0x 000 0000 0000 FFFF
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
allocation	Pc	dB	-3
	σ	dB	-3
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	$N_{ac}^{(j)}$		-98
Reporting n	node		PUCCH 1-1
Reporting in		ms	5
PMI delay (N		ms	10
Physical channel f		_	DITOOTT (N. 1. 0)
reporting			PUSCH (Note 3)
PUCCH Report Ty PMI	pe for CQI/		2
Physical channel for RI			PUSCH
reporting			
PUCCH Report Type for RI			3
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			4
ri-ConfigIndex			805
Measurement channel			R.45 TDD
Rank number of PDSCH			1 OD 4 TDD
OCNG Pattern Max number of HARQ			OP.1 TDD
Max number of transmission			4
Redundancy vers			(0.4.0.0)
sequenc	sequence		{0,1,2,3}
ACK/NACK feedb		n a a la atione the en	Multiplexing

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity).

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH.

Note 4: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted on uplink SF#3 and #8.

Table 9.4.1.4.4-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.2
UE Category	≥2

9.4.1a Void

9.4.1a.1 Void

9.4.1a.1.1 Void

9.4.1a.1.2 Void

9.4.2 Multiple PMI

9.4.2.1 Minimum requirement PUSCH 1-2 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

9.4.2.1.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.4.2.1.1-2.

Table 9.4.2.1.1-1: PMI test for single-layer (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmiss	sion mode		6
Propagation	on channel		EPA5
Precoding	granularity		
(only for re		PRB	6
followin			
Correlat	tion and		Low 2 x 2
antenna co	nfiguration		LOW Z X Z
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3
allocation	σ	dB	0
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Reporting mode			PUSCH 1-2
Reporting	g interval	ms	1
PMI delay		ms	8
Measurement channel			R.11-3 FDD for UE Category 1, R.11 FDD for
			UE Category ≥2
OCNG	Pattern		OP.1/2 FDD
Max number of HARQ transmissions			4
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,1,2,3}
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoders			ne precoders
Note 2:	shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity).		
estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).			

Table 9.4.2.1.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

One/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2 shall be

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.2
UE Category	≥1

#### 9.4.2.1.2 TDD

Note 3:

used.

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.2.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.4.2.1.2-2.

Table 9.4.2.1.2-1: PMI test for single-layer (TDD)

Para	meter	Unit	Test 1	
Bandwidth		MHz	10	
Transmission mode		1711 12	6	
	downlink		-	
	uration		1	
	subframe		4	
	uration		•	
	on channel		EPA5	
	granularity			
	porting and	PRB	6	
	ng PMI)			
	tion and		Low 2 x 2	
antenna co	onfiguration			
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3	
allocation	σ	dB	0	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	
Reporting mode			PUSCH 1-2	
Reporting interval		ms	1	
PMI delay		ms	10 or 11	
			R.11-3 TDD	
			for UE	
Measureme	ent channel		Category 1	
			R.11 TDD for	
			UE Category	
OCNG Pattern			≥2 OP.1/2 TDD	
	er of HARQ		OP.1/2 1DD	
transm			4	
	cy version			
	equence		{0,1,2,3}	
	K feedback		Multiplessing	
mode			Multiplexing	
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoders				
		ted in each available	e downlink	
	ransmission i			
instance at su estimation at a		orts in an available uplink reporting		
		brame SF#n based on PMI		
		a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-		
	4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).			
	One/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2			
	TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2 shall be			
	ised.			

Table 9.4.2.1.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.2
UE Category	≥1

# 9.4.2.2 Minimum requirement PUSCH 2-2 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

### 9.4.2.2.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.2.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.2.2.1-2.

Table 9.4.2.2.1-1: PMI test for single-layer (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmiss	sion mode		6
Propagation	on channel		EVA5
Correlation and antenna configuration			Low 4 x 2
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6
allocation	σ	dB	3
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
PMI delay		ms	8
Reporting mode			PUSCH 2-2
Reporting interval		ms	1
Measurement channel			R.14-2 FDD
OCNG Pattern			OP.1/2 FDD
Subband size (k)		RBs	3 (full size)
Number of preferred subbands (M)			5
Max number of HARQ transmissions			4
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,1,2,3}

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity)

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Table 9.4.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1
γ	1.2
UE Category	≥1

### 9.4.2.2.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.2.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.2.2.2-2.

Table 9.4.2.2.2-1: PMI test for single-layer (TDD)

Parai	neter	Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmiss	sion mode		6
	lownlink		1
	uration		<u>'</u>
	subframe		4
	uration		·
	on channel		EVA5
	tion and onfiguration		Low 4 x 2
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-6
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-6
allocation	σ	dB	3
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
PMI delay		ms	10
Reporting mode			PUSCH 2-2
Reporting interval		ms	1
Measureme	ent channel		R.14-2 TDD
OCNG	Pattern		OP.1/2 TDD
Subband	· /	RBs	3 (full size)
Number of preferred			5
subbands (M)			
Max number of HARQ transmissions			4
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,1,2,3}
ACK/NACK	K feedback		Multiplexing
mo	ode - ,		a.up.oxg

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoders shall be updated in each available downlink transmission instance.

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Table 9.4.2.2.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1
γ	1.15
UE Category	≥1

# 9.4.2.3 Minimum requirement PUSCH 1-2 (CSI Reference Symbol)

#### 9.4.2.3.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.2.3.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.4.2.3.1-2.

Table 9.4.2.3.1-1: PMI test for single-layer (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmission mode			9
Propagation			EVA5
	granularity porting and ng PMI)	PRB	6
	tion and		Low
antenna co			ULA 4 x 2
Cell-specifi sigr			Antenna ports 0,1
CSI referen	nce signals		Antenna ports 15,,18
Beamform			Annex B.4.3
subfram T <sub>CSI-RS</sub>	$^{\prime}\Delta$ CSI-RS		5/ 1
CSI-RS r signal cor	nfiguration		8
CodeBookS iction I	SubsetRestr		0x0000 0000 0000 FFFF
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
allocation	Pc	dB	-3
	σ	dB	-3
	(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Reportir			PUSCH 1-2
Reporting		ms	5
PMI (	delay	ms	8
Measurement channel			R.45-1 FDD for UE Category 1, R.45 FDD for UE Category ≥2
OCNG Pattern			OP.7 FDD for UE Category 1 OP.1 FDD for UE Category ≥2
Max number transm			4
	cy version		{0,1,2,3}
T			

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoders shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity).

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the

eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: Void.

Note 4: PDSCH \_RA= 0 dB, PDSCH\_RB= 0 dB in order to have the same PDSCH and OCNG power per subcarrier at the receiver.

Table 9.4.2.3.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.3
UE Category	≥1

### 9.4.2.3.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.2.3.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.4.2.3.2-2.

Table 9.4.2.3.2-1: PMI test for single-layer (TDD)

		11.24	<b>-</b> 4	
Parameter Pandwidth		Unit	Test 1	
Bandwidth Transmission mode		MHz	10	
Transmission mode Uplink downlink			9	
configu			1	
Special s				
configu			4	
Propagation			EVA5	
	granularity		217.0	
	porting and	PRB	6	
followin				
Antenna co			8 x 2	
Correlation	modeling		High, Cross	
			polarized	
Cell-specifi			Antenna ports	
sigr	nals		0,1	
CSI referer	nce signals		Antenna ports	
			15,,22	
Beamform			Annex B.4.3	
CSI-RS per			F/ A	
subfram			5/ 4	
	$\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$			
			4	
signal cor	iliguration		0x0000 0000	
CodeBook	SubsetRestr		001F FFE0	
			0000 0000	
iction b	эшпар		FFFF	
		ID.		
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	
allocation	Pc	db	-6	
	σ	dB	-3	
N	(j)	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	
Reportir			PUSCH 1-2	
Reporting		ms	5 (Note 4)	
	delay	ms	10	
1 1711	aciay	1110	R.45-1 TDD	
			for UE	
1			Category 1,	
Measureme	ent channel		R.45 TDD for	
			UE Category	
			≥2	
			OP.7 TDD for	
			UE Category 1	
OCNG	Pattern		OP.1 TDD for	
	. 4		UE Category	
			≥2	
Max number of HARQ			4	
transmissions			7	
Redundancy version			{0,1,2,3}	
coding sequence			(=, -,=,=,	
ACK/NAC			Multiplexing	
mo		1 1		
		recoder selection, th		
		ted in each TTI (1 m		
Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting				

ote 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI

estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: Void.

Note 4: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic

CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted

on uplink SF#3 and #8.

Note 5: Randomization of the principle beam direction

shall be used as specified in B.2.3A.4.

Table 9.4.2.3.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	3.5
UE Category	≥1

## 9.4.2.3.3 FDD (with 4Tx enhanced codebook)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.2.3.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.4.2.3.3-2.

Table 9.4.2.3.3-1 PMI test for dual-layer (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmission mode			9
	Propagation channel		EVA5
Precoding gra			
(only for repor	ting and	PRB	6
following I			
Correlation and configura			High XP 4 x 2
Beamforming			Annex B.4.3
Cell-specific re			Alliex B.4.5
signals			Antenna ports 0,1
			Antenna ports
CSI reference	signais		15,,18
CSI-RS period	icity and		
subframe offset	T <sub>CSI-RS</sub>		5/ 1
/ I <sub>CSI-RS</sub>			
CSI-RS referen			8
configura			00000 0000 FFFF
CodeBookSubse			0x0000 0000 FFFF 0000 FFFF 0000
bitmap	)		
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
allocation	Pc	dB	-3
	σ	dB	-3
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Reporting r	node		PUSCH1-2
Reporting in		ms	5
PMI delay (f	Note 2)	ms	8
			R.45-1 FDD for UE
Measurement	channel		Category 1, R.45 FDD
	(5566)		for UE Category ≥2
Rank Number of PDSCH			2
			OP.7 FDD for UE
OCNG Pa	OCNG Pattern		Category 1 OP.1 FDD for UE
			Category ≥2
Max number of HARQ			
transmissions			4
Redundancy vers	sion coding		(0.4.2.2)
sequen			{0,1,2,3}
alternativeCodeE			True
dFor4TX-	r12		

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity)

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: Void.

Note 4: PDSCH\_RA= 0 dB, PDSCH\_RB= 0 dB in order to have the same PDSCH and OCNG power per subcarrier at the receiver.

Note 5: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in B.2.3A.4

Table 9.4.2.3.3-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.2
UE Category	≥1

## 9.4.2.3.4 TDD (with 4Tx enhanced codebook)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.2.3.4-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.4.2.3.4-2.

Table 9.4.2.3.4-1 PMI test for dual-layer (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Transmission mode			9
Uplink downlink			1
configura			'
Special sub			4
configurat			5) (4.5
Propagation of			EVA5
Precoding gra (only for repor following F	ting and	PRB	6
Correlation and			XP High 4 x 2
configurat			-
Beamforming Cell-specific re			Annex B.4.3
signals			Antenna ports 0,1
CSI reference	signals		Antenna ports 15,,18
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset Tcsi-RS			5/ 4
CSI-RS referen			4
CodeBookSubset bitmap	Restriction		0x0000 0000 FFFF 0000 FFFF 0000
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0
power allocation	Pc	dB	-3
	σ	dB	-3
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98
Reporting r	node		PUSCH1-2
Reporting in		ms	5
PMI delay (N		ms	10
Measurement			R.61-1 TDD for UE Category 1, R.61 TDD for UE Category ≥2
Rank Number o	f PDSCH		2
OCNG Pattern			OP.7 FDD for UE Category 1 OP.1 FDD for UE Category ≥2
Max number of HARQ			4
transmissions Redundancy version coding			{0,1,2,3}
sequence ACK/NACK feedback mode			
alternativeCodeB dFor4TX-	ookEnable		Multiplexing True
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated			

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity)

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note3: Void.

Note 4: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted on uplink SF#3 and #8.

Note 5: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in B.2.3A.4.

Table 9.4.2.3.4-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.2
UE Category	≥1

## 9.4.2.3.5 FDD (with Class A 16Tx codebook)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.2.3.5-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.2.3.5-2.

Table 9.4.2.3.5-1: PMI test for dual-layer (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	
Bandwidth		MHz	10	
Transmission mode			9	
Propagation channel			EVA5	
Precoding granularity (only for reporting and following PMI)		PRB	6	
Correlation and a			High 2D XP	
configuration			16(2,4,2) x 2	
Cell-specific referer	nce signals		Antenna ports 0,1	
CSI reference s	signals		Antenna ports 15,,30	
Beamforming r			Annex B.4.3	
CDM Type			CDM4	
CSI-RS periodic subframe off $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CS}}$	fset		5/ 1	
NZP-CSI-RS-Config			{0,1}	
eMIMO-Typ			Class A	
codebookConf			2	
codebookConf			4	
codebook-Over-S RateConfig-			8	
codebook-Over-S RateConfig-	ampling-		8	
Codebook-Co			Note 5	
codebookSubsetRestriction-1			FFFF FFFF	
	codebookSubsetRestriction-2		Codebook-Config 1: 0000 1111 0000 Codebook-Config 2,3,4: 0x 00 000000 FFFF 0000	
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	
	Pc	dB	-6	
	σ	dB	-3	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	
Reporting mode			PUSCH 1-2	
Reporting interval		ms	5	
PMI delay (Note 2)		ms	8	
Measurement channel			R.78 FDD	
Rank Number of PDSCH			2	
OCNG Pattern			OP.1 FDD	
Max number of HARQ transmissions			4	
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,1,2,3}	
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each TTI				

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity).

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 3: PDSCH\_RA= 0 dB, PDSCH\_RB= 0 dB in order to have the same PDSCH

and OCNG power per subcarrier at the receiver.

Note 4:	Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in
	B.2.3B.4.
Note 5:	Value of parameter codebookConfig shall be random selected one value
	from LIF supported codebook configurations

Table 9.4.2.3.5-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	2.5
UE Category	≥2

## 9.4.2.3.6 TDD (with Class A 16Tx codebook)

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.2.3.6-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.2.3.6-2.

Table 9.4.2.3.6-1: PMI test for dual-layer (TDD)

Paramete	er	Unit	Test 1	
Bandwidth		MHz	10	
Transmission mode			9	
Uplink downlink co	nfiguration		1	
Special subframe configuration			4	
Propagation c	hannel		EVA5	
Precoding granularity (only for reporting and		PRB	6	
following P Correlation and			High 2D XP	
configurati			16(2,4,2) x 2	
Cell-specific refere			Antenna ports 0,1	
Ocii-specific refere	rice signais		Antenna ports Antenna ports	
CSI reference			15,,26	
Beamforming			Annex B.4.3	
CDM Typ			CDM4	
CSI-RS periodi subframe of T <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / Δ <sub>CS</sub>	ffset		5/ 4	
NZP-CSI-RS-Con				
List	nguration-		{0,1}	
eMIMO-Ty			Class A	
codebookCon			2	
codebookCon	fig-N2		4	
codebook-Over-S	Sampling-		8	
RateConfig-O1			0	
codebook-Over-S			8	
RateConfig				
Codebook-C	onfig		Note 5	
codebookSubsetRestriction-1			FFFF FFFF	
codebookSubsetRestriction-2			Codebook-Config 1: 0000 1111 0000 Codebook-Config 2,3,4: 0x 00 000000 FFFF 0000	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	
allocation	Pc	dB	-6	
	σ	dB	-3	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	
Reporting mode			PUSCH 1-2	
Reporting interval		ms	5	
PMI delay (Note 2)		ms	10	
Measurement channel			R.78 TDD	
Rank Number of PDSCH			2	
OCNG Pattern			OP.1 TDD	
Max number of				
transmission	ons		4	
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,1,2,3}	
ACK/NACK feedb			Multiplexing	
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each				

Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity).

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-

4), this reported PMI c	cannot be applied	at the eNE	3 downlink before
SF#(n+4)			

Note 3: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be

transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to

be transmitted on uplink SF#3 and #8.

Note 4: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as

specified in B.2.3B.4

Note 5: Value of parameter codebookConfig shall be random selected one

value from UE supported codebook configurations.

Table 9.4.2.3.6-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	2.5
UE Category	≥2

## 9.4.3 Void

9.4.3.1 Void

9.4.3.1.1 Void

9.4.3.1.2 Void

# 9.5 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

The purpose of this test is to verify that the reported rank indicator accurately represents the channel rank. The accuracy of RI (CQI) reporting is determined by the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on the reported rank compared to the case for which a fixed rank is used for transmission. Transmission mode 4 is used with the specified CodebookSubSetRestriction in section 9.5.1, transmission mode 9 is used with the specified CodebookSubSetRestriction in section 9.5.2 and transmission mode 3 is used with the specified CodebookSubSetRestriction in section 9.5.3, and transmission mode 10 is used with the specified CodebookSubSetRestriction in section 9.5.5.

For fixed rank 1 transmission in sections 9.5.1, 9.5.2 and 9.5.5, the RI and PMI reporting is restricted to two single-layer precoders, For fixed rank 2 transmission in sections 9.5.1, 9.5.2 and 9.5.5, the RI and PMI reporting is restricted to one two-layer precoder, For follow RI transmission in sections 9.5.1 and 9.5.2, the RI and PMI reporting is restricted to select the union of these precoders. Channels with low and high correlation are used to ensure that RI reporting reflects the channel condition.

For fixed rank 1 transmission in section 9.5.3, the RI reporting is restricted to single-layer, for fixed rank 2 transmission in section 9.5.3, the RI reporting is restricted to two-layers. For follow RI transmission in section 9.5.3, the RI reporting is either one or two layers.

# 9.5.1 Minimum requirement (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 9.5.1.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.5.1.1-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 9.5.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.5.1.1-2.

Table 9.5.1.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	
Bandwidth		MHz		10		
PDSCH transmission mode				4		
$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$		dB		-3		
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3			
	σ	dB		0		
Propagation condit antenna configur				2 x 2 EPA5		
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap	estriction		01000	11 for fixed RI = 1 00 for fixed RI = 2 for UE reported	2	
Antenna correla	ation		Low	Low	High	
RI configuration	on		Fixed RI=2 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	
SNR		dB	0	20	20	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-78	-78	
Maximum number of transmission			1			
Reporting mo			PUC	CH 1-1 (Note 4)		
Physical channel for reporting			PU	JCCH Format 2		
PUCCH Report Ty CQI/PMI	ICCH Report Type for CQI/PMI		2			
Physical channel for RI reporting			PUSCH (Note 3)			
PUCCH Report Type for RI				3		
Reporting period		ms		$N_{pd}=5$		
PMI and CQI d		ms		8		
cqi-pmi-Configurati				6		
ri-Configuration				1 (Note 5)	DMI	

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on PMI and CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI and wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.2 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between RI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic RI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.
- Note 4: The bit field for precoding information in DCI format 2 shall be mapped as:
  - For reported RI = 1 and PMI = 0 >> precoding information bit field index = 1
  - For reported RI = 1 and PMI = 1 >> precoding information bit field index = 2
  - For reported RI = 2 and PMI = 0 >> precoding information bit field index = 0
- Note 5: To avoid the ambiguity of TE behaviour when applying CQI and PMI during rank switching, RI reports are to be applied at the TE with one subframe delay in addition to Note 1 to align with CQI and PMI reports.

Table 9.5.1.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
21	N/A	1.05	0.9
72	1	N/A	N/A
UE Category	≥2	≥2	≥2

#### 9.5.1.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.5.1.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 9.5.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.5.1.2-2.

Table 9.5.1.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
Bandwidth		MHz	10		
PDSCH transmission	on mode			4	
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		-3	
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		-3	
	σ	dB	0		
Uplink downlink conf				2	
Special subfra configuration	n			4	
Propagation condit antenna configur			2 x 2 EPA5		
CodeBookSubsetRe	estriction		000011 for fixed RI = 1 010000 for fixed RI = 2		
bitmap			010011 for UE reported RI		RI
Antenna correla	ation		Low	Low	High
RI configuration	on		Fixed RI=2 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI
SNR		dB	0	20	20
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-78	-78
Maximum number of transmission			1		
Reporting mo	de		PUSCH 3-1 (Note 3)		
Reporting inter	rval	ms	5		
PMI and CQI de	elay	ms		10 or 11	
ACK/NACK feedbac	ck mode		<u> </u>	Bundling	

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on PMI and CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI and wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.2 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.

Note 3: Reported wideband CQI and PMI are used and sub-band CQI is discarded.

Table 9.5.1.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
21	N/A	1.05	0.9
72	1	N/A	N/A
UE Category	≥2	≥2	≥2

# 9.5.2 Minimum requirement (CSI Reference Symbols)

#### 9.5.2.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.5.2.1-2 is defined as

a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 9.5.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.5.2.1-2.

Table 9.5.2.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
Bandwidth		MHz	10		
PDSCH transmission	n mode		9		
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0	
Downlink power $ ho_{\!\scriptscriptstyle B}$		dB	0		
allocation	Pc	dB		0	
	σ	dB	0		
Propagation condit antenna configur				2 x 2 EPA5	
Cell-specific reference			Aı	ntenna ports 0	
Beamforming M				ified in Section B.	4.3
CSI reference sign	gnals		Ante	nna ports 15, 16	
CSI-RS periodicit subframe offs T <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / Δ <sub>CSI-I</sub>	et RS			5/1	
CSI reference si configuration				6	
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap	estriction		000011 for fixed RI = 1 010000 for fixed RI = 2 010011 for UE reported RI		2
Antenna correla	ation		Low	Low	High
RI configuration	on		Fixed RI=2 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI
SNR		dB	0	20	20
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	] -98 -78 -78		-78
Maximum number o				1	
Reporting mo				PUCCH 1-1	
Physical channel for reporting			Pl	JSCH (Note 3)	
PUCCH Report Ty CQI/PMI	pe for		2		
Physical channel reporting	for RI		PUCCH Format 2		
PUCCH Report Typ			3		
Reporting period		ms		$N_{pd} = 5$	
PMI and CQI de	elay	ms		8	
cqi-pmi-Configurati	onIndex			2	
ri-Configuration				1 (Note 4)	
Note 1: If the UE re	eports in ar	n available uplink reg	orting instance at sul	oframe SF#n bas	ed on PMI and

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on PMI and CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI and wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.9 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/ PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/ PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#0 and #5
- Note 4: To avoid the ambiguity of TE behaviour when applying CQI and PMI during rank switching, RI reports are to be applied at the TE with one subframe delay in addition to Note 1 to align with CQI and PMI reports.

Table 9.5.2.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
21	N/A	1.05	0.9
72	1	N/A	N/A
UE Category	≥2	≥2	≥2

### 9.5.2.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.5.2.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 9.5.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.5.2.2-2.

Table 9.5.2.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1 Test 2 Tes		Test 3
Bandwidth		MHz	10		
PDSCH transmission	on mode		9		
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0	
allocation	Pc	dB		0	
	σ	dB		0	
Uplink downlink con	figuration			1	
Special subfra configuration				4	
Propagation condit antenna configur	ration			2 x 2 EPA5	
Cell-specific reference	ce signals		A	ntenna ports 0	
CSI reference si			Ante	enna ports 15, 16	
Beamforming M			As spec	ified in Section B.	.4.3
CSI reference s configuration	n			4	
CSI-RS periodicit subframe offs $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-II}}$	set		5/4		
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap	estriction		000011 for fixed RI = 1 010000 for fixed RI = 2 010011 for UE reported RI		2
Antenna correla	ation		Low	Low	High
RI configuration	on		Fixed RI=2 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI
SNR		dB	0	20	20
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-78	-78
Maximum number of transmission				1	
Reporting mo	de			PUCCH 1-1	
Physical channel for reporting	Physical channel for CQI/ PMI		PUSCH (Note 3)		
PUCCH report type for CQI/ PMI		_		2	
Physical channel for RI reporting			PL	ICCH Format 2	
Reporting periodicity		ms		$N_{pd} = 5$	
PMI and CQI d		ms		10	
ACK/NACK feedback				Bundling	
cqi-pmi-Configurati				4	
ri-Configuration	nInd			11	

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on PMI and CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI and wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.9 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.

Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#3 and #8.

Table 9.5.2.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
71	N/A	1.05	0.9
72	1	N/A	N/A
UE Category	≥2	≥2	≥2

# 9.5.3 Minimum requirement (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured)

#### 9.5.3.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.5.3.1-2 is defined as

a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ 

For the parameters specified in Table 9.5.3.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.5.3.1-2.

Table 9.5.3.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

<b>D</b>		Unit	To	est 1	Test 2		
Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	0	10	1		
PDSCH transmission		40	3	Note 10	3	Note 10	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		-3			
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		-3	-;		
Propagation conditi	σ	dB		0	C	)	
antenna configur			2 x 2	2 EPA5	2 x 2	EPA5	
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap			01 for fixed RI = 1 10 for fixed RI = 2 11 for UE reported	N/A	01 for fixed RI = 1 10 for fixed RI = 2 11 for UE reported RI	N/A	
Antenna correla	tion		RI	_OW	Lo	334/	
RI configuration			Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	N/A	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	N/A	
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	0	-12	20	6	
	$N_{oc1}^{(j)}$		-98 (Note 3)	N/A	-102 (Note 3)	N/A	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	$N_{\text{oc}2}^{(j)}$	dBmW/15kH z	-98 (Note 4)	N/A	-98 (Note 4)	N/A	
	$N_{oc3}^{(j)}$		-98 (Note 5)	N/A	-94.8 (Note 5)	N/A	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15k Hz]	-98	-110	-78	-92	
Subframe Configu	ration		Non- MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	
Cell Id	0 "		0	1 " )	0	1	
Time Offset between		μѕ	2.5 (synch	10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 1000000	2.5 (synchro	1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000	
RLM/RRM Measur Subframe Pattern (			1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000	N/A	10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 1000000	N/A	
CSI Subframe Sets (Note 8)	Ccsi,0		1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000 0111111	N/A	10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 1000000	N/A	
Number of control OFDM Symbols			3	3	3	3	
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions				1	1		
Reporting mod			PUC	CH 1-0	PUCC	H 1-0	
Physical channel for reporting				l Format 2	PUCCH Format 2		
PUCCH Report Type	for CQI			4	4		

Physical channel for RI reporting			PUCCH Format 2		PUCCH Format 2	
PUCC	PUCCH Report Type for RI		3	3		3
Re	porting periodicity	ms	N <sub>pd</sub> =	= 10	N <sub>pd</sub> =	= 10
cqi-pn	ni-ConfigurationIndex		1	1	1	1
ri-	-ConfigurationInd		5	;	į	5
cqi-pm	ni-ConfigurationIndex2		1	0	1	0
ri-	ConfigurationInd2		2	)	2	2
	Cyclic prefix		Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
Note 2:	<ul> <li>Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).</li> <li>Note 2: Reference measurement channel in Cell 1 RC.2 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.</li> </ul>					
Note 3:	This noise is applied in Coverlapping with the agg	•	#1, #2, #3, #5, #	#6, #8, #9, #10	),#12, #13 of a sub	oframe
Note 4:	Note 4: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.					he aggressor
Note 5: Note 6:	3, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 1					
Note 7: Note 8:	Note 7: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7].					

Table 9.5.3.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

Note 10: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as

Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1 and Cell 2

	Test 1	Test 2
<i>7</i> 1	0.9	1.05
UE Category	≥2	≥2

#### 9.5.3.2 TDD

Note 9:

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.5.3.2-2 is defined as

measurements defined in [7].

defined in Annex A.5.1.5.

is the same.

a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ .

For the parameters specified in Table 9.5.3.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.5.3.2-2.

Table 9.5.3.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

<b>5</b>		Unit	Tes	t1 Test2			
Parameter			Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 1	Cell 2	
Bandwidth PDSCH transmission	n modo	MHz	3	0 Note 11	3	Note 11	
Uplink downlink conf			3 1		3		
Special subfra configuration	me		4		4		
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-(	3	-3	3	
Downlink power allocation	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-(	3	-3	3	
allocation	σ	dB	C		0		
Propagation condit antenna configui			2 x 2 l	EPA5	2 x 2 l	EPA5	
	CodeBookSubsetRestriction		01 for fixed RI = 1 10 for fixed RI = 2 11 for UE reported RI	N/A	01 for fixed RI = 1 10 for fixed RI = 2 11 for UE reported RI	N/A	
Antenna correla	ation		Lo	)W	Lo	W	
RI configuration	on		Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	N/A	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	N/A	
$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	0	-12	20	6	
	$N_{\rm ocl}^{(j)}$		-98 (Note 4)	N/A	-102 (Note 4)	N/A	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	$N_{\text{oc}2}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15k Hz]	-98 (Note 5)	N/A	-98 (Note 5)	N/A	
	$N_{oc3}^{(j)}$		-98 (Note 6)	N/A	-94.8 (Note 6)	N/A	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15k Hz]	-98	-110	-78	-92	
Subframe Configu	uration		Non- MBSFN	Non- MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	
Cell Id			0	1	0	1	
Time Offset between	en Cells	μs	2.5 (synchronous cells)		2.5 (synchronous cells)		
ABS Pattern (No	ote 7)		N/A	0000000 001 0000000 001	N/A	000000001 0000000001	
RLM/RRM Measu Subframe Pattern (			00000000 01 00000000 01	N/A	0000000001 0000000001	N/A	
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,o		00000000 01 00000000 01	N/A	0000000001 0000000001	N/A	
(Note 9)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		11001110 00 11001110 00		1100111000 1100111000	IW/A	
Number of control Symbols	Number of control OFDM Symbols		3	3	3	3	
Maximum number of	Maximum number of HARQ		1		1		
transmission Reporting mo	transmissions		PUCC				
Physical channel for and RI reporti	Ccsi,0 CQI		PUCCH I		PUCCH 1-0 PUCCH Format 2		
PUCCH Report Type			4	ŀ	4		

Physical channel for C <sub>CSI,1</sub> CQI and RI reporting		PUSCH (Note 3)		PUSCH	(Note 3)
PUCCH Report Type for RI		;	3	;	3
Reporting periodicity	ms	N <sub>pd</sub> =	= 10	N <sub>pd</sub> = 10	
ACK/NACK feedback mode		Multiplexing		Multiplexing	
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex		8		8	
ri-ConfigurationInd		5		5	
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex2		9		9	
ri-ConfigurationInd2		0			)
Cyclic prefix		Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel in Cell 1 RC.2 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between RI/CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report them on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic RI/CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.
- Note 4: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS
- Note 5: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 6: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 7: ABS pattern as defined in [9].
- Note 8: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7].
- Note 9: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 10: Cell 1 is the serving cell. Cell 2 is the aggressor cell. The number of the CRS ports in Cell 1 and Cell 2 is the same.
- Note 11: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern as defined in Annex A.5.2.5.

Table 9.5.3.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
21	0.9	1.05
UE Category	≥2	≥2

# 9.5.4 Minimum requirement (CSI measurements in case two CSI subframe sets are configured and CRS assistance information are configured)

#### 9.5.4.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.5.4.1-1, the minimum performance requirement in Table 9.5.4.1-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

In Table 9.5.4.1-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggresso cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] including Cell 2 and Cell 3 is provided.

Table 9.5.4.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Bandwidth		MHz	10	10	10
PDSCH transmissio	n mode		3	As defined in Note 1	As defined in Note 1
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
	σ	dB	0	N/A	N/A
Propagation conditi antenna configura			2x2 EPA5 (Note 2)	2x2 EPA5 (Note 2)	2×2 EPA5 (Note 2)
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap			01 for fixed RI = 1 10 for fixed RI = 2 11 for UE reported RI	As defined in Note 1	As defined in Note 1
	$N_{oc1}$	dB[mW/15k Hz]	-98 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dB[mW/15k Hz]	-98 (Note 4)	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dB[mW/15k Hz]	-93 (Note 5)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 9.5.4.1-2 for each test	12	10
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15k Hz]	Reference Value in Table 9.5.4.1-2 for each test	-86	-88
Subframe Configu	ration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset betwee	n Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift between	een Cells	Hz	N/A	300	-100
Cell Id			0	126	1
ABS pattern (No	te 6)		N/A	1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000	1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000 1000000
RLM/RRM Measur Subframe Pattern (I			10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,0		10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 1000000	N/A	N/A
(Note 8)	Ccsi,1		01111111 01111111 01111111 01111111 0111111	N/A	N/A
Number of control symbols	OFDM		3	Note 9	Note 9
Maximum number of HARQ			1	N/A	N/A
transmissions Reporting mode			PUCCH 1-0	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for			PUCCH format 2	N/A	N/A
reporting PUCCH Report Type	for COI		4	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for R			PUCCH Format 2	N/A	N/A
PUCCH Report Typ			3	N/A	N/A
Reporting period		ms	N <sub>pd</sub> = 10	N/A	N/A

cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			11	N/A	N/A	
ri-ConfigurationInd			5	N/A	N/A	
cqi-pm	i-ConfigurationIndex2		10	N/A	N/A	
ri-0	ConfigurationInd2		2	N/A	N/A	
	Cyclic prefix		Normal	Normal	Normal	
Note 1:	Downlink physical chan	nel setup in Cell	2 and Cell 3 in accor	rdance with Annex	C.3.3 applying	
	OCNG pattern OP.5 FD	D as defined in	Annex A.5.1.5.			
Note 2:	The propagation conditi	ons for Cell 1, C	ell 2 and Cell 3 are s	tatistically indeper	ndent.	
Note 3:	This noise is applied in	OFDM symbols	#1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8	3, #9, #10,#12, #1	3 of a subframe	
	overlapping with the age					
Note 4:	This noise is applied in	OFDM symbols	#0, #4, #7, #11 of a s	subframe overlapp	ing with the	
	aggressor ABS.					
Note 5:	This noise is applied in					
Note 6:	ABS pattern as defined					
	PDCCH/PCFICH are tra					
	overlapped with the ABS		ggressor cell and the	subframe is availa	able in the	
	definition of the reference					
Note 7:	Time-domain measuren	nent resource re	striction pattern for P	Cell measuremen	its as defined in	
	[7]					
Note 8:	As configured according		nain measurement re	source restriction	pattern for CSI	
1	measurements defined					
Note 9:	The number of control C	•	s not available for AB	BS and is 3 for the	subframe	
1	indicated by "0" of ABS					
Note 10:	If the UE reports in an a					
	estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot					
	be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).					
Note 11:						
N ( 40	dynamic OCNG Pattern					
	The number of the CRS			e same.		
Note 13:	SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 and Cell 3 in this test.					

Table 9.5.4.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$ for Cell 1 (dB)	4	20	20
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$ for Cell 1 (dB[mW/15kHz])	-94	-78	-78
Antenna correlation	High for Cell 1, low for Cell 2 and Cell 3	Low for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3	High for Cell 1, low for Cell 2 and Cell 3
η	N/A	1.05	0.9
72	1.05	N/A	N/A
UE Category	≥2	≥2	≥2

#### 9.5.4.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.5.4.2-1, the minimum performance requirement in Table 9.5.4.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_{l}$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

In Table 9.5.4.2-1, Cell 1 is the serving cell, and Cell 2 and Cell 3 are the aggresso cells. The downlink physical channel setup for Cell 1 is according to Annex C.3.2 and for Cell 2 and Cell 3 is according to Annex C.3.3, respectively. The CRS assistance information [7] including Cell 2 and Cell 3 is provided.

Table 9.5.4.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3
Bandwidth		MHz	10	10	10
PDSCH transmissio	n mode		3	As defined in Note 1	As defined in Note 1
Uplink downlink conf	nuration		1	1	1
Special subframe con			4	4	4
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	-3	-3	-3
anodaton	σ	dB	0	N/A	N/A
Propagation conditi			2×2 EPA5 (Note	2×2 EPA5	2×2 EPA5
antenna configur CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap			2) 01 for fixed RI = 1 10 for fixed RI = 2 11 for UE reported RI	(Note 2) As defined in Note 1	(Note 2) As defined in Note 1
	$N_{oc1}$	dB[mW/15k Hz]	-98 (Note 3)	N/A	N/A
$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	$N_{oc2}$	dB[mW/15k Hz]	-98 (Note 4)	N/A	N/A
	$N_{oc3}$	dB[mW/15k Hz]	-93 (Note 5)	N/A	N/A
$\hat{E}_s/N_{oc2}$		dB	Reference Value in Table 9.5.4.2-2 for each test	12	10
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$	$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		Reference Value in Table 9.5.4.2-2 for each test		-88
Subframe Configu	Subframe Configuration		Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN	Non-MBSFN
Time Offset betwee	n Cells	μs	N/A	3	-1
Frequency shift between	een Cells	Hz	N/A 300		-100
Cell Id			0	126	1
ABS pattern (No	te 6)		N/A	0000000001 0000000001	0000000001 0000000001
RLM/RRM Measur Subframe Pattern (I			0000000001 0000000001	N/A	N/A
CSI Subframe Sets	Ccsi,o		0000000001 0000000001	N/A	N/A
(Note 8)	C <sub>CSI,1</sub>		1100111000 1100111000	N/A	N/A
Number of control symbols	OFDM		3	Note 9	Note 9
Maximum number o transmissions			1	N/A	N/A
Reporting mod	le		PUCCH 1-0	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for 0 and RI reporting			PUCCH format 2	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for C <sub>CSI,1</sub> CQI and RI reporting			PUSCH (Note 14)	N/A	N/A
PUCCH Report Type for CQI			4	N/A	N/A
PUCCH Report Type for RI			3	N/A	N/A
Reporting periodicity		ms	N <sub>pd</sub> = 10	N/A	N/A
ACK/NACK feedback mode			Multiplexing	N/A	N/A
cqi-pmi-Configuration			8	N/A	N/A
ri-Configuration			5	N/A	N/A
cqi-pmi-Configuratio			9	N/A	N/A
ri-Configuration			0 Normal	N/A	N/A
Cyclic prefix			Normal	Normal	Normal

- Note 1: Downlink physical channel setup in Cell 2 and Cell 3 in accordance with Annex C.3.3 applying OCNG pattern OP.5 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.5.
- Note 2: The propagation conditions for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are statistically independent.
- Note 3: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8, #9, #10,#12, #13 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 4: This noise is applied in OFDM symbols #0, #4, #7, #11 of a subframe overlapping with the aggressor ABS.
- Note 5: This noise is applied in all OFDM symbols of a subframe overlapping with aggressor non-ABS
- Note 6: ABS pattern as defined in [9]. PDSCH other than SIB1/paging and its associated PDCCH/PCFICH are transmitted in the serving cell subframe when the subframe is overlapped with the ABS subframe of aggressor cell and the subframe is available in the definition of the reference channel.
- Note 7: Time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for PCell measurements as defined in [7]
- Note 8: As configured according to the time-domain measurement resource restriction pattern for CSI measurements defined in [7].
- Note 9: The number of control OFDM symbols is not available for ABS and is 3 for the subframe indicated by "0" of ABS pattern.
- Note 10: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
- Note 11: Reference measurement channel in Cell 1 RC.2 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.
- Note 12: The number of the CRS ports in Cell1, Cell2 and Cell 3 is the same.
- Note 13: SIB-1 will not be transmitted in Cell2 and Cell 3 in this test.
- Note 14: To avoid collisions between RI/CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report them on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic RI/CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.

Test 2 Test 1 Test 3  $E_s/N_{ac2}$  for Cell 1 (dB) 20 4 20  $\hat{I}_{cr}^{(j)}$  for Cell 1 (dB[mW/15kHz]) -94 -78 -78 High for Cell 1, low for Low for Cell 1, Cell 2 High for Cell 1, low for Antenna correlation and Cell 3 Cell 2 and Cell 3 Cell 2 and Cell 3 N/A 1.05 0.9 1.05 N/A N/A 1/2 UE Category ≥2 ≥2 ≥2

Table 9.5.4.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

## 9.5.5 Minimum requirement (with CSI process)

Each CSI process is associated with a CSI-RS resource and a CSI-IM resource as shown in Table 9.5.5-1.

For UE supports one CSI process, CSI process 0 is configured for Test 1 and Test 2, but CSI process 1 is not configured for Test 2. The corresponding  $\gamma$  requirements for Test 1 and Test 2 shall be fulfilled. The requirement on reported RI for CSI process 1 in Test 2 is not applicable.

For UE supports multiple CSI processes, CSI process 0 is configured for Test 1 and CSI processes 0 and 1 are configured for Test 2. The corresponding  $\gamma$  requirements for Test 1 and Test 2 shall be fulfilled, and also the requirement on reported RI for CSI process 1 in Test 2.

Table 9.5.5-1: Configuration of CSI processes

	CSI process 0	CSI process 1
CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS signal 0	CSI-RS signal 1
CSI-IM resource	CSI-IM resource 0	CSI-IM resource 1

#### 9.5.5.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.5.5.1-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;
- c) For Test 2, the RI reported for CSI process 1 shall be the same as the most recent RI reported for CSI process 0 if UE is configured with multiple CSI processes.

For the parameters specified in Table 9.5.5.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.5.5.1-2.

Table 9.5.5.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

-		11.24	Tes	st 1	Te	st 2
Para	ameter	Unit	TP1	TP2	TP1	TP2
Bandwidth		MHz		MHz		MHz
Transmission mode			10	10	10	10
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	(	0		)
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0	(	)
allocation	$P_c$	dB	0	0	0	0
	σ	dB	(	0	(	)
SNR		dB	0	0	20	20
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-78	-78
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-(	98	-(	98
Propagation channe	el		EPA 5 Low	EPA 5 Low	EPA 5 Low	EPA 5 High
Antenna configurati	on		2x2	2x2	2x2	2x2
Beamforming Mode				Section B.4.3	As specified in	Section B.4.3
Timing offset betwe		us		0		)
Frequency offset be Cell-specific referen		Hz		0 a ports 0		o a ports 0
•	ice signais		Antenna ports		Antenna ports	
CSI-RS signal 0			15,16	N/A	15,16	N/A
$T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	y and subframe offset		5/1	N/A	5/1	N/A
CSI-RS 0 configura	tion		0	N/A	0	N/A
CSI-RS signal 1			N/A	Antenna ports 15,16	N/A	Antenna ports 15,16
CSI-RS 1 periodicity $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	y and subframe offset		N/A	5/1	N/A	5/1
CSI-RS 1 configura	tion		N/A	3	N/A	3
Zero-power CSI-RS I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPower(			N/A	1 / 10000010000 00000	N/A	1] / 10000010000 00000
Zero-power CSI-RS I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPower(	CSI-RS bitmap		1 / 00110000000 00000	N/A	1 / 00110000000 00000	N/A
CSI-IM 0 periodicity $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	and subframe offset		5/1	N/A	5/1	N/A
CSI-IM 0 configurat			2	N/A	2	N/A
CSI-IM 1 periodicity $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	and subframe offset		N/A	5/1	N/A	5/1
CSI-IM 1 configurat	ion		N/A	6	N/A	6
RI configuration			Fixed RI=2 and follow RI	N/A	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	N/A
Physical channel fo	r CQI/PMI reporting		PUSCH (Note	N/A	PUSCH (Note	PUSCH (Note
PUCCH Report Typ	e for CQI/PMI		6)	N/A	6) 2	6) 2
Physical channel fo			PUCCH	N/A	PUCCH	PUCCH
PUCCH Report Typ	-		Format 2	N/A	Format 2	Format 2 3
. OOOIT Report Typ	CSI-RS		CSI-RS 0	N/A	CSI-RS 0	N/A
	CSI-IM		CSI-IM 0	N/A	CSI-IM 0	N/A
	Reporting mode		PUCCH 1-1	N/A	PUCCH 1-1	N/A
CSI process 0	Reporting periodicity	ms	$N_{pd} = 5$	N/A	$N_{pd} = 5$	N/A
(Note 7)	CQI delay	ms	8	N/A	10	N/A
	cqi-pmi- ConfigurationIndex		6	N/A	6	N/A
	ri-ConfigIndex		1	N/A	1	N/A
	CSI-RS		N/A	N/A	N/A	CSI-RS 1
CSI process 1	CSI-IM		N/A	N/A	N/A	CSI-IM 1
(Note 7, Note 9)	Reporting mode		N/A	N/A	N/A	PUCCH 1-1
•	Reporting periodicity	ms	N/A	N/A	N/A	$N_{pd} = 5$

CQI delay	ms	N/A	N/A	N/A	10
cqi-pmi- ConfigurationIndex		N/A	N/A	N/A	4
ri-ConfigIndex		N/A	N/A	N/A	1
CSI process for PDSCH scheduling		CSI pro	ocess 0	CSI pro	ocess 0
Cell ID		0	6	0	6
Quasi-co-located CSI-RS		CSI-RS 0	CSI-RS 1	CSI-RS 0	CSI-RS 1
Quasi-co-located CRS		Same Cell ID	Same Cell ID	Same Cell ID	Same Cell ID
Quasi-co-located CN3		as Cell 1	as Cell 2	as Cell 1	as Cell 2
PMI for subframe 2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9		010000 for fixed RI = 2 010011 for UE reported RI	100000	000011 for fixed RI = 1 010011 for UE reported RI	N/A
PMI for subframe 1 and 6		100000	100000	100000	N/A
Max number of HARQ transmissions		1	N/A	1	N/A

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH
- Note 3: Reference measurement channel RC.13 FDD according to Table A.4-1. PDSCH transmission is scheduled on subframe 2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9 from TP1.
- Note 4: TM10 OCNG as specified in A.5.1.8 is transmitted on subframe 1 and 6 from TP1.
- Note 5: TM10 OCNG as specified in A.5.1.8 is transmitted on subframe 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8 and 9 from TP2 for Test 1; TP2 is blanked for Test 2.
- Note 6: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#0 and #5.
- Note 7: If UE supports multiple CSI processes, CSI process 0 is configured as 'RI-reference CSI process' for CSI process 1.
- Note 8: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted in uplink SF#0 and #5.
- Note 9: If UE supports one CSI process, CSI process 1 is not configured in Test 2.

Table 9.5.5.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
<i>y</i> 1	N/A	1.0
γ2	1.0	N/A
UE Category	≥2	≥2

#### 9.5.5.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.5.5.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;
- c) For Test 2, the RI reported for CSI process 1 shall be the same as the most recent RI reported for CSI process 0 if UE is configured with multiple CSI processes.

For the parameters specified in Table 9.5.5.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.5.5.2-2.

Table 9.5.5.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

B		Unit	Te	st 1	Tes	st 2	
	Parameter		TP1	TP2	TP1		
Bandwidth		MHz		MHz		ИНz	
Transmission mode			10	10	10	10	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	1	0		)	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	(	0	(	)	
allocation	$P_c$	dB	0	0	0	0	
	σ	dB	(	0	(	)	
Uplink downlink con			2	2	2	2	
Special subframe co	onfiguration		4	4	4	4	
SNR		dB	0	0	20	20	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-78	-78	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]		98		98	
Propagation channe			EPA 5 Low	EPA 5 Low	EPA 5 Low	EPA 5 High	
Antenna configuration			2x2	2x2	2x2	2x2	
Beamforming Model Timing offset between		us		n Section B.4.3	•	Section B.4.3	
Frequency offset be		Hz		0		)	
Cell-specific referen			Antenna	a ports 0	Antenna	a ports 0	
CSI-RS signal 0	<u> </u>		Antenna ports 15,16	N/A	Antenna ports 15,16	N/A	
CSI-RS 0 periodicity $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	and subframe offset		5/3	N/A	5/3	N/A	
CSI-RS 0 configurat	ion		0	N/A	0	N/A	
CSI-RS signal 1			N/A	Antenna ports 15,16	N/A	Antenna ports 15,16	
CSI-RS 1 periodicity $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	and subframe offset		N/A	5/3	N/A	5/3	
CSI-RS 1 configurat	ion		N/A	3	N/A	3	
Zero-power CSI-RS	Zero-power CSI-RS 0 configuration Icsi-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap		N/A	3 / 10000010000 00000	N/A	3 / 10000010000 00000	
Zero-power CSI-RS I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerC			3 / 00110000000 00000	N/A	3 / 00110000000 00000	N/A	
CSI-IM 0 periodicity $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	and subframe offset		5/3	N/A	5/3	N/A	
CSI-IM 0 configurati	on		2	N/A	2	N/A	
	and subframe offset		N/A	5/3	N/A	5/3	
T <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / Δ <sub>CSI-RS</sub> CSI-IM 1 configurati	on.		N/A		N/A		
RI configuration	Off		Fixed RI=2	6 N/A	Fixed RI=1	6 N/A	
	CSI-RS		and follow RI CSI-RS 0	N/A	and follow RI CSI-RS 0	N/A	
	CSI-IM		CSI-IM 0	N/A	CSI-IM 0	N/A	
CSI process 0	Reporting mode		PUSCH 3-1	N/A	PUSCH 3-1	N/A	
(Note 6, 7)	Reporting Interval	ms	5	N/A	5	N/A	
	CQI delay	ms	11	N/A	11	N/A	
	CSI-RS		N/A	N/A	N/A	CSI-RS 1	
CSI process 1 (Note 6, 7, 8)	CSI-IM		N/A	N/A	N/A	CSI-IM 1	
	Reporting mode		N/A	N/A	N/A	PUSCH 3-1	
, , , -,	Reporting Interval	ms	N/A	N/A	N/A	5 11	
CSI process for PDSCH scheduling		ms	N/A CSI pr	N/A ocess 0	N/A CSI pro	cess 0	
Cell ID	Joi i soriedalling		0	6	0	6	
Quasi-co-located CS	SI-RS		CSI-RS 0	CSI-RS 1	CSI-RS 0	CSI-RS 1	
			Same Cell ID	Same Cell ID	Same Cell ID	Same Cell ID	
Quasi-co-located CF			as Cell 1	as Cell 2	as Cell 1	as Cell 2	
PMI for subframe 4 and 9			010000 for	100000	000011 for	N/A	

	fixed RI = 2		fixed RI = 1	
	010011 for UE		010011 for UE	
	reported RI		reported RI	
PMI for subframe 3 and 8	100000	100000	100000	N/A
Max number of HARQ transmissions	1	N/A	1	N/A
ACK/NACK feedback mode	Multiplexing	N/A	Multiplexing	N/A

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH
- Note 3: Reference measurement channel RC.13 TDD according to Table A.4-1. PDSCH transmission is scheduled on subframe 4 and 9 from TP1.
- Note 4: TM10 OCNG as specified in A.5.2.8 is transmitted on subframe 3 and 8 from TP1.
- Note 5: TM10 OCNG as specified in A.5.2.8 is transmitted on subframe 3, 4, 8 and 9 from TP2 for Test 1; TP2 is blanked for Test
- Note 6: Reported wideband CQI and PMI are used and sub-band CQI is discarded.
- Note 7: If UE supports multiple CSI processes, CSI process 0 is configured as 'RI-reference CSI process' for CSI process 1.
- Note 8: If UE supports one CSI process, CSI process 1 is not configured in Test 2.
- Note 9: PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3and #8 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted in uplink SF#7 and #2.

Table 9.5.5.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
<i>γ</i> 1	N/A	1.0
72	1.0	N/A
UE Category	≥2	≥2

## 9.6 Additional requirements for carrier aggregation

This clause includes requirements for the reporting of channel state information (CSI) with the UE configured for carrier aggregation. The purpose is to verify that the channel state for each cell is correctly reported with multiple cells configured for periodic reporting.

## 9.6.1 Periodic reporting on multiple cells (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 9.6.1.1 FDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥3. For CA with 2 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.1-1 and Table 9.6.1.1-2, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of Pcell and Scell reported shall be such that

wideband  $CQI_{Pcell}$  – wideband  $CQI_{Scell} \ge 2$ 

Table 9.6.1.1-1: Parameters for PUCCH 1-0 static test on multiple cells (FDD, 2 DL CA)

Parameter		Unit	Pcell	Scell
PDSCH transmission	PDSCH transmission mode		1	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0
Propagation condition and antenna configuration  AWGN (1 x 2)		N (1 x 2)		
SNR		dB	10	4
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-88	-94
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98
Physical channel for CQI reporting			PUCCH Format 2	
PUCCH Report Type			4	
Reporting periodicity		ms	$N_{pd} = 10$	
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			11	16 (shift of 5 ms relative to Pcell)

Note 1: 3 symbols are allocated to PDCCH. No PDSCH for user data is scheduled for the UE with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.

Table 9.6.1.1-2: PUCCH 1-0 static test (FDD, 2 DL CA)

Test nu	mber	Bandwidth combination
1		10MHz for both cells
2		20MHz for both cells
3		5MHz for both cells
4		5MHz for PCell and 10MHz for SCell
5		5MHz for PCell and 15MHz for SCell
Note 1:	Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and	
Note 2:	bandwidth combination sets is defined in 9.1.1.2. The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 9.1.1.3.	

The following requirements for 3DL CA apply to UE Category  $\geq$ 5. For CA with 3 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.1-3 and Table 9.6.1.1-4, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell1 reported, and the difference between the wideband CQI indices of SCell 1 and SCell2 reported shall be such that

wideband 
$$CQI_{PCell}$$
 – wideband  $CQI_{SCell1} \ge 2$ 

wideband  $CQI_{SCell1}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell2} \ge 2$ 

for more than 90% of the time.

The following requirements for 4DL CA apply to UE Category ≥8. For CA with 4 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.1-3 and Table 9.6.1.1-5, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell1 reported, and the difference between the wideband CQI indices of SCell 1 and SCell2, and SCell 3 reported shall be such that

wideband  $CQI_{PCell}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell1} \ge 2$ 

 $wideband \ CQI_{SCell1} - wideband \ CQI_{SCell2} \geq 2$ 

wideband  $CQI_{SCell1}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell3} \ge 2$ 

Table 9.6.1.1-3: Parameters for PUCCH 1-0 static test on multiple cells (FDD, 3 and 4 DL CA)

Parameter		Unit	Pcell	Scell1	Scell2, 3	
PDSCH transmission mode			1			
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0			
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			0	
Propagation condit antenna configur				AWO	GN (1 x 2)	
SNR		dB	12	6	0	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-86	-92	-98	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98	
Physical channel for CQI reporting				PUCC	CH Format 2	
PUCCH Report	Туре		4			
Reporting periodicity		ms	$N_{pd} = 20$			
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			21	26 (shift of 5 ms relative to Pcell)	31 for Scell2 (shift of 10 ms relative to Pcell), 36 for Scell3 (shift of 15ms relative to Pcell)	

Note 1: 3 symbols are allocated to PDCCH. No PDSCH for user data is scheduled for the UE with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.

Table 9.6.1.1-4: PUCCH 1-0 static test (FDD, 3 DL CA)

Test number		Bandwidth combination (MHz)	
1		3x20	
	2	20+20+15	
	3	20+20+10	
	4	20+15+15	
	5	20+15+10	
	6	20+10+10	
	7	15+15+10	
	8	20+10+5	
	9	20+15+5	
	10	10+10+5	
Note 1: Note 2:	The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 9.1.1.2. The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 9.1.1.3. If more than one cell can be configured as PCell, choose one of the cells with the smallest bandwidth as PCell. Mapping of PCell and Scells to the CCs		
	shall be constant for all the iterations during the test.  Each execution of the test shall use the same mapping.		

Table 9.6.1.1-5: PUCCH 1-0 static test (FDD, 4 DL CA)

Test n	umber	Bandwidth combination (MHz)	
	1	4x20	
	2	20+20+20+10	
;	3	20+20+10+10	
	4	20+20+10+5	
:	5	20+10+10+5	
Note 1:	The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 9.1.1.2. The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 9.1.1.3.		
Note 2:	choose or as PCell. shall be co	nore than one cell can be configured as PCell, cose one of the cells with the smallest bandwidth PCell. Mapping of PCell and Scells to the CCs all be constant for all the iterations during the test. ch execution of the test shall use the same apping.	

The following requirements for 5DL CA apply to UE Category 8 and ≥11. For CA with 5 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.1-6 and Table 9.6.1.1-7, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell1 reported, and the difference between the wideband CQI indices of SCell 1 and SCell 3, and SCell 1 and SCell 4 reported shall be such that

 $\label{eq:continuous_continuous_continuous} wideband \ CQI_{PCell1} - wideband \ CQI_{SCell1} \geq [2]$   $\ wideband \ CQI_{SCell1} - wideband \ CQI_{SCell2} \geq [2]$ 

wideband  $CQI_{SCell1}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell3} \ge [2]$ 

 $wideband \ CQI_{SCell1} - wideband \ CQI_{SCell4} \geq [2]$ 

for more than 90% of the time.

Table 9.6.1.1-6: Parameters for PUCCH 1-0 static test on multiple cells (FDD, 5 DL CA)

Parameter		Unit	Pcell	Scell1	Scell2, 3, 4
PDSCH transmission	mode				1
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			0
Propagation conditionantenna configuration			AWGN (1 x 2)		
SNR		dB	12	6	0
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-86	-92	-98
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98
Physical channel for reporting	CQI		PUCCH Format 2		
PUCCH Report Type	)				4
Reporting periodicity		ms		^	$V_{pd} = 40$
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex		41	46 (shift of 5 ms relative to Pcell)	51 for Scell 2 (shift of 10 ms relative to Pcell), 56 for Scell 3 (shift of 15ms relative to Pcell), 61 for Scell4 (shift of 20ms relative to Pcell)	
Note 1: 3 symbols	are allo	cated to PDCCH. N	No PDSCH	l for user data is sch	eduled for the UE with one sided

Note 1: 3 symbols are allocated to PDCCH. No PDSCH for user data is scheduled for the UE with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.

Table 9.6.1.1-7: PUCCH 1-0 static test (FDD, 5 DL CA)

Test number	Bandwidth combination (MHz)
1	5x20
configura defined i	icability of requirements for different CA ations and bandwidth combination sets is n 9.1.1.2. The test coverage for different of component carriers is defined in 9.1.1.3.
choose of as PCell shall be	nan one cell can be configured as PCell, one of the cells with the smallest bandwidth Mapping of PCell and Scells to the CCs constant for all the iterations during the test. ecution of the test shall use the same

#### 9.6.1.2 TDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category  $\geq$ 3. For CA with 2 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.2-1 and Table 9.6.1.2-2, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of Pcell and Scell reported shall be such that

wideband  $CQI_{Pcell}$  – wideband  $CQI_{Scell} \ge 2$ 

for more than 90% of the time.

Table 9.6.1.2-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test on multiple cells (TDD, 2 DL CA)

Parameter		Unit	Pcell	Scell
PDSCH transmission mode				1
Uplink downlink conf	iguration			2
Special subfration			4	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0
Propagation condition and antenna configuration			AWGN (1 x 2)	
SNR		dB	10	4
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-88	-94
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98
Physical channel for CQI reporting			PUCCH	Format 2
PUCCH Report Type			4	
Reporting periodicity		ms	N <sub>pd</sub>	= 10
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			8	13 (shift of 5 ms relative to Pcell)

Note 1: 3 symbols are allocated to PDCCH. No PDSCH for user data is scheduled for the UE with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.

Table 9.6.1.2-2: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD, 2 DL CA)

Test number		Bandwidth combination
1		20MHz for both cells
2		15MHz for PCell and 20MHz for SCell
and ba		olicability of requirements for different CA configurations adwidth combination sets is defined in 9.1.1.2. The test performed for different number of component carriers is defined 3.
Note 2:	the itera	g of PCell and Scell to the CCs shall be constant for all ations during the test. Each execution of the test shall same mapping.

The following requirements for 3DL CA apply to UE Category  $\geq$ 5. For CA with 3 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.2-3 and Table 9.6.1.2-4, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell1 reported, and the difference between the wideband CQI indices of SCell 1 and SCell2 reported shall be such that

 $\label{eq:continuous} wideband \ CQI_{PCell} - wideband \ CQI_{SCell1} \geq 2$   $\label{eq:cql} wideband \ CQI_{SCell2} - wideband \ CQI_{SCell2} \geq 2$ 

for more than 90% of the time.

The following requirements for 4DL CA apply to UE Category ≥8. For CA with 4 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.2-3 and Table 9.6.1.2-5, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell1 reported, and the difference between the wideband CQI indices of SCell 1 and SCell 3 reported shall be such that

$$\label{eq:continuous} \begin{split} \text{wideband } CQI_{PCell} - \text{wideband } CQI_{SCell1} \geq 2 \\ \\ \text{wideband } CQI_{SCell1} - \text{wideband } CQI_{SCell2} \geq 2 \\ \\ \text{wideband } CQI_{SCell1} - \text{wideband } CQI_{SCell3} \geq 2 \end{split}$$

Table 9.6.1.2-3: PUCCH 1-0 static test on multiple cells (TDD, 3 and 4 DL CA)

Parameter	Parameter		Pcell	Scell1	Scell2, 3	
PDSCH transmission mode			1			
Uplink downlink conf	iguration		2			
Special subfra configuration			4			
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0		
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0		
Propagation condition and antenna configuration				AWGN (1 x 2)		
SNR		dB	12	6	0	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-86	-92	-98	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98	
Physical channel f reporting	Physical channel for CQI		PUCCH Format 2			
PUCCH Report	Туре		4			
Reporting period	Reporting periodicity		$N_{\rm pd} = 20$			
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex					28 (shift of 10 ms relative to Pcell)	
Note 1: 3 symbols are allocat UE with one sided dy A.5.2.1.						

Table 9.6.1.2-4: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD, 3 DL CA)

Test	number	Bandwidth combination (MHz)
	1	3x20
	2	20+20+15
Note 1:	configuration defined in 9	ability of requirements for different CA ons and bandwidth combination sets is 9.1.1.2. The test coverage for different component carriers is defined in 9.1.1.3.
Note 2:	choose one as PCell. M shall be co	n one cell can be configured as PCell, e of the cells with the smallest bandwidth flapping of PCell and Scells to the CCs instant for all the iterations during the test. Lution of the test shall use the same

Table 9.6.1.2-5: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD, 4 DL CA)

Test number		Bandwidth combination (MHz)
	1	4x20
	2	20+20+20+15
Note 1:	The applic	cability of requirements for different CA
	configurat	ions and bandwidth combination sets is
		9.1.1.2. The test coverage for different
		f component carriers is defined in 9.1.1.3.
Note 2:		an one cell can be configured as PCell,
		ne of the cells with the smallest bandwidth
	as PCell.	Mapping of PCell and Scells to the CCs
	shall be co	onstant for all the iterations during the test.
	Each exec	cution of the test shall use the same
	mapping.	

#### 9.6.1.3 TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥5. For TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell with 2 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.3-1 and Table 9.6.1.3-2, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell reported shall be such that

 $wideband \ CQI_{PCell} - wideband \ CQI_{SCell} \geq 2$ 

Table 9.6.1.3-1: Parameters for PUCCH 1-0 static test on multiple cells (TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell, 2 DL CA)

Parameter		Unit	PCell	SCell	
PDSCH transmission	on mode			1	
Uplink downlink con	figuration		N/A	2	
Special subfra configuratio			N/A	4	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0	
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0	
Propagation condition and antenna configuration			AWG	SN (1 x 2)	
SNR		dB	10	4	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-88	-94	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	
Physical channel for CQI reporting			PUCCI	H Format 2	
PUCCH Report Type			4		
Reporting periodicity		ms	$N_{pd} = 10$		
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			9	14 (shift of 5 ms relative to Pcell)	
Note 1: 3 symbols are allocated to PDCCH. No PDSCH for user data is scheduled for the UE with one					

Note 1: 3 symbols are allocated to PDCCH. No PDSCH for user data is scheduled for the UE with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD and OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1 and A.5.2.1.

Table 9.6.1.3-2: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell, 2 DL CA)

Test number Bandwidth combination				
1		20MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell		
2	2 10MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell			
3		15MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell		
Note 1:	The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and			
		width combination sets is defined in 9.1.1.2A. The test coverage		
	for diffe	rent number of component carriers is defined in 9.1.1.3.		

The following requirements for 3DL CA apply to UE Category  $\geq$ 5. For TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell with 3 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.3-3 and Table 9.6.1.3-4, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell1 reported, and the difference between the wideband CQI indices of SCell1 and SCell2 reported shall be such that

$$wideband \ CQI_{PCell} - wideband \ CQI_{SCell1} \geq 2$$

wideband  $CQI_{SCell1}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell2} \ge 2$ 

for more than 90% of the time.

The following requirements for 4DL CA apply to UE Cateogry  $\geq$ 8. For TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell with 4 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.3-3 and Table 9.6.1.3-5, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell1 reported, and the difference between the wideband CQI indices of SCell1 and SCell1 and SCell3 reported shall be such that

 $wideband \ CQI_{SCell1} - wideband \ CQI_{SCell2} \geq 2$ 

wideband  $CQI_{SCell1}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell3} \ge 2$ 

Table 9.6.1.3-3: PUCCH 1-0 static test on multiple cells (TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell, 3 and 4 DL CA)

Parameter		Unit	PCell	SCell1	SCell2, SCell3	
PDSCH transmission mode			1			
Uplink downlink conf	iguration		N/A	2 for TDD Cell		
Opinik downlink com	iguration		14/74		r FDD Cell	
Special subfra			N/A		TDD Cell	
configuration	1		14/71	N/A for	is FDD Cell	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0		
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0		
Propagation condit antenna configur				AWGN (1 x 2)		
SNR	ation	dB	12	6	0	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-86	-92	-98	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98	
Physical channel for CQI reporting			PUCCH Format 2			
PUCCH Report Type			4			
Reporting periodicity		ms	$N_{pd} = 20$			
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			19	24 (shift of 5 ms relative to Pcell)	29 for SCell 2 (shift of 10 ms relative to Pcell), 34 for SCell 3 (shift of 15ms relative to PCell)	

lote 1: 3 symbols are allocated to PDCCH. No PDSCH for user data is scheduled for the UE with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD and OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1 and A.5.2.1.

Table 9.6.1.3-4: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell, 3 DL CA)

Test number		Bandwidth combination (MHz)		
1		20MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell		
	2	15MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell		
	3	10MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell		
	4	2x20MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell		
	5	20+15MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell		
	6	20+10MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell		
Note 1:	combination sets is defi	uirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth ned in 9.1.1.2A. The test coverage for different number		
of component carriers is defined in 9.1.1.3.  Note 2: If more than one cell can be configured as PCell, choose one of the cells the smallest bandwidth as PCell. Mapping of PCell and Scells to the CCs be constant for all the iterations during the test. Each execution of the test use the same mapping.				

Table 9.6.1.3-5: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell, 4 DL CA)

	Test number	Bandwidth combination (MHz)		
	1	20MHz for FDD cell and 3x20MHz for TDD cell		
	2	2x20MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell		
	3	20+15MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell		
	4	2x15MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell		
	5	2x20+15MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell		
	6	2x15+20MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell		
Note 1:	The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 9.1.1.2A. The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 9.1.1.3.			
Note 2: If more than one cell can be configured as PCell, choose one of the cells with the smallest bandwidth as PCell. Mapping of PCell and Scells to the CCs shad be constant for all the iterations during the test. Each execution of the test shade use the same mapping.				

The following requirements for 5DL CA apply to UE Category 8 and ≥11. For TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell with 5 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.3-3 and Table 9.6.1.3-6, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell1 reported, and the difference between the wideband CQI indices of SCell1 and SCell2, SCell1 and SCell3, and SCell 1 and SCell 4 reported shall be such that

> wideband  $CQI_{PCell}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell1} \ge 2$ wideband  $CQI_{SCell1}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell2} \ge 2$ wideband  $CQI_{SCell1}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell3} \ge 2$ wideband  $CQI_{SCell1}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell4} \ge 2$

for more than 90% of the time.

Table 9.6.1.3-6: PUCCH 1-0 static test on multiple cells (TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell, 5 DL CA)

Parameter		Unit	PCell	SCell1	SCell2, SCell3, SCell4	
PDSCH transmission mode				1		
Uplink downlink confi	iguration		N/A	N/A 2 for TDD Cell N/A for FDD Cell		
Special subframe configuration			N/A	4 for TDD Cell		
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0		
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0		
Propagation condition antenna configuration				AWGN (	1 x 2)	
SNR		dB	12	6	0	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-86	-92	-98	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98	
Physical channel for CQI reporting			PUCCH Format 2			
PUCCH Report Type			4			
Reporting periodicity		ms		$N_{pd} =$	40	
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			39	54 (shift of 5 ms relative to Pcell)	59 for SCell 2 (shift of 10 ms relative to Pcell), 64 for SCell 3 (shift of 15 ms relative to Pcell), 69 for SCell 4 (shift of 20 ms relative to Pcell)	
Note 1: 3 symbols are allocated to PDCCH. No PDSCH for user data is scheduled for the UE with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD and OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1 and A.5.2.1.						

dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD and OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1 and A.5.2.1.

Table 9.6.1.3-7: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD-FDD CA with FDD PCell, 5 DL CA)

Test number		Bandwidth combination (MHz)	
	1	15MHz+2×20MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell	
	2	2x15MHz+20MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell	
Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 9.1.1.2A. The test coverage for different number component carriers is defined in 9.1.1.3.			
Note 2:	Note 2: If more than one cell can be configured as PCell, choose one of the cells with the smallest bandwidth as PCell. Mapping of PCell and Scells to the CCs shall be constant for all the iterations during the test. Each execution of the test shall use the same mapping.		

#### 9.6.1.4 TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥5. For TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell with 2 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.4-1 and Table 9.6.1.4-2, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell reported shall be such that

wideband  $CQI_{PCell}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell} \ge 2$ 

for more than 90% of the time.

Table 9.6.1.4-1: Parameters for PUCCH 1-0 static test on multiple cells (TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell, 2 DL CA)

Parameter		Unit	PCell	SCell
PDSCH transmission	on mode			1
Uplink downlink con	figuration		2	N/A
Special subfra configuration			4	N/A
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0
Propagation condition and antenna configuration			AWGN (1 x 2)	
SNR		dB	10	4
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-88	-94
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98
Physical channel for CQI reporting			PUCCH Format 2	
PUCCH Report Type			4	
Reporting perior	dicity	ms	Np	od = 10
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			8	13 (shift of 5 ms relative to Pcell)

Note 1: 3 symbols are allocated to PDCCH. No PDSCH for user data is scheduled for the UE with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD and OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1 and A.5.2.1.

Table 9.6.1.4-2: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell, 2 DL CA)

Test number Bandwidth combination			
1 201		20MHz for TDD cell and 20MHz for FDD cell	
2 20MHz for TDD cell and 10MHz for FDD cell		20MHz for TDD cell and 10MHz for FDD cell	
3 20M		20MHz for TDD cell and 15MHz for FDD cell	
Note 1:		The applicability of requirements for different CA configurations and andwidth combination sets is defined in 9.1.1.2A. The test coverage	
	for diffe	rent number of component carriers is defined in 9.1.1.3.	

The following requirements for 3DL CA apply to UE Category  $\geq$ 5. For TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell with 3 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.4-3 and Table 9.6.1.4-4, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell1 reported, and the difference between the wideband CQI indices of SCell1 and SCell2 reported shall be such that

 $wideband \ CQI_{PCell} - wideband \ CQI_{SCell1} \geq 2$ 

wideband  $CQI_{SCell1}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell2} \ge 2$ 

for more than 90% of the time.

The following requirements for 4DL CA apply to UE Cateogry  $\geq$ 8. For TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell with 4 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.4-3 and Table 9.6.1.4-5, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell1 reported, and the difference between the wideband CQI indices of SCell1 and SCell1 and SCell3 reported shall be such that

wideband  $CQI_{PCell}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell1} \ge 2$ 

 $wideband \ CQI_{SCell1} - wideband \ CQI_{SCell2} \geq 2$ 

 $wideband \ CQI_{SCell1} - wideband \ CQI_{SCell3} \geq 2$ 

Table 9.6.1.4-3: PUCCH 1-0 static test on multiple cells (TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell, 3 and 4 DL CA)

Parameter		Unit	PCell	SCell1	SCell2, SCell3	
PDSCH transmission	n mode			1		
Uplink downlink conf	iguration		2	2 for TDD Cell N/A for FDD Cell		
Special subfration			4	_	DD Cell FDD Cell	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0		
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0		
Propagation condit antenna configur			AWGN (1 x 2)			
SNR		dB	12	6	0	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$	$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		-86	-92	-98	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98	
Physical channel f reporting	or CQI			PUCCH Forn	nat 2	
PUCCH Report Type				4		
Reporting period	Reporting periodicity			$N_{pd} = 20$		
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			28 for SCell 2 (shift of 1 ms relative to Pcell), 33 (shift of 5 ms relative to Pcell) for SCell 3 (shift of 15m relative to PCell)			
Note 1: 3 symbols are allocated to PDCCH. No PDSCH for user data is scheduled for the UE with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD and OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1 and A.5.2.1.						

Table 9.6.1.4-4: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell, 3 DL CA)

	Test number	Bandwidth combination (MHz)		
	1	2x20MHz for TDD cell and 20MHz for FDD cell		
	2	2x20MHz for TDD cell and 15MHz for FDD cell		
	3	2x20MHz for TDD cell and 10MHz for FDD cell		
	4	2x20MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell		
5		20+15MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell		
6		20+10MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell		
Note 1:		irements for different CA configurations and bandwidth		
	combination sets is defi	ned in 9.1.1.2A. The test coverage for different number		
	of component carriers is	s defined in 9.1.1.3.		
Note 2:	ote 2: If more than one cell can be configured as PCell, choose one of the cells with			
the smallest bandwidth as PCell. Mapping of PCell and Scells to the CCs shall				
	be constant for all the it	erations during the test. Each execution of the test shall		
	use the same mapping.	-		

Table 9.6.1.4-5: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell, 4 DL CA)

	Test number	Bandwidth combination (MHz)		
1		3x20MHz for TDD cell and 20MHz for FDD cell		
	2	2x20MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell		
	3	20+15MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell		
	4	2x15MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell		
	5	2x20+15MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell		
6		2x15+20MHz for FDD cell and 20MHz for TDD cell		
Note 1:		uirements for different CA configurations and bandwidth ned in 9.1.1.2A. The test coverage for different number is defined in 9.1.1.3.		
Note 2:	the smallest bandwidth	n be configured as PCell, choose one of the cells with as PCell. Mapping of PCell and Scells to the CCs shall erations during the test. Each execution of the test shall		

The following requirements for 5DL CA apply to UE Category 8 and ≥11. For TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell with 5 DL CC, for the parameters specified in Table 9.6.1.4-3 and Table 9.6.1.4-6, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2 on each cell, the difference between the wideband CQI indices of PCell and SCell1 reported, and the difference between the wideband CQI indices of SCell1 and SCell2, SCell1 and SCell3 and SCell 1 and SCell 4 reported shall be such that

> wideband  $CQI_{PCell}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell1} \ge 2$ wideband  $CQI_{SCell1}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell2} \ge 2$ wideband  $CQI_{SCell1}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell3} \ge 2$ wideband  $CQI_{SCell1}$  – wideband  $CQI_{SCell4} \ge 2$

Table 9.6.1.4-6: PUCCH 1-0 static test on multiple cells (TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell, 5 DL CA)

Parameter	,	Unit	PCell	SCell1	SCell2, SCell3, SCell4		
PDSCH transmission	n mode		1				
Uplink downlink conf	figuration		2 2 if Scell1 is TDD Cell N/A if Scell1 is FDD Cell				
Special subframe configuration			4 4 if Scell1 is TDD Cell N/A if Scell1 is FDD Cell				
Downlink power	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0			
allocation	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0			
Propagation conditional antenna configuration			AWGN (1 x 2)				
SNR		dB	12	6	0		
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-86 -92 -98		-98		
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98		
Physical channel for reporting	CQI		PUCCH Format 2				
PUCCH Report Type	Э			4			
Reporting periodicity	1	ms		$N_{pd} =$	40		
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			39 54 (shift of 5 ms relative to Pcell), 3 (shift of 15 ms Pcell), 69 for SCe		59 for SCell 2 (shift of 10 ms relative to Pcell), 64 for SCell 3 (shift of 15 ms relative to Pcell), 69 for SCell 4 (shift of 20 ms relative to Pcell)		
				or user data is scheduled	I for the UE with one sided		

Table 9.6.1.4-7: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD-FDD CA with TDD PCell, 5 DL CA)

	Test number	Bandwidth combination (MHz)
1		15MHz+2x20MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell
	2	2×15MHz+20MHz for FDD cell and 2x20MHz for TDD cell
Note 1:		irements for different CA configurations and bandwidth
	combination sets is defined in 9.1.1.2A. The test coverage for different number of component carriers is defined in 9.1.1.3.	
Note 2:	·	

## 9.7 CSI reporting (Single receiver antenna)

The number of receiver antennas  $N_{RX}$  assumed for the minimum performance requirement in this clause is 1.

#### 9.7.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

#### 9.7.1.1 FDD and half-duplex FDD

The following requirements apply to UE DL Category 0. For the parameters specified in Table 9.7.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.16 FDD in Table A.4-1 shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.7.1.1-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (FDD and half-duplex FDD)

Parameter	Parameter		Test 1 Test 2			st 2
Bandwidth		MHz			10	
PDSCH transmission	n mode				1	
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0			
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			0	
	σ	dB			0	
Propagation condit antenna configur			AWGN (1 x 1)			
SNR (Note 2	2)	dB	0	1	6	7
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$	$\hat{m{I}}^{(j)}$		-98	-97	-92	-91
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98		98	
Max number of H transmission			1			
Physical channel f reporting	or CQI		PUCCH Format 2			
	PUCCH Report Type		4			
Reporting period		ms	$N_{pd} = 40$			
cqi-pmi-Configurati	onIndex		41			
Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.16 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided						

Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.16 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/OP.2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.1.2.

Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

#### 9.7.1.2 TDD

The following requirements apply to UE DL Category 0. For the parameters specified in Table 9.7.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.16 TDD in

Table A.4-1 shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Parameter Test 2 Unit Test 1 Bandwidth MHz 10 PDSCH transmission mode 1 Uplink downlink configuration 2 Special subframe configuration 4 dB 0  $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ Downlink power dB 0  $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ allocation 0 dB σ Propagation condition and AWGN (1 x 1) antenna configuration SNR (Note 2) dΒ -92  $\hat{I}^{(j)}$ -91 -98 -97 dB[mW/15kHz]  $N_{oc}^{(j)}$ dB[mW/15kHz] -98 -98 Max number of HARQ 1 transmissions Physical channel for CQI PUSCH (Note 3) reporting PUCCH Report Type 4 Reporting periodicity ms  $N_{pd} = 5$ cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex 3

Table 9.7.1.2-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD)

Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.16 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/OP.2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/A.5.2.2.

Multiplexing

- Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#7 and #2.

### 9.7.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

#### 9.7.2.1 FDD and half-duplex FDD

ACK/NACK feedback mode

For the parameters specified in Table 9.7.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.7.2.1-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set *S* shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.05.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD and in each available downlink transmission instance for half-duplex FDD.

Table 9.7.2.1-1 Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (FDD and half-duplex FDD)

Para	meter	Unit	Tes	Test 1 Test 2			
Band	lwidth	MHz		10 l	MHz		
Transmiss	sion mode		1 (port 0)				
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0				
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0			
allocation	σ	dB		(	0	)	
SNR (	Note 3)	dB	8	9	13	14	
	(j) or	dB[mW/15kHz]	-90 -89 -85		-84		
N	$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		-98 -98		98		
Danasasi	Propagation channel		Clause B.2.4 with $ au_d = 0.45\mu\mathrm{s}$			).45 <i>μ</i> s,	
Propagatio			$a = 1, f_D = 5 \text{ Hz}$				
Antenna co	onfiguration			1:	x 1		
Reportin	g interval	ms			8		
CQI	delay	ms			8		
Reporting mode				PUSCH 3-0			
Sub-band size		RB		6 (full size)			
	er of HARQ nissions			,	1		

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.16 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.

Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Table 9.7.2.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD and half-duplex FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	2	2
β[%]	55	55
γ	1.1	1.1
UE DL Category	0	0

#### 9.7.2.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.7.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.7.2.2-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band:
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.05.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.

Table 9.7.2.2-1 Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (TDD)

Param	neter	Unit	Te	Test 1 Test 2		t 2
Bandwidth		MHz		10	MHz	
Transmissi	Transmission mode		1 (port 0)			
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0	
power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			0	
allocation	σ	dB			0	
Uplink do configu					2	
Special su					4	
SNR (N	lote 3)	dB	8	9	13	14
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-90	-89	-85	-84
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98			8
Propagation	Propagation channel		Clause B.2.4 with $\tau_d = 0.45  \mu \text{s},  a = 1,$ $f_D = 5  \text{Hz}$			
Antenna coi	nfiguration		1 x 1			
Reporting	interval	ms			5	
CQI d	elay	ms			or 11	
Reporting	g mode			PUSCH 3-0		
Sub-band size		RB	6 (full size)			
Max number of HARQ transmissions				1		
ACK/NACK feedback mode				Multip	olexing	
Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance in as subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than						

- SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.16 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.
- Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Table 9.7.2.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2
α[%]	2	2
β[%]	55	55
γ	1.1	1.1
UE DL Category	0	0

#### CSI reporting (UE supporting coverage enhancement) 9.8

The requirements in this sub-clause are defined based on the simulation results with UE DL Category M1 unless otherwise stated.

#### 9.8.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

#### 9.8.1.1 FDD and half-duplex FDD

The following requirements apply to UE supporting coverage enhancement. For the parameters specified in Table 9.8.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.23 FDD in Table A.4-1 shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using

the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.8.1.1-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (FDD and half-duplex FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		
Bandwidth		MHz	10		
PDSCH transmission mode			1		
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0	
allocation	σ	dB		0	
	δ	dB	0		
Propagation condit antenna configur			AWGN (1 x 1)		
SNR (Note 2		dB	5	6	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-93	-92	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	
Max number of HARQ transmissions			1		
Physical channel for CQI			PUCCH Format 2		
reporting					
PUCCH Report Type			4		
Reporting periodicity		ms	10 12		
cqi-pmi-Configurati			Disabled		
Frequency hopping			Disabled		
Frequency hopping (interval-FDE	D)		4		
Starting OFDM sy (startSymbolB			3		
PDSCH repetition	n level		1		
MPDCCH repetition	n level		1		
Beamforming Precoder for MPDCCH			No precoding		
Precoder update granularity for MPDCCH			N/A		
BL/CE DL subframe comfiguration (fdd- DownlinkOrTddSubframeBitm apBR)			111111111		

Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.23 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD and dynamic OCNG pattern OP.8 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1 and A.5.1.8.

Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Note 3: For each test, DC subcarrier puncturing shall be considered.

#### 9.8.1.2 TDD

The following requirements apply to UE supporting coverage enhancement. For the parameters specified in Table 9.7.3.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.23 TDD in Table A.4-1 shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI - 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.8.1.2-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	To	st 1	
Bandwidth		MHz	-	10	
PDSCH transmission	n mode	IVII 12	1		
1 BOOT transmission	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$		0		
Downlink power	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0		
allocation	σ	dB	0		
	δ	dB		0	
Propagation conditi		QD .			
antenna configur			AWGN (1 x 1)		
SNR (Note 2		dB	4 5		
	/		-94	-93	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]			
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	
Max number of H	ARQ			1	
transmission				ı	
Physical channel for	or CQI		PUSCH	I (Note 3)	
reporting					
PUCCH Report		ms	4		
	Reporting periodicity		$N_{pd} = 5$		
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			3		
Frequency hopp			Disabled		
Frequency hopping inverval				5	
(interval-TDD) Starting OFDM symbol					
(startSymbolLC)				3	
PDSCH repetition				1	
ACK/NACK feedbac			Multii	olexing	
MPDCCH repetitio				1	
Beamforming Preco			No precoding		
Precoder update gra	anularity		N/A		
for MPDCCH			•	47.1	
BL/CE DL subfra					
comfiguration (f	aa-		1011110111		
apBR)	amebiim				
	measurem	ent channel RC 23	TDD according to Table 4 /	1-1 with one sided dynamic	
	OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD and dynamic OCNG pattern OP.8 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1 and A.5.2.8.				
and the respective wanted signal input level.					
	ote 3: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on				
		JCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and			
	periodic C	QI to multiplex with	the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH	I in uplink subframe SF#7	
and #2.					
Note 4: For each te	Note 4: For each test, DC subcarrier puncturing shall be considered.				

#### 9.8.2 UE-selected subband CQI

#### 9.8.2.1 FDD and half-duplex FDD

The following requirements apply to UE supporting coverage enhancement. For the parameters specified in Table 9.8.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.8.2.1-2 and by the following

a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on the best narrowband reported by the UE the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected narrowband in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

The requirements only apply for narrowbands of full size and the random scheduling across the narrowbands is done by selecting a new narrowband in each TTI for FDD and half-duplex FDD. The transport block size TBS (wideband CQI median) is that resulting from the code rate which is closest to that indicated by the wideband CQI median and the  $N_{\text{PRB}}$  entry in Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 of TS 36.213 [6] that corresponds to the narrowband size.

Table 9.8.2.1-1 Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (FDD and half-duplex FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		
Bandwidth		MHz	10 MHz		
Transmis	sion mode		1 (port 0)		
5 " 1	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	(	)	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	(	)	
allocation	σ	dB	(	)	
	δ	dB	(	)	
SNR	(Note 3)	dB	5 6		
	c(j) or	dB[mW/15kHz]	-93	-92	
Λ	$I_{oc}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	
			Clause B.2.4 wit	th $\tau_{J} = 0.45 \mu \text{s}$ ,	
Propagati	ion channel		a = 1, f	•	
	ng interval	ms	8	3	
	delay	ms	8		
	ng mode		PUSC	H 2-0	
	er of HARQ nissions		1	I	
	of preferred ands ( <i>M</i> )		1		
	narrowbands		4		
	cy hopping		Enabled		
Frequen	cy hopping		,	1	
	fset				
Starting OFDM symbol (startSymbolBR)			3	3	
MPDCCH	H repetition evel		1	I	
	petition level		1	1	
	narrowband		-		
	Narrowband)		•		
	H hopping		8	3	
	erval				
Beamformi	ing Precoder		No pred	conding	
	PDCCH		No piec	conding	
	er update		N/	/Α	
	for MPDCCH		1 1/	**	
	L subframe				
	ration (fdd-		11111	11111	
DownlinkOrTddSubfram eBitmapBR)					
		re in an available u	plink reporting inc	tanco at	
	Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe				
	not later than SF#(n-4), this reported narrowband or wideband CQI				
	cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)				
Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.25 FDD according to Tab					
A.4-1 with one sided and dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/8 FDD as					
described in Annex A.5.1.1/8.					
Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at				ulfilled for at	

level

least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input

For each test, DC subcarrier puncturing shall be considered

Table 9.8.2.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD and half-duplex FDD)

	Test 1
γ	1.3
UE DL Category	M1, ≥0

#### 9.8.2.2 TDD

The following requirements apply to UE supporting coverage enhancement. For the parameters specified in Table 9.8.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.8.2.2-2 and by the following

a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on the best narrowband reported by the UE the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected narrowband in set S shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

The requirements only apply for subbands of full size and the random scheduling across the subbands is done by selecting a new narrowband in each available downlink transmission instance for TDD. The transport block size TBS (wideband CQI median) is that resulting from the code rate which is closest to that indicated by the wideband CQI median and the  $N_{PRB}$  entry in Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 of TS 36.213 [6] that corresponds to the narrowband size.

Table 9.8.2.2-1 Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		
Bandwidth		MHz	10 MHz		
Transmission mode			1 (port 0)		
$\rho_{A}$		dB	0		
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	C	)	
allocation	σ	dB	(	)	
anocation	δ	dB	(		
Uplink d	lownlink	<u> </u>			
configu			2	<u>′</u>	
Special s			4	1	
configu					
	Note 3)	dB	5	6	
$\hat{I}_o$	(j)	dB[mW/15kHz]	-93	-92	
N	(j) oc	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	
			Clause B.2.4 wit	h $\tau_{I} = 0.45 \mu s$ ,	
Propagation	on channel				
			a = 1, f		
Reporting		ms	1	<u> </u>	
	delay	ms	10 0		
Reportir			PUSCH 2-0		
Max number of HARQ			1		
transmissions					
Number of preferred subbands (M)			1		
ACK/NACK feedback			Multip	levina	
mode			Widitip	lexing	
Number of narrowbands			4	ļ	
			Enal	bled	
Frequency hopping Frequency hopping			İ		
offset			1		
Starting OFDM symbol			3	<b>1</b>	
(startSyr				,	
MPDCCH			1		
le\	etition level			<u> </u>	
MPDCCH r			1 7		
(mpdcch-Na			·		
	l hopping		1	0	
inte					
(interva	al-TDD)				
Beamf			No precoding		
	r update		,	-	
			N/	'A	
granularity for MPDCCH					
BL/CE DL					
comfigura	ation (fdd-		1011110111		
	rTddSubfra		10111	10111	
meBitmapBR)					
		rts in an available u			
subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe					
not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI					

not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)  $\,$ 

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.25 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with onesided and dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/8 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/8.

Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Note 4: For each test, DC subcarrier puncturing shall be considered

Table 9.8.2.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1
γ	1.3
UE Category	M1, ≥0

### 9.9 CSI reporting for 4Rx UE

#### 9.9.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective conditions is determined by the reporting variance and the BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. The purpose is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 36.213 [6]. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

## 9.9.1.1 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-0 with Rank 1 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 9.9.1.1.1 FDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category  $\geq 1$ . For the parameters specified in Table 9.9.1.1.1-1, using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.1 FDD / RC.4 FDD in Table A.4-1 shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.9.1.1.1-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1 Test 2		st 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	10			
PDSCH transmission	on mode		1			
Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0			
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0			
	σ	dB	0			
Propagation condition and antenna configuration			AWGN (1 x 4)			
SNR (Note 2)		dB	-2	-1	4	5
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-100	-99	-94	-93
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98		98	
Max number of HARQ transmissions			1			
Physical channel for CQI reporting			PUCCH Format 2			
PUCCH Report Type			4			
Reporting periodicity		ms	$N_{pd} = 5$			•
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			6			

Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.1 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1, except for category 1 UE use RC.4 FDD with two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.2.

Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

#### 9.9.1.1.2 TDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category  $\geq 1$ . For the parameters specified in Table 9.9.1.1.2-1, using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to RC.1/RC.4 TDD in Table A.4-1 shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Parameter		Unit	Test 1 Test 2			st 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	10				
PDSCH transmission mode			1				
Uplink downlink configuration			2				
Special subframe configuration			4				
Devention of the second	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0				
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0				
	σ	dB	0				
Propagation condition and antenna configuration			AWGN (1 x 4)				
SNR (Note 2)		dB	-2	-1	4	5	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-100	-99	-94	-93	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98		98		
Max number of HARQ transmissions			1				
Physical channel for CQI reporting			PUSCH (Note 3)				
PUCCH Report Type			4				
Reporting periodicity		ms	$N_{pd} = 5$				
cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex			3				
ACK/NACK feedback mode			Multiplexing				
		ont channel PC 1 Ti	Multiplexing  OD according to Table A 4-1 with one sided dynamic.				

**Table 9.9.1.1.2-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD)** 

- Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.1 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1, except for category 1 UE use RC.4 TDD with two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.2.
- Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#7 and #2.

#### 9.9.1.2 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 with Rank 2 (CSI Reference Symbols)

The minimum requirements for dual codeword transmission are defined in terms of a reporting spread of the wideband CQI value for codeword #1, and their BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median of codeword #0 and codeword #1. The precoding used at the transmitter is a fixed precoding matrix specified by the bitmap parameter *codebookSubsetRestriction*. The propagation condition assumed for the minimum performance requirement is defined in subclause B.1.

#### 9.9.1.2.1 FDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥2. For the parameters specified in table 9.9.1.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband CQI<sub>1</sub> = wideband CQI<sub>0</sub> - Codeword 1 offset level

The wideband  $CQI_1$  shall be within the set {median  $CQI_1$ -1, median  $CQI_1$ , median  $CQI_1+1$ } for more than 90% of the time, where the resulting wideband values  $CQI_1$  shall be used to determine the median CQI values for codeword #1. For both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0-1$  and median  $CQI_1-1$  shall be less than or equal to 0.1. Furthermore, for both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0+1$  and median  $CQI_1+1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.9.1.2.1-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Tes	st 1	Tes	t 2
Bandwidth		MHz			10	
PDSCH transmissi	on mode				9	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0			
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		0		
allocation	$P_c$	dB			-3	
	σ	dB			-3	
Cell-specific referen	ce signals			Antenna	a ports 0, 1	
CSI reference si	gnals			Antenna p	orts 15,,18	
CSI-RS periodicity an	d subframe					
offset				;	5/1	
$T_{ extsf{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{ extsf{CSI-RS}}$	RS					
CSI reference signal configuration			0			
	Propagation condition and antenna		Clause B.1 (4 x 4)			
configuratio			Oladse B.1 (4 X 4)			
	Beamforming Model				in Section B.4.3	3
CodeBookSubsetRestr	iction bitmap			0x0000 0000 0100 0000		
SNR (Note 2	2)	dB	5	6	11	12
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-93	-92	-87	-86
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98		8	
Max number of HARQ t	ransmissions				1	
Physical channel for	CQI/PMI		DUSCH (Note2)			
reporting			PUSCH (Note3)			
PUCCH Report Type 1	or CQI/PMI		2			
Physical channel for RI reporting				PUCCH	l Format 2	
PUCCH Report Ty	oe for RI				3	
Reporting perio	Reporting periodicity m			Np	<sub>od</sub> = 5	
CQI delay		ms			8	
cqi-pmi-Configurat	ionIndex				2	
ri-ConfigInde					1	
				<del></del>		

Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.7 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.

Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#0 and #5.

#### 9.9.1.2.2 TDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥2. For the parameters specified in table 9.9.1.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband CQI<sub>1</sub> = wideband CQI<sub>0</sub> - Codeword 1 offset level

The wideband  $CQI_1$  shall be within the set {median  $CQI_1$ -1, median  $CQI_1$ , median  $CQI_1$ +1} for more than 90% of the time, where the resulting wideband values  $CQI_1$  shall be used to determine the median CQI values for codeword #1. For both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0$  – 1 and median  $CQI_1$  – 1 shall be less than or equal to 0.1. Furthermore, for both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER

using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 + 1$  and median  $CQI_1 + 1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.9.1.2.2-1: PUCCH 1-1 submode 1 static test (TDD)

Parameter	Parameter		Tes	st 1	Tes	t 2
Bandwidth		MHz			10	
	PDSCH transmission mode				9	
Uplink downlink con					2	
Special subframe cor	nfiguration				4	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			0	
allocation	$P_c$	dB			-6	
	σ	dB			-3	
CRS reference s	ignals			Antenna	ports 0, 1	
CSI reference si					orts 15,,22	
CSI-RS periodicity an	d subframe			•		
offset				5	5/ 3	
$T_{ exttt{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{ exttt{CSI-RS}}$						
CSI reference signal c					0	
Propagation condition a				Clause I	B.1 (8 x 4)	
	configuration					
	Beamforming Model		As specified in Section B.4.3			
CodeBookSubsetRestr		in.	0x0000 0000 0020 0000 0000 0001 0000			
SNR (Note 2	<u>2)</u>	dB	2	3	8	9
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$	$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		-96	-95	-90	-89
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98		8	
Max number of HARQ t	ransmissions				1	
Physical channel for	CQI/PMI		PUSCH (Note 3)			
reporting				FUSCE	i (Note 3)	
PUCCH Report Type fo	r CQI/second			;	2b	
Physical channel for F	RI reporting			PU	ISCH	
PUCCH Report Type fo					5	
Reporting perior		ms	$N_{\rm pd} = 5$			
CQI delay		ms		10	or 11	
cqi-pmi-Configurati	ionIndex				3	
ri-ConfigInde	ex		805 (Note 4)			
ACK/NACK feedba					plexing	
		annel RC.7 TDD ac		ble A.4-1 with	n one sided dyn	amic OCNG
		bed in Annex A.5.2				
		requirements shall	be fulfilled for	at least one	of the two SNR	(s) and the
	anted signal inp					.1
		CQI/PMI reports ar				
		PDCCH DCI forma				
allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#7 and #2.						

allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#7 and #2.

Note 4: RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification.

#### 9.9.1.3 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 with Rank 4 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

The minimum requirements for dual codeword transmission are defined in terms of a reporting spread of the wideband CQI value for codeword #1, and their BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median of codeword #0 and codeword #1. The precoding used at the transmitter is a fixed precoding matrix specified by the bitmap parameter codebookSubsetRestriction. The propagation condition assumed for the minimum performance requirement is defined in subclause B.1.

#### 9.9.1.3.1 FDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥5. For the parameters specified in table 9.9.1.3.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband  $CQI_1$  = wideband  $CQI_0$  – Codeword 1 offset level

The wideband  $CQI_1$  shall be within the set {median  $CQI_1$ -1, median  $CQI_1$ , median  $CQI_1+1$ } for more than 90% of the time, where the resulting wideband values  $CQI_1$  shall be used to determine the median CQI values for codeword #1. For both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0-1$  and median  $CQI_1-1$  shall be less than or equal to 0.1. Furthermore, for both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0+1$  and median  $CQI_1+1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

**Parameter** Unit Test 1 Test 2 Bandwidth MHz 10 PDSCH transmission mode 4 dB -6  $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ Downlink power  $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ dB -6 allocation dB 0 σ Propagation condition and Clause B.1 (4 x 4) antenna configuration CodeBookSubsetRestriction 0x0002 0000 0000 0000 bitmap SNR (Note 2) 5 11 dΒ 12 -93 -87 -92 -86  $\hat{I}^{(j)}$ dB[mW/15kHz]  $N^{\overline{(j)}}$ dB[mW/15kHz] -98 -98 Max number of HARQ transmissions Physical channel for CQI/PMI **PUCCH Format 2** reporting **PUCCH Report Type for** 2 CQI/PMI PUCCH Report Type for RI 3 Reporting periodicity ms  $N_{pd} = 5$ cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex 6 ri-ConfigIndex 1 (Note 3) Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.21 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided

Table 9.9.1.3.1-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (FDD)

**TDD** 

Note 2:

Note 3:

9.9.1.3.2

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥5. For the parameters specified in table 9.9.1.3.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s)

It is intended to have UL collisions between RI reports and HARQ-ACK, since the RI reports

wideband CQI<sub>1</sub> = wideband CQI<sub>0</sub> - Codeword 1 offset level

dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.

and the respective wanted signal input level.

shall not be used by the eNB in this test.

The wideband  $CQI_1$  shall be within the set {median  $CQI_1$ -1, median  $CQI_1$ , median  $CQI_1+1$ } for more than 90% of the time, where the resulting wideband values  $CQI_1$  shall be used to determine the median CQI values for codeword #1. For both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 - 1$  and median  $CQI_1 - 1$  shall be less than or equal to 0.1. Furthermore, for both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER

using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 + 1$  and median  $CQI_1 + 1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

Paramete	er	Unit	Tes	st 1	Tes	st 2	
Bandwidt	h	MHz			10		
PDSCH transmiss	PDSCH transmission mode				4		
Uplink downlink co	nfiguration				2		
Special subf	rame				4		
configurati	on				4		
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			-6		
allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			-6		
	σ	dB			0		
Propagation cond antenna config				Clause	B.1 (4x4)		
CodeBookSubset				0x0002 000	00 0000 0000		
bitmap							
SNR (Note	: 2)	dB	5	6	11	12	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-93	-92	-87	-86	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98		98		
Max number of	HARQ		1				
transmission					Ī		
_	Physical channel for CQI/PMI		PUSCH (Note 3)				
	reporting		` '				
PUCCH Repo			2				
Reporting peri		ms	$N_{\rm pd} = 5$				
cqi-pmi-Configura			3				
ri-ConfigIn					Note 4)		
ACK/NACK feedb			Multiplexing				
	Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.21 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided					ided	
	dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.					o CND(o)	
	Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.					O SINK(S)	
Note 3: To avoid	collisions be	itween CQI/PMI rep JCCH. PDCCH DCI	orts and HAR				
	w periodic C	QI/PMI to multiplex					
Note 4: RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions					collisions		

### 9.9.1.4 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 with Rank 3 (CSI Reference Symbols)

The minimum requirements for dual codeword transmission are defined in terms of a reporting spread of the wideband CQI value for codeword #1, and their BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median of codeword #0 and codeword #1. The precoding used at the transmitter is a fixed precoding matrix specified by the bitmap parameter *codebookSubsetRestriction*. The propagation condition assumed for the minimum performance requirement is defined in subclause B.1.

between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification.

#### 9.9.1.4.1 FDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥5. For the parameters specified in table 9.9.1.4.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband CQI<sub>1</sub> = wideband CQI<sub>0</sub> - Codeword 1 offset level

The wideband  $CQI_1$  shall be within the set {median  $CQI_1$ -1, median  $CQI_1$ , median  $CQI_1+1$ } for more than 90% of the time, where the resulting wideband values  $CQI_1$  shall be used to determine the median CQI values for codeword #1. For both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0-1$  and median  $CQI_1-1$  shall be less than or equal to 0.1. Furthermore, for both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0+1$  and median  $CQI_1+1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.9.1.4.1-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Tes	st 1	Tes	st 2
Bandwidth		MHz			10	
PDSCH transmissi	on mode				9	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0			
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0			
allocation	$P_c$	dB	-3			
	σ	dB			-3	
Cell-specific referen	ce signals			Antenna	ports 0, 1	
CSI reference si	gnals			Antenna p	orts 15,,18	
CSI-RS periodicity an offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$	CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset			Ę	5/1	
CSI reference signal configuration			0			
Propagation condition and antenna configuration			Clause B.1 (4 x 4)			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Section B.4.3			3
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap			0x0000 0020 0000 0000			
SNR (Note 2	2)	dB	[5]	[6]	[11]	[12]
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$	, ,		[-93]	[-92]	[-87]	[-86]
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98		18	
Max number of HARQ t	ransmissions				1	
Physical channel for reporting	CQI/PMI		PUSCH (Note3)			
PUCCH Report Type	or CQI/PMI		2			
	Physical channel for RI reporting			PUCCH	Format 2	
	PUCCH Report Type for RI				3	
Reporting perio		ms		Np	d = 5	
CQI delay		ms			8	
cqi-pmi-Configurat	ionIndex				2	
ri-ConfigInde	ex		<u>-</u>	·	1	

Note 1: Reference measurement channel RC.22 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.

Note 2: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level.

Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#0 and #5.

#### 9.9.1.4.2 TDD

The following requirements apply to UE Category ≥5. For the parameters specified in table 9.9.1.4.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2-2 in TS 36.213 [6]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband CQI<sub>1</sub> = wideband CQI<sub>0</sub> - Codeword 1 offset level

The wideband  $CQI_1$  shall be within the set {median  $CQI_1$  -1, median  $CQI_1$ , median  $CQI_1 +1$ } for more than 90% of the time, where the resulting wideband values  $CQI_1$  shall be used to determine the median CQI values for codeword #1. For both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 - 1$  and median  $CQI_1 - 1$  shall be less than or equal to 0.1. Furthermore, for both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER

using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 + 1$  and median  $CQI_1 + 1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

Table 9.9.1.4.2-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (TDD)

Parameter	r	Unit	Tes	t 1	Tes	t 2
Bandwidth		MHz			10	
PDSCH transmissi			9			
Uplink downlink con					2	
Special subframe co	nfiguration				4	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB			0	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB			0	
allocation	$P_c$	dB			-3	
	σ	dB			-3	
CRS reference s					ports 0, 1	
CSI reference s				Antenna p	orts 15,,18	
CSI-RS periodicity an	d subframe					
offset				5	5/ 3	
$T_{ extsf{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{ extsf{CSI-RS}}$						
CSI reference signal of					0	
Propagation condition			Clause B.1 (4 x 4)			
configuratio			` ′		<b>\</b>	
Beamforming N			As specified in Section B.4.3		3	
CodeBookSubsetRestr		dB	0x0000 0020 0000 0000		12	
SNR (Note:	<u> </u>	UD UD	5	6	11	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-93	-92	-87	-86
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-9	8	-9	8
Max number of HARQ t	ransmissions				1	
Physical channel for	r CQI/PMI			DUSCE	I (Note 3)	
reporting				1 0001	1 (14016-3)	
PUCCH Report Type fo PMI	r CQI/second		2b			
Physical channel for I	RI reporting		PUSCH			
PUCCH Report Type fo	r RI/ first PMI		5			
Reporting perio	dicity	ms	N <sub>pd</sub> = 5			
CQI delay		ms	10 or 11			
cqi-pmi-Configurat	ionIndex				3	
ri-ConfigInd				805 (	Note 4)	
ACK/NACK feedba	ick mode				plexing	
Note 1: Reference m	easurement ch	annel RC.22 TDD a s described in Anne				namic
		requirements shall	be fulfilled for	at least one of	of the two SNR	(s) and the
respective wanted signal input level.  Note 3: To avoid collisions between COI/PMI reports and HARO-ACK it is necessary to report both on						

- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#7 and #2.
- Note 4: RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification.

### 9.9.2 CQI reporting definition under fading conditions

# 9.9.2.1 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-0 (Cell-Specific Reference Symbol) for enhanced receiver Type A

The purpose of the test is to verify that the reporting of the channel quality is based on the receiver of the enhanced Type A. Performance requirements are specified in terms of the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is that indicated by the reported CQI subject to an interference model compared to the case with a

white Gaussian noise model, and a requirement on the minimum BLER of the transmitted transport formats indicated by the reported CQI subject to an interference model.

#### 9.9.2.1.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.9.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.9.2.1.1-2 and by the following

- a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to a white Gaussian noise source shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- b) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 2%

Table 9.9.2.1.1-1 Fading test for single antenna (FDD)

Pa	rameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Ва	ındwidth	MHz	10	MHz
Transm	nission mode		1 (p	ort 0)
Сус	clic Prefix		Normal	Normal
(	Cell ID		0	1
SIN	R (Note 8)	dB	-4	N/A
	$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	N/A
Propaga	ation channel		EPA5	Static (Note 7)
Corre	elation and configuration		Low (1 x 4)	(1 x 4)
DIP	(Note 4)	dB	N/A	-0.41
	eference ement channel		Note 2	R.2 FDD
Repo	rting mode		PUCCH 1-0	N/A
	ng periodicity	ms	$N_{pd} = 2$	N/A
C	QI delay	ms	8	N/A
•	al channel for reporting		PUSCH (Note 3)	N/A
PUCCH	Report Type		4	N/A
	qi-pmi- urationIndex		1	N/A
Max number of HARQ transmissions			1	N/A
Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)				
Note 2:	Reference measurement channel RC.1 FDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 2-8 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1			

- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.1 FDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 2-8 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1 and RC.4 FDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/2.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1, #3, #7 and #9 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#5, #7, #1 and #3.
- Note 4: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  ' is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.
- Note 5: Two cells are considered in which Cell 1 is the serving cell and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. The number of the CRS ports in both cells is the same. Intefering cell is fully loaded.
- Note 6: Both cells are time-synchronous.
- Note 7: Static channel is used for the interference model. In case for white Gaussian noise model Cell 2 is not present.
- Note 8: SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause 8.1.1.

Table 9.9.2.1.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

γ	1.8
UE Category	≥1

#### 9.9.2.1.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.9.2.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.9.2.1.2-2 and by the following

- a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to a white Gaussian noise source shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- b) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 2%.

Table 9.9.2.1.2-1 Fading test for single antenna (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Bandwidth	MHz	101	MHz
Transmission mode		1 (port 0)	
Uplink downlink			2
configuration		4	
Special subframe			4
configuration			T
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal
Cell ID		0	1
SINR (Note 8)	dB	-4	N/A
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98
Propagation channel		EPA5	Static (Note 7)
Correlation and		Low (1 x 4)	(1 x 4)
antenna configuration		LOW (1 X +)	(1 × +)
DIP (Note 4)	dB	N/A	-0.41
Reference measurement channel		Note 2	R.2A TDD
Reporting mode		PUCCH 1-0	N/A
Reporting periodicity	ms	$N_{\rm pd} = 5$	N/A
CQI delay	ms	10 or 11	N/A
Physical channel for	1113	PUSCH (Note	
CQI reporting		3)	N/A
PUCCH Report Type		4	N/A
cqi-pmi-			
ConfigurationIndex		3	N/A
Max number of HARQ		1	N/A
transmissions		l I	IN/A
ACK/NACK feedback		Multiplexing	N/A
mode			
subframe SF#r than SF#(n-4),	ts in an available un based on CQI es this reported wide before SF#(n+4)	timation at a dowr	link SF not later

- eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.1 TDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 2-8 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1 and RC.4 TDD according to Table A.4-1 for Category 1 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#7 and #2.
- Note 4: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $\,N_{oc}\,\dot{}\,$  is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.
- Two cells are considered in which Cell 1 is the serving cell and Cell Note 5: 2 is the interfering cell. The number of the CRS ports in both cells is the same. Intefering cell is fully loaded.
- Note 6: Both cells are time-synchronous.
- Static channel is used for the interference model. In case for white Note 7: Gaussian noise model Cell 2 is not present.
- SINR corresponds to  $\hat{E}_s/N_{oc}$  of Cell 1 as defined in clause Note 8: 8.1.1.

Table 9.3.5.1.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

γ	1.8
UE Category	≥1

## 9.9.2.2 Minimum requirement PUCCH 1-1 (CSI Reference Symbol) for enhanced receiver Type A

The purpose of the test is to verify that the reporting of the channel quality is based on the receiver of the enhanced Type A. Performance requirements are specified in terms of the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is that indicated by the reported CQI subject to an interference model compared to the case with a white Gaussian noise model, and a requirement on the minimum BLER of the transmitted transport formats indicated by the reported CQI subject to an interference model.

#### 9.9.2.2.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.9.2.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.9.2.2.1-2 and by the following

- a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to a white Gaussian noise source shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- b) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 2%.

Table 9.9.2.2.1-1 Fading test for single antenna (FDD)

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Bandwidth	MHz	10	MHz
Transmission mode			9
Cyclic Prefix		Normal	Normal
Cell ID		0	1
SINR (Note 8)	dB	-4	N/A
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	N/A
Propagation channel		EPA5	Static (Note 7)
Correlation and antenna configuration		Low (2 x 4)	(1 x 4)
DIP (Note 4)	dB	N/A	-0.41
Cell-specific reference signals		Antenna ports 0,1	Antenna port 0
CSI reference signals		Antenna ports 15,16	N/A
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset		5/1	N/A
CSI-RS reference signal configuration		2	N/A
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap	Subframes / bitmap	N/A	1 / 0010000000000 000
CodeBookSubsetRestr iction bitmap		001111	N/A
Reference measurement channel		Note 2	R.2 FDD
Reporting mode		PUCCH 1-1	N/A
Reporting periodicity	ms	$N_{\rm pd} = 5$	N/A
CQI delay	ms	8	N/A
Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting		PUSCH (Note 3)	N/A
PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI		2	N/A
PUCCH channel for RI reporting		PUCCH Format 2	N/A
PUCCH Report Type for RI		3	N/A
cqi-pmi- ConfigurationIndex		2	N/A
ri-ConfigIndex		1	N/A
Max number of HARQ transmissions		1	N/A

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.11 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.

Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/ PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/ PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#0 and #5.

Note 4: The respective received power spectral density of each interfering cell relative to  $N_{oc}$  ' is defined by its associated DIP value as specified in clause B.5.1.

Note 5: Two cells are considered in which Cell 1 is the serving cell and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. Intefering cell is fully loaded.

Note 6: Both cells are time-synchronous.

Note 7: Static channel is used for the interference model. In case for white Gaussian noise model Cell 2 is not present.

Note 8:	SINR corresponds to	$\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc}$	of Cell 1 as defined in clause
	8.1.1.		

Table 9.9.2.2.1-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

γ	1.8
UE Category	≥2

### 9.9.2.2.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.9.2.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.9.2.2.2-2 and by the following

- a) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to a white Gaussian noise source shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- b) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index subject to an interference source with specified DIP, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 2%.

Table 9.9.2.2.2-1

Total	Fading test for single			
Bandwidth		Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2
Transmission mode	(TDD)Parameter			
Uplink downlink		MHz	10 I	MHz
Configuration   Special subframe   Configuration   Cyclic Prefix   Normal   Normal   Cell ID   O   1			,	9
Configuration   Special subframe   Cyclic Prefix   Normal   Normal				2
Configuration         Qyclic Prefix         Normal         Normal           Cell ID         0         1           SINR (Note 8)         dB         -4         N/A           Normal         Normal         N/A         N/A           Propagation channel         EPA5         Static (Note 7)           Correlation and antenna configuration         Low (2 x 4)         (1 x 4)           DIP (Note 4)         dB         N/A         -0.41           Cell-specific reference signals         Antenna ports 0,1         Antenna ports 15,16           CSI reference signals         Antenna ports 15,16         N/A           CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset         5/3         N/A           CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset         5/3         N/A           CSI-RS reference signal configuration (csi-RS configuration (csi-RS)         2         N/A           Zero-power CSI-RS bitmap         Subframes / bitmap         001000000000           CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap         Note 2         R.2A TDD           Reporting mode         PUCCH 1-1         N/A           Reporting periodicity         ms         N/pd = 5         N/A           CQI delay         ms         10         N/A           PUSCH (Note CQI/PMI reportin				
Cyclic Prefix         Normal         Normal           Cell ID         0         1           SINR (Note 8)         dB         -4         N/A           Nome         dB[mW/15kHz]         -98         -98           Propagation channel         EPA5         Static (Note 7)           Correlation and antenna configuration         Low (2 x 4)         (1 x 4)           DIP (Note 4)         dB         N/A         -0.41           Cell-specific reference signals         Antenna ports 0,1         Antenna ports 0,1           CSI reference signals         Antenna ports 15,16         N/A           CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset         5/3         N/A           CSI-RS reference signal configuration         2         N/A           Zero-power CSI-RS configuration loss-residency signal configuration         3 / 001000000000000000000000000000000000				4
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			NI I	NI
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				
Note of the propagation of the propagation channel         dB[mW/15kHz]         -98         -98           Propagation channel Correlation and antenna configuration         Low (2 x 4)         (1 x 4)           DIP (Note 4)         dB         N/A         -0.41           Cell-specific reference signals         Antenna ports 0,1         Antenna ports 15,16           CSI reference signals         Antenna ports 15,16         N/A           CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset         5/3         N/A           CSI-RS reference signal configuration / lcsi-Rs / 2 configuration         2         N/A           Zero-power CSI-RS configuration / lcsi-Rs / bitmap         Subframes / bitmap         3 / 001000000000 0000           ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap         Subframes / bitmap         N/A         001000000000 0000           CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap         001111         N/A         N/A           Reference measurement channel         Note 2         R.2A TDD         R.2A TDD           Reporting periodicity         ms         10         N/A           CQI delay         ms         10         N/A           Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting         2         N/A           PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI         2         N/A           PUCCH Report Type for RI         3		dD	_	
Propagation channel Correlation and antenna configuration DIP (Note 4) Cell-specific reference signals CSI reference signals CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset CSI-RS reference signal solutions of the properties of the prope		-	-4	
Correlation and antenna configuration  DIP (Note 4)  Cell-specific reference signals  CSI reference signals  CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset  CSI-RS reference signal serious plants of the subframe offset  CSI-RS reference signal serious plants of the subframe offset  CSI-RS reference signal configuration  Zero-power CSI-RS configuration  Zero-power CSI-RS bitmap  CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap  Reference measurement channel  Reporting mode  Reporting periodicity  Reporting periodicity  Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting  PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI  Physical channel for RI reporting  PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI  Physical channel for RI reporting  PUCCH Report Type for RI  Configuration Index  ri-Configuration  Alterna ports  Antenna ports  N/A  N/A  N/A  N/A  001000000000  3 / N/A  001000000000  0000  0000  0000  001111  N/A  N/A  N/A  0011011  N/A  R.2A TDD  R.2A TD		dB[mW/15kHz]		
antenna configuration DIP (Note 4) DIP (Note 4) DIP (Note 4) Cell-specific reference signals CSI reference signals CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset CSI-RS reference signal sonity and subframe offset CSI-RS reference signal sonity and subframe offset CSI-RS reference signal configuration Zero-power CSI-RS configuration Zero-power CSI-RS bitmap CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap Reference measurement channel Reporting mode Reporting periodicity Reporting periodicity Subframes / bitmap  Double S			EPA5	Static (Note 7)
DIP (Note 4)  Cell-specific reference signals  CSI reference signals  CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset  CSI-RS reference signal configuration  Zero-power CSI-RS configuration    lcsi-Rs   lbitmap			l ow (2 x 4)	(1 x 4)
Cell-specific reference signals       Antenna ports 0,1       Antenna ports 15,16       Antenna ports 15,16       N/A         CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset       5/3       N/A         CSI-RS reference signal configuration       5/3       N/A         Zero-power CSI-RS configuration ltsimap       2       N/A         Veriop Ower CSI-RS bitmap       Subframes / bitmap       3 / 001000000000 0000         CodeBookSubsetRestr iction bitmap       001111       N/A         Reference measurement channel       Note 2       R.2A TDD         Reporting periodicity       ms       10 N/A         Reporting periodicity       ms       10 N/A         Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting       PUSCH (Note 3)       N/A         PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI       2 N/A         PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting       2 N/A       N/A         PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting       3 N/A         PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting       3 N/A         PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting       3 N/A         PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting       3 N/A         PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting       3 N/A         PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting       3 N/A         PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting       3 N/A         PUCCH RE			•	
signals         0,1           CSI reference signals         Antenna ports 15,16           CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset         5/3           CSI-RS reference signal configuration         2           Zero-power CSI-RS configuration IcSI-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap         Subframes / bitmap           CodeBookSubsetRestr iction bitmap         0011111           Reference measurement channel         Note 2           Reporting mode         PUCCH 1-1           Reporting periodicity         ms           Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting         PUSCH (Note 3)           PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI         2           PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting         PUCCH Pormat 2           PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting         PUCCH Pormat 2           PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting         3           ROTIFICATION RIP REPORT Type for RI reporting         3           ROTIFICATION RIP REPORT Type for RI reporting         3           ROTIFICATION RIP REPORT Type for RIP REPORT RIP REPORT R		dB		
CSI reference signals			0,1	Antenna port 0
subframe offset         5/3         N/A           CSI-RS reference signal configuration         2         N/A           Zero-power CSI-RS configuration lcsi-Rs/bitmap         Subframes / bitmap         3 / 001000000000000000000000000000000000	CSI reference signals			N/A
signal configuration         Zero-power CSI-RS configuration         3 / 0010000000000           ICSI-RS / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap         Subframes / bitmap         N/A 001000000000           CodeBookSubsetRestr iction bitmap         0011111         N/A           Reference measurement channel         Note 2         R.2A TDD           Reporting mode         PUCCH 1-1         N/A           Reporting periodicity         ms         10         N/A           Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting         PUSCH (Note 3)         N/A           PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI         2         N/A           PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting         PUCCH Format 2         N/A           PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting         3         N/A           ConfigurationIndex ri-ConfigurationIndex ri-Configu			5/3	N/A
Zero-power CSI-RS configuration Icsi-Rs / ZeroPowerCSI-RS bitmap         Subframes / bitmap         N/A         3 / 001000000000 0000 0000           CodeBookSubsetRestr iction bitmap         0011111         N/A           Reference measurement channel         Note 2         R.2A TDD           Reporting mode         PUCCH 1-1         N/A           Reporting periodicity         ms         N/pd = 5         N/A           CQI delay         ms         10         N/A           Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting         PUSCH (Note N/A)         N/A           PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI         2         N/A           PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting         PUCCH POICH N/A         N/A           PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting         3         N/A           RI report			2	N/A
CodeBookSubsetRestr iction bitmap001111N/AReference measurement channelNote 2R.2A TDDReporting modePUCCH 1-1N/AReporting periodicitymsN/pd = 5N/ACQI delayms10N/APhysical channel for CQI/PMI reportingPUSCH (Note 3)N/APUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI2N/APhysical channel for RI reportingPUCCH Format 2N/APUCCH Report Type for RI3N/ACqi-pmi- ConfigurationIndex3N/Ari-ConfigIndex805 (Note 9)N/AMax number of HARQ transmissions1N/AACK/NACK feedback modeMultiplexingN/A	configuration I <sub>CSI-RS</sub> / ZeroPowerCSI-RS		N/A	001000000000
measurement channelNote 2R.2A 1DDReporting modePUCCH 1-1N/AReporting periodicitymsN/pd = 5N/ACQI delayms10N/APhysical channel for CQI/PMI reportingPUSCH (Note 3)N/APUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI2N/APhysical channel for RI reportingPUCCH Format 2N/APUCCH Report Type for RI reporting3N/APUCCH Report Type for RI ConfigurationIndex3N/Ari-ConfigIndex805 (Note 9)N/AMax number of HARQ transmissions1N/AACK/NACK feedback modeMultiplexingN/A	CodeBookSubsetRestr		001111	N/A
Reporting periodicity         ms         Npd = 5         N/A           CQI delay         ms         10         N/A           Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting         PUSCH (Note 3)         N/A           PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI         2         N/A           Physical channel for RI reporting         PUCCH Format 2         N/A           PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting         3         N/A           PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting         3         N/A           Cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex         3         N/A           ri-ConfigIndex         805 (Note 9)         N/A           Max number of HARQ transmissions         1         N/A           ACK/NACK feedback mode         Multiplexing         N/A			Note 2	R.2A TDD
CQI delay ms 10 N/A Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting 3) N/A  PUSCH (Note 3) N/A  PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI Physical channel for RI reporting PUCCH Format 2 N/A  PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting 3 N/A  PUCCH Report Type 3 N/A  Format 2 N/A  PUCCH Report Type 3 N/A  **Cafi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex ri-ConfigurationIndex Route R	Reporting mode		PUCCH 1-1	N/A
Physical channel for CQI/PMI reporting 3) N/A  PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI 2 N/A  Physical channel for RI reporting PUCCH Format 2 N/A  PUCCH Report Type for RI reporting 3 N/A  PUCCH Report Type 3 N/A  Cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex ri-ConfigurationIndex N/A  Max number of HARQ transmissions 1 N/A  ACK/NACK feedback mode Multiplexing N/A	Reporting periodicity	ms	$N_{pd} = 5$	N/A
CQI/PMI reporting  PUCCH Report Type for CQI/PMI  Physical channel for RI reporting  PUCCH Report Type for RI  Cqi-pmi- ConfigurationIndex  ri-ConfigIndex  Max number of HARQ transmissions  ACK/NACK feedback mode  AVA  2 N/A  PUCCH PUCCH FORMAT STATE S	CQI delay	ms		N/A
for CQI/PMI  Physical channel for RI reporting  PUCCH Report Type for RI  Cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex  ri-ConfigIndex  Max number of HARQ transmissions  ACK/NACK feedback mode  PUCCH PUCCH report N/A  PUCCH Report Type 3 N/A  N/A  805 (Note 9)  N/A  Multiplexing  N/A				N/A
Physical channel for RI reporting PUCCH Format 2 N/A  PUCCH Report Type for RI 3 N/A  Cqi-pmi-ConfigurationIndex ri-Configlndex 805 (Note 9) N/A  Max number of HARQ transmissions 1 N/A  ACK/NACK feedback mode Multiplexing N/A			2	N/A
PUCCH Report Type for RI  Cqi-pmi- ConfigurationIndex  ri-Configlndex  Max number of HARQ transmissions  ACK/NACK feedback mode  ACK/NACK feedback mode  3 N/A  805 (Note 9)  N/A  1 N/A	Physical channel for RI			N/A
ConfigurationIndex ri-ConfigIndex 805 (Note 9) N/A  Max number of HARQ transmissions  ACK/NACK feedback mode  Multiplexing N/A	PUCCH Report Type			N/A
ri-ConfigIndex     805 (Note 9)     N/A       Max number of HARQ transmissions     1     N/A       ACK/NACK feedback mode     Multiplexing     N/A	cqi-pmi-		3	N/A
Max number of HARQ 1 N/A transmissions  ACK/NACK feedback mode Multiplexing N/A			805 (Note 9)	N/A
ACK/NACK feedback mode Multiplexing N/A	Max number of HARQ			
	ACK/NACK feedback		Multiplexing	N/A

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.11 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.

Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/ PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#3 and #8 to allow periodic CQI/ PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#2 and #7.

Note 4:	The respective received power spectral density of each interfering
	cell relative to $N_{oc}^{}$ is defined by its associated DIP value as
	specified in clause B.5.1.
Note 5:	Two cells are considered in which Cell 1 is the serving cell and Cell 2 is the interfering cell. Intefering cell is fully loaded.
Note 6:	Both cells are time-synchronous.
Note 7:	Static channel is used for the interference model. In case for white Gaussian noise model Cell 2 is not present.
Note 8:	SINR corresponds to $\widehat{E}_s/N_{oc}$ of Cell 1 as defined in clause
	8.1.1.
Note 9:	RI reporting interval is set to the maximum allowable length of 160ms to minimise collisions between RI, CQI/PMI and HARQ-ACK reports. In the case when all three reports collide, it is expected that CQI/PMI reports will be dropped, while RI and HARQ-ACK will be multiplexed. At eNB, CQI report collection shall be skipped every 160ms during performance verification and the reported CQI in subframe SF#7 of the previous frame is applied in downlink subframes until a new CQI (after CQI/PMI dropping) is available.

Table 9.9.2.2.2-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

γ	1.8
UE Category	≥2

### 9.9.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for 4Rx UE

The minimum performance requirements of PMI reporting are defined based on the precoding gain, expressed as the relative increase in throughput when the transmitter is configured according to the UE reports compared to the case when the transmitter is using random precoding, respectively. When the transmitter uses random precoding, for each PDSCH allocation a precoder is randomly generated and applied to the PDSCH. A fixed transport format (FRC) is configured for all requirements.

The requirements for transmission mode 9 with 8 TX are specified in terms of the ratio

$$\gamma = \frac{t_{ue, follow1, follow2}}{t_{rnd1, rnd2}}$$

In the definition of  $\gamma$ , for PUSCH 3-1 single PMI  $t_{follow1,follow2}$  is 70% of the maximum throughput obtained at  $SNR_{follow1,follow2}$  using the precoders configured according to the UE reports, and  $t_{rnd1,\,rnd\,2}$  is the throughput measured at  $SNR_{follow1,\,follow2}$  with random precoding .

### 9.9.3.1 Minimum requirement PUSCH 3-1 (CSI Reference Symbol)

#### 9.9.3.1.1 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.9.3.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.9.3.1.1-2.

Table 9.9.3.1.1-1: PMI test for single-layer (TDD)

Para	meter	Unit	Test 1	
	lwidth	MHz	10	
Transmission mode			9	
Uplink downlink configuration			1	
Special	subframe uration		4	
	on channel		EVA5	
	granularity	PRB	50	
	onfiguration		8 x 4	
Correlatio	n modeling		High, Cross polarized	
	ic reference nals		Antenna ports 0,1	
	nce signals		Antenna ports 15,,22	
Beamforn	ning model		Annex B.4.3	
CSI-RS per subfran	riodicity and ne offset / ∆csi-Rs		5/ 4	
	reference		0	
signal cor	nfiguration		0	
	SubsetRestr bitmap		0x0000 0000 001F FFE0 0000 0000 FFFF	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	
Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	
power allocation	Pc	dB	-6	
	σ	dB	-3	
N	oc (j)	dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	
	ng mode		PUSCH 3-1	
	g interval	ms	5	
	y (Note 2)	ms	10	
	ent channel		R.45-2 TDD	
	Pattern er of HARQ		OP.1 TDD	
	nissions		4	
	ncy version sequence		{0,0,1,2}	
ACK/NAC	K feedback ode		Multiplexing	
		L recoder selection, th	ne precoder	
Note 2:	shall be updat f the UE repo	ted in each TTI (1 m orts in an available u brame SF#n based	ns granularity). plink reporting	
Note 3: I	CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow aperiodic CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted on uplink SF#3 and #8.			

Table 9.9.3.1.1-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

Parameter	Test 1
γ	2.5
UE Category	≥2

### 9.9.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

The purpose of this test for 4Rx UEs is to verify that the reported rank indicator accurately represents the channel rank. The accuracy of RI (CQI) reporting is determined by the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on the reported rank compared to the case for which a fixed rank is used for transmission. Transmission mode 4 is used with the specified CodebookSubSetRestriction in section 9.9.4.1, transmission mode 9 is used with the specified CodebookSubSetRestriction in section 9.9.4.2.

For the fixed rank 1 transmission with 2 Tx ports the RI and PMI reporting is restricted to two single-layer precoders, For fixed rank 2 transmission with 2 Tx ports the RI and PMI reporting is restricted to one two-layer precoder. For the follow RI transmission for rank 1 and 2 and 2 Tx ports the RI and PMI reporting is restricted to select the union of these precoders.

For the fixed rank 2 transmission with 4 Tx ports the RI and PMI reporting is restricted to any 2 Layer precoder, for the follow RI transmission the RI and PMI reporting is not restricted at all.

Channels with low and high correlation are used to ensure that RI reporting reflects the channel condition.

### 9.9.4.1 Minimum requirement (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 9.9.4.1.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.9.4.1.1-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 9.9.4.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.9.4.1.1-2.

Table 9.9.4.1.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1 Test 2 Test 3 Test 4				
Bandwidth		MHz	10				
PDSCH transmission	on mode			4			
Downlink nower $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$		dB	-3				
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		-3			
	σ	dB		0			
Propagation condit antenna configur				2 x 4 EPA5		4 x 4 EPA5	
Cell-specific reference	e signals			enna ports 0, 1		Antenna ports 0-3	
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap	estriction		01000	11 for fixed RI = 1 00 for fixed RI = 2 for UE reported	2	Note 6	
Antenna correla	ation		Low	Low	High	Low	
RI configuration	on		Fixed RI=2 and Fixed RI=1 Fixed RI=1 follow RI and follow RI and follow RI		Fixed RI=2 and follow RI		
SNR		dB	-4	16	16	25	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98 -98 -98		-98		
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-102	-82	-82	-73	
Maximum number o				1		•	
Reporting mo				PUCCH 1-1 (	Note 4)		
Physical channel for reporting				PUCCH Fo	rmat 2		
PUCCH Report Ty CQI/PMI	ype for		2				
Physical channel reporting	for RI		PUSCH (Note 3)				
PUCCH Report Type for RI			3				
Reporting period	dicity	ms	N <sub>pd</sub> = 5				
PMI and CQI d	elay	ms		8			
cqi-pmi-Configurati	onIndex			6	·		
ri-Configuration	nInd		1 (Note 5)				

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on PMI and CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI and wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.2 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between RI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic RI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink subframe SF#8 and #3.
- Note 4: The bit field for precoding information in DCI format 2 shall be mapped as:
  - For reported RI = 1 and PMI = 0 >> precoding information bit field index = 1
  - For reported RI = 1 and PMI = 1 >> precoding information bit field index = 2
  - For reported RI = 2 and PMI = 0 >> precoding information bit field index = 0
- Note 5: To avoid the ambiguity of TE behaviour when applying CQI and PMI during rank switching, RI reports are to be applied at the TE with one subframe delay in addition to Note 1 to align with CQI and PMI reports.
- Note 6: The following precoders are allowed in Test 4:

"0x0000 0000 FFFF 0000" for RI=2

"0xFFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF" for UE reported RI

Table 9.9.4.1.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
21	N/A	1.05	0.9	N/A
γ2	1	N/A	N/A	1.1
UE Category	≥2	≥2	≥2	≥5

#### 9.9.4.1.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.9.4.1.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 9.9.4.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.9.4.1.2-2.

Table 9.9.4.1.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4	
Bandwidth		MHz	10				
PDSCH transmission	n mode		4				
Davidial access	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	-3				
Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB		-3			
	σ	dB		0			
Uplink downlink conf	figuration			2			
Special subfra configuration	า			4			
Propagation condit antenna configur				2 x 4 EPA5		4 x 4 EPA5	
Cell-specific reference	e signals		Ant	enna ports 0, 1		Antenna ports 0-3	
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap	estriction		000011 for fixed RI = 1 No 010000 for fixed RI = 2 010011 for UE reported RI			Note 4	
Antenna correla	ation		Low	Low	High	Low	
RI configuration	on		Fixed RI=2 and follow RI	Fixed RI= 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	Fixed RI=2 and follow RI	
SNR		dB	-4	16	16	25	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98	-98	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-102 -82 -82 -73				
Maximum number o			1				
Reporting mode			PUSCH 3-1 (Note 3)				
Reporting inter	val	ms	5			_	
PMI and CQI de	elay	ms	10 or 11				
ACK/NACK feedback	ck mode		Bundling				

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on PMI and CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI and wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.2 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.

Note 3: Reported wideband CQI and PMI are used and sub-band CQI is discarded.

Note 4: The following precoders are allowed in Test 4:

"0x0000 0000 FFFF 0000" for RI=2

"0xFFFF FFFF FFFF" for UE reported RI

Table 9.9.4.1.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
21	N/A	1.05	0.9	N/A
72	1	N/A	N/A	1.1
UE Category	≥2	≥2	≥2	≥5

### 9.9.4.2 Minimum requirement (CSI Reference Symbols)

### 9.9.4.2.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.9.4.2.1-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 9.9.4.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.9.4.2.1-2.

Table 9.9.4.2.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1 Test 2 Test 3 Test 4				
Bandwidth		MHz	10				
PDSCH transmission	on mode			9			
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0			
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0				
allocation	Pc	dB		0			
	σ	dB	0				
Propagation condit			2 x 4 EPA5 4 x 4 EPA5				
antenna configur							
Cell-specific reference				Antenna po			
Beamforming M	odel			As specified in Se	ection B.4.3		
CSI reference sig	gnals		Ante	nna ports 15, 16		Antenna ports 15-18	
CSI-RS periodicit subframe offs $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-II}}$	et RS			5/1			
CSI reference si configuration				6			
CodeBookSubsetRe bitmap	estriction		000011 for fixed RI = 1 Note 5 010000 for fixed RI = 2 010011 for UE reported RI				
Antenna correla	ation		Low	Low	High	Low	
RI configuration			Fixed RI=2 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	Fixed RI=2 and follow RI	
SNR		dB	-4	16	16	25	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98	-98	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-102	-82	-82	-73	
Maximum number o				1			
Reporting mo				PUCCH	1-1		
Physical channel for reporting				PUSCH (N			
PUCCH Report Ty	pe for		2				
Physical channel reporting	for RI		PUCCH Format 2				
PUCCH Report Typ	e for RI		3				
Reporting period		ms	N <sub>pd</sub> = 5				
PMI and CQI de		ms	8				
cqi-pmi-Configurati	onIndex			2			
ri-Configuration	nInd		1 (Note 4)				

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on PMI and CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI and wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.9 FDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/ PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#1 and #6 to allow periodic CQI/ PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#0 and #5.
- Note 4: To avoid the ambiguity of TE behaviour when applying CQI and PMI during rank switching, RI reports are to be applied at the TE with one subframe delay in addition to Note 1 to align with CQI and PMI reports.
- Note 5: The following precoders are allowed in Test 4:

"0x0000 0000 FFFF 0000" for RI=2

"0xFFFF FFFF FFFF" for UE reported RI

Table 9.9.4.2.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
21	N/A	1.05	0.9	N/A
72	1	N/A	N/A	1.1
UE Category	≥2	≥2	≥2	≥5

### 9.9.4.2.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.9.4.2.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 9.9.4.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.9.4.2.2-2.

Table 9.9.4.2.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4	
Bandwidth		MHz		10			
PDSCH transmissio	n mode			9			
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB		0			
Downlink power			0				
allocation	Pc	dB		0			
	σ	dB		0			
Uplink downlink conf	iguration			1			
Special subfrar configuration				4			
Propagation conditi antenna configur				2 x 4 EPA5		4 x 4 EPA5	
Cell-specific reference				Antenna po	orts 0	1	
CSI reference sig	nals		Ante	enna ports 15, 16		Antenna ports 15-18	
Beamforming M	odel			As specified in Se	ection B.4.3		
CSI reference si configuration				4			
CSI-RS periodicity and subframe offset $T_{\text{CSI-RS}}$ / $\Delta_{\text{CSI-RS}}$			5/4				
CodeBookSubsetRestriction bitmap			000011 for fixed RI = 1 Note 010000 for fixed RI = 2 010011 for UE reported RI			Note 4	
Antenna correla	tion		Low	Low	High	Low	
RI configuration			Fixed RI=2 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	Fixed RI=1 and follow RI	Fixed RI=2 and follow RI	
SNR		dB	-4	16	16	25	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-98	-98	-98	-98	
$\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]	-102	-82	-82	-73	
Maximum number o transmission				1			
Reporting mod				PUCCH	1-1		
Physical channel for reporting	Physical channel for CQI/ PMI			PUSCH (N	ote 3)		
PUCCH report type for CQI/ PMI			2				
Physical channel for RI reporting			PUCCH Format 2				
Reporting periodicity		ms		$N_{pd} = $	5		
PMI and CQI delay		ms	10				
ACK/NACK feedbac				Bundlir	ng		
cqi-pmi-Configuration				4			
ri-Configuration			porting instance at sul	1			

- Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on PMI and CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI and wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).
- Note 2: Reference measurement channel RC.9 TDD according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1.
- Note 3: To avoid collisions between CQI/PMI reports and HARQ-ACK it is necessary to report both on PUSCH instead of PUCCH. PDCCH DCI format 0 shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 and #9 to allow periodic CQI/PMI to multiplex with the HARQ-ACK on PUSCH in uplink SF#3 and #8.
- Note 4: The following precoders are allowed in Test 4:

"0x0000 0000 FFFF 0000" for RI=2

"0xFFFF FFFF FFFF" for UE reported RI

Table 9.9.4.2.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
21	N/A	1.05	0.9	N/A
72	1	N/A	N/A	1.1
UE Category	≥2	≥2	≥2	≥5

### 9.10 Reporting of CSI-RS Resource Indicator (CRI)

The purpose of this test is to verify that the reported CSI-RS Resource Indicator is accurate. The accuracy of CRI reporting is determined by:

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on the reported CRI and fixed precoder with multiple CSI-RS resources configured compared to that obtained when transmitting based on the fixed precoder with one CSI-RS resource configured:  $\gamma = \frac{t_{ue,follow\_CRI,fixed\_PMI}}{t_{fixed\_CRI,fixed\_PMI}}$ 
  - t<sub>ue,follow\_CRI,fixed\_PMI</sub> is [70%] of the maximum throughput obtained at SNR<sub>ue,follow\_CRI,fixed\_PMI</sub> using fixed precoder and power scaling factor according to UE reported CRI value with multiple CSI-RS resources configured
  - t<sub>fixed\_CRI,fixed\_PMI</sub> is throughput obtained at SNR<sub>ue,follow\_CRI,fixed\_PMI</sub> using fixed precoder and power scaling factor according to the one configured CSI-RS resource
  - SNR<sub>ue, follow\_CRI, fixed\_PMI</sub> is specified based on CRS RE power
- b) Each candidate CRI value among 0, 1,..., K-1 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time at  $SNR_{ue,follow\_CRI,fixed\_PMI}$  with multiple CSI-RS resources configured
  - The number of configured CSI-RS resources K is specific to a test.

### 9.10.1 Minimum requirement (PUSCH 3-1)

#### 9.10.1.1 FDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.10.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.10.1.1-2.

Table 9.10.1.1-1: CRI Test (FDD)

8x2 XP High  8 for following CRI 1 for fixed CRI {0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7} {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0} {0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3} {8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2} 0x
8 for following CRI 1 for fixed CRI {0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7} {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0} {0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3} {8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
8 for following CRI 1 for fixed CRI {0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7} {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0} {0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3} {8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
8 for following CRI 1 for fixed CRI {0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7} {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0} {0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3} {8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
8 for following CRI 1 for fixed CRI {0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7} {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0} {0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3} {8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
8 for following CRI 1 for fixed CRI {0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7} {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0} {0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3} {8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
CRI 1 for fixed CRI {0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7} {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0} {0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3} {8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
CRI 1 for fixed CRI {0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7} {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0} {0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3} {8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
CRI 1 for fixed CRI {0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7} {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0} {0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3} {8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
{0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7} {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0} {0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3} {8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
{0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0} {0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3} {8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
{0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3} {8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
{8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8} {1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
{1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2}
0x
0000 0000 0000 0010 0000 0000 0001
N/A
0
0
-6
-3
Т
R.50A-3 FDD
<del>1</del>
SF 0,3,4,8,9
J. 5,5,4,5,5
0, 0,0,7,0,0

Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on CRI/PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported CRI/PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).

Note 2: PDSCH \_RA= 0 dB, PDSCH\_RB= 0 dB in order to have the same PDSCH and OCNG power per subcarrier at the receiver.

Note 3: When one CSI-RS resource configured, the configurations according to NZP-CSI-RS-ID = 0 are configured.

Table 9.10.1.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1-1	Test 1-2	Test 1-3	Test 1-4
	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.35
	40	40	20	10
UE Category	≥2	≥2	≥2	≥2

Note1: According to UE capability configuration list for the maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resource Kmax and the maximum number of total NZP CSI-RS ports N in each K =2,..., Kmax: if UE supports the combination of (K,N) =(8,64), then test 1-4 is applicable; else if UE supports the combination of (K,N) =(4,32), then test 1-3 is applicable; else if UE supports the combination of (K,N) =(2,16), then test 1-2 is applicable; otherwise test 1-1 is applicable.

### 9.10.1.2 TDD

For the parameters specified in Table 9.10.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.2, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.10.1.2-2.

Table 9.10.1.2-1: CRI Test (TDD)

Paramete	er	Unit	Test 1-1 (K,N)=(2,8)	Test 1-2 (K,N)=(2,16))	Test 1-3 (K,N)=(4,32)	Test 1-4 (K,N)=(8,64)	
Bandwidt	h	MHz		•	10		
Transmission	mode				9		
Uplink downlink co				2			
Special subframe c					4		
Propagation cl					PA5		
Beamforming					x B.4.6		
Precoding gran		PRB			50		
Correlation and configuration (	Note 1)		4x2 XP High	8x2 XP High	8x2 XP High	8x2 XP High	
Cell-specific refere					ports 0,1		
eMIMO-Ty	ре				ss B		
Number of NZP-CSI (Note 3)			2 for following CRI	2 for following CRI	4 for following CRI	8 for following CRI	
` ,			1 for fixed CRI	1 for fixed CRI	1 for fixed CRI	1 for fixed CRI	
NZP-CSI-RS-I			{0,1}	{0,1}	{0,1,2,3 }	{0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7}	
legacyCSR			{0,0}	{0,0}	{0,0,0,0}	{0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0}	
CSI reference signal List			{0,1}	{0,1}	{0,1,2,3 }	{0,1,2,3,0,1,2,3}	
Number of CSI-I (Nk)	RS ports		{4,4}	{8,8}	{8,8,8,8}	{8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8}	
CSI-RS-Subframe(	Config List		{9,9}	{9,9}	{9,9,9,9}	{8,8,8,8,9,9,9,9,9}	
CodeBookSubsetRe ID=0	CodeBookSubsetRestriction with ID=0		0x 0000 00000000 0001	0x 0000 0000 0000 0010 0000 0000 0001	0x 0000 0000 0000 0010 0000 0000 0001	0x 0000 0000 0000 0010 0000 0000 0001	
alternativeCodeBookE r12	nabledFor4TX-		FALSE	N/A	N/A	N/A	
	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0	0	0	0	
Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0	0	0	0	
allocation	Pc	dB	-3	-6	-6	-6	
	σ	dB	-3	-3	-3	-3	
$N_{oc}^{(j)}$		dB[mW/15kHz]		-!	98		
Reporting m	node			PUSC	CH 3-1		
Reporting int	erval	ms			10		
CRI Dela		ms			12		
PMI delay		ms			2		
Measurement channel			R.44A-1 TDD	R.44A-2 TDD	R.44A-2 TDD	R.44A-3 TDD	
OCNG Pattern				OP.1	TDD		
Rank Number of PDSCH					1		
Scheduled PDS			SF 0,1,3,6,8,9	SF 0,1,3,6,8,9	SF 0,1,3,6,8,9	SF 0,1,6,8,9	
Max number of HARQ					4		
Redundancy versi sequence	e				,2,3}		
ACK/NACK feedb		hla unlink rapartin			olexing		

If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink Note 1:

When one CSI-RS resource configured, the configurations according to NZP-CSI-RS-ID 0 are configured. PDCCH DCI format 0 with a trigger for aperiodic CQI shall be transmitted in downlink SF#4 to allow aperiodic Note 3:

SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4). PDSCH \_RA= 0 dB, PDSCH\_RB= 0 dB in order to have the same PDSCH and OCNG power per subcarrier at the Note 2: receiver.

Note 4: CRI/CQI/PMI/RI to be transmitted on uplink SF#2.

Table 9.10.1.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1-1	Test 1-2	Test 1-3	Test 1-4
	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.35
	40	40	20	10
UE Category	≥2	≥2	≥2	≥2

According to UE capability configuration list for the maximum number of NZP CSI-RS Note1: resource Kmax and the maximum number of total NZP CSI-RS ports N in each K =2,.., Kmax: if UE supports the combination of (K,N) =(8,64), then test 1-4 is applicable; else if UE supports the combination of (K,N) = (4,32), then test 1-3 is applicable; else if UE supports the combination of (K,N) =(2,16), then test 1-2 is applicable; otherwise test 1-1 is applicable.

#### 10 Performance requirement (MBMS)

#### FDD (Fixed Reference Channel) 10.1

The parameters specified in Table 10.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated. For the requirements defined in this section, the difference between CRS EPRE and the MBSFN RS EPRE should be set to 0 dB as the UE demodulation performance might be different when this condition is not met (e.g. in scenarios where power offsets are present, such as scenarios when reserved cells are present).

Table 10.1-1: Common Test Parameters (FDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value		
Number of HARQ processes	Processes	None		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 kHz		
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (Note 1)		6 subframes		
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH		2		
Cyclic Prefix		Extended		
Note1: For FDD mode, up to 6 subframes (#1/2/3/6/7/8) are available for MBMS,				

in line with TS 36.331.

#### 10.1.1 Minimum requirement

The receive characteristic of MBMS is determined by the BLER. The requirement is valid for all RRC states for which the UE has capabilities for MBMS.

For the parameters specified in Table 10.1-1 and Table 10.1.1-1 and Annex A.3.8.1, the average downlink SNR shall be below the specified value for the BLER shown in Table 10.1.1-2.

Parameter Unit Test 1-4 dB 0  $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ Downlink power dΒ 0 (Note 1)  $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ allocation dB 0 σ  $N_{ac}$  at antenna port dBm/15kHz -98 Note 1:  $P_B = 0$ .

Table 10.1.1-1: Test Parameters for Testing

Table 10.1.1-2: Minimum performance

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Referen	ce value	MBMS
number		Channel	Pattern	condition	Matrix and	BLER	SNR(dB)	UE
					antenna	(%)		Category
1	10 MHz	R.37 FDD	OP.4				4.1	≥1
			FDD					
2	10 MHz	R.38 FDD	OP.4				11.0	≥1
			FDD	MBSFN				
3	10 MHz	R.39 FDD	OP.4	channel	1x2 low	4	20.1	≥2
			FDD	model (Table	1XZ IOW	ı		
	5.0MHz	R.39-1 FDD	OP.4	B.2.6-1)			20.5	1
			FDD					
4	1.4 MHz	R.40 FDD	OP.4				6.6	≥1
			FDD					

### 10.2 TDD (Fixed Reference Channel)

The parameters specified in Table 10.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated. For the requirements defined in this section, the difference between CRS EPRE and the MBSFN RS EPRE should be set to 0 dB as the UE demodulation performance might be different when this condition is not met (e.g. in scenarios where power offsets are present, such as scenarios when reserved cells are present).

Table 10.2-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD)

Pa	rameter	Unit	Value	
	er of HARQ ocesses	Processes	None	
Subca	rrier spacing	kHz	15 kHz	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (Note 1)			5 subframes	
	er of OFDM s for PDCCH		2	
Cyclic Prefix			Extended	
Note1: For TDD mode, in line with TS 36.331, Uplink-Downlink Configuration 5 is proposed, up to 5 subframes (#3/4/7/8/9) are available for MBMS.				

### 10.2.1 Minimum requirement

The receive characteristic of MBMS is determined by the BLER. The requirement is valid for all RRC states for which the UE has capabilities for MBMS.

For the parameters specified in Table 10.2-1 and Table 10.2.1-1 and Annex A.3.8.2, the average downlink SNR shall be below the specified value for the BLER shown in Table 10.2.1-2.

Note 1:

 $P_B = 0$ .

Test 1-4 **Parameter** Unit dB 0  $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ Downlink power dB 0 (Note 1)  $\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ allocation dB 0  $N_{oc}$  at antenna port dBm/15kHz -98

Table 10.2.1-1: Test Parameters for Testing

Table 10.2.1-2: Minimum performance

Test	Bandwidth	Reference	OCNG	Propagation	Correlation	Referen	ce value	MBMS
number		Channel	Pattern	condition	Matrix and antenna	BLER (%)	SNR(dB)	UE Category
1	10 MHz	R.37 TDD	OP.4 TDD				3.4	≥1
2	10 MHz	R.38 TDD	OP.4 TDD	MBSFN			11.1	≥1
3a	10 MHz	R.39 TDD	OP.4 TDD	channel model (Table	1x2 low	1	20.1	≥2
3b	5MHz	R.39-1 TDD	OP.4 TDD	B.2.6-1)			20.5	1
4	1.4 MHz	R.40 TDD	OP.4 TDD				5.8	≥1

## 11 Performance requirement (ProSe Direct Discovery)

This clause contains the performance requirements for the Sidelink physical channels specified for ProSe Direct Discovery.

### 11.1 General

### 11.1.1 Applicability of requirements

The requirements in this clause are applicable to UEs that support ProSe Direct Discovery. The test case applicability is in according to table 11.1.1-1 depending on set of supported UE capabilities.

Table 11.1.1-1: ProSe Direct Discovery test applicability

FDD/TDD	Tests / clause	Applicable if UE indicates at least the following capability	
	11.2.1	ProSe Direct Discovery without support of disc-SLSS-r12	
T	11.2.3	ProSe Direct Discovery with support of discPeriodicSLSS-r13 and	
EDD	11.2.3	ProSe Direct Communication	
FDD +	11.3.1	ProSe Direct Discovery	
`I	11.4.1	ProSe Direct Discovery with support of disc-SLSS-r12	
`I	11.5.1	ProSe Direct Discovery	
	11.2.2 ProSe Direct Discovery		
TDD 11.3.2		ProSe Direct Discovery	
`I	11.5.2	ProSe Direct Discovery	

For maximum Sidelink Processes test specified in clause 11.5, the UE is required to only meet the test for the maximum channel bandwidth over the ProSe operating bands supported by the UE. Test case 11.2.3 for 5MHz channel bandwidth is applicable to UEs that support ProSe Direct Communication on Band 31 only.

### 11.1.2 Reference DRX configuration

Table 11.1.2-1: Reference DRX configuration

Parameter	Value	Comments			
onDurationTimer	psf1				
drx-InactivityTimer	psf1				
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf1				
longDRX-CycleStartOffset	sf2560, 0				
shortDRX	disabled				
NOTE 1: For further information see clause 6.3.2 in TS 36.331.					

### 11.2 Demodulation of PSDCH (single link performance)

The purpose of the requirements in this subclause is to verify the PSDCH demodulation performance with a single active PSDCH link under different operating scenarios and channel conditions.

The active cell(s), when present, are specified in the test parameters specific to the test.

### 11.2.1 FDD (in-coverage)

The minimum requirements are specified in Table 11.2.1-2 with the test parameters specified in Table 11.2.1-1. The receiver UE under test is associated with Cell 1.

Table 11.2.1-1: Test Parameters

Parameter			Unit	Test 1
Discovery resource pool configuration				As specified in Table A.7.1.1-1 (Configuration #1-FDD)
DRX configuration				As specified in Table 11.1.2-1
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port (	(NOTE 3)		dBm/15kHz	-98
Active cell(s)				Cell 1 (Serving cell)
	Cyclic prefix			Normal
	Cell ID			0
	Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
	power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (NOTE 1)
Cell 1		σ	dB	0
	OCNG Pattern (NOTE 2)			OP.1 FDD
	Propagation channel			AWGN
	Antenna configuration			1x2
	RSRP		dBm/15kHz	-92
Active Sidelink UE(s)				Sidelink UE 1
	Sidelink Trans	missions		PSDCH
	PSDCH RB allocation			PRB pairs {2i2i+1}, where i is chosen randomly uniformly from [0,11] in each discovery period.
Sidelink UE 1	Time offset (N	OTE 4)	μs	+1
	Frequency offset (NOTE 5)		Hz	+200
	Propagation C	hannel		EPA5
	Antenna confi			1x2 Low

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 0$ .

NOTE 2: OCNG is used to fully allocate the available resource blocks to virtual UEs.

NOTE 3: Applicable to both DL channel and ProSe Direct Discovery Subframes on UL.

NOTE 4: Time offset of Sidelink UE receive signal with respect to Cell 1 downlink timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 5: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE with respect to Cell 1 uplink frequency.

Table 11.2.1-2: Minimum performance

Test num.	Sidelink UE	Band-width	Reference channel	Reference val	ue
				BLER of PSDCH (%)	SNR (dB)
1	1	5 MHz	D.1 FDD	30	4.6

#### TDD (in-coverage) 11.2.2

The minimum requirements are specified in Table 11.2.2-2 with the test parameters specified in Table 11.2.2-1. The receiver UE under test is associated with Cell 1.

Table 11.2.2-1: Test Parameters

Parameter			Unit	Test 1
Discovery resource pool configuration				As specified in Table A.7.1.2-1 (Configuration #1-TDD)
DRX configuration				As specified in Table 11.1.2-1
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	(NOTE 5)		dBm/15kHz	-98
Active cell(s)				Cell 1 (Serving cell)
	Cyclic prefix			Normal
	Uplink downlink configuration (N			0
		Special subframe configuration (NOTE 4)		4
	Cell ID			0
Cell 1	Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
	power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (NOTE 1)
	allocation	σ	dB	0
	OCNG Pattern <sup>N</sup>	OCNG Pattern NOTE 2		OP.1 TDD
	Propagation cha	Propagation channel		AWGN
	Antenna configuration			1x2
	RSRP		dBm/15kHz	-92
Active Sidelink UE(s	)			Sidelink UE 1
	Sidelink Transm	issions		PSDCH
Sidelink UE 1	RB allocation	RB allocation		PRB pairs {2i2i+1}, where i is chosen randomly uniformly from [0,11] in each discovery period.
	Time offset (NO	TE 6)	μs	+1
	Frequency offse 7)	t (NOTE	Hz	+200
	Propagation Ch	annel		EPA5
	Antenna configu	ıration		1x2 Low

NOTE 1:  $P_{\scriptscriptstyle B}=0$ .

NOTE 2: OCNG is used to fully allocate the available resource blocks to virtual UEs. NOTE 3: As specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

NOTE 4: As specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4].

NOTE 5: Applicable to both DL subframes and UL subframes configured for ProSe Direct Discovery.

NOTE 6: Time offset of Sidelink UE receive signal with respect to Cell 1 downlink timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 7: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE with respect to Cell 1 uplink frequency.

Table 11.2.2-2: Minimum performance

Test num.	Sidelink UE	Band-width	Reference channel	Reference valu	ue
				BLER of PSDCH (%)	SNR (dB)
1	1	5 MHz	D.1 TDD	30	4.6

### 11.2.3 FDD (out-of-coverage)

The minimum requirements are specified in Table 11.2.3-2 with the test parameters specified in Table 11.2.3-1. The receiver UE under test is out of network coverage.

Table 11.2.3-1: Test Parameters

F	Parameter	Unit	Test 1
Resource pool configuration			As specified in Table A.7.1.1-4 (Configuration #4-FDD)
DRX configuration			As specified in Table 11.1.2-1
$N_{_{oc}}$ at antenna port		dBm/15kHz	-98
Active cell(s)			None
Active Sidelink UE(s	Active Sidelink UE(s)		Sidelink UEs 1, 2
	Sidelink Transmissions		SLSS + PSBCH
	networkControlledSyncTx		ON
	slssid		30
	inCoverage (in MIB-SL)		TRUE
Sidelink UE 1	syncOffsetIndicator		Set same as syncOffsetIndicator1 in Configuration #4-FDD
	Propagation channel		EPA5
	Antenna configuration		1x2 Low
	$\widehat{E}_{s}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-82
	Sidelink Transmissions		PSDCH
Sidelink UE 2	PSDCH RB allocation		PRB pairs {2i2i+1}, where i is chosen randomly uniformly from [0,11] (for 5MHz) or [0,24] (for 10MHz) in each discovery period.
	Time offset (Note 1)	μs	+1
	Frequency offset (Note 2)	Hz	+200
	Propagation Channel		EPA5
	Antenna configuration		1x2 Low

NOTE 1: Time offset of Sidelink UE 2 receive signal timing with respect to Sidelink UE 1 receive signal timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 2: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE 2 with respect to Sidelink UE 1 transmit frequency.

Table 11.2.3-2: Minimum performance

Test number	Sidelink UE	Band-width	Reference channel	Reference valu	ie
				BLER of PSDCH (%)	SNR (dB)
1	1	5 MHz	D.1 FDD	30	4.6

### 11.3 Power imbalance performance with two links

The purpose of this test is to check the demodulation performance when receiving PSDCH transmissions from two Sidelink UEs with power imbalance in one subframe.

### 11.3.1 FDD

The minimum requirements are specified in Table 11.3.1-2 with the test parameters specified in Table 11.3.1-1. The receiver UE under test is associated with Cell 1. The Sidelink UE 1 and 2 are synchronized to Cell 1 and transmit PSDCH on adjacent RBs.

Table 11.3.1-1: Test Parameters

Parameter			Unit	Test 1
Discovery resource pool configuration				As specified in Table A.7.1.1-1 (Configuration #1-FDD)
DRX configuration				As specified in Table 11.1.2-1
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna po	ort (NOTE 3)		dBm/15kHz	-98
Active cell(s)				Cell 1 (Serving cell)
	Cyclic prefix			Normal
	Cell ID			0
	Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
	allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (NOTE 1)
Cell 1		σ	dB	0
	OCNG Pattern (N	OCNG Pattern (NOTE 2)		OP.1 FDD
	Propagation chan	Propagation channel		AWGN
	Antenna configura	Antenna configuration		1x2
	RSRP	RSRP		-92
Active Sidelink UE	(s)			Sidelink UE 1, Sidelink UE 2
	Sidelink Transmis	Sidelink Transmissions		PSDCH
	PSDCH RB alloca	PSDCH RB allocation		PRB pairs {45}
Sidelink UE 1		Time offset (NOTE 3)		0
Sidellik OL 1		Frequency offset (NOTE 4)		0
	Propagation Char			AWGN
	Antenna configura			1x2 Low
Sidelink UE 2		Sidelink Transmissions		PSDCH
	PSDCH RB alloca			PRB pairs {67}
	Time offset (w.r.t.		μs	0
	Frequency offset 1 UL)	(w.r.t. Cell	Hz	0
	Propagation Char	nnel		AWGN
	Antenna configura			1x2 Low

NOTE 1:  $P_{\scriptscriptstyle B}=0$  .

NOTE 2: OCNG is used to fully allocate the available resource blocks to virtual UEs. NOTE 3: Applicable to both DL channel and ProSe Direct Discovery Subframes on UL.

NOTE 4: Time offset of Sidelink UE receive signal with respect to Cell 1 downlink timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 5: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE with respect to Cell 1 uplink frequency.

Table 11.3.1-2: Minimum performance

Test	Band-	Sidelink	Reference	Reference va	lue
num.	width	UE	channel	BLER of PSDCH (%)	SNR (dB)
4	5	1	D.1 FDD	(NOTE 1)	24.3
I	MHz	2	D.1 FDD	30	6.9
NOTE	1: There	e is no BLE	R requirement	for Sidelink UE 1.	

#### 11.3.2 **TDD**

The minimum requirements are specified in Table 11.3.2-2 with the test parameters specified in Table 11.3.2-1. The receiver UE under test is associated with Cell 1. The Sidelink UE 1 and 2 are synchronized to Cell 1 and transmit PSDCH on adjacent RBs.

Table 11.3.2-1: Test Parameters

Parameter			Unit	Test 1
Discovery resource pool configuration			As specified in Table A.7.1.2-1	
Discovery resource poor configuration			(Configuration #1-TDD)	
DRX configuration				As specified in Table 11.1.2-1
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	(NOTE 5)		dBm/15kHz	-98
Active cell(s)				Cell 1 (Serving cell)
	Cyclic prefix			Normal
	Uplink downlir configuration (			0
	Special subfra	ime		4
	Cell ID	,		0
Cell 1	Downlink	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
	power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (NOTE 1)
	allocation	σ	dB	0
	OCNG Pattern NOTE 2			OP.1 TDD
		Propagation channel		AWGN
	Antenna configuration			1x2
	RSRP		dBm/15kHz	-92
Active Sidelink UE(s)				Sidelink UE 1, Sidelink UE 2
	Sidelink Trans	missions		PSDCH
	PSDCH RB allocation			PRB pairs {45}
	Time offset (NOTE 6)		μs	0
Sidelink UE 1	Frequency off 7)	Frequency offset (NOTE 7)		0
	Propagation C	hannel		AWGN
	Antenna confi			1x2 Low
Sidelink UE 2	Sidelink Trans	missions		PSDCH
	RB allocation			PRB pairs {67}
	Time offset (N	OTE 6)	μs	0
	Frequency off	set (NOTE	Hz	0
	Propagation C	hannel		AWGN
	Propagation Channel Antenna configuration			1x2 Low

NOTE 1:  $P_{\scriptscriptstyle B}=0$  .

NOTE 2: OCNG is used to fully allocate the available resource blocks to virtual UEs.

NOTE 3: As specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]. NOTE 4: As specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4].

NOTE 5: Applicable to both DL subframes and UL subframes configured for ProSe Direct Discovery. NOTE 6: Time offset of Sidelink UE receive signal with respect to Cell 1 downlink timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 7: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE with respect to Cell 1 uplink frequency.

Table 11.3.2-2: Minimum performance

Test	Band-	Sidelink	Reference	Reference va	lue			
num.	width	UE	channel	BLER of PSDCH (%)	SNR (dB)			
4	5	1	D.1 TDD	(NOTE 1)	24.3			
'	MHz	2	D.1 TDD	30	6.9			
NOTE	NOTE 1: There is no BLER requirement for Sidelink UE 1.							

#### Multiple timing reference test 11.4

The purpose of this test is to check the demodulation performance when receiving from two Sidelink UEs that follow different timing references and transmitting on different resources (non-overlapping in time).

### 11.4.1 FDD

The test parameters are specified in Table 11.4.1-1. Sidelink UE 2 and the receiver UE under test are associated with Cell 1. Sidelink UE 1 and 3 are associated with another cell and use a different timing, and UE 1 acts as a synchronization reference. The minimum requirements are specified in Table 11.4.1-2.

Table 11.4.1-1: Test Parameters

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Discovery resource p	ool configuration		As specified in Table A.7.1.1-2 (Configuration #2-FDD)
DRX configuration			As specified in Table 11.1.2-1
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port (	(NOTE 3)	dBm/15kHz	-98
Active cell(s)			Cell 1 (Serving cell)
	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	Cell ID		0
	Downlink $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Cell 1	power $\rho_B$ allocation	dB	0 (NOTE 1)
Cell I	σ	dB	0
	OCNG Pattern NOTE 2		OP.1 FDD
	Propagation channel		AWGN
	Antenna configuration		1x2
	RSRP	dBm/15kHz	-92
Active Sidelink UE(s)			Sidelink UEs 1, 2, 3
	Sidelink Transmissions		SLSS
	networkControlledSyncTx		ON
	slssid		30
	Time offset (NOTE 4)	μs	3511
Sidelink UE 1	Frequency offset (NOTE 5)	Hz	-100
	Propagation channel		EPA5
	Antenna configuration		1x2 Low
	$\widehat{E}_s$ of SLSS at antenna	dBm/15kHz	-82
	Sidelink Transmissions		PSDCH
	Resource pool used for		
	transmissions		discRxPool(0)
Sidelink UE 2	RB allocation		PRB pairs {2i2i+1}, where i is chosen randomly uniformly from [0,11] in each discovery period.
Sidelink OE 2	Time offset (NOTE 4)	μs	+1
	Frequency offset (NOTE 5)	Hz	+200
	Propagation Channel		EPA5
	Antenna configuration		1x2 Low
	Sidelink Transmissions		PSDCH
	Resource pool used for		diaaDyDaal(1)
	transmissions		discRxPool(1)
Sidelink UE 3	RB allocation		PRB pairs {2i2i+1}, where i is chosen randomly uniformly from [0,11] in each discovery period.
	Time offset (NOTE 4)	μs	3511
	Frequency offset (NOTE 5)	Hz	+300
	Propagation Channel		EPA5
	Antenna configuration	+	1x2 Low
Antenna configuration			IAE LOW

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 0$ .

NOTE 2: OCNG is used to fully allocate the available resource blocks to virtual UEs.

NOTE 3: Applicable to both DL channel and ProSe Direct Discovery Subframes on UL.

NOTE 4: Time offset of Sidelink UE receive signal with respect to Cell 1 downlink timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 5: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE with respect to Cell 1 uplink frequency.

Table 11.4.1-2: Minimum performance

Band-width	Sidelink UE	Reference channel	Reference value	
			BLER of PSDCH (%)NOTE 1	SNR (dB)
5 MU-7	2	D.1 FDD	30	4.6
3 IVII 1Z	3	D.1 FDD	30	4.6
	5 MHz	5 MHz 2 3	5 MHz 2 D.1 FDD 3 D.1 FDD	Band-width Sidelink UE Reference channel BLER of PSDCH (%)NOTE 1  5 MHz  2 D.1 FDD 30

NOTE 1: The BLER is measured after 5 D2D Discovery periods (1600 frames) of lead time during which the test UE detects and synchronizes to Sidelink UE 1 SLSS.

# 11.5 Maximum Sidelink processes test

The purpose of this test is to verify the maximum number of Sidelink processes supported by the UE as reported using UE capability signalling (*discSupportedProc*).

The UE is required to meet only the test for the maximum channel bandwidth over the ProSe operating bands supported by the UE.

## 11.5.1 FDD

The test parameters are specified in Table 11.5.1-1. Multiple discovery resource pools are interleaved. Each Sidelink UE transmits in one of the resource pools with 3 retransmissions. The minimum requirements are specified in Table 11.5.1-2.

Table 11.5.1-1: Test Parameters

	Parameter		Unit	Test 1-7	
Discovery resource pool configuration			As specified in Table A.7.1.1-3 (Configuration #3-FDD) with parameters BW <sub>Channel</sub> , NPools = Number of configured resource pools (as specified in Table 11.5.1-2), and N =		
DDV "				discSupportedProc	
DRX configura	ation			As specified in Table 11.1.2-1	
Active cell(s)	Cyclic profix			Cell 1 (Serving cell)  Normal	
	Cyclic prefix			Normai 0	
	Cell ID		dB	0	
	Downlink power	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0 (NOTE 1)	
	allocation	$\rho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$			
Cell 1		σ n NOTE 2	dB	0 OP.1 FDD	
Pro		OCNG Pattern NOTE 2 Propagation channel		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied	
	Antenna conf	Antenna configuration		1x2	
	RSRP	g	dBm/15kHz	-85	
Active Sidelink	(UE(s)			Sidelink UE i, i = 0,, discSupportedProc-1	
Sidelink Transmissions			PSDCH (D.1 FDD)		
	Resource pool index (NOTE 3)			$\left\lfloor rac{i}{N_{{\scriptscriptstyle MAX}}_{{\scriptscriptstyle LSF}}}  ight floor$	
Sidelink UE i	PSDCH RB a (NOTE 3)	llocation		PRB pairs {2*(i % N <sub>MAX_SF</sub> ), 2*(i % N <sub>MAX_SF</sub> )+1}	
	Time offset (N	NOTE 4)	μs	0	
	Frequency of (NOTE 4)	fset	Hz	0	
	Propagation (	Channel		Static propagation condition  No external noise sources are applied	
	Antenna conf	iguration		1x2 Low	

NOTE 1:  $P_{\scriptscriptstyle B}=0$  .

NOTE 2: OCNG is used to fully allocate the available resource blocks to virtual UEs..

NOTE 3:  $N_{MAX\_SF}$  represents the maximum number of Sidelink UEs transmitting in one subframe.  $N_{MAX\_SF}$  = 12 (5

MHz), 25 (10MHz), 37 (15MHz), 50 (10MHz).

NOTE 4: Time offset of Sidelink UE receive signal with respect to Cell 1 downlink timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 5: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE with respect to Cell 1 uplink frequency.

Table 11.5.1-2: Minimum performance

Test num.	Bandwidth	discSupportedProc	Number of configured resource pools	$\hat{E}_{s}$ at antenna port (dBm/15kHz)	Reference value for Sidelink UE i=0discSupportedProc- 1 Fraction of maximum throughput (%)
1	5 MHz	50	5	-85	95
2	10 MHz	50	2	-85	95
3	15 MHz	50	2	-85	95
4	20 MHz	50	1	-85	95
5	10 MHz	400	16	-85	95
6	15 MHz	400	11	-85	95
7	20 MHz	400	8	-85	95

## 11.5.2 TDD

The test parameters are specified in Table 11.5.2-1. Multiple discovery resource pools are interleaved. Each Sidelink UE transmits in one of the resource pools with 3 retransmissions. The minimum requirements are specified in Table 11.5.2-2.

Table 11.5.2-1: Test Parameters

	Parameter		Unit	Test 1-7
Discovery resour	Discovery resource pool configuration			As specified in Table A.7.1.2-2 (Configuration #2-TDD) with parameters BW <sub>Channel</sub> , NPools = Number of configured resource pools (as specified in Table 11.5.2-2), and N = discSupportedProc
DRX configuratio	DRX configuration			As specified in Table 11.1.2-1
Active cell(s)				Cell 1 (Serving cell)
	Cyclic prefix			Normal
	Uplink downlin configuration (3)			0
	Special subframe configuration (NOTE 4)			4
	Cell ID			0
Cell 1	Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
		$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (NOTE 1)
		σ	dB	0
(	OCNG Pattern NOTE 2			OP.1 TDD
	Propagation cl	nannel		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
	Antenna config	guration		1x2
	RSRP		dBm/15kHz	-85
Active Sidelink U				Sidelink UE i, i = 0,, discSupportedProc-1
	Sidelink Transmissions	i		PSDCH (D.1 TDD)
	PSDCH Resor			$\left\lfloor rac{i}{N_{\mathit{MAX}\_\mathit{SF}}}  ight floor$
Otala Balla LIE :	PSDCH RB all (NOTE 5)	ocation		PRB pairs {2*(i % N <sub>MAX_SF</sub> ),2*(i % N <sub>MAX_SF</sub> )+1}
	Time offset (N	OTE 6)	μs	0
	Frequency offs (NOTE 7)	set	Hz	0
	Propagation C	hannel		Static propagation condition  No external noise sources are applied
NOTE 4 D	Antenna confiç	guration		1x2 Low

NOTE 1:  $P_{\scriptscriptstyle B}=0$ .

NOTE 2: OCNG is used to fully allocate the available resource blocks to virtual UEs. NOTE 3: As specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

NOTE 4: As specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [4]. NOTE 5:  $N_{MAX\_SF}$  represents the maximum number of Sidelink UEs transmitting in one subframe.  $N_{MAX\_SF}$  = 12 (5) MHz), 25 (10MHz), 37 (15MHz), 50 (10MHz).

NOTE 6: Time offset of Sidelink UE receive signal with respect to Cell 1 downlink timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 7: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE with respect to Cell 1 uplink frequency.

95

95

95

95

95

Test

num.

2

4

5

6

Reference value Number of  $\hat{E}_{arepsilon}$  at configured **Bandwidth** discSupportedProc antenna Fraction of maximum throughput (%) for resource port Sidelink UE i=0...discSupportedProc-1 pools (dBm/15kHz 50 -85 95 50 2 -85 95

-85

-85

-85

-85

-85

Table 11.5.2-2: Minimum performance

## 12 Performance requirement (ProSe Direct Communication)

1

16

11

8

This clause contains the performance requirements for the Sidelink physical channels specified for ProSe Direct Communication in TS 36.211 [4].

#### 12.1 General

5 MHz

10 MHz

15 MHz

20 MHz

10 MHz

15 MHz

20 MHz

#### 12.1.1 Applicability of requirements

50

50

400

400

400

#### 12.1.1.1 Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths

The requirements in this clause are applicable to UEs that support ProSe Direct Communication. Test cases defined for 5MHz channel bandwidth are applicable to UEs that support ProSe Direct Communication on only Band 31.

#### 12.1.1.2 Test coverage for different number of component carriers

For FDD tests specified in 12.8, if corresponding CA tests are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing single carrier tests.

#### Applicability and test rules for different CA configurations and bandwidth 12.1.1.3 combination sets

The performance requirement for CA UE demodulation tests with active Sidelink in Clause 12 are defined independent of CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets specified in Clause 5.6A.1. For UEs supporting different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets, the applicability and test rules are defined in Table 12.1.1.3-1. For simplicity, CA configuration below refers to combination of CA configuration and bandwidth combination set.

Table 12.1.1.3-1: Applicability and test rules for CA UE demodulation tests with active Sidelink

Tests	CA capability where the tests apply	CA configuration from the selected CA capbility where the tests apply	CA Bandwidth combination to be tested in priority order
CA tests with 2CCs in Clause 12.8	Any one of the supported CA capabilities with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any one of the supported FDD CA configurations with largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination

# 12.1.2 Reference DRX configuration

Table 12.1.2-1: Reference DRX configuration

Parameter	Value	Comments			
onDurationTimer	psf1				
drx-InactivityTimer	psf1				
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf1				
longDRX-CycleStartOffset	sf2560, 0				
shortDRX	disabled				
NOTE 1: For further information see clause 6.3.2 in TS 36.331.					

## 12.2 Demodulation of PSSCH

The purpose of the requirements in this subclause is to verify the PSSCH demodulation performance with a single active PSSCH link.

## 12.2.1 FDD

The minimum requirements are specified in Table 12.2.1-2 with the test parameters specified in Table 12.2.1-1. This test specifies an out-of-coverge scenario where Sidelink UE 1 is the synchronization reference only and Sidelink UE 2 transmits PSCCH and PSSCH.

Table 12.2.1-1: Test Parameters

F	Parameter	Unit	Test 1
Communication	resource pool		As specified in Table A.7.2.1-1
configuration		dBm/15	(Configuration #1-FDD)
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna	$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port (NOTE 1)		-98
Active cell(s)			None
Sidelink Transmissions			SLSS + PSBCH
	networkControlledSyn cTx		ON
	slssid		30
Sidelink UE 1	inCoverage (in MIB- SL)		FALSE
	syncOffsetIndicator		Set same as syncOffsetIndicator1 in Configuration #1-FDD
	Propagation channel		EPA5
	Antenna configuration $\hat{E}_s$ at antenna port		1x2 Low
			-85
	Sidelink Transmissions		PSCCH + PSSCH
	PSCCH RMC		5MHz: CC.3 FDD 10 MHz: CC.4 FDD
	PSCCH subframe allocation		As defined by TS 36.213 with $n_{PSCCH}$ chosen randomly
	PSCCH RB allocation		(uniformly) in $[0, \lfloor M_{RB}^{PSCCH} \_{RP} / 2 \rfloor L_{PSCCH} - 1]$ every sc-period
	$\widehat{E}_s$ of PSCCH at antenna port	dBm/15 kHz	-85
Sidelink UE 2	PSSCH RMC		As specificied in Table 12.2.1-2
Sidelink de 2	PSSCH subframe allocation		As per time repetition pattern specified in PSCCH
	PSSCH RB allocation		First transmission: Chosen randomly (uniformly) among the allowed RBs as per TS36.213  HARQ retransmission: As per frequency hopping indicated in PSCCH and specified in TS36.213
	Time offset (NOTE 2)	μs	+1
	Frequency offset (NOTE 3)	Hz	+200
	Propagation Channel		EVA70
	Antenna configuration		1x2 Low

NOTE 1: Applicable to both DL channel and ProSe Direct Communication Subframes on UL.

NOTE 2: Time offset of Sidelink UE 2 receive signal timing with respect to Sidelink UE 1 receive signal timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 3: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE 2 with respect to Sidelink UE 1 transmit frequency.

Table 12.2.1-2: Minimum performance

Test	Sidelink	Band-	PSSCH	Referer	nce value
num.		width	Reference channel	Fraction of maximum throughput (%) (NOTE 1)	SNR (dB) of PSSCH
4	2	10 MHz	CD.1 FDD	70	-3.4
'	5 MHz		CD.1 FDD	70	-3.3
NOTE	1. The Henry			dia fuana an af land timan di mina	udei ale de a de ad IIII al ada ada

NOTE 1: The throughput is measured after 40 radio frames of lead time during which the test UE detects and synchronizes to Sidelink UE 1.

## 12.3 Demodulation of PSCCH

The purpose of the requirements in this subclause is to verify the PSCCH demodulation performance with a single active PSSCH link.

## 12.3.1 FDD

The minimum requirements are specified in Table 12.3.1-2 with the test parameters specified in Table 12.3.1-1. This test specifies an out-of-coverage scenario where Sidelink UE 1 is the synchronization reference only and Sidelink UE 2 transmits PSCCH and PSSCH.

Table 12.3.1-1: Test Parameters

P	arameter	Unit	Test 1
	Communication resource pool		As specified in Table A.7.2.1-1
configuration			(Configuration #1-FDD)
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port (NOTE 1)		dBm/15 kHz	-98
Active cell(s)			None
	Sidelink Transmissions		SLSS + PSBCH
	networkControlledSyn cTx		ON
	slssid		30
Sidelink UE 1	inCoverage (in MIB- SL)		FALSE
	syncOffsetIndicator		Set same as syncOffsetIndicator1 in Configuration #1-FDD
	Propagation channel		EPA5
	Antenna configuration		1x2 Low
	$\widehat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ at antenna port	dBm/15 kHz	-85
	Sidelink Transmissions		PSCCH + PSSCH
	PSCCH RMC		As specified in Table 12.3.1-2
	PSCCH subframe allocation		As defined by TS 36.213 with $n_{\it PSCCH}$ chosen randomly
	PSCCH RB allocation		(uniformly) in $[0, \lfloor M_{RB}^{PSCCH} \rfloor L_{PSCCH} - 1]$ every sc-period
	PSSCH RMC		CD.1 FDD
Sidelink UE 2	PSSCH subframe allocation		As per time repetition pattern specified in PSCCH
Sidelink UE 2	PSSCH RB allocation		First transmission: Chosen randomly (uniformly) among the allowed RBs as per TS36.213 HARQ retransmission: As per frequency hopping indicated in PSCCH and specified in TS36.213
	Time offset (NOTE 2)	μs	+1
	Frequency offset (NOTE 3)	Hz	+200
	Propagation Channel	_	EVA70
	Antenna configuration		1x2 Low

NOTE 1: Applicable to both DL channel and ProSe Direct Communication Subframes on UL.

NOTE 2: Time offset of Sidelink UE 2 receive signal timing with respect to Sidelink UE 1 receive signal timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 3: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE 2 with respect to Sidelink UE 1 transmit frequency.

Table 12.3.1-2: Minimum performance

Test	Sidelink	Band-	PSCCH Reference	Reference value	9
num.	UE	width	channel	Probability of missed PSCCH (%) (NOTE 1)	SNR (dB) of PSCCH
1	2	10 MHz	CC.4 FDD	1	4.7
'		5 MHz	CC.3 FDD	1	4.8
NOTE 1:	Tha probabi	lity in moon	red ofter 10 redic from	on of load time during which the test	LIE detecte and

NOTE 1: The probability is measured after 40 radio frames of lead time during which the test UE detects and synchronizes to Sidelink UE 1.

## 12.4 Demodulation of PSBCH

The purpose of the requirements in this subclause is to verify the PSBCH demodulation performance with a single active link.

#### 12.4.1 FDD

The minimum requirements are specified in Table 12.4.1-2 with the test parameters specified in Table 12.4.1-1.

Table 12.4.1-1: Test Parameters

	Parameter	Unit	Test 1
Communication reso	ource pool configuration		As specified in Table A.7.2.1-1 (Configuration #1-FDD)
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	t .	dBm/15kHz	-98
Active cell(s)			None
	Sidelink Transmissions		SLSS + PSBCH (CP.1 FDD)
	networkControlledSyncTx		ON
	slssid		30
Sidelink UE 1	inCoverage (in MIB-SL)		FALSE
Sidelink de 1	syncOffsetIndicator		Set same as syncOffsetIndicator1 in Configuration #1-FDD
	Propagation channel		EPA5
	Antenna configuration		1x2 Low

Table 12.4.1-2: Minimum performance

Test	Sidelink	Band-	Reference	Referen	ce value
num.	UE	width	channel	Probability of missed PSBCH (%) (NOTE 1)	SNR (dB)
1	1	10 MHz	PSBCH	1	4.4
ı	ı	5 MHz	(CP.1 FDD)	I	4.4

NOTE 1: The probability is measured after 40 radio frames of lead time during which the test UE detects and synchronizes to Sidelink UE 1.

# 12.5 Power imbalance performance with two links

The purpose of this test is to check the demodulation performance when receiving PSSCH transmissions from two Sidelink UEs with power imbalance in one subframe.

## 12.5.1 FDD

The test parameters in Table 12.5.1-1 specifies an in-coverage scenario where Sidelink UE 1 and 2 are synchronized to Cell 1 and transmit PSSCH on adjacent RBs. The minimum requirements are specified in Table 12.5.1-2.

Table 12.5.1-1: Test Parameters

	Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Communication reso	ource pool configurat	ion		As specified in Table A.7.2.1-2
·			(Configuration #2-FDD)	
DRX configuration				As specified in Table 12.1.2-1
$N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port	(Note 3)		dBm/15kHz	-98
Active cell(s)				Cell 1 (Serving cell)
	Cyclic prefix			Normal
	Cell ID			0
	Dawelink navor	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
<b>.</b>	Downlink power allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (NOTE 1)
Cell 1		σ	dB	0
	OCNG Pattern (No	ote 2)		OP.1 FDD
	Propagation chan	nel		AWGN
	Antenna configura	ıtion		1x2
	RSRP		dBm/15kHz	-92
Active Sidelink UE(s	)			Sidelink UE 1, Sidelink UE 2
	Sidelink Transmis	sions		PSCCH + PSSCH
	PSCCH RMC			5 MHz: CC.1 FDD
				10 MHz: CC.2 FDD
	PSCCH subframe allocation			$n_{PSCCH}=0$ (as defined in TS 36.213)
	PSCCH RB alloca	tion		rscen ,
	$E_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ of PSCCH at antenna		dBm/15kHz	-85
Sidelink UE 1	port	port		55
Oldonin OL 1	PSSCH RMC			As specified in Table 12.5.1-2
	PSSCH subframe	allocation		As per time repetition pattern specified in PSCCH
	PSSCH RB alloca	tion		PRB pairs {4, 5}
	Time offset (NOTE	<del>-</del> 4)	μs	0
	Frequency offset (	NÓTE 5)	Hz	0
	Propagation Chan			AWGN
		Antenna configuration		1x2
	Sidelink Transmis	sions		PSCCH + PSSCH
	PSCCH RMC			5 MHz: CC.1 FDD
	r 30011 KWC			10 MHz: CC.2 FDD
	PSCCH subframe			$n_{\it PSCCH}=2$ (as defined in TS 36.213)
	PSCCH RB alloca	tion		$m_{PSCCH} = 2$ (as defined in 10 30.213)
	$\widehat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ of PSCCH at	antenna	dBm/15kHz	-85
Sidelink UE 2	port		UDITI/ TOKI IZ	-03
Sidellik UE Z	PSSCH RMC			As specified in Table 12.5.1-2
	PSSCH RMC PSSCH subframe allocation			As per time repetition pattern specified in PSCCH
		tion		PRB pairs {6, 7}
	PSSCH RB alloca		us	PRB pairs {6, 7} 0
	PSSCH RB alloca Time offset (NOTE	<del>-</del> 4)	μs Hz	0
	PSSCH RB alloca	E 4) NOTE 5)	μs Hz	1 1 1

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 0$ .

NOTE 2: OCNG is used to fully allocate the available resource blocks to virtual UEs.

NOTE 3: Applicable to both DL channel and ProSe Direct Communication Subframes on UL.

NOTE 4: The power of PSCCH is set high to ensure reliable reception of PSCCH.

NOTE 4: Time offset of Sidelink UE receive signal with respect to Cell 1 downlink timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 5: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE with respect to Cell 1 uplink frequency.

Table 12.5.1-2: Minimum performance

Test	Band-	Sidelink	PSSCH Reference	Reference value								
num.	width	UE	channel	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB) of PSSCH							
1	5 / 10	1	CD.5 FDD	(NOTE 1)	24.35							
'	MHz	2	CD.5 FDD	70	2.4							
NOTE	1: There	is no throughp	out requirement for Sidelink L	NOTE 1: There is no throughput requirement for Sidelink UE 1.								

# 12.6 Multiple timing reference test

The puporse of this test is to check the PSSCH demodulation performance when receiving from two Sidelink UEs that follow different timing references and transmitting on different resources (non-overalapping in time).

## 12.6.1 FDD

The test parameters are specified in Table 12.6.1-1. Sidelink UE 2 and the receiver UE under test are associated with Cell 1. Sidelink UE 1 and Sidelink UE 3 are associated with another cell and use a different timing, and Sidelink UE 1 acts as a synchronization reference only. The minimum requirements are specified in Table 12.6.1-2.

**Table 12.6.1-1: Test Parameters** 

Communication resource pool configuration   Sample	F	Parameter		Unit	Test 1
DRX configuration   As specified in Table 12.1.2-1.1	Communication resource pool configuration				
N <sub>∞</sub> at antenna port (Note 3)         dBm/15kHz         -98           Active cell(s)         Cyclic prefix Normal         Cell 1 (Serving cell)           Cell ID         0         0           Downlink power allocation = alloc	DRX configuration				
Cell 1   Cyclic prefix	$N_{oc}$ at antenna port	(Note 3)		dBm/15kHz	
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	Active cell(s)				Cell 1 (Serving cell)
Cell 1         Downlink power allocation         PA dB D (NOTE 1) or dB D (NOTE 2) or dB D (NOTE 2) or dB D (NOTE 2) or dB D (NOTE 3)					Normal
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		Cell ID	_		0
Cell 1         allocation or σ dB         0 (NOTE 1)           OCNG Pattern NOTE2 DPropagation channel Antenna configuration RSRP         ACTIVE SIDE NAME OF THE PROPAGATION OF THE P		Downlink nower	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
Cell 1			$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (NOTE 1)
Propagation channel	Cell 1			dB	0
Antenna configuration   RSRP   dBm/15kHz   -92		OCNG Pattern NO	TE 2		OP.1 FDD
RSRP					AWGN
			ation		
$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	A (' O'	RSRP		dBm/15kHz	
Sidelink UE 1	Active Sidelink UE(s)	Cidalink Transmia	nciona		
Sidelink UE 1					
Sidelink UE 1			a Syricix		
Sidelink UE 1			IR-SL)		
Sidelink UE 1		<u> </u>	•		
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Sidaliak LIE 1	syncOffsetIndicat	or		
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Sidelifik de 1	Time offset (NOT	E 5)	ms	+12.51 ms
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		Frequency offset	(NOTE 6)	Hz	
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		_			1x2 Low
$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$		$\widehat{E}_{s}$ at antenna po	ort	dBm/15kHz	-85
$\begin{tabular}{l lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
$\begin{tabular}{l lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$		Resource pool			
$ \text{Sidelink UE 2} \begin{tabular}{l lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$		PSCCH RMC			10 MHz: CC.2 FDD
Sidelink UE 2		PSCCH subframe allocation			As defined by TS 36.213 with $n_{\it PSCCH}$ chosen
Sidelink UE 2 $ \begin{array}{ c c c c c } \hline port & ubliv 15K12 & 3c5 \\ \hline port & PSSCH RMC & As specified in Table 12.6.1-2 \\ \hline PSSCH subframe allocation & As per time repetition pattern specified in PSCCH \\ \hline First transmission: Chosen randomly (uniformly) & among the allowed RBs as per TS36.213 \\ \hline HARQ retransmission: As per frequency hopping indicated in PSCCH and specified in TS36.213 \\ \hline HARQ retransmission: As per frequency hopping indicated in PSCCH and specified in TS36.213 \\ \hline Time offset (NOTE 4, 5) & PSCCH: +1\muPSSCH: +1\muPSSCH: +1\muPSSCH: +1\muPSSCH: +1\muPSSCH: +1\muPSSCH: +1\muPSSCH: +1\muPSSCH: +1\muPSSCH: +1\muPSSCH: +1\muPSCH: +200  \hline PSCCH: +1 \muPSCH: +1\muPSCH: +200  \hline PSCCH: +1 \muPSCH: +200  \hline PSCCH: +1 \muPSCH: +1\muPSCH: +1\muPSCH: +1\muPSCH: +1\muPSCH: +200  \hline PSCCH: +1 \muPSCH: +1\muPSCH:		PSCCH RB alloca	ation		randomly (uniformly) in $[0,\!\lfloor M_{\scriptscriptstyle RB}^{\scriptscriptstyle PSCCH}-^{\scriptscriptstyle RP}/2\rfloor\!\! L_{\scriptscriptstyle PSCCH}-1]$ every sc-period
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Sidelink UE 2			dBm/15kHz	-85
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					As specified in Table 12 6 1-2
$ PSSCH RB \ allocation \\ PSSCH RB \ allocation \\ PSSCH RB \ allocation \\ PSSCH RB \ allocation \\ PSSCH RB \ allocation \\ PSSCH RB \ allocation \\ PSSCH RB \ allocation \\ PSSCH RB \ allocation \\ PSSCH RB \ allocation \\ PSCCH \ and \ specified in TS36.213 \\ PSC$			allocation		
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					First transmission: Chosen randomly (uniformly) among the allowed RBs as per TS36.213 HARQ retransmission: As per frequency hopping
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		Time offeet (NOT	F / 5)		
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				H <sub>7</sub>	
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				1 14	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					
Sidelink UE 3 $ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					commRxPool(1)
Sidelink UE 3 PSCCH subframe allocation As defined by TS 36.213 with $n_{PSCCH}$ chosen randomly (uniformly) in $[0, M_{RB}^{PSCCH} - R^P/2]L_{PSCCH} - 1]$ every sc-period $\widehat{E}_s$ of PSCCH at antenna port dBm/15kHz		PSCCH RMC			
Sidelink UE 3 $ \begin{array}{c} \text{PSCCH RB allocation} \\ \hline \\ \widehat{E}_s \text{ of PSCCH at antenna} \\ \text{port} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{randomly (uniformly) in} \\ \hline \\ [0, \left\lfloor M_{RB}^{PSCCH} - RP \ / 2 \right\rfloor L_{PSCCH} - 1] \text{ every sc-period} \\ \hline \\ \text{dBm/15kHz} \\ \hline \\ \text{-85} \end{array} $		PSCCH subframe	allocation		
port	Sidelink UE 3	PSCCH RB alloca	ation		randomly (uniformly) in
		3	antenna	dBm/15kHz	-85
					As specified in Table 12.6.1-2

PSSCH subframe allocation		As per time repetition pattern specified in PSCCH
PSSCH RB allocation		First transmission: Chosen randomly (uniformly) among the allowed RBs as per TS36.213 HARQ retransmission: As per frequency hopping indicated in PSCCH and specified in TS36.213
Time offset (NOTE 5)	ms	+12.509
Frequency offset (NOTE 6)	Hz	+300
Propagation Channel		EVA70
Antenna configuration		1x2 Low

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 0$ .

NOTE 2: OCNG is used to fully allocate the available resource blocks to virtual UEs.

NOTE 3: Applicable to both DL channel and ProSe Direct Communication Subframes on UL.

NOTE 4: Timing advance indication in PSSCH is set as 18 (= $288T_s$ ) in this test. PSSCH timing is advanced with respect

to PSCCH timing by the quantity (i.e., PSSCH timing shall be  $+1\mu s - 288T_s$  in this test).

NOTE 5: Time offset of Sidelink UE receive signal with respect to Cell 1 downlink timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 6: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE with respect to Cell 1 uplink frequency.

#### Table 12.6.1-2: Minimum performance

	Band-	Sidelink	PSSCH	Reference value	
Test num.	t num. width UE		Reference channel	Fraction of maximum throughput (%) (NOTE 1)	SNR (dB)
	10 MHz	2	CD.4 FDD	70	3.0
1	10 MHZ	3	CD.2 FDD	70	2.8
1	E MILI-	2	CD.3 FDD	70	2.9
	5 MHz	3	CD.2 FDD	70	2.8

NOTE 1: The throughput is measured after 40 radio frames of lead time during which the test UE detects and synchronizes to Sidelink UE 1.

## 12.7 Maximum Sidelink processes test

The purpose of this test is to verify the maximum number of Sidelink processes and the maximum number of bits per TTI supported by the UE.

#### 12.7.1 FDD

The test parameters are specified in Table 12.7.1-1. Multiple communication resource pools are interleaved. Each active Sidelink UE transmits in one of the resource pools with 3 retransmissions. The minimum requirements are specified in Table 12.7.1-2.

Table 12.7.1-1: Test Parameters

	Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Communication read	uraa naal aanfigura	lion		As specified in Table A.7.2.1-4
Communication resource pool configuration			(Configuration #4-FDD)	
DRX configuration				As specified in Table 12.1.2-1
Active cell(s)				Cell 1 (Serving cell)
	Cyclic prefix			Normal
	Cell ID			0
	Downlink power	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	dB	0
	allocation	$ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$	dB	0 (NOTE 1)
Cell 1		σ	dB	0
	OCNG Pattern (N	ote 2)		OP.1 FDD
	Propagation chan	nel		Static propagation condition
	Antonno configura	ation		No external noise sources are applied 1x2
	Antenna configuration RSRP		dBm/15kHz	-85
Active Sidelink UE(s			UDITI/ TOKITZ	-63 Sidelink UE i, 0 ≤ i ≤ 15
Active Sidellik OE(S	Sidelink Transmis	eione		PSCCH + PSSCH
	Resource pool			$commRxPool(\left\lfloor rac{i}{8}  ight floor)$
	PSCCH RMC	PSCCH RMC		5MHz: CC.1 FDD with I <sub>TRP</sub> =i%8 (NOTE 3) 10 MHz: CC.2 FDD with I <sub>TRP</sub> = i%8 (NOTE 3)
Sidelink UE i,		PSCCH subframe allocation		As defined by TS 36.213 with $n_{\rm PSCCH}$ = i
0 ≤ i ≤ 15	PSCCH RB alloca	ation		
	PSSCH RMC			As specified in Table 12.7.1-2
	PSSCH subframe			As per time repetition pattern specified in PSCCH
	PSSCH RB alloca			Fully allocated
	Time offset (NOT		μs	0
	Frequency offset	(NOTE 5)	Hz	0
	Propagation Channel			Static propagation condition  No external noise sources are applied
	Antenna configuration			

NOTE 1:  $P_B = 0$ .

NOTE 2: OCNG is used to fully allocate the available resource blocks to virtual UEs.

 $I_{TRP} = 1$  corresponds to a time repetition pattern of (0,1,0,0,0,0,0,0), etc.

NOTE 4: Time offset of Sidelink UE receive signal with respect to Cell 1 downlink timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 5: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE with respect to Cell 1 uplink frequency.

Table 12.7.1-2: Minimum performance

Test	Bandwidth	PSCCH Reference	$\hat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ at	Reference value for Sidelink UE i=015
num.	. Bandwidth Reference channel		antenna port (dBm/15kHz)	Fraction of maximum throughput (%)
1	10 MHz	CD.7 FDD	-85	95
ı	5 MHz	CD.6 FDD	-85	95

## 12.8 Sustained downlink data rate with active Sidelink

The purpose of this test is to verify the downlink data rate is not impacted when Sidelink resource are also configured. The test parameters are in Table 12.8.1-1. Cell 1 is the serving cell and UE 1 and UE 2 are transmitters of Prose Direct Communication. The test UE is expected to receive all PDSCH transmissions, and prioritize the transmission of ACK/NACK over the reception of UE 2's PSSCH.

The test cases apply to UE categories and bandwidth combinations with maximum aggregated bandwidth as specified in Table 12.8.1-2. The minimum requirements are specified in Table 12.8.1-3. The TB success rate in the cellular link shall be sustained during at least 300 frames.

Table 12.8.1-1: Test parameters for sustained downlink data rate (FDD 64QAM) with active Sidelink

F	Parameter	Unit	Test 1, 2, 3A, 3B, 4A, 6C
Communication reco	uras pool configuration Note 5		As specified in Table A.7.2.1-5
Communication resol	urce pool configuration Note 5		(Configuration #5-FDD)
A ativo poll(a)			Cell 1 (PCell)
Active cell(s)			Cell 2 (SCell) for Test 3B, 4A, 6C
Cell 1	Tost parameters		As specified in clause 8.7.1: Table 8.7.1-1 and Test
	Test parameters		1, 2, 3A, 3B, 4A, 6C in Table 8.7.1-2
Active Sidelink UE(s)			Sidelink UE 1, Sidelink UE 2
	Sidelink Transmissions		PSCCH + PSSCH
	PSCCH RMC		10 MHz: CC.2 FDD with ITRP=0 (NOTE 1)
	PSCCH subframe allocation		As defined by TS 36.213 with $n_{PSCCH} = 0$
	PSCCH RB allocation		40.444 OD 7.500
	PSSCH RMC		10 MHz: CD.7 FDD
Sidelink UE 1	PSSCH subframe allocation		As per time repetition pattern specified in PSCCH
Sidelifik de 1	PSSCH RB allocation		Fully allocated
	Time offset (NOTE 3)	μs	0
	Frequency offset (NOTE 4)	Hz	0
	Propagation Channel		Static propagation condition  No external noise sources are applied
	Antenna configuration		1x2 Low
	$\widehat{E}_{\scriptscriptstyle s}$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-85
	Sidelink Transmissions		PSCCH (NOTE 2)
	PSCCH RMC		10 MHz: CC.2 FDD with ITRP=1 (NOTE 1)
	PSCCH subframe allocation		As defined by TC 26 242 with 14
	PSCCH RB allocation		As defined by TS 36.213 with $n_{PSCCH}$ = 1
	Time offset (NOTE 3)	μs	0
Sidelink UE 2	Frequency offset (NOTE 4)	Hz	0
	Propagation Channel		Static propagation condition  No external noise sources are applied
	Antenna configuration		1x2 Low
	$\widehat{E}_s$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-85

NOTE 1: For N<sub>TRP</sub> = 8 (FDD) and trpt-Subset = 001, I<sub>TRP</sub> = 0 corresponds to a time repetition pattern of (1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0), I<sub>TRP</sub> = 1 corresponds to a time repetition pattern of (0,1,0,0,0,0,0,0).

NOTE 2: Sidelink UE 2 transmits PSCCH but not PSSCH.

NOTE 3: Time offset of Sidelink UE receive signal with respect to Cell 1 downlink timing at the tested UE.

NOTE 4: Frequency offset of Sidelink UE with respect to Cell 1 uplink frequency.

NOTE 5: Sidelink Communication resources are configured on the primary serving cell.

Table 12.8.1-2: Test cases for sustained data rate

CA	Maximum supported Bandwidth/	Cat. 1	Cat. 2	Cot 3	Cot 4	Cat. 6,7	Cat. 9,10	Cat 11, 12	DL Cat. 15
config	Bandwidth combination (MHz)	Cat. 1	Cat. 2	Cat. 2 Cat. 3 Cat. 4 Cat. 6	Cat. 6,7	Cat. 9,10	DL Cat. 11,12	DE Cat. 15	
Single carrier	10	1	2	3A	3A	3A	3A	ЗА	ЗА
CA	10+10	-	-	3B	4A	4A	4A	4A	4A
with 2CCs (Note1)	10+20	-	-	3B	4A	6C	6C	6C	6C
NOTE 1:	Sidelink operati	on is configu	red on PCC						

Table 12.8.1-3: Minimum requirements (FDD 64QAM) with active Sidelink

Test	Bandwidth (MHz)	Number of bits of a	Measurement	Reference value
		DL-SCH transport	channel	PDSCH TB success rate (%)
		block received within		
		a TTI		
1	10	10296	R.31-1 FDD (NOTE 2)	95
2	10	25456	R.31-2 FDD (NOTE 2)	95
3A	10	36696 (NOTE 1)	R.31-3A FDD (NOTE	85
			2)	
3B	10+10	25456	R.31-2 FDD (NOTE 2)	95
4A	10+10	75376 (NOTE 3)	R.31-4 FDD (NOTE 2)	85
		36696 (NOTE 1) for	R.31-3A FDD for	
6C	10+20	10MHz CC	10MHz CC	85
00	10+20	75376 (NOTE 3) for	R.31-4 FDD for	00
		20MHz CC	20MHz CC	

NOTE 1: 35160 bits for sub-frame 5.

NOTE 2: PDSCH scheduling pattern is changed as per the following bitmap that repeats every 40ms, and applies to all the serving cells.

PDSCH scheduling subframe bitmap = {01110111 11110111 11110111 11111110}.

NOTE 3: 71112 bits for sub-frame 5.

NOTE 1: 35160 bits for sub-frame 5.

NOTE 2: PDSCH scheduling pattern is changed as per the following bitmap that repeats every 40ms, and applies to all the serving cells.

PDSCH scheduling subframe bitmap = {01110111 11110111 11110111 11111110}.

NOTE 3: 71112 bits for sub-frame 5.

# Annex A (normative): Measurement channels

## A.1 General

The throughput values defined in the measurement channels specified in Annex A, are calculated and are valid per datastream (codeword). For multi-stream (more than one codeword) transmissions, the throughput referenced in the minimum requirements is the sum of throughputs of all datastreams (codewords).

The UE category entry in the definition of the reference measurement channel in Annex A is only informative and reveals the UE categories, which can support the corresponding measurement channel. Whether the measurement channel is used for testing a certain UE category or not is specified in the individual minimum requirements.

## A.2 UL reference measurement channels

## A.2.1 General

The measurement channels in the following subclauses are defined to derive the requirements in clause 6 (Transmitter Characteristics) and clause 7 (Receiver Characteristics). The measurement channels represent example configurations of physical channels for different data rates.

## A.2.1.1 Applicability and common parameters

The UL reference measurement channels comprise assume transmission of PUSCH and Demodulation Reference signals only. The following conditions apply:

- 1 HARQ transmission
- Cyclic Prefix normal
- PUSCH hopping off
- Link adaptation off
- Demodulation Reference signal as per TS 36.211 [4] subclause 5.5.2.1.2.

Where ACK/NACK is transmitted, it is assumed to be multiplexed on PUSCH as per TS 36.212 [5] subclause 5.2.2.6.

- ACK/NACK 1 bit
- ACK/NACK mapping adjacent to Demodulation Reference symbol
- ACK/NACK resources punctured into data
- Max number of resources for ACK/NACK: 4 SC-FDMA symbols per subframe
- No CQI transmitted, no RI transmitted

## A.2.1.2 Determination of payload size

The algorithm for determining the payload size A is as follows; given a desired coding rate R and radio block allocation  $N_{RB}$ 

- 1. Calculate the number of channel bits  $N_{\rm ch}$  that can be transmitted during the first transmission of a given sub-frame.
- 2. Find A such that the resulting coding rate is as close to R as possible, that is,

$$\min |R - (A + 24*(N_{CB} + 1))/N_{ch}|, where N_{CB} = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } C = 1\\ C, & \text{if } C > 1 \end{cases}$$

subject to

- a) A is a valid TB size according to section 7.1.7 of TS 36.213 [6] assuming an allocation of  $N_{RB}$  resource blocks.
- b) C is the number of Code Blocks calculated according to section 5.1.2 of TS 36.212 [5].
- c) For RMC-s, which at the nominal target coding rate do not cover all the possible UE categories for the given modulation, reduce the target coding rate gradually (within the same modulation), until the maximal possible number of UE categories is covered.
- 3. If there is more than one A that minimises the equation above, then the larger value is chosen per default and the chosen code rate should not exceed 0.93.

## A.2.1.3 Overview of UL reference measurement channels

In Table A.2.1.3-1 to A.2.1.3-1L are listed the UL reference measurement channels specified in annexes A.2.2 and A.2.3 of this release of TS 36.101. This table is informative and serves only to a better overview. The reference for the concrete reference measurement channels and corresponding implementation's parameters as to be used for requirements are annexes A.2.2 and A.2.3 as appropriate.

Table A.2.1.3-1: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (FDD, Full RB allocation, QPSK)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1		1.4	QPSK	1/3	6	301	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1		3	QPSK	1/3	15		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1		5	QPSK	1/3	25		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1		10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1		15	QPSK	1/5	75		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1		20	QPSK	1/6	100		≥ 1	
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1a		1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1a		3	QPSK	1/5	15		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1a		5	QPSK	1/8	25		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1a		10	QPSK	1/10	36		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1a		15	QPSK	1/10	36		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1a		20	QPSK	1/10	36		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1b		1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1b		3	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1b		5	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1b		10	QPSK	1/3	6	_	-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1b		15	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.1-1b		20	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category M1

Table A.2.1.3-1A: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (FDD, Full RB allocation, 16-QAM)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1		1.4	16QAM	3/4	6		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1		3	16QAM	1/2	15		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1		5	16QAM	1/3	25		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1		10	16QAM	3/4	50		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1		15	16QAM	1/2	75		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1		20	16QAM	1/3	100		≥ 2	
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1a		1.4	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1a		3	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1a		5	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1a		10	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1a		15	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1a		20	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1b		1.4	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1b		3	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1b		5	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1b		10	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1b		15	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.1.2-1b		20	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category M1

Table A.2.1.3-1B: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (FDD, Full RB allocation, 64-QAM)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.3-1		1.4	64QAM	3/4	6		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.3-1		3	64QAM	3/4	15		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.3-1		5	64QAM	3/4	25		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.3-1		10	64QAM	3/4	50		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.3-1		15	64QAM	3/4	75		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.1.3-1		20	64QAM	3/4	100		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14

Table A.2.1.3-1C: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (FDD, Partial RB allocation, QPSK)

							RB	UE	
Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	Off set	Cat eg	Notes
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	1		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	2		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	3		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	4		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	5		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		3 - 20	QPSK	1/3	6		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		3 - 20	QPSK	1/3	8		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		3 - 20	QPSK	1/3	9		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		3 - 20	QPSK	1/3	10		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		3 - 20	QPSK	1/3	12		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		5 - 20	QPSK	1/3	15		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		5 - 20	QPSK	1/3	16		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		5 - 20	QPSK	1/3	18		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		5 - 20	QPSK	1/3	20		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		5 - 20	QPSK	1/3	24		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	25		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	27		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	30		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	32		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	36		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	40		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	45		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	48		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		15 - 20	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		15 - 20	QPSK	1/3	54		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		15 - 20	QPSK	1/4	60		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		15 - 20	QPSK	1/4	64		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		15 - 20	QPSK	1/4	72		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		20	QPSK	1/5	75		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		20	QPSK	1/5	80		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		20	QPSK	1/5	81		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		20	QPSK	1/6	90		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1		20	QPSK	1/6	96		≥ 1	
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	1		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	2		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	3		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	4		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a		3-20	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a		3-20	QPSK	1/3	8		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a		3-20	QPSK	1/3	9		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a		3-20	QPSK	1/3	10		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a		3-20	QPSK	1/4	12		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a		5-20	QPSK	1/5	15		-	UE UL category 0

FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a	5-20	QPSK	1/5	16	-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a	5-20	QPSK	1/6	18	-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a	5-20	QPSK	1/6	20	-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a	5-20	QPSK	1/8	24	-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a	10-20	QPSK	1/8	25	i	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a	10-20	QPSK	1/8	27		UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1a	10-20	QPSK	1/10	30	-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1b	1.4-20	QPSK	1/3	1	i	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1b	1.4-20	QPSK	1/3	2	i	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1b	1.4-20	QPSK	1/3	3	ı	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1b	1.4-20	QPSK	1/3	4	-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1b	1.4-20	QPSK	1/3	5	-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1-1b	3-20	QPSK	1/3	6	-	UE UL category M1

Table A.2.1.3-1D: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (FDD, Partial RB allocation, 16-QAM)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	1		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	2		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	3		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	4		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	5		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		3 - 20	16QAM	3/4	6		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		3 - 20	16QAM	3/4	8		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		3 - 20	16QAM	3/4	9		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		3 - 20	16QAM	3/4	10		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		3 - 20	16QAM	3/4	12		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		5 - 20	16QAM	1/2	15		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		5 - 20	16QAM	1/2	16		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		5 - 20	16QAM	1/2	18		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		5 - 20	16QAM	1/3	20		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		5 - 20	16QAM	1/3	24		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		10 - 20	16QAM	1/3	25		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		10 - 20	16QAM	1/3	27		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		10 - 20	16QAM	3/4	30		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		10 - 20	16QAM	3/4	32		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		10 - 20	16QAM	3/4	36		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		10 - 20	16QAM	3/4	40		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		10 - 20	16QAM	3/4	45		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		10 - 20	16QAM	3/4	48		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		15 - 20	16QAM	3/4	50		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		15 - 20	16QAM	3/4	54		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		15 - 20	16QAM	2/3	60		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.2-1		15 - 20	16QAM	2/3	64		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		15 - 20	16QAM	1/2	72		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		20	16QAM	1/2	75		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		20	16QAM	1/2	80		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		20	16QAM	1/2	81		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		20	16QAM	2/5	90		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1		20	16QAM	2/5	96		≥ 2	
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1a		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	1		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1a		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	2		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1a		1.4 - 20	16QAM	2/5	4		-	UE UL category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2-1b		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	1		-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2-1b		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	2		-	UE UL category M1
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.2.2.2.1b		1.4 - 20	16QAM	2/5	4		-	UE UL category M1

Table A.2.1.3-1E: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (FDD, Partial RB allocation, 64-QAM)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off	UE Cat	Notes
							set	<b>eg</b> 5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		1.4 - 20	64QAM	3/4	1			14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		1.4 - 20	64QAM	3/4	2		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		1.4 - 20	64QAM	3/4	3		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		1.4 - 20	64QAM	3/4	4		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		1.4 - 20	64QAM	3/4	5		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		3 - 20	64QAM	3/4	6		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		3 - 20	64QAM	3/4	8		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		3 - 20	64QAM	3/4	9		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		3 - 20	64QAM	3/4	10		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		3 - 20	64QAM	3/4	12		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		5 - 20	64QAM	3/4	15		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		5 - 20	64QAM	3/4	16		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		5 - 20	64QAM	3/4	18		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		5 - 20	64QAM	3/4	20		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		5 - 20	64QAM	3/4	24		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	25		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	27		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	30		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	32		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	36		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	40		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	45		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	48		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		15 - 20	64QAM	3/4	50		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		15 - 20	64QAM	3/4	54		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		15 - 20	64QAM	3/4	60		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		15 - 20	64QAM	3/4	64		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		15 - 20	64QAM	3/4	72		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		20	64QAM	3/4	75		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		20	64QAM	3/4	80		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		20	64QAM	3/4	81		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		20	64QAM	3/4	90		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
FDD	Table A.2.2.2.3-1		20	64QAM	3/4	96		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14

Table A.2.1.3-1F: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (TDD, Full RB allocation, QPSK)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1		1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1		3	QPSK	1/3	15		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1		5	QPSK	1/3	25		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1		10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1		15	QPSK	1/5	75		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1		20	QPSK	1/6	100		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1a		1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1a		3	QPSK	1/5	15		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1a		5	QPSK	1/8	25		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1a		10	QPSK	1/10	36		-	UE UL category 0
-	Table A.2.3.1.1-1a		15	QPSK	1/10	36		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1a		20	QPSK	1/10	36		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1b		1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1b		3	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1b		5	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1b		10	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1b		15	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1b	_	20	QPSK	1/3	6	_	-	UE UL category M1

Table A.2.1.3-1G: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (TDD, Full RB allocation, 16-QAM)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.2-1		1.4	16QAM	3/4	6		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.2-1		3	16QAM	1/2	15		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.2-1		5	16QAM	1/3	25		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.2-1		10	16QAM	3/4	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.2-1		15	16QAM	1/2	75		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.2-1		20	16QAM	1/3	100		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.2-1a		1.4	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.2-1a		3	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.2-1a		5	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.2-1a		10	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.2-1a		15	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.2-1a		20	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1b		1.4	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1b		3	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1b		5	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1b		10	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1b		15	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.1-1b		20	16QAM	1/3	5		-	UE UL category M1

Table A.2.1.3-1H: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (TDD, Full RB allocation, 64-QAM)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.3-1		1.4	64QAM	3/4	6		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.3-1		3	64QAM	3/4	15		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.3-1		5	64QAM	3/4	25		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.3-1		10	64QAM	3/4	50		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.3-1		15	64QAM	3/4	75		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.1.3-1		20	64QAM	3/4	100		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14

Table A.2.1.3-1I: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (TDD, Partial RB allocation, QPSK)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off	UE Cat	Notes
Duplex	Table	Name	DVV	WIOG	TOK	KD	set	eg	Notes
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	1		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	2		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	3		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	4		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	5		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		3 - 20	QPSK	1/3	6		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		3 - 20	QPSK	1/3	8		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		3 - 20	QPSK	1/3	9		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		3 - 20	QPSK	1/3	10		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		3 - 20	QPSK	1/3	12		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		5 - 20	QPSK	1/3	15		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		5 - 20	QPSK	1/3	16		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		5 - 20	QPSK	1/3	18		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		5 - 20	QPSK	1/3	20		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		5 - 20	QPSK	1/3	24		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	25		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	27		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	30		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	32		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	36		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	40		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	45		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		10 - 20	QPSK	1/3	48		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		15 - 20	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		15 - 20	QPSK	1/3	54		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		15 - 20	QPSK	1/4	60		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		15 - 20	QPSK	1/4	64		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		15 - 20	QPSK	1/4	72		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		20	QPSK	1/5	75		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		20	QPSK	1/5	80		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		20	QPSK	1/5	81		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		20	QPSK	1/6	90		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1		20	QPSK	1/6	96		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	1		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	2		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	3		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	4		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a		1.4 - 20	QPSK	1/3	5		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a		3-20	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a		3-20	QPSK	1/3	8		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a		3-20	QPSK	1/3	9		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a		3-20	QPSK	1/3	10		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a		3-20	QPSK	1/4	12		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a		5-20	QPSK	1/5	15		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a		5-20	QPSK	1/5	16		-	UE UL category 0
				, , ,	1	-	l	l	

TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a	5-20	QPSK	1/6	18	-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a	5-20	QPSK	1/6	20	-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a	5-20	QPSK	1/8	24	i	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a	10-20	QPSK	1/8	25	i	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a	10-20	QPSK	1/8	27	1	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1a	10-20	QPSK	1/10	30	ı	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1b	1.4-20	QPSK	1/3	1	i	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1b	1.4-20	QPSK	1/3	2	i	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1b	1.4-20	QPSK	1/3	3	i	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1b	1.4-20	QPSK	1/3	4	ı	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1b	1.4-20	QPSK	1/3	5	-	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.1-1b	3-20	QPSK	1/3	6	-	UE UL category M1

Table A.2.1.3-1J: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (TDD, Partial RB allocation, 16-QAM)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	1		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	2		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	3		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	4		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	5		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		3 - 20	16QAM	3/4	6		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		3 - 20	16QAM	3/4	8		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		3 - 20	16QAM	3/4	9		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		3 - 20	16QAM	3/4	10		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		3 - 20	16QAM	3/4	12		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		5 - 20	16QAM	1/2	15		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		5 - 20	16QAM	1/2	16		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		5 - 20	16QAM	1/2	18		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		5 - 20	16QAM	1/3	20		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		5 - 20	16QAM	1/3	24		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		10 - 20	16QAM	1/3	25		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		10 - 20	16QAM	1/3	27		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		10 - 20	16QAM	3/4	30		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		10 - 20	16QAM	3/4	32		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		10 - 20	16QAM	3/4	36		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		10 - 20	16QAM	3/4	40		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		10 - 20	16QAM	3/4	45		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		10 - 20	16QAM	3/4	48		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		15 - 20	16QAM	3/4	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		15 - 20	16QAM	3/4	54		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		15 - 20	16QAM	2/3	60		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		15 - 20	16QAM	2/3	64		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		15 - 20	16QAM	1/2	72		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		20	16QAM	1/2	75		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		20	16QAM	1/2	80		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		20	16QAM	1/2	81		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		20	16QAM	2/5	90		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1		20	16QAM	2/5	96		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1a		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	1			UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1a		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	2		ı	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1a		1.4 - 20	16QAM	2/5	4		-	UE UL category 0
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1b		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	1		ı	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1b		1.4 - 20	16QAM	3/4	2		-	UE UL category M1
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.2-1b		1.4 - 20	16QAM	2/5	4		-	UE UL category M1

Table A.2.1.3-1K: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (TDD, Partial RB allocation, 64-QAM)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off	UE Cat	Notes
	T.I. A.O.O.O.A		4.4.00	040414	0/4		set	<b>eg</b> 5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1 Table A.2.3.2.3-1		1.4 - 20	64QAM 64QAM	3/4	1		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13,
	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		1.4 - 20		3/4	2			14
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		1.4 - 20	64QAM	3/4	3		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		1.4 - 20	64QAM	3/4	4		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		1.4 - 20	64QAM	3/4	5		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		3 - 20	64QAM	3/4	6		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		3 - 20	64QAM	3/4	8		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		3 - 20	64QAM	3/4	9		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		3 - 20	64QAM	3/4	10		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		3 - 20	64QAM	3/4	12		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		5 - 20	64QAM	3/4	15		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		5 - 20	64QAM	3/4	16		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		5 - 20	64QAM	3/4	18		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		5 - 20	64QAM	3/4	20		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		5 - 20	64QAM	3/4	24		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	25		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	27		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	30		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	32		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	36		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	40		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13, 14
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	45		5,8	UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		10 - 20	64QAM	3/4	48		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		15 - 20	64QAM	3/4	50		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		15 - 20	64QAM	3/4	54		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		15 - 20	64QAM	3/4	60		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		15 - 20	64QAM	3/4	64		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		15 - 20	64QAM	3/4	72		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		20	64QAM	3/4	75		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		20	64QAM	3/4	80		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		20	64QAM	3/4	81		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		20	64QAM	3/4	90		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13,
TDD	Table A.2.3.2.3-1		20	64QAM	3/4	96		5,8	14 UL category 5, 8, 13,
									14

Table A.2.1.3-1L: Overview of UL reference measurement channels (HD-FDD, NB-IoT, QPSK)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
HD-FDD	Table A.2.4-1		0.2	π/2 BPSK	1/3	1		NB1	
HD-FDD	Table A.2.4-1		0.2	π/4 QPSK	1/3	1		NB1	
HD-FDD	Table A.2.4-1		0.2	π/2 BPSK	1/3	1		NB1	
HD-FDD	Table A.2.4-1		0.2	π/4 QPSK	1/3	1		NB1	
HD-FDD	Table A.2.4-1		0.2	QPSK	1/3	1		NB1	
HD-FDD	Table A.2.4-1		0.2	QPSK	1/3	1		NB1	
HD-FDD	Table A.2.4-1		0.2	QPSK	1/3	1		NB1	

# A.2.2 Reference measurement channels for FDD

## A.2.2.1 Full RB allocation

## A.2.2.1.1 QPSK

Table A.2.2.1.1-1 Reference Channels for QPSK with full RB allocation

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	100
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target Coding rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/5	1/6
Payload size	Bits	600	1544	2216	5160	4392	4584
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 1)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame	Bits	1728	4320	7200	14400	21600	28800
Total symbols per Sub-Frame		864	2160	3600	7200	10800	14400
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1
Note 1: If more than one Code Block is to each Code Block (otherwise	•	n addition	al CRC s	sequence	of L = 24	Bits is a	ttached

Table A.2.2.1.1-1a Reference Channels for QPSK with full/maximum RB allocation for UE UL category
0

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	36	36	36
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target Coding rate		1/3	1/5	1/8	1/10	1/10	1/10
Payload size	Bits	600	872	904	1000	1000	1000
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame (NOTE 1)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame	Bits	1728	4320	7200	10368	10368	10368
Total symbols per Sub-Frame		864	2160	3600	5184	5184	5184
UE UL Category		0	0	0	0	0	0

NOTE 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

NOTE 2: For HD-FDD UE, the uplink subframes are scheduled at the 4th, 5th, 6th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 28th, 29th, 30th, 36th, 37th, and 38th subframes every 40ms. Information bit payload is available if uplink subframe is scheduled.

Table A.2.2.1.1-1b Reference Channels for QPSK with full/maximum RB allocation for UE UL category M1

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	6	6	6	6	6
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target Coding rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Payload size	Bits	600	600	600	600	600	600
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame (NOTE 1)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame	Bits	1728	1728	1728	1728	1728	1728
Total symbols per Sub-Frame		864	864	864	864	864	864
UE UL Category		M1	M1	M1	M1	M1	M1

NOTE 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

NOTE 2: For HD-FDD UE, the uplink subframes are scheduled at the 4th, 5th, and 6th subframes every 10ms for the channel bandwidth 5MHz/10MHz/15MHz/20MHz. For HD-FDD UE, the uplink subframes are scheduled at the 5th, 6th and 7th subframes every 10ms for the channel bandwidth 1.4MHz/3MHz. Information bit payload is available if uplink subframe is scheduled.

#### A.2.2.1.2 16-QAM

Table A.2.2.1.2-1: Reference Channels for 16-QAM with full RB allocation

Unit			Va	lue		
MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
	6	15	25	50	75	100
	12	12	12	12	12	12
	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
	3/4	1/2	1/3	3/4	1/2	1/3
Bits	2600	4264	4968	21384	21384	19848
Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
	1	1	1	4	4	4
Bits	3456	8640	14400	28800	43200	57600
	864	2160	3600	7200	10800	14400
	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 2
	MHz Bits Bits	MHz 1.4 6 12 16QAM 3/4 Bits 2600 Bits 24 1 Bits 3456 864	MHz 1.4 3 6 15 12 12 16QAM 16QAM 3/4 1/2 Bits 2600 4264 Bits 24 24 1 1 Bits 3456 8640 864 2160	MHz         1.4         3         5           6         15         25           12         12         12           16QAM         16QAM         16QAM           3/4         1/2         1/3           Bits         2600         4264         4968           Bits         24         24         24           1         1         1         1           Bits         3456         8640         14400           864         2160         3600	MHz         1.4         3         5         10           6         15         25         50           12         12         12         12           16QAM         16QAM         16QAM         16QAM           3/4         1/2         1/3         3/4           Bits         2600         4264         4968         21384           Bits         24         24         24         24           1         1         1         4           Bits         3456         8640         14400         28800           864         2160         3600         7200	MHz         1.4         3         5         10         15           6         15         25         50         75           12         12         12         12         12           16QAM         16QAM         16QAM         16QAM         16QAM           3/4         1/2         1/3         3/4         1/2           Bits         2600         4264         4968         21384         21384           Bits         24         24         24         24         24           1         1         1         4         4           Bits         3456         8640         14400         28800         43200           864         2160         3600         7200         10800

Table A.2.2.1.2-1a: Reference Channels for 16-QAM with maximum RB allocation for UE UL category

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		5	5	5	5	5	5
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Payload size	Bits	872	872	872	872	872	872
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame		1	1	1	1	1	1
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame	Bits	2880	2880	2880	2880	2880	2880
Total symbols per Sub-Frame		720	720	720	720	720	720
UE UL Category		0	0	0	0	0	0

NOTE 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

NOTE 2: For HD-FDD UE, the uplink subframes are scheduled at the 4th, 5th, 6th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 28th, 29th, 30th, 36th, 37th, and 38th subframes every 40ms. Information bit payload is available if uplink subframe is scheduled.

Table A.2.2.1.2-1b: Reference Channels for 16-QAM with maximum RB allocation for UE UL category М1

Parameter	Unit		Value								
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20				
Allocated resource blocks		5	5	5	5	5	5				
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12				
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM				
Target Coding rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3				
Payload size	Bits	872	872	872	872	872	872				
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24				
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame		1	1	1	1	1	1				
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame	Bits	2880	2880	2880	2880	2880	2880				
Total symbols per Sub-Frame		720	720	720	720	720	720				
UE Category		M1	M1	M1	M1	M1	M1				

NOTE 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

NOTE 2: For HD-FDD UE, the uplink subframes are scheduled at the 4th, 5th and 6th subframes every10ms for the channel bandwidth 5MHz/10MHz/15MHz/20MHz. For HD-FDD UE, the uplink subframes are scheduled at the 5th, 6th, and 7th subframes every 10ms for the channel bandwidth 1.4MHz/3MHz. Information bit payload is available if uplink subframe is scheduled.

## A.2.2.1.3 64-QAM

Table A.2.2.1.3-1: Reference Channels for 64-QAM with full RB allocation

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	100
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding rate		3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Payload size	Bits	3752	9528	15840	31704	46888	63776
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 1)		1	2	3	6	8	11
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame	Bits	5184	12960	21600	43200	64800	86400
Total symbols per Sub-Frame		864	2160	3600	7200	10800	14400
UE Category (Note 2)		5,8	5,8	5,8	5,8	5,8	5,8
UE UL Cateogry (Note 2)		5, 8,	5, 8,	5, 8,	5, 8,	5, 8,	5, 8,
		13, 14	13, 14	13, 14	13, 14	13, 14	13, 14

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note2: If UE does not report UE UL category, then the applicability of reference channel is determined by UE category. If UE reports UE UL category, then the applicability of reference channel is determined by UE UL category.

#### A.2.2.2 Partial RB allocation

For each channel bandwidth, various partial RB allocations are specified. The number of allocated RBs is chosen according to values specified in the Tx and Rx requirements. The single allocated RB case is included.

The allocated RBs are contiguous and start from one end of the channel bandwidth. A single allocated RB is at one end of the channel bandwidth.

## A.2.2.2.1 QPSK

Table A.2.2.2.1-1: Reference Channels for QPSK with partial RB allocation

Parame ter	Ch BW	Allocat ed RBs	DFT- OFDM Symbol s per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Coding rate	Payload size	Transp ort block CRC	Number of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total number of bits per Sub- Frame	Total symbols per Sub- Frame	UE Category
Unit	MHz					Bits	Bits		Bits		
	1.4 - 20	1	12	QPSK	1/3	72	24	1	288	144	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	2	12	QPSK	1/3	176	24	1	576	288	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	3	12	QPSK	1/3	256	24	1	864	432	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	4	12	QPSK	1/3	392	24	1	1152	576	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	5	12	QPSK	1/3	424	24	1	1440	720	≥ 1
	3-20	6	12	QPSK	1/3	600	24	1	1728	864	≥ 1
	3-20	8	12	QPSK	1/3	808	24	1	2304	1152	≥ 1
	3-20	9	12	QPSK	1/3	776	24	1	2592	1296	≥ 1
	3-20	10	12	QPSK	1/3	872	24	1	2880	1440	≥ 1
	3-20	12	12	QPSK	1/3	1224	24	1	3456	1728	≥ 1
	5-20	15	12	QPSK	1/3	1320	24	1	4320	2160	≥ 1
	5-20	16	12	QPSK	1/3	1384	24	1	4608	2304	≥ 1
	5-20	18	12	QPSK	1/3	1864	24	1	5184	2592	≥ 1
	5-20	20	12	QPSK	1/3	1736	24	1	5760	2880	≥ 1
	5-20	24	12	QPSK	1/3	2472	24	1	6912	3456	≥ 1
	10-20	25	12	QPSK	1/3	2216	24	1	7200	3600	≥ 1
	10-20	27	12	QPSK	1/3	2792	24	1	7776	3888	≥ 1
	10-20	30	12	QPSK	1/3	2664	24	1	8640	4320	≥ 1
	10-20	32	12	QPSK	1/3	2792	24	1	9216	4608	≥ 1
	10-20	36	12	QPSK	1/3	3752	24	1	10368	5184	≥ 1
	10-20	40	12	QPSK	1/3	4136	24	1	11520	5760	≥ 1
	10-20	45	12	QPSK	1/3	4008	24	1	12960	6480	≥ 1
	10-20	48	12	QPSK	1/3	4264	24	1	13824	6912	≥ 1
	15 - 20	50	12	QPSK	1/3	5160	24	1	14400	7200	≥ 1
	15 - 20	54	12	QPSK	1/3	4776	24	1	15552	7776	≥ 1
	15 - 20	60	12	QPSK	1/4	4264	24	1	17280	8640	≥ 1
	15 - 20	64	12	QPSK	1/4	4584	24	1	18432	9216	≥ 1
	15 - 20	72	12	QPSK	1/4	5160	24	1	20736	10368	≥ 1
	20	75	12	QPSK	1/5	4392	24	1	21600	10800	≥ 1
	20	80	12	QPSK	1/5	4776	24	1	23040	11520	≥ 1
	20	81	12	QPSK	1/5	4776	24	1	23328	11664	≥ 1
	20	90	12	QPSK	1/6	4008	24	1	25920	12960	≥ 1
	20	96	12	QPSK	1/6	4264	24	1	27648	13824	≥ 1

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Table A.2.2.2.1-1a: Reference Channels for QPSK with partial RB allocation for UE UL category 0

Parame ter	Ch BW	Allocat ed RBs	DFT- OFDM Symbols per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Coding rate	Payload size	Trans- port block CRC	Number of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total number of bits per Sub- Frame	Total symbols per Sub- Frame	UE UL Category
Unit	MHz					Bits	Bits		Bits		
	1.4 - 20	1	12	QPSK	1/3	72	24	1	288	144	0
	1.4 - 20	2	12	QPSK	1/3	176	24	1	576	288	0
	1.4 - 20	3	12	QPSK	1/3	256	24	1	864	432	0
	1.4 - 20	4	12	QPSK	1/3	392	24	1	1152	576	0
	1.4 - 20	5	12	QPSK	1/3	424	24	1	1440	720	0
	3-20	6	12	QPSK	1/3	600	24	1	1728	864	0
	3-20	8	12	QPSK	1/3	808	24	1	2304	1152	0
	3-20	9	12	QPSK	1/3	776	24	1	2592	1296	0
	3-20	10	12	QPSK	1/3	872	24	1	2880	1440	0
	3-20	12	12	QPSK	1/4	840	24	1	3456	1728	0
	5-20	15	12	QPSK	1/5	872	24	1	4320	2160	0
	5-20	16	12	QPSK	1/5	904	24	1	4608	2304	0
	5-20	18	12	QPSK	1/6	776	24	1	5184	2592	0
	5-20	20	12	QPSK	1/6	872	24	1	5760	2880	0
	5-20	24	12	QPSK	1/8	872	24	1	6912	3456	0
	10-20	25	12	QPSK	1/8	904	24	1	7200	3600	0
	10-20	27	12	QPSK	1/8	968	24	1	7776	3888	0
	10-20	30	12	QPSK	1/10	808	24	1	8640	4320	0

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 2: For HD-FDD UE, the uplink subframes are scheduled at the 4th, 5th, 6th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 28th, 29th, 30th, 36th, 37th, and 38th subframes every 40ms. Information bit payload is available if uplink subframe is scheduled.

Table A.2.2.2.1-1b: Reference Channels for QPSK with partial RB allocation for UE UL category M1

Parame ter	Ch BW	Allocat ed RBs	DFT- OFDM Symbols per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Coding rate	Payload size	Trans- port block CRC	Number of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total number of bits per Sub- Frame	Total symbols per Sub- Frame	UE Category
Unit	MHz					Bits	Bits		Bits		
	1.4 - 20	1	12	QPSK	1/3	72	24	1	288	144	M1
	1.4 - 20	2	12	QPSK	1/3	176	24	1	576	288	M1
	1.4 - 20	3	12	QPSK	1/3	256	24	1	864	432	M1
	1.4 - 20	4	12	QPSK	1/3	392	24	1	1152	576	M1
	1.4 - 20	5	12	QPSK	1/3	424	24	1	1440	720	M1
	3-20	6	12	QPSK	1/3	600	24	1	1728	864	M1

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 2: For HD-FDD UE, the uplink subframes are scheduled at the 4th, 5th and 6th subframes every 10ms for the channel bandwidth 5MHz/10MHz/15MHz/20MHz. For HD-FDD UE, the uplink subframes are scheduled at the 5th, 6th, and 7th subframes every 10ms for the channel bandwidth 1.4MHz/3MHz. Information bit payload is available if uplink subframe is scheduled.

## A.2.2.2.2 16-QAM

Table A.2.2.2-1 Reference Channels for 16-QAM with partial RB allocation

Parame ter	Ch BW	Allocat ed RBs	DFT- OFDM Symbols per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Coding rate	Payload size	Trans- port block CRC	Number of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total number of bits per Sub- Frame	Total symbols per Sub- Frame	UE Category
Unit	MHz					Bits	Bits	,	Bits		
	1.4 - 20	1	12	16QAM	3/4	408	24	1	576	144	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	2	12	16QAM	3/4	840	24	1	1152	288	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	3	12	16QAM	3/4	1288	24	1	1728	432	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	4	12	16QAM	3/4	1736	24	1	2304	576	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	5	12	16QAM	3/4	2152	24	1	2880	720	≥ 1
	3-20	6	12	16QAM	3/4	2600	24	1	3456	864	≥ 1
	3-20	8	12	16QAM	3/4	3496	24	1	4608	1152	≥ 1
	3-20	9	12	16QAM	3/4	3880	24	1	5184	1296	≥ 1
	3-20	10	12	16QAM	3/4	4264	24	1	5760	1440	≥ 1
	3-20	12	12	16QAM	3/4	5160	24	1	6912	1728	≥ 1
	5-20	15	12	16QAM	1/2	4264	24	1	8640	2160	≥ 1
	5-20	16	12	16QAM	1/2	4584	24	1	9216	2304	≥ 1
	5-20	18	12	16QAM	1/2	5160	24	1	10368	2592	≥ 1
	5-20	20	12	16QAM	1/3	4008	24	1	11520	2880	≥ 1
	5-20	24	12	16QAM	1/3	4776	24	1	13824	3456	≥ 1
	10-20	25	12	16QAM	1/3	4968	24	1	14400	3600	≥ 1
	10-20	27	12	16QAM	1/3	4776	24	1	15552	3888	≥ 1
	10-20	30	12	16QAM	3/4	12960	24	3	17280	4320	≥ 2
	10-20	32	12	16QAM	3/4	13536	24	3	18432	4608	≥ 2
	10-20	36	12	16QAM	3/4	15264	24	3	20736	5184	≥ 2
	10-20	40	12	16QAM	3/4	16992	24	3	23040	5760	≥ 2
	10-20	45	12	16QAM	3/4	19080	24	4	25920	6480	≥ 2
	10-20	48	12	16QAM	3/4	20616	24	4	27648	6912	≥ 2
	15 - 20	50	12	16QAM	3/4	21384	24	4	28800	7200	≥ 2
	15 - 20	54	12	16QAM	3/4	22920	24	4	31104	7776	≥ 2
	15 - 20	60	12	16QAM	2/3	23688	24	4	34560	8640	≥ 2
	15 - 20	64	12	16QAM	2/3	25456	24	4	36864	9216	≥ 2
	15 - 20	72	12	16QAM	1/2	20616	24	4	41472	10368	≥ 2
	20	75	12	16QAM	1/2	21384	24	4	43200	10800	≥ 2
	20	80	12	16QAM	1/2	22920	24	4	46080	11520	≥ 2
	20	81	12	16QAM	1/2	22920	24	4	46656	11664	≥ 2
	20	90	12	16QAM	2/5	20616	24	4	51840	12960	≥ 2
	20	96	12	16QAM	2/5	22152	24	4	55296	13824	≥ 2

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Table A.2.2.2.1a Reference Channels for 16-QAM with partial RB allocation for UE UL category 0

Parame ter	Ch BW	Allocat ed RBs	DFT- OFDM Symbol s per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Coding rate	Payload size	Transp ort block CRC	Numbe r of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total number of bits per Sub- Frame	Total symbol s per Sub- Frame	UE UL Catego ry
Unit	MHz					Bits	Bits		Bits		
	1.4 - 20	1	12	16QAM	3/4	408	24	1	576	144	0
	1.4 - 20	2	12	16QAM	3/4	840	24	1	1152	288	0
	1.4 - 20	4	12	16QAM	2/5	904	24	1	2304	576	0

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 2: For HD-FDD UE, the uplink subframes are scheduled at the 4th, 5th, 6th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 28th, 29th, 30th, 36th, 37th, and 38th subframes every 40ms. Information bit payload is available if uplink subframe is scheduled.

Table A.2.2.2.1b Reference Channels for 16-QAM with partial RB allocation for UE UL category M1

Parame ter	Ch BW	Allocat ed RBs	DFT- OFDM Symbol s per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Coding rate	Payload size	Transp ort block CRC	Numbe r of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total number of bits per Sub- Frame	Total symbol s per Sub- Frame	UE Catego ry
Unit	MHz					Bits	Bits		Bits		
	1.4 - 20	1	12	16QAM	1/2	256	24	1	576	144	M1
	1.4 - 20	2	12	16QAM	1/2	552	24	1	1152	288	M1
	1.4 - 20	3	12	16QAM	1/2	840	24	1	1728	432	M1
	1.4 - 20	4	12	16QAM	2/5	904	24	1	2304	576	M1

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 2: For HD-FDD UE, the uplink subframes are scheduled at the 4th, 5thand 6th subframes every 10ms for the channel bandwidth 5MHz/10MHz/15MHz/20MHz. For HD-FDD UE, the uplink subframes are scheduled at the 5th, 6th, and 7th subframes every 10ms for the channel bandwidth 1.4MHz/3MHz. Information bit payload is available if uplink subframe is scheduled.

## A.2.2.2.3 64-QAM

Table A.2.2.2.3-1: Reference Channels for 64-QAM with partial RB allocation

Param eter	Ch BW	Alloca ted RBs	DFT- OFDM Symbol s per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Codin g rate	Payloa d size	Trans- port block CRC	Numbe r of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total numbe r of bits per Sub- Frame	Total symbol s per Sub- Frame	UE Categor y (Note 2)	UE UL Cateogr y (Note 2)
Unit	MHz					Bits	Bits		Bits			
	1.4 - 20	1	12	64QAM	3/4	616	24	1	864	144	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	1.4 - 20	2	12	64QAM	3/4	1256	24	1	1728	288	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	1.4 - 20	3	12	64QAM	3/4	1864	24	1	2592	432	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	1.4 - 20	4	12	64QAM	3/4	2536	24	1	3456	576	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	1.4 - 20	5	12	64QAM	3/4	3112	24	1	4320	720	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	3-20	6	12	64QAM	3/4	3752	24	1	5184	864	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	3-20	8	12	64QAM	3/4	5160	24	1	6912	1152	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	3-20	9	12	64QAM	3/4	5736	24	1	7776	1296	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	3-20	10	12	64QAM	3/4	6200	24	2	8640	1440	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	3-20	12	12	64QAM	3/4	7480	24	2	10368	1728	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	5-20	15	12	64QAM	3/4	9528	24	2	12960	2160	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	5-20	16	12	64QAM	3/4	10296	24	2	13824	2304	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	5-20	18	12	64QAM	3/4	11448	24	2	15552	2592	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	5-20	20	12	64QAM	3/4	12576	24	3	17280	2880	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	5-20	24	12	64QAM	3/4	15264	24	3	20736	3456	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	25	12	64QAM	3/4	15840	24	3	21600	3600	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	27	12	64QAM	3/4	16992	24	3	23328	3888	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	30	12	64QAM	3/4	19080	24	4	25920	4320	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	32	12	64QAM	3/4	20616	24	4	27648	4608	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	36	12	64QAM	3/4	22920	24	4	31104	5184	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	40	12	64QAM	3/4	25456	24	5	34560	5760	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	45	12	64QAM	3/4	28336	24	5	38880	6480	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	48	12	64QAM	3/4	30576	24	5	41472	6912	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	15 - 20	50	12	64QAM	3/4	31704	24	6	43200	7200	5,8	5, 8, 13,
	15 - 20	54	12	64QAM	3/4	34008	24	6	46656	7776	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	15 - 20	60	12	64QAM	3/4	37888	24	7	51840	8640	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	15 - 20	64	12	64QAM	3/4	40576	24	7	55296	9216	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	15 - 20	72	12	64QAM	3/4	45352	24	8	62208	10368	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	20	75	12	64QAM	3/4	46888	24	8	64800	10800	5,8	5, 8, 13,
	20	80	12	64QAM	3/4	51024	24	9	69120	11520	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14

20	81	12	64QAM	3/4	51024	24	9	69984	11664	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
20	90	12	64QAM	2/3	51024	24	9	77760	12960	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
20	96	12	64QAM	3/4	61664	24	11	82944	13824	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code

Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note2: If UE does not report UE UL category, then the applicability of reference channel is determined by UE category. If

UE reports UE UL category, then the applicability of reference channel is determined by UE UL category

## A.2.2.3 Void

Table A.2.2.3-1: Void

# A.2.3 Reference measurement channels for TDD

For TDD, the measurement channel is based on DL/UL configuration ratio of 2DL:2UL.

## A.2.3.1 Full RB allocation

## A.2.3.1.1 QPSK

Table A.2.3.1.1-1 Reference Channels for QPSK with full RB allocation

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	100
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)		1	1	1	1	1	1
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target Coding rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/5	1/6
Payload size							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	600	1544	2216	5160	4392	4584
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 1)							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		1	1	1	1	1	1
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	1728	4320	7200	14400	21600	28800
Total symbols per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		864	2160	3600	7200	10800	14400
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table A.2.3.1.1-1a Reference Channels for QPSK with full/maximum RB allocation for UE UL category 0

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	36	36	36
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)		1	1	1	1	1	1
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target Coding rate		1/3	1/5	1/8	1/10	1/10	1/10
Payload size							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	600	872	904	1000	1000	1000
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 1)							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		1	1	1	1	1	1
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	1728	4320	7200	10368	10368	10368
Total symbols per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	·	864	2160	3600	5184	5184	5184
UE UL Category		0	0	0	0	0	0

NOTE 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

NOTE 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211

Table A.2.3.1.1-1b Reference Channels for QPSK with full/maximum RB allocation for UE UL category M1

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	6	6	6	6	6
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)		1	1	1	1	1	1
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target Coding rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Payload size							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	600	600	600	600	600	600
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 1)							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		1	1	1	1	1	1
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	1728	1728	1728	1728	1728	1728
Total symbols per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		864	864	864	864	864	864
UE UL Category		M1	M1	M1	M1	M1	M1

NOTE 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

NOTE 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211

## A.2.3.1.2 16-QAM

Table A.2.3.1.2-1: Reference Channels for 16-QAM with full RB allocation

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	100
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)		1	1	1	1	1	1
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding rate		3/4	1/2	1/3	3/4	1/2	1/3
Payload size							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	2600	4264	4968	21384	21384	19848
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 1)							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		1	1	1	4	4	4
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	3456	8640	14400	28800	43200	57600
Total symbols per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		864	2160	3600	7200	10800	14400
UE Category		≥ 1	≥1	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥2

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table A.2.3.1.2-1a: Reference Channels for 16-QAM with maximum RB allocation for UE UL category

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		5	5	5	5	5	5
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)		1	1	1	1	1	1
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Payload size							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	872	872	872	872	872	872
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 1)							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		1	1	1	1	1	1
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	2880	2880	2880	2880	2880	2880
Total symbols per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		720	720	720	720	720	720
UE UL Category		0	0	0	0	0	0

NOTE 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

NOTE 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211[4]

Table A.2.3.1.2-1b: Reference Channels for 16-QAM with maximum RB allocation for UE UL category M1

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		5	5	5	5	5	5
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)		1	1	1	1	1	1
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Payload size							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	872	872	872	872	872	872
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 1)							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		1	1	1	1	1	1
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	2880	2880	2880	2880	2880	2880
Total symbols per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		720	720	720	720	720	720
UE Category		M1	M1	M1	M1	M1	M1

NOTE 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

NOTE 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211[4]

## A.2.3.1.3 64-QAM

Table A.2.3.1.3-1: Reference Channels for 64-QAM with full RB allocation

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	100
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)		1	1	1	1	1	1
DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-Frame		12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding rate		3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Payload size							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	3752	9528	15840	31704	46888	63776
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 1)							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		1	2	3	6	8	11
Total number of bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8	Bits	5184	12960	21600	43200	64800	86400
Total symbols per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8		864	2160	3600	7200	10800	14400
UE Category (Note 3)		5, 8	5, 8	5, 8	5, 8	5, 8	5, 8
UE UL Cateogry (Note 3)		5, 8, 13, 14	5, 8, 13, 14	5, 8, 13, 14	5, 8, 13, 14	5, 8, 13, 14	5, 8, 13, 14

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: If UE does not report UE UL category, then the applicability of reference channel is determined by UE category. If UE reports UE UL category, then the applicability of reference channel is determined by UE UL category.

## A.2.3.2 Partial RB allocation

For each channel bandwidth, various partial RB allocations are specified. The number of allocated RBs is chosen according to values specified in the Tx and Rx requirements. The single allocated RB case is included.

The allocated RBs are contiguous and start from one end of the channel bandwidth. A single allocated RB is at one end of the channel bandwidth.

#### A.2.3.2.1 **QPSK**

Table A.2.3.2.1-1: Reference Channels for QPSK with partial RB allocation

Parame ter	Ch BW	Allocat ed RBs	UDL Configu ration (Note 2)	DFT- OFDM Symbol s per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Coding rate	Payloa d size for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	Transp ort block CRC	Number of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total number of bits per Sub- Frame for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	Total symbol s per Sub- Frame for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	UE Categor y
Unit	MHz						Bits	Bits		Bits		
	1.4 - 20	1	1	12	QPSK	1/3	72	24	1	288	144	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	2	1	12	QPSK	1/3	176	24	1	576	288	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	3	1	12	QPSK	1/3	256	24	1	864	432	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	4	1	12	QPSK	1/3	392	24	1	1152	576	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	5	1	12	QPSK	1/3	424	24	1	1440	720	≥ 1
	3-20	6	1	12	QPSK	1/3	600	24	1	1728	864	≥ 1
	3-20	8	1	12	QPSK	1/3	808	24	1	2304	1152	≥ 1
	3-20	9	1	12	QPSK	1/3	776	24	1	2592	1296	≥ 1
	3-20	10	1	12	QPSK	1/3	872	24	1	2880	1440	≥ 1
	3-20	12	1	12	QPSK	1/3	1224	24	1	3456	1728	≥ 1
	5-20	15	1	12	QPSK	1/3	1320	24	1	4320	2160	≥ 1
	5-20	16	1	12	QPSK	1/3	1384	24	1	4608	2304	≥ 1
	5-20	18	1	12	QPSK	1/3	1864	24	1	5184	2592	≥ 1
	5-20	20	1	12	QPSK	1/3	1736	24	1	5760	2880	≥ 1
	5-20	24	1	12	QPSK	1/3	2472	24	1	6912	3456	≥ 1
	10-20	25	1	12	QPSK	1/3	2216	24	1	7200	3600	≥ 1
	10-20	27	1	12	QPSK	1/3	2792	24	1	7776	3888	≥1
-	10-20	30	1	12	QPSK	1/3	2664	24	1	8640	4320	≥ 1
	10-20 10-20	32 36	1	12 12	QPSK QPSK	1/3 1/3	2792 3752	24 24	1	9216 10368	4608 5184	≥ 1 ≥ 1
	10-20	40	1	12	QPSK	1/3	4136	24	1	11520	5760	≥ 1
	10-20	45	1	12	QPSK	1/3	4008	24	1	12960	6480	≥ 1
	10-20	48	1	12	QPSK	1/3	4264	24	1	13824	6912	≥ 1
	15 - 20	50	1	12	QPSK	1/3	5160	24	1	14400	7200	≥ 1
	15 - 20	54	1	12	QPSK	1/3	4776	24	1	15552	7776	≥ 1
	15 - 20	60	1	12	QPSK	1/4	4264	24	1	17280	8640	≥ 1
	15 - 20	64	1	12	QPSK	1/4	4584	24	1	18432	9216	≥ 1
	15 - 20	72	1	12	QPSK	1/4	5160	24	1	20736	10368	≥ 1
	20	75	1	12	QPSK	1/5	4392	24	1	21600	10800	≥ 1
	20	80	1	12	QPSK	1/5	4776	24	1	23040	11520	≥ 1
	20	81	1	12	QPSK	1/5	4776	24	1	23328	11664	≥ 1
	20	90	1	12	QPSK	1/6	4008	24	1	25920	12960	≥ 1
Note 4	20	96	1	12	QPSK	1/6	4264	24	1	27648	13824	≥ 1

If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block Note 1: (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 2: Às per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table A.2.3.2.1-1a: Reference Channels for QPSK with partial RB allocation for UE UL category 0

Parame ter	Ch BW	Allocat ed RBs	UDL Config uration (Note 2)	DFT- OFDM Symbol s per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Coding rate	Payloa d size for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	Transp ort block CRC	Numbe r of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total number of bits per Sub- Frame for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	Total symbol s per Sub- Frame for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7,	UE UL Catego ry
Unit	MHz						Bits	Bits		Bits		
	1.4 - 20	1	1	12	QPSK	1/3	72	24	1	288	144	0
	1.4 - 20	2	1	12	QPSK	1/3	176	24	1	576	288	0
	1.4 - 20	3	1	12	QPSK	1/3	256	24	1	864	432	0
	1.4 - 20	4	1	12	QPSK	1/3	392	24	1	1152	576	0
	1.4 - 20	5	1	12	QPSK	1/3	424	24	1	1440	720	0
	3-20	6	1	12	QPSK	1/3	600	24	1	1728	864	0
	3-20	8	1	12	QPSK	1/3	808	24	1	2304	1152	0
	3-20	9	1	12	QPSK	1/3	776	24	1	2592	1296	0
	3-20	10	1	12	QPSK	1/3	872	24	1	2880	1440	0
	3-20	12	1	12	QPSK	1/4	840	24	1	3456	1728	0
	5-20	15	1	12	QPSK	1/5	872	24	1	4320	2160	0
	5-20	16	1	12	QPSK	1/5	904	24	1	4608	2304	0
	5-20	18	1	12	QPSK	1/6	776	24	1	5184	2592	0
	5-20	20	1	12	QPSK	1/6	872	24	1	5760	2880	0
	5-20	24	1	12	QPSK	1/8	872	24	1	6912	3456	0
	10-20	25	1	12	QPSK	1/8	904	24	1	7200	3600	0
	10-20	27	1	12	QPSK	1/8	968	24	1	7776	3888	0
	10-20	30	1	12	QPSK	1/10	808	24	1	8640	4320	0

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table A.2.3.2.1-1b: Reference Channels for QPSK with partial RB allocation for UE UL category M1

Parame ter	Ch BW	Allocat ed RBs	UDL Config uration (Note 2)	DFT- OFDM Symbol s per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Coding rate	Payloa d size for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	Transp ort block CRC	Numbe r of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total number of bits per Sub- Frame for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	Total symbol s per Sub- Frame for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	UE Catego ry
Unit	MHz						Bits	Bits		Bits		
	1.4 - 20	1	1	12	QPSK	1/3	72	24	1	288	144	M1
	1.4 - 20	2	1	12	QPSK	1/3	176	24	1	576	288	M1
	1.4 - 20	3	1	12	QPSK	1/3	256	24	1	864	432	M1
	1.4 - 20	4	1	12	QPSK	1/3	392	24	1	1152	576	M1
	1.4 - 20	5	1	12	QPSK	1/3	424	24	1	1440	720	M1
	3-20	6	1	12	QPSK	1/3	600	24	1	1728	864	M1

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

## A.2.3.2.2 16-QAM

Table A.2.3.2.2-1: Reference Channels for 16QAM with partial RB allocation

Parame ter	Ch BW	Allocat ed RBs	UDL Configu ration (Note 2)	DFT- OFDM Symbol s per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Coding rate	Payloa d size for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	Transp ort block CRC	Number of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total number of bits per Sub- Frame for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	Total symbol s per Sub- Frame for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	UE Categor y
Unit	MHz						Bits	Bits		Bits		
	1.4 - 20	1	1	12	16QAM	3/4	408	24	1	576	144	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	2	1	12	16QAM	3/4	840	24	1	1152	288	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	3	1	12	16QAM	3/4	1288	24	1	1728	432	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	4	1	12	16QAM	3/4	1736	24	1	2304	576	≥ 1
	1.4 - 20	5	1	12	16QAM	3/4	2152	24	1	2880	720	≥ 1
	3-20	6	1	12	16QAM	3/4	2600	24	1	3456	864	≥ 1
	3-20	8	1	12	16QAM	3/4	3496	24	1	4608	1152	≥ 1
	3-20	9	1	12	16QAM	3/4	3880	24	1	5184	1296	≥ 1
	3-20	10	1	12	16QAM	3/4	4264	24	1	5760	1440	≥ 1
	3-20	12	1	12	16QAM	3/4	5160	24	1	6912	1728	≥ 1
	5-20	15	1	12	16QAM	1/2	4264	24	1	8640	2160	≥ 1
	5-20	16	1	12	16QAM	1/2	4584	24	1	9216	2304	≥ 1
	5-20	18	1	12	16QAM	1/2	5160	24	1	10368	2592	≥ 1
	5-20	20	1	12	16QAM	1/3	4008	24	1	11520	2880	≥ 1
	5-20	24	1	12	16QAM	1/3	4776	24	1	13824	3456	≥ 1
	10-20	25	1	12	16QAM	1/3	4968	24	1	14400	3600	≥ 1
	10-20	27	1	12	16QAM	1/3	4776	24	1	15552	3888	≥ 1
	10-20	30	1	12	16QAM	3/4	12960	24	3	17280	4320	≥ 2
	10-20	32	1	12	16QAM	3/4	13536	24	3	18432	4608	≥ 2
	10-20	36	1	12	16QAM	3/4	15264	24	3	20736	5184	≥ 2
	10-20	40	1	12	16QAM	3/4	16992	24	3	23040	5760	≥ 2
	10-20	45	1	12	16QAM	3/4	19080	24	4	25920	6480	≥ 2
	10-20	48	1	12	16QAM	3/4	20616	24	4	27648	6912	≥ 2
	15 - 20	50	1	12	16QAM	3/4	21384	24	4	28800	7200	≥ 2
	15 - 20	54	1	12	16QAM	3/4	22920	24	4	31104	7776	≥ 2
	15 - 20	60	1	12	16QAM	2/3	23688	24	4	34560	8640	≥ 2
	15 - 20	64	1	12	16QAM	2/3	25456	24	4	36864	9216	≥ 2
	15 - 20	72	1	12	16QAM	1/2	20616	24	4	41472	10368	≥ 2
	20	75	1	12	16QAM	1/2	21384	24	4	43200	10800	≥ 2
	20	80	1	12	16QAM	1/2	22920	24	4	46080	11520	≥ 2
	20	81	1	12	16QAM	1/2	22920	24	4	46656	11664	≥ 2
	20	90	1	12	16QAM	2/5	20616	24	4	51840	12960	≥ 2
	20	96	1	12	16QAM	2/5	22152	24	4	55296	13824	≥ 2

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table A.2.3.2.2-1a: Reference Channels for 16QAM with partial RB allocation UE UL category 0

Parame ter	Ch BW	Allocat ed RBs	UDL Config uration (Note 2)	DFT- OFDM Symbol s per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Coding rate	Payloa d size for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	Transp ort block CRC	Numbe r of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total number of bits per Sub- Frame for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	Total symbol s per Sub- Frame for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	UE UL Catego ry
Unit	MHz						Bits	Bits		Bits		
	1.4 - 20	1	1	12	16QAM	3/4	408	24	1	576	144	0
	1.4 - 20	2		12	16QAM	3/4	840	24	1	1152	288	0
	1.4 - 20	4		12	16QAM	2/5	904	24	1	2304	576	0

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table A.2.3.2.2-1b: Reference Channels for 16QAM with partial RB allocation UE UL category M1

Parame ter	Ch BW	Allocat ed RBs	UDL Config uration (Note 2)	DFT- OFDM Symbol s per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Coding rate	Payloa d size for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	Transp ort block CRC	Numbe r of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total number of bits per Sub- Frame for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7, 8	Total symbol s per Sub- Frame for Sub- Frame 2, 3, 7,	UE Catego ry
Unit	MHz						Bits	Bits		Bits		
	1.4 - 20	1	1	12	16QAM	1/2	256	24	1	576	144	M1
	1.4 - 20	2		12	16QAM	1/2	552	24	1	1152	288	M1
	1.4 - 20	3	1	12	16QAM	1/2	840	24	1	1728	432	M1
	1.4 - 20	4		12	16QAM	2/5	904	24	1	2304	576	M1

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

## A.2.3.2.3 64-QAM

Table A.2.3.2.3-1: Reference Channels for 64-QAM with partial RB allocation

Param eter	Ch BW	Alloca ted RBs	DFT- OFDM Symbol s per Sub- Frame	Mod'n	Target Codin g rate	Payloa d size	Trans- port block CRC	Numbe r of code blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 1)	Total numbe r of bits per Sub- Frame	Total symbol s per Sub- Frame	UE Categor y (Note 3)	UE UL Cateogr y (Note 3)
Unit	MHz					Bits	Bits		Bits			
	1.4 - 20	1	12	64QAM	3/4	616	24	1	864	144	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	1.4 - 20	2	12	64QAM	3/4	1256	24	1	1728	288	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	1.4 - 20	3	12	64QAM	3/4	1864	24	1	2592	432	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	1.4 - 20	4	12	64QAM	3/4	2536	24	1	3456	576	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	1.4 - 20	5	12	64QAM	3/4	3112	24	1	4320	720	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	3-20	6	12	64QAM	3/4	3752	24	1	5184	864	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	3-20	8	12	64QAM	3/4	5160	24	1	6912	1152	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	3-20	9	12	64QAM	3/4	5736	24	1	7776	1296	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	3-20	10	12	64QAM	3/4	6200	24	2	8640	1440	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	3-20	12	12	64QAM	3/4	7480	24	2	10368	1728	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	5-20	15	12	64QAM	3/4	9528	24	2	12960	2160	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	5-20	16	12	64QAM	3/4	10296	24	2	13824	2304	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	5-20	18	12	64QAM	3/4	11448	24	2	15552	2592	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	5-20	20	12	64QAM	3/4	12576	24	3	17280	2880	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	5-20	24	12	64QAM	3/4	15264	24	3	20736	3456	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	25	12	64QAM	3/4	15840	24	3	21600	3600	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	27	12	64QAM	3/4	16992	24	3	23328	3888	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	30	12	64QAM	3/4	19080	24	4	25920	4320	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	32	12	64QAM	3/4	20616	24	4	27648	4608	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	36	12	64QAM	3/4	22920	24	4	31104	5184	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	40	12	64QAM	3/4	25456	24	5	34560	5760	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	45	12	64QAM	3/4	28336	24	5	38880	6480	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	10-20	48	12	64QAM	3/4	30576	24	5	41472	6912	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	15 - 20	50	12	64QAM	3/4	31704	24	6	43200	7200	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	15 - 20	54	12	64QAM	3/4	34008	24	6	46656	7776	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	15 - 20	60	12	64QAM	3/4	37888	24	7	51840	8640	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	15 - 20	64	12	64QAM	3/4	40576	24	7	55296	9216	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	15 - 20	72	12	64QAM	3/4	45352	24	8	62208	10368	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	20	75	12	64QAM	3/4	46888	24	8	64800	10800	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
	20	80	12	64QAM	3/4	51024	24	9	69120	11520	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14

20	81	12	64QAM	3/4	51024	24	9	69984	11664	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
20	90	12	64QAM	3/4	51024	24	9	77760	12960	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14
20	96	12	64QAM	3/4	61664	24	11	82944	13824	5,8	5, 8, 13, 14

Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code

Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: If UE does not report UE UL category, then the applicability of reference channel is determined by UE category. If

UE reports UE UL category, then the applicability of reference channel is determined by UE UL category

A.2.3.3 Void

Table A.2.3.3-1: Void

# A.2.4 Reference measurement channels for UE category NB1

Table A.2.4-1 Reference Channels for UE category NB1

Parameter				Value			
Sub-carrier spacing (kHz)	3.75	3.75	15	15	15	15	15
Number of tone	1	1	1	1	3	6	12
Modulation	π/2 BPSK	π/4 QPSK	π/2 BPSK	π/4 QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Number of NPUSCH repetition	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
IMCS / ITBS	0/0	3/3	0/0	3/3	5/5	5/5	5/5
Payload size (bits)	32	40	32	40	72	72	72
Allocated resource unit	2	1	2	1	1	1	1
Code rate (target)	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Code rate (effective)	0.29	0.33	0.29	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33
Transport block CRC (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Number of code blocks – C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total number of bits per resource unit	96	192	96	192	288	288	288
Total symbols per resource unit	96	96	96	96	144	144	144
Tx time (ms)	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

NOTE 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

NOTE 2: Parameters related to NPUSCH format 1 scheduling are defined in Table A.2.4-2.

NOTE 3: NPDCCH is not transmitted in the subframes used for transmission of SI messages.

NOTE 4: SI messages transmission should be prioritized over NPDCCH transmission in case of collision. NPDCCH transmission is postponed until the next NB-IoT downlink subframe in case NPDCCH transmission occurs in a non NB-IoT downlink subframe, where an NB-IoT downlink subframe is a subframe that does not contain NPSS/NSSS/NPBCH/SIB1-NB transmission.

Parameter	Unit	Value
DCI format		DCI format N0
NPDCCH format		1
Scheduling delay ( $I_{ m Delay}$ )		0
DCI subframe repetition number		00
$R_{ m max}$ (npdcch-NumRepetitions)		1
G (NPDCCH-startSF-USS)		8
$lpha_{ m offset}$ (npdcch-Offset-USS)		1/4

Table A.2.4-2: NPDCCH configuration for NPUSCH format 1 scheduling

# A.3 DL reference measurement channels

## A.3.1 General

The number of available channel bits varies across the sub-frames due to PBCH and PSS/SSS overhead. The payload size per sub-frame is varied in order to keep the code rate constant throughout a frame.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on subframes #5 in order to facilitate the transmission of system information blocks (SIB).

The algorithm for determining the payload size A is as follows; given a desired coding rate R and radio block allocation  $N_{RB}$ 

- 1. Calculate the number of channel bits  $N_{ch}$  that can be transmitted during the first transmission of a given sub-frame.
- 2. Find A such that the resulting coding rate is as close to R as possible, that is,

$$\min |R - (A + 24*(N_{CB} + 1))/N_{ch}|, where N_{CB} = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } C = 1\\ C, & \text{if } C > 1 \end{cases}$$

subject to

- a) A is a valid TB size according to section 7.1.7 of TS 36.213 [6] assuming an allocation of  $N_{\rm RB}$  resource blocks.
- b) C is the number of Code Blocks calculated according to section 5.1.2 of TS 36.212 [5].
- 3. If there is more than one A that minimizes the equation above, then the larger value is chosen per default and the chosen code rate should not exceed 0.93.
- 4. For TDD, the measurement channel is based on DL/UL configuration ratio of 2DL+DwPTS (12 OFDM symbol): 2UL

## A.3.1.1 Overview of DL reference measurement channels

In Table A.3.1.1-1 to A.3.1.1-1V are listed the DL reference measurement channels specified in annexes A.3.2 to A.3.10 of this release of TS 36.101. This table is informative and serves only to a better overview. The reference for the concrete reference measurement channels and corresponding implementation's parameters as to be used for requirements are annexes A.3.2 to A.3.10 as appropriate.

Table A.3.1.1-1: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (FDD, Receiver requirements)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD	Table A.3.2-1		1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.2-1		3	QPSK	1/3	15		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.2-1		5	QPSK	1/3	25		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.2-1		10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.2-1		15	QPSK	1/3	75		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.2-1		20	QPSK	1/3	100		≥ 1	
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1a		1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE DL Category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1a		3	QPSK	1/3	14		-	UE DL Category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1a		5	QPSK	1/3	14		ı	UE DL Category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1a		10	QPSK	1/3	14		ı	UE DL Category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1a		15	QPSK	1/3	14		-	UE DL Category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1a		20	QPSK	1/3	14		ı	UE DL Category 0
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1b		1.4	QPSK	1/3	4		M1	
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1b		3	QPSK	1/3	4		M1	
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1b		5	QPSK	1/3	4		M1	
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1b		10	QPSK	1/3	4		M1	
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1b		15	QPSK	1/3	4		M1	
FDD / HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1b		20	QPSK	1/3	4		M1	
HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1c		0.2	QPSK	1/3	1		NB1	
HD-FDD	Table A.3.2-1d		0.2	QPSK	1/3	1		NB1	

Table A.3.1.1-1A: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (TDD, Receiver requirements)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
TDD	Table A.3.2-2		1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.2-2		3	QPSK	1/3	15		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.2-2		5	QPSK	1/3	25		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.2-2		10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.2-2		15	QPSK	1/3	75		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.2-2		20	QPSK	1/3	100		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.2-2a		1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		-	UE DL Category 0
TDD	Table A.3.2-2a		3	QPSK	1/3	14		-	UE DL Category 0
TDD	Table A.3.2-2a		5	QPSK	1/3	14		-	UE DL Category 0
TDD	Table A.3.2-2a		10	QPSK	1/3	14		-	UE DL Category 0
TDD	Table A.3.2-2a		15	QPSK	1/3	14		-	UE DL Category 0
-	Table A.3.2-2a		20	QPSK	1/3	14		-	UE DL Category 0
TDD Band 46	Table A.3.2-2c		20	QPSK	1/3	100		≥ 3	
TDD	Table A.3.2-2b		1.4	QPSK	1/3	4		M1	
TDD	Table A.3.2-2b		3	QPSK	1/3	4		M1	
TDD	Table A.3.2-2b		5	QPSK	1/3	4		M1	
TDD	Table A.3.2-2b		10	QPSK	1/3	4		M1	
TDD	Table A.3.2-2b		15	QPSK	1/3	4		M1	
TDD	Table A.3.2-2b		20	QPSK	1/3	4		M1	

Table A.3.1.1-1B: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (FDD, Receiver requirements, Maximum input level)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
UE Catego	ories ≥ 3							J	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3		1.4	64QAM	3/4	6		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3		3	64QAM	3/4	15		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3		5	64QAM	3/4	25		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3		10	64QAM	3/4	50		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3		15	64QAM	3/4	75		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3		20	64QAM	3/4	100		-	
UE Catego	ories 1								
FDD	Table A.3.2-3a		1.4	64QAM	3/4	6		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3a		3	64QAM	3/4	15		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3a		5	64QAM	3/4	18		ı	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3a		10	64QAM	3/4	17		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3a		15	64QAM	3/4	17		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3a		20	64QAM	3/4	17		-	
UE Catego	ories 2								
FDD	Table A.3.2-3b		1.4	64QAM	3/4	6		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3b		3	64QAM	3/4	15		ı	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3b		5	64QAM	3/4	25		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3b		10	64QAM	3/4	50		ı	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3b		15	64QAM	3/4	75		ı	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3b		20	64QAM	3/4	83		-	
UE DL Cat	tegories 0								
FDD	Table A.3.2-3c		1.4	64QAM	3/4	2		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3c		3	64QAM	3/4	2		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3c		5	64QAM	3/4	2		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3c		10	64QAM	3/4	2		ı	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3c		15	64QAM	3/4	2		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-3c		20	64QAM	3/4	2		-	

Table A.3.1.1-1C: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (TDD, Receiver requirements, Maximum input level)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
UE Catego	ories ≥ 3								
TDD	Table A.3.2-4		1.4	64QAM	3/4	6		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4		3	64QAM	3/4	15		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4		5	64QAM	3/4	25		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4		10	64QAM	3/4	50		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4		15	64QAM	3/4	75		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4		20	64QAM	3/4	100		-	
TDD Band 46	Table A.3.2-4d		20	64QAM	3/4	100		-	
UE Catego	ories 1								
TDD	Table A.3.2-4a		1.4	64QAM	3/4	6		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4a		3	64QAM	3/4	15		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4a		5	64QAM	3/4	18		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4a		10	64QAM	3/4	17		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4a		15	64QAM	3/4	17		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4a		20	64QAM	3/4	17		-	
UE Catego	ories 2								
TDD	Table A.3.2-4b		1.4	64QAM	3/4	6		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4b		3	64QAM	3/4	15		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4b		5	64QAM	3/4	25		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4b		10	64QAM	3/4	50		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4b		15	64QAM	3/4	75		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4b		20	64QAM	3/4	83		-	
UE DL Cat	egories 0								
TDD	Table A.3.2-4c		1.4	64QAM	3/4	2		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4c		3	64QAM	3/4	2		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4c		5	64QAM	3/4	2		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4c		10	64QAM	3/4	2		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4c		15	64QAM	3/4	2		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-4c		20	64QAM	3/4	2		-	
UE Catego	ories 11/12 and UE	OL categories	≥ 11						
FDD	Table A.3.2-5		1.4	256QAM	4/5	6		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-5		3	256QAM	4/5	15		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-5		5	256QAM	4/5	25		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-5		10	256QAM	4/5	50		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-5		15	256QAM	4/5	75		-	
FDD	Table A.3.2-5		20	256QAM	4/5	100		-	
UE Catego	ories 11/12 and UE [	OL categories	≥ 11						
TDD	Table A.3.2-6		1.4	256QAM	4/5	6		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-6		3	256QAM	4/5	15		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-6		5	256QAM	4/5	25		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-6		10	256QAM	4/5	50		-	
TDD	Table A.3.2-6		15	256QAM	4/5	75		=	
TDD	Table A.3.2-6		20	256QAM	4/5	100		-	

TDD Table A.3.2-7	20 25	256QAM 4/5	100	-	
-------------------	-------	------------	-----	---	--

Table A.3.1.1-1D: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (FDD, PDSCH Performance, Single-antenna transmission (CRS))

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-1	R.4 FDD	1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-1	R.42 FDD	20	QPSK	1/3	100		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-1	R.42-1 FDD	3	QPSK	1/3	15		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-1	R.42-2 FDD	5	QPSK	1/3	25		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-1	R.42-3 FDD	15	QPSK	1/3	75		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-1	R.2 FDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-2	R.3-1 FDD	5	16QAM	1/2	25		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-2	R.3 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-3	R.5 FDD	3	64QAM	3/4	15		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-3	R.6 FDD	5	64QAM	3/4	25		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-3	R.7 FDD	10	64QAM	3/4	50		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-3	R.8 FDD	15	64QAM	3/4	75		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-3	R.9 FDD	20	64QAM	3/4	100		≥ 3	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-3a	R.6-1 FDD	5	64QAM	3/4	18		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-3a	R.7-1 FDD	10	64QAM	3/4	17		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-3a	R.8-1 FDD	15	64QAM	3/4	17		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-3a	R.9-1 FDD	20	64QAM	3/4	17		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-3a	R.9-2 FDD	20	64QAM	3/4	83		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-6	R.41 FDD	10	QPSK	1/10	50		≥ 1	
Single PR	B (Channel edge)								
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-4	R.0 FDD	3	16QAM	1/2	1		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-4	R.1 FDD	10 / 20	16QAM	1/2	1		≥ 1	
Single PR	B (MBSFN Configu	ration)							
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-5	R.29 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	1		≥ 1	

Table A.3.1.1-1E: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (PDSCH Performance: Carrier aggregation with power imbalance)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD									
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-7	R.49 FDD	20	64QAM	0.84- 0.87	100		≥ 5	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-7	R.49-1 FDD	10	64QAM	0.84- 0.87	50		≥2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.1-7	R.49-2 FDD	5	64QAM	0.84- 0.86	25		≥2	
TDD									
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-7	R.49 TDD	20	64QAM	0.81- 087	100		≥ 5	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-7	R.49-1 TDD	15	64QAM	0.80- 0.86	75		≥ 3	

Table A.3.1.1-1F: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (FDD, PDSCH Performance, Multi-antenna transmission (CRS))

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
Two anter	nna ports								
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-1	R.10 FDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-1	R.11 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-1	R.11-1 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-1	R.11-2 FDD	5	16QAM	1/2	25		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-1	R.11-3 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	40		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-1	R.11-4 FDD	10	QPSK	1/2	50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-1	R.30 FDD	20	16QAM	1/2	100		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-1	R.30-1 FDD	15	16QAM	1/2	75		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-1	R.35 FDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-1	R.35-1 FDD	20	64QAM	0.39	100		4	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-1	R.35-2 FDD	15	64QAM	0.39	75		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-1	R.35-3 FDD	10	64QAM	0.39	50		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-2	R.35-4 FDD	10	64QAM	0.47	50		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-2	R.46 FDD	10	QPSK		50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-2	R.47 FDD	10	16QAM		50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-2	R.11-5 FDD	1.4	16QAM	1/2	6		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-2	R.11-6 FDD	3	16QAM	1/2	15		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-2	R.11-7 FDD	15	16QAM	1/2	75		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-2	R.11-8 FDD	10	QPSK	3/5	50		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-2	R.11-9 FDD	10	QPSK	0.58	50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-2	R.11-10 FDD	10	QPSK	0.67	50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-2	R.10-2 FDD	5	QPSK	1/3	25		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-2	R.10-3 FDD	10	16QAM	0.58	50		≥ 2	

FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-2	R.65 FDD	10	256QAM	0.55	50	11-	
FDD	Table A.S.S.Z.1-2	K.03 FDD	10	ZJOQAIVI	0.55	30	15	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-3	R. 62 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	3	0	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-3	R.63 FDD	10	64QAM	1/2	1	0	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-4	R.79 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	3	M1, ≥ 0	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.1-5	R.81 FDD	10	QPSK	1/10	6	M1, ≥ 0	
Four ante	nna ports							
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.12 FDD	1.4	QPSK	1/3	6	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.13 FDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.14 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.14-1 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	6	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.14-2 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	3	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.14-3 FDD	20	16QAM	1/2	100	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.36 FDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.14-4 FDD	1.4	16QAM	1/2	6	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.14-5 FDD	3	16QAM	1/2	15	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.14-6 FDD	5	16QAM	1/2	25	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.14-7 FDD	15	16QAM	1/2	75	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.72 FDD	10	256QAM	0.62	50	≥ 11	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.73 FDD	10	64QAM	0.43	50	≥ 5	
FDD	Table A.3.3.2.2-1	R.74 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50	≥ 5	

Table A.3.1.1-1G: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (FDD, PDSCH Performance (UE specific RS))

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
Without C	SI-RS								
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.0-1	R.70 FDD	10	QPSK	0.65	50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.0-1	R.71 FDD	10	16QAM	0.6	50		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.0-2	R.80 FDD	10	QPSK	1/3	6		M1, ≥ 0	
Two anter	nna ports (CSI-RS)								
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.1-1	R.51 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.1-1	R.51-1 FDD	10	16QAM	0.54	50		≥ 2	

FDD	Table A.3.3.3.1-1	R.76 FDD	10	QPSK		50	≥ 2	
Two anter	nna ports (CSI-RS, r	non Quasi Co-l	ocated)					
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.1-2	R.52 FDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.1-2	R.52-1 FDD	10	16QAM	0.54	50	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.1-2	R.53 FDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.1-2	R.54 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
Four ante	nna ports (CSI-RS)							
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2-1	R.43 FDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2-1	R.50 FDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2-2	R.50A-1 FDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2-2	R.44 FDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2-2	R.45 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2-2	R.45-1 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	39	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2-1	R.48 FDD	10	QPSK		50	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2-2	R.60 FDD	10	QPSK	1/2	50	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2-3	R.64 FDD	10	QPSK	1/3	6	0	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2-1	R.66 FDD	10	256QAM	0.77	50	11- 15	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2-4	R.69 FDD	10	QPSK	0.74- 0.8	50	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2-1	R.75 FDD	10	16QAM	0.57	50	≥ 5	
Eight ante	enna ports (CSI-RS)							
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2A-1	R.50A-2 FDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.2A-1	R.50A-3 FDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
Twelve ar	tenna ports (CSI-R	S)						
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.3-1	R.77 FDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
Sixteen a	ntenna ports (CSI-R	S)						
FDD	Table A.3.3.3.4-1	R.78 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	

Table A.3.1.1-1H: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (TDD, PDSCH Performance, Single-antenna transmission (CRS))

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-1	R.4 TDD	1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-1	R.42 TDD	20	QPSK	1/3	100		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-1	R.2 TDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-1	R.2A TDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-1	R.42-1 TDD	3	QPSK	1/3	15		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-1	R.42-2 TDD	5	QPSK	1/3	25		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-1	R.42-3 TDD	15	QPSK	1/3	75		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-2	R.3-1 TDD	5	16QAM	1/2	25		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-2	R.3 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-3	R.5 TDD	3	64QAM	3/4	15		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-3	R.6 TDD	5	64QAM	3/4	25		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-3	R.7 TDD	10	64QAM	3/4	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-3	R.8 TDD	15	64QAM	3/4	75		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-3	R.9 TDD	20	64QAM	3/4	100		≥ 3	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-3a	R.6-1 TDD	5	64QAM	3/4	18		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-3a	R.7-1 TDD	10	64QAM	3/4	17		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-3a	R.8-1 TDD	15	64QAM	3/4	17		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-3a	R.9-1 TDD	20	64QAM	3/4	17		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-3a	R.9-2 TDD	20	64QAM	3/4	83		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-6	R.41 TDD	10	QPSK	1/10	50		≥ 1	
Single PR	B (Channel edge)								
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-4	R.0 TDD	3	16QAM	1/2	1		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-4	R.1 TDD	10 / 20	16QAM	1/2	1		≥ 1	
Single PR	B (MBSFN Configu	ration)							
TDD	Table A.3.4.1-5	R.29 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	1		≥ 1	

Table A.3.1.1-1I: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (TDD, PDSCH Performance, Multi-antenna transmission (CRS))

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
Two anter	nna ports								
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-1	R.10 TDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-1	R.11 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-1	R.11-1 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-1	R.11-2 TDD	5	16QAM	1/2	25		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-1	R.11-3 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	40		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-1	R.11-4 TDD	10	QPSK	1/2	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-1	R.30 TDD	20	16QAM	1/2	100		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-1	R.30-1 TDD	20	16QAM	1/2	100		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-1	R.30-2 TDD	20	16QAM	1/2	100		3	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-1	R.35 TDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-1	R.35-1 TDD	20	64QAM	0.39	100		4	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-2	R.35-2 TDD	10	64QAM	0.47	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-2	R.46 TDD	10	QPSK		50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-2	R.47 TDD	10	16QAM		50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-2	R.11-5 TDD	1.4	16QAM	1/2	6		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-2	R.11-6 TDD	3	16QAM	1/2	15		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-2	R.11-7 TDD	5	16QAM	1/2	25		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-2	R.11-8 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-2	R.11-9 TDD	15	16QAM	1/2	75		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-2	R.11-10 TDD	10	QPSK	3/5	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-2	R.11-11 TDD	10	QPSK	0.48- 0.58	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-2	R.11-12 TDD	10	QPSK	0.54- 0.66	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-2	R.10-3 TDD	10	16QAM	0.57- 0.58	50		≥ 1	

TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-3	R.62 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	3	0	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-3	R.63 TDD	10	64QAM	1/2	1	0	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-4	R.65 TDD	20	256QAM	0.6	100	11- 15	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-5	R.67 TDD	10	16QAM	0.4	50	≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-6	R.79 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	3	M1, ≥ 0	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.1-7	R.81 TDD	10	QPSK	1/10	6	M1, ≥ 0	
Four antenr	na ports							
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.12 TDD	1.4	QPSK	1/3	6	≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.13 TDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50	≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.14 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.14-1 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	6	≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.14-2 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	3	≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.43 TDD	20	16QAM	1/2	100	≥2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.36 TDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.43-1 TDD	1.4	16QAM	1/2	6	≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.43-2 TDD	3	16QAM	1/2	15	≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.43-3 TDD	5	16QAM	1/2	25	≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.43-4 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50	≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.43-5 TDD	15	16QAM	1/2	75	≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.72 TDD	10	256QAM	0.62	50	≥ 11	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.73 TDD	10	64QAM	0.44	50	≥ 5	
TDD	Table A.3.4.2.2-1	R.74 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50	≥ 5	-

Table A.3.1.1-1J: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (TDD, PDSCH Performance (DRS))

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
Single ant	tenna port								
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.1-1	R.25 TDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.1-1	R.26 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.1-1	R.26-1 TDD	5	16QAM	1/2	25		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.1-1	R.27 TDD	10	64QAM	3/4	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.1-1	R.27-1 TDD	10	64QAM	3/4	18		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.1-1	R.28 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	1		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.1-2	R.80 TDD	10	QPSK	1/3	6		M1, ≥ 0	
Two anter	nna ports								
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.2-1	R.31 TDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.2-1	R.32 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.2-1	R.32-1 TDD	5	16QAM	1/2	[25]		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.2-1	R.33 TDD	10	64QAM	3/4	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.2-1	R.33-1 TDD	10	64QAM	3/4	[18]		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.2-1	R.34 TDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.2	R.70 TDD	10	QPSK	0.54- 0.65	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.2	R.71 TDD	10	16QAM	0.5- 0.6	50		≥ 2	

Table A.3.1.1-1K: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (TDD, PDSCH Performance (UE specific RS))

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
Two anter	nna ports (CSI-RS)								
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.3-1	R.51 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.3-1	R.51-1 TDD	10	16QAM	0.57	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.1-1	R.76 FDD	10	QPSK		50		≥ 2	
Two anter	nna ports (CSI-RS, r	non Quasi Co-l	ocated)						
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.3-2	R.52 TDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.3-2	R.52-1 TDD	10	16QAM	0.57	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.3-2	R.53 TDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.3-2	R.54 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
Four ante	nna ports (CSI-RS)								
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.4-1	R.44 TDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.4-5	R.44A-1 TDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.4-1	R.48 TDD	10	QPSK		50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.4-2	R.60 TDD	10	QPSK	1/2	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.4-2	R.61 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.4-2	R.61-1 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	39		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.4-3	R.64 TDD	10	QPSK	1/3	6		0	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.4-1	R.66 TDD	20	256QAM		100		11- 15	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.4-4	R.69 TDD	10	QPSK	0.61- 0.8	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.4-1	R.75 TDD	10	16QAM	0.57	50		≥ 5	
Eight ante	enna ports (CSI-RS)								
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.5-1	R.50 TDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.5-2	R.45 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.5-2	R.45-1 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	39		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.5-2	R.45-2 TDD	10	64QAM		50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.5-3	R.44A-2 TDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.5-3	R.44A-3 TDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
Twelve an	tenna ports (CSI-R	S)							
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.6-1	R.77 TDD	10	64QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	
Sixteen ar	ntenna ports (CSI-R	S)							
TDD	Table A.3.4.3.7-1	R.78 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 2	

Table A.3.1.1-1L: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (PDCCH / PCFICH Performance)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off	UE Cat	Notes
FDD							set	eg	
FDD	Table A.3.5.1-1	R.15 FDD	10	PDCCH					
FDD	Table A.3.5.1-1	R.15-1 FDD	10	PDCCH					
FDD	Table A.3.5.1-1	R.15-2 FDD	10	PDCCH					
FDD	Table A.3.5.1-1	R.16 FDD	10	PDCCH					
FDD	Table A.3.5.1-1	R.16-1 FDD	10	PDCCH					
FDD	Table A.3.5.1-1	R.16-2 FDD	10	PDCCH					
FDD	Table A.3.5.1-1	R.16-3 FDD	10	PDCCH					
FDD	Table A.3.5.1-1	R.16-4 FDD	10	PDCCH					
FDD	Table A.3.5.1-1	R.17 FDD	5	PDCCH					
TDD									
TDD	Table A.3.5.2-1	R.15 TDD	10	PDCCH					
TDD	Table A.3.5.2-1	R.15-1 TDD	10	PDCCH					
TDD	Table A.3.5.2-1	R.15-2 TDD	10	PDCCH					
TDD	Table A.3.5.2-1	R.16 TDD	10	PDCCH					
TDD	Table A.3.5.2-1	R.16-1 TDD	10	PDCCH					
TDD	Table A.3.5.2-1	R.16-2 TDD	10	PDCCH					
TDD	Table A.3.5.2-1	R.16-3 TDD	10	PDCCH					
TDD	Table A.3.5.2-1	R.16-4 TDD	10	PDCCH					
TDD	Table A.3.5.2-1	R.17 TDD	5	PDCCH					
FS3									
FS3	Table A.3.5.3-1	R.3 FS3	20	PDCCH					
FS3	Table A.3.5.3-2	R.4 FS3	20	PDCCH					

Table A.3.1.1-1M: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (PHICH Performance)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD / TDD	Table A.3.6-1	R.18	10	PHICH					
FDD / TDD	Table A.3.6-1	R.19	10	PHICH					
FDD	Table A.3.6.1	R.19-1	5	PHICH					
FDD / TDD	Table A.3.6-1	R.20	5	PHICH					
FDD / TDD	Table A.3.6-1	R.24	10	PHICH					

Table A.3.1.1-1N: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (PBCH Performance)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD / TDD	Table A.3.7-1	R.21	1.4	QPSK	40/ 1920				
FDD / TDD	Table A.3.7-1	R.22	1.4	QPSK	40/ 1920				
FDD / TDD	Table A.3.7-1	R.23	1.4	QPSK	40/ 1920				

Table A.3.1.1-10: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (PMCH Performance)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD									
FDD	Table A.3.8.1-1	R.40 FDD	1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.8.1-1	R.37 FDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.8.1-2	R.38 FDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.8.1-3	R.39-1 FDD	5	64QAM	2/3	25		≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.8.1-3	R.39 FDD	10	64QAM	2/3	50		≥ 2	
TDD									
TDD	Table A.3.8.2-1	R.40 TDD	1.4	QPSK	1/3	6		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.8.2-1	R.37 TDD	10	QPSK	1/3	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.8.2-2	R.38 TDD	10	16QAM	1/2	50		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.8.2-3	R.39-1 TDD	5	64QAM	2/3	25		≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.8.2-3	R.39 TDD	10	64QAM	2/3	50		≥ 2	

Table A.3.1.1-1P: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (Sustained data rate)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off	UE Cat	Notes
FDD							set	eg	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-1	R.31-1 FDD	10	64QAM	0.40			≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-1	R.31-2 FDD	10	64QAM	0.59-			≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-1	R.31-3 FDD	20	64QAM	0.64			≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-1	R.31-3A FDD	10	64QAM	0.62			≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-1	R.31-3C FDD	15	64QAM	0.90 0.87- 0.91			≥ 3	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-1	R.31-4 FDD	20	64QAM	0.87- 0.90			≥ 3	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-1	R.31-4B FDD	15	64QAM	0.85- 0.88			≥ 4	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-1	R.31-5 FDD	15	64QAM	0.85- 0.91			≥ 3	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-2	R.31-6 FDD	5	64QAM	0.83- 0.85			≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-2	R.31-7 FDD	10	64QAM	0.78- 0.83			≥ 6	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-2	R.31-8 FDD	15	64QAM	0.77- 0.80			≥ 6	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-2	R.31-9 FDD	20	64QAM	0.79- 0.81			≥ 6	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-2	R.31-10 FDD	5	64QAM	0.78- 0.85			≥ 6	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-3	R.68 FDD	20	256QAM	0.74- 0.85			11- 12	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-3	R.68-1 FDD	15	256QAM	0.74- 0.88			11- 12	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-3	R.68-2 FDD	10	256QAM	0.74- 0.85			11- 12	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-3	R.68-3 FDD	5	256QAM	0.77- 0.85			11- 12	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-3	R.68-4 FDD	10	256QAM	0.78- 0.83			11- 12	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-3	R.68-5 FDD	15	256QAM	0.79- 0.82			11- 12	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-3	R.68-6 FDD	20	256QAM	0.78- 0.80			11- 12	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-3	R.68-7 FDD	5	256QAM	0.77- 0.85			11- 12	
TDD									
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-1	R.31-1 TDD	10	64QAM	0.40			≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-1	R.31-2 TDD	10	64QAM	0.59- 0.64			≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-1	R.31-3 TDD	20	64QAM	0.59- 0.62			≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-1	R.31-3A TDD	15	64QAM	0.87- 0.90			≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-1	R.31-4 TDD	20	64QAM	0.87- 0.90			≥ 3	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-1	R.31-4A TDD	20	64QAM	0.87- 0.90			≥ 3	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-1	R.31-5 TDD	15	64QAM	0.85- 0.88			≥ 3	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-1	R.31-5A TDD	15	64QAM	0.85- 0.88			≥ 3	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-1	R.31-6 TDD	10	64QAM	0.85- 0.88			≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-1A	R.31-7 TDD	10	64QAM	0.78- 0.82			≥ 6	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-1A	R.31-8 TDD	15	64QAM	0.77-			≥ 6	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-1A	R.31-9 TDD	20	64QAM	0.79- 0.81			≥ 6	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-2	R.68 TDD	20	256QAM				11-	

						12	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-2	R.68-1 TDD	15	256QAM		11- 12	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-2	R.68-2 TDD	10	256QAM		11- 12	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-2	R.68-3 TDD	20	256QAM		11- 12	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-2	R.68-4 TDD	15	256QAM		11- 12	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-2	R.68-5 TDD	10	256QAM	0.78- 0.82	11- 12	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-2	R.68-6 TDD	15	256QAM	0.79- 0.82	11- 12	
TDD	Table A.3.9.2-2	R.68-7 TDD	20	256QAM	0.78- 0.80	11- 12	
FDD, EPD	CCH scheduling						
FDD	Table A.3.9.3-1	R.31E-1 FDD	10	64QAM	0.40- 0	≥ 1	
FDD	Table A.3.9.3-1	R.31E-2 FDD	10	64QAM	0.59- 0.66	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.9.3-1	R.31E-3 FDD	20	64QAM	0.59- 0.63	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-1	R.31E-3C FDD	15	64QAM	0.87- 0.92	≥ 3	
FDD	Table A.3.9.3-1	R.31E-3A FDD	10	64QAM	0.85- 0.92	≥ 2	
FDD	Table A.3.9.3-1	R.31E-4 FDD	20	64QAM	0.87- 0.91	≥ 3	
FDD	Table A.3.9.1-1	R.31E-4B FDD	15	64QAM	0.87- 0.90	≥ 4	
TDD, EPD	CCH scheduling						
TDD	Table A.3.9.4-1	R.31E-1 TDD	10	64QAM	0.40- 0.41	≥ 1	
TDD	Table A.3.9.4-1	R.31E-2 TDD	10	64QAM	0.59- 0.65	≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.9.4-1	R.31E-3 TDD	20	64QAM	0.59- 0.63	≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.9.4-1	R.31E-3A TDD	15	64QAM	0.87- 0.92	≥ 2	
TDD	Table A.3.9.4-1	R.31E-4 TDD	20	64QAM	0.87- 0.90	≥ 3	

Table A.3.1.1-1Q: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (EPDCCH)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD									
FDD	Table A.3.10.1-1	R.55 FDD	10	EPDCC H					
FDD	Table A.3.10.1-1	R.55-1 FDD	10	EPDCC H					
FDD	Table A.3.10.1-1	R.56 FDD	10	EPDCC H					
FDD	Table A.3.10.1-1	R.57 FDD	10	EPDCC H					
FDD	Table A.3.10.1-1	R.58 FDD	10	EPDCC H					
FDD	Table A.3.10.1-1	R.59 FDD	10	EPDCC H					
TDD									
TDD	Table A.3.10.2-1	R.55 TDD	10	EPDCC H					
TDD	Table A.3.10.2-1	R.55-1 TDD	10	EPDCC H					
TDD	Table A.3.10.2-1	R.56 TDD	10	EPDCC H					
TDD	Table A.3.10.2-1	R.57 TDD	10	EPDCC H					
TDD	Table A.3.10.2-1	R.58 TDD	10	EPDCC H					
TDD	Table A.3.10.2-1	R.59 TDD	10	EPDCC H					

Table A.3.1.1-1R: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (MPDCCH)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD									
FDD	Table A.3.11.1-1	R.82 FDD	10	MPDCC H					
FDD	Table A.3.11.1-1	R.83 FDD	10	MPDCC H					
TDD									
TDD	Table A.3.11.2-1	R.82 TDD	10	MPDCC H					
TDD	Table A.3.11.2-1	R.83 TDD	10	MPDCC H					

Table A.3.1.1-1S: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (NPDSCH)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW( KHz)	Mod	TC R	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD									
HD-FDD	Table A.3.12.1.2-1	R.NB.5 FDD	200	QPSK	1/3			NB1	
HD-FDD	Table A.3.12.1.2-1	R.NB.5-1 FDD	200	QPSK	1/3			NB1	
HD-FDD	Table A.3.12.2.1-1	R.NB.6 FDD	200	QPSK	1/2			NB1	
HD-FDD	Table A.3.12.2.1-1	R.NB.6-1 FDD	200	QPSK	1/3			NB1	

Table A.3.1.1-1T: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (NPDCCH)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW( KHz)	Mod	TC R	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD									
HD-FDD	Table A.3.13.1-1	R.NB.3 FDD	200	QPSK				NB1	
HD-FDD	Table A.3.13.1-1	R.NB.4 FDD	200	QPSK				NB1	

Table A.3.1.1-1U: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (NPBCH)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW( KHz)	Mod	TC R	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FDD									
HD-FDD	Table A.3.14-1	R.NB.1 FDD	200	QPSK				NB1	
HD-FDD	Table A.3.14-1	R.NB.2 FDD	200	QPSK				NB1	

Table A.3.1.1-1V: Overview of DL reference measurement channels (FS3)

Duplex	Table	Name	BW	Mod	TCR	RB	RB Off set	UE Cat eg	Notes
FS3									
FS3	Table A.3.5.1.1-2	R.1 FS3	20	64QAM	0.6	100		≥ 5	
FS3	Table A.3.15.2.1-1	R.2 FS3	20	16QAM	1/2	100		≥ 5	
FS3	Table A.3.9.5-1	R.5 FS3	20	64QAM	0.88- 0.89	100		≥ 5	not supporting both initial and end partial SF
FS3	Table A.3.9.5-1	R.6 FS3	20	64QAM	0.77- 0.89	100		≥ 5	supporting end partial SF
FS3	Table A.3.9.5-1	R.7 FS3	20	64QAM	0.88- 0.90	100		≥ 5	supporting initial partial SF but not supporting end partial SF
FS3	Table A.3.9.5-1	R.8 FS3	20	64QAM	0.79- 0.80	100		≥ 5	not supporting both initial and end partial SF
FS3	Table A.3.9.5-1	R.9 FS3	20	64QAM	0.79- 0.82	100		≥ 5	supporting end partial SF
FS3	Table A.3.9.5-1	R.10 FS3	20	64QAM	0.79- 0.81	100		≥ 5	supporting initial partial SF but not supporting end partial SF
FS3	Table A.3.9.5-2	R.11 FS3	20	256QAM	0.75- 0.85	100		≥ 11	not supporting both initial and end partial SF
FS3	Table A.3.9.5-2	R.12 FS3	20	256QAM	0.74- 0.85	100		≥ 11	supporting end partial SF
FS3	Table A.3.9.5-2	R.13 FS3	20	256QAM	0.74- 0.85	100		≥ 11	supporting initial partial SF but not supporting end partial SF
FS3	Table A.3.9.5-2	R.14 FS3	20	256QAM	0.78- 0.79	100		≥ 11	not supporting both initial and end partial SF
FS3	Table A.3.9.5-2	R.15 FS3	20	256QAM	0.74- 0.79	100		≥ 11	supporting end partial SF
FS3	Table A.3.9.5-2	R.16 FS3	20	256QAM	0.77- 0.79	100		≥ 11	supporting initial partial SF but not supporting end partial SF

# A.3.2 Reference measurement channel for receiver characteristics

Unless otherwise stated, Tables A.3.2-1, A.3.2-1a, A.3.2-1b, A.3.2-2, A.3.2-2a and A.3.2-2b are applicable for measurements on the Receiver Characteristics (clause 7) with the exception of subclause 7.4 (Maximum input level).

Unless otherwise stated, Tables A.3.2-3, A.3.2-3a, A.3.2-3b, A.3.2-4, A.3.2-4a and A.3.2-4b are applicable for subclause 7.4 (Maximum input level).

Unless otherwise stated, Tables A.3.2-1, A.3.2-1a, A.3.2-1b, A.3.2-2, A.3.2-2a and A.3.2-2b also apply for the modulated interferer used in Clauses 7.5, 7.6 and 7.8 with test specific bandwidths.

For transmissions in TDD Band 46, Table A.3.2-2c is applicable for measurements of Receiver Characteristics (clause 7) except for the Maximum Input Level (clause 7.4A) for which Table A.3.2-4d and Table A.3.2-7 apply. For these measurements, the discovery signals measurement timing configuration (DMTC) periodicity shall be set at *dmtc-Periodicity* = 40 ms with an offset *dmtc-Offset* = 0 for the channel and the DRS shall be transmitted in the first subframe of each DMTC occasion. Furthermore, no PBCH is transmitted and the PDSCH is also scheduled in subframe #5.

Table A.3.2-1 Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements (FDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	100
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	9	9	9	9	9
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	8	8	8	8	8	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	408	1320	2216	4392	6712	8760
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	152	872	1800	4392	6712	8760
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 3)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	1	1	1	1	2	2
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	1	1	1	1	2	2
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	1368	3780	6300	13800	20700	27600
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	528	2940	5460	12960	19860	26760
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	341.6	1143.	1952.	3952.	6040.	7884
			2	8	8	8	
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥1	≥ 1

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10MHz channel BW. 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz

Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Table A.3.2-1a Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements (FDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	14	14	14	14	14
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	9	9	9	9	9
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	8	8	8	8	8	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	408	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0 (Note 3)	Bits	152	840	840	904	904	904
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	1	1	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	1	1	1	1	1	1
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	1368	3528	3528	3864	3864	3864
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0 (Note 3)	Bits	528	2688	2688	3024	3024	3024
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	341.6	884	884	890.4	890.4	890.4
UE DL Category		0	0	0	0	0	0

- Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10MHz channel BW. 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz
- Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211.
- Note 3: For Sub-Frame 0, it is assumed the 6PRBs are allocated in the centre of the channel where some REs of the same PRBs are occupied by PBCH and synchronization signals.
- Note 4: For HD-FDD UE, the downlink subframes are scheduled at the 0th, 1st, 2nd, 8th, 9th, 10th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 24th, 25th, 26th, 32nd, 33rd, 34th subframes every 40ms. Information bit payload is available if downlink subframe is scheduled.

Table A.3.2-1b Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements (FDD and HD-FDD) – for CAT-M1

932

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		4	4	4	4	4	4
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		2	2	8	8	8	8
(Note 6)							
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	8	8	8	8	8	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 3,8	Bits	256	256	256	328	328	328
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,5,7,9	Bits	N/A	N/A	256	328	328	328
For Sub-Frame 4	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 3,8	Bits	1	1	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,5,7,9	Bits	N/A	N/A	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frame 4	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 3,8	Bits	912	1008	1008	1104	1104	1104
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,5,7,9	Bits	N/A	N/A	1008	1104	1104	1104
For Sub-Frame 4	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	51.2	51.2	204.8	262.4	262.4	262.4
for FDD							
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frames	kbps	25.6	25.6	76.8	98.4	98.4	98.4
for HD-FDD							
UE DL Category		M1	M1	M1	M1	M1	M1

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10MHz channel BW. 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz

Note 5: 2 resource blocks allocated to MPDCCH.

Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211.

Note 3: The scheduled narrowband other than 1.4MHz and 3MHz channel bandwidth avoids the centre of the channel where some REs of the same PRBs are occupied by PBCH and synchronization signals.

Note 4: For HD-FDD UE, PDSCH are scheduled at the 3rd subframe every 1 radio frame for 1.4MHz and 3MHz channel bandwidth. For other channel bandwidth, PDSCH are scheduled at the 0th, 1st, and 2nd subframes every 1 radio frame. Information bit payload is available if downlink subframe is scheduled. The corresponding MPDCCH is scheduled 2 subframes before the corresponding PDSCH transmission.

Table A.3.2-1c Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements (HD-FDD) without repetition – for CAT-NB1

	Parameter	Unit	Value			
Channel bandwidth		MHz	0.2			
Number of subcarriers			12			
Modulation			QPSK			
Target Coding Rate			1/3			
Number	of HARQ Processes	Processes	1			
Maximun	n number of HARQ transmissions		1			
Transpor	t block size	Bits	88			
Number	of Sub-Frames per transport block		1			
Transpor	t block CRC	Bits	24			
Binary Cl	hannel Bits Per Sub-Frame	Bits	320			
LTE CRS	S port		N/A			
Number	of NRS ports		1			
Number of NPDSCH repetitions			0			
UE DL C	UE DL Category NB1					
Note 1:	Note 1: Category NB1 in stand-alone mode has been considered here.					
Note 2:	Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and NPBCH allocated as per TS 36.211.					
Note 3:	Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)					
Note 4: Parameters related to NPDSCH scheduling are defined in Table A.3.2-1e to Table A.3.2-1g.						
Note 5: NPDCCH and information bit payload are not transmitted in the subframes used for transmission of SI messages.						
Note 6:						
in case of collision. NPDCCH transmission is postponed until the next NB-IoT						
downlink subframe in case NPDCCH transmission occurs in a non NB-loT						
	downlink subframe, where an NB-IoT downlink subframe is a subframe that					
does not contain NPSS/NSSS/NPBCH/SIB1-NB transmission.						

Table A.3.2-1d: Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements (HD-FDD) with repetition – for CAT-NB1

	Parameter	Unit	Value	
Channel	bandwidth	MHz	0.2	
Number of subcarriers			12	
Modulation			QPSK	
Target Coding Rate			1/3	
Number	of HARQ Processes	Processes	1	
Maximun	n number of HARQ transmissions		1	
Transpoi	rt block size	Bits	88	
Number of Sub-Frames per transport block 1				
Transport block CRC Bits			24	
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame		Bits	320	
LTE CRS	S port		N/A	
Number of NRS ports 1			1	
Number of NPDSCH repetitions TBD				
UE DL C	ategory		NB1	
Note 1: Category NB1 in stand-alone mode has been considered here.  Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and NPBCH allocated as per TS 36.211.				
Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)  Note 4: Parameters related to NPDSCH scheduling are defined in Table A.3.2-1e to Table A.3.2-1g.				

Table A.3.2-1e: General configuration for CAT-NB1

Parameter	Unit	Value
NB-IoT downlink subframe		
bitmap for anchor carrier		Not configued
(downlinkBitmap)		
NB-IoT downlink subframe		
bitmap for non-anchor carrier		Not configured
(downlinkBitmapNonAnchor)		
Downlink gap configuration for		Not configured
anchor carrier (dl-Gap)		140t configured
Downlink gap configuration for		
non-anchor carrier		Not configured
(dl-GapNonAnchor)		

Table A.3.2-1f: NPDCCH configuration for NPDSCH scheduling

Parameter	Unit	Value
DCI format		DCI format N1
NPDCCH format		1
Scheduling delay ( $I_{ m Delay}$ )		0
DCI subframe repetition number		00
$R_{ m max}$ (npdcch-NumRepetitions)		1
G (NPDCCH-startSF-USS)		8
$lpha_{offset}$ (npdcch-Offset-USS)		1/4

Table A.3.2-1g: NPUSCH format 2 configurations for NPDSCH scheduling

Parameter	Unit	Value
Scheduling delay		_
(I <sub>Delay</sub> )		0
$N_{ m Rep}^{\it AN}$ (ack-NACK-		1
NumRepetitions)		·
ACK/NACK resource		0
field		

Table A.3.2-2 Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Channel Bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	100
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 5)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		3	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	7	7	7	7	7	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1	1	1	1	1	1
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target coding rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame	Bits						
For Sub-Frame 4, 9		408	1320	2216	4392	6712	8760
For Sub-Frame 1, 6		N/A	968	1544	3240	4968	6712
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		208	1064	1800	4392	6712	8760
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frame 4, 9		1	1	1	1	2	2
For Sub-Frame 1, 6		N/A	1	1	1	1	2
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1	1	1	1	2	2
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame	Bits						
For Sub-Frame 4, 9		1368	3780	6300	13800	20700	27600
For Sub-Frame 1, 6		N/A	3276	5556	11256	16956	22656
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		672	3084	5604	13104	20004	26904
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	102.4	564	932	1965.	3007.	3970.
					6	2	4
UE Category	<u> </u>	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1

For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz Note 1: channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs. For 1.4MHz, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes(1&6) to avoid problems with

Note 2: insufficient PDCCH performance

Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4] Note 3:

If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to Note 4: each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table A.3.2-2a Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements (TDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel Bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	14	14	14	14	14
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 5)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		3	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	7	7	7	7	7	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1	1	1	1	1	1
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target coding rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame	Bits						
For Sub-Frame 4, 9		408	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
For Sub-Frame 1, 6		N/A	872	872	872	872	872
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		208	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frame 4, 9		1	1	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frame 1, 6		N/A	1	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1	1	1	1	1	1
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame	Bits						
For Sub-Frame 4, 9		1368	3528	3528	3864	3864	3864
For Sub-Frame 1, 6		N/A	3048	3048	3048	3048	3048
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		672	2832	2832	3168	3168	3168
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	102.4	474.4	474.4	474.4	474.4	474.4
UE DL Category		0	0	0	0	0	0

- Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.
- Note 2: For 1.4MHz, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes(1&6) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance
- Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]

Table A.3.2-2b Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements (TDD) - for CAT-M1

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel Bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		4	4	4	4	4	4
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 5)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D)		3	3	3	3	3	3
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	7	7	7	7	7	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1	1	1	1	1	1
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target coding rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame	Bits						
For Sub-Frame 4, 9		256	256	256	328	328	328
For Sub-Frame 1, 6		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		256	256	256	328	328	328
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frame 4, 9		1	1	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frame 1, 6		N/A	1	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1	1	1	1	1	1
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame	Bits						
For Sub-Frame 4, 9		912	1008	1008	1104	1104	1104
For Sub-Frame 1, 6		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		912	1008	1008	1104	1104	1104
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	76.8	76.8	76.8	98.4	98.4	98.4
UE DL Category		M1	M1	M1	M1	M1	M1

- Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.
- Note 2: No data shall be scheduled on special subframes(1&6) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance
- Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]
- Note 6: For Sub-Frame 0, the scheduled narrowband avoids the centre of the channel where some REs of the same PRBs are occupied by PBCH and synchronization signals.
- Note 7: 2 resource blocks allocated to MPDCCH

Table A.3.2-2c Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements (TDD Band 46)

Parameter	Unit	Value
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20
Allocated resource blocks		100
Uplink-Downlink Configuration		N/A
Subcarriers per resource block		12
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D)		8
Modulation		QPSK
Target Coding Rate		1/3
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	N/A
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		N/A
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	8760
For Sub-Frame 1,2	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	8760
Transport block CRC	Bits	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame		
(Note 3)		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	2
For Sub-Frame 1,2	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	2
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	27600
For Sub-Frame 1,2	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	27312
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	7008
UE Category		≥ 1

Note 2: Reference signal and Synchronization signals allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Table A.3.2-3 Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Categories ≥ 3(FDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	100
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		8	9	9	9	9	9
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	8	8	8	8	8	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	2984	8504	14112	30576	46888	61664
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	6456	12576	28336	45352	61664
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 3)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9		1	2	3	5	8	11
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	2	3	5	8	11
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	4104	11340	18900	41400	62100	82800
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	8820	16380	38880	59580	80280
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	2387.2	7448.8	12547	27294	42046	55498

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW. 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.

Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.2-3a Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Category 1 (FDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	18	17	17	17
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		8	9	9	9	9	9
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	8	8	8	8	8	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	2984	8504	10296	10296	10296	10296
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	6456	8248	10296	10296	10296
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 3)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9		1	2	2	2	2	2
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	2	2	2	2	2
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	4104	11340	13608	14076	14076	14076
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	8820	11088	14076	14076	14076
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	2387.2	7448.8	9079.6	9266.4	9266.4	9266.4

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW. 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.

Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Table A.3.2-3b Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Category 2 (FDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	83
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		8	9	9	9	9	9
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	8	8	8	8	8	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	2984	8504	14112	30576	46888	51024
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	6456	12576	28336	45352	51024
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 3)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9		1	2	3	5	8	9
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	2	3	5	8	9
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	4104	11340	18900	41400	62100	68724
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	8820	16380	38880	59580	66204
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	2387.2	7448.8	12547	27294	42046	45922

- Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW. 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.
- Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.2-3c Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE DL Category 0 (FDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		2	2	2	2	2	2
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		8	9	9	9	9	9
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	8	8	8	8	8	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0 (Note 3)	Bits	N/A	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9		1	1	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	1	1	1	1	1
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	1368	1512	1512	1656	1656	1656
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0 (Note 3)	Bits	N/A	1512	1512	1656	1656	1656
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	800	900	900	900	900	900

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW. 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.

Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211.

Note 3: For Sub-Frame 0, it is assumed that the allocated 2PRBs are scheduled on the RBs other than the center 6PRBs as most of the symbols are occupied by PBCH and synchronization signals.

Table A.3.2-3d Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE DL Category M1 (FDD and HD-FDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		2	2	2	2	2	2
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		2	2	8	8	8	8
(Note 6)							
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/5	3/5	3/5	3/5	3/5	3/5
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	8	8	8	8	8	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 3,8	Bits	552	552	552	552	552	552
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,5,7,9	Bits	N/A	N/A	552	552	552	552
For Sub-Frame 4	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 3,8		1	1	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,5,7,9		N/A	N/A	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frame 4		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 6		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 3,8	Bits	912	912	912	912	912	912
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,5,7,9		N/A	N/A	912	912	912	912
For Sub-Frame 4	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	110.4	110.4	441.6	441.6	441.6	441.6
for FDD							
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame for HD-FDD		55.2	55.2	165.6	165.6	165.6	165.6

Note 1: 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for all channel bandwidths.

Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211.Note 3: The scheduled narrowband other than 1.4MHz and 3MHz channel bandwidth avoids the centre of the channel where some REs of the same PRBs are occupied by PBCH and synchronization signals.

Note 4: For HD-FDD UE, PDSCH are scheduled at the 3rd subframe every 1 radio frame for 1.4MHz and 3MHz channel bandwidth. For other channel bandwidth, PDSCH are scheduled at the 0th, 1st, and 2nd subframes every 1 radio frame. Information bit payload is available if downlink subframe is scheduled. The corresponding MPDCCH is scheduled 2 subframes before the corresponding PDSCH transmission.

Note 5: 2 resource blocks allocated to MPDCCH.

Table A.3.2-4 Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Categories ≥ 3 (TDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	100
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 5)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	7	7	7	7	7	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	2984	8504	14112	30576	46888	61664
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	N/A	6968	11448	23688	35160	46888
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	6968	12576	30576	45352	61664
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frames 4,9		1	2	3	5	8	11
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	2	2	4	6	8
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	2	3	5	8	11
Binary Channel Bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	4104	11340	18900	41400	62100	82800
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	9828	16668	33768	50868	67968
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	9252	16812	39312	60012	80712
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	596.8	3791.2	6369.6	13910	20945	27877

- Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.
- Note 2: For 1.4MHz, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes(1&6) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance.
- Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Table A.3.2-4a Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Category 1 (TDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	18	17	17	17
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 5)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	7	7	7	7	7	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	2984	8504	10296	10296	10296	10296
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	N/A	6968	8248	7480	7480	7480
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	6968	8248	10296	10296	10296
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frames 4,9		1	2	2	2	2	2
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	2	2	2	2	2
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	2	2	2	2	2
Binary Channel Bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	4104	11340	13608	14076	14076	14076
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	9828	11880	11628	11628	11628
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	9252	11520	14076	14076	14076
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	596.8	3791.2	4533.6	4584.8	4584.8	4584.8

- Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.
- Note 2: For 1.4MHz, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes(1&6) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance.
- Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Table A.3.2-4b Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Category 2 (TDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	83
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 5)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	7	7	7	7	7	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	2984	8504	14112	30576	46888	51024
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	N/A	6968	11448	23688	35160	39232
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	6968	12576	30576	45352	51024
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frames 4,9		1	2	3	5	8	9
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	2	3	5	7	7
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	2	3	5	8	9
Binary Channel Bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	4104	11340	18900	41400	62100	68724
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	9828	16668	33768	50868	56340
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	9252	16380	39312	60012	66636
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	596.8	3791.2	6369.6	13910	20945	23154

- Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.
- Note 2: For 1.4MHz, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes(1&6) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance.
- Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Table A.3.2-4c Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE DL Category 0 (TDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		2	2	2	2	2	2
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 5)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	7	7	7	7	7	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	N/A	712	712	712	712	712
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frames 4,9		1	1	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	1	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	1	1	1	1	1
Binary Channel Bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	1368	1512	1512	1656	1656	1656
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	1224	1224	1368	1368	1368
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	1512	1512	1656	1656	1656
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	200	442.4	442.4	442.4	442.4	442.4

- Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.
- Note 2: For 1.4MHz, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes(1&6) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance.
- Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Table A.3.2-4d Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Categories ≥ 3 (TDD Band 46)

Parameter	Unit	Value
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20
Allocated resource blocks		100
Uplink-Downlink Configuration		N/A
Subcarriers per resource block		12
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D)		8
Modulation		64QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/4
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	N/A
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		N/A
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	61664
For Sub-Frame 1,2	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	61664
Transport block CRC	Bits	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame		
(Note 3)		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,6,7,8,9		11
For Sub-Frame 1,2		N/A
For Sub-Frame 0,5		11
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	82800
For Sub-Frame 1,2	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	81936
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	49331.2
Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH fo		
Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization	n signals alloca	ted as per TS
36.211 [4].		
Note 3: If more than one Code Block is no	esent an addit	ional CRC

Table A.3.2-4e Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE DL Category M1 (TDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		2	2	2	2	2	2
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 5)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		2	2	2	2	2	2
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/5	3/5	3/5	3/5	3/5	3/5
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	7	7	7	7	7	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	552	552	552	552	552	552
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frames 4,9		1	1	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Binary Channel Bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	912	912	912	912	912	912
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	110.4	110.4	110.4	110.4	110.4	110.4

- Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for all channel bandwidths. For special subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.
- Note 2: For 1.4MHz, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes(1&6) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance.
- Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 6: 2 resource blocks allocated to MPDCCH

Table A.3.2-5 Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Categories 11/12 and UE DL categories ≥ 11 (FDD)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	100
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		8	9	9	9	9	9
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM
Target Coding Rate		4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	8	8	8	8	8	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	4392	12216	19848	42368	63776	84760
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	9912	17568	40576	63776	84760
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 3)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9		1	2	4	7	11	14
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	2	3	7	11	14
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	5472	15120	25200	55200	82800	110400
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	12210	22290	51840	79440	107040
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	3513.6	10764	17635.2	37952	57398.4	76284

<sup>2</sup> symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW. 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. Note 1:

Note 2:

Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Note 3: Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.2-6 Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Categories 11/12 and UE DL categories ≥ 11 (TDD)

Parameter	Unit			٧	alue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		6	15	25	50	75	100
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 5)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM
Target Coding Rate		4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	7	7	7	7	7	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		1	1	1	1	1	1
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	4392	12216	19848	42368	63776	84760
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	N/A	10680	17568	36696	55056	75376
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	9912	17568	42368	63776	84760
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frames 4,9		1	2	4	7	11	14
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	2	3	6	9	13
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	2	3	7	11	14
Binary Channel Bits per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	5472	15120	25200	55200	82800	110400
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	13104	22224	45024	67824	90624
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	12336	22416	52416	80016	107616
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	878.4	5570.4	9240	20049.6	30144	40503.2

- Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.
- Note 2: For 1.4MHz, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes(1&6) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance.
- Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Table A.3.2-7 Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Categories 11/12 and UE DL categories ≥ 11 (TDD Band 46)

Parameter	Unit	Value
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20
Allocated resource blocks		100
Uplink-Downlink Configuration		N/A
Subcarriers per resource block		12
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D)		8
Modulation		256QAM
Target Coding Rate		4/5
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	N/A
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		N/A
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	84760
For Sub-Frame 1,2	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	84760
Transport block CRC	Bits	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame		
(Note 3)		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,6,7,8,9		14
For Sub-Frame 1,2		N/A
For Sub-Frame 0,5		14
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame		
For Sub-Frames 3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	110400
For Sub-Frame 1,2	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	109248
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	67808
Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for		
Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization TS 36.211 [4].	n signals alloca	ated as per
Note 3: If more than one Code Block is pro	esent, an addit	tional CRC

# A.3.3 Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements (FDD)

# A.3.3.1 Single-antenna transmission (Common Reference Symbols)

Table A.3.3.1-1: Fixed Reference Channel QPSK R=1/3

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Reference channel		R.4	R.42	R.42-1	R.42-2	R.42-3	R.2
		FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	20	3	5	15	10
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)		6	100	15	25	75	50
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	9	9	9	9	9
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	408	8760	1320	2216	6712	4392
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	152	8760	1064	1800	6712	4392
Number of Code Blocks							
(Notes 3 and 4)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9		1	2	1	1	2	1
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1	2	1	1	2	1
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	1368	27600	3780	6300	20700	13800
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	528	26760	2940	5460	19860	12960
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	0.342	7.884	1.162	1.953	6.041	3.953
(Note 4)							
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Table A.3.3.1-2: Fixed Reference Channel 16QAM R=1/2

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel				R.3-1 FDD	R.3 FDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks				25	50		
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame				9	9		
Modulation				16QAM	16QAM		
Target Coding Rate				1/2	1/2		
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits			6456	14112		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits			N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits			5736	12960		
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 3)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9				2	3		
For Sub-Frame 5				N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0				1	3		
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits			12600	27600		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits			N/A	N/A		•
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits			10920	25920		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps			5.738	12.586		
UE Category				≥ 1	≥2		

- Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.3.1-3: Fixed Reference Channel 64QAM R=3/4

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Reference channel			R.5	R.6	R.7	R.8	R.9 FDD
			FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks			15	25	50	75	100
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame			9	9	9	9	9
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits		8504	14112	30576	46888	61664
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits		6456	12576	28336	45352	61664
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 3)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9			2	3	5	8	11
For Sub-Frame 5			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0			2	3	5	8	11
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits		11340	18900	41400	62100	82800
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits		8820	16380	38880	59580	80280
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps		7.449	12.547	27.294	42.046	55.498
UE Category			≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 3

- Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.3.1-3a: Fixed Reference Channel 64QAM R=3/4

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Reference channel		R	.6-1	R.7-1	R.8-1	R.9-1	R.9-2
		F	-DD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz		5	10	15	20	20
Allocated resource blocks (Note 3)			18	17	17	17	83
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame			9	9	9	9	9
Modulation		64	QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate			3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	10	0296	10296	10296	10296	51024
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	8	248	10296	10296	10296	51024
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9			2	2	2	2	9
For Sub-Frame 5		1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0			2	2	2	2	9
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	10	3608	14076	14076	14076	68724
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	1.	1088	14076	14076	14076	66204
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	9	.062	9.266	9.266	9.266	45.922
UE Category			≥ 1	≥ 1	≥1	≥ 1	≥ 2

- Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: Localized allocation started from RB #0 is applied.
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.3.1-4: Fixed Reference Channel Single PRB (Channel Edge)

Parameter	Unit			Val	ue		
Reference channel			R.0 FDD		R.1 FDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10/20	15	20
Allocated resource blocks			1		1		
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame			9		9		
Modulation			16QAM		16QAM		
Target Coding Rate			1/2		1/2		
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits		224		256		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits		N/A		N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits		224		256		
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 3)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9			1		1		
For Sub-Frame 5			N/A		N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0			1		1		
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits		504		552		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits		N/A		N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits		504		552		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps		0.202		0.230		
UE Category			≥ 1		≥1		-

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Table A.3.3.1-5: Fixed Reference Channel Single PRB (MBSFN Configuration)

	Parameter	Unit	Value
Reference	e channel		R.29 FDD
			(MBSFN)
Channel	bandwidth	MHz	10
Allocated	l resource blocks		1
	Configuration (Note 4)		111111
Allocated	I subframes per Radio Frame		3
Modulation	on		16QAM
Target C	oding Rate		1/2
Informati	on Bit Payload		
For Sub	-Frames 4,9	Bits	256
For Sub	-Frame 5	Bits	N/A
For Sub	-Frame 0	Bits	256
For Sub	-Frame 1,2,3,6,7,8	Bits	0 (MBSFN)
Number	of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame		
(Note 3)			
For Sub	-Frames 4,9		1
For Sub	-Frame 5		N/A
For Sub	-Frame 0		1
For Sub	-Frame 1,2,3,6,7,8		0 (MBSFN)
Binary Cl	hannel Bits Per Sub-Frame		
For Sub	-Frames 4,9	Bits	552
For Sub	-Frame 5	Bits	N/A
For Sub	-Frame 0	Bits	552
For Sub	-Frame 1,2,3,6,7,8	Bits	0 (MBSFN)
Max. Thr	oughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	76.8
UE Cate	gory		≥ 1
Note 1:	2 symbols allocated to PDCCH.		
Note 2:	Reference signal, synchronization	n signals a	ind PBCH
	allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].		
Note 3:	If more than one Code Block is p		
	CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is a	attached to	each Code

CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit). MBSFN Subframe Allocation as defined in [7], one frame with 6 bits is chosen for MBSFN subframe allocation Note 4:

Table A.3.3.1-6: Fixed Reference Channel QPSK R=1/10

Parameter	neter Unit Value						
Reference channel					R.41 FDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks					50		
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame					9		
Modulation					QPSK		
Target Coding Rate					1/10		
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits				1384		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits				N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits				1384		
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 3)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9					1		
For Sub-Frame 5					N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0					1		
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits				13800		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits				N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits				12960		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps				1.246		
UE Category					≥1		

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to

each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.3.1-7: Fixed Reference Channel for CA demodulation with power imbalance

Parameter	Unit		Value	
Reference channel		R.49 FDD	R.49-1 FDD	R.49-2 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20	10	5
Allocated resource blocks		100	50	25
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	9	9
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Coding Rate				
For Sub-Frame 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,		0.84	0.84	0.84
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		0.87	0.87	0.86
Information Bit Payload				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	63776	31704	15840
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		63776	30576	14112
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 3)				
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Code	11	6	3
1 01 000 1 1011100 0, 1,2,0, 1,0,1,0,0	Blocks			Ü
For Sub-Frame 5	Code Blocks	N/A	N/A	N/A
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame			5	3
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	75600		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	37800	18900
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	73080	N/A	N/A
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	57.398	35280	16380
UE Category		≥5	≥2	≥2

Note 1: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

# A.3.3.2 Multi-antenna transmission (Common Reference Symbols)

#### A.3.3.2.1 Two antenna ports

Table A.3.3.2.1-1: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

Parameter	Unit						Va	lue					
Reference channel		R.10 FDD	R.11 FDD	R.11- 1 FDD	R.11- 2 FDD	R.11- 3 FDD Note 5	R.11- 4 FDD	R.30 FDD	R.30- 1 FDD	R.35- 1 FDD	R.35 FDD	R.35- 2 FDD	R.35- 3 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	5	10	10	20	15	20	10	15	10
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)		50	50	50	25	40	50	100	75	100	50	75	50
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	9	8	9	9	9	9	8	8	9	8	8
Modulation		QPSK	16QA M	16QA M	16QA M	16QA M	QPSK	16QA M	16QA M	64QA M	64QA M	64QA M	64QA M
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	0.39	1/2	0.39	0.39
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)													
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	4392	12960	12960	5736	10296	6968	25456	19080	30576	19848	22920	15264
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	4392	12960	N/A	4968	10296	6968	25456	N/A	N/A	18336	N/A	N/A
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)													
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	1	3	3	1	2	2	5	4	5	4	4	3
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	1	3	N/A	1	2	2	5	N/A	N/A	3	N/A	N/A
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)													
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	13200	26400	26400	12000	21120	13200	52800	39600	79200	39600	59400	39600
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	12384	24768	N/A	10368	19488	12384	51168	N/A	N/A	37152	N/A	N/A
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	3.953	11.66 4	10.36 8	5.086	9.266	6.271	22.91 0	15.26 4	24.46 1	17.71 2	18.33 6	12.21 1
UE Category Note 1: 2 symbo	<u> </u>	≥ 1	≥2	≥2	≥ 1	≥1	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 2	4	≥ 2	≥2	≥ 2

<sup>2</sup> symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and Note 1: 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.

Note 2:

Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block Note 3: (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 4:

Given per component carrier per codeword. For R.11-3 resource blocks of RB6–RB45 are allocated. Note 5:

Table A.3.3.2.1-2: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

Parameter	Unit						Val	ue					
Reference channel		R.46	R.47	R.35-4	R.11-5	R.11-6	R.11-7	R.11-8	R.11-	R.11-	R.65	R.10-	R.10-
		FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	9 FDD	10	FDD	2 FDD	3 FDD
										FDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	1.4	3	15	10	10	10	10	5	10
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)		50	50	50	6	15	75	50	50	50	50	25	50
Allocated number of PDCCH symbols		2	2	2	4	3	2	2	3	3	2	3	2
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	9	9	8	9	9	9	8	8	8	9	9
Modulation		QPSK	16QA	64QA	16QA	16QA	16QA	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	256QA	QPSK	16QA
			M	M	M	М	M				M		M
Target Coding Rate				0.47	1/2	1/2	1/2	3/5	0.58	0.67	0. 55	1/3	0.58
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)													
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	5160	8760	18336	1352	3368	19080	7992	6968	7992	31704	1800	15264
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	n/a	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	5160	8760	16416	N/A	2664	19080	6968	N/A	N/A	N/A	1800	14112
Number of Code Blocks													
(Notes 3 and 4)													
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	1	2	3	1	1	4	2	2	2	6	1	3
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	n/a	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	1	2	3	1	1	4	2	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	3
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)													
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	13200	26400	39600	2592	7200	39600	13200	12000	12000	57600	6000	26400
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	n/a	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	12384	24768	37152	N/A	5568	37968	12384	N/A	N/A	N/A	5184	24768
Max. Throughput averaged over 1	Mbps	4.644	7.884	16.310	1.082	2.961	17.172	7.0904	5.5744	6.3936	25.363	1.620	13.62
frame (Note 4)													24
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥2	≥ 1	≥ 1	11-12	≥ 1	≥ 2
UE DL Category		≥ 6	≥ 6	≥ 6	≥ 6	≥ 6	≥ 6	≥ 6			≥ 11	≥ 6	

Note 1: Void

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Table A.3.3.2.1-3: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

Parameter	Unit	Va	lue						
Reference channel		R.62	R.63						
		FDD	FDD						
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10						
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)		3	1						
Allocated DL subframes per 4 Radio Frames		15	15						
(Note 3)									
Modulation		16QAM	64QAM						
Target Coding Rate		1/2	1/2						
Information Bit Payload									
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9	Bits	744	408						
Number of Code Blocks									
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9	Code	1	1						
	blocks								
Binary Channel Bits									
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9	Bits	1584	792						
Max. Throughput averaged over 4 frames	Mbps	0.279	0.153						
UE DL Category		0	0						
Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH									
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization s	ignals and	PBCH allo	cated as						

per TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: The downlink subframes are scheduled at the 0th, 1st, 2nd, 8th, 9th, 10th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 24th, 25th, 26th, 32nd, 33rd, 34th subframes every 40ms. Information bit payload is available if downlink subframe is scheduled.

Note 4: Allocated PRB positions start from {9, 10, ..., 9+N-1}, where N is the number of allocated resource blocks.

Table A.3.3.2.1-4: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

Parameter	Unit	Values
Reference channel		R.79 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)		3
Allocated DL subframes per Radio Frame (Note 3)		2
Modulation		16QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/2
Information Bit Payload		
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9	Bits	744
Number of Code Blocks		
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9	Code blocks	1
Binary Channel Bits		
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9	Bits	1584
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	0.149
UE DL Category		M1, ≥ 0

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS

Note 3: The downlink subframes are scheduled at the 0th and 1st subframes every 10ms. Information bit payload is available if downlink subframe is scheduled (starting from 0th subframe). The corresponding MPDCCH is scheduled 2 subframes before the corresponding PDSCH transmissions.

Allocated PRB positions for PDSCH are {3, 4, 5} within the assigned Note 4: narrowband. Allocated PRB positions for MPDCCH are {0, 1} within the assigned narrowband.

Table A.3.3.2.1-5: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

Parameter	Unit	Values
Reference channel		R.81 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)		6
Allocated DL subframes per 160 subframes (Note 3)		64
Modulation		QPSK
Target Coding Rate		1/10
Information Bit Payload		
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9	Bits	152
Number of Code Blocks		
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9	Code	1
	blocks	
Binary Channel Bits		
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9	Bits	1584
Max. Throughput	kbps	0.950
UE DL Category		M1, ≥ 0
Note 1. 2 symbols allocated to DDCCU	<u> </u>	

- Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]
- Note 3: The downlink subframes are scheduled at the 65th to 128th subframes every 160 ms. Information bit payload is available at the 65th to 128th subframes with repetition. (Starting from the 0th subframe)
- Note 4: Allocated PRB positions are {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5} within the assigned narrowband.
- Note 5: MPDCCH are scheduled at the 0th to 63rd subframes with repetition. The allocated PRB positions are {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5} within the assigned narrowband. (Starting from the 0th subframe)

### A.3.3.2.2 Four antenna ports

Table A.3.3.2.2-1: Fixed Reference Channel four antenna ports

Parameter	Unit								Value						
Reference channel		R.12	R.13	R.14	R.14-	R.14-	R.14-	R.36	R.14-	R.14-	R.14-	R.14-	R.72	R.73	R.74
		FDD	FDD	FDD	1	2	3	FDD	4	5	6	7	FDD	FDD	FDD
					FDD	FDD	FDD		FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	10	10	10	10	20	10	1.4	3	5	15	10	10	10
Allocated resource		6	50	50	6	3	100	50	6	15	25	75	50	50	50
blocks (Note 4)															
Allocated subframes		9	9	9	8	8	9	9	8	9	9	9	9	9	9
per Radio Frame															
Modulation		QPS	QPS	16Q	16QA	16QA	16QA	64Q	16QA	16QA	16QA	16QA	256Q	64QAM	16QA
		K	K	AM	М	М	M	AM	M	M	М	M	AM		M
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/3	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	0.62	0.43	1/2
Information Bit Payload															
(Note 4)															
For Sub-Frames	Bits	408	4392	1296	1544	744	25456	1833	1192	3368	5736	19080	31704	16416	25456
1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9				0				6						(CW0)	
														32856	
														(CW1)	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	n/a	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	152	3624	1144	N/A	N/A	22920	1833	N/A	2664	4968	19080	31704	15264	22920
				8				6						(CW0)	
														30576	
Niverbar of Code														(CW1)	
Number of Code Blocks															
(Notes 3 and 4)															
For Sub-Frames		1	1	3	1	1	5	3	1	1	1	4	3	3 (CW0)	5
1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9		'	'	3	'	'	5	3	'	'	ı	4	3	6 (CW1)	5
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	n/a	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1	1	2	N/A	N/A	4	3	N/A	1	1	4	3	3 (CW0)	5
For Sub-Frame 0		'	'	_	IN/A	IN/A	4	3	IN/A	'	'	4	3	5 (CW0) 5 (CW1)	3
Binary Channel Bits														J (CVV I)	
(Note 4)															
For Sub-Frames	Bits	1248	1280	2560	3072	1536	51200	3840	2496	6960	11600	38400	51200	38400	51200
1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Dita	1270	0	0	3012	1000	31200	0	2730	0300	11000	30700	31200	(CW0)	31200
1,2,0,7,0,7,0,0														76800	
														(CW1)	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	n/a	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	480	1203	2406	N/A	N/A	49664	3609	N/A	5424	10064	36864	48128	36096	48128
. 5. 545 1 141116 5	Dito		2	4	1 1,7,1	14// (	10004	6	14// 1	0 12 1	10004	30004	10120	(CW0)	10.20

														72192 (CW1)	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbp s	0.34 2	3.87 6	11.5 13	1.235	0.595	22.65 6	16.5 02	0.954	2.961	5.086	17.17 2	28.53 4	14.659 (CW0) 29.342 (CW1)	22.65 7
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 11	≥ 5	≥ 5

- Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.

# A.3.3.3 Reference Measurement Channel for UE-Specific Reference Symbols

#### A.3.3.3.0 Two antenna ports (no CSI-RS)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.3.3.0-1 apply with two CRS antenna ports and without CSI-RS.

Table A.3.3.3.0-1: Fixed Reference Channel without CSI-RS

Parameter	Unit		Value
Reference channel		R.70 FDD	R.71 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10
Allocated resource blocks		50	50
Allocated subframes per Radio		10	10
Frame			
Modulation		QPSK	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		0.65	0.6
Information Bit Payload			
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	6968	12960
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	N/A
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-			
Frame			
(Note 4)			
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9		2	3
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	N/A
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-			
Frame			
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	10800	21600
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	N/A
Max. Throughput averaged over 1	Mbps	5.5744	10.368
frame			
UE Category		≥1	≥ 2

Note 1: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.3.3.0-2 apply for verifying demodulation performance for UE-specific reference symbols without CSI-RS.

Table A.3.3.3.0-2: Fixed Reference Channel without CSI-RS

Channel bandwidth MHz 1	FDD								
	^								
411	0								
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)	6								
Allocated DL subframes per 32 subframes (Note	8								
3)									
Modulation QP	PSK								
Target Coding Rate 1/2	/3								
Information Bit Payload									
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9 Bits 50	04								
Number of Code Blocks									
1 01 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 1 0 1	1								
blocks									
Binary Channel Bits									
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9 Bits 14	140								
	.75								
UE DL Category M1,	, ≥ 0								
Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH									
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated	las								
per TS 36.211 [4]									
Note 3: The downlink subframes are scheduled at the 9th to 16th subfr									
every 32 ms. Information bit payload is availabled from the 9th									
16th subframes with repetition. (Starting from the 0th subframe									
Note 4: Allocated PRB positions are {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5} within the assigned narrowband.									
Note 5: MPDCCH are scheduled at the 0th to 7th subframes with repet	tition.								
The allocated PRB positions are {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5} within the ass									
narrowband. (Starting from the 0th subframe)	5								

# A.3.3.3.1 Two antenna port (CSI-RS)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.3.3.1-1 apply for verifying demodulation performance for UE-specific reference symbols with two cell-specific antenna ports and two CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.3.3.1-1: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with two CSI-RS antenna ports

Parameter	Unit		Value	
Reference channel		R.51 FDD	R.51-1 FDD	R.76 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 (Note 3)	50 (Note 3)	50 (Note 3)
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	9	9
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	QPSK
Target Coding Rate		1/2	0.54	
Information Bit Payload				
For Sub-Frames 1,4,6,9	Bits	11448	12960	6200
For Sub-Frames 2,3,7,8	Bits	11448	12960	6200
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	9528	10680	4968
Number of Code Blocks (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,4,6,9	Code	2	3	2
	blocks			
For Sub-Frames 2,3,7,8	Code	2	3	2
	blocks			
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	2	2	1
Binary Channel Bits				
For Sub-Frames 1,4,6,9	Bits	24000	24000	12000
For Sub-Frames 2,7		23600	23600	11800
For Sub-Frames 3,8		23200	23200	12000
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	19680	19680	9840
Max. Throughput averaged over 1	Mbps	10.1112	11.436	5.4568
frame				
UE Category		≥2	≥ 2	≥2

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 41 resource blocks

(RB0-RB20 and RB30-RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0.

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is

attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

The reference measurement channels in Table A3.3.3.1-2 apply for verifying demudlation performance for UE-specific reference symbols with two cell specific antenna ports and two CSI-RS antenna ports with ZP CSI-RS and NZP CSI-RS in same subframe.

Table A.3.3.3.1-2: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with two CSI-RS antenna ports with ZP CSI-RS and NZP CSI-RS

Parameter	Unit		Val	ue	
Reference channel		R.52 FDD	R.52-1 FDD	R.53 FDD	R.54 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 (Note 3)	50 (Note 3)	50 (Note 3)	50 (Note 3)
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	9	9	9
Modulation		64QAM	16QAM	64QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/2	0.54	1/2	1/2
Information Bit Payload					
For Sub-Frames 1,3,4,6,8,9	Bits	18336	12960	18336	11448
For Sub-Frames 2,7	Bits	16416	12960	16416	11448
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	14688	10680	14688	9528
Number of Code Blocks (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,3,4,6,8,9	Code	3	3	3	2
	blocks				
For Sub-Frames 2, 7	Code	3	3	3	2
	blocks				
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	3	2	3	2
Binary Channel Bits					
For Sub-Frames 1,3,4,6,8,9	Bits	36000	24000	36000	24000
For Sub-Frames 2,7		34200	22800	33600	22800
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	29520	19680	29520	19680
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	15.7536	11.436	15.7536	10.1112
Hallie					

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0.

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

### A.3.3.3.2 Four antenna ports (CSI-RS)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.3.3.2-1 apply for verifying demodulation performance for UE-specific reference symbols with two cell-specific antenna ports and four CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.3.3.2-1: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with four CSI-RS antenna ports

Parameter	Unit				Value			
Reference channel		R.43	R.43-1	R.43-2	R.50	R.48	R.66	R.75
		FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 (Note	50 (Note	50 (Note	50 (Note	50	50 (Note	50
		3)	3)	5)	3)	(Note 3)	3)	(Note 3)
Allocated subframes per Radio		9	9	9	9	9	9	9
Frame								
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	64QAM	QPSK	256QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/2		0.77	0.57
Information Bit Payload								
For Sub-Frames 1,4,6,9	Bits	3624	3624	3624	18336	6200	36696	25456
For Sub-Frames 2,3,7,8	Bits	3624	3624	3624	16416	6200	35160	25456
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	2984	2984	3368	14688	4968	30576	21384
Number of Code Blocks (Note								
4)								
For Sub-Frames 1,4,6,9	Code blocks	1	1	1	3	2	6	5
For Sub-Frames 2,3,7,8	Code	1	1	1	3	2	6	5
	blocks					_		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	1	1	1	3	1	5	4
Binary Channel Bits								
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	12000	13200	13200	36000	12000	48000	43200
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	12000	12000	12000	36000	12000	48000	43200
For Sub-Frames 2,7	Bits	11600	12800	12800	34800	11600	46400	41600
For Sub-Frames 3,8	Bits	11600	12800	12800	34800	12000	46400	41600
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	9840	9840	10560	29520	9840	39360	35424
Max. Throughput averaged	Mbps	3.1976	3.1976	3.236	15.3696	5.4568	31.800	22.503
over 1 frame								
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥2	≥ 1	11-12	≥5
UE DL Category		≥ 6	≥ 6	≥ 6	≥ 6	≥ 6	≥ 11	≥6

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0.

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 47 resource blocks (RB0–RB23 and RB27–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0. In sub-frame 0, PDSCH is rate matched around RB22, RB23 and RB27.

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.3.3.2-2 apply for verifying FDD PMI accuracy measurement and CRI accuracy measurement with two CRS antenna ports and four CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.3.3.2-2: Fixed Reference Channel for four antenna ports (CSI-RS)

Parameter	Unit			Value		
Reference channel		R.44	R.45	R.45-1	R.60	R.50A-1
		FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 <sup>3</sup>	50 <sup>3</sup>	39	50 <sup>3</sup>	50 <sup>3</sup>
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10	7
Modulation		QPSK	16QAM	16QAM	QPSK	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
Information Bit Payload						
For Sub-Frames (Non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	3624	11448	8760	6200	18336
For Sub-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	3624	11448	8760	6200	N/A
For Sub-Frames (ZeroPowerCSI-RS	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
subframe)						
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	2984	9528	8760	N/A	14688
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame						
(Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames (Non CSI-RS subframe)		1	2	2	2	3
For Sub-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)		1	2	2	2	N/A
For Sub-Frames (ZeroPowerCSI-RS	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
subframe)						
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1	2	2	N/A	3
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame						
For Sub-Frames (Non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	12000	24000	18720	12000	36000
For Sub-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	11600	23200	18096	11600	N/A
For Sub-Frames (ZeroPowerCSI-RS	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
subframe)						
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	9840	19680	18720	N/A	29520
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	3.1976	10.1112	7.884	4.96	12.4704
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 2

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: For R.44, R.45 and R.60, 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0. For R.45-1, 39 resource blocks are allocated in all subframes (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB47). For R.50A-1, 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0.

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.3.3.2-3 apply for verifying demodulation performance for UE-specific reference symbols with two cell-specific antenna ports and four CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.3.3.2-3: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with four CSI-RS antenna ports

	Parameter	Unit	Value		
Reference channel			R.64		
			FDD		
Channel	bandwidth	MHz	10		
Allocated	resource blocks (Note 4)		6		
Allocated	subframes per 4 Radio Frames		15		
Modulati	on		QPSK		
Target C	oding Rate		1/3		
Informati	on Bit Payload				
For Sub	o-Frames 0,1,4,5,6,9 (Note 3)	Bits	504		
For Sub	o-Frames 2,3,7,8 (Note 3)	Bits	504		
Number	of Code Blocks				
For Sub	o-Frames 0,1,4,5,6,9	Code	1		
		blocks			
For Sub	o-Frames 2,3,7,8	Code	1		
		blocks			
	hannel Bits				
	o-Frames 0,1,4,5,6,9	Bits	1440		
For Sub-Frames 2,3,7,8		Bits	1392		
Max. Throughput averaged over 4 frames		Mbps	0.189		
UE DL C			0		
Note 1:					
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH					
	allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].				
Note 3:					
	2nd, 8th, 9th, 10th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 24th, 25th, 26th,				
	32nd, 33rd, 34th subframes every 40				
NI-t- 4:	payload is availabe if downlink subfr				
Note 4:	Allocated PRB positions start from {9, 10,, 9+N-1},				
where N is the number of allocated resource blocks.					

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.3.3.2-4 apply with two CRS antenna ports and four CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.3.3.2-4: Fixed Reference Channel for four antenna ports (CSI-RS)

Parameter	Unit	Value
Reference channel		R.69 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10
Allocated resource blocks		50
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		8
Modulation		QPSK
Target Coding Rate		
For Sub-Frames 2,3,4,6,7,8,9		0.74
For Sub-Frame 1		0.8
Information Bit Payload		
For Sub-Frames 2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	7992
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	7992
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame		
(Note 4)		
For Sub-Frames 2,3,4,6,7,8,9		2
For Sub-Frame 1		2
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame		
For Sub-Frames 2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	10800
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	10000
2 For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	6.3936
UE Category		≥1
Note 1: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH.		

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached

to each Code Block (otherwise  $\dot{L} = 0$  Bit)

### A.3.3.3.2A Eight antenna ports (CSI-RS)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.3.3.2A-1 apply for verifying FDD CRI accuracy measurement with two CRS antenna ports and eight CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.3.3.2A-1: Fixed Reference Channel for eight antenna ports (CSI-RS)

Parameter	Unit	Val	ue		
Reference channel		R.50A-2	R.50A-3		
		FDD	FDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10		
Allocated resource blocks		50 <sup>3</sup>	50 <sup>3</sup>		
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		7	5		
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM		
Target Coding Rate		1/2	1/2		
Information Bit Payload					
For Sub-Frames (Non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	18336	18336		
For Sub-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames (ZeroPowerCSI-RS	Bits	N/A	N/A		
subframe)					
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	14688	14688		
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame					
(Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames (Non CSI-RS subframe)		3	3		
For Sub-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)		N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames (ZeroPowerCSI-RS	Bits	N/A	N/A		
subframe)					
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0		3	3		
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame					
For Sub-Frames (Non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	36000	36000		
For Sub-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames (ZeroPowerCSI-RS	Bits	N/A	N/A		
subframe)					
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	29520	29520		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	12.4704	8.8032		
UE Category ≥ 2 ≥ 2					
Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for	20 MHz, 15 MH	Iz and 10 MHz	channel		
BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCC					
allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz					
Note O. Defending simulation	-:	011-1141	TO		

- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]
- Note 3: For R.50A-2, 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0. For R.50A-3, 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 3, 4, 8, 9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0.
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

#### A.3.3.3.3 Twelve antenna port (CSI-RS)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.3.3.3-1 apply for verifying PMI accuracy performance for UE-specific reference symbols with two cell-specific antenna ports and twelve CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.3.3.1: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with twelve CSI-RS antenna ports

Parameter	Unit	Value	
Reference channel		R.77 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	
Allocated resource blocks		50 (Note 3)	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	
Modulation		64QAM	
Target Coding Rate		1/2	
Information Bit Payload			
For Sub-Frames (Non CSI-RS	Bits	18336	
subframe)			
For Sub-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	16416	
For Sub-Frames (ZeroPowerCSI-RS	Bits	N/A	
subframe)			
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	
For Sub-Frame 0		14688	
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame	Code		
	blocks		
For Sub-Frames (Non CSI-RS	Code	3	
subframe)	blocks		
For Sub-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	3	
For Sub-Frames (ZeroPowerCSI-RS	Bits	N/A	
subframe)			
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	3	
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame			
For Sub-Frames (Non CSI-RS		36000	
subframe)			
For Sub-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	32400	
For Sub-Frames (ZeroPowerCSI-RS	Bits	N/A	
subframe)	5	N1/A	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	29520	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1	Mbps	15.7536	
frame		. 0	
UE Category		≥ 2	
Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH		la and DDCII	
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization		is and PBCH	
allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].  Note 3: 50 resource blocks are allocated	ad in cub f	framas 1 2 2 1	
6, 7, 8, 9 and 41 resource block			
RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0.			
Note 4: If more than one Code Block is			

## A.3.3.3.4 Sixteen antenna port (CSI-RS)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.3.3.4-1 apply for verifying PMI accuracy performance for UE-specific reference symbols with two cell-specific antenna ports and sixteen CSI-RS antenna ports.

Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.3.3.4-1: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with sixteen CSI-RS antenna ports

CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code

Paramter <b>U</b>	nit Va	llue
-------------------	--------	------

Reference channel		R.78 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 (Note 3)
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9
Modulation		16QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/2
Information Bit Payload		
For Sub-Frames (Non CSI-RS	Bits	11448
subframe)		
For Sub-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	9912
For Sub-Frames (ZeroPowerCSI-RS	Bits	N/A
subframe)		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		9528
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame	Code	
	blocks	
For Sub-Frames (Non CSI-RS	Code	2
subframe)	blocks	
For Sub-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	2
For Sub-Frames (ZeroPowerCSI-RS	Bits	N/A
subframe)		
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	2
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame		
For Sub-Frames (Non CSI-RS		24000
subframe)		
For Sub-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	20800
For Sub-Frames (ZeroPowerCSI-RS	Bits	N/A
subframe)		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	19680
Max. Throughput averaged over 1	Mbps	9.804
frame		
UE Category		≥2

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0.

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code

Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

# A.3.4 Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements (TDD)

# A.3.4.1 Single-antenna transmission (Common Reference Symbols)

Table A.3.4.1-1: Fixed Reference Channel QPSK R=1/3

Parameter	Unit				Value			
Reference channel		R.4	R.42	R.2A	R.2	R.42-1	R.42-2	R.42-3
		TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	20	10	10	3	5	15
Allocated resource blocks (Note 6)		6	100	50	50	15	25	75
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 4)		1	1	2	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		3	3+2	5+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Information Bit Payload (Note 6)								
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	408	8760	4392	4392	1320	2216	6712
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	N/A	7736	3240	3240	1128	1864	5992
For Sub-Frames 3,8	Bits	N/A	N/A	4392	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	208	8760	4392	4392	1064	1800	6712
Number of Code Blocks								
(Notes 5 and 6)								
For Sub-Frames 4,9		1	2	1	1	1	1	2
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	2	1	1	1	1	1
For Sub-Frames 3,8		N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1	2	1	1	1	1	2
Binary Channel Bits (Note 6)								
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	1368	27600	13800	13800	3780	6300	20700
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	N/A	22656	11256	11256	3276	5556	16956
For Sub-Frames 3,8		N/A	N/A	13800	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	672	26904	13104	13104	3084	5604	20004
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	0.102	4.175	2.844	1.966	0.596	0.996	3.212
(Note 6)								
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.

Note 2: For BW=1.4 MHz, the information bit payloads of special subframes are set to zero (no scheduling) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance at the test point.

Note 3: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 6: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Table A.3.4.1-2: Fixed Reference Channel 16QAM R=1/2

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Reference channel				R.3-1	R.3		
				TDD	TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks				25	50		
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)				1	1		
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)				3+2	3+2		
Modulation				16QAM	16QAM		
Target Coding Rate				1/2	1/2		
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits			6456	14112		
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits			5160	11448		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits			N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits			5736	12960		
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frames 4,9				2	3		
For Sub-Frames 1,6				1	2		
For Sub-Frame 5				N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0				1	3		
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits			12600	27600		
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits			11112	22512		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits			N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits			11208	26208		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps			2.897	6.408		
UE Category				≥ 1	≥ 2		

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.4.1-3: Fixed Reference Channel 64QAM R=3/4

Parameter	Unit			Val	ue		
Reference channel			R.5	R.6 TDD	R.7	R.8	R.9
			TDD		TDD	TDD	TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks			15	25	50	75	100
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)			1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)			3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate			3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits		8504	14112	30576	46888	61664
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits		6968	11448	23688	35160	46888
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits		6968	12576	30576	45352	61664
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frames 4,9			2	3	5	8	11
For Sub-Frames 1,6			2	2	4	6	8
For Sub-Frame 5			N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0			2	3	5	8	11
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits		11340	18900	41400	62100	82800
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits		9828	16668	33768	50868	67968
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits		9252	16812	39312	60012	80712
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps		3.791	6.370	13.910	20.945	27.877
UE Category			≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 3

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.4.1-3a: Fixed Reference Channel 64QAM R=3/4

Parameter	Unit		Val	ue		
Reference channel		R.6-1	R.7-1	R.8-1	R.9-1	R.9-2
		TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20	20
Allocated resource blocks (Note 3)		18	17	17	17	83
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 4)		1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4	3/4
Information Bit Payload						
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	10296	10296	10296	10296	51024
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	8248	7480	7480	7480	39232
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	8248	10296	10296	10296	51024
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame						
(Note 5)						
For Sub-Frames 4,9		2	2	2	2	9
For Sub-Frames 1,6		2	2	2	2	7
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		2	2	2	2	9
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame						
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	13608	14076	14076	14076	68724
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	11880	11628	11628	11628	56340
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	11520	14076	14076	14076	66636
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	4.534	4.585	4.585	4.585	23.154
UE Category		 ≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 2

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: Localized allocation started from RB #0 is applied.

Note 4: As per Table 4.2-2 TS 36.211 [4].

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.4.1-4: Fixed Reference Channel Single PRB

Parameter										
Reference channel			R.0 TDD		R.1 TDD					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10/20	15	20			
Allocated resource blocks			1		1					
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)			1		1					
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)			3+2		3+2					
Modulation			16QAM		16QAM					
Target Coding Rate			1/2		1/2					
Information Bit Payload										
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits		224		256					
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits		208		208					
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits		N/A		N/A					
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits		224		256					
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 4)										
For Sub-Frames 4,9			1		1					
For Sub-Frames 1,6			1		1					
For Sub-Frame 5			N/A		N/A					
For Sub-Frame 0			1		1					
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame										
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits		504		552					
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits		456		456					
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits		N/A		N/A					
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits		504		552					
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps		0.109		0.118					
UE Category			≥ 1		≥ 1					

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.4.1-5: Fixed Reference Channel Single PRB (MBSFN Configuration)

Parameter	Unit	Value
Reference channel		R.29 TDD
		(MBSFN)
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10
Allocated resource blocks		1
MBSFN Configuration (Note 5)		010010
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		1+2
Modulation		16QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/2
Information Bit Payload		
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	0 (MBSFN)
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	208
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	256
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame		
(Note 4)		
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	0 (MBSFN)
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	1
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	1
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame		
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	0 (MBSFN)
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	456
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	552
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	67.2
UE Category		≥ 1

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

as per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]. Note 3:

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC

sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise

L = 0 Bit).

MBSFN Subframe Allocation as defined in [7], one frame with 6 bits is chosen for MBSFN subframe allocation Note 5:

Table A.3.4.1-6: Fixed Reference Channel QPSK R=1/10

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Reference channel					R.41 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	100	15	20
Allocated resource blocks					50		
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 4)					1		
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)					3+2		
Modulation					QPSK		
Target Coding Rate					1/10		
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits				1384		
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits				1032		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits				N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits				1384		
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame							
(Note 5)							
For Sub-Frames 4,9					1		
For Sub-Frames 1,6					1		
For Sub-Frame 5					N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0					1		
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits				13800		
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits				11256		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits				N/A	•	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits				13104		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps				0.622		
UE Category					≥ 1		

- Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.
- Note 2: For BW=1.4 MHz, the information bit payloads of special subframes are set to zero (no scheduling) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance at the test point.
- Note 3: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]
- Note 4: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.4.1-7: Fixed Reference Channel for CA demodulation with power imbalance

Parameter	Unit	Val	ue
Reference channel		R.49 TDD	R.49-1
			TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20	15
Allocated resource blocks		100	75
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 1)		1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		3+2	3+2
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH			
per component carrier			
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	OFDM	3	3
	symbols		
For Sub-Frames 1,6	OFDM	2	2
	symbols		
Target Coding Rate			
For Sub-Frames 4,9		0.84	0.83
For Sub-Frames 1,6		0.81	0.80
For Sub-Frames 5		N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 0		0.87	0.86
Information Bit Payload			
For Sub-Frames 0, 4, 9	Bits	63776	46888
For Sub-Frame 1,6	Bits	55056	40576
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 2)			
For Sub-Frames 0, 4, 9	Code Blocks	11	8
For Sub-Frame 1,6	Code Blocks	9	7
For Sub-Frame 5	Code Blocks	N/A	N/A
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame			
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	75600	56700
For Sub-Frame 1,6	Bits	67968	50868
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	73512	54612
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	30.144	22.182
UE Category		≥5	≥ 3
N. ( 1 D. ( ) 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		1000	

Note 1: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBC allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 2: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

# A.3.4.2 Multi-antenna transmission (Common Reference Signals)

# A.3.4.2.1 Two antenna ports

Table A.3.4.2.1-1: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

Parameter			Uı	nit					Va	lue		
Reference channel		R.10 TDD	R.11 TDD	R.11-1 TDD	R.11-2 TDD	R.11-3 TDD Note 6	R.11-4 TDD	R.30 TDD	R.30-1 TDD	R.30-2 TDD	R.35 TDD	R.35-1 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	5	10	10	20	20	20	10	20
Allocated resource blocks (Note 5)		50	50	50	25	40	50	100	100	100	50	100
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		3+2	3+2	2+2	3+2	3+2	2	3+2	2+2	2	2+2	2
Modulation		QPSK	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	QPSK	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	0.39
Information Bit Payload (Note 5)												
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	4392	12960	12960	5736	10296	6968	25456	25456	25456	19848	30576
For Sub-Frames 1,6		3240	9528	9528	5160	9144	N/A	22920	21384	N/A	15840	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	4392	12960	N/A	4968	10296	N/A	25456	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)												
For Sub-Frames 4,9		1	3	3	1	2	2	5	5	5	4	5
For Sub-Frames 1,6		1	2	2	1	2	N/A	4	4	N/A	3	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1	3	N/A	1	2	N/A	5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Binary Channel Bits (Note 5)												
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	13200	26400	26400	12000	21120	13200	52800	52800	52800	39600	79200
For Sub-Frames 1,6		10656	21312	21312	10512	16992	10656	42912	42912	N/A	31968	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	12528	25056	N/A	10656	19776	12528	51456	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Max. Throughput averaged over 1	Mbps	1.966	5.794	4.498	2.676	4.918	1.39	12.221	9.368	5.091	7.138	6.115

frame (Note 5)											
UE Category	≥1	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 2	3	≥ 2	4

- Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 6: For R.11-3 resource blocks of RB6–RB45 are allocated.

Table A.3.4.2.1-2: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

Parameter	Unit						Valu	e					
Reference channel		R.46 TDD	R.47 TDD	R.35-2	R.11-5	R.11-6	R.11-7	R.11-8	R.11-9	R.11-10	R.11-11	R.11-12	R.10-3
				TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	1.4	3	5	10	15	10	10	10	10
Allocated resource blocks (Note		50	50	50	6	15	25	50	75	50	50	50	50
5)													
Uplink-Downlink Configuration		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
(Note 3)													
Allocated number of PDCCH		2	2	2	4	3	3	2	2	2	3	3	2
symbols in normal subframes			2		7	3	<u> </u>				3	3	
Allocated number of PDCCH		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
symbols in special subframes													
Allocated subframes per Radio		3+2	3+2	2+2	2+2	2+2	2+2	2+2	2+2	3+2	2+2	2+2	3+2
Frame (D+S)													
Modulation		QPSK	16QAM	64QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	16QAM
Target Coding Rate				0.47	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	3/5			
For Sub-Frames 4,9											0.58	0.66	0.58
For Sub-Frames 1,6											0.48	0.54	0.57
Information Bit Payload (Note 5)													
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	5160	8760	18336	1352	3368	5736	12960	19080	7992	6968	7992	15264
For Sub-Frames 1,6		3880	7480	14688	1128	3112	5160	10680	15840	5736	5160	5736	12216
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	5160	8760	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	7992	N/A	N/A	14112
Number of Code Blocks													
(Notes 4 and 5)													
For Sub-Frames 4,9		1	2	3	1	1	1	3	4	2	2	2	3
For Sub-Frames 1,6		1	2	3	1	1	1	2	3	1	1	1	2
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1	2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2	N/A	N/A	3
Binary Channel Bits (Note 5)													
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	13200	26400	39600	2592	7200	12000	26400	39600	13200	12000	12000	26400
For Sub-Frames 1,6		10656	21312	31968	2304	6192	10512	21312	32112	10656	10656	10656	21312
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	12528	25056	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	12528	N/A	N/A	25056
Max. Throughput averaged over	Mbps	2.324	4.124	6.604	0.496	1.296	2.179	4.498	6.984	3.5448	2.4256	2.7456	6.9072
1 frame (Note 5)	•												
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1

Note 1: Void

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: Given per component carrier per codeword

Table A.3.4.2.1-3: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

Parameter	Unit	Va	lue
Reference channel		R.62 TDD	R.63 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)		3	1
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		4+2	4+2
(D+S)			
Modulation		16QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/2	1/2
Information Bit Payload			
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Bits	744	408
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	440	280
Number of Code Blocks			
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Code	1	1
	blocks		
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Clode	1	1
	blocls		
Binary Channel Bits			
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Bits	1584	792
For Sub-Frames 1,6		1296	648
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	0.3856	0.2192
UE DL Category		0	0

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3:

As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]. Allocated PRB positions start from {9, 10, ..., 9+N-1}, where N is the Note 4: number of allocated resource blocks.

Table A.3.4.2.1-4: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

Parameter	Unit	Va	llue						
Reference channel		R.65 TDD							
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20							
Allocated resource blocks (Note 5)		100							
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1							
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		2+2							
(D+S)									
Modulation		256QAM							
Target Coding Rate									
Information Bit Payload (Note 5)									
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	63776							
For Sub-Frames 1,6		46888							
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A							
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A							
Number of Code Blocks									
(Notes 4 and 5)									
For Sub-Frames 4,9		11							
For Sub-Frames 1,6		9							
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A							
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A							
Binary Channel Bits (Note 5)									
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	115200							
For Sub-Frames 1,6		95424							
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A							
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A							
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	22.133							
(Note 5)									
UE Category		11-12							
UE DL Category		≥ 11							
Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCC									
channel BW; 3 symbols alloca									
symbols allocated to PDCCH									
OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH. For 256QAM reference									
channel 1 symbol is allocated									
Note 2: Reference signal, synchroniza	ation signals and	I PBCH alloca	ted as per						
TS 36.211 [4].	4.4 [4]								
Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].									
Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of									
L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).									

Table A.3.4.2.1-5: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports when *EIMTA-MainConfigServCell-r12* is configured

Given per component carrier per codeword

Parameter	Unit				Value			
Reference channel		R.67 TDD						
Channel bandwidth	MHz				10			
Allocated resource blocks (Note 5)					50			
Modulation					16QAM			
Target Coding Rate					0.4			
Dynamic Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		0	1	2	3	4	5	6
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		1+2	3+2	5+2	5+1	6+1	7+1	2+2
Information Bit Payload (Note 5)								
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	9912	9912	9912	9912	9912	9912	9912
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	7480	7480	7480	7480	7480	7480	7480
For Sub-Frame 2	Bits	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
For Sub-Frame 3	Bits	NA	NA	9912	NA	NA	9912	NA
For Sub-Frame 4	Bits	NA	9912	9912	NA	9912	9912	NA
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	7480	7480	7480	9912	9912	9912	7480
For Sub-Frame 7	Bits	NA	NA	NA	9912	9912	9912	NA
For Sub-Frame 8	Bits	NA	NA	9912	9912	9912	9912	NA
For Sub-Frame 9	Bits	NA	9912	9912	9912	9912	9912	9912

Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)								
For Sub-Frame 0		2	2	2	2	2	2	2
For Sub-Frame 1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2
For Sub-Frame 2		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
For Sub-Frame 3		NA	NA	2	NA	NA	2	NA
For Sub-Frame 4		NA	2	2	NA	2	2	NA
For Sub-Frame 5		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
For Sub-Frame 6		2	2	2	2	2	2	2
For Sub-Frame 7		NA	NA	NA	2	2	2	NA
For Sub-Frame 8		NA	NA	2	2	2	2	NA
For Sub-Frame 9		NA	2	2	2	2	2	2
Binary Channel Bits (Note 5)								
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	25056	25056	25056	25056	25056	25056	25056
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	21312	21312	21312	21312	21312	21312	21312
For Sub-Frame 2	Bits	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
For Sub-Frame 3	Bits	NA	NA	26400	NA	NA	26400	NA
For Sub-Frame 4	Bits	NA	26400	26400	NA	26400	26400	NA
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	21312	21312	21312	26112	26112	26112	21312
For Sub-Frame 7	Bits	NA	NA	NA	26400	26400	26400	NA
For Sub-Frame 8	Bits	NA	NA	26400	26400	26400	26400	NA
For Sub-Frame 9	Bits	NA	26400	26400	26400	26400	26400	26400
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 5)	Mbps	2.49	4.47	6.45	5.70	6.70	7.69	3.48
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame and	Mbps	Mbps 5.28					_	
over all dynamic UL-DL configurations (Note 5)		3.20						
UE Category					≥ 1			

- Note 1: 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH in all subframes
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Table A.3.4.2.1-6: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

Parameter	Unit	Values
Reference channel		R.79 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)		3
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		4+2
Modulation		16QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/2
Information Bit Payload		
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Bits	744
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	440
Number of Code Blocks		
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Code	1
	blocks	
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Code	1
	blocks	
Binary Channel Bits		
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Bits	1584
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	1296
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	0.3856
UE DL Category		M1, ≥ 0
Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to DDCCH		

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: Allocated PRB positions for PDSCH are {3, 4, 5} within the assigned narrowband. Allocated PRB positions for MPDCCH are {0, 1} within the assigned narrowband.

Table A.3.4.2.1-7: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

Parameter	Unit	Value
Reference channel		R.81 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)		6
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		4+2
Modulation		QPSK
Target Coding Rate		1/10
Information Bit Payload		
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Bits	152
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	N/A
Number of Code Blocks		
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Code	1
	blocks	
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Clode	N/A
	blocls	
Binary Channel Bits		
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Bits	1584
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A
Max. Throughput averaged over 335 sub-	kbps	0.453
frames		
UE DL Category		M1, ≥ 0

- Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: Allocated PRB positions are {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5} within the assigned narrowband.
- Note 5: MPDCCH are scheduled at the 0th to 159th DL subframes with repetition every 335ms. The allocated PRB positions are {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5} within the assigned narrowband. The asspciated PDSCH is scheduled at the 164th to 320th DL subframes with repetition every 335ms. (starting from the 0th subframe)

# A.3.4.2.2 Four antenna ports

Table A.3.4.2.2-1: Fixed Reference Channel four antenna ports

Parameter	Unit								Va	lue						
Reference channel		R.12	R.13	R.14	R.14-	R.14-	R.43	R.36	R.43-	R.43-	R.43-	R.43-	R.43-	R.72	R.73	R.74
		TDD	TDD	TDD	1 TDD	2 TDD	TDD	TDD	1 TDD	2 TDD	3 TDD	4 TDD	5 TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	10	10	10	10	20	10	1.4	3	5	10	15	10	10	10
Allocated resource blocks (Note 6)		6	50	50	6	3	100	50	6	15	25	50	75	50	50	50
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 4)		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		3	3+2	2+2	2	2	2+2	2+2	2	2+2	2+2	2+2	2+2	2+2	2+2	2+2
Modulation		QPS	QPS	16Q	16QA	16QA	16Q	64Q	16QA	16QA	16QA	16QA	16QA	256Q	64QAM	16QA
		K	K	AM	М	M	AM	AM	М	M	M	M	М	AM		M
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/3	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	0.62	0.44	1/2
Information Bit Payload (Note 6)																
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	408	4392	1296 0	1544	744	2545 6	1833 6	1192	3368	5736	12960	19080	31704	16416 (CW0) 32856 (CW1)	25456
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	N/A	3240	9528	N/A	N/A	2138 4	1584 0	N/A	2856	5160	10680	15840	23688	12216 (CW0) 24496 (CW1)	19080
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	208	4392	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 5 and 6)																
For Sub-Frames 4,9		1	1	3	1	1	5	3	1	1	1	3	4	3	3 (CW0) 6 (CW1)	5
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	1	2	N/A	N/A	4	3	N/A	1	1	2	3	3	2 (CW0) 4 (CW1)	4
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Binary Channel Bits (Note 6)																
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	1248	1280 0	2560 0	3072	1536	5120 0	3840 0	2496	6960	11600	25600	38400	51200	38400 (CW0)	51200

															76800 (CW1)	
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	1025 6	2051 2	N/A	N/A	4131 2	3076 8	N/A	5952	10112	20512	30912	41024	30768 (CW0) 61536 (CW1)	41024
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	624	1217 6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 6)	Mbp s	0.10 2	1.96 6	4.49 8	0.309	0.149	9.36 8	6.83 5	0.238	1.245	2.179	4.728	6.984	18.44 5	5.726 (CW0) 11.470 (CW1)	8.907
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 1	≥2	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥2	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥2	≥ 2	≥ 11	≥ 5	≥ 5

- Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.
- Note 2: For BW=1.4 MHz, the information bit payloads of special subframes are set to zero (no scheduling) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance at the test point.
- Note 3: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 6: Given per component carrier per codeword.

# A.3.4.3 Reference Measurement Channels for UE-Specific Reference Symbols

#### A.3.4.3.1 Single antenna port (Cell Specific)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.1-1 apply for verifying demodulation performance for UE-specific reference symbols with one cell-specific antenna port.

Table A.3.4.3.1-1: Fixed Reference Channel for DRS

Parameter	Unit			Val	ue		
Reference channel		R.25 TDD	R.26 TDD	R.26-1 TDD	R.27 TDD	R.27-1 TDD	R.28 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	5	10	10	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 <sup>4</sup>	50 <sup>4</sup>	25 <sup>4</sup>	50 <sup>4</sup>	18 <sup>6</sup>	1
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1	1	1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Modulation		QPSK	16QAM	16QAM	64QAM	64QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/2	1/2	3/4	3/4	1/2
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	4392	12960	5736	28336	10296	224
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	3240	9528	4584	22920	8248	176
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	2984	9528	3880	22152	10296	224
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 5)							
For Sub-Frames 4,9		1	3	1	5	2	1
For Sub-Frames 1,6		1	2	1	4	2	1
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1	2	1	4	2	1
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	12600	25200	11400	37800	13608	504
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	10356	20712	10212	31068	11340	420
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	10332	20664	7752	30996	13608	504
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	1.825	5.450	2.452	12.466	4.738	0.102
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 1	≥ 1

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: as per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: For R.25, R.26 and R.27, 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 1, 4, 6, 9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0. For R.26-1, 25 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 1, 4, 6, 9 and 17 resource blocks (RB0–RB7 and RB16–RB24) are allocated in sub-frame 0.

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 6: Localized allocation started from RB #0 is applied.

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.1-2 apply for verifying demodulation performance for UE-specific reference symbols with one cell-specific antenna port.

Table A.3.4.3.1-2: Fixed Reference Channel for DRS

	Parameter	Unit	Value							
Reference	ce channel		R.80 TDD							
Channel	bandwidth	MHz	10							
Allocated	resource blocks (Note 4)		6							
Uplink-D	ownlink Configuration (Note 3)		1							
Allocated	d subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		4+2							
Modulation	on		QPSK							
Target C	oding Rate		1/3							
Informati	on Bit Payload									
For Sub	o-Frames 4,9	Bits	504							
For Sub	o-Frames 1,6		N/A							
	o-Frames 0,5	Bits	504							
Number	of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame									
For Sub	o-Frames 4,9	Code	1							
		blocks								
For Sub	o-Frames 1,6	Code	N/A							
		blocks								
For Sub	o-Frames 0,5	Code	1							
		blocks								
	hannel Bits Per Sub-Frame									
	o-Frames 4,9	Bits	1440							
	o-Frames 1,6		N/A							
	o-Frames 0,5	Bits	1440							
	oughput averaged over 55 sub-	kbps	9.163							
frames			144 > 0							
UE DL C			M1, ≥ 0							
Note 1:	2 symbols allocated to PDCCH.		DOLL							
Note 2:	Reference signal, synchronization signal	ignais and P	BCH							
Note 3:	allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]. as per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].									
Note 3.	Allocated PRB positions are {0, 1, 2	2 / 5) with	oin the							
Note 4.	assigned narrowband.	, 3, 4, 3) Will	iiii tiie							
Note 5:	MPDCCH are scheduled at the 0th t	to 19th DI si	ihframes							
Note 5.	with repetition every 55ms. The allocated PRB positions are									
{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5} within the assigned narrowband. The										
associated PDSCH is scheduled at the 24th to 40th DL										
subframes every 55ms. (starting from the 0th subframe)										

#### A.3.4.3.2 Two antenna ports (Cell Specific)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.2-1 apply for verifying demodulation performance for CDM-multiplexed UE specific reference symbols with two cell-specific antenna ports.

Table A.3.4.3.2-1: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS

Reference channel		R.31 TDD	R.32 TDD	R.32-1 TDD	R.33 TDD	R.33-1 TDD	R.34 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	5	10	10	10	
Allocated resource		50 <sup>4</sup>	50 <sup>4</sup>	25 <sup>4</sup>	50 <sup>4</sup>	18 <sup>6</sup>	50 <sup>4</sup>	
blocks								
Uplink-Downlink		1	1	1	1	1	1	
Configuration (Note 3)								
Allocated subframes		3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2	
per Radio Frame (D+S)								
Modulation		QPSK	16QAM	16QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/2	1/2	3/4	3/4	1/2	
Information Bit Payload								
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	3624	11448	5736	27376	9528	18336	
For Sub-Frames 1,6		2664	7736	3112	16992	7480	11832	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	2984	9528	3496	22152	9528	14688	
Number of Code Blocks								
per Sub-Frame								
(Note 5)								
For Sub-Frames 4,9		1	2	1	5	2	3	
For Sub-Frames 1,6		1	2	1	3	2	2	
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frame 0		1	2	1	4	2	3	
Binary Channel Bits Per								
Sub-Frame								
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	12000	24000	10800	36000	12960	36000	
For Sub-Frames 1,6		7872	15744	6528	23616	10368	23616	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	9840	19680	7344	29520	12960	29520	
Max. Throughput	Mbps	1.556	4.79	2.119	11.089	4.354	7.502	
averaged over 1 frame								
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 1	≥ 2	
Note 1: 2 symbols allo								
allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.								
For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.								
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].								
Note 3: as per Table 4.								
Note 4: For R 31, R 32, R 33and R 34, 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4.9 and 41								

Note 4: For R.31, R.32, R.33and R.34, 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4,9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6. For R.32-1, 25 resouce blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4,9 and 17 resource blocks (RB0–RB7 and RB16–RB24) are allocated in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1, 6.

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 6: Localized allocation started from RB #0 is applied.

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.2-2 apply with two CRS antenna ports.

Table A.3.4.3.2-2: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS

Parameter	Unit	V	alue
Reference channel		R.70 TDD	R.71 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 (Note 4)	50 (Note 4)
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		2+2	2+2
Modulation		QPSK	16QAM
Target Coding Rate			
For Sub-Frames 4,9		0.65	0.6
For Sub-Frames 1,6		0.54	0.5
Information Bit Payload			
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	6968	12960
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	4264	7736
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	N/A
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame			
(Note 5)			
For Sub-Frames 4,9		2	3
For Sub-Frames 1,6		1	2
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	N/A
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame			
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	10800	21600
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	7872	15744
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	N/A
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	2.2464	4.1392
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 2

- Note 1: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH in normal subframes and 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH in special subframes
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: For R.63, and R.64, 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4,9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6.
- Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

#### A.3.4.3.3 Two antenna ports (CSI-RS)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.3-1 apply for verifying demodulation performance for CDM-multiplexed UE specific reference symbols with two cell-specific antenna ports and two CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.4.3.3-1: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with two CSI-RS antenna ports

Parameter	Unit		Value	
Reference channel		R.51 TDD	R.51-1 TDD	R.76 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 (Note 5)	50 (Note 5)	50 (Note 5)
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		3+2	3+2	3+2
(D+S)				
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	QPSK
Target Coding Rate		1/2	0.57	
Information Bit Payload				
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (non CSI-RS	Bits	11448	N/A	6200
subframe)				
For Sub-Frame 4,9	Bits	11448	12960	6200
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	7736	9144	4264
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	9528	10680	4968
Number of Code Blocks				
(Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 4, 9 (non CSI-RS	Code	2	N/A	2
subframe)	blocks			
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Code	2	3	2
	blocks			
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Code	2	2	1
	blocks			
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Code	2	2	1
Bi Ol IBii	blocks			
Binary Channel Bits	D.:	0.4000	N1/A	44000
For Sub-Frames 4, 9 (non CSI-RS	Bits	24000	N/A	11800
subframe)		00000	00000	44000
For Sub-Frames 4,9		22800	22800	11800
For Sub-Frames 1,6	D::	15744	15744	7872
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	19680	19680	9840
Max. Throughput averaged over 1	Mbps	4.7896	5.4888	2.5896
frame				
UE Category		≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 2

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: as per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4,9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1.6

The reference measurement channels in Table A3.4.3.3-2 apply for verifying demudlation performance for UE-specific reference symbols with two cell specific antenna ports and two CSI-RS antenna ports with ZP CSI-RS and NZP CSI-RS in same subframe.

Table A.3.4.3.3-2: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with two CSI-RS antenna ports with ZP CSI-RS and NZP CSI-RS

Parameter	Unit		Va	lue	
Reference channel		R.52 TDD	R.52-1 TDD	R.53 TDD	R.54 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 (Note 5)	50 (Note 5)	50 (Note 5)	50 (Note 5)
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1	1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Modulation		64QAM	16QAM	64QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/2	0.57	1/2	1/2
Information Bit Payload					
For Sub-Frame 4,9	Bits	16416	12960	16416	11448
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	11832	9144	11832	7736
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	14688	10680	14688	9528
Number of Code Blocks (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Code blocks	3	3	3	2
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Code blocks	2	2	2	2
For Sub-Frame 5		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Code blocks	3	2	3	2
Binary Channel Bits					
For Sub-Frames 4,9		34200	22800	33600	22800
For Sub-Frames 1,6		23616	15744	23616	15744
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	29520	19680	29520	19680
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	7.1184	5.4888	7.1184	4.7896
UE Category		≥ 2	≥2	≥ 2	≥ 2

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: as per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each

Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4, 9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1, 6.

#### A.3.4.3.4 Four antenna ports (CSI-RS)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.4-1 apply for verifying demodulation performance for CDM-multiplexed UE specific reference symbols with two cell-specific antenna ports and four CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.4.3.4-1: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with four CSI-RS antenna ports

Parameter	Unit	1	va	lue	
Reference channel		R.44 TDD	R.48 TDD	R.66 TDD	R.75 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	20	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 (Note 4)	50 (Note 4)	100	50 (Note 4)
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1	1	1	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		3+2	3+2	3+2	3+2
Modulation		64QAM	QPSK	256QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/2			0.57
Information Bit Payload					
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	18336	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	16416	6200	71112	25456
For Sub-Frames 1,6		11832	4264	48936	16992
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	14688	4968	66592	21384
Number of Code Blocks per Sub- Frame (Note 5)					
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (non CSI-RS subframe)		3	2	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (CSI-RS subframe)		3	2	12	5
For Sub-Frames 1,6		2	1	8	3
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		3	1	11	4
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub- Frame					
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	36000	12000	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	33600	11600	89600	40000
For Sub-Frames 1,6		23616	7872	67584	27552
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	29520	9840	84480	35424
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	7.1184	2.5896	30.669	10.628
UE Category		≥ 2	≥ 1	11-12	≥ 5
UE DL Category		≥ 6	≥ 6	≥ 11	≥ 6

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: as per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: For R.44,R.48 and R.75, 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4,9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6. For R.66, 100 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4, 9 and 88 resources blockes (RB0–RB43 and RB56–RB99) are allocated in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6.

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.4-2 apply for verifying TDD PMI accuracy measurement with two CRS antenna ports and four CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.4.3.4-2: Fixed Reference Channel for four antenna ports (CSI-RS)

Parameter	Unit		Value	
Reference channel		R.60	R.61	R.61-1
		TDD	TDD	TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 <sup>4</sup>	50 <sup>4</sup>	39 <sup>5</sup>
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		4+2	4+2	4+2
(D+S)				
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10
Modulation		QPSK	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/2	1/2	1/2
Information Bit Payload				
For Sub-Frames 4 and 9 (Non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	6200	11448	8760
(CSI-RS subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	N/A	7736	7480
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	9528	8760
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame				
(Note 6)				
For Sub-Frames 4 and 9		N/A	N/A	N/A
(Non CSI-RS subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 4 and 9		2	2	2
(CSI-RS subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 1,6		N/A	2	2
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A	2	2
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame				
For Sub-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
(Non CSI-RS subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	11600	23200	18096
(CSI-RS subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	N/A	15744	14976
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A	19680	18720
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	1.24	4.7896	4.1240
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 1

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.

- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: For R. 60 and R.61, 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4,9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6.
- Note 5: For R. 61-1, 39 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB47) are allocated in subframe 0. 1, 4, 6 and 9.
- Note 6: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 7: Localized allocation started from RB #0 is applied.

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.4-3 apply for verifying demodulation performance for CDM-multiplexed UE specific reference symbols with two cell-specific antenna ports and four CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.4.3.4-3: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with four CSI-RS antenna ports

Parameter	Unit	Value
Reference channel		R.64 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)		6
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		4+2
Modulation		QPSK
Target Coding Rate		1/3
Information Bit Payload		
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	504
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	504
For Sub-Frames 1,6		256
For Sub-Frames 0,5	Bits	504
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame		
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (non CSI-RS subframe)	Code	1
	blocks	
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (CSI-RS subframe)	Code	1
	blocks	
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Code	1
	blocks	
For Sub-Frames 0,5	Code	1
	blocks	
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame		
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	1440
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	1352
For Sub-Frames 1,6		1152
For Sub-Frames 0,5	Bits	1440
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	0.2528
UE DL Category		0

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH

allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: as per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: Allocated PRB positions start from {9, 10, ..., 9+N-1}, where

N is the number of allocated resource blocks.

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.4-4 apply for verifying demodulation performance for CDM-multiplexed UE specific reference symbols with two cell-specific antenna ports and four CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.4.3.4-4: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with four CSI-RS antenna ports

Parameter	Unit	Value
Reference channel		R.69 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 (Note 4)
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		2+2
Modulation		QPSK
Target Coding Rate		
For Sub-Frame 4(CSI-RS subframe)		0.8
For Sub-Frame 9 (non CSI-RS subframe)		0.74
For Sub-Frames 1,6		0.61
Information Bit Payload		
For Sub-Frame 4(CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	7992
For Sub-Frame 9 (non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	7992
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	4776
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame		
(Note 5)		
For Sub-Frame 4(CSI-RS subframe)		2
For Sub-Frame 9 (non CSI-RS subframe)		2
For Sub-Frames 1,6		1
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		N/A
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame		
For Sub-Frame 4(CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	10000
For Sub-Frame 9 (non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	10800
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	7872
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	N/A
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	2.5536
UE Category		≥ 1
Note 1: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH.  Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and	I PBCH allocated as per	TS 36.211 [4].

Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]. Note 2:

As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]. Note 3:

Note 4: 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4,9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0-RB20 and RB30-RB49) are allocated in the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6.

If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is Note 5: attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.4-5 apply for verifying CRI reporting accuracy with two cellspecific antenna ports and four CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.3.3.4-5: Fixed Reference Channel for four antenna ports (CSI-RS)

	Parameter	Unit	Value		
Reference	e channel		R.44A-1		
			TDD		
Channel	bandwidth	MHz	10		
Uplink-D	ownlink Configuration (Note 3)		2		
Allocated	l resource blocks		50 <sup>4</sup>		
Allocated	I subframes per Radio Frame		4+2		
Modulation	on		64QAM		
Target Co	oding Rate		1/2		
Informati	on Bit Payload				
	-Frames (Non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	18336		
For Sub	-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	N/A		
	-Frame 5	Bits	N/A		
For Sub	-Frames 1,6		11832		
	-Frame 0	Bits	14688		
	of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame				
(Note 5)	•				
For Sub	-Frames (Non CSI-RS subframe)		3		
	o-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)		N/A		
	-Frame 5		N/A		
For Sub	-Frames 1,6		2		
	-Frame 0		3		
Binary C	hannel Bits Per Sub-Frame				
	-Frames (Non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	36000		
For Sub	-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	N/A		
	-Frame 5	Bits	N/A		
For Sub	-Frames 1,6	Bits	23616		
For Sub	-Frame 0	Bits	29520		
	oughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	9.336		
UE Cate		'	≥ 2		
Note 1:	Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz				
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]					
Note 3:	As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4				
Note 4: For R.44A-1, 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 3, 8, 9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6.					
Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)					

# A.3.4.3.5 Eight antenna ports (CSI-RS)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.5-1 apply for verifying demodulation performance for CDM-multiplexed UE specific reference symbols with two cell-specific antenna ports and eight CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.4.3.5-1: Fixed Reference Channel for CDM-multiplexed DM RS with eight CSI-RS antenna ports

Parameter	Unit		Value	
Reference channel		R.50 TDD	R.50-1 TDD	R.50-2 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 (Note 4)	50 (Note 4)	50 (Note 6)
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note		1	1	1
3)				
Allocated subframes per Radio		3+2	3+2	3+2
Frame (D+S)				
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/3	1/3
Information Bit Payload				
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (non CSI-RS	Bits	3624	3624	3624
subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (CSI-RS	Bits	3624	3624	3624
subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 1,6		2664	2664	3112
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	2984	2984	3368
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-				
Frame				
(Note 5)				
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (non CSI-RS		1	1	1
subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (CSI-RS		1	1	1
subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 1,6		1	1	1
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1	1	1
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame				
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (non CSI-RS	Bits	12000	13200	13200
subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 4,9 (CSI-RS	Bits	10400	11600	11600
subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 1,6		7872	7872	8448
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	9840	9840	10560
Max. Throughput averaged over 1	Mbps	1.556	1.556	1.684
frame				
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: as per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4,9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6.

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 6: 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4,9 and 47 resource blocks (RB0–RB23 and RB27–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6. In sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1, 6, PDSCH is rate matched around RB22, RB23 and RB27.

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.5-2 apply for verifying TDD PMI accuracy measurement with two CRS antenna ports and eight CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.4.3.5-2: Fixed Reference Channel for eight antenna ports (CSI-RS)

Parameter	Unit		Value	
Reference channel		R.45	R.45-1	R.45-2
		TDD	TDD	TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10
Allocated resource blocks		50 <sup>4</sup>	39	50 <sup>4</sup>
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1	1	1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		4+2	4+2	4+2
(D+S)				
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		5	5	10
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		1/2	1/2	
Information Bit Payload				
For Sub-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
(Non CSI-RS subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	11448	8760	[18336]
(CSI-RS subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	7736	7480	[11832]
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	9528	8760	[14688]
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame				
(Note 5)				
For Sub-Frames 4 and 9		N/A	N/A	N/A
(Non CSI-RS subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 4 and 9		2	2	
(CSI-RS subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 1,6		2	2	
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frame 0		2	2	
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame				
For Sub-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	N/A	N/A	
(Non CSI-RS subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	22400	17472	[33600]
(CSI-RS subframe)				
For Sub-Frames 1,6	Bits	15744	14976	[23616]
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	19680	18720	[29520]
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	4.7896	4.1240	7.3296
UE Category		≥ 2	≥ 1	≥ 2

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: For R.45 and R.45-2, 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4,9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6. For R.45-1, 39 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 0,4,9 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6 (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB47).

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits

is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 6: Localized allocation started from RB #0 is applied.

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.5-3 apply for verifying CRI reporting accuracy with two cell-specific antenna ports and four CSI-RS antenna ports.

Table A.3.4.3.5-3: Fixed Reference Channel for eight antenna ports (CSI-RS)

	Parameter	Unit	Val	ue		
Reference	ce channel		R.44A-2	R.44A-3		
			TDD	TDD		
	bandwidth	MHz	10	10		
Uplink-D	ownlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2		
Allocated	d resource blocks		50 <sup>4</sup>	50 <sup>4</sup>		
Allocated	d subframes per Radio Frame		4+2	3+2		
Modulati	on		64QAM	64QAM		
Target C	oding Rate		1/2	1/2		
Informati	on Bit Payload					
For Sub	o-Frames (Non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	18336	18336		
For Sub	o-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Sub	o-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Sub	o-Frames 1,6		11832	11832		
For Sub	o-Frame 0	Bits	14688	14688		
Number	of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame					
(Note 5)	·					
For Sub	o-Frames (Non CSI-RS subframe)		3	3		
For Sub	o-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)		N/A	N/A		
For Sub	For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	N/A		
For Sub	o-Frames 1,6		2	2		
For Sub	o-Frame 0		3	3		
Binary C	hannel Bits Per Sub-Frame					
	o-Frames (Non CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	36000	36000		
For Sub	o-Frames (CSI-RS subframe)	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Sub	o-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Sub	o-Frames 1,6	Bits	23616	23616		
For Sub	o-Frame 0	Bits	29520	29520		
Max. Thr	oughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	9.336	7.5024		
UE Cate	gory	•	≥ 2	≥ 2		
Note 1:	2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for	20 MHz, 15 MH	Iz and 10 MHz	channel		
	BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCC	H for 5 MHz and	d 3 MHz; 4 sym	nbols		
	allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz					
Note 2:	Reference signal, synchronization	signals and PB	CH allocated as	s per TS		
	36.211 [4]					
	Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].					
Note 4:	For R.44A-2, 50 resource blocks a					
	resource blocks (RB0-RB20 and RB30-RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0					
	and and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6. For R.44A-3, 50 resource					
	blocks are allocated in sub-frames					
	and RB30–RB49) are allocated in	sub-frame 0 and	and the DWP	15 portion		
Note F:	of sub-frames 1,6.	noont on od-!!!:	nal CDC as are	anaa af l		
Note 5:	Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L =					

# A.3.4.3.6 Twelve antenna ports (CSI-RS)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.6-1 apply for verifying TDD PMI accuracy measurement with two CRS antenna ports and twelve CSI-RS antenna ports.

24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Table A.3.4.3.6-1: Fixed Reference Channel for twelve antenna ports (CSI-RS)

	Parameter	Unit	Value	
Referenc	e channel		R.77 TDD	
	bandwidth	MHz	10	
	resource blocks	141112	50 <sup>4</sup>	
	ownlink Configuration (Note 3)		1	
	subframes per Radio Frame		3+2	
(D+S)	Submanies per readio i rame		012	
	subframes per Radio Frame		10	
Modulatio			64QAM	
	oding Rate		1/2	
	on Bit Payload		1/2	
	-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	N/A	
	SI-RS subframe)	Dito	14//	
	-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	16416	
	S subframe)	Dito	10110	
	Frames 1,6	Bits	11832	
	-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	
	-Frame 0	Bits	14688	
	of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame	Ditto	11000	
(Note 5)	or code blooks per cub i rame			
	-Frames 4 and 9		N/A	
	SI-RS subframe)		14//	
	Frames 4 and 9		3	
	S subframe)			
	Frames 1,6		2	
	-Frame 5		N/A	
	-Frame 0		3	
	nannel Bits Per Sub-Frame			
	-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	N/A	
(Non CS	SI-RS subframe)			
	-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	32400	
(CSI-RS	S subframe)			
For Sub-I	Frames 1,6	Bits	23616	
For Sub	-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	
For Sub	-Frame 0	Bits	29520	
Max. Thro	oughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	7.1184	
UE Cate	gory		≥ 2	
Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.				
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].				
Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].  Note 4: 50 resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 4,9 and 41 resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS portion of sub-frames 1,6.				
Note 5:	If more than one Code Block is pr sequence of L = 24 Bits is attache (otherwise L = 0 Bit). Localized allocation started from I	ed to each Code	e Block	
ו זיטוט ט.	Localized allocation started Holli I	אט הא מאף וופ מיי היי ויי	u.	

# A.3.4.3.7 Sixteen antenna ports (CSI-RS)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.4.3.7-1 apply for verifying TDD PMI accuracy measurement with two CRS antenna ports and sixteen CSI-RS antenna ports.

Note 6:

Table A.3.4.3.7-1: Fixed Reference Channel for sixteen antenna ports (CSI-RS)

	Davamatan	I Imit	Value		
D (	Parameter	Unit	Value		
	ce channel		R.78 TDD		
	bandwidth	MHz	10		
	d resource blocks		50 <sup>4</sup>		
Uplink-D	ownlink Configuration (Note 3)		1		
Allocated	d subframes per Radio Frame		3+2		
(D+S)					
Allocated	d subframes per Radio Frame		10		
Modulati	on		16QAM		
Target C	oding Rate		1/2		
Informati	on Bit Payload				
For Sub	o-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	N/A		
(Non C	SI-RS subframe)				
	o-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	9912		
(CSI-RS	S subframe)				
	Frames 1,6	Bits	7736		
	o-Frame 5	Bits	N/A		
	o-Frame 0	Bits	9528		
Number	of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame				
(Note 5)	or code Brooke per cab i rame				
	o-Frames 4 and 9		N/A		
	SI-RS subframe)		14//		
	Frames 4 and 9		2		
	S subframe)		_		
•	Frames 1,6		2		
	o-Frame 5		N/A		
	o-Frame 0		2		
	hannel Bits Per Sub-Frame		_		
	o-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	N/A		
	SI-RS subframe)	Dito	14// (		
	o-Frames 4 and 9	Bits	20800		
	S subframe)	Dito	20000		
	Frames 1,6	Bits	15744		
	o-Frame 5	Bits	N/A		
	o-Frame 0	Bits	19680		
		Mbps	4.4824		
	oughput averaged over 1 frame	IVIDPS	4.4624 ≥ 2		
UE Cate		- 00 MH - 45 M	_		
Note 1:	2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for				
MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz					
and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For					
subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.					
Noto 2:		eignale and DE	2CL		
NOIE Z.	Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH				
Note 3:	allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]. As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]	11			
Note 3:	50 resource blocks are allocated in	tj. n eub-framae 4	9 and 41		
11016 4.	resource blocks (RB0–RB20 and I				
Note 5:	in sub-frame 0 and the DwPTS po				
Note 5.	te 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC				

sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Localized allocation started from RB #0 is applied.

# A.3.5 Reference measurement channels for PDCCH/PCFICH performance requirements

#### A.3.5.1 FDD

Table A.3.5.1-1: Reference Channel FDD

Parameter	Unit	Value								
Reference channel		R.15	R.15-1	R.15-2	R.16	R.16-1	R.16-2	R.16-3	R.16-4	R.17
		FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD
Number of		1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	4
transmitter										
antennas										
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	5
Number of OFDM	symb	2	3	2	2	3	3	1	1	2
symbols for	ols									
PDCCH										
Aggregation level	CCE	8	8	8	4	2	4	2	4	2
DCI Format		1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
Cell ID		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Payload (without	Bits	31	31	31	43	43	43	43	43	42
CRC)										

Table A.3.5.1-2: Void

# A.3.5.2 TDD

Table A.3.5.2-1: Reference Channel TDD

Parameter	Unit		Value							
Reference channel		R.15 TDD	R.15-1 TDD	R.15-2 TDD	R.16 TDD	R.16-1 TDD	R.16-2 TDD	R.16-3 TDD	R.16-4 TDD	R.17 TDD
Number of transmitter antennas		1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	4
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	5
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH	symb ols	2	3	2	2	3	3	1	1	2
Aggregation level	CCE	8	8	8	4	2	4	2	4	2
DCI Format		1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
Cell ID		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	34	34	34	46	46	46	46	46	45

Table A.3.5.2-2: Void

# A.3.5.3 LAA

Table A.3.5.3-1: Reference Channel for FS3 with FDD primary cell

Parameter	Unit	Value
Reference channel		R.3 FS3
Number of transmitter antennas		2
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH	symbols	2
Aggregation level	CCE	4
DCI Format		Format 2A
Cell ID		0
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	48

Table A.3.5.3-2: Reference Channel for FS3 with TDD primary cell

Parameter	Unit	Value
Reference channel		R.4 FS3
Number of transmitter antennas		2
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH	symbols	2
Aggregation level	CCE	4
DCI Format		Format 2A
Cell ID		0
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	51

# A.3.6 Reference measurement channels for PHICH performance requirements

Table A.3.6-1: Reference Channel FDD/TDD

Parameter	Unit	Value						
Reference channel		R.18	R.19	R.19-1	R.20	R.24		
Number of transmitter antennas		1	2	2	4	1		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	5	5	10		
User roles (Note 1)		W I1 I2	W I1 I2	W I1 I2	W I1 I2	W I1		
Resource allocation (Note 2)		(0,0) (0,1) (0,4)	(0,0) (0,1) (0,4)	(0,0) (0,1) (0,4)	(0,0) (0,1) (0,4)	(0,0) (0,1)		
Power offsets (Note 3)	dB	-4 0 -3	-4 0 -3	-4 0 -3	-4 0 -3	+3 0		
Payload (Note 4)		ARR	ARR	ARR	ARR	AR		

Note 1: W=wanted user, I1=interfering user 1, I2=interfering user 2.

Note 2: The resource allocation per user is given as (N\_group\_PHICH, N\_seq\_PHICH).

Note 3: The power offsets (per user) represent the difference of the power of BPSK modulated symbol per PHICH relative to the first interfering user.

Note 4: A=fixed ACK, R=random ACK/NACK.

### Reference measurement channels for PBCH performance A.3.7 requirements

Table A.3.7-1: Reference Channel FDD/TDD

Parameter	Unit	Value						
Reference channel		R.21	R.22	R.23				
Number of transmitter antennas		1	2	4				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	1.4	1.4				
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK				
Target coding rate		40/1920	40/1920	40/1920				
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	24	24	24				

### Reference measurement channels for MBMS performance A.3.8 requirements

### A.3.8.1 FDD

Table A.3.8.1-1: Fixed Reference Channel QPSK R=1/3

Parameter	PMCH									
	Unit	nit Value								
Reference channel		R.40 FDD			R.37 FDD					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20			
Allocated resource blocks		6			50					
Allocated subframes per Radio		6			6					
Frame (Note 1)										
Modulation		QPSK			QPSK					
Target Coding Rate		1/3			1/3					
Information Bit Payload (Note 2)										
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,6,7,8	Bits	408			3624					
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Bits	N/A			N/A					
Number of Code Blocks per		1			1					
Subframe (Note 3)										
Binary Channel Bits Per Subframe										
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,6,7,8	Bits	1224			10200					
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Bits	N/A			N/A					
MBMS UE Category		≥ 1			≥ 1					

For FDD mode, up to 6 subframes (#1/2/3/6/7/8) are available for MBMS, in line with TS Note 1:

Note 2: 2 OFDM symbols are reserved for PDCCH; and reference signal allocated as per TS

If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is Note 3:

attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.8.1-2: Fixed Reference Channel 16QAM R=1/2

Parameter				PMC	CH		
	Unit	Value					
Reference channel					R.38 FDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks					50		
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (Note 1)					6		
Modulation					16QAM		
Target Coding Rate					1/2		
Information Bit Payload (Note 2)							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,6,7,8	Bits				9912		
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Bits				N/A		
Number of Code Blocks per Subframe (Note 3)					2		
Binary Channel Bits Per Subframe							
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,6,7,8	Bits				20400		
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Bits				N/A		
MBMS UE Category			•	·	≥ 1	·	

Note 1: For FDD mode, up to 6 subframes (#1/2/3/6/7/8) are available for MBMS, in line with TS 36.331.

Note 2: 2 OFDM symbols are reserved for PDCCH; and reference signal allocated as per TS 36.211.

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.8.1-3: Fixed Reference Channel 64QAM R=2/3

Parameter	PMCH									
	Unit	Value								
Reference channel				R.39-1 FDD	R.39 FDD					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20			
Allocated resource blocks				25	50					
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame(Note1)				6	6					
Modulation				64QAM	64QAM					
Target Coding Rate				2/3	2/3					
Information Bit Payload (Note 2)							•			
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,6,7,8	Bits			9912	19848					
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Bits			N/A	N/A					
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 3)				2	4					
Binary Channel Bits Per Subframe							•			
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,6,7,8	Bits			15300	30600					
For Sub-Frames 0,4,5,9	Bits			N/A	N/A					
MBMS UE Category				≥ 1	≥ 2					

Note 1: For FDD mode, up to 6 subframes (#1/2/3/6/7/8) are available for MBMS, in line with TS 36.331.

Note 2: 2 OFDM symbols are reserved for PDCCH; and reference signal allocated as per TS 36.211.

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

### A.3.8.2 TDD

Table A.3.8.2-1: Fixed Reference Channel QPSK R=1/3

Parameter		PMCH									
	Unit			Va	lue						
Reference channel		R.40 TDD			R.37 TDD						
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20				
Allocated resource blocks		6			50						
Uplink-Downlink Configuration(Note 1)		5			5						
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		5			5						
Modulation		QPSK			QPSK						
Target Coding Rate		1/3			1/3						
Information Bit Payload (Note 2)											
For Sub-Frames 3,4,7,8,9	Bits	408			3624						
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,5,6	Bits	N/A			N/A						
Number of Code Blocks per Subframe		1			1						
(Note 3)											
Binary Channel Bits Per Subframe											
For Sub-Frames 3,4,7,8,9	Bits	1224			10200						
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,5,6	Bits	N/A			N/A						
MBMS UE Category		≥ 1			≥ 1						

Note 1: For TDD mode, in line with TS 36.331, Uplink-Downlink Configuration 5 is proposed, up to 5 subframes (#3/4/7/8/9) are available for MBMS.

Note 2: 2 OFDM symbols are reserved for PDCCH; reference signal allocated as per TS 36.211.

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.8.2-2: Fixed Reference Channel 16QAM R=1/2

Parameter				PMC	CH		
	Unit	Value					
Reference channel					R.38 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks					50		
Uplink-Downlink Configuration(Note 1)					5		
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame					5		
Modulation					16QAM		
Target Coding Rate					1/2		
Information Bit Payload (Note 2)							
For Sub-Frames 3,4,7,8,9	Bits				9912		
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,5,6	Bits				N/A		
Number of Code Blocks per Subframe (Note 3)					2		
Binary Channel Bits Per Subframe							
For Sub-Frames 3,4,7,8,9	Bits				20400		
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,5,6	Bits				N/A		
MBMS UE Category					≥ 1		

Note 1: For TDD mode, in line with TS 36.331, Uplink-Downlink Configuration 5 is proposed, up to 5 subframes (#3/4/7/8/9) are available for MBMS.

Note 2: 2 OFDM symbols are reserved for PDCCH; reference signal allocated as per TS 36.211. Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is

attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.3.8.2-3: Fixed Reference Channel 64QAM R=2/3

Parameter				PMCH				
	Unit	t Value						
Reference channel				R.39-1TDD	R.39 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20	
Allocated resource blocks				25	50			
Uplink-Downlink Configuration(Note 1)				5	5			
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame				5	5			
Modulation				64QAM	64QAM			
Target Coding Rate				2/3	2/3			
Information Bit Payload (Note 2)								
For Sub-Frames 3,4,7,8,9	Bits			9912	19848			
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,5,6	Bits			N/A	N/A			
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (Note 3)				2	4			
Binary Channel Bits Per Subframe								
For Sub-Frames 3,4,7,8,9	Bits			15300	30600			
For Sub-Frames 0,1,2,5,6	Bits			N/A	N/A			
MBMS UE Category				≥ 1	≥ 2			

For TDD mode, in line with TS 36.331, Uplink-Downlink Configuration 5 is proposed, up to 5 Note 1: subframes (#3/4/7/8/9) are available for MBMS.
2 OFDM symbols are reserved for PDCCH; reference signal allocated as per TS 36.211.

Note 2:

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

## A.3.9 Reference measurement channels for sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

### A.3.9.1 FDD

Table A.3.9.1-1: Fixed Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (FDD 64QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value							
Reference channel		R.31-1	R.31-2	R.31-3	R.31-	R.31-3C	R.31-4	R.31-4B	R.31-5
		FDD	FDD	FDD	3A FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	20	10	15	20	15	15
Allocated resource blocks (Note 8)		Note 5	Note 6	Note 7	Note 6	Note 10	Note 7	Note 11	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Coding Rate									
For Sub-Frame 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,		0.40	0.59	0.59	0.85	0.87	0.88	0.85	0.85
For Sub-Frame 5		0.40	0.64	0.62	0.89	0.88	0.87	0.87	0.91
For Sub-Frame 0		0.40	0.63	0.61	0.90	0.91	0.90	0.88	0.88
Information Bit Payload (Note 8)									
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	10296	25456	51024	36696	51024	75376	55056	55056
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	10296	25456	51024	35160	51024	71112	52752	52752
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	10296	25456	51024	36696	51024	75376	55056	55056
Number of Code Blocks									
(Notes 3 and 8)									
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	2	5	9	6	9	13	9	9
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	2	5	9	6	9	12	9	9
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	2	5	9	6	9	13	9	9
Binary Channel Bits (Note 8)									
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	26100	43200	86400	43200	58752	86400	64800	64800
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	26100	39744	82080	39744	57888	82080	60480	60480
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	26100	40752	83952	40752	56304	83952	62352	62352
Number of layers		1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 8)	Mbps	10.296	25.456	51.024	36.542	51.024	74.950	54.826	54.826
UE Categories		≥ 1	≥2	≥2	≥ 2	≥3	≥ 3	≥ 4	≥ 3

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)
- Note 4: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 5: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 6..14,30..49 are allocated for the user data in all sub-frames.
- Note 6: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 3..49$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..49$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 7: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..99$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..99$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 8: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 9: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 10: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..71$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9.
- Note 11: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..74$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..74$  in sub-frames 0.1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.9.1-2: Fixed Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (FDD 64QAM)

Parameter	Unit				Va	alue		
Reference channel		R.31-6	R.31-7	R.31-8	R.31-9			
		FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20			
Allocated resource blocks (Note 5)		Note 4	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9			
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	10	10	10			
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM			
Coding Rate								
For Sub-Frame 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,		0.85	0.78	0.77	0.79			
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	0.80	0.79	0.81			
For Sub-Frame 0		0.83	0.83	0.8	0.81			
Information Bit Payload (Note 5)								
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	18336	63776	93800	128496			
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	59256	90816	124464			
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	15840	63776	93800	128496			
Number of Code Blocks								
(Notes 3 and 5)								
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	3	11	16	21			
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	10	15	21			
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	3	11	16	21			
Binary Channel Bits (Note 5)								
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	21600	81600	122400	163200			
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	74976	114144	154944			
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	19152	76992	117792	158592			
Number of layers		2	4	4	4			
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 5)	Mbps	17.837	63.324	93.502	128.093			
UE Categories		≥ 2	≥ 6	≥ 6	≥ 6			

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)
- Note 4: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..24$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 5: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 6: Ng=1/6.
- Note 7: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 3..49$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..49$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..74$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..74$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..99$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..99$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.9.1-3: Fixed Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (FDD 256QAM)

Parameter	Unit				Value			
Reference channel		R.68	R.68-1	R.68-2	R.68-3	R.68-4	R.68-5	R.68-6
		FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20	15	10	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)		Note 5	Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 7	Note 6	Note 5
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM
Coding Rate								
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.85	0.88	0.85	0.85	0.78	0.79	0.78
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.74	0.74	0.74	0.77	0.78	0.79	0.78
For Sub-Frame 5		0.75	0.77	0.77	0.79	0.82	0.82	0.786
For Sub-Frame 0		0.76	0.77	0.78	0.84	0.83	0.82	0.80
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)								
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	97896	75376	48936	24496	84760	128496	169544
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		84760	63776	42368	21384	84760	128496	169544
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	81176	61664	40576	19848	81176	124464	161760
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	84760	63776	42368	21384	84760	128496	169544
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)								
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	16	13	8	4	14	21	28
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		14	11	7	4	14	21	28
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	14	11	7	4	14	21	27
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	14	11	7	4	14	21	28
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)								
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	115200	86400	57600	28800	108800	163200	217600
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		115200	86400	57600	28800	108800	163200	217600
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	109440	80640	52992	25344	99968	152192	206592
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	111936	83136	54336	25536	102656	157056	211456
Number of layers		2	2	2	2	4	4	4
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbp	89.656	68.205	44.816	22.475	84.4016	128.093	168.766
(Note 4)	S							
UE Categories		11-12	11-12	11-12	11-12	11-12	11-12	11-12
UE DL Categories		≥ 11	≥ 11	≥ 11	≥ 11	13-14	13-14	13-14

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
- Note 5: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..99$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..99$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 6: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 7: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 3..49$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..49$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 2...24$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0...24$  in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

#### A.3.9.2 TDD

Table A.3.9.2-1: Fixed Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (TDD 64QAM)

Parameter	Unit					Value				
Reference channel	O i iii	R.31-1	R.31-2	R.31-3	R.31-	R.31-4	R.31-	R.31-5	R.31-	R.31-6
Troiding chamie		TDD	TDD	TDD	3A	TDD	4A	TDD	5A	TDD
		100	100	100	TDD	100	TDD	'55	TDD	100
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	20	15	20	20	15	15	10
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9	Note 8	Note 8	Note	Note	Note 7
7 modulou roccure zicone				11010	. 1010		. 1010 0	11	11	. 1010
Uplink-Downlink		5	5	5	1	1	2	1	2	1
Configuration (Note 3)							_		_	
Number of HARQ Processes	Proce	15	15	15	7	7	10	7	10	7
per component carrier	sses									
Allocated subframes per		8+1	8+1	8+1	4	4	6+2	4	6+2	4
Radio Frame (D+S)										
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate										
For Sub-Frames 4,9		0.40	0.59	0.59	0.87	0.88	0.88	0.85	0.85	0.85
For Sub-Frames 3,8		0.40	0.59	0.59	N/A	N/A	0.88	N/A	0.85	N/A
For Sub-Frame 7		0.40	0.59	0.59	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 0		0.40	0.62	0.61	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.88	0.88	0.90
For Sub-Frames 1		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 5		0.40	0.64	0.62	0.88	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.88
For Sub-Frames 6		0.40	0.60	0.60	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Information Bit Payload										
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	10296	25456	51024	51024	75376	75376	55056	55056	36696
For Sub-Frames 3,8	Bits	10296	25456	51024	0	0	75376	0	55056	0
For Sub-Frame 7	Bits	10296	25456	51024	0	0	N/A	0	N/A	0
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	10296	25456	51024	51024	75376	75376	55056	55056	36696
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	10296	25456	51024	51024	71112	71112	52752	52752	35160
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	10296	25456	51024	0	0	0	0	0	0
Number of Code Blocks per										
Sub-Frame										
(Note 4)										
For Sub-Frames 4,9		2	5	9	9	13	13	9	9	6
For Sub-Frames 3,8		2	5	9	N/A	N/A	13	N/A	9	N/A
For Sub-Frame 7		2	5	9	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		2	5	9	9	13	13	9	9	6
For Sub-Frame 1		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5		2	5	9	9	12	12	9	9	6
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	2	5	9	n/a	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-										
Frame	D.:	00100	40000	00.400	50750	00.100	00.100	0.4600	0.4666	40000
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	26100	43200	86400	58752	86400	86400	64800	64800	43200
For Sub-Frames 3,8	Bits	26100	43200	86400	0	0	86400	0	64800	0
For Sub-Frame 7	Bits	26100	43200	86400	0	0	86400	0	64800	0
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	26100	41184	84384	56736	84384	84384	62784	62784	41184
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	26100	40176	82512	58320	82512	82512	60912	60912	40176
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	26100	42768	85968	N/A	N/A	0	N/A	2	N/A
Number of layers	Mha	0.227	20.265	2	20,400	20.724	2	2		2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 10)	Mbps	8.237	20.365	40.819	20.409	29.724	52.337	25.330	38.309	14.525
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 3	≥ 3	≥ 3	≥ 3	≥ 2
Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.										

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 6: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 6..14,30..49 are allocated for the user data in all subframes.

Note 7: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..49 in the available downlink sub-frames according to uplink downlink configurations used .

Note 8:	Resource blocks npre = 499 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks npre = 099 in sub-
	frames 0,3,4,6,7,8,9.

- Note 9: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..71$  are allocated for the user data in all sub-frames
- Note10:
- Given per component carrier per codeword.

  Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..74 in other Note11: downlink sub-frames.

Table A.3.9.2-1A: Fixed Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (TDD 64QAM)

Parameter	Unit				Value		
Reference channel		R.31-7	R.31-8	R.31-9			
		TDD	TDD	TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20			
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note	Note			
			11	12			
Uplink-Downlink		1	1	1			
Configuration (Note 3)							
Number of HARQ Processes	Proce	7	7	7			
per component carrier	sses						
Allocated subframes per		4	4	4			
Radio Frame (D+S)							
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM			
Target Coding Rate							
For Sub-Frames 4,9		0.78	0.77	0.79			
For Sub-Frames 3,8		N/A	N/A	N/A			
For Sub-Frame 7		N/A	N/A	N/A			
For Sub-Frames 0		0.82	0.79	0.81			
For Sub-Frames 1		N/A	N/A	N/A			
For Sub-Frames 5		0.79	0.79	0.80			
For Sub-Frames 6		N/A	N/A	N/A			
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	63776	93800	128496			
For Sub-Frames 3,8	Bits	0	0	0			
For Sub-Frame 7	Bits	0	0	0			
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	63776	93800	128496			
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	0	0	0			
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	59256	90816	124464			
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	0	0	0			
Number of Code Blocks per							
Sub-Frame							
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frames 4,9		11	16	21			
For Sub-Frames 3,8		N/A	N/A	N/A			
For Sub-Frame 7	ļ	N/A	N/A	N/A			
For Sub-Frame 0		11	16	21			
For Sub-Frame 1	ļ	N/A	N/A	N/A			
For Sub-Frame 5		10	15	21			
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A			
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-							
Frame	<u> </u>						
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	81600	122400	163200			
For Sub-Frames 3,8	Bits	0	0	0			
For Sub-Frame 7	Bits	0	0	0	<del>                                     </del>		+
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	77856	118656	159456			
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	0	0	0			1
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	75840	115008	155808	<del>                                     </del>		
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	0	0	0	<del>                                     </del>		
Number of layers	L	4	4	4			
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 10)	Mbps	25.058	37.222	50.996			
UE Category		≥ 6	≥ 6	≥ 6			
Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to	PDCCH	I for all test	ts.				

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 6: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 6..14,30..49$  are allocated for the user data in all subframes.

Note 7: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 3..49$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..49$  in the available downlink sub-frames according to uplink downlink configurations used .

Note 8: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 9: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..71 are allocated for the user data in all sub-frames

Note10:	Given per	component	carrier per	r codeword.

Note11: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74

in other downlink sub-frames.

Note 12: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB =

0..99 in other downlink sub-frames.

Table A.3.9.2-2: Fixed Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (TDD 256QAM)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Reference channel		R.68	R.68-1	R.68-2	R.68-3	R.68-4	
		TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20	15	10	20	15	
Allocated resource blocks	PRB	Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 6	Note 7	
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		1	1	1	[2]	[2]	
Number of HARQ Processes per	Proces	7	7	7	[10]	[10]	
component carrier	ses						
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		4+2	4+2	4+2	[6+2]	[6+2]	
(D+S)							
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	
Target Coding Rate							
For Sub-Frame 0		0.76	0.77	0.78	0.76	0.77	
For Sub-Frame 1		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3		N/A	N/A	N/A	0.74	0.79	
For Sub-Frames 4		0.74	0.79	0.74	0.74	0.79	
For Sub-Frame 5		0.74	0.76	0.76	0.74	0.76	
For Sub-Frame 6		N/A	N/A	N/A	[N/A]	[N/A]	
For Sub-Frame 7		N/A	N/A	N/A	[N/A]	[N/A]	
For Sub-Frames 8		N/A	N/A	N/A	0.85	0.88	
For Sub-Frames 9		0.85	0.88	0.85	0.85	0.88	
Information Bit Payload							
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	84760	63776	42368	84760	63776	
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	0	0	0	0	0	
For Sub-Frames 3	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	84760	63776	
For Sub-Frames 4	Bits	84760	63776	42368	84760	63776	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	81176	61664	40576	81176	61664	
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	0	0	0	[0]	[0]	
For Sub-Frame 7	2.10	N/A	N/A	N/A	[N/A]	[N/A]	
For Sub-Frames 8	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	97896	75376	
For Sub-Frames 9	Bits	97896	75376	48936	97896	75376	
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame					0.000		
(Note 4)							
For Sub-Frame 0		14	11	7	14	11	
For Sub-Frame 1		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3		N/A	N/A	N/A	14	11	
For Sub-Frames 4		14	11	7	14	11	
For Sub-Frame 5		14	11	7	14	11	
For Sub-Frame 6		N/A	N/A	N/A	[N/A]	[11]	
For Sub-Frame 7		N/A	N/A	N/A	[N/A]	[11]	
For Sub-Frames 8		N/A	N/A	N/A	16	13	
For Sub-Frames 9		16	13	8	16	13	
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame				_			
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	112512	83712	54912	112512	83712	
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	0	0	0	0	0	
For Sub-Frames 3	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	115200	86400	
For Sub-Frames 4	Bits	115200	86400	57600	115200	86400	
For Sub-Frame 5		110016	81216	53568	110016	81216	
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	0	0	0	[0]	[0]	
For Sub-Frame 7		N/A	N/A	N/A	[N/A]	[N/A]	
For Sub-Frames 8	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	115200	86400	
For Sub-Frames 9	Bits	115200	86400	57600	115200	86400	
Number of layers		2	2	2	2	2	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	34.859	26.459	17.425	[53.125]	[40.374]	
(Note 5)		2			[221.20]	[	
UE Categories		11-12	11-12	11-12	11-12	11-12	
UE DL Categories		≥ 11	≥ 11	≥ 11	≥ 11	≥ 11	
Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH fo	r all tacte			ı			

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 6: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in other

downlink sub-frames.

Note 7: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..74 in other downlink sub-frames.

Note 8: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..49 in the available downlink sub-frames according to uplink downlink configurations used.

Table A.3.9.3-: Fixed Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (TDD 256QAM)

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue	
Reference channel	0	R.68-5	R.68-6	R.68-7		
Troibino chamin		TDD	TDD	TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20		
Allocated resource blocks	PRB	Note 8	Note 7	Note 6		
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)	110	1	1	1		
Number of HARQ Processes per	Proces	7	7	7		
component carrier	ses	•	,	,		
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame	000	4+2	4+2	4+2		
(D+S)		112	112	1.2		
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM		
Target Coding Rate		2000,	2000,	2000,		
For Sub-Frame 0		0.82	0.82	0.80		
For Sub-Frame 1		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 3		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 4		0.78	0.79	0.78		
For Sub-Frame 5		0.81	0.82	0.78		
For Sub-Frame 6		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frame 7		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 8		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 9		0.78	0.79	0.78		
Information Bit Payload		0.76	0.79	0.76		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	84760	128496	169544		<del></del>
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	0	0	0		<del></del>
For Sub-Frames 3	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 4	Bits	84760	128496	169544		
		81176	124464	169544		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits					
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	0	0	0		
For Sub-Frame 7	D:1-	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 8	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 9	Bits	84760	128496	169544		
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame						
(Note 4)		4.4	04	00		
For Sub-Frame 0		14	21	28		
For Sub-Frame 1		0	0	0		
For Sub-Frames 3		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 4		14	21	28		
For Sub-Frame 5		14	21	27		
For Sub-Frame 6		0	0	0		
For Sub-Frame 7		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 8		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 9		14	21	28		
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame						
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	103808	158208	212608		
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	0	0	0		
For Sub-Frames 3	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 4	Bits	108800	163200	217600		
For Sub-Frame 5		101120	153344	207744		
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	0	0	0		
For Sub-Frame 7		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 8	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frames 9	Bits	108800	163200	217600		
Number of layers		4	4	4		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	Mbps	33.546	50.995	67.039		
(Note 5)						
UE Categories		11-12	11-12	11-12		
UE DL Categories		13-14	13-14	13-14		
Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for	r all tests.					

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 6: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..99$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..99$  in other

downlink sub-frames.

Note 7: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..74$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..74$  in other

downlink sub-frames.

Note 8: Resource blocks nprb = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nprb = 0..49 in the

available downlink sub-frames according to uplink downlink configurations used.

## A.3.9.3 FDD (EPDCCH scheduling)

Table A.3.9.3-1: Fixed Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test with EPDCCH scheduling (FDD)

Parameter	Unit				Value			
Reference channel		R.31E-	R.31E-	R.31E-	R.31E-	R.31E-	R.31E-	R.31E-
		1 FDD	2 FDD	3 FDD	3A FDD	3C FDD	4 FDD	4B FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	20	10	15	20	15
Allocated resource blocks (Note 8)		Note 5	Note 6	Note 7	Note 6	Note 9	Note 7	Note 10
Allocated subframes per Radio		10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Frame								
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Coding Rate								
(subframes with PDCCH USS								
monitoring)								
For Sub-Frame 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,		0.3972	0.5926	0.5933	0.8533	0.8725	0.8763	0.8533
For Sub-Frame 5		0.3972	0.6441	0.6246	0.8889	0.8855	0.8702	0.8762
For Sub-Frame 0		0.3972	0.6282	0.6106	0.9046	0.9105	0.9018	0.8868
Coding Rate								
(subframes with EPDCCH USS								
monitoring)								
For Sub-Frame 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,		0.4114	0.6047	0.5993	0.8707	0.8855	0.8851	0.8649
For Sub-Frame 5		0.4114	0.6584	0.6312	0.9086	0.8990	0.8794	0.8889
For Sub-Frame 0		0.4114	0.6418	0.6170	0.9242	0.9246	0.9112	0.8993
Information Bit Payload (Note 8)								
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	10296	25456	51024	36696	51024	75376	55056
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	10296	25456	51024	35160	51024	71112	52752
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	10296	25456	51024	36696	51024	75376	55056
Number of Code Blocks								
(Notes 3 and 8)								
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	2	5	9	6	9	13	9
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	2	5	9	6	9	12	9
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	2	5	9	6	9	13	9
Binary Channel Bits (Note 8)								
(subframes with PDCCH USS								
monitoring)								
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	26100	43200	86400	43200	58752	86400	64800
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	26100	39744	82080	39744	57888	82080	60480
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	26100	40752	83952	40752	56304	83952	62352
Binary Channel Bits (Note 8)								
(subframes with EPDCCH USS								
monitoring)								
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	25200	42336	85536	42336	57888	85536	63936
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	25200	38880	81216	38880	57024	81216	59616
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	25200	39888	83088	39888	55440	83088	61488
Number of layers		1	2	2	2	2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 8)	Mbps	10.296	25.456	51.024	36.542	51.024	74.950	54.826
UE Categories		≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 3	≥ 3	≥ 4
5 = 5410g01100	1							

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211.

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 4: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 5: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 6..14,30..49 are allocated for the user data in all sub-frames.

Note 6: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 7: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 8: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 9: Resource blocks nprB = 4..71 are allocated for the user data in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9.

Note 10: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..74$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..74$ 

0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

## A.3.9.4 TDD (EPDCCH scheduling)

Table A.3.9.4-1: Fixed Reference Channel for sustained data-rate with EPDCCH scheduling (TDD)

Parameter	Unit			Value		
Reference channel		R.31E-1	R.31E-2	R.31E-3	R.31E-3A	R.31E-4
		TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	20	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9	Note 8
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note		5	5	5	1	1
3)						
Number of HARQ Processes per	Processes	15	15	15	7	7
component carrier						
Allocated subframes per Radio		8+1	8+1	8+1	4	4
Frame (D+S)						
Coding Rate						
(subframes with PDCCH USS						
monitoring)		0.3972	0.5000	0.5000	0.0705	0.0700
For Sub-Frames 4,9			0.5926	0.5933	0.8725	0.8763
For Sub-Frames 3,7,8		0.3972	0.5926	0.5933	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 1		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 5 For Sub-Frames 6		0.3972 0.3972	0.6372	0.6213 0.5963	0.8790 N/A	0.8656 N/A
	-		0.5986			
For Sub-Frames 0 Coding Rate		0.3972	0.6216	0.6075	0.9036	0.8972
(subframes with EPDCCH USS						
monitoring)						
For Sub-Frames 4,9		0.4114	0.6047	0.5993	0.8856	0.8851
For Sub-Frames 3,7.8		0.4114	0.6047	0.5993	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 1		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 5		0.4114	0.6512	0.6279	0.8922	0.8748
For Sub-Frames 6		0.4114	0.6109	0.6024	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 0		0.4114	0.6349	0.6138	0.9175	0.9065
Information Bit Payload		0.1111	0.0010	0.0100	0.0170	0.0000
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	10296	25456	51024	51024	75376
For Sub-Frames 3,7,8	Bits	10296	25456	51024	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	0	0	0	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	10296	25456	51024	51024	71112
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	10296	25456	51024	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	10296	25456	51024	51024	75376
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-						
Frame (Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames 4,9		2	5	9	9	13
For Sub-Frames 3,7,8		2	5	9	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 1		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5		2	5	9	9	12
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	2	5	9	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		2	5	9	9	13
Binary Channel Bits per Sub-Frame						
(subframes with PDCCH USS						
monitoring)	5.	00/55	10555	00:55	<b>505-</b> 5	00/22
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	26100	43200	86400	58752	86400
For Sub-Frames 3,7,8	Bits	26100	43200	86400	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	0	0	0	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	26100	40176	82512	58320	82512
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	26100	42768	85968	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	26100	41184	84384	56736	84384
Binary Channel Bits per Sub-Frame						
(subframes with EPDCCH USS						

monitoring)						
For Sub-Frames 4,9	Bits	25200	42336	85536	57888	85536
For Sub-Frames 3,7,8	Bits	25200	42336	85536	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 1	Bits	0	0	0	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	25200	39312	81648	57456	81648
For Sub-Frame 6	Bits	25200	41904	85104	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	25200	40320	83520	55872	83520
Number of layers		1	2	2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1	Mbps	8.237	20.365	40.819	20.409	29.724
frame (Note 10)						
UE Category		≥ 1	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 2	≥ 3

- Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
- Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4].
- Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
- Note 5: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
- Note 6: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 6..14,30..49 are allocated for the user data in all subframes.
- Note 7: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 8: Resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 4..99$  are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks  $n_{PRB} = 0..99$  in sub-frames 0,3,4,6,7,8,9.
- Note 9: Resource blocks n<sub>PRB</sub> = 4..71 are allocated for the user data in all sub-frames
- Note10: Given per component carrier per codeword.

# A.3.10 Reference Measurement Channels for EPDCCH performance requirements

## A.3.10.1 FDD

Table A.3.10.1-1: Reference Channel FDD

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.55 FDD	R.56 FDD	R.57 FDD	R.58 FDD	R.59 FDD	R.55-1 FDD
Number of transmitter antennas		2	2	2	2	2	2
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10	10	10
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH	symbols	2	2	1	1	1	2
Aggregation level	ECCE	4	16	2	8	2	4
DCI Format		2A	2A	2C	2C	2D	2C

#### A.3.10.2 TDD

Table A.3.10.2-1: Reference Channel TDD

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.55 TDD	R.56 TDD	R.57 TDD	R.58 TDD	R.59 TDD	R.55 TDD
Number of transmitter antennas		2	2	2	2	2	2
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10	10	10
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH	symbols	2	2	1	1	1	2
Aggregation level	CCE	4	16	2	8	2	4
DCI Format		2A	2A	2C	2C	2D	2C

# A.3.11 Reference Measurement Channels for MPDCCH performance requirements

## A.3.11.1 FDD and half-duplex FDD

Table A.3.11.1-1: Reference Channel FDD and half-duplex FDD

Parameter	Unit	Value	Value
Reference channel		R.82 FDD	R.83 FDD
Number of transmitter antennas		2	2
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10
OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolLC)	symbols	2	2
Aggregation level	ECCE	16	24
DCI Format		6-1A	6-1B
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	29	18
PRB allocation		8-th ~11-th PRB	As specified in Test

## A.3.11.2 TDD

Table A.3.11.2-1: Reference Channel TDD

Parameter	Unit	Value	Value
Reference channel		R.82 TDD	R.83 TDD
Number of transmitter antennas		2	2
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10
OFDM starting symbol (startSymbolLC)	symbols	2	2
Aggregation level	ECCE	16	24
DCI Format		6-1A	6-1B
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	32	18
PRB allocation		8-th ~11-th PRB	As specified in Test

## A.3.12 Reference measurement channels for NPDSCH performance requirements

### A.3.12.1 In-band

#### A.3.12.1.1 Two-antenna transmission

Table A.3.12.1.1-1: NPDSCH Reference Channel with 2 TX Antennas

Parameter	Unit	Value	Value
Reference channel		R.NB.5 FDD	R.NB.5-1 FDD
Carrier Type		Anchor	Non-anchor
Channel bandwidth	KHz	200	200
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		Note 2	Note 2
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK
I <sub>TBS</sub> /I <sub>SF</sub>		4/0	4/0
Target Coding Rate		1/3	1/3
Coding Rate		0.4	0.4
Information Bit Payload			
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,6,7,8	Bits	56	56
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	N/A	56
For Sub-Frame 4,9	Bits	Note 3	56
Number of Code Blocks			
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,6,7,8		1	1
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	N/A	1
For Sub-Frame 4,9	Bits	Note 4	1
Binary Channel Bits			
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,6,7,8	Bits	200	200
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	N/A	200
For Sub-Frame 4,9	Bits	Note 5	200
Max. Averaged Throughput	Bps	Note 6	Note 6
UE Category		NB1	NB1

Note 1: For in-band, the first 3 symbols are used for LTE PDCCH and the number of LTE CRS ports is 4.

Note 2: It shall depend on the specific NPDSCH scheduling.

Note 3: N/A when  $n_f \mod 2 = 0$ , otherwise 56.

Note 4: N/A when  $n_f \mod 2 = 0$ , otherwise 1.

Note 5: N/A when  $n_f \mod 2 = 0$ , otherwise 200.

Note 6: Maximum Average Throughput equals to sum of TB(i) divided by sum of T(i), where TB(i) is the TB size of NPDSCH over i<sup>th</sup> NPDSCH scheduling period, and T(i) is the total time consisting of NPDCCH transmission duration, NPDCCH to NPDSCH scheduling delay, NPDSCH transmission duration, NPDSCH to NPUSCH format 2 scheduling delay, NPUSCH format 2 transmission duration, possible delay between NPUSCH format 2 and NPDCCH for next NPDSCH scheduling and subframes used for NPSS/NSSS/NPBCH/NB-SIB1/NB-SIB2 transmission during the i<sup>th</sup> NPDSCH scheduling period.

#### A.3.12.2 Standalone/Guard-band

### A.3.12.3.1 Single-antenna transmission

Table A.3.12.3.1-1: NPDSCH Reference Channel with 1Tx Antenna

Parameter	Unit	Value	Value
Reference channel		R.NB.6 FDD	R.NB.6-1 FDD
0 : T		A 1	
Carrier Type		Anchor	Non-anchor
Channel bandwidth	KHz	200	200
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		Note 1	Note 1
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK
I <sub>TBS</sub> /I <sub>SF</sub>		9/3	6/3
Target Coding Rate		1/2	1/3
Coding Rate		0.5	0.33
Information Bit Payload			
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,6,7,8	Bits	616	392
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	N/A	392
For Sub-Frame 4,9	Bits	Note 2	392
Number of Code Blocks			
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,6,7,8		1	1
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	N/A	1
For Sub-Frame 4,9	Bits	Note 3	1
Binary Channel Bits			
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,6,7,8	Bits	320	320
For Sub-Frame 0,5	Bits	N/A	320
For Sub-Frame 4,9	Bits	Note 4	320
Max. Average Throughput	Bps	Note 5	Note 5
UE Category		NB1	NB1

Note 1: It shall depend on the specific NPDSCH scheduling.

Note 2: N/A when  $n_f \mod 2 = 0$ , otherwise 616.

Note 3: N/A when  $n_f \mod 2 = 0$ , otherwise 1.

Note 4: N/A when  $n_f \mod 2 = 0$ , otherwise 320.

Note 5: Maximum Average Throughput equals to sum of TB(i) divided by sum of T(i), where TB(i) is the TB size of NPDSCH over i<sup>th</sup> NPDSCH scheduling period, and T(i) is the total time consisting of NPDCCH transmission duration, NPDCCH to NPDSCH scheduling delay, NPDSCH transmission duration, NPDSCH to NPUSCH format 2 scheduling delay, NPUSCH format 2 transmission duration, possible delay between NPUSCH format 2 and NPDCCH for next NPDSCH scheduling and subframes used for NPSS/NSSS/NPBCH/NB-SIB1/NB-SIB2 transmission during the i<sup>th</sup> NPDSCH scheduling period.

# A.3.13 Reference measurement channels for NPDCCH performance requirements

## A.3.13.1 Half-duplex FDD

Table A.3.13.1-1: NPDCCH Reference Channel for Category NB1 UE

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.NB.3 FDD	R.NB.4 FDD				
Number of NRS ports		1	2				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	0.2	0.2				
Aggregation level	NCCE	2	2				
DCI Format		N1	N1				
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	23	23				

# A.3.14 Reference measurement channels for NPBCH performance requirements for Cat NB1 UEs

Table A.3.14-1: NPBCH Reference Channel for Category NB1 UE

Parameter	Unit	Value						
Reference channel		R.NB.1	R.NB.2					
Number of transmitter antennas		1	2					
Channel bandwidth	KHz	200	200					
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK					
Target coding rate		50/1600	50/1600					
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	34	34					

# A.3.15 Reference Measurement Channels for LAA SCell with frame structure Type-3

## A.3.15.1 Multi-antenna transmission (Common Reference Symbols)

### A.3.15.1.1 Four antenna ports

Table A.3.15.1.1-2: Reference Channel with four CRS ports

Parameter	Unit	Value
Reference channel		R.1 FS3
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20
Allocated resource blocks (Note 4)		100
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10
Modulation		64QAM
Target Coding Rate		0.6
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)		
For Sub-Frames 1,4,6,9	Bits	{46888,15840,24496,37888,19848}
For Sub-Frames 2, 7		{46888,15840,24496,37888,19848}
For Sub-Frames 3, 8		{46888,15840,24496,37888,19848}
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	{46888,15840,24496,37888,19848}
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	{46888,15840,24496,37888,19848}
Number of Code Blocks		
(Notes 3 and 4)		
For Sub-Frames 1,4,6,,9		{8,3,4,7,4}
For Sub-Frames 2,7		{8,3,4,7,4}
For Sub-Frames 3, 8		{8,3,4,7,4}
For Sub-Frame 5		{8,3,4,7,4}
For Sub-Frame 0		{8,3,4,7,4}
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)		
For Sub-Frames 1,4,6,9	Bits	{76800,26400,43200,62400,33600}
For Sub-Frames 2, 7		{76800,26400,43200,62400,33600}
For Sub-Frames 3, 8		{76800,26400,43200,62400,33600}
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	{75936,26400,43200,61536,33600}
For Sub-Frame 0 (Note 5)	Bits	{75936,26400,43200,61536,33600}
UE Category		≥ 5

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4].

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 5: For {a1,a2,a3,a4,a5}, a1, a2, a3, a4 and a5 stand for the setup when the number of OFDM sybmols is 14, 6, 9, 12, 7, respectively.

## A.3.15.2 Reference Measurement Channel for UE-Specific Reference Symbols

### A.3.15.2.1 Two antenna ports (CSI-RS)

The reference measurement channels in Table A.3.15.2.1-1 apply for verifying demodulation performance for UE-specific reference symbols with two cell-specific antenna ports and two CSI-RS antenna ports for LAA SCell.

Table A.3.15.2.1-1: Reference Channel with two CRS ports

	Parameter	Unit	Value										
	Reference channel		R.2.FS										
	Channel bandwidth	MHz	20										
Allocat	ed resource blocks (Note 4)		100										
Allocated	d subframes per Radio Frame		10										
	Modulation		16QAM										
	Target Coding Rate		1/2										
Inforn	nation Bit Payload (Note 4)												
F	or Sub-Frames 1,4,6,9	Bits	{22920,7480,12960,19080,10296}										
	For Sub-Frames 2, 7		{22920,7480,12960,19080,10296}										
	For Sub-Frames 3, 8		{22920,7480,12960,19080,10296}										
	For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	{19848, 6712, 11448, 16992, 9144}										
	For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	{19848, 6712, 11448, 16992, 9144}										
N	lumber of Code Blocks												
	(Notes 3 and 4)												
F	r Sub-Frames 1,4,6,,9 {4,2,3,4,2}												
	For Sub-Frames 2,7		{4,2,3,4,2}										
	For Sub-Frames 3, 8		{4, 2, 3, 4, 2}										
	For Sub-Frame 5		{4, 2, 2, 3, 2}										
	For Sub-Frame 0		{4, 2, 2, 3, 2}										
Bina	ary Channel Bits (Note 4)												
	or Sub-Frames 1,4,6,9	Bits	{48000,15200,25600,38400,20000}										
	For Sub-Frames 2, 7		{47200,15200,25600,38400,20000}										
	For Sub-Frames 3, 8		{46400,15200,25600,38400,20000}										
	For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	{42240,13376,22528,33792,17600}										
For Su	b-Frame 0 (Note 5) (Note 6)	Bits	{42240,13376,22528,33792,17600}										
	UE Category		≥ 5										
Note 1:			z, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to										
Note 2:	Reference signal, synchroniz 36.211 [4].	ation signals	and PBCH allocated as per TS										
Note 3:	• •												
Note 4:													
Note 5: For TM9, <b>100</b> resource blocks are allocated in sub-frames 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 88 resource blocks (RB0-RB43,RB52-RB99) are allocated in subframe 0 and subframe 5													
Note 6:			5 stand for the setup when the										

## A.4 CSI reference measurement channels

This section defines the DL signal applicable to the reporting of channel status information (Clause 9.2, 9.3 and 9.5).

number of OFDM sybmols is 14, 6, 9, 12, 7, respectively

In Table A.4-1 are specified the reference channels. Table A.4-13 specifies the mapping of CQI index to modulation coding scheme, which complies with the CQI definition specified in Section 7.2.3 of [6].

Table A.4-0: Void

Table A.4-1: CSI reference measurement channels

RMC Name	Duplex	CH- BW	Alloc. RB-s	UL/DL Config	Alloc. SF-s	MCS Scheme	Nr. HARQ Proc.	Max. nr HARQ Trans.	Notes
1 CRS Port									
RC.1 FDD	FDD	10	50	-		MCS.1	8	1	
RC.1A FDD	FDD	10	50			MCS.1A	8	1	
RC.1 TDD	TDD	10	50	Note 3		MCS.1	10	1	
RC.1A TDD	TDD	20	100	Note 3		MCS.1B	10	1	
RC.3 FDD	FDD	10	6	-		MCS.10	8	1	
RC.3 TDD	TDD	10	6	Note 3		MCS.10	10 or 7 (Note 9)	1	
RC.4 FDD	FDD	10	15	-		MCS.15	8	1	Note 6
RC.4 TDD	TDD	10	15	Note 3		MCS.15	10	1	Note 6
RC.5 FDD	FDD	10	3	-		MCS.17	8	1	
RC.5 TDD	TDD	10	3	Note 3		MCS.17	10	1	
RC.14 FDD	FDD	5	25	-		MCS.14	8	1	
RC.15 FDD	FDD	5	15	-		MCS.15	8	1	Note 6
RC.16 FDD	FDD/HD- FDD	10	2			MCS.20	8	1	Note 8,10
RC.16 TDD	TDD	10	2	Note 3		MCS.20	10	1	Note 8
RC.23FDD	FDD/HD- FDD	10	3			MCS.28	8	1	Note 12, 13
RC.23 TDD	TDD	10	3			MCS.28	10	1	Note 12
RC.25 FDD	FDD/HD- FDD	10	3			MCS.28	8	1	Note 12, 14
RC.25 TDD	TDD	10	3			MCS.28	10	1	Note 12
2 CRS Port	s								
RC.2 FDD	FDD	10	50	-		MCS.2	8	1	
RC.2 TDD	TDD	10	50	Note 3		MCS.2	10 or 7 (Note 9)	1	
RC.6 FDD	FDD	10	15	-		MCS.16	8	1	Note 6
RC.6 TDD	TDD	10	15	Note 3		MCS.16	7	1	Note 6
4 CRS Port	S								
RC.17 FDD	FDD	10	50	-		MCS.18	8	1	
RC.17 TDD	TDD	10	50	Note 3		MCS.18	7	1	
RC.21 FDD	FDD	10	50	-		MCS.26	8	1	
RC.21 TDD	TDD	10	50	Note 3		MCS.26	7	1	
1 CRS Port	+ CSI-RS								
RC.8 FDD	FDD	10	6	-	Non CSI-RS	MCS.11	8	1	
					2 CSI-RS	MCS.12			
RC.8A	FDD	10	6	-	Non CSI-RS	MCS.11A	8	1	
FDD		-	-		2 CSI-RS	MCS.12A			
RC.8 TDD	TDD	10	6	Note 3	Non CSI-RS	MCS.11	10	1	
					2 CSI-RS	MCS.12			
RC.8A TDD	TDD	20	8	Note 3	Non CSI-RS	MCS.11B	10	1	
					2 CSI-RS Non	MCS.12B			
RC.9 FDD	FDD	10	50	-	CSI-RS	MCS.3	8	1	
					2 CSI-RS	MCS.4			

RC.9 TDD	TDD	10	50	Note 3	Non CSI-RS	MCS.3	7	1	
110.0 100	100	10	00	14010 0	2 CSI-RS	MCS.4	,		
2 CRS Port	+ CSI-RS								
RC.7 FDD	FDD	10	50	-	Non CSI-RS	MCS.5	8	1	
-					4 CSI-RS	MCS.7	-		
RC.7 TDD	TDD	10	50	Note 3	Non CSI-RS	MCS.5	10	1	
					8 CSI-RS	MCS.8			
RC.11 FDD	FDD	10	50	-	Non CSI-RS	MCS.5	8	1	
					2 CSI-RS	MCS.6			
RC.11 TDD	TDD	10	50	Note 3	Non CSI-RS MCS.5		10	1	
					2 CSI-RS	MCS.6			
RC.18 FDD	FDD	10	6	-	Non CSI-RS	MCS.13	8	1	
					4 CSI-RS	MCS.19			
RC.18 TDD	TDD	10	6	Note 3	Non CSI-RS	MCS.13	7	1	
					4 CSI-RS	MCS.19			
RC.17 TDD	TDD	10	6	Note 3	4 ZP-CSI- RS	MCS.21	10	1	
RC.18 TDD	TDD	10	6	Note 3	4 ZP-CSI- RS	MCS.22	10	1	
RC.19 TDD	TDD	10	41	Note3	4 ZP-CSI- RS	MCS.23	10	1	Note 11
				Non CSI-RS	MCS.24				
RC.20 TDD	TDD	10	50	Note3	2 CSI-RS, 4 ZP-CSI- RS	MCS.25	10	1	
RC.22 FDD	FDD	10	50	-	Non CSI-RS	MCS.5	8	1	
					4 CSI-RS Non	MCS.27			
RC.22 TDD	TDD	10	50	Note 3	CSI-RS 4 CSI-RS	MCS.5	10	1	
1 CRS Port	+ CSI-RS	+ CSI-IM							
RC.13 FDD	FDD	10	50	_	Non CSI- RS/IM	MCS.3	8	1	
KC.13 FDD	100	10	30	-	CSI- RS/IM	N/A	0	ı	
RC.13 TDD	TDD	10	50	Note 3	Non CSI- RS/IM	MCS.3	10	1	
110.10 100	100	10	00	14010 0	CSI- RS/IM	N/A	10		
2 CRS Port	+ CSI-RS	+ CSI-IM							
					Non CSI-RS	MCS.5			
RC.10 FDD	FDD	10	50	-	4 CSI-RS, 1 CSI	MCS.8	8	1	
					process Non	MCS.5			
RC.10 TDD	TDD	10	50	Note 3	CSI-RS 8 CSI-RS,		10	1	
					1 CSI process	MCS.9		·	
DC 40 FDD	EDD	40	6		Non CSI- RS/IM	MCS.13	0	4	
RC.12 FDD	FDD	10	6	_	CSI- RS/IM	N/A	8	1	
50.15			_		Non CSI- RS/IM	MCS.13		_	
RC.12 TDD	TDD	10	6	Note 3	CSI- RS/IM	N/A	10	1	
Note 1: 3	symbols a	llocated to	DDCCH	•	•				•

Note 1: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH.

Note 2: For FDD only subframes 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8 and 9 are allocated to avoid PBCH and synchronization

	signal overhead.
Note 3:	TDD UL-DL configuration as specified in the individual tests.

- Note 4: For TDD when UL-DL configuration 1 is used only subframes 4 and 9 are allocated to avoide PBCH and synchronizaiton signal overhead.
- Note 5: For TDD when UL-DL configuration 2 is used only subframes 3, 4, 8, and 9 are allocated to avoid PBCH and synchronization signal overhead.
- Note 6: Centered within the Transmission Bandwidth Configuration (Figure 5.6-1).
- Note 7: Only subframes 2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9 are allocated to avoid PBCH and synchronization signal overhead.
- Note 8: Allocate PDSCH on 5th and 6th PRBs within a subband.
- Note 9: The number of HARQ processes is 10 for TDD UL/DL configuration 2 and 7 for TDD UL/DL configuration 1.
- Note 10: The downlink subframes are scheduled at the 1st, 2nd, 8th, 9th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 24th, 26th, 32nd, 33rd, 34th subframes every 40ms. Information bit payload is available if downlink subframe is scheduled.(starting from 0th subframe)
- Note 11: 41 resource blocks (RB0-RB20 and RB30-RB49) are allocated in subframe 0 and 5 in RC.19 TDD.
- Note 12: Allocate PDSCH on 3th, 4th and 5th PRBs within a narrowband. Allocate MPDCCH on the 0th and 1st PRBs within a narrowband.
- Note 13: The downlink subframes are scheduled at the 0th and 1st subframes every 10ms. Information bit payload is available if downlink subframe is scheduled (starting from 0th subframe).
- Note 14: The downlink subframes are scheduled at the 2nd, 10th, 18th, 26th, 34th subframes every 40ms. Information bit payload is available if downlink subframe is scheduled (starting from 0th subframe).

Table A.4-1a: Void

Table A.4-1b: Void

Table A.4-1c: Void

Table A.4-1d: Void

Table A.4-1e: Void

Table A.4-2: Void

Table A.4-2a: Void

Table A.4-2b: Void

Table A.4-2c: Void

Table A.4-2d: Void

Table A.4-2e: Void

Table A.4-3: Void

Table A.4-3a: Void

Table A.4-3b: Void

Table A.4-3c: Void

Table A.4-3d: Void

Table A.4-3e: Void

Table A.4-3f: Void

Table A.4-3g: Void

Table A.4-3h: Void

Table A.4-3i: Void

Table A.4-3j: Void

Table A.4-3k: Void

Table A.4-3I: Void

Table A.4-3m: Void

Table A.4-4: Void

Table A.4-4a: Void

Table A.4-4b: Void

Table A.4-5: Void

Table A.4-5a: Void

Table A.4-5b: Void

Table A.4-6: Void

Table A.4-6a: Void

Table A.4-6b: Void

Table A.4-6c: Void

Table A.4-6d: Void

Table A.4-6e: Void

Table A.4-6f: Void

Table A.4-7: Void

Table A.4-8: Void

Table A.4-9: Void

Table A.4-10: Void

Table A.4-11: Void

Table A.4-12: Void

Table A.4-13: Mapping of CQI Index to Modulation coding scheme (MCS)

CQI	Index	Index 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15																	
Target C	oding R	Rate	00R	0.0762	0.1172	0.1885	0.3008	0.4385	0.5879	0.3691	0.4785	0.6016	0.4551	0.5537	0.6504	0.7539	0.8525	0.9258	Notes
Mode	ulation		OOR			QP	SK	LI CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY		16QAM									
MCS Scheme	PRB	Available RE-s									Imcs								
MCS.1	50	6300	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	8	11	13	16	18	21	23	25	27	27	
MCS.2	50	6000	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	8	11	13	15	18	20	22	24	26	27	
MCS.3	50	5700	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	8	10	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	26	
MCS.4	50	5600	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	7	10	12	14	17	19	21	23	25	26	
MCS.5	50	5400	DTX	0	0	2	3	5	7	10	12	14	17	19	21	23	24	25	
MCS.6	50	5300	DTX	0	0	1	3	5	7	10	12	14	17	19	21	22	24	25	
MCS.7	50	5200	DTX	0	0	1	3	5	7	10	12	14	17	18	20	22	24	25	
MCS.8	50	5000	DTX	0	0	1	3	5	7	10	12	13	17	18	20	22	23	24	
MCS.9	50	4800	DTX	0	0	1	3	5	7	10	12	13	17	18	20	22	23	24	
MCS.10	6	756	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	8	11	13	16	19	21	23	25	27	27	
MCS.11	6	684	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	8	11	13	14	17	20	21	23	25	27	
MCS.12	6	672	DTX	0	0	1	4	6	8	10	12	14	17	19	21	23	25	26	
MCS.13	6	648	DTX	0	0	1	3	5	7	10	12	14	17	19	21	22	24	25	
MCS.14	25	3150	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	8	11	13	16	18	21	23	25	27	27	
MCS.15	15	1890	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	8	11	13	16	18	21	23	25	27	27	
MCS.16	15	1800	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	8	11	13	15	18	20	22	24	26	27	
MCS.17	3	378	DTX	0	1	2	5	7	9	12	13	16	19	21	23	25	27	27	
MCS.18	50	5800	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	8	11	13	15	17	20	22	23	26	27	
MCS.19	6	624	DTX	0	0	1	3	5	7	10	12	14	17	18	20	22	24	25	
MCS.20	2	252	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	8	11	13	16	19	21	23	23	23	23	
MCS.21	6	696	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	8	11	13	15	18	20	21	24	25	27	

MCS	.22	6	624	DTX	0	0	1	3	5	7	10	12	14	15	19	20	22	24	24	
MCS	.23	41	4264	DTX	0	0	1	3	5	7	10	12	14	15	18	20	22	24	24	
MCS	.24	50	5400	DTX	0	0	2	3	5	7	10	12	14	15	19	21	23	24	25	
MCS	.25	50	5100	DTX	0	0	1	3	5	7	8	12	13	15	18	20	22	23	24	
MCS	26	50	5800	DTX	0	0	2	4	6	8	11	13	15	18	20	22	24	26	27	
MCC 27	CW0	50	4600	DTX	0	0	1	3	5	6	10	11	13	17	18	19	21	23	23	
MCS.27	CW1	50	4600	DTX	0	0	1	3	5	6	10	11	13	17	18	19	21	22	23	

Note 1: Mapping between Imcs and TBS according to Tables 7.1.7.1-1 and 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 [6].

Note 2: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH.

Note 3: Sub-frame#0 and #5 are not used for the corresponding requirement except for [MCS.23]. The next subframe (i.e. sub-frame#1 or #6) shall be used for potential retransmissions.

1037

Table A.4-14: Mapping of CQI Index to Modulation coding scheme (Modulation and TBS index Table 2 and 4-bit CQI Table 2 are used)

С	QI Inde	x	0	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14												14	15		
Target Sp													7.4063	Notes					
MCS Scheme	PRB	Available RE-s			Imcs														
MCS.1A	50	6300	DTX	0	1	3	5	7	10	11	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	26	
MCS.1B	100	12600	DTX	0	1	3	5	7	10	11	14	15	18	20	22	24	26	26	

Note 1: Mapping between Imcs and CQI Index according to Tables 7.1.7.1-1A, 7.1.7.2.1-1 and 7.2.3-2 in TS 36.213 [6].

Note 2: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH.

Note 3: Sub-frame#0 and #5 are not used for the corresponding requirement. The next subframe (i.e. sub-frame#1 or #6) shall be used for potential retransmissions.

Table A.4-15: Mapping of CQI Index to Modulation coding scheme (Modulation and TBS index Table 2 and 4-bit CQI Table 2 are used)

С	QI Inde	х	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
Target Sp	ectral E	Efficiency	OOR	0.1523	0.3770	0.8770	1.4766	1.9141	2.4063	2.7305	3.3223	3.9023	4.5234	5.1152	5.5547	6.2266	6.9141	7.4063	Notes
MCS Scheme	PRB	Available RE-s			Imcs														
MCS.11A	6	684	DTX	0	1	3	5	7	8	10	13	14	16	18	20	22	24	25	
MCS.12A	6	672	DTX	0	1	3	5	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	25	
MCS.11B	8	912	DTX	0	1	3	5	7	9	10	13	14	16	18	19	22	24	26	
MCS.12B	8	896	DTX	0	1	3	5	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	19	22	24	25	

Note 1: Mapping between Imcs and CQI Index according to Tables 7.1.7.1-1A, 7.1.7.2.1-1 and 7.2.3-2 in TS 36.213 [6].

Note 2: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH.

Note 3: Sub-frame#0 and #5 are not used for the corresponding requirement. The next subframe (i.e. sub-frame#1 or #6) shall be used for potential retransmissions.

Table A.4-16: Mapping of CQI Index to Modulation coding scheme (Modulation and TBS indx Table 3)

(	CQI Inde	x	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
Target Cod	ding Rat	e	OOR	0.0391	0.0762	0.1172	0.1885		0.4385	0.5879	0.3691	0.4785	0.6015	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	>	Notes
Modulation	า		OOR	QPSK							16Q <i>A</i>	M							
MCS Scheme	PRB	Available RE-s	Imcs																
MCS.28	3	378	DTX	0	0	0	2	4	6	8	11	13	15	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
	Note 1: Mapping between Imcs and TBS according to Tables 7.1.7.1-1 and 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 [6].																		

#### OFDMA Channel Noise Generator (OCNG) A.5

#### A.5.1OCNG Patterns for FDD

The following OCNG patterns are used for modelling allocations to virtual UEs (which are not under test) and/or allocations used for MBSFN. The OCNG pattern for each sub frame specifies the allocations that shall be filled with OCNG, and furthermore, the relative power level of each such allocation.

In each test case the OCNG is expressed by parameters OCNG\_RA and OCNG\_RB which together with a relative power level (  $\gamma$  ) specifies the PDSCH EPRE-to-RS EPRE ratios in OFDM symbols with and without reference symbols, respectively. The relative power, which is used for modelling boosting per virtual UE allocation, is expressed by:

$$\gamma_i = PDSCH_i RA / OCNG RA = PDSCH_i RB / OCNG RB$$

where  $\gamma_i$  denotes the relative power level of the *i:th* virtual UE. The parameter settings of OCNG\_RA, OCNG\_RB, and the set of relative power levels  $\gamma$  are chosen such that when also taking allocations to the UE under test into account, as given by a PDSCH reference channel, a constant transmitted power spectral density that is constant on an OFDM symbol basis is targeted.

Moreover the OCNG pattern is accompanied by a PCFICH/PDCCH/PHICH reference channel which specifies the control region. For any aggregation and PHICH allocation, the PDCCH and any unused PHICH groups are padded with resource element groups with a power level given respectively by PDCCH\_RA/RB and PHICH\_RA/RB as specified in the test case such that a total power spectral density in the control region that is constant on an OFDM symbol basis is targeted.

For the performance requirements of UE with the CA capability, the OCNG patterns apply for each CC.

#### OCNG FDD pattern 1: One sided dynamic OCNG FDD pattern A.5.1.1

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is continuous in frequency domain (one sided).

Table A.5.1.1-1: OP.1 FDD: One sided dynamic OCNG FDD Pattern

Relative power level  $\gamma_{\tiny PRR}$  [dB]

, PRD							
Subframe							
0	5	1 – 4, 6 – 9	PDSCH Data				
Allocation							
First unallocated PRB	First unallocated PRB	First unallocated PRB					
		-					
Last unallocated PRB	Last unallocated PRB	Last unallocated PRB					
0	0	0	Note 1				

- Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.
- Note 2: If two or more transmit antennas with CRS are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas with CRS according to transmission mode 2. The parameter  $\gamma_{\it PRB}$  applies to each antenna port separately, so the transmit power is equal between all the transmit antennas with CRS used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.

## A.5.1.2 OCNG FDD pattern 2: Two sided dynamic OCNG FDD pattern

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is discontinuous in frequency domain (divided in two parts by the allocated area – two sided), starts with PRB 0 and ends with PRB  $N_{\rm \tiny RR}$  -1.

Table A.5.1.2-1: OP.2 FDD: Two sided dynamic OCNG FDD Pattern

F							
	Subframe						
0	0 5 1-4,6-9						
	Allocation						
0 – (First allocated PRB-1)	0 – (First allocated PRB-1)	0 – (First allocated PRB-1)	PDSCH Data				
and	and	and					
(Last allocated PRB+1) -	(Last allocated PRB+1) –	(Last allocated PRB+1) –					
$(N_{RB}-1)$	$(N_{RB}-1)$	$(N_{RB}-1)$					
0	0	0	Note 1				

- Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.
- Note 2: If two or more transmit antennas with CRS are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas with CRS according to transmission mode 2. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  applies to each antenna port separately, so the transmit power is equal between all the transmit antennas with CRS used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.

## A.5.1.3 OCNG FDD pattern 3: 49 RB OCNG allocation with MBSFN in 10 MHz

Table A.5.1.3-1: OP.3 FDD: OCNG FDD Pattern 3

	Re					
Allocation		PDSCH Data	PMCH Data			
$n_{\it PRB}$	0	5	4, 9	1 – 3, 6 – 8	Data	Zatu
1 – 49	0	0 (Allocation: all empty PRB-s)	0	N/A	Note 1	N/A
0 – 49	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	N/A	Note 2

- Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.
- Note 2: Each physical resource block (PRB) is assigned to MBSFN transmission. The data in each PRB shall be uncorrelated with data in other PRBs over the period of any measurement. The MBSFN data shall be QPSK modulated. PMCH subframes shall contain cell-specific Reference Signals only in the first symbol of the first time slot. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PMCH.
- Note 3: If two or more transmit antennas are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas according to transmission mode 2. The transmit power shall be equally split between all the transmit antennas used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.

N/A: Not Applicable

## A.5.1.4 OCNG FDD pattern 4: One sided dynamic OCNG FDD pattern for MBMS transmission

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is continuous in frequency domain (one sided) and MBMS performance is tested.

Table A.5.1.4-1: OP.4 FDD: One sided dynamic OCNG FDD Pattern for MBMS transmission

		Re				
Allocation			PDSCH Data	PMCH Data		
$n_{\it PRB}$		0, 4, 9 5 1 - 3, 6 - 8		Dutu	Dutu	
First unallocated PRB  - Last unallocated PRB		0	0 (Allocation: all empty PRB-s)	N/A	Note 1	N/A
First unallocated PRB - Last unallocated PRB		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Note 2
•		SCH per virtual	UE; the data t	ssigned to an arbitrary numb ransmitted over the OCNG F	DSCHs sh	all be
Note 2: E e m	uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter $\gamma_{PRB}$ is used to scale the power of PDSCH.  Each physical resource block (PRB) is assigned to MBSFN transmission. The data in each PRB shall be uncorrelated with data in other PRBs over the period of any measurement. The MBSFN data shall be QPSK modulated. PMCH subframes shall contain cell-specific Reference Signals only in the first symbol of the first time slot. The parameter $\gamma_{PRB}$ is used to scale the power of PMCH.					e data in ny es shall

Note 3: If two or more transmit antennas are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas according to transmission mode 2. The transmit power shall be equally split between all the transmit antennas used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.

N/A: Not Applicable

## A.5.1.5 OCNG FDD pattern 5: One sided dynamic 16QAM modulated OCNG FDD pattern

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is continuous in the frequency domain (one sided).

Table A.5.1.5-1: OP.5 FDD: One sided dynamic 16QAM modulated OCNG FDD Pattern

Relative power level $\gamma_{\scriptscriptstyle PRB}$ [dB]							
Subframe							
	0 5 1-4,6-9						
Allocation							
First unallocated PRB		First unallocated PRB	First unallocated PRB				
_			. –				
Last	unallocated PRB	Last unallocated PRB	Last unallocated PRB				
	0	0	0	Note 1			
Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random							
	data, which is 16QA	AM modulated. The parameter $\gamma$	$_{PRB}$ is used to scale the power of F	PDSCH.			
Note 2	· · · · ·						

Note 2: If two or more transmit antennas with CRS are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas with CRS according to transmission mode 3 (Large Delay CDD). The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  applies to each antenna port separately, so the transmit power is equal between all the transmit antennas with CRS used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.

## A.5.1.6 OCNG FDD pattern 6: dynamic OCNG FDD pattern when user data is in 2 non-contiguous blocks

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is discontinuous in frequency domain (divided in two parts by the first allocated block). The second allocated block ends with PRB  $N_{RB} - 1$ .

Table A.5.1.6-1: OP.6 FDD: OCNG FDD Pattern when user data is in 2 non-contiguous blocks

F							
0	0 5 1-4,6-9						
	Allocation						
0 – (First allocated PRB of	0 – (First allocated PRB of	0 – (First allocated PRB of	PDSCH Data				
first block -1)	first block -1)	first block -1)					
and	and	and					
(Last allocated PRB of first	(Last allocated PRB of first	(Last allocated PRB of first					
block +1) - (First allocated	block +1) - (First allocated	block +1) - (First allocated					
PRB of second block -1)							
0	0	0	Note 1				

Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.

Note 2: If two or more transmit antennas with CRS are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas with CRS according to transmission mode 2. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  applies to each antenna port separately, so the transmit power is equal between all the transmit antennas with CRS used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.

## A.5.1.7 OCNG FDD pattern 7: dynamic OCNG FDD pattern when user data is in multiple non-contiguous blocks

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data, EPDCCH or system information) of the DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is discontinuous in frequency domain (divided in

multiple parts by the M allocated blocks for data transmission). The m-th allocated block starts with RPB  $N_{Start,m}$  and ends with PRB  $N_{End,m}-1$ , where m=1,...,M. The system bandwidth starts with RPB 0 and ends with  $N_{RR}-1$ .

Table A.5.1.7-1: OP.7 FDD: OCNG FDD Pattern when user data is in multiple non-contiguous blocks

F			
0	5	1 – 4, 6 – 9	
	Allocation		
0 – (PRB N <sub>Start,1</sub> –1)	0 – (PRB <i>N</i> <sub>Start,1</sub> –1)	$0 - (PRB N_{Start,1} - 1)$	
$(PRB N_{End,(m-1)}) - (PRB$	$(PRBN_{End,(m-1)}) - (PRB$	$(PRB N_{End,(m-1)}) - (PRB$	PDSCH Data
$N_{Start,m}-1)$	$N_{Start,m}-1$ )	$N_{Start,m}-1$ )	
 (PRB N <sub>End,M</sub> ) – (PRB	(PRB N <sub>End,M</sub> ) – (PRB	 (PRB N <sub>End,M</sub> ) – (PRB	
$N_{RB}-1$ )	$N_{RB}-1$ )	$N_{RB}-1$ )	
0	0	0	Note 1

Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.

Note 2: If two or more transmit antennas with CRS are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas with CRS according to transmission mode 2. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  applies to each antenna port separately, so the transmit power is equal between all the transmit antennas with CRS used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.

## A.5.1.8 OCNG FDD pattern 8: Dynamic OCNG FDD pattern for TM10 transmission

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is discontinuous in frequency domain where there are M unallocated PRB blocks labled from 1-st block to M-th block (M>1) and the m-th block starts with PRB  $N_{Start,m}$  and end with PRB  $N_{End,m}$ , or when the unallocated area is continuous in frequency domain where M=1 (one sided). The system bandwidth starts with RPB 0 and ends with  $N_{RB}$  -1.  $N_{End,M}$  should be equal to or less than  $N_{RB}$  -1.

Table A.5.1.8-1: OP.8 FDD: Dynamic OCNG FDD Pattern

		Relative power level $\gamma_{\it PRB}$ [dB]			
Subframe					
	0	5 1-4,6-9			
		Allocation			
(PRB $N_S$ m-th (PRB $N_S$	t unallocated PRB $S_{tart,1} \sim \text{PRB } N_{End,1}$ ) h unallocated PRB $S_{tart,m} \sim \text{PRB } N_{End,m}$ ) h unallocated PRB $S_{tart,M} \sim \text{PRB } N_{End,M}$ )	1-st unallocated PRB $ (PRBN_{Start,1} \sim PRBN_{End,1}) \\ \dots \\ m\text{-th unallocated PRB} \\ (PRBN_{Start,m} \sim PRBN_{End,m}) \\ \dots \\ M\text{-th unallocated PRB} \\ (PRBN_{Start,M} \sim PRBN_{End,M}) $	1-st unallocated PRB $ (PRBN_{Start,1} \sim PRBN_{End,1}) \\ \dots \\ m\text{-th unallocated PRB} \\ (PRBN_{Start,m} \sim PRBN_{End,m}) \\ \dots \\ M\text{-th unallocated PRB} \\ (PRBN_{Start,M} \sim PRBN_{End,M}) $	PDSCH Data	
	0	0	0	Note 1,2,3	
ı	UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is 16QAM modulated. The parameter $\gamma_{PRB}$ is used to scale the power of PDSCH.				
ı	Note 2: The OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas according to transmission mode10. The the transmit power is equal between all the transmit antennas used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.				

#### A.5.2 OCNG Patterns for TDD

Note 3:

The following OCNG patterns are used for modelling allocations to virtual UEs (which are not under test). The OCNG pattern for each sub frame specifies the allocations that shall be filled with OCNG, and furthermore, the relative power level of each such allocation.

The detailed test set-up for TM10 transmission i.e PMI configuration is specified to each test case.

In each test case the OCNG is expressed by parameters OCNG\_RA and OCNG\_RB which together with a relative power level ( $\gamma$ ) specifies the PDSCH EPRE-to-RS EPRE ratios in OFDM symbols with and without reference symbols, respectively. The relative power, which is used for modelling boosting per virtual UE allocation, is expressed by:

$$\gamma_i = PDSCH_i RA/OCNG_RA = PDSCH_i RB/OCNG_RB$$

where  $\gamma_i$  denotes the relative power level of the *i:th* virtual UE. The parameter settings of OCNG\_RA, OCNG\_RB, and the set of relative power levels  $\gamma$  are chosen such that when also taking allocations to the UE under test into account, as given by a PDSCH reference channel, a transmitted power spectral density that is constant on an OFDM symbol basis is targeted.

Moreover the OCNG pattern is accompanied by a PCFICH/PDCCH/PHICH reference channel which specifies the control region. For any aggregation and PHICH allocation, the PDCCH and any unused PHICH groups are padded with resource element groups with a power level given respectively by PDCCH\_RA/RB and PHICH\_RA/RB as specified in the test case such that a total power spectral density in the control region that is constant on an OFDM symbol basis is targeted.

#### A.5.2.1 OCNG TDD pattern 1: One sided dynamic OCNG TDD pattern

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the subframes available for DL transmission (depending on TDD UL/DL configuration), when the unallocated area is continuous in frequency domain (one sided).

Table A.5.2.1-1: OP.1 TDD: One sided dynamic OCNG TDD Pattern

	Relative power	level $\gamma_{\it PRB}$ [dB]		
Subframe (only if available for DL)				
0	5	3, 4, 7, 8, 9 and 6 (as normal subframe) <sup>Note 2</sup>	1 and 6 (as special subframe) <sup>Note 2</sup>	PDSCH Data
Allocation				
First unallocated PRB	First unallocated PRB	First unallocated PRB	First unallocated PRB	
-	-			
Last unallocated PRB	Last unallocated PRB	Last unallocated PRB	Last unallocated PRB	
0	0	0	0	Note 1

- Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.
- Note 2: Subframes available for DL transmission depends on the Uplink-Downlink configuration in Table 4.2-2 in 3GPP TS 36.211
- Note 3: If two or more transmit antennas with CRS are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas with CRS according to transmission mode 2. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  applies to each antenna port separately, so the transmit power is equal between all the transmit antennas with CRS used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.

#### A.5.2.2 OCNG TDD pattern 2: Two sided dynamic OCNG TDD pattern

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the subframes available for DL transmission (depending on TDD UL/DL configuration), when the unallocated area is discontinuous in frequency domain (divided in two parts by the allocated area – two sided), starts with PRB 0 and ends with PRB  $N_{\rm RB}$  –1.

Table A.5.2.2-1: OP.2 TDD: Two sided dynamic OCNG TDD Pattern

Relative power level $\gamma_{\it PRB}$ [dB]				PDSCH Data
	Subframe (only if	favailable for DL)		_ 3.00
0	5	3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9	1,6	
	(6 as normal subframe) Note 2  (6 as special subframe) Note 2			
	Alloc	ation		
0 –	0 –	0 –	0 –	
(First allocated PRB-1)	(First allocated PRB-1)	(First allocated PRB-1)	(First allocated PRB-1)	
and	and	and	and	
(Last allocated PRB+1) –	(Last allocated PRB+1) –	(Last allocated PRB+1) –	(Last allocated PRB+1) –	
$(N_{RB}-1)$	$(N_{RB}-1)$	$(N_{RB}-1)$	$(N_{RB}-1)$	
0	0	0	0	Note 1

- Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.
- Note 2: Subframes available for DL transmission depends on the Uplink-Downlink configuration in Table 4.2-2 in 3GPP TS 36.211
- Note 3: If two or more transmit antennas with CRS are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas with CRS according to transmission mode 2. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  applies to each antenna port separately, so the transmit power is equal between all the transmit antennas with CRS used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.

### A.5.2.3 OCNG TDD pattern 3: 49 RB OCNG allocation with MBSFN in 10 MHz

Table A.5.2.3-1: OP.3 TDD: OCNG TDD Pattern 3 for 5ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity

Allocation $n_{\it PRB}$		Relative power				
		Subf	PDSCH Data	PMCH Data		
	0	5	4, 9 <sup>Note 2</sup>	1, 6		
1 – 49	0	0 (Allocation: all empty PRB-s)	N/A	0	Note 1	N/A
0 – 49	N/A	N/A	0	N/A	N/A	Note 3

- Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.
- Note 2: Subframes available for DL transmission depends on the Uplink-Downlink configuration in Table 4.2-2 in 3GPP TS 36.211.
- Note 3: Each physical resource block (PRB) is assigned to MBSFN transmission. The data in each PRB shall be uncorrelated with data in other PRBs over the period of any measurement. The MBSFN data shall be QPSK modulated. PMCH symbols shall not contain cell-specific Reference Signals.
- Note 4: If two or more transmit antennas are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas according to transmission mode 2. The transmit power shall be equally split between all the transmit antennas used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.
- N/A Not Applicable

### A.5.2.4 OCNG TDD pattern 4: One sided dynamic OCNG TDD pattern for MBMS transmission

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is continuous in frequency domain (one sided) and MBMS performance is tested.

Table A.5.2.4-1: OP.4 TDD: One sided dynamic OCNG TDD Pattern for MBMS transmission

		Relative power level $\gamma_{\it PRB}$ [dB]				
Allocation		Subframe (	PDSCH Data	PMCH Data		
$n_{\it PRB}$	0 and 6 (as normal subframe)	1 (as special subframe)	5	3, 4, 7 – 9	1 DOON Data	T WOTT Data

First unallocate d PRB  Last unallocate d PRB	0	0 (Allocation: all empty PRB-s of DwPTS)	0 (Allocation: all empty PRB-s)	N/A	Note 1	N/A
First unallocate d PRB  - Last unallocate d PRB	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Note2

- Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.
- Note 2: Each physical resource block (PRB) is assigned to MBSFN transmission. The data in each PRB shall be uncorrelated with data in other PRBs over the period of any measurement. The MBSFN data shall be QPSK modulated. PMCH symbols shall not contain cell-specific Reference Signals.
- Note 3: If two or more transmit antennas are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas according to transmission mode 2. The transmit power shall be equally split between all the transmit antennas used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.
- N/A Not Applicable

### A.5.2.5 OCNG TDD pattern 5: One sided dynamic 16QAM modulated OCNG TDD pattern

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the sub-frames available for DL transmission (depending on TDD UL/DL configuration), when the unallocated area is continuous in frequency domain (one sided).

Table A.5.2.5-1: OP.5 TDD: One sided dynamic 16QAM modulated OCNG TDD Pattern

		Relative power	level $\gamma_{\it PRB}$ [dB]				
	Subframe (only if available for DL)						
0		0 5		3, 4, 7, 8, 9 5 and 6 (as normal subframe) <sup>Note 2</sup>		1 and 6 (as special subframe) <sup>Note 2</sup>	PDSCH Data
		Allo	cation				
First una	llocated PRB	First unallocated PRB -	First unallocated PRB -	First unallocated PRB -			
Last unal	llocated PRB	Last unallocated PRB	Last unallocated PRB	Last unallocated PRB			
	0	0	0	0	Note 1		
Note 1:			ssigned to an arbitrary num ne OCNG PDSCHs shall b				
	which is 16Q	AM modulated. The para	meter $\gamma_{\it PRB}$ is used to scale	e the power of PDSCH.			
Note 2:							
Note 3:	Note 3: If two or more transmit antennas with CRS are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas with CRS according to transmission mode 3 (Large Delay						
	CDD). The parameter $\gamma_{\it PRB}$ applies to each antenna port separately, so the transmit power is equal						
		he transmit antennas with section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36	n CRS used in the test. The 3.213.	e antenna transmission m	odes are		

## A.5.2.6 OCNG TDD pattern 6: dynamic OCNG TDD pattern when user data is in 2 non-contiguous blocks

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the subframes available for DL transmission (depending on TDD UL/DL configuration), when the unallocated area is discontinuous in frequency domain (divided in two parts by the first allocated block). The second allocated block ends with PRB  $N_{\rm RB}-1$ .

Table A.5.2.6-1: OP.6 TDD: OCNG TDD Pattern when user data is in 2 non-contiguous blocks

Relative power level $\gamma_{\it PRB}$ [dB]				PDSCH Data
Subframe (only if available for DL)				
0	5	3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9	1,6	
		(6 as normal subframe) Note 2	(6 as special subframe) Note 2	
	Alloc	ation		
0 – (First allocated PRB	0 – (First allocated PRB	0 – (First allocated PRB	0 – (First allocated PRB	
of first block -1)	of first block -1)	of first block -1)	of first block -1)	
and	and	and	and	
(Last allocated PRB of	(Last allocated PRB of	(Last allocated PRB of	(Last allocated PRB of	
first block +1) – (First	first block +1) – (First	first block +1) – (First	first block +1) – (First	
allocated PRB of second	allocated PRB of second	allocated PRB of second	allocated PRB of second	
block -1)	block -1)	block -1)	block -1)	
0	0	0	0	Note 1

- Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.
- Note 2: Subframes available for DL transmission depends on the Uplink-Downlink configuration in Table 4.2-2 in 3GPP TS 36.211
- Note 3: If two or more transmit antennas with CRS are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas with CRS according to transmission mode 2. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  applies to each antenna port separately, so the transmit power is equal between all the transmit antennas with CRS used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.

### A.5.2.7 OCNG TDD pattern 7: dynamic OCNG TDD pattern when user data is in multiple non-contiguous blocks

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data, EPDCCH or system information) of the DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is discontinuous in frequency domain (divided in multiple parts by the M allocated blocks for data transmission). The m-th allocated block starts with RPB  $N_{Start,m}$  and ends with PRB  $N_{End,m}-1$ , where m=1,...,M. The system bandwidth starts with RPB 0 and ends with  $N_{RB}-1$ .

Table A.5.2.7-1: OP.7 TDD: OCNG TDD Pattern when user data is in multiple non-contiguous blocks

Relative power level $\gamma_{_{PRB}}$ [dB]				
	Subframe (only it	f available for DL)		Data
0	5	3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9 (6 as normal subframe)	1,6 (6 as special subframe)	
	Alloc	ation		
$0 - (PRB N_{Start,1} - 1)$	$0 - (PRB N_{Start,1} - 1)$	$0 - (PRB N_{Start,1} - 1)$	$0 - (PRB N_{Start,1} - 1)$	
$(PRB N_{End,(m-1)}) -$	$(PRB N_{End,(m-1)}) -$	$(PRB N_{End,(m-1)}) -$	$(PRB N_{End,(m-1)}) -$	
(PRB $N_{Start,m} - 1$ )	(PRB $N_{Start,m} - 1$ )	(PRB $N_{Start,m} - 1$ )	(PRB $N_{Start,m} - 1$ )	
$(PRB N_{End,M}) - (PRB$	$(PRB N_{End,M}) - (PRB$	$(PRB N_{End,M}) - (PRB$	$(PRB N_{End,M}) - (PRB$	
$N_{RB}-1$ )	$N_{RB}-1$ )	$N_{RB}-1$ )	$N_{RB}-1$ )	
0	0	0	0	Note 1

- Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.
- Note 2: Subframes available for DL transmission depends on the Uplink-Downlink configuration in Table 4.2-2 in 3GPP TS 36.211
- Note 3: If two or more transmit antennas with CRS are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas with CRS according to transmission mode 2. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  applies to each antenna port separately, so the transmit power is equal between all the transmit antennas with CRS used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.

### A.5.2.8 OCNG TDD pattern 8: Dynamic OCNG TDD pattern for TM10 transmission

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is discontinuous in frequency domain where there are M unallocated PRB blocks labled from 1-st block to M-th block (M>1) and the m-th block starts with PRB  $N_{Start,m}$  and end with PRB  $N_{End,m}$ , or when the unallocated area is continuous in frequency domain where M=1 (one sided). The system bandwidth starts with RPB 0 and ends with  $N_{RB}$  –1.  $N_{End,M}$  should be equal to or less than  $N_{RB}$  –1.

Table A.5.2.8-1: OP.8 TDD: Dynamic OCNG TDD Pattern

		Relative power level $\gamma_{\it PRB}$ [dB]				
	Subframe					
	0 5 1-4,6-9					
		Allocation				
	unallocated PRB Start,1 ~ PRB N <sub>End,1</sub> )	1-st unallocated PRB (PRB $N_{Start,1} \sim \text{PRB } N_{End,1}$ )	1-st unallocated PRB (PRB $N_{Start,1} \sim \text{PRB } N_{End,1}$ )	PDSCH Data		
(PRB N <sub>S</sub>	unallocated PRB  Start,m ~ PRB N End,m) unallocated PRB	$m$ -th unallocated PRB (PRB $N_{Start,m} \sim \text{PRB } N_{End,m}$ ) $M$ -th unallocated PRB	$m$ -th unallocated PRB (PRB $N_{Start,m} \sim \text{PRB } N_{End,m}$ ) $M$ -th unallocated PRB			
	$t_{tart,M} \sim PRB N_{End,M}$ )	$(PRB N_{Start,M} \sim PRB N_{End,M})$	$(PRB N_{Start,M} \sim PRB N_{End,M})$			
	0	0	0	Note 1,2,3		
Note 1:	Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which					
	is 16QAM modulated. The parameter $\gamma_{\scriptscriptstyle PRB}$ is used to scale the power of PDSCH.					
Note 2:						
Note 3:		o for TM10 transmission i.e PMI con		ase.		

#### A.5.3 OCNG Patterns for Narrowband IoT

The following OCNG patterns are used for modelling allocations to virtual narrowband IoT UEs (which are not under test). The OCNG pattern for each sub frame specifies the allocations that shall be filled with OCNG, and furthermore, the relative power level of each such allocation.

In each test case the OCNG is expressed by parameters OCNG\_RA and OCNG\_RB which together with a relative power level ( $\gamma$ ) specifies the NPDSCH EPRE-to-NRS EPRE ratios in OFDM symbols with and without Narrowband reference symbols, respectively. The relative power, which is used for modelling boosting per virtual UE allocation, is expressed by:

$$\gamma_i = NPDSCH_i \_RA / OCNG \_RA = NPDSCH_i \_RB / OCNG \_RB$$

where  $\gamma_i$  denotes the relative power level of the *i:th* virtual UE. The parameter settings of OCNG\_RA, OCNG\_RB, and the set of relative power levels  $\gamma$  are chosen such that when also taking allocations to the UE under test into account, as given by a NPDSCH or NPDCCH reference channel, a transmitted power spectral density that is constant on an OFDM symbol basis is targeted.

#### A.5.3.1 Narrowband IoT OCNG pattern 1

Table A.5.3.1-1: NB.OP.1 FDD: OCNG FDD Pattern 1

		Relative power level $\gamma$ [dB]	NPDCCH and		
Bandwidth		Subframe	corresponding NPDSCH		
		Unused subframes	Data		
200	ΚHz	0	Note 2		
Note 1:	per virtu NPDSC	subframes are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one NPDS0 all UE with corresponding NPDCCH; the data transmitted over the OCNG $^{\circ}$ Hs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The ter $\gamma$ is used to scale the power of NPDSCH and NPDCCH.			
Note 2: Note 3:	in-band, between If two or transmit	subframes and/or REs available for narrowband IOT DL transmission depend on the band, guard band or standalone mode indicated in MIB, and scheduling delay etween NPDCCH, NPDSCH, NPUSCH format 2 and NPDCCH specified in test two or more transmit antennas with NRS are used in the test, the OCNG shall transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas with NRS according transmit diversity scheme. The parameter \( \gamma \) applies to each antenna port separate.			
	so the tr test.	ansmit power is equal between all the transmit antennas v	with NRS used in the		

#### A.5.4 OCNG Patterns for frame structure type 3

The following OCNG patterns are used for modelling allocations to virtual UEs (which are not under test). The OCNG pattern for each sub frame specifies the allocations that shall be filled with OCNG, and furthermore, the relative power level of each such allocation.

In each test case the OCNG is expressed by parameters OCNG\_RA and OCNG\_RB which together with a relative power level ( $\gamma$ ) specifies the PDSCH EPRE-to-RS EPRE ratios in OFDM symbols with and without reference symbols, respectively. The relative power, which is used for modelling boosting per virtual UE allocation, is expressed by:

$$\gamma_i = PDSCH_i \_RA / OCNG \_RA = PDSCH_i \_RB / OCNG \_RB$$

where  $\gamma_i$  denotes the relative power level of the *i:th* virtual UE. The parameter settings of OCNG\_RA, OCNG\_RB, and the set of relative power levels  $\gamma$  are chosen such that when also taking allocations to the UE under test into account, as given by a PDSCH reference channel, a constant transmitted power spectral density that is constant on an OFDM symbol basis is targeted.

Moreover the OCNG pattern is accompanied by a PDCCH reference channel which specifies the control region. For any aggregation the PDCCH are padded with resource element groups with a power level given respectively by PDCCH\_RA/RB as specified in the test case such that a total power spectral density in the control region that is constant on an OFDM symbol basis is targeted.

For the performance requirements of UE with the CA capability, the OCNG patterns apply for eachLAA Scell.

### A.5.4.1 OCNG FS3 pattern 1: One sided dynamic OCNG frame structure type 3 pattern

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is continuous in frequency domain (one sided).

Table A.5.4.1-1: OP.1 FS3: One sided dynamic OCNG frame structure type 3 Pattern

	Relative power level $\gamma_{\it PRB}$ [d	В]		
Subframe				
0	5	1 – 4, 6 – 9	PDSCH Data	
Allocation				
First unallocated PRB	First unallocated PRB	First unallocated PRB		
– Last unallocated PRB	Last unallocated PRB	Last unallocated PRB		
0	0	0	Note 1	

- Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.
- Note 2: If two or more transmit antennas with CRS are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas with CRS according to transmission mode 2. The parameter  $\gamma_{PRB}$  applies to each antenna port separately, so the transmit power is equal between all the transmit antennas with CRS used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.
- Note 3: Subframes available for DL transmission and Occupied OFDM symbols in each subframe depend on the downlink burst transmission pattern and its corresponding configuration

#### A.6 Sidelink reference measurement channels

#### A.6.1 General

The algorithm for determining the payload size A is as follows; given a desired coding rate R and radio block allocation  $N_{RR}$ 

- 1. Calculate the number of channel bits  $N_{ch}$  that can be transmitted during the first transmission of a given subframe.
- 2. Find A such that the resulting coding rate is as close to R as possible, that is,

$$\min \left| R - (A + 24 * (N_{CB} + 1)) / N_{ch} \right|, where \ N_{CB} = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } C = 1 \\ C, & \text{if } C > 1 \end{cases},$$

subject to

- a) A is a valid TB size according to section 7.1.7 of TS 36.213 [6] assuming an allocation of  $N_{RB}$  resource blocks.
- b) C is the number of Code Blocks calculated according to section 5.1.2 of TS 36.212 [5].
- 3. If there is more than one *A* that minimizes the equation above, then the larger value is chosen per default and the chosen code rate should not exceed 0.93.

## A.6.2 Reference measurement channel for receiver characteristics

For ProSe Direct Discovery, Table A.6.2-1 is applicable for measurements on the Receiver Characteristics (clause 7) including the requirements of subclause 7.4D (Maximum input level).

For ProSe Direct Communication, Table A.6.2-2 is applicable for measurements on the Receiver Characteristics (clause 7) with the exception of subclause 7.4D (Maximum input level). Tables A.6.2-3, A.6.2-4, are applicable for subclause 7.4D (Maximum input level).

Table A.6.2-1: Fixed Reference measurement channel for ProSe Direct Discovery receiver requirements and maximum input level

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks				2	2	2	2
Subcarriers per resource block				12	12	12	12
Allocated subframes per Discovery period				1	1	1	1
DFT-OFDM Symbols per subframe (see				11	11	11	11
note)							
Modulation				QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Transport Block Size				232	232	232	232
Transport block CRC	Bits			24	24	24	24
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions				1	1	1	1
Binary Channel Bits (see note)	Bits			528	528	528	528
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 Discovery	kbps			0.725	0.725	0.725	0.725
period of 320ms							
UE Category				≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1	≥ 1

NOTE1: PSDCH transmissions are rate-matched for 12 DFT-OFDM symbols per subframe, and the last symbol shall be punctured as per TS 36.211.

NOTE2: Throughput is 232 bits per Discovey period. The discovery period is configured as 320ms in the test.

Table A.6.2-2: Fixed Reference measurement channel for ProSe Direct Communication receiver requirements

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks				25	50		
Subcarriers per resource block				12	12		
Packets per SA period				1	1		
Modulation				QPSK	QPSK		
Transport Block Size				2216	4392		
Transport block CRC	Bits			24	24		
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions				4	4		
Binary Channel Bits	Bits			7200	14400		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 SA period	kbps			55.4	109.8		
of 40ms	-						
UE Category				≥ 1	≥ 1		

NOTE 1: For PSSCH transmission, the last symbol shall be punctured as per TS 36.211.

NOTE 2: Throughput (in kbps) will depend on SA period configuration

Table A.6.2-3: Fixed Reference measurement channel for ProSe Direct Communication for maximum input power for UE categories 2-8

Parameter	Unit			Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks				25	50		
Subcarriers per resource block				12	12		
Packets per SA period				1	1		
Modulation				16QAM	16QAM		
Transport Block Size				9912	18336		
Transport block CRC	Bits			24	24		
Maximum number of HARQ				4	4		
transmissions							
Binary Channel Bits	Bits			14400	28800		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 SA period of 40ms	kbps			247.8	458.4		

NOTE 1: For PSSCH transmission, the last symbol shall be punctured as per TS 36.211.

NOTE 2: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

NOTE 3: Throughput (in kbps) will depend on SA period configuration

Table A.6.2-4: Fixed Reference measurement channel for ProSe Direct Communication for maximum input power for UE category 1

Parameter	Unit		Value				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks				25	24		
Subcarriers per resource block				12	12		
Packets per SA period				1	1		
Modulation				16QAM	16QAM		
Transport Block Size				9912	10296		
Transport block CRC	Bits			24	24		
Maximum number of HARQ				4	4		
transmissions							
Binary Channel Bits	Bits			14400	13824		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 SA period of 40ms	kbps			247.8	257.4		

NOTE 1: For PSSCH transmission, the last symbol shall be punctured as per TS 36.211.

NOTE 2: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

NOTE 3: Throughput (in kbps) will depend on SA period configuration

## A.6.3 Reference measurement channels for PSDCH performance requirements

Table A.6.3-1: Fixed Reference measurement channel for PSDCH performance requirement

Parameter	Unit		Value				
Reference channel			D.1 FDD / D.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	1.4	3	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks				2	2	2	2
Subcarriers per resource block				12	12	12	12
DFT-OFDM Symbols per subframe (NOTE 1)				11	11	11	11
Modulation				QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Transport Block Size				232	232	232	232
Transport block CRC	Bits			24	24	24	24
Binary Channel Bits (NOTE 1)	Bits			528	528	528	528
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 Discovery period of 320ms	kbps			0.725	0.725	0.725	0.725
UE Category ≥1 ≥1 ≥1 ≥1						≥ 1	
NOTE1: PSDCH transmissions are rate-matched for 12 DFT-OFDM symbols per subframe, and the last symbol shall be punctured as per TS 36.211.							

## A.6.4 Reference measurement channels for PSCCH performance requirements

Table A.6.4-1: Fixed reference measurement channel for PSCCH performance requirement

	Parameter	Unit			Val	ue		
Reference ch	nannel		CC.1 FDD CC.2 FDD CC.3 FDD CC.4 FDD CC.5 FDD				CC.6 FDD	
Channel band	dwidth	MHz	5	10	5	10	5	10
Allocated res	ource blocks		1	1	1	1	1	1
Subcarriers p	er resource block		12	12	12	12	12	12
DFT-OFDM S (see Note 1)	Symbols per subframe		11	11	11	11	11	11
Modulation			QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Transport Blo	ock Size	Bits	41	43	41	43	41	43
•	Frequency hopping flag		0	0	1	1	1	1
	RB assignment		5	Set as per PS	SCH RB all	ocation spec	ific in the tes	t
la fa ana atia a	Hopping bits		N/A	N/A	1 Type 2 Hopping	(1,1) Type 2 Hopping	0 Type 1 Hopping	(1,0) Type 1 Hopping
Information bits	Time resource pattern (I <sub>TRP</sub> )			8 (unles	s specified c		he test)	
	Modulation and coding scheme			Set as the	PSSCH MC	S specified	in the test	
	Timing advance indication			0 (unles	s specified o	therwise in t	the test)	
	Group destination ID				As set by hi	gher layers		
Transport blo	ock CRC	Bits	16	16	16	16	16	16
Maximum nu	mber of HARQ transmissions		2 2 2 2 2				2	
Binary Chann	nel Bits (see Note 1,2)	Bits	264	264	264	264	264	264
period (bits/s	hput averaged over one sc- c-period)		41	43	41	43	41	43

NOTE 1: PSCCH transmissions are rate-matched for 12 DFT-OFDM symbols per subframe, and the last symbol shall be punctured as per TS 36.211.

NOTE 2: Binary channel bits per HARQ transmission.

NOTE 3: For  $N_{TRP} = 8$  (FDD) and trpt-Subset = 010,  $I_{TRP} = 8$  corresponds to a time repetition pattern of (1,1,0,0,0,0,0,0) as per TS 36.213.

## A.6.5 Reference measurement channels for PSSCH performance requirements

Table A.6.5-1: Fixed reference measurement channel for PSSCH performance requirement

Parameter	Unit			Value		
Reference channel		CD.1 FDD	CD.2 FDD	CD.3 FDD	CD.4 FDD	CD.5 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5 / 10	5 / 10	5	10	5 / 10
Allocated resource blocks		10	10	25	50	2
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12	12	12	12
DFT-OFDM Symbols per subframe (see Note 1)		11	11	11	11	11
Modulation		QPSK	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	QPSK
Transport Block Size		872	2536	6456	12960	328
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24	24	24	24
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		4	4	4	4	4
Binary Channel Bits (see Note 1,2)	Bits	2640	5280	13200	26400	528
Max. Throughput averaged over one sc-period (bits/sc-period)		872	2536	6456	12960	328

NOTE 1: PSSCH transmissions are rate-matched for 12 DFT-OFDM symbols per subframe, and the last symbol shall be punctured as per TS 36.211.

NOTE 2: Binary channel bits per HARQ transmission.

NOTE 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Table A.6.5-2: Fixed reference measurement channel for PSSCH for maximum Sidelink processes test

Parameter	Parameter Unit Value		
Reference channel		CD.6 FDD	CD.7 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10
Allocated resource blocks		25	50
Subcarriers per resource block		12	12
DFT-OFDM Symbols per subframe (see Note 1)		11	11
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM
Transport Block Size		15840	25456
Transport block CRC	Bits	24	24
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		4	4
Binary Channel Bits (see Note 1,2)	Bits	13200	26400
Max. Throughput averaged over one sc-period (bits/sc-period)		15840	25456

NOTE 1: PSSCH transmissions are rate-matched for 12 DFT-OFDM symbols per subframe, and the last symbol shall be punctured as per TS 36.211.

NOTE 2: Binary channel bits per HARQ transmission.

NOTE 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

## A.6.6 Reference measurement channels for PSBCH performance requirements

Table A.6.6-1: Fixed reference measurement channel for PSBCH performance requirement

Value	Unit	Parameter		
CP.1 FDD		Reference channel		
5 / 10	MHz	Channel bandwidth		
6		Allocated resource blocks		
12		Subcarriers per resource block		
7		DFT-OFDM Symbols per subframe		
1		(see Note 1)		
QPSK		Modulation		
40		Transport Block Size		
16	Bits	Transport block CRC		
1		Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		
1008	Bits	Binary Channel Bits (see Note 1,2)		
1	kbps	Max. Throughput averaged over 40ms		
1	Bits	Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		

NOTE 1: PSBCH transmissions are rate-matched for 8 DFT-OFDM symbols per subframe, and the last symbol shall be punctured as per TS 36.211.

NOTE 2: Binary channel bits per HARQ transmission.

#### A.7 Sidelink reference resource pool configurations

## A.7.1 Reference resource pool configurations for ProSe Direct Discovery demodulation tests

#### A.7.1.1 FDD

Table A.7.1.1-1: ProSe Direct Discovery configuration for E-UTRA FDD (Configuration #1-FDD)

I	nformation Element		Value
discRxPool	cp-Len		Normal
	discPeriod		rf32
	numRetx		0
	numRepetition		1
	tf-ResourceConfig	prb-Num	12
		prb-Start	0
		prb-End	23
		offsetIndicator	160
		subframeBitmap	10000000
			00000000
			00000000
			00000000
			00000000
	txParameters		not present
	rxParameters		not present
discTxPoolCommon			not present
discTxPowerInfo			not present
SL-SyncConfig			not present
discInterFreqList			not present

Table A.7.1.1-2: ProSe Direct Discovery configuration for E-UTRA FDD (Configuration #2-FDD)

ı	nformation Element		Value
discRxPool(0)	cp-Len		Normal
` ,	discPeriod		rf32
	numRetx		0
	numRepetition		1
	tf-ResourceConfig	prb-Num	12
		prb-Start	0
		prb-End	23
		offsetIndicator	150
		subframeBitmap	10000000
			00000000
			00000000
			00000000
			00000000
	txParameters		not present
	rxParameters		not present
discRxPool(1)	cp-Len		Normal
	discPeriod		rf32
	numRetx		0
	numRepetition		1
	tf-ResourceConfig	prb-Num	12
	ti rtoccurco comig	prb-Start	0
		prb-End	23
		offsetIndicator	170
		subframeBitmap	10000000
		очьнатовинар	0000000
			00000000
			00000000
			00000000
	txParameters		not present
	rxParameters	tdd-Config	not present
	in didiniotoro	syncConfigIndex	0
discTxPoolCommon		-joco.mgmaox	not present
discTxPowerInfo			not present
SL-SyncConfig(0)	syncCP-Len		Normal
SE Symboling(s)	syncOffsetIndicator		0 (160 mod
	Syriconscindicator		40)
	slssid		30
	txParameters		not present
	rxParamsNCell	physCellId	1
	TAT GIGITION CON	discSyncWindow	w1
discInterFreqList		aloogriovillaov	not present
alsolliteri requist			not present

Table A.7.1.1-3: ProSe Direct Discovery configuration for E-UTRA FDD (Configuration #3-FDD)

lı	nformation Element		Value
discRxPool(iPool), iPool = 0NPool-1	cp-Len		Normal
	discPeriod		rf32
	numRetx		3
	numRepetition		=2 if NPool > 10,
	-		=1 otherwise
	tf-ResourceConfig	prb-Num	5MHz: min{24, 2N-24*iPool} / 2
			10MHz: 25
			15MHz: min{74, 2N-74*iPool} / 2
			20MHz: 50
		prb-Start	0
		prb-End	5 MHz: min{24, 2N-24*iPool} - 1
			10 MHz: 49
			15 MHz: min{74, 2N-74*iPool} - 1
			20 MHz: 99
		offsetIndicator	160
		subframeBitmap	a(0), a(1),, a(39), s.t.
			a(i * NPool + iPool) = 1, i = 0,,K;
			a(k) = 0 otherwise
			where
			K = 1 is NPool > 10, $K = 3$ otherwise
	txParameters		not present
	rxParameters		not present
discTxPoolCommon			not present
discTxPowerInfo			not present
SL-SyncConfig			not present
discInterFreqList			not present

NOTE 1: The resource pool configuration description is parameterized using channel BW, number of configured resource pools (NPool), and maximum number of configured Sidelink UEs to be supported (N).

Table A.7.1.1-4: ProSe Direct Discovery configuration for E-UTRA FDD for out-of-network coverage operation (Configuration #4-FDD)

	1.6	F1		Va	lue
	Information	Element		5MHz	10MHz
preconfigSync	syncCP-Len-r12			No	rmal
	syncOffsetIndicator1				1
	syncOffsetIndicator2				2
	syncTxParameters			2	23
	syncTxThreshOoC			(-110	0 )dBm / kHz)
	filterCoefficient				c0
	syncRefMinHyst			d	B0
	syncRefDiffHyst				B0
	syncTxPeriodic			TF	RUE
preconfigDisc	discRxPoolList(0)	cp-Len			rmal
		discPeriod		r	f4
		numRetx			0
		numRepetition			1
		tf-ResourceConfig	prb-Num	12	25
			prb-Start	0	0
			prb-End	23	49
			offsetIndicator		0
			subframeBitmap	1000 0000 0000	00000 00000 00000 00000
		txParameters		not p	resent

#### A.7.1.2 TDD

Table A.7.1.2-1: ProSe Direct Discovery configuration for E-UTRA TDD Config 0 (Configuration #1-TDD)

I	nformation Element		Value
discRxPool	cp-Len		Normal
	discPeriod		rf32
	numRetx		0
	numRepetition		1
	tf-ResourceConfig	prb-Num	12
		prb-Start	0
		prb-End	23
		offsetIndicator	163
		subframeBitmap	10000000
			00000000
			00000000
			00000000
			00000000
			00
	txParameters		not present
	rxParameters		not present
discTxPoolCommon			not present
discTxPowerInfo			not present
SL-SyncConfig			not present
discInterFreqList			not present

Table A.7.1.2-2: ProSe Direct Discovery configuration for E-UTRA TDD (Configuration #2-TDD)

ı	nformation Element		Value
discRxPool(iPool), iPool = 0NPool-1	cp-Len		Normal
	discPeriod		rf32
	numRetx		3
	numRepetition		=2 if NPool > 10,
			=1 otherwise
	tf-ResourceConfig	prb-Num	5MHz: min{24, 2N-24*iPool} / 2
			10MHz: 25
			15MHz: min{74, 2N-74*iPool} / 2
			20MHz: 50
		prb-Start	0
		prb-End	5 MHz: min{24, 2N-24*iPool} - 1
			10 MHz: 49
			15 MHz: min{74, 2N-74*iPool} - 1
			20 MHz: 99
		offsetIndicator	163
		subframeBitmap	a(0), a(1),, a(39), s.t.
			a(i * NPool + iPool) = 1, i = 0,,K;
			a(k) = 0 otherwise
			where
			K = 1 is NPool > 10, $K = 3$ otherwise
	txParameters		not present
	rxParameters		not present
discTxPoolCommon			not present
discTxPowerInfo			not present
SL-SyncConfig			not present
discInterFreqList			not present

NOTE 1: The resource pool configuration description is parameterized using channel BWs, number of configured resource pools (NPool), and maximum number of configured Sidelink UE to be supported (N).

## A.7.2 Reference resource pool configurations for ProSe Direct Communication demodulation tests

#### A.7.2.1 FDD

Table A.7.2.1-1: ProSe Direct Communication pre-configuration for E-UTRAN FDD for out-of-network coverage operation (Configuration #1-FDD)

Info	ormation Element / (BW config	juration)		Value (5MHz)	Value (10MHz)
preconfigSync	syncCP-Len-r12			No	rmal
, ,	syncOffsetIndicator1				1
	syncOffsetIndicator2				2
	syncTxParameters			2	23
					0
	syncTxThreshOoC			(-110	dBm /
					κHz)
	filterCoefficient			f	c0
	syncRefMinHyst				B0
	syncRefDiffHyst			d	B0
preconfigComm	sc-CP-Len				rmal
	sc-Period				40
	sc-TF-ResourceConfig	prb-Num		13	25
		prb-Start		0	0
		prb-End		24	49
		offsetIndicator			0
					11000
					00000
		subframeBitmap			00000
					00000
					00000
	data-CP-Len				rmal
	dataHoppingConfig	hoppingParameter		_	04
		numSubbands			s2
		rb-Offset			0
	ue-	data-TF-	prb-Num	13	25
	SelectedResourceConfig	ResourceConfig	-		
			prb-Start	0	0
			prb-End	24	49
			offsetIndicator		0
					00000
			l. fue Dit		11111
			subframeBitmap		11111
					00000
		trpt-Subset-r12			10
		upt-Subset-F12		1 0	IU

Table A.7.2.1-2: ProSe Direct Communication configuration for E-UTRA FDD (Configuration #2-FDD)

Information Element / (BW configuration)			Value (5MHz)	Value (10MHz)	
commRxPool	sc-CP-Len			No	rmal
	sc-Period			Si	f40
	sc-TF-ResourceConfig	prb-Num		13	25
		prb-Start		0	0
		prb-End		24	49
		offsetIndicator			0
		subframeBitmap		0000 0000 0000	11100 00000 00000 00000 00000
	data-CP-Len			No	rmal
	dataHoppingConfig	hoppingParameter		5	04
		numSubbands		n	s2
		rb-Offset			0
	ue- SelectedResourceConfig	data-TF- ResourceConfig	prb-Num	13	25
		_	prb-Start	0	0
			prb-End	24	49
			offsetIndicator		0
			subframeBitmap	1117 1117 0000	00000 11111 11111 00000 00000
		trpt-Subset-r12		0	10
	rxParametersNCell			not p	resent
	txParameters				resent
commTxPoolNormalCommon					resent
SL-SyncConfig					resent

Table A.7.2.1-3: ProSe Direct Communication configuration for E-UTRA FDD (Configuration #3-FDD)

	formation Element / (BW c	onfiguration)	_	Value (5MHz)	Value (10MHz)
commRxPool(0)	sc-CP-Len				rmal
	sc-Period			sf	40
	sc-TF-ResourceConfig	prb-Num		13	25
		prb-Start		0	0
		prb-End		24	49
		offsetIndicator			0
					0000
		au h fram a Ditman			00000
		subframeBitmap			00000
					00000
	data-CP-Len				rmal
		h i D			
	dataHoppingConfig	hoppingParameter			04
		numSubbands			s2
		rb-Offset			0
	ue- SelectedResourceConfig	data-TF- ResourceConfig	prb-Num	13	25
	5	<b>3</b>	prb-Start	0	0
			prb-End	24	49
			offsetIndicator		0
				0000	)1111
					0000
			subframeBitmap		00000
				1111	1111
				0000	0000
		trpt-Subset-r12			10
	rxParametersNCell	•		not p	resent
	txParameters				resent
commRxPool(1)	sc-CP-Len				rmal
	sc-Period				40
	sc-TF-ResourceConfig	prb-Num		13	25
	30 11 Resource corning	prb-Start		0	0
		prb-End		24	49
		offsetIndicator			0
		Onsettraleator			0000
					0000
		subframeBitmap			00000
		- <i>Завнатевинар</i>			00000
					00000
	data-CP-Len				rmal
	dataHoppingConfig	hoppingParameter			04
	datarioppingComig	numSubbands			s2
		rb-Offset			5 <u>2</u> 0
	110	data-TF-	+		J T
	ue- SelectedResourceConfig	ResourceConfig	prb-Num	13	25
			prb-Start	0	0
			prb-End	24	49
			offsetIndicator		0
					)1111
					0000
			subframeBitmap		1111
			,		0000
					00000
		trpt-Subset-r12			10
_	rxParametersNCell	tdd-Config			resent
		syncConfigIndex			0
		SYLICOULINGINGS			<u> </u>
	txParameters	synccomiginaex		not n	resent
commTxPoolNormalCommon	txParameters	Syncooniiginaex			resent resent
commTxPoolNormalCommon SI -SvncConfig(0)		Syncoomignidex		not p	resent
commTxPoolNormalCommon SL-SyncConfig(0)	syncCP-Len	Syncooninginaex		not p	
		Syncooninginaex		not p No	resent

rxParamsNCell	physCellId	1
	discSyncWindow	w1

Table A.7.2.1-4: ProSe Direct Communication configuration for E-UTRA FDD (Configuration #4-FDD)

In	formation Element / (BW c	onfiguration)		Value (5MHz)	Value (10MHz)
commRxPool(0)	sc-CP-Len			No	rmal
	sc-Period			sf	<sup>1</sup> 80
	sc-TF-ResourceConfig	prb-Num		13	25
		prb-Start		0	0
		prb-End		24	49
		offsetIndicator			0
				1111	10000
					00000
		subframeBitmap			00000
					00000
					00000
	data-CP-Len				rmal
	dataHoppingConfig	hoppingParameter			04
	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	numSubbands			s2
		rb-Offset			0
	ue-	data-TF-			Ĭ
	SelectedResourceConfig	ResourceConfig	prb-Num	13	25
	Gelected (escarce corning	resourceoning	prb-Start	0	0
			prb-End	24	49
			offsetIndicator		1 49 0
			onsernaicator		00000
			auhframa Ditman		11111
			subframeBitmap		00000
					11111
		Arrad Curb and m40			00000
	Davasas ataua NO all	trpt-Subset-r12			01
	rxParametersNCell				resent
5.5.1(4)	txParameters				resent
commRxPool(1)	sc-CP-Len				rmal
	sc-Period				80
	sc-TF-ResourceConfig	prb-Num		13	25
		prb-Start		0	0
		prb-End		24	49
		offsetIndicator			0
				0000	)1111
				0000	00000
		subframeBitmap		0000	00000
				0000	00000
				0000	00000
	data-CP-Len			No	rmal
	dataHoppingConfig	hoppingParameter		5	04
		numSubbands		n	s2
		rb-Offset			0
	ue-	data-TF-	anda Mari	40	05
	SelectedResourceConfig	ResourceConfig	prb-Num	13	25
		<u> </u>	prb-Start	0	0
			prb-End	24	49
			offsetIndicator		0
					00000
					00000
			subframeBitmap		11111
			- San an an an an an an an an an an an an a		00000
					11111
		trpt-Subset-r12			01
	rxParametersNCell	11/1-0000001-112			
					resent
commTvDcclNc=====lCc======	txParameters				resent
commTxPoolNormalCommon SL-SyncConfig					resent
SI -SYNCLONIIO	1		i	not p	resent

Table A.7.2.1-5: ProSe Direct Communication configuration for E-UTRA FDD (Configuration #5-FDD)

Information Element / (BW configuration)			Value (5MHz)	Value (10MHz)	
commRxPool	sc-CP-Len			No	rmal
	sc-Period			S	f40
	sc-TF-ResourceConfig	prb-Num		13	25
		prb-Start		0	0
		prb-End		24	49
		offsetIndicator			0
		subframeBitmap		0000 0000 0000	11000 00000 00000 00000 00000
	data-CP-Len			No	rmal
	dataHoppingConfig	hoppingParameter		5	04
		numSubbands		n	s2
		rb-Offset			0
	ue- SelectedResourceConfig	data-TF- ResourceConfig	prb-Num	13	25
			prb-Start	0	0
			prb-End	24	49
			offsetIndicator		0
			subframeBitmap	111 <sup>2</sup> 111 <sup>2</sup> 111 <sup>2</sup>	00000 11111 11111 11111 11111
		trpt-Subset-r12		0	01
	rxParametersNCell			not p	resent
	txParameters			not p	resent
commTxPoolNormalCommon				not p	resent
SL-SyncConfig				not p	resent

# Annex B (normative): Propagation conditions

#### B.1 Static propagation condition

#### B.1.1 UE Receiver with 2Rx

For 1 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For 2 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{pmatrix}.$$

For 4 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & j & j \\ 1 & 1 - j & -j \end{bmatrix}$$

For 8 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & j & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 - j - j - j & -j \end{bmatrix}$$

#### B.1.2 UE Receiver with 4Rx

For 1 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 2 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \\ 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 4 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & -j & -j \\ 1 & -1 & j & -j \\ 1 & -1 & -j & j \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 8 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & j & j & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -j & -j & -j & -j \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & j & j & -j & -j \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -j & -j & j & j \end{bmatrix}$$

#### B.2 Multi-path fading propagation conditions

The multipath propagation conditions consist of several parts:

- A delay profile in the form of a "tapped delay-line", characterized by a number of taps at fixed positions on a sampling grid. The profile can be further characterized by the r.m.s. delay spread and the maximum delay spanned by the taps.
- A combination of channel model parameters that include the Delay profile and the Doppler spectrum, that is characterized by a classical spectrum shape and a maximum Doppler frequency
- A set of correlation matrices defining the correlation between the UE and eNodeB antennas in case of multi-antenna systems.
- Additional multi-path models used for CQI (Channel Quality Indication) tests

#### B.2.1 Delay profiles

The delay profiles are selected to be representative of low, medium and high delay spread environments. The resulting model parameters are defined in Table B.2.1-1 and the tapped delay line models are defined in Tables B.2.1-2, B.2.1-3 and B.2.1-4.

Table B.2.1-1 Delay profiles for E-UTRA channel models

Model	Number of channel taps	Delay spread (r.m.s.)	Maximum excess tap delay (span)
Extended Pedestrian A (EPA)	7	45 ns	410 ns
Extended Vehicular A model (EVA)	9	357 ns	2510 ns
Extended Typical Urban model (ETU)	9	991 ns	5000 ns

Table B.2.1-2 Extended Pedestrian A model (EPA)

Excess tap delay [ns]	Relative power [dB]
0	0.0
30	-1.0
70	-2.0
90	-3.0
110	-8.0
190	-17.2
410	-20.8

Table B.2.1-3 Extended Vehicular A model (EVA)

Excess tap delay [ns]	Relative power [dB]
0	0.0
30	-1.5
150	-1.4
310	-3.6
370	-0.6
710	-9.1
1090	-7.0
1730	-12.0
2510	-16.9

Table B.2.1-4 Extended Typical Urban model (ETU)

Excess tap delay [ns]	Relative power [dB]
0	-1.0
50	-1.0
120	-1.0
200	0.0
230	0.0
500	0.0
1600	-3.0
2300	-5.0
5000	-7.0

#### B.2.2 Combinations of channel model parameters

The propagation conditions used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment are indicated as EVA[number], EPA[number] or ETU[number] where 'number' indicates the maximum Doppler frequency (Hz).

Table B.2.2-1 Void

#### B.2.3 MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear arrays at both eNodeB and UE.

#### B.2.3.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices

Table B.2.3.1-1 defines the correlation matrix for the eNodeB

Table B.2.3.1-1 eNodeB correlation matrix

	One antenna	Two antennas	Four antennas
eNode B Correlation	$R_{eNB} = 1$	$R_{eNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_{eNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}^*} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}^*} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}^*} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}^*} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}^*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Table B.2.3.1-2 defines the correlation matrix for the UE:

Table B.2.3.1-2 UE correlation matrix

	One antenna	Two antennas	Four antennas
UE Correlation	$R_{UE} = 1$	$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Table B.2.3.1-3 defines the channel spatial correlation matrix  $R_{spat}$ . The parameters,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in Table B.2.3.1-3 defines the spatial correlation between the antennas at the eNodeB and UE.

Table B.2.3.1-3:  $R_{\it spat}$  correlation matrices

1x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
1x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} & \beta \\ \beta^{\frac{1}{9}^*} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \beta^{\frac{4}{9}^*} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}^*} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}^*} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}^*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
2x1 case	$R_{spat} = R_{eNB} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
2x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{eNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta & \alpha & \alpha\beta \\ \beta^* & 1 & \alpha\beta^* & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^*\beta & 1 & \beta \\ \alpha^*\beta^* & \alpha^* & \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
2x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{eNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta & \alpha & \alpha\beta \\ \beta^* & 1 & \alpha\beta^* & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^*\beta & 1 & \beta \\ \alpha^*\beta^* & \alpha^* & \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ $R_{spat} = R_{eNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ $R_{spat} = R_{eNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
4x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{eNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
4x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{eNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} & \beta \\ \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

For cases with more antennas at either eNodeB or UE or both, the channel spatial correlation matrix can still be expressed as the Kronecker product of  $R_{eNB}$  and  $R_{UE}$  according to  $R_{spat} = R_{eNB} \otimes R_{UE}$ .

#### B.2.3.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices at High, Medium and Low Level

The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  for different correlation types are given in Table B.2.3.2-1.

Table B.2.3.2-1: The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  parameters for ULA MIMO correlation matrices

Correlation Model	α	β
Low correlation	0	0
Medium	0.3	0.9
Correlation		
Medium	0.3	0.3874
Correlation A		
High Correlation	0.9	0.9

The correlation matrices for high, medium, low and medium A correlation are defined in Table B.2.3.1-2, B.2.3.2-3, B.2.3.2-4 and B.2.3.2-5 as below.

The values in Table B.2.3.2-2 have been adjusted for the 4x2 and 4x4 high correlation cases to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$\mathbf{R}_{high} = [\mathbf{R}_{spatial} + aI_n]/(1+a)$$

Where the value "a" is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 4x2 high correlation case, a=0.00010. For the 4x4 high correlation case, a=0.00012.

The same method is used to adjust the 4x4 medium correlation matrix in Table B.2.3.2-3 to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision with a = 0.00012.

Table B.2.3.2-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high correlation

1x2 case	$R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
2x1 case	$R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
2x2 case	$R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 & 0.9 & 0.81 \\ 0.9 & 1 & 0.81 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 0.81 & 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.81 & 0.9 & 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
4x2 case	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.8999 & 0.8099 \\ 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8099 & 0.8999 \\ 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 \\ 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 \\ 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 \\ 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 \\ 0.8999 & 0.8099 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$
4x4 case	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.8099 \\ 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 \\ 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 \\ 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 \\ 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 \\ 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 \\ 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9482 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 \\ 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 \\ 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 \\ 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 \\ 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 \\ 0.8587 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 \\ 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.8099 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 \\ 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 \\ 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767$

Table B.2.3.2-3: MIMO correlation matrices for medium correlation

1x2		N/A														
case								IN/A								
2x1		N/A														
case																
2x2 case		$R_{medium} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 & 0.3 & 0.27 \\ 0.9 & 1 & 0.27 & 0.3 \\ 0.3 & 0.27 & 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.27 & 0.3 & 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$														
				1.0000	0.900	00 0.	8748			5856	0.527	1 0.3	000	0.2700		
				0.9000	1.000	00 0.	7873	0.874	8 0	5271	0.5850	5 0.2	700	0.3000	)	
				0.8748	0.787	73 1.	0000	0.900	0 0.3	8748	0.787	3 0.5	856	0.5271		
				0.7873	0.874		9000	1.000		7873	0.874			0.5856		
4x2 case		$R_{medium}$	=													
case				0.5856	0.52		8748	0.787			0.9000			0.7873		
				0.5271	0.585	56 O.	7873	0.874	8 0.9	9000	1.0000	0.7	873	0.8748	1	
				0.3000	0.270	0.00	.5856	0.527	1 0.	8748	0.787	3 1.0	000	0.9000	)	
				0.2700	0.300	00 0.	.5271	0.585	6 0.	7873	0.874	8 0.9	0000	1.0000		
		1.0000 0.988	2 0.954	1 0.8999	0.8747	0.8645	0.8347	0.7872	0.5855	0.5787	0.5588	0.5270	0.3000	0.2965	0.2862	0.2700
		0.9882 1.000	0.988	2 0.9541	0.8645	0.8747	0.8645	0.8347	0.5787	0.5855	0.5787	0.5588	0.2965	0.3000	0.2965	0.2862
		0.9541 0.988	2 1.000	0.9882	0.8347	0.8645	0.8747	0.8645	0.5588	0.5787	0.5855	0.5787	0.2862	0.2965	0.3000	0.2965
		0.8999 0.954	0.988	2 1.0000	0.7872	0.8347	0.8645	0.8747	0.5270	0.5588	0.5787	0.5855	0.2700	0.2862	0.2965	0.3000
		0.8747 0.864	5 0.834	7 0.7872	1.0000	0.9882	0.9541	0.8999	0.8747	0.8645	0.8347	0.7872	0.5855	0.5787	0.5588	0.5270
		0.8645 0.874	7 0.864	5 0.8347	0.9882	1.0000	0.9882	0.9541	0.8645	0.8747	0.8645	0.8347	0.5787	0.5855	0.5787	0.5588
		0.8347 0.864	5 0.874	7 0.8645	0.9541	0.9882	1.0000	0.9882	0.8347	0.8645	0.8747	0.8645	0.5588	0.5787	0.5855	0.5787
4x4	R =	0.7872 0.834	7 0.864	5 0.8747	0.8999	0.9541	0.9882	1.0000	0.7872	0.8347	0.8645	0.8747	0.5270	0.5588	0.5787	0.5855
case	$R_{medium}$ =	0.5855 0.578	7 0.558	8 0.5270	0.8747	0.8645	0.8347	0.7872	1.0000	0.9882	0.9541	0.8999	0.8747	0.8645	0.8347	0.7872
		0.5787 0.585	5 0.578	7 0.5588	0.8645	0.8747	0.8645	0.8347	0.9882	1.0000	0.9882	0.9541	0.8645	0.8747	0.8645	0.8347
		0.5588 0.578	7 0.585	5 0.5787	0.8347	0.8645	0.8747	0.8645	0.9541	0.9882	1.0000	0.9882	0.8347	0.8645	0.8747	0.8645
		0.5270 0.558	8 0.578	7 0.5855	0.7872	0.8347	0.8645	0.8747	0.8999	0.9541	0.9882	1.0000	0.7872	0.8347	0.8645	0.8747
		0.3000 0.296	5 0.286	2 0.2700	0.5855	0.5787	0.5588	0.5270	0.8747	0.8645	0.8347	0.7872	1.0000	0.9882	0.9541	0.8999
		0.2965 0.300	0.296	5 0.2862	0.5787	0.5855	0.5787	0.5588	0.8645	0.8747	0.8645	0.8347	0.9882	1.0000	0.9882	0.9541
		0.2862 0.296														
		0.2700 0.286	2 0.296	5 0.3000	0.5270	0.5588	0.5787	0.5855	0.7872	0.8347	0.8645	0.8747	0.8999	0.9541	0.9882	1.0000

Table B.2.3.2-4: MIMO correlation matrices for low correlation

1x2 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_2$
1x4 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
2x1 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_2$
2x2 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
2x4 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$
4x2 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$
4x4 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_{16}$

In Table B.2.3.2-4,  $\mathbf{I}_d$  is the  $d \times d$  identity matrix.

Table B.2.3.2-5: MIMO correlation matrices for medium correlation A

	1	1.0000	0.9000	0.6561	0.3874	0.3000	0.2700	0.1968	0.1162
		0.9000	1.0000	0.9000	0.6561	0.2700	0.3000	0.2700	0.1968
		0.6561	0.9000	1.0000	0.9000	0.1968	0.2700	0.3000	0.2700
2x4	D _	0.3874	0.6561	0.9000	1.0000	0.1162	0.1968	0.2700	0.3000
case	$R_{Medium A} = $	0.3000	0.2700	0.1968	0.1162	1.0000	0.9000	0.6561	0.3874
		0.2700	0.3000	0.2700	0.1968	0.9000	1.0000	0.9000	0.6561
		0.1968	0.2700	0.3000	0.2700	0.6561	0.9000	1.0000	0.9000
		0.1162	0.1968	0.2700	0.3000	0.3874	0.6561	0.9000	1.0000)

## B.2.3A MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3A apply for the antenna configuration using cross polarized (XP/X-pol) antennas at both eNodeB and UE. The cross-polarized antenna elements with +/-45 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at eNB and cross-polarized antenna elements with +90/0 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at UE.

For the cross-polarized antennas, the N antennas are labelled such that antennas for one polarization are listed from 1 to N/2 and antennas for the other polarization are listed from N/2+1 to N, where N is the number of transmit or receive antennas.

### B.2.3A.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas

For the channel spatial correlation matrix, the following is used:

$$R_{spat} = P(R_{eNB} \otimes \Gamma \otimes R_{UE})P^{T}$$

where

- $R_{UE}$  is the spatial correlation matrix at the UE with same polarization,
- $R_{eNB}$  is the spatial correlation matrix at the eNB with same polarization,
- $\Gamma$  is a polarization correlation matrix, and
- $(\bullet)^T$  denotes transpose.

The matrix  $\Gamma$  is defined as

$$\Gamma = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 0 & -\gamma & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & \gamma \\
-\gamma & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & \gamma & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}$$

A permutation matrix P elements are defined as

$$P(a,b) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } a = (j-1)Nr + i & \text{and } b = 2(j-1)Nr + i, & i = 1, \dots, Nr, j = 1, \dots Nt/2 \\ 1 & \text{for } a = (j-1)Nr + i & \text{and } b = 2(j-Nt/2)Nr - Nr + i, & i = 1, \dots, Nr, j = Nt/2 + 1, \dots, Nt \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

where  $N_t$  and  $N_r$  is the number of transmitter and receiver respectively. This is used to map the spatial correlation coefficients in accordance with the antenna element labelling system described in B.2.3A.

### B.2.3A.2 Spatial Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas at eNB and UE sides

#### B.2.3A.2.1 Spatial Correlation Matrices at eNB side

For 2-antenna transmitter using one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements,  $R_{\it eNB}=1$  .

For 4-antenna transmitter using two pairs of cross-polarized antenna elements,  $R_{eNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

For 8-antenna transmitter using four pairs of cross-polarized antenna elements,  $R_{eNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$ 

#### B.2.3A.2.2 Spatial Correlation Matrices at UE side

For 2-antenna receiver using one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements,  $R_{UE}=1$ .

For 4-antenna receiver using two pairs of cross-polarized antenna elements,  $R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

#### B.2.3A.3 MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas

The values for parameters  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  for the cross polarized antenna models are given in Table B.2.3A.3-1.

Table B.2.3A.3-1: The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  parameters for cross-polarized MIMO correlation matrices

Correlat	ion Model	α	β	γ				
Ме	dium	0.3	0.6	0.2				
Corre	lation A							
High Co	orrelation	0.9	0.9	0.3				
Note 1:	Value of $\alpha$ applies when more than one							
	pair of cros	ss-polarize	d antenna	elements				
	at eNB sid							
Note 2:	Value of β	applies wh	en more th	an one				
	pair of cros	of cross-polarized antenna elements						
at UE side.								

The correlation matrices for high spatial correlation and medium correlation A are defined in Table B.2.3A.3-2 and Table B.2.3A.3-3 as below.

The values in Table B.2.3A.3-2 have been adjusted to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$\mathbf{R}_{high} = [\mathbf{R}_{spat} + aI_n]/(1+a)$$

Where the value "a" is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 8x2 high spatial correlation case, a=0.00010.

Table B.2.3A.3-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high spatial correlation

				1.0	000 0	0.0000	0.90	00 (	0.0000	-0.30	000 0	0.0000	-0.27	700 0	.0000				
				0.0	000 1	.0000	0.00	00 0	0.9000	0.00	000	0.3000	0.00	000	.2700				
				0.9	000	0.0000	1.00	00 0	0.0000	-0.27	'00 C	0.0000	-0.30	000 0	.0000				
				0.0	000 (	0.9000	0.00	00 1	.0000	0.00	000 (	.2700	0.00	00 (	.3000				
4x2 case			$R_{high} =$	-03	000 (	0.000			0.0000	1.000		.0000	0.90	00 0	.0000				
						0.3000			0.2700	0.00		.0000	0.00		.9000				
						0.0000			0.0000	0.90		.0000	1.00		.0000				
				_		0.2700			0.3000	0.00		.9000	0.00		.0000				
		1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000		
		0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883				0.8999								0.2.00		
		0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883						-0.3000					0.0000		
		0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000						0.0000							
		0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000							-0.2965							
		0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883				0.9883										
		0.8999	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000				0.0000					0, 00					
8x2 case	$R_{high} =$		0.8999	0.0000	0.9542				1.0000							0.0000			
				-0.3000		-0.2965		-0.2862				1.0000			0.0000			0.8999	0.0000
				0.0000 -0.2965	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000				0.0000		0.0000		0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.8999
			0.2965			0.0000						0.0000		0.9883	0.9883	0.0000			
		-0.2862	0.0000			-0.3000	0			0.0000			0.0000	1.0000		0.9883	0.0000		
		0.0000	0.2862	0.0000					0.2965					0.0000		0.0000			
		-0.2700	0.0000						0.0000				0.0000		0.0000	1.0000			
		0.2700	0.2700						0.3000										

Table B.2.3A.3-3: MIMO correlation matrices for medium correlation A

	( 1.0000  0.6000	0 0.0000 0.0000 0.3000 0.1800 0.0000 0.0000 -0.2000 -0.1200 0.0000 0.0000 -0.0600 -0.0360 0.0000 0.0000
	0.6000 1.0000	0 0.0000 0.0000 0.1800 0.3000 0.0000 0.0000 -0.1200 -0.2000 0.0000 -0.0360 -0.0600 0.0000 0.0000
	0.0000 0.0000	0 1.0000 0.6000 0.0000 0.0000 0.3000 0.1800 0.0000 0.0000 0.2000 0.1200 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0600 0.0360
	0.0000 0.0000	0 0.6000 1.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.1800 0.3000 0.0000 0.0000 0.1200 0.2000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0360 0.0600
	0.3000 0.1800	0 0.0000 0.0000 1.0000 0.6000 0.0000 0.0000 -0.0600 -0.0360 0.0000 -0.2000 -0.1200 0.0000 0.0000
	0.1800 0.3000	0 0.0000 0.0000 0.6000 1.0000 0.0000 0.0000 -0.0360 -0.0600 0.0000 -0.0200 -0.1200 -0.2000 0.0000 0.0000
	0.0000 0.0000	0 0.3000 0.1800 0.0000 0.0000 1.0000 0.6000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0600 0.0360 0.0000 0.0000 0.2000 0.1200
4x4	$R_{Medium A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 \end{bmatrix}$	0 0.1800 0.3000 0.0000 0.0000 0.6000 1.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0360 0.0600 0.0000 0.0000 0.1200 0.2000
7.7	- 0.2000 - 0.1200	0 0.0000 0.0000 - 0.0600 - 0.0360 0.0000 0.0000 1.0000 0.6000 0.0000 0.3000 0.1800 0.0000 0.0000
	- 0.1200 - 0.2000	0 0.0000 0.0000 - 0.0360 - 0.0600 0.0000 0.0000 0.6000 1.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.1800 0.3000 0.0000 0.0000
	0.0000 0.0000	0 0.2000 0.1200 0.0000 0.0000 0.0600 0.0360 0.0000 0.0000 1.0000 0.6000 0.0000 0.0000 0.3000 0.1800
	0.0000 0.0000	0 0.1200 0.2000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0360 0.0600 0.0000 0.0000 0.6000 1.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.1800 0.3000
	-0.0600 -0.0360	60 0.0000 0.0000 - 0.2000 - 0.1200 0.0000 0.0000 0.3000 0.1800 0.0000 1.0000 1.0000 0.6000 0.0000 0.0000
	-0.0360 -0.0600	00 0.0000 0.0000 - 0.1200 - 0.2000 0.0000 0.0000 0.1800 0.3000 0.0000 0.0000 0.6000 1.0000 0.0000 0.0000
	0.0000 0.0000	0 0.0600 0.0360 0.0000 0.0000 0.2000 0.1200 0.0000 0.0000 0.3000 0.1800 0.0000 0.0000 1.0000 0.6000
	0.0000 0.0000	0 0.0360 0.0600 0.0000 0.0000 0.1200 0.2000 0.0000 0.0000 0.1800 0.3000 0.0000 0.0000 0.6000 1.0000

#### B.2.3A.4 Beam steering approach

Given the channel spatial correlation matrix in B.2.3A.1, the corresponding random channel matrix  $\mathbf{H}$  can be calculated. The signal model for the k-th subframe is denoted as

$$y = HD_{\theta_h}Wx + n$$

Where

- H is the Nr xNt channel matrix per subcarrier.
- $D_{\theta_{k}}$  is the steering matrix,

For 8 transmission antennas, 
$$D_{\theta_k} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j\theta_k} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{j2\theta_k} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & e^{j3\theta_k} \end{bmatrix};$$

For 4 transmission antennas, 
$$D_{\theta_k} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j3\theta_k} \end{bmatrix}$$
.

- $\theta_k$  controls the phase variation, and the phase for k-th subframe is denoted by  $\theta_k = \theta_0 + \Delta\theta \cdot k$ , where  $\theta_0$  is the random start value with the uniform distribution, i.e.,  $\theta_0 \in [0,2\pi]$ ,  $\Delta\theta$  is the step of phase variation, which is defined in Table B.2.3A.4-1, and k is the linear increment of 1 for every subframe throughout the simulation,
- W is the precoding matrix for Nt transmission antennas,
- y is the received signal, x is the transmitted signal, and n is AWGN.

Table B.2.3A.4-1: The step of phase variation

Variation Step	Value (rad/subframe)		
$\Delta  heta$	1.2566×10 <sup>-3</sup>		

# B.2.3B MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices using two-dimension cross polarized antennas at eNB and cross polarized antennas at UE

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3B apply for the antenna configuration using two-dimension (2D) cross polarized antennas at eNodeB and the antenna configuration using cross polarized antennas at UE. The cross-polarized antenna elements with +/-45 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at eNB and cross-polarized antenna elements with +90/0 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at UE.

For 2D cross-polarized antenna array at eNodeB, the N antennas are indexed by  $(N_1, N_2, P)$ , and total number of antennas is  $N = P \cdot N_1 \cdot N_2$ , where

- $N_1$  is the number of antenna elements in first dimension (i.e. vertical direction) with same polarization,
- $N_2$  is the number of antenna elements in second dimension (i.e. horizontal direction) with same polarization, and
- *P* is the number of polarization groups.

For the 2D cross-polarized antennas at eNB, the N antennas are labelled such that antennas shall be in increasing order of the second dimension firstly, then the first dimension, and finally the polarization group. For a specific antenna

element at p-th polarization,  $n_1$ -th row, and  $n_2$ -th column within the 2D antenna array, the following index number is used for antenna labelling:

$$Index(p, n_1, n_2) = p \cdot N_1 \cdot N_2 + n_1 \cdot N_2 + n_2 + 1,$$
  $p = 0, 1, n_1 = 0, \dots, N_1 - 1, n_2 = 0, \dots, N_2 - 1.$ 

where N is the number of transmit antennas, p is the polarization group index,  $n_1$  is the row index, and  $n_2$  is the column index of the antenna element.

For the cross-polarized antennas at UE, the N antennas are labelled such that antennas for one polarization are listed from 1 to N/2 and antennas for the other polarization are listed from N/2+1 to N, where N is the number of receive antennas.

## B.2.3B.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices using two-dimension cross polarized antennas at eNB and cross polarized antennas at UE

For the channel spatial correlation matrix, the following is used:

$$R_{spat} = P(R_{eNB} \otimes \Gamma \otimes R_{UE})P^{T}$$

where

- $R_{UE}$  is the spatial correlation matrix at the UE with same polarization,
- $R_{eNB}$  is the spatial correlation matrix at the eNB with same polarization,
- $\Gamma$  is a polarization correlation matrix, and
- $(\bullet)^T$  denotes transpose.

The spatial correlation matrix at the eNB is further expressed as following:

$$R_{eNB} = R_{eNB Dim.1} \otimes R_{eNB Dim.2}$$

where

- $R_{eNB\_Dim,1}$  is the correlation matrix of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization, and
- $R_{PNR-Dim,2}$  is the correlation matrix of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization.

The matrix  $\Gamma$  is defined as

$$\Gamma = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 0 & -\gamma & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & \gamma \\
-\gamma & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & \gamma & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}$$

A permutation matrix P elements are defined as

$$P(a,b) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } a = (j-1)Nr + i \text{ and } b = 2(j-1)Nr + i, & i = 1, \dots, Nr, j = 1, \dots Nt/2 \\ 1 & \text{for } a = (j-1)Nr + i \text{ and } b = 2(j-Nt/2)Nr - Nr + i, & i = 1, \dots, Nr, j = Nt/2 + 1, \dots, Nt + 1, \dots, Nt/2 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

where  $N_t$  and  $N_r$  is the number of transmitter and receiver respectively. This is used to map the spatial correlation coefficients in accordance with the antenna element labelling system described in B.2.3B.

## B.2.3B.2 Spatial Correlation Matrices using two-dimension cross polarized antennas at eNB and cross polarized antennas at UE

#### B.2.3B.2.1 Spatial Correlation Matrices at eNB side

For one direction of the 2D antenna array at the eNB side, the followings are used to construct the spatial correlation matrix:

For 1 antenna element of the same polarization in one direction,  $R_{eNB\ Dim,i}=1$ .

For 2 antenna elements of the same polarization in one direction,  $R_{eNB\_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

For 3 antenna elements of the same polarization in one direction,  $R_{eNB\_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i^{1/4} & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^{1/4} & 1 & \alpha_i^{1/4} \\ \alpha_i^* & \alpha_i^{1/4} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

For 4 antenna elements of the same polarization in one direction,  $R_{eNB\_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i^{1/9} & \alpha_i^{4/9} & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha_i^{1/9} & \alpha_i^{4/9} \\ \alpha_i^{4/9} & \alpha_i^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha_i^{1/9} \\ \alpha_i^{*} & \alpha_i^{4/9} & \alpha_i^{1/9} & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$ 

where the index i = 1,2 stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.

#### B.2.3B.2.2 Spatial Correlation Matrices at UE side

For 2-antenna receiver using one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements,  $R_{UE} = 1$ .

For 4-antenna receiver using two pairs of cross-polarized antenna elements,  $R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

## B.2.3B.3 MIMO Correlation Matrices using two-dimension cross polarized antennas at eNB and cross polarized antennas at UE

The values for parameters  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  for high spatial correlation are given in Table B.2.3B.3-1.

Table B.2.3B.3-1

		High spatia	l correlation	
	$\alpha_1$	$\alpha_2$	β	γ
	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.3
Note 1:	Value of α <sub>1</sub> applice eNB side.	es when more than one pair	of cross-polarized antenna e	elements in first dimension at
Note 2:	Value of α <sub>2</sub> applied dimension at eNI	es when more than one pair B side.	of cross-polarized antenna e	elements in second
Note 3:	Value of $\beta$ applie	s when more than one pair c	of cross-polarized antenna el	ements at UE side.

The correlation matrices for high spatial correlation are defined in Table B.2.3B.3-2 as below.

The values in Table B.2.3B.3-2 have been adjusted to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$\mathbf{R}_{high} = [\mathbf{R}_{spat} + aI_n]/(1+a)$$

where the value "a" is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 16(2,4,2)x2 high spatial correlation case, a=0.00012.

Table B.2.3B.3-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high spatial correlation

	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix}$ , where
12(2,3,2)x2 case	$ \begin{array}{c} 1.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8100 \ 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \ 1.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \\ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 1.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 1.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \\ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 1.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 1.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.9000 \\ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 1.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8100 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \\ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 1.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8100 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \\ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8100 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \\ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8100 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \\ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8100 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \\ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8100 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \\ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8100 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \\ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9740 \ 0.0000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8100 \ 0.0000 \ 0.8766 \ 0.0000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.9000 \ 0.00000 \ 0.00000 \ 0.0000 \ 0.00000 \ 0.00000 \ 0.00000 \ 0.0000 \$
	0.9000 0.0000 0.8766 0.0000 0.8100 0.0000 1.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.9000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9000 0.0000 0.8766 0.0000 0.8100 0.0000 1.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.9000 0.8766 0.0000 0.8766 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 1.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.8766 0.0000 0.8766 0.0000 0.8766 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 1.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.8100 0.0000 0.8766 0.0000 0.9000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 1.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.9740 0.0000 0.
	$B = C = \begin{bmatrix} -0.3000 & 0.0000 - 0.2922 & 0.0000 - 0.2700 & 0.0000 - 0.2700 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 - 0.2430 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2630 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2922 & 0.0000 - 0.3000 & 0.0000 - 0.2922 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2630 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2630 \\ -0.2700 & 0.0000 - 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 \\ -0.2700 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 \\ -0.2700 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 \\ -0.2630 & 0.0000 - 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2630 & 0.0000 - 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 \\ -0.2430 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2430 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2430 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2430 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2430 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2430 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2430 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2430 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2430 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2430 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2430 & 0.0000 - 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2630 & 0.0000 & 0.2922 & $
	0.0000 0.2430 0.0000 0.2630 0.0000 0.2700 0.0000 0.2700 0.0000 0.2922 0.0000 0.3000
16(2,4,2)x2 case	$A = D = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix}, \text{ where} \\ \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.8099 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8887 & 0.0000 & 0.8099 \\ 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8897 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.8899 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 \\ 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.8099 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 \\ 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 \\ 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.9582 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.9582 \\ 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 \\ 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 \\ 0.0000 & 0.8897 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8899 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 \\ 0.0000 & 0.8899 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.8899 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.988$
	B=C=    0.2965   0.0000 -0.3000   0.0000 -0.2965   0.0000 -0.2862   0.0000 -0.2668   0.0000 -0.2700   0.0000 -0.2668   0.0000 -0.2576   0.0000   0.2965   0.0000   0.2965   0.0000   0.2965   0.0000   0.2862   0.0000   0.2576   0.0000   0.2576   0.0000   0.2576   0.0000   0.2668   0.0000   0.2668   0.0000   0.2576   0.0000   0.2576   0.0000   0.2668   0.0000   0.2576   0.0000   0.2668   0.0000   0.2576   0.0000   0.2668   0.0000   0.2576   0.

#### B.2.3B.4 Beam steering approach

Given the channel spatial correlation matrix in B.2.3B.1, the corresponding random channel matrix  $\mathbf{H}$  can be calculated. The signal model for the k-th subframe is denoted as

$$y = HD_{\theta_{k-1},\theta_{k-2}}Wx + n$$

And the steering matrix is further expressed as following:

$$D_{\theta_{k,1},\theta_{k,2}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \left( D_{\theta_{k,1}}(N_1) \otimes D_{\theta_{k,2}}(N_2) \right)$$

where

- H is the Nr xNt channel matrix per subcarrier.
- $D_{\theta_{k,1},\theta_{k,2}}$  is the steering matrix,
- $D_{\theta_{-}}(N_1)$  is the steering matrix in first dimension with same polarization,
- $D_{\theta_{k,2}}(N_2)$  is the steering matrix in second dimension with same polarization,
- $N_1$  is the number of antenna elements infirst dimension with same polarization,
- $N_2$  is the number of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization,

For 1 antenna element of the same polarization in one direction,  $D_{\theta_{-}}(1) = 1$ .

For 2 antenna elements of the same polarization in one direction,  $D_{\theta_{k,i}}(2) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}$ .

For 3 antenna elements of the same polarization in one direction,  $D_{\theta_{k,i}}(3) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j1.5\theta_{k,i}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$ 

For 4 antenna elements of the same polarization in one direction,  $D_{\theta_{k,i}}(4) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j\theta_{k,i}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{j2\theta_{k,i}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$ 

where the index i = 1,2 stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.

- $\theta_{k,i}$  controls the phase variation in first dimension and second dimension respectively, and the phase for k-th subframe is denoted by  $\theta_{k,i} = \theta_{0,i} + \Delta\theta \cdot k$ , where  $\theta_{0,i}$  is the random start value with the uniform distribution, i.e.,  $\theta_{0,i} \in [0,2\pi]$ ,  $\Delta\theta$  is the step of phase variation, which is defined in Table B.2.3B.4-1, and k is the linear increment of 1 for every subframe throughout the simulation, the index i=1,2 stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.
- W is the precoding matrix for Nt transmission antennas,
- y is the received signal, x is the transmitted signal, and n is AWGN.

Table B.2.3B.4-1: The step of phase variation

Variation Step	Value (rad/subframe)
$\Delta \theta$	1.2566×10 <sup>-3</sup>

### B.2.4 Propagation conditions for CQI tests

For Channel Quality Indication (CQI) tests, the following additional multi-path profile is used:

$$h(t,\tau) = \delta(\tau) + a \exp(-i2\pi f_D t)\delta(\tau - \tau_d),$$

in continuous time  $(t, \tau)$  representation, with  $\tau_d$  the delay, a a constant and  $f_D$  the Doppler frequency. The same  $h(t, \tau)$  is used to describe the fading channel between every pair of Tx and Rx.

#### B.2.4.1 Propagation conditions for CQI tests with multiple CSI processes

For CQI tests with multiple CSI processes, the following additional multi-path profile is used for 2 port transmission:

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \circ H_{MP}$$

Where  $\circ$  represents Hadamard product,  $H_{MP}$  indicates the 2x2 propagation channel generated in the manner defined in Clause B.2.4.

#### B.2.5 Void

### B.2.6 MBSFN Propagation Channel Profile

Table B.2.6-1 shows propagation conditions that are used for the MBSFN performance requirements in multi-path fading environment in an extended delay spread environment.

Table B.2.6-1: Propagation Conditions for Multi-Path Fading Environments for MBSFN Performance Requirements in an extended delay spread environment

Extended Delay Spread				
Maximum Doppler frequency [5Hz]				
Relative Delay [ns]	Relative Mean Power [dB]			
0	0			
30	-1.5			
150	-1.4			
310	-3.6			
370	-0.6			
1090	-7.0			
12490	-10			
12520	-11.5			
12640	-11.4			
12800	-13.6			
12860	-10.6			
13580	-17.0			
27490	-20			
27520	-21.5			
27640	-21.4			
27800	-23.6			
27860	-20.6			
28580	-27.0			

## B.3 High speed train scenario

The high speed train condition for the test of the baseband performance is a non fading propagation channel with one tap. Doppler shift is given by

$$f_s(t) = f_d \cos \theta(t) \tag{B.3.1}$$

where  $f_s(t)$  is the Doppler shift and  $f_d$  is the maximum Doppler frequency. The cosine of angle  $\theta(t)$  is given by

$$\cos\theta(t) = \frac{D_s/2 - vt}{\sqrt{D_{\min}^2 + (D_s/2 - vt)^2}}, \ 0 \le t \le D_s/v$$
(B.3.2)

$$\cos \theta(t) = \frac{-1.5D_s + vt}{\sqrt{D_{\min}^2 + (-1.5D_s + vt)^2}}, \ D_s/v < t \le 2D_s/v$$
(B.3.3)

$$\cos\theta(t) = \cos\theta(t \mod (2D_s/v)), \ t > 2D_s/v \tag{B.3.4}$$

where  $D_s/2$  is the initial distance of the train from eNodeB, and  $D_{\min}$  is eNodeB Railway track distance, both in meters; v is the velocity of the train in m/s, t is time in seconds.

Doppler shift and cosine angle are given by equation B.3.1 and B.3.2-B.3.4 respectively, where the required input parameters listed in table B.3-1 and the resulting Doppler shift shown in Figure B.3-1 are applied for all frequency bands.

Parameter	Value
$D_s$	300 m
$D_{ m min}$	2 m
ν	300 km/h
$f_{d}$	750 Hz

Table B.3-1: High speed train scenario

NOTE 1: Parameters for HST conditions in table B.3-1 including  $f_d$  and Doppler shift trajectories presented on figure B.3-1 were derived from Band 7 and are applied for performance verification in all frequency bands.

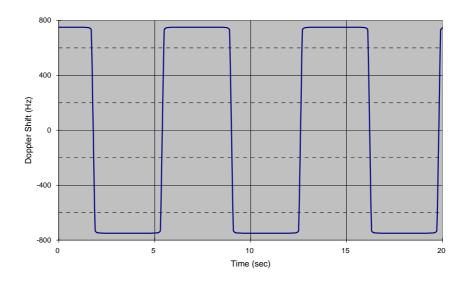


Figure B.3-1: Doppler shift trajectory

For 1x2 antenna configuration, the same  $h(t,\tau)$  is used to describe the channel between every pair of Tx and Rx.

For 2x2 antenna configuration, the same  $h(t,\tau)$  is used to describe the channel between every pair of Tx and Rx with phase shift according to  $\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{pmatrix}$ .

## B.4 Beamforming Model

## B.4.1 Single-layer random beamforming (Antenna port 5, 7, or 8)

Single-layer transmission on antenna port 5 or on antenna port 7 or 8 without a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port, is defined by using a precoder vector W(i) of size  $2\times 1$  randomly selected with the number of layers v=1 from Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 in [4] as beamforming weights. This precoder takes as an input the signal  $y^{(p)}(i)$ ,  $i=0,1,...,M_{\mathrm{symb}}^{\mathrm{ap}}-1$ , for antenna port  $p\in\{5,7,8\}$ , with  $M_{\mathrm{symb}}^{\mathrm{ap}}$  the number of modulation symbols including the

user-specific reference symbols (DRS), and generates a block of signals  $y_{bf}(i) = [y_{bf}(i) \ \tilde{y}_{bf}(i)]^T$  the elements of which are to be mapped onto the same physical RE but transmitted on different antenna elements:

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_{bf}(i) \\ \widetilde{y}_{bf}(i) \end{bmatrix} = W(i)y^{(p)}(i)$$

Single-layer transmission on antenna port 7 or 8 with a simultaneous transmission on the other antenna port, is defined by using a pair of precoder vectors  $W_1(i)$  and  $W_2(i)$  each of size  $2\times 1$ , which are not identical and randomly selected with the number of layers v=1 from Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 in [4], as beamforming weights, and normalizing the transmit power as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_{bf}(i) \\ \tilde{y}_{bf}(i) \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (W_1(i)y^{(7)}(i) + W_2(i)y^{(8)}(i))$$

The precoder update granularity is specific to a test case.

The CSI reference symbols  $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$  satisfying  $p \mod 2 = 1$ ,  $p \in \{15,16,...,22\}$ , are transmitted on the same physical antenna element as the modulation symbols  $y_{bf}(i)$ . The CSI reference symbols  $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$  satisfying  $p \mod 2 = 0$ ,  $p \in \{15,16,...,22\}$ , are transmitted on the same physical antenna element as the modulation symbols  $\widetilde{y}_{bf}(i)$ .

## B.4.1A Single-layer random beamforming (Antenna port 7, 8, 11 or 13 with enhanced DMRS table configured)

Single-layer transmission on antenna port 11 with a simultaneous transmission on one antenna port from antenna port 7,8 or 13, is defined by using a pair of precoder vectors  $W_1(i)$  and  $W_2(i)$  each of size  $2 \times 1$ , which are not identical and randomly selected with the number of layers v = 1 from Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 in [4], as beamforming weights, and normalizing the transmit power as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_{bf}(i) \\ \tilde{y}_{bf}(i) \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (W_1(i)y^{(11)}(i) + W_2(i)y^{(p_1)}(i))$$

The precoders takes  $y^{(11)}(i)$  and  $y^{(p_1)}(i)$  as the input the signals,  $i = 0,1,...,M_{\rm symb}^{\rm ap} - 1$ , with  $M_{\rm symb}^{\rm ap}$  the number of modulation symbols including the user-specific reference symbols (DM-RS), and generates a block of signals  $y_{bf}(i) = \begin{bmatrix} y_{bf}(i) & \widetilde{y}_{bf}(i) \end{bmatrix}^T$  the elements of which are to be mapped onto the same physical RE but transmitted on different antenna elements.

The antenna port  $p_1 \in \{7,8,13\}$  update granularity is specific to a test case.

The precoder update granularity is specific to a test case.

The CSI reference symbols  $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$  satisfying  $p \mod 2 = 1$ ,  $p \in \{15,16,...,22\}$ , are transmitted on the same physical antenna element as the modulation symbols  $y_{bf}(i)$ . The CSI reference symbols  $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$  satisfying  $p \mod 2 = 0$ ,  $p \in \{15,16,...,22\}$ , are transmitted on the same physical antenna element as the modulation symbols  $\widetilde{y}_{bf}(i)$ .

### B.4.2 Dual-layer random beamforming (antenna ports 7 and 8)

Dual-layer transmission on antenna ports 7 and 8 is defined by using a precoder matrix W(i) of size  $2 \times 2$  randomly selected with the number of layers v=2 from Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 in [4] as beamforming weights. This precoder takes as an input a block of signals for antenna ports 7 and 8,  $y(i) = \begin{bmatrix} y^{(7)}(i) & y^{(8)}(i) \end{bmatrix}^T$ ,  $i=0,1,...,M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}}-1$ , with  $M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}}$ 

being the number of modulation symbols per antenna port including the user-specific reference symbols, and generates a block of signals  $y_{bf}(i) = \begin{bmatrix} y_{bf}(i) & \widetilde{y}_{bf}(i) \end{bmatrix}^T$  the elements of which are to be mapped onto the same physical RE but transmitted on different antenna elements:

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_{bf}(i) \\ \widetilde{y}_{bf}(i) \end{bmatrix} = W(i) \begin{bmatrix} y^{(7)}(i) \\ y^{(8)}(i) \end{bmatrix},$$

The precoder update granularity is specific to a test case.

The CSI reference symbols  $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$  satisfying  $p \mod 2 = 1$ ,  $p \in \{15,16,...,22\}$ , are transmitted on the same physical antenna element as the modulation symbols  $y_{bf}(i)$ . The CSI reference symbols  $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$  satisfying  $p \mod 2 = 0$ ,  $p \in \{15,16,...,22\}$ , are transmitted on the same physical antenna element as the modulation symbols  $\widetilde{y}_{bf}(i)$ .

#### B.4.3 Generic beamforming model (antenna ports 7-14)

The transmission on antenna port(s)  $p=7,8,...,\upsilon+6$  is defined by using a precoder matrix W(i) of size  $N_{CSI}\times\upsilon$ , where  $N_{CSI}$  is the number of CSI reference signals configured per test and  $\upsilon$  is the number of spatial layers. This precoder takes as an input a block of signals for antenna port(s)  $p=7,8,...,\upsilon+6$ ,  $y^{(p)}(i)=\left[y^{(7)}(i)\quad y^{(8)}(i)\quad \cdots\quad y^{(6+\upsilon)}(i)\right],\ i=0,1,...,M_{\mathrm{symb}}^{\mathrm{ap}}-1$ , with  $M_{\mathrm{symb}}^{\mathrm{ap}}$  being the number of modulation symbols per antenna port including the user-specific reference symbols (DM-RS), and generates a block of signals  $y_{bf}^{(q)}(i)=\left[y_{bf}^{(0)}(i)\quad y_{bf}^{(1)}(i)\quad \ldots\quad y_{bf}^{(N_{CSI}-1)}(i)\right]^T$  the elements of which are to be mapped onto the same time-frequency index pair (k,l) but transmitted on different physical antenna elements:

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_{bf}^{(0)}(i) \\ y_{bf}^{(1)}(i) \\ \vdots \\ y_{bf}^{(N_{CSI}-1)}(i) \end{bmatrix} = W(i) \begin{bmatrix} y^{(7)}(i) \\ y^{(8)}(i) \\ \vdots \\ y^{(6+\nu)}(i) \end{bmatrix}$$

The precoder matrix W(i) is specific to a test case.

The physical antenna elements are identified by indices  $j = 0,1,...,N_{ANT}-1$ , where  $N_{ANT}=N_{CSI}$  is the number of physical antenna elements configured per test.

Modulation symbols  $y_{bf}^{(q)}(i)$  with  $q \in \{0,1,...,N_{CSI}-1\}$  (i.e. beamformed PDSCH and DM-RS) are mapped to the physical antenna index j=q.

Modulation symbols  $y^{(p)}(i)$  with  $p \in \{0,1,...,P-1\}$  (i.e. PBCH, PDCCH, PHICH, PCFICH) are mapped to the physical antenna index j=p, where P is the number of cell-specific reference signals configured per test.

Modulation symbols  $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$  with  $p \in \{0,1,...,P-1\}$  (i.e. CRS) are mapped to the physical antenna index j=p, where P is the number of cell-specific reference signals configured per test.

Modulation symbols  $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$  with  $p \in \{15,16,...,14+N_{CSI}\}$  (i.e. CSI-RS) are mapped to the physical antenna index j=p-15, where  $N_{CSI}$  is the number of CSI reference signals configured per test.

## B.4.4 Random beamforming for EPDCCH distributed transmission (Antenna port 107 and 109)

EPDCCH distributed transmission on antenna port 107 and antenna port 109 is defined by using a pair of precoder vectors  $W_1(i)$  and  $W_2(i)$  each of size  $2\times 1$ , which are not identical and randomly selected per EPDCCH PRB pair with the number of layers v=1 from Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 in [4], as beamforming weights. This precoder takes as an input the signal  $y^{(p)}(i)$ ,  $i=0,1,...,M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}}-1$ , for antenna port  $p\in\{107,109\}$ , with  $M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}}$  the number of modulation symbols including the user-specific reference symbols (DMRS), and generates a block of signals  $y_{bf}(i)=\left[y_{bf}(i) \quad \widetilde{y}_{bf}(i)\right]^T$ . When EPDCCH is associated with port 107, the transmitted block of signals is deonted as

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_{bf}(i) \\ \widetilde{y}_{bf}(i) \end{bmatrix} = W_1(i)y^{(107)}(i).$$

When EPDCCH is associated with port 109, the transmitted block of signals is denoted as

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_{bf}(i) \\ \widetilde{y}_{bf}(i) \end{bmatrix} = W_2(i)y^{(109)}(i).$$

## B.4.5 Random beamforming for EPDCCH localized transmission (Antenna port 107, 108, 109 or 110)

EPDCCH localized transmission on antenna port 107, 108, 109 or 110 is defined by using a precoder vector W(i) of size  $2\times1$  randomly selected with the number of layers v=1 from Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 in [4] as beamforming weights. This precoder takes as an input the signal  $y^{(p)}(i)$ ,  $i=0,1,...,M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}}-1$ , for antenna port  $p\in\{107,108,109,110\}$ , with  $M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}}$  the number of modulation symbols including the user-specific reference symbols (DMRS), and generates a

block of signals  $y_{bf}(i) = [y_{bf}(i) \ \tilde{y}_{bf}(i)]^T$  the elements of which are to be mapped onto the same physical RE but transmitted on different antenna elements:

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_{bf}(i) \\ \widetilde{y}_{bf}(i) \end{bmatrix} = W(i)y^{(p)}(i).$$

## B.4.6 Beamforming model for CRI test

The transmission on antenna port(s) p=7,8,...,v+6 is defined by using a precoder matrix W(i) of size  $N_{CSI} \times v$ , where  $N_{CSI}$  is the number of CSI reference signals configured per test and v is the number of spatial layers. This precoder takes as an input a block of signals for antenna port(s) p=7,8,...,v+6,

 $y^{(p)}(i) = \left[y^{(7)}(i) \quad y^{(8)}(i) \quad \cdots \quad y^{(6+\nu)}(i)\right], \ i = 0,1,...,M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}} - 1, \text{ with } M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}} \text{ being the number of modulation}$  symbols per antenna port including the user-specific reference symbols (DM-RS), and generates a block of signals  $y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) = \left[y_{bf}^{(0)}(i) \quad y_{bf}^{(1)}(i) \quad \ldots \quad y_{bf}^{(N_{CSI}-1)}(i)\right]^T$  the elements of which are to be mapped onto the same time-frequency index pair (k,l) but transmitted on different physical antenna elements:

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_{bf}^{(0)}(i) \\ y_{bf}^{(1)}(i) \\ \vdots \\ y_{bf}^{(N_{CSI}-1)}(i) \end{bmatrix} = \alpha(n)W(i) \begin{bmatrix} y^{(7)}(i) \\ y^{(8)}(i) \\ \vdots \\ y^{(6+\nu)}(i) \end{bmatrix}$$

- W(i) is precoder matrix
- $\alpha(n)$  is amplitude scaling factor for CRI test,  $\alpha(n) = 10^{P_{\theta_m}(n)/20}$
- $P_{\theta_m}(n)$  is power scaling factor as following definition:
  - $P_{\theta_{m}}(n) = A\cos\left(\theta_{m} + \frac{2\pi n}{K}\right) + B$ , A = 5 dB, B = -1.3351 dB.
  - $\theta_m$  controls the phase variation, and the phase for m-th subframe is denoted by  $\theta_m = \theta_0 + \Delta\theta \cdot m$ , where  $\theta_0$  is the random start value with the uniform distribution, i.e.,  $\theta_0 \in [0,2\pi]$ ,  $\Delta\theta$  is the step of phase variation which is defined in Table B.4.6-1, and m is the linear increment of 1 for every sub-frame throughout the simulation.
  - K is the number of configured CSI-RS resources
  - $n \in \{0,1,...,K-1\}$
- For following CRI with multiple CSI-RS resources configured, n equals to CRI value reported by UE
- For fixed CRI with single CSI-RS resource configure, *n* equals to 0.

Table B.4.6-1: The step of phase variation

Variation Step	Value (rad/subframe)		
$\Delta  heta$	1.2566×10 <sup>-3</sup>		

The physical antenna elements are identified by indices  $j = 0,1,...,N_{ANT}-1$ , where  $N_{ANT}=N_{CSI}$  is the number of physical antenna elements configured per test.

Modulation symbols  $y_{bf}^{(q)}(i)$  with  $q \in \{0,1,...,N_{CSI}-1\}$  (i.e. beamformed PDSCH and DM-RS) are mapped to the physical antenna index j=q.

For the k-th configured CSI-RS resource, modulation symbols  $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$  with  $p \in \{15,16,...,14+N_{CSI}\}$  (i.e. CSI-RS) are firstly multipled by amplitude scaling factor  $\alpha(n)$  to generate power scaled symols  $y_{k,l}^{(p)}$ :

$$y_{k,l}^{(p)} = \alpha(n)a_{k,l}^{(p)}$$

- n equals to CSI-RS resource index (k-th)

And power scaled symols  $y_{k,l}^{(p)}$  with  $p \in \{15,16,...,14 + N_{CSI}\}$  (i.e. power scaled CSI-RS) are mapped to the physical antenna index j = p - 15, where  $N_{CSI}$  is the number of CSI reference signals configured per test.

Modulation symbols  $y^{(p)}(i)$  with  $p \in \{0,1,...,P-1\}$  (i.e. PBCH, PDCCH, PHICH, PCFICH) are mapped to the physical antenna index j=p, where P is the number of cell-specific reference signals configured per test.

Modulation symbols  $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$  with  $p \in \{0,1,...,P-1\}$  (i.e. CRS) are mapped to the physical antenna index j=p, where P is the number of cell-specific reference signals configured per test.

# B.5 Interference models for enhanced performance requirements Type-A

This clause provides a description for the modelling of interfering cell transmissions for enhanced performance requirements Type-A including: definition of dominant interferer proportion, transmission mode 3, 4 and 9 type of interference modelling.

#### B.5.1 Dominant interferer proportion

Each interfering cell involved in enhanced performance requirements Type-A is characterized by its associated dominant interferer proportion (DIP) value:

$$DIP_i = \frac{\hat{I}_{or(i+1)}}{N_{or}}$$

where is  $\hat{I}_{or(i+1)}$  is the average received power spectral density from the i-th strongest interfering cell involved in the requirement scenario ( $\hat{I}_{or(1)}$  is assumed to be the power spectral density associated with the serving cell) and

$$N_{oc}' = \sum_{j=2}^{N} \hat{I}_{or(j)} + N_{oc}$$
 where  $N_{oc}$  is the average power spectral density of a white noise source consistent with the

definition provided in subclause 3.2 and N is the total number of cells involved in a given requirement scenario.

#### B.5.2 Transmission mode 3 interference model

This subclause provides transmission mode 3 interference modelling for each explicitly modelled interfering cell in the requirement scenario. In each subframe, each interfering cell shall transmit randomly modulated data over the entire PDSCH region and the full transmission bandwidth. Transmitted physical channels shall include PSS, SSS and PBCH.

For each subframe and each CQI subband as defined in subclause 7.2 of [6], a transmission rank shall be randomly determined independently from other CQI subbands as well as other interfering cells. Probabilities of occurrence of each possible transmission rank are as specified in the requirement scenario.

For rank-1 transmission over a subband, precoding for transmit diversity for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to 16QAM randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 of [4].

For rank-2 transmission over a subband, precoding for spatial multiplexing with large delay CDD over two layers for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to 16QAM randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.2.2 of [4].

For unallocated REs in the control region, precoding for transmit diversity for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to QPSK randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 of [4]. The EPRE ratio for these REs shall be as defined for PDCCH in Annex C.3.2.

#### B.5.3 Transmission mode 4 interference model

This subclause provides transmission mode 4 interference modelling for each explicitly modelled interfering cell in the requirement scenario. In each subframe, each interfering cell shall transmit randomly modulated data over the entire PDSCH region and the full transmission bandwidth according to the probabilities of occurrence. Transmitted physical channels shall include PSS, SSS and PBCH. Probabilities of occurrence in each subframe are as specified in the requirement scenario. If the probabilities of occurrence in each subframe are not specified in the requirement scenario, as default, they are equal to 1.

For each subframe and each CQI subband as defined in subclause 7.2 of [6], a transmission rank shall be randomly determined independently from other CQI subbands as well as other interfering cells. Probabilities of occurrence of each possible transmission rank are as specified in the requirement scenario.

For each subframe and CQI subband, a precoding matrix for the number of layers v associated to the selected rank shall be selected randomly from Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 of [4]. Note that codebook index 0 shall be excluded from random precoder selection when the number of layers is v = 2.

Precoding for spatial multiplexing with cell-specific reference signals for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to 16QAM randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.2.1 of [4] with the selected precoding matrices for each subframe and each CQI subband.

For unallocated REs in the control region, precoding for transmit diversity for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to QPSK randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 of [4]. The EPRE ratio for these REs shall be as defined for PDCCH in Annex C.3.2.

#### B.5.4 Transmission mode 9 interference model

This subclause provides transmission mode 9 interference modelling for each explicitly modelled interfering cell in the requirement scenario. In each subframe, each interfering cell shall transmit randomly modulated data over the entire PDSCH region and the full transmission bandwidth according to the probabilities of occurrence. Transmitted physical channels shall include PSS, SSS and PBCH. Probabilities of occurrence in each subframe are as specified in the requirement scenario. If the probabilities of occurrence in each subframe are not specified in the requirement scenario, as default, they are equal to 1.

For each subframe and each CQI subband as defined in subclause 7.2 of [6], a transmission rank shall be randomly determined independently from other CQI subbands as well as other interfering cells. Probabilities of occurrence of each possible transmission rank are as specified in the requirement scenario.

For each subframe and each CQI subband, a precoding matrix for the number of layers v associated to the selected rank shall be selected randomly from Table 6.3.4.2.3-2 of [4].

The generic beamforming model in subclause B.4.3 shall be applied assuming cell-specific reference signals and CSI reference signals as specified in the requirement scenario. Random precoding with selected rank and precoding matrices for each subframe and each CQI subband shall be applied to 16QAM randomly modulated layer symbols including the user-specific reference symbols over antenna port 7 when the rank is one and antenna ports 7, 8 when the rank is two.

For unallocated REs in the control region, precoding for transmit diversity for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to QPSK randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 of [4]. The EPRE ratio for these REs shall be as defined for PDCCH in Annex C.3.2.

# B.6 Interference models for enhanced performance requirements Type-B

This clause provides a description for the modelling of interfering cell transmissions for enhanced performance requirements Type-B including: transmission mode 2, 3, 4 and 9 type of interference modelling and a definition of the random interference model.

#### B.6.1 Transmission mode 2 interference model

This subclause provides transmission mode 2 interference modelling for each explicitly modelled interfering cell in the requirement scenario. In each subframe, each interfering cell shall transmit randomly modulated data over the PDSCH region as specified in subclause B.6.6. Transmitted physical channels shall include PSS, SSS and PBCH.

The MCS shall be randomly determined with probabilities of occurrence of each possible MCS as specified in subclause B.6.6.

Precoding for transmit diversity for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to the randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 of [4].

For unallocated REs in the control region, precoding for transmit diversity for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to QPSK randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 of [4]. The EPRE ratio for these REs shall be as defined for PDCCH in Annex C.3.2.

#### B.6.2 Transmission mode 3 interference model

This subclause provides transmission mode 3 interference modelling for each explicitly modelled interfering cell in the requirement scenario. In each subframe, each interfering cell shall transmit randomly modulated data over the PDSCH region as specified in subclause B.6.6. Transmitted physical channels shall include PSS, SSS and PBCH.

The transmission rank shall be randomly determined for each user defined in section B.6.6 with probabilities of occurrence of each possible transmission rank as specified in subclause B.6.6.

The MCS shall be randomly determined with probabilities of occurrence of each possible MCS as specified in subclause B.6.6.

For rank-1 transmission, precoding for transmit diversity for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to the randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 of [4].

For rank-2 transmission, precoding for spatial multiplexing with large delay CDD over two layers for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to the randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.2.2 of [4].

For unallocated REs in the control region, precoding for transmit diversity for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to QPSK randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 of [4]. The EPRE ratio for these REs shall be as defined for PDCCH in Annex C.3.2.

#### B.6.3 Transmission mode 4 interference model

This subclause provides transmission mode 4 interference modelling for each explicitly modelled interfering cell in the requirement scenario. In each subframe, each interfering cell shall transmit randomly modulated data over the PDSCH region as specified in subclause B.6.6. Transmitted physical channels shall include PSS, SSS and PBCH.

The transmission rank shall be randomly determined with probabilities of occurrence of each possible transmission rank as specified in subclause B.6.6.

The MCS shall be randomly determined with probabilities of occurrence of each possible MCS as specified in subclause B.6.6.

For each TTI, for each user defined in B.6.6, a single precoding matrix for the number of layers v associated to the selected rank shall be selected randomly from Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 of [4]. Note that codebook index 0 shall be excluded from random precoder selection when the number of layers is v = 2.

Precoding for spatial multiplexing with cell-specific reference signals for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.2.1 of [4] with the selected precoding matrices as specified in subclause B.6.6.

For unallocated REs in the control region, precoding for transmit diversity for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to QPSK randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 of [4]. The EPRE ratio for these REs shall be as defined for PDCCH in Annex C.3.2.

#### B.6.4 Transmission mode 9 interference model

This subclause provides transmission mode 9 interference modelling for each explicitly modelled interfering cell in the requirement scenario. In each subframe, each interfering cell shall transmit randomly modulated data over the PDSCH region as specified in subclause B.6.6. Transmitted physical channels shall include PSS, SSS and PBCH.

The transmission rank shall be randomly determined with probabilities of occurrence of each possible transmission rank as specified in subclause B.6.6.

The MCS shall be randomly determined with probabilities of occurrence of each possible MCS as specified in subclause B.6.6.

For each TTI, for each user defined in B.6.6, a single precoding matrix for the number of layers v associated to the selected rank shall be selected randomly from Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 of [4]. Note that codebook index 0 shall be excluded from random precoder selection when the number of layers is v = 2.

The generic beamforming model in subclause B.4.3 shall be applied assuming cell-specific reference signals and CSI reference signals as specified in the requirement scenario. Random precoding with selected rank and precoding matrices for each subframe shall be applied to randomly modulated layer symbols including the user-specific reference symbols over antenna port 7 when the rank is one and antenna ports 7, 8 when the rank is two.

For each TTI, for each user defined in B.6.6, the scrambling ID value nSCID is randomly assigned from the set of {0,1}.

For unallocated REs in the control region, precoding for transmit diversity for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to QPSK randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 of [4]. The EPRE ratio for these REs shall be as defined for PDCCH in Annex C.3.2.

#### B.6.5 CRS interference model

This subclause provides for the CRS interference modelling for each explicitly modelled interfering cell in the requirement scenario. In each subframe there is no PDSCH transmitted. Transmitted physical channels shall include PSS, SSS and PBCH.

For unallocated REs in the control region, precoding for transmit diversity for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to QPSK randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 of [4]. The EPRE ratio for these REs shall be as defined for PDCCH in Annex C.3.2.

#### B.6.6 Random interference model

This subclause presents the interference model which defines the resource allocation, MCS and rank for the two interference cells. The model includes approximately 10% DTX on these interference cells. Table B.6.6-1 shows the resource allocation for four users in two different configurations for each of the two interferers. Table B.6.6-2 shows the resource allocation to be used for special subframes with TM9 interference. Table B.6.6-3 shows the probabilities for the MSC and rank for these users.

Table B.6.6-1: Resource allocation for the random interference model

Resource		Resource allocation for random interference model					
allocation	User	Resource	e Bitmap for resource allocation (Note 1)			Probability	
configurations Indexes	Index	allocation type	1st field bitmap	2nd field bitmap	3rd field bitmap	- Probability	
Configuration 1	User 0	1	00	0	10101000101010		
	User 1	1	00	0	01010101010101	50%	
	User 2	0		01001001001	001001	30%	
	User 3	0		00100100100	100100		
Configuration 2	User 0	1	00	0	10101010101010		
	User 1	1	00	1	01010100010101	50%	
	User 2	0		01001001001	001001	50%	
	User 3	0		00100100100	100100		

Note 1: The 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, and 3<sup>rd</sup> field bitmaps are only valid for resource allocation type 1 which was defined in [6].

Note 2: The resource allocation model is used for both 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> interfering cells and the resource allocation is independent for each interfering cell.

Table B.6.6-2: Resource allocation for the random interference model for TM9 special subframes

Resource		Resour	ce allocation for random interference model				
allocation	User	Resource	Bitmap	Bitmap for resource allocation (Note 1)			
configurations Indexes	Index	allocation type	1st field bitmap	2nd field bitmap	3rd field bitmap	Probability	
Configuration 1	User 0	1	00	0	10101000101010		
	User 1	1	00	0	01010101000001	50%	
	User 2	0		01001000001	001001	50%	
	User 3	0		00100100000	100100		
Configuration 2	User 0	1	00 0 1010100010101				
	User 1	1	00	1	01010000010101	50%	
	User 2	0	01001000001001001				

		User 3	0	00100100000100100	
Note 1:	The 1st, 2r	nd, and 3rd fiel	d bitmaps are or	nly valid for resource allocation type 1 which was define	d in [6].
Note 2:	The resou	rce allocation	model is used f	for both 1st and 2nd interfering cells and the resource allo	ocation is
	independe	ent for each in	nterferina cell.		

Table B.6.6-3 MCS and rank configuration for the random interference model

MCS probability				Rank probability		
	MCS5 MCS14 MCS25 Rank 1 Rank 2				Rank 2	
	50% 25% 25% 80% 20%					
Note 1:	The MCS and rank should follow the probability indicated in the table randomly per UE per TTI.					
Note 2:	The probabilities for MCS and rank configuration are used for both 1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> interfering cells.					
	The MCS and rank configurations are independent for each interfering cell.					

# B.7 Interference models for enhanced downlink control channel performance requirements Type A and B

This clause provides a description for the modelling of interfering cell transmissions for the enhanced downlink control channel performance requirements Type A and B.

### B.7.1 PDCCH, PCFICH and PHICH interference model

This subclause provides a description of the interfering cell transmissions model for the enhanced PDCCH/PCFICH and PHICH downlink control channel performance requirements Type A and B under synchronous network scenarios.

The transmitted physical signals and channels shall include CRS, PSS, SSS, PBCH and PCFICH. The PDCCH and PHICH transmit signals are emulated as virtual PDCCH signals described further in the clause.

The PDCCH signals are modelled with a per control channel element (CCE) level granularity and have guaranteed 50% CCE resource loading in each subframe. For each subframe the set of active and inactive CCEs is derived in accordance to the following procedure:

- 1) All available CCEs for the PDCCH and PHICH are marked as CCE<sub>0</sub>, CCE<sub>1</sub>, ..., CCE<sub>N-1</sub>.
- 2) For the given partial loading ratio X = 50% the numbers of active CCEs  $M_{Active}$  and inactive CCEs  $M_{Inactive}$  are derived

$$M_{Inactive} = \lfloor N * (100 - X \%) \rfloor$$
  
 $M_{Active} = N - M_{Inactive}$ 

- 3) The indexes of  $M_{lnactive}$  inactive CCEs are randomly selected out of the full set of CCEs.
- 4) The remaining  $M_{Active}$  CCEs are assigned to be active.

No signals are transmitted in the REs corresponding to the inactive CCEs. The PDCCH signals are transmitted in the REs corresponding to the active CCEs. For PDCCH REs, precoding for transmit diversity for the number of antenna ports in the requirement scenario shall be applied to QPSK randomly modulated layer symbols, as specified in subclause 6.3.4.3 of [4]. The EPRE ratio of the PDCCH REs in the active CCEs shall be derived in accordance to the following procedure:

- 1) For each generated active i-th CCE the PDCCH power boosting level P(i) shall be randomly generated using the uniform distribution in the [Pmin, Pmax] range. The Pmin is equal to -6 dB, the Pmax is equal to 6 dB. The random values should be derived in the dB scale.
- 2) Additional power normalization is applied for each generated i-th PDCCH power boosting level:

$$P_{norm}(i) = P(i) - \alpha$$

- where P(i) and  $P_{norm}(i)$  are the PDCCH power boosting coefficients before and after normalization in the dB scale; the power normalization factor  $\alpha$  is equal to 1.3 dB.
- 3) The normalized PDCCH power boosting coefficients  $P_{norm}(i)$  are further applied to the PDCCH\_RA and PDCCH\_RB values to derive the EPRE ratio of the PDCCH signals transmitted in the REs corresponding the i-th CCE in each subframe.

## B.8 Burst transmission models for Frame structure type 3

This clause provides a description for burst transmission models for Frame structure type 3.

#### B.8.1 Burst transmission model for one LAA SCell

One burst is defined as downlink transmissions which occupy one or more consecutive subframes. The burst transmission format is determined according to the steps below:

- 1) Select the number of subframes N randomly from a given set of the number of subframes  $S_1$  with equal probability as the total length of burst transmission format. The length includes both occupied OFDM symbols and non-occupied OFDM symbols within the burst format.  $S_1$  is given per test case.
- 2) If N is equal to 1, the subframe is set as fully occupied, otherwise:
  - For demodulation test, the starting position for the first subframe is randomly selected from OFDM symbol 0 and OFDM symbol 7 with equal probability. For CSI test, the starting position for the first subframe is OFDM symbol 0.
  - The configuration of occupied OFDM symbols in the last subframe is randomly selected from configuration set  $S_2$ .  $S_2$  is given per test case.

A uniform random variable from [0, 1] is generated. If the random variable is less than *p* which is given per test case.

- If both the last subframe of previous burst and first subframe of new burst format are fully occupied, start burst transmission after deferring one subframe from the last subframe of previous burst. Otherwise, start burst transmission at the end of last subframe of previous burst.

Otherwise, the burst transmission is muted and the muting duration is the same as the number of subframes for determined burst format.

## Annex C (normative): Downlink Physical Channels

#### C.1 General

This annex specifies the downlink physical channels that are needed for setting a connection and channels that are needed during a connection.

## C.2 Set-up

Table C.2-1 describes the downlink Physical Channels that are required for connection set up.

Table C.2-1: Downlink Physical Channels required for connection set-up

Physical Channel
PBCH
SSS
PSS
PCFICH
PDCCH
EPDCCH
PHICH
PDSCH

## C.3 Connection

The following clauses, describes the downlink Physical Channels that are transmitted during a connection i.e., when measurements are done.

#### C.3.1 Measurement of Receiver Characteristics

Unless otherwise stated, Table C.3.1-1 is applicable for measurements on the Receiver Characteristics (clause 7).

Table C.3.1-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (FDD and TDD)

Physical Channel	EPRE Ratio
PBCH	PBCH_RA = 0 dB
	PBCH_RB = 0 dB
PSS	$PSS_RA = 0 dB$
SSS	$SSS_RA = 0 dB$
PCFICH	PCFICH_RB = 0 dB
PDCCH	PDCCH_RA = 0 dB
	PDCCH_RB = 0 dB
PDSCH	PDSCH_RA = 0 dB
	PDSCH_RB = 0 dB
OCNG	OCNG_RA = 0 dB
	OCNG_RB = 0 dB

NOTE 1: No boosting is applied.

For measurements on cells in TDD Band 46, Table C.3.1-1a is applicable for measurements of Receiver Characteristics (clause 7).

Table C.3.1-1a: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (TDD Band 46)

Physical Channel	EPRE Ratio
DRS	NOTE 1
PSS	$PSS_RA = 0 dB$
SSS	$SSS_RA = 0 dB$
PCFICH	PCFICH_RB = 0 dB
PDCCH	PDCCH_RA = 0 dB
	PDCCH_RB = 0 dB
PDSCH	PDSCH_RA = 0 dB
	PDSCH_RB = 0 dB
OCNG	OCNG_RA = 0 dB
	OCNG_RB = 0 dB
NOTE 1: No boosting is app	ied.

Table C.3.1-2: Power allocation for OFDM symbols and reference signals

Parameter	Unit	Value	Note
Transmitted power spectral density $I_{\mathit{or}}$	dBm/15 kHz	Test specific	1. $I_{or}$ shall be kept constant throughout all OFDM symbols
Cell-specific reference		0 dB	
signal power ratio $E_{\it RS}$ / $I_{\it or}$			

## C.3.2 Measurement of Performance requirements

Table C.3.2-1 is applicable for measurements in which uniform RS-to-EPRE boosting for all downlink physical channels, unless otherwise stated.

Table C.3.2-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (FDD and TDD and Frame structure Type 3)

Physical Channel	EPRE Ratio
PBCH	PBCH_RA = $\rho_A$ + $\sigma$
	PBCH_RB = $\rho_B$ + $\sigma$
PSS	$PSS_RA = 0 \text{ (Note 3)}$
SSS	$SSS_RA = 0 $ (Note 3)
PCFICH	PCFICH_RB = $\rho_B$ + $\sigma$
PDCCH	PDCCH_RA = $\rho_A$ + $\sigma$
	PDCCH_RB = $\rho_B$ + $\sigma$
EPDCCH	EPDCCH_RA = $\rho_A + \delta$
	EPDCCH_RB = $\rho_B + \delta$
MPDCCH	MPDCCH_RA = $\rho_A + \delta$
	MPDCCH_RB = $\rho_B + \delta$
PDSCH	PDSCH_RA = $\rho_A$
	PDSCH_RB = ρ <sub>B</sub>
PMCH	$PMCH_RA = \rho_A$
	PMCH_RB = ρ <sub>B</sub>
MBSFN RS	MBSFN RS_RA = ρ <sub>A</sub>
	MBSFN RS_RB = ρ <sub>B</sub>
OCNG	OCNG_RA = $\rho_A$ + $\sigma$
	OCNG_RB = $\rho_B$ + $\sigma$

NOTE 1:  $\rho_A = \rho_B = 0$  dB means no RS boosting.

NOTE 2: MBSFN RS and OCNG are not defined downlink physical channels in [4].

NOTE 3: Assuming PSS and SSS transmitted on a single antenna port.

NOTE 4:  $\rho_A$ ,  $\rho_B$ ,  $\sigma$ , and  $\delta$  are test specific.

NOTE 5: Void.

NOTE 6: For Frame Structure Type 3, PBCH are not defined.

Table C.3.2-2: Power allocation for OFDM symbols and reference signals

Parameter	Unit	Value	Note
Total transmitted power spectral density $I_{\it or}$	dBm/15 kHz	Test specific	1. $I_{or}$ shall be kept constant throughout all OFDM symbols
Cell-specific reference signal power ratio $E_{\it RS}$ / $I_{\it or}$		Test specific	1. Applies for antenna port p
Energy per resource element EPRE		Test specific	1. The complex-valued symbols $y^{(p)}(i)$ and $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$ defined in [4] shall conform to the given EPRE value. 2. For TM8, TM9 and TM10 the reference point for EPRE is before the precoder in Annex B.4.

# C.3.3 Aggressor cell power allocation for Measurement of Performance Requirements when ABS is Configured

For the performance requirements and channel state information reporting when ABS is configured, the power allocation for the physical channels of the aggressor cell in non-ABS and ABS is listed in Table C.3.3-1.

Table C.3.3-1: Downlink physical channels transmitted in aggressor cell when ABS is configured in this cell

Physical Channel	Parameters	Unit	EPRE Ratio		
Physical Channel			Non-ABS	ABS	
PBCH	PBCH_RA	dB	ρΑ	Note 1	
FBCH	PBCH_RB	dB	ρв	Note 1	
PSS	PSS_RA	dB	ρΑ	Note 1	
SSS	SSS_RA	dB	ρΑ	Note 1	
PCFICH	PCFICH_RB	dB	ρв	Note 1	
PHICH	PHICH_RA	dB	ρΑ	Note 1	
PHICH	PHICH_RB	dB	ρв	Note 1	
PDCCH	PDCCH_RA	dB	ρΑ	Note 1	
PDCCH	PDCCH_RB	dB	ρв	Note 1	
PDSCH	PDSCH_RA	dB	N/A	Note 1	
PDSCH	PDSCH_RB	dB	N/A	Note 1	
OCNG	OCNG_RA	dB	ρΑ	Note 1	
OCNG	OCNG_RB	dB	ρв	Note 1	
Note 1: -∞ dB is allocated for	Note 1: -∞ dB is allocated for this channel in this test.				

Table C.3.3-2: Downlink physical channels transmitted in aggressor cell when ABS is configured in this cell when the CRS assistance information is provided

Physical Channel	vsical Channel Parameters Unit		EPRE Ratio		
Physical Channel		Unit	Non-ABS	ABS	
PBCH	PBCH_RA	dB	ρΑ	ρΑ	
PBCH	PBCH_RB	dB	ρв	ρв	
PSS	PSS_RA	dB	ρΑ	ρΑ	
SSS	SSS_RA	dB	ρΑ	ρΑ	
PCFICH	PCFICH_RB	dB	ρв	Note 1	
PHICH	PHICH_RA	dB	ρΑ	Note 1	
PHICH	PHICH_RB	dB	ρв	Note 1	
PDCCH	PDCCH_RA	dB	ρΑ	Note 1	
PDCCH	PDCCH_RB	dB	ρв	Note 1	
PDSCH	PDSCH_RA	dB	N/A	Note 1	
PDSCH	PDSCH_RB	dB	N/A	Note 1	
OCNG	OCNG_RA	dB	ρΑ	Note 1	
CONG	OCNG_RB	dB	ρв	Note 1	
Note 1: -∞ dB is allocated for	or this channel in this test.		•		

## C.3.4 Power Allocation for Measurement of Performance Requirements when Quasi Co-location Type B: same Cell ID

For the performance requirements related to quasi-colocation type B behaviour when transmission points share the same Cell ID, the power allocation for the physical channels of the serving cell is listed in Table C.3.4-1 and the power allocation for the physical channels of the cell transmitting PDSCH is listed in Table C.3.4-2

Table C.3.4-1: Downlink physical channels transmitted in the serving cell (TP1)

Physical Channel	EPRE Ratio
PBCH	PBCH_RA = $\rho_A$ + $\sigma$
	PBCH_RB = $\rho_B$ + $\sigma$
PSS	$PSS_RA = 0 (Note 2)$
SSS	$SSS_RA = 0$ (Note 2)
PDSCH	PDSCH_RA = $\rho_A$
	PDSCH_RB = $\rho_B$
PCFICH	PCFICH_RB = $\rho_B$ + $\sigma$
PDCCH	PDCCH_RA = $\rho_A$ + $\sigma$
	PDCCH_RB = $\rho_B$ + $\sigma$

NOTE 1:  $\rho_A = \rho_B = 0$  dB means no RS boosting.

NOTE 2: Assuming PSS and SSS transmitted on a single antenna port.

NOTE 3:  $\rho_A$ ,  $\rho_B$  and  $\sigma$  are test specific.

Table C.3.4-2: Downlink physical channels for the transmission point transmitting PDSCH (TP2)

Physical Channel	Value
PDSCH	Test Specific

#### C.3.5 Simplified CA testing method

For CA tests which require more than 16 independent faders, if a test system cannot support a throughput measurement with fading on all carriers simultaneously, the simplified CA testing method shall be used.

In the simplified CA testing method, the resulting propagation channel(s) shall be generated by considering a number of independent faders needed for one carrier and connecting them to the signal of randomly chosen carrier(s). The maximum number of channel faders on the test will be less than or equal to 16. The remaining carrier(s) shall be connected without a channel fader but with AWGN. The throughput is then collected only for the carrier(s) connected to channel faders.

In the simplified CA testing method, the test shall be repeated by choosing carrier(s) excluding already chosen carrier(s) until all the carrier(s) are tested under fading conditions. All the collected throughtputs from each carrier shall be compared against the reference value of the requirements.

All supported carriers shall be configured and activated during the test.

## C.3.6 Measurement of Receiver Characteristics for Narrowband IoT

For the performance requiremens for Narrowband IoT, the power allocation for the physical channels is listed in Table C.3.6-1

Table C.3.6-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection

Physical Channel	EPRE Ratio for one NRS antenna port	EPRE Ratio for two NRS antenna ports
NPBCH	0 dB	-3 dB
NPDCCH	0 dB	-3 dB
NPDSCH	0 dB	-3 dB
NPSS	0 dB	0 dB
NSSS	0 dB	0 dB

NOTE 1: Assuming NPSS and NSSS transmitted on one NRS antenna port.

Table C.3.6-2: Power allocation for OFDM symbols and reference signals

Parameter	Unit	Value	Note
Transmitted power spectral	dBm/15 kHz	Test specific	$I_{\it or}$ shall be kept
density $I_{\it or}$			constant throughout all OFDM symbols
Cell-specific reference		0 dB	Applicble for In-
signal power ratio			band operation
$E_{CRS}/I_{or}$			
Narrowband reference		0 dB	Applicble for Stand-
signal power			alone and Guard-
ratio $E_{\it NRS}$ / $I_{\it or}$			band operation
Narrowband refefence		0 dB	Applicable for In-
signal power over cell-			band operation
specific reference signal			
power $E_{\it NRS}$ / $E_{\it RS}$			

## Annex D (normative): Characteristics of the interfering signal

#### D.1 General

Unless otherwise stated, when the channel bandwidth is wider or equal to 5MHz, a modulated 5MHz full bandwidth E-UTRA downlink signal and CW signal are used as interfering signals when RF performance requirements for E-UTRA UE receiver are defined. For channel bandwidths below 5MHz, the bandwidth of modulated interferer should be equal to bandwidth of the received signal.

For Band 46, the bandwidth of interfering signal is 20MHz when RF performance requirements for E-UTRA UE receiver are defined.

## D.2 Interference signals

Table D.2-1 describes the modulated interferer for different channel bandwidth options.

Table D.2-1: Description of modulated E-UTRA interferer

	Channel bandwidth							
	1.4 MHz	1.4 MHz   3 MHz   5 MHz   10 MHz   15 MHz   20 MHz						
BWInterferer	1.4 MHz 3 MHz 5 MHz 5 MHz 5 MHz 5 MHz							
RB	6	15	25	25	25	25		

Table D.2-2 describes the modulated interferer setting 2 for different channel bandwidth options for Band 46.

Table D.2-2: Description of modulated E-UTRA interferer for Band 46

	Channel bandwidth						
	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	
BWInterferer						20 MHz	
RB						100	

# Annex E (normative): Environmental conditions

### E.1 General

This normative annex specifies the environmental requirements of the UE. Within these limits the requirements of the present documents shall be fulfilled.

#### E.2 Environmental

The requirements in this clause apply to all types of UE(s).

#### E.2.1 Temperature

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the full temperature range of:

**Table E.2.1-1** 

+15°C to +35°C	for normal conditions (with relative humidity of 25 % to 75 %)
-10°C to +55°C	for extreme conditions (see IEC publications 68-2-1 and 68-2-2)

Outside this temperature range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 for extreme operation.

#### E.2.2 Voltage

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the full voltage range, i.e. the voltage range between the extreme voltages.

The manufacturer shall declare the lower and higher extreme voltages and the approximate shutdown voltage. For the equipment that can be operated from one or more of the power sources listed below, the lower extreme voltage shall not be higher, and the higher extreme voltage shall not be lower than that specified below.

**Table E.2.2-1** 

Power source	Lower extreme voltage	Higher extreme voltage	Normal conditions voltage	
AC mains	0,9 * nominal	1,1 * nominal	nominal	
Regulated lead acid battery	0,9 * nominal	1,3 * nominal	1,1 * nominal	
Non regulated batteries:				
Leclanché	0,85 * nominal	Nominal	Nominal	
Lithium	0,95 * nominal	1,1 * Nominal	1,1 * Nominal	
Mercury/nickel & cadmium	0,90 * nominal		Nominal	

Outside this voltage range the UE if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 for extreme operation. In particular, the UE shall inhibit all RF transmissions when the power supply voltage is below the manufacturer declared shutdown voltage.

#### E.2.3 Vibration

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements when vibrated at the following frequency/amplitudes.

**Table E.2.3-1** 

Frequency	ASD (Acceleration Spectral Density) random vibration			
5 Hz to 20 Hz	$0.96 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^3$			
20 Hz to 500 Hz	0,96 m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>3</sup> at 20 Hz, thereafter –3 dB/Octave			

Outside the specified frequency range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in TS 36.101 for extreme operation.

# Annex F (normative): Transmit modulation

#### F.1 Measurement Point

Figure F.1-1 shows the measurement point for the unwanted emission falling into non-allocated RB(s) and the EVM for the allocated RB(s).

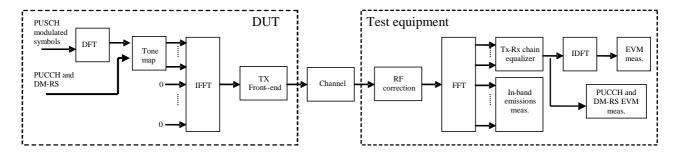


Figure F.1-1: EVM measurement points

## F.2 Basic Error Vector Magnitude measurement

The EVM is the difference between the ideal waveform and the measured waveform for the allocated RB(s)

$$EVM = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{v \in T_m} |z'(v) - i(v)|^2}{|T_m| \cdot P_0}},$$

where

 $T_m$  is a set of  $|T_m|$  modulation symbols with the considered modulation scheme being active within the measurement period,

z'(v) are the samples of the signal evaluated for the EVM,

i(v) is the ideal signal reconstructed by the measurement equipment, and

 $P_0$  is the average power of the ideal signal. For normalized modulation symbols  $P_0$  is equal to 1.

The basic EVM measurement interval is defined over one slot in the time domain for PUCCH and PUSCH and over one preamble sequence for the PRACH.

#### F.3 Basic in-band emissions measurement

The in-band emissions are a measure of the interference falling into the non-allocated resources blocks. The in-band emission requirement is evaluated for PUCCH and PUSCH transmissions. The in-band emission requirement is not evaluated for PRACH transmissions.

The in-band emissions are measured as follows

$$Emissions_{absolute}(\Delta_{RB}) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{|T_{s}|} \sum_{t \in T_{s}} \sum_{\substack{\max(f_{\min}, f_{l} + 12 \cdot \Delta_{RB} * \Delta f) \\ \min(f_{\max}, f_{h} + 12 \cdot \Delta_{RB} * \Delta f)}} |Y(t, f)|^{2}, \Delta_{RB} < 0 \\ \frac{1}{|T_{s}|} \sum_{t \in T_{s}} \sum_{\substack{f_{h} + (12 \cdot \Delta_{RB} - 11) * \Delta f \\ f_{h} + (12 \cdot \Delta_{RB} - 11) * \Delta f}} |Y(t, f)|^{2}, \Delta_{RB} > 0 \end{cases}$$

where

 $T_s$  is a set of  $|T_s|$  SC-FDMA symbols with the considered modulation scheme being active within the measurement period,

 $\Delta_{RB}$  is the starting frequency offset between the allocated RB and the measured non-allocated RB (e.g.  $\Delta_{RB}=1$  or  $\Delta_{RB}=-1$  for the first adjacent RB),

 $f_{\min}$  (resp.  $f_{\max}$ ) is the lower (resp. upper) edge of the UL system BW,

 $f_l$  and  $f_h$  are the lower and upper edge of the allocated BW, and

Y(t, f) is the frequency domain signal evaluated for in-band emissions as defined in the subsection (ii)

The relative in-band emissions are, given by

$$Emissions_{relative}(\Delta_{RB}) = \frac{Emissions_{absolute}(\Delta_{RB})}{\frac{1}{\left|T_{s}\right| \cdot N_{RB}} \sum_{t \in T_{s}}^{f_{t} + (12 \cdot N_{RB} - 1) \Delta f} \left|Y(t, f)\right|^{2}}$$

where

 $N_{RR}$  is the number of allocated RBs

The basic in-band emissions measurement interval is defined over one slot in the time domain. When the PUSCH or PUCCH transmission slot is shortened due to multiplexing with SRS, the in-band emissions measurement interval is reduced by one SC-FDMA symbol, accordingly.

In the evaluation of in-band emissions, the timing is set according to  $\Delta \tilde{t} = \Delta \tilde{c}$ , where sample time offsets  $\Delta \tilde{t}$  and  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  are defined in subclause F.4.

## F.4 Modified signal under test

Implicit in the definition of EVM is an assumption that the receiver is able to compensate a number of transmitter impairments.

The PUSCH data or PRACH or Physical Sidelink Channel signal under test is modified and, in the case of PUSCH or Physical Sidelink Channel data signal, decoded according to:

$$Z'(t,f) = IDFT \left\{ \frac{FFT \left\{ z(v - \Delta \widetilde{t}) \cdot e^{-j2\pi \Delta \widetilde{f}v} \right\} e^{j2\pi f\Delta \widetilde{t}}}{\widetilde{a}(t,f) \cdot e^{j\widetilde{\varphi}(t,f)}} \right\}$$

where

z(v) is the time domain samples of the signal under test.

The PUCCH or PUSCH or Physical Sidelink Channel demodulation reference signal or PUCCH data signal under test is equalised and, in the case of PUCCH data signal decoded according to:

$$Z'(t,f) = \frac{FFT\left\{z(v - \Delta \tilde{t}) \cdot e^{-j2\pi\Delta \tilde{f}v}\right\} e^{j2\pi j\Delta \tilde{t}}}{\tilde{a}(t,f) \cdot e^{j\tilde{\varphi}(t,f)}} e^{j2\pi j\Delta \tilde{t}}$$

where

z(v) is the time domain samples of the signal under test.

To minimize the error, the signal under test should be modified with respect to a set of parameters following the procedure explained below.

Notation:

 $\Delta \tilde{t}$  is the sample timing difference between the FFT processing window in relation to nominal timing of the ideal signal.

 $\Delta \tilde{f}$  is the RF frequency offset.

 $\widetilde{\varphi}(t,f)$  is the phase response of the TX chain.

 $\tilde{a}(t, f)$  is the amplitude response of the TX chain.

In the following  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  represents the middle sample of the EVM window of length W (defined in the next subsections) or the last sample of the first window half if W is even.

The EVM analyser shall

- ightharpoonup detect the start of each slot and estimate  $\Delta \widetilde{t}$  and  $\Delta \widetilde{f}$  ,
- $\blacktriangleright$  determine  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  so that the EVM window of length W is centred
  - on the time interval determined by the measured cyclic prefix minus 16 samples of the considered OFDM symbol for symbol 0 for normal CP, i.e. the first 16 samples of the CP should not be taken into account for this step. In the determination of the number of excluded samples, a sampling rate of 30.72MHz was assumed. If a different sampling rate is used, the number of excluded samples is scaled linearly.
  - on the measured cyclic prefix of the considered OFDM symbol symbol for symbol 1 to 6 for normal CP and for symbol 0 to 5 for extended CP.
  - on the measured preamble cyclic prefix for the PRACH

To determine the other parameters a sample timing offset equal to  $\Delta \widetilde{c}$  is corrected from the signal under test. The EVM analyser shall then

- ightharpoonup correct the RF frequency offset  $\Delta \widetilde{f}$  for each time slot, and
- > apply an FFT of appropriate size. The chosen FFT size shall ensure that in the case of an ideal signal under test, there is no measured inter-subcarrier interference.

The carrier leakage shall be removed from the evaluated signal before calculating the EVM and the in-band emissions; however, the removed relative carrier leakage power also has to satisfy the applicable requirement.

At this stage the allocated RBs shall be separated from the non-allocated RBs. In the case of PUCCH and PUSCH EVM, the signal on the non-allocated RB(s), Y(t, f), is used to evaluate the in-band emissions.

Moreover, the following procedure applies only to the signal on the allocated RB(s).

- In the case of PUCCH and PUSCH and Physical Sidelink Channel, the UL EVM analyzer shall estimate the TX chain equalizer coefficients  $\tilde{a}(t,f)$  and  $\tilde{\varphi}(t,f)$  used by the ZF equalizer for all subcarriers by time averaging at each signal subcarrier of the amplitude and phase of the reference and data symbols. The time-averaging length is 1 slot. This process creates an average amplitude and phase for each signal subcarrier used by the ZF equalizer. The knowledge of data modulation symbols may be required in this step because the determination of symbols by demodulation is not reliable before signal equalization.
- In the case of PRACH, the UL EVM analyzer shall estimate the TX chain coefficients  $\widetilde{a}(t)$  and  $\widetilde{\varphi}(t)$  used for phase and amplitude correction and are seleted so as to minimize the resulting EVM. The TX chain coefficients are not dependent on frequency, i.e.  $\widetilde{a}(t,f)=\widetilde{a}(t)$  and  $\widetilde{\varphi}(t,f)=\widetilde{\varphi}(t)$ . The TX chain coefficient are chosen independently for each preamble transmission and for each  $\Delta \widetilde{t}$ .

At this stage estimates of  $\Delta \widetilde{f}$ ,  $\widetilde{\alpha}(t,f)$ ,  $\widetilde{\varphi}(t,f)$  and  $\Delta \widetilde{c}$  are available.  $\Delta \widetilde{t}$  is one of the extremities of the window W, i.e.  $\Delta \widetilde{t}$  can be  $\Delta \widetilde{c} + \alpha - \left\lfloor \frac{W}{2} \right\rfloor$  or  $\Delta \widetilde{c} + \left\lfloor \frac{W}{2} \right\rfloor$ , where  $\alpha = 0$  if W is odd and  $\alpha = 1$  if W is even. The EVM analyser shall then

- ightharpoonup calculate EVM<sub>1</sub> with  $\Delta \tilde{t}$  set to  $\Delta \tilde{c} + \alpha \left| \frac{W}{2} \right|$ ,
- ightharpoonup calculate EVM<sub>h</sub> with  $\Delta \tilde{t}$  set to  $\Delta \tilde{c} + \left\lfloor \frac{W}{2} \right\rfloor$ .

## F.5 Window length

## F.5.1 Timing offset

As a result of using a cyclic prefix, there is a range of  $\Delta \tilde{t}$ , which, at least in the case of perfect Tx signal quality, would give close to minimum error vector magnitude. As a first order approximation, that range should be equal to the length of the cyclic prefix. Any time domain windowing or FIR pulse shaping applied by the transmitter reduces the  $\Delta \tilde{t}$  range within which the error vector is close to its minimum.

#### F.5.2 Window length

The window length W affects the measured EVM, and is expressed as a function of the configured cyclic prefix length. In the case where equalization is present, as with frequency domain EVM computation, the effect of FIR is reduced. This is because the equalization can correct most of the linear distortion introduced by the FIR. However, the time domain windowing effect can't be removed.

### F.5.3 Window length for normal CP

The table below specifies the EVM window length at channel bandwidths 1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20 MHz, for normal CP. The nominal window length for 3 MHz is rounded down one sample to allow the window to be centered on the symbol.

Table F.5.3-1 EVM window length for normal CP

Channel Bandwidth MHz	Cyclic prefix length $N_{cp}$ for symbol 0		Nominal FFT size	Cyclic prefix for symbols 1 to 6 in FFT samples	EVM window length W in FFT samples	Ratio of W to CP for symbols 1 to 6 <sup>2</sup>
1.4		144	128	9	5	55.6
3			256	18	12	66.7
5	160		512	36	32	88.9
10	160		1024	72	66	91.7
15			1536	108	102	94.4
20			2048	144	136	94.4

Note 1: The unit is number of samples, sampling rate of 30.72MHz is assumed.

Note 2: These percentages are informative and apply to symbols 1 through 6. Symbol 0 has a longer CP and therefore a lower percentage.

#### F.5.4 Window length for Extended CP

The table below specifies the EVM window length at channel bandwidths 1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20 MHz, for extended CP. The nominal window lengths for 3 MHz and 15 MHz are rounded down one sample to allow the window to be centered on the symbol.

Table F.5.4-1 EVM window length for extended CP

Channel Bandwidth MHz	$\begin{array}{c} \text{Cyclic} \\ \text{prefix} \\ \text{length}^{\text{1}} N_{cp} \end{array}$	Nominal FFT size	Cyclic prefix in FFT samples	EVM window length W in FFT samples	Ratio of W to CP <sup>2</sup>
1.4		128	32	28	87.5
3		256	64	58	90.6
5	512	512	128	124	96.9
10	312	1024	256	250	97.4
15		1536	384	374	97.4
20		2048	512	504	98.4

Note 1: The unit is number of samples, sampling rate of 30.72MHz is assumed.

Note 2: These percentages are informative

### F.5.5 Window length for PRACH

The table below specifies the EVM window length for PRACH preamble formats 0-4.

Table F.5.5-1 EVM window length for PRACH

Preamble format	$\begin{array}{c} {\rm Cyclic} \\ {\rm prefix} \\ {\rm length^1} \ N_{cp} \end{array}$	Nominal FFT size <sup>2</sup>	EVM window length W in FFT samples	Ratio of <i>W</i> to CP*	
0	3168	24576	3072	96.7%	
1	21024	24576	20928	99.5%	
2	6240	49152	6144	98.5%	
3	21024	49152	20928	99.5%	
4	448	4096	432	96.4%	

Note 1: The unit is number of samples, sampling rate of 30.72MHz is assumed

Note 2: The use of other FFT sizes is possible as long as appropriate scaling of the window length is applied

Note 3: These percentages are informative

### F.5.F Window length for category NB1

The EVM window length, W, for NPUSCH is set to 1 (in FFT samples where the nominal FFT size is 128 for 15 kHz sub-carrier spacing and 512 for 3.75 kHz sub-carrier spacing).

The EVM window length, W, for NPRACH is set to 110 for preamble format 0 and to 494 for preamble format 1 (both in FFT samples where the nominal FFT size is 512).

## F.6 Averaged EVM

The general EVM is averaged over basic EVM measurements for n slots in the time domain.

$$\overline{EVM} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} EVM_{i}^{2}},$$

where n is

n = 20 for PUCCH, PUSCH, PSDCH, PSCCH, and PSSCH,

n = 48 for PBSCH.

The EVM requirements shall be tested against the maximum of the RMS average at the window W extremities of the EVM measurements:

Thus  $\overline{\text{EVM}}_1$  is calculated using  $\Delta \tilde{t} = \Delta \tilde{t}_1$  in the expressions above and  $\overline{\text{EVM}}_h$  is calculated using  $\Delta \tilde{t} = \Delta \tilde{t}_h$ .

Thus we get:

$$EVM = \max(\overline{EVM}_1, \overline{EVM}_h)$$

The calculation of the EVM for the demodulation reference signal,  $EVM_{DMRS}$ , follows the same procedure as calculating the general EVM, with the exception that the modulation symbol set  $T_m$  defined in clause F.2 is restricted to symbols containing uplink demodulation reference signals.

The basic  $EVM_{DMRS}$  measurements are first averaged over 20 slots in the time domain to obtain an intermediate average  $EVM_{DMRS}$ .

$$\overline{EVM}_{DMRS} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{20} \sum_{i=1}^{20} EVM_{DMRS,i}^2}$$

In the determination of each  $EVM_{DMRS,i}$ , the timing is set to  $\Delta \tilde{t} = \Delta \tilde{t}_l$  if  $\overline{EVM}_l > \overline{EVM}_h$ , and it is set to  $\Delta \tilde{t} = \Delta \tilde{t}_l$  otherwise, where  $\overline{EVM}_l$  and  $\overline{EVM}_h$  are the general average EVM values calculated in the same 20 slots over which the intermediate average  $\overline{EVM}_{DMRS}$  is calculated. Note that in some cases, the general average EVM may be calculated only for the purpose of timing selection for the demodulation reference signal EVM.

Then the results are further averaged to get the EVM for the demodulation reference signal,  $EVM_{DMRS}$ ,

$$EVM_{DMRS} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{6} \sum_{j=1}^{6} \overline{EVM}_{DMRS,j}^{2}}$$

The PRACH EVM,  $EVM_{PRACH}$ , is averaged over two preamble sequence measurements for preamble formats 0, 1, 2, 3, and it is averaged over 10 preamble sequence measurements for preamble format 4.

The EVM requirements shall be tested against the maximum of the RMS average at the window W extremities of the EVM measurements:

Thus  $\overline{\text{EVM}}_{\text{PRACH,1}}$  is calculated using  $\Delta \widetilde{t} = \Delta \widetilde{t}_1$  and  $\overline{\text{EVM}}_{\text{PRACH,h}}$  is calculated using  $\Delta \widetilde{t} = \Delta \widetilde{t}_h$ .

Thus we get:

$$EVM_{PRACH} = \max(\overline{EVM}_{PRACH,1}, \overline{EVM}_{PRACH,h})$$

#### F.6.F Averaged EVM for category NB1

The general EVM for category NB1 is calculated using the procedure defined in Annex F.6 with the exception that the general EVM is averaged over basic EVM measurements for  $240/L_{Ctone}$  slots in the time domain, where  $L_{Ctone} = \{1, 3, 6, 12\}$  is the number of subcarriers for the transmission.

The calculation of the EVM for the demodulation reference symbols for category NB1 follows the procedure defined for DMRS in Annex F.6 with the exception that the basic  $EVM_{DMRS}$  measurements are first averaged over  $240/L_{Ctone}$  slots to obtain the intermediate average EVM.

The calculation of the NPRACH EVM for both formats follows the procedure defined for PRACH in Annex F.6 with the exception that  $EVM_{PRACH}$  is averaged over 64 preamble measurements.

## F.7 Spectrum Flatness

The data shall be taken from FFT coded data symbols and the demodulation reference symbols of the allocated resource block.

## Annex G (informative): Reference sensitivity level in lower SNR

This annex contains information on typical receiver sensitivity when HARQ transmission is enabled allowing operation in lower SNR regions (HARQ is disabled in conformance testing), thus representing the configuration normally used in live network operation under noise-limited conditions.

#### G.1 General

The reference sensitivity power level P<sub>SENS</sub> with HARQ retransmission enabled (operation in lower SNR) is the minimum mean power applied to both the UE antenna ports at which the residual BLER after HARQ shall meet the requirements for the specified reference measurement channel. The residual BLER after HARQ transmission is defined as follows:

$$BLER_{residual} = 1 - \frac{A}{B}$$

A: Number of correctly decoded MAC PDUs

B: Number of transmitted MAC PDUs (Retransmitted MAC PDUs are not counted)

## G.2 Typical receiver sensitivity performance (QPSK)

The residual BLER after HARQ shall be lower than 1% for the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes G.3 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table G.2-1 and Table G.2-2

Table G.2-1: Reference sensitivity QPSK PSENS

	Channel bandwidth						
E-UTRA Band	1.4 MHz (dBm)	3 MHz (dBm)	5 MHz (dBm)	10 MHz (dBm)	15 MHz (dBm)	20 MHz (dBm)	Duplex Mode
1				[-102]			FDD
2				TBD			FDD
3				TBD			FDD
4				TBD			FDD
5				TBD			FDD
6				TBD			FDD
7				TBD			FDD
8				TBD			FDD
9				TBD			FDD
10				TBD			FDD
11				TBD			FDD
12				TBD			FDD
13				TBD			FDD
14				TBD			FDD
17				TBD			FDD
18				TBD			FDD
19				TBD			FDD
20				TBD			FDD
21				TBD			FDD
22				TBD			FDD
23				TBD			FDD
26				TBD			FDD
27				TBD			FDD
28				TBD			FDD
30				TBD			FDD
31			TBD				FDD
33				[-102]			TDD
34				[-102]			TDD
35				[-102]			TDD
36				[-102]			TDD
37				[-102]			TDD
38				[-102]			TDD
39				[-102]			TDD
40				[-102]			TDD
42				[-102]			TDD
43				[-102]			TDD
44				[-102]			TDD
45				[-102]			TDD
65				TBD			FDD
		<del> </del>		·	<u> </u>	<del> </del>	

Note 1: The transmitter shall be set to P<sub>UMAX</sub> as defined in clause 6.2.5

Note 2: Reference measurement channel is G.3 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1

Note 3: The signal power is specified per port

Note 4: For the UE which supports both Band 3 and Band 9 the reference sensitivity level is FFS.

Note 5: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the reference sensitivity level is FFS.

Table G.2-2 specifies the minimum number of allocated uplink resource blocks for which the reference receive sensitivity requirement in lower SNR must be met.

Table G.2-2: Minimum uplink configuration for reference sensitivity

E-UTRA Band	1.4 MHz	3 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	Duplex Mode
1				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
2				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
3				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
4				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
5				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
6				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
7				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
8				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
9				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
10				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
11				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
12				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
13				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
14				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
17				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
18				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
19				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
20				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
22				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
21				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
23				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
26				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
27				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
28				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
30			5-24	[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
31			[5] <sup>4</sup>				FDD
33				50			TDD
34				50			TDD
35				50			TDD
36				50			TDD
37				50			TDD
38				50			TDD
39				50			TDD
40				50			TDD
42				50			TDD
43				50			TDD
44				50			TDD
45				50			TDD
				30			טטו
65				[6] <sup>1</sup>			FDD
	<u> </u>	-	<del> </del>		l s close as		

Note 2: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the minimum uplink configuration for reference sensitivity is FFS.

Note 3: For Band 20; in the case of 15MHz channel bandwidth, the UL resource blocks shall be located at RBstart \_11 and in the case of 20MHz channel bandwidth, the UL resource blocks shall be located at RBstart \_16

Note 4: For Band 31; in the case of 5MHz channel bandwidth, the UL resource

blocks shall be located at RBstart \_10

Unless given by Table G.2-3, the minimum requirements specified in Tables G.2-1 and G.2-2 shall be verified with the network signalling value NS\_01 (Table 6.2.4-1) configured.

Table G.2-3: Network Signalling Value for reference sensitivity

E-UTRA Band	Network Signalling value
2	NS_03
4	NS_03
10	NS_03
12	NS_06
13	NS_06
14	NS_06
17	NS_06
19	NS_08
21	NS_09
23	NS_03
30	NS_21
35	NS_03
36	NS_03

## G.3 Reference measurement channel for REFSENSE in lower SNR

 $Tables\ G.3-1\ and\ G.3-2\ are\ applicable\ for\ Annex\ G.2\ (Reference\ sensitivity\ level\ in\ lower\ SNR).$ 

Table G.3-1 Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements (FDD)

Parameter	Unit		Va	lue		
Channel bandwidth	MHz		5	10		
Allocated resource blocks			25	50		
Subcarriers per resource block			12	12		
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame			9	9		
Modulation			QPSK	QPSK		
Target Coding Rate			1/3	1/3		
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes		8	8		
Maximum number of HARQ transmissions			[4]	[4]		
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits		2216	4392		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits		N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits		1800	4392		
Transport block CRC	Bits		24	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame						
(Note 4)						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits		1	1		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits		N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits		1	1		
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame						
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits		6300	13800		
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits		N/A	N/A		
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits		5460	12960		
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps		1952.	3952.	_	
			8	8		
UE Category			1-8	1-8		

Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10MHz channel BW. 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz

Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4]

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

Note 4: Redundancy version coding sequence is {0, 1, 2, 3} for QPSK.

Table G.3-2 Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value
Channel Bandwidth	MHz	10
Allocated resource blocks		50
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 5)		1 1
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		4+2
(D+S)		
Number of HARQ Processes	Processes	7
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		[4]
Modulation		QPSK
Target coding rate		1/3
Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame	Bits	
For Sub-Frame 4, 9		4392
For Sub-Frame 1, 6		3240
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		4392
Transport block CRC	Bits	24
Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame		
(Note 5)		
For Sub-Frame 4, 9		1 1
For Sub-Frame 1, 6		1
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		1
Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame	Bits	
For Sub-Frame 4, 9		13800
For Sub-Frame 1, 6		11256
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A
For Sub-Frame 0		13104
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame	kbps	1965.
		6
UE Category		1-5

- Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.
- For 1.4MHz, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes(1&6) to avoid problems with Note 2: insufficient PDCCH performance
- Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [4] Note 3:
- If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to Note 4: each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit). As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [4]
- Note 5:
- Redundancy version coding sequence is {0, 1, 2, 3} for QPSK. Note 6:

### Annex H (normative): Modified MPR behavior

#### H.1 Indication of modified MPR behavior

This annex contains the definitions of the bits in the field *modifiedMPRbehavior* indicated in the IE UE Radio Access Capability [7] by a UE supporting an MPR or A-MPR modified in a later release of this specification.

Table H.1-1: Definitions of the bits in the field modifiedMPRbehavior

Index of field	Definition	Notes
(bit number)	(description of the supported functionality if indicator	
	set to one)	
0 (leftmost bit)	- The MPR for intra-band contiguous carrier	- This bit shall be set to 1 by
	aggregation bandwidth class C with non-contiguous	a UE supporting intra-band
	resource allocation specified in Clause 6.2.3A in	contiguous CA bandwidth
	version 12.5.0 of this specification	class C
1	- The A-MPR associated with NS_05 for Band 1 in	- This bit shall be set to 1 by
	Clause 6.2.4 in version 12.10.0 of this specification.	a UE supporting A-MPR
		associated to NS_05 for
		Band 1.
2	The A-MPR associated with NS_04 for Band 41 in	This bit can be set to 1 by a
	Table 6.2.4-4 in version 14.1.0 of this specification.	power class 3 UE
		supporting A-MPR
		associated to NS_04 for
		Band 41.

# Annex I (informative): Change history

**Table I.1: Change History** 

Date	Meeting	TDoc	CR	Rev	Cat	Subject/Comment	New version
11-2007	R4#45	R4-72206				TS36.101V0.1.0 approved by RAN4	
12-2007	RP#38	RP-070979				Approved version at TSG RAN #38	8.0.0
03-2008	RP#39	RP-080123	3			TS36.101 - Combined updates of E-UTRA UE requirements	8.1.0
05-2008	RP#40	RP-080325	4			TS36.101 - Combined updates of E-UTRA UE requirements	8.2.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080638	5r1			Addition of Ref Sens figures for 1.4MHz and 3MHz Channel bandwiidths	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080638	7r1			Transmitter intermodulation requirements	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080638	10			CR for clarification of additional spurious emission requirement	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080638	15			Correction of In-band Blocking Requirement	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080638	18r1			TS36.101: CR for section 6: NS_06	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080638	19r1			TS36.101: CR for section 6: Tx modulation	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080638	20r1			TS36.101: CR for UE minimum power	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080638	21r1			TS36.101: CR for UE OFF power	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080638	24r1			TS36.101: CR for section 7: Band 13 Rx sensitivity	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080638	26			UE EVM Windowing	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080638	29			Absolute ACLR limit	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080731	23r2			TS36.101: CR for section 6: UE to UE co-existence	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080731	30			Removal of [] for UE Ref Sens figures	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080731	31			Correction of PA, PB definition to align with RAN1 specification	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080731	37r2			UE Spurious emission band UE co-existence	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080731	44			Definition of specified bandwidths	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080731	48r3			Addition of Band 17	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080731	50			Alignment of the UE ACS requirement	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080731	52r1			Frequency range for Band 12	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080731	54r1			Absolute power tolerance for LTE UE power control	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080731	55			TS36.101 section 6: Tx modulation	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080732	6r2			DL FRC definition for UE Receiver tests	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080732	46			Additional UE demodulation test cases	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080732	47			Updated descriptions of FRC	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080732	49			Definition of UE transmission gap	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080732	51			Clarification on High Speed train model in 36.101	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080732	53			Update of symbol and definitions	8.3.0
09-2008	RP#41	RP-080743	56			Addition of MIMO (4x2) and (4x4) Correlation Matrices	8.3.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080908	94r2			CR TX RX channel frequency separation	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080909	105r1			UE Maximum output power for Band 13	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080909	60			UL EVM equalizer definition	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080909	63			Correction of UE spurious emissions	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080909	66			Clarification for UE additional spurious emissions	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080909	72			Introducing ACLR requirement for coexistance with UTRA 1.6MHZ channel from 36.803	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080909	75			Removal of [] from Section 6 transmitter characteristcs	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080909	81			Clarification for PHS band protection	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080909	101			Alignement for the measurement interval for transmit signal quality	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080909	98r1			Maximum power	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080909	57r1			CR UE spectrum flatness	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080909	71r1			UE in-band emission	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080909	58r1			CR Number of TX exceptions	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080951	99r2			CR UE output power dynamic	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080951	79r1			LTE UE transmitter intermodulation	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080910	91			Update of Clause 8	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080950	106r1			Structure of Clause 9 including CSI requirements for PUCCH mode 1-0	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080911	59			CR UE ACS test frequency offset	8.4.0

	1	1			
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080911	80	Removal of LTE UE narrowband intermodulation	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080911	90r1	Introduction of Maximum Sensitivity Degradation	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080911	103	Removal of [] from Section 7 Receiver characteristic	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080912	62	Alignement of TB size n Ref Meas channel for RX characteristics	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080912	78	TDD Reference Measurement channel for RX characterisctics	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080912	73r1	Addition of 64QAM DL referenbce measurement channel	8.4.0
					8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080912	74r1	Addition of UL Reference Measurement Channels	6.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080912	104	Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements (TDD)	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080913	68	MIMO Correlation Matrix Corrections	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080915	67	Correction to the figure with the Transmission Bandwidth configuration	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080916	77	Modification to EARFCN	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080917	85r1	New Clause 5 outline	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080919	102	Introduction of Bands 12 and 17 in 36.101	8.4.0
12-2008	RP#42	RP-080927	84r1	Clarification of HST propagation conditions	8.4.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	156r2	A-MPR table for NS 07	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	170	Corrections of references (References to tables and figures)	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	108	Removal of [] from Transmitter Intermodulation	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	155	E-UTRA ACLR for below 5 MHz bandwidths	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	116	Clarification of PHS band including the future plan	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	119	Spectrum emission mask for 1.4 MHz and 3 MHz bandwidhts	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	120	Removal of "Out-of-synchronization handling of output power" heading	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	126	UE uplink power control	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	128	Transmission BW Configuration	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	130	Spectrum flatness	8.5.0
					8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	132r2	PUCCH EVM	
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	134	UL DM-RS EVM	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090170	140	Removal of ACLR2bis requirements	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090171	113	In-band blocking	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090171	127	In-band blocking and sensitivity requirement for band 17	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090171	137r1	Wide band intermodulation	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090171	141	Correction of reference sensitivity power level of Band 9	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090172	109	AWGN level for UE DL demodulation performance tests	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090172	124	Update of Clause 8: additional test cases	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090172	139r1	Performance requirement structure for TDD PDSCH	8.5.0
00 2000	10 11-10	10 000172	10011	Performance requirements and reference measurement	0.0.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090172	142r1	channels for TDD PDSCH demodulation with UE-specific reference symbols	8.5.0
02 2000	DD#40	DD 000470	145	•	0.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090172		Number of information bits in DwPTS	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090172	160r1	MBSFN-Unicast demodulation test case	8.5.0
02 2000	RP#43	RP-090172	163r1	MBSFN-Unicast demodulation test case for TDD	8.5.0
03-2009	KP#43	RP-090172		MBSFN-Unicast demodulation test case for TDD	6.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090173	162	Clarification of EARFCN for 36.101	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090369	110	Correction to UL Reference Measurement Channel	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090369	114	Addition of MIMO (4x4, medium) Correlation Matrix	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090369	121	Correction of 36.101 DL RMC table notes	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090369	125	Update of Clause 9	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090369	138r1	Clarification on OCNG	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090369	161	CQI reference measurement channels	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090369	164	PUCCH 1-1 Static Test Case	8.5.0
03-2009	RP#43	RP-090369	111	Reference Measurement Channel for TDD	8.5.0
		171-090909			
03-2009	RP#44			Editorial correction in Table 6.2.4-1	8.5.1
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	167	Boundary between E-UTRA fOOB and spurious emission domain for 1.4 MHz and 3 MHz bandwiths. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091205)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	168	EARFCN correction for TDD DL bands. (Technically Endorsed	8.6.0

		T		CR in R4-50bis - R4-091206)	
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	169	Editorial correction to in-band blocking table. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091238)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	171	CR PRACH EVM. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091308)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	172	CR EVM correction. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091309)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	177	CR power control accuracy. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091418)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	179	Correction of SRS requirements. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091426)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	186	Clarification for EVM. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091512)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	187	Removal of [] from band 17 Refsens values and ACS offset frequencies	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	191	Completion of band17 requirements	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	192	Removal of 1.4 MHz and 3 MHz bandwidths from bands 13, 14 and 17.	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	223	CR: 64 QAM EVM	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	201	CR In-band emissions	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	203	CR EVM exclusion period	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	204	CR In-band emissions timing	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	206	CR Minimum Rx exceptions	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	207	CR UL DM-RS EVM	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	218r1	A-MPR table for NS_07	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	205r1	CR In-band emissions in shortened subframes	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	200r1	CR PUCCH EVM	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	178r2	No additional emission mask indication. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091421)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	220r1	Spectrum emission requirements for band 13	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	197r2	CR on aggregate power tolerance	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090540	196r2	CR: Rx IP2 performance	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090541	198r1	Maximum output power relaxation	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090542	166	Update of performance requirement for TDD PDSCH with MBSFN configuration. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091180)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090542	175	Adding AWGN levels for some TDD DL performance requirements. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091406)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090542	182	OCNG Patterns for Single Resource Block FRC Requirements. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4- 091504)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090542	170r1	Update of Clause 8: PHICH and PMI delay. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091275)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090543	183	Requirements for frequency-selective fading test. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091505)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090543	199	CQI requirements under AWGN conditions	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090543	188r1	Adaptation of UL-RMC-s for supporting more UE categories	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090543	193r1	Correction of the LTE UE downlink reference measurement channels	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090543	184r1	Requirements for frequency non-selective fading tests. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091506)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090543	185r1	Requirements for PMI reporting. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091510)	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090543	221r1	Correction to DL RMC-s for Maximum input level for supporting more UE-Categories	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090543	216	Addition of 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths into band 38	8.6.0
05-2009	RP#44	RP-090559	180	Introduction of Extended LTE800 requirements. (Technically Endorsed CR in R4-50bis - R4-091432)	9.0.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090826	239	A-MPR for Band 19	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090822	225	LTE UTRA ACLR1 centre frequency definition for 1.4 and 3 MHz BW	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090822	227	Harmonization of text for LTE Carrier leakage	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090822	229	Sensitivity requirements for Band 38 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090822	236	Operating band edge relaxation of maximum output power for Band 18 and 19	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090822	238	Addition of 5MHz channel bandwidth for Band 40	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090822	245	Removal of unnecessary requirements for 1.4 and 3 MHz bandwidths on bands 13 and 17	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090877	261	Correction of LTE UE ACS test parameter	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090877	263R1	Correction of LTE UE ACLR test parameter	9.1.0

09-2009				Hallaha a sasan and DD alla a client for many book to at a	0.40
	RP#45	RP-090877	286	Uplink power and RB allocation for receiver tests	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090877	320	CR Sensitivity relaxation for small BW	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090877	324	Correction of Band 3 spurious emission band UE co-existence	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090877	249R1	CR Pcmax definition (working assumption)	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090877	330	Spectrum flatness clarification	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090877	332	Transmit power: removal of TC and modification of REFSENS note	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090877	282R1	Additional SRS relative power requirement and update of measurement definition	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090877	284R1	Power range applicable for relative tolerance	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090878	233	TDD UL/DL configurations for CQI reporting	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090878	235	Further clarification on CQI test configurations	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090878	243	Corrections to UL- and DL-RMC-s	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090878	247	Reference measurement channel for multiple PMI requirements	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090878	290	CQI reporting test for a scenario with frequency-selective interference	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090878	265R2	CQI reference measurement channels	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090878	321R1	CR RI Test	9.1.0
				Correction of parameters for demodulation performance	
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090875	231	requirement  UE categories for performance tests and correction to RMC	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090875	241R1	references	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090875	333	Clarification of Ês definition in the demodulation requirement	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090875	326	Editorial corrections and updates to PHICH PBCH test cases.	9.1.0
09-2009	RP#45	RP-090875	259R3	Test case numbering in section 8 Performance tests	9.1.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091264	335	Test case numbering in TDD PDSCH performance test (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093523)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091261	337	Adding beamforming model for user-specfic reference signal (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093525)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091263	339R1	Adding redundancy sequences to PMI test (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093581)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091264	341	Throughput value correction at FRC for Maximum input level (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093660)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091261	343	Correction to the modulated E-UTRA interferer (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093662)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091264	345R1	OCNG: Patterns and present use in tests (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093664)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091264	347	OCNG: Use in receiver and performance tests (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093666)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091263	349	Miscellaneous corrections on CSI requirements (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093676)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091261	351	Removal of RLC modes (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093677)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091261	353	CR Rx diversity requirement (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093703)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091261	355	A-MPR notation in NS_07 (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093706)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091263	359	Single- and multi-PMI requirements (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093846)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091263	363	CQI reference measurement channel (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-093970)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091292	364	LTE MBSFN Channel Model (Technically endorsed at RAN 4 52bis in R4-094020)	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091264	367	Numbering of PDSCH (User-Specific Reference Symbols) Demodulation Tests	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091264	369	Numbering of PDCCH/PCFICH, PHICH, PBCH Demod Tests	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091261	371	Remove [] from Reference Measurement Channels in Annex A	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091264	373R1	Corrections to RMC-s for Maximum input level test for low UE categories	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091261	377	Correction of UE-category for R.30	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091286	378	Introduction of Extended LTE1500 requirements for TS36.101	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091262	384	CR: Removal of 1.4 MHz and 3 MHz channel bandwidths from additional spurious emissions requirements for Band 1 PHS protection	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091262	386R3	Clarification of measurement conditions of spurious emission requirements at the edge of spurious domain	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091262	390	Spurious emission table correction for TDD bands 33 and 38.	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091262	392R2	36.101 Symbols and abreviations for Pcmax	9.2.0
	1		204	UTRAACLR1 requirement definition for 1.4 and 3 MHz BW	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091262	394	completed	9.2.0

	1	1	<del> </del>	The second secon	ı
10.0000	DD 40	DD 004000	40.450	requirements	0.00
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091262	404R3	CR Power control exception R8	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091262	416R1	Relative power tolerance: special case for receiver tests	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091263	420R1	CSI reporting: test configuration for CQI fading requirements	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091284	421R1	Inclusion of Band 20 UE RF parameters	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091264	425	Editorial corrections and updates to Clause 8.2.1 FDD	9.2.0
				demodulation test cases	
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091262	427	CR: time mask	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091264	430	Correction of the payload size for PDCCH/PCFICH	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091264	430	performance requirements	9.2.0
40.0000	DD 46	DD 004000	400	Transport format and test point updates to RI reporting test	0.00
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091263	432	cases	9.2.0
	55.46	DD 004000		Transport format and test setup updates to frequency-	
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091263	434	selective interference CQI tests	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091263	436	CR RI reporting configuration in PUCCH 1-1 test	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091261	438	Addition of R.11-1 TDD references	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091292	439	Performance requirements for LTE MBMS	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091262	442R1	In Band Emissions Requirements Correction CR	9.2.0
12-2009	RP-46	RP-091262	444R1	PCMAX definition	9.2.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100246	453r1	Corrections of various errors in the UE RF requirements	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100246	462r1	UTRA ACLR measurement bandwidths for 1.4 and 3 MHz	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100246	493	Band 8 Coexistence Requirement Table Correction	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100246	489r1	Rel 9 CR for Band 14	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100246	485r1	CR Band 1- PHS coexistence	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100247	501	Fading CQI requirements for FDD mode	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100247	499	CR correction to RI test	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100249	451	Reporting mode, Reporting Interval and Editorial corrections	9.3.0
03-2010	KP-47	RP-100249	451	for demodulation	9.3.0
00.0040	DD 47	DD 400040	40.4-4	Corrections to 1PRB PDSCH performance test in presence of	0.00
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100249	464r1	MBSFN.	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100249	458r1	OCNG corrections	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100249	467	Addition of ONCG configuration in DRS performance test	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100249	465r1	PDSCH performance tests for low UE categories	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100250	460r1	Use of OCNG in CSI tests	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100250	491r1	Corrections to CQI test configurations	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100250	469r1	Corrections of some CSI test parameters	9.3.0
	101 -47			TBS correction for RMC UL TDD 16QAM full allocation BW	
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100251	456r1	1.4 MHz	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100262	449	Editorial corrections on Band 19 REFSENS	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47		470r1	Band 20 UE RF requirements	9.3.0
		RP-100263			
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100264	446r1	A-MPR for Band 21	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100264	448	RF requirements for UE in later releases	9.3.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100268	445	36.101 CR: Editorial corrections on LTE MBMS reference	9.3.0
				measurement channels	
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100268	454	The definition of the Doppler shift for LTE MBSFN Channel	9.3.0
00 20:0				Model	0.0.0
03-2010	RP-47	RP-100239	478r3	Modification of the spectral flatness requirement and some	9.3.0
				editorial corrections	
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100619	559	Corrections of tables for Additional Spectrum Emission Mask	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100619	538	Correction of transient time definition for EVM requirements	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100619	557r2	CR on UE coexistence requirement	9.4.0
06-2010		<u> </u>		Correction of antenna configuration and beam-forming model	9.4.0
	RP-48	RP-100619	547r1	for DRS	3.4.0
06-2010				CR: Corrections on MIMO demodulation performance	9.4.0
	RP-48	RP-100619	536r1	requirements	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100619	528r1	Corrections on the definition of PCMAX	9.4.0
06-2010				Relaxation of the PDSCH demodulation requirements due to	
	RP-48	RP-100619	568	control channel errors	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100619	566	Correction of the UE output power definition for RX tests	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100620	505r1	Fading CQI requirements for TDD mode	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100620	521	Correction to FRC for CQI index 0	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100620	516r1	Correction to CQI test configuration	9.4.0
06-2010	111 40	111 100020	51011	Correction of CQI and PMI delay configuration description for	
00 2010	RP-48	RP-100620	532	TDD	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100620	574	Correction to FDD and TDD CSI test configurations	9.4.0
06-2010				Minimum requirements for Rank indicator reporting	9.4.0
	RP-48	RP-100620	571		
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100628	563	LTE MBMS performance requirements (FDD)	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100628	564	LTE MBMS performance requirements (TDD)	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100629	553r2	Performance requirements for dual-layer beamforming	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100630	524r2	CR: low Category CSI requirement	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100630	519	Correction of FRC reference and test case numbering	9.4.0
06-2010				Correction of carrier frequency and EARFCN of Band 21 for	9.4.0
•	RP-48	RP-100630	526	TS36.101	
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100630	508r1	Addition of PDSCH TDD DRS demodulation tests for Low UE	9.4.0

1127

				categories	
06-2010				Specification of minimum performance requirements for low	0.4.0
	RP-48	RP-100630	539	UE category	9.4.0
06-2010				Addition of minimum performance requirements for low UE	9.4.0
	RP-48	RP-100630	569	category TDD CRS single-antenna port tests	0.1.0
06-2010	DD 40	DD 400004	F 40=2	Introduction of sustained downlink data-rate performance	9.4.0
06-2010	RP-48	RP-100631 RP-100683	549r3 530r1	requirements  Band 20 Rx requirements	9.4.0
09-2010	RP-46	RP-100663	614r2	Add OCNG to MBMS requirements	9.4.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100920	599	Correction of PDCCH content for PHICH test	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100910	597r1	Beamforming model for transmission on antenna port 7/8	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100920	600r1	Correction of full correlation in frequency-selective CQI test	9.5.0
	141 45	100020	00011	Correction on single-antenna transmission fixed reference	0.0.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100920	601	channel	9.5.0
00.0040				Reference sensitivity requirements for the 1.4 and 3 MHz	
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100914	605	bandwidths	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100920	608r1	CR for DL sustained data rate test	9.5.0
09-2010				Correction of references in section 10 (MBMS performance	
	RP-49	RP-100919	611	requirements)	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100914	613	Band 13 and Band 14 spurious emission corrections	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100919	617r1	Rx Requirements	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100926	576r1	Clarification on DL-BF simulation assumptions	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100920	582r1	 Introduction of additional Rel-9 scenarios	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100925	575r1	Correction to band 20 ue to ue Co-existence table	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100916	581r1	Test configuration corrections to CQI reporting in AWGN	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100916	595	Corrections to RF OCNG Pattern OP.1 and 2	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100919	583	Editorial corrections of 36.101	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100920	586	Addition of minimum performance requirements for low UE category TDD tests	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100920	590r1	Downlink power for receiver tests	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100914	591	OCNG use and power in beamforming tests	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100920	593	Throughput for multi-datastreams transmissions	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100914	588	Missing note in Additional spurious emission test with NS_07	9.5.0
09-2010	RP-49	RP-100927	596r2	CR LTE_TDD_2600_US spectrum band definition additions to	10.0.0
00 2010	111 10	111 100021	000.2	TS 36.101	10.0.0
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101309	680	Demodulation performance requirements for dual-layer	10.1.0
				beamforming	
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101325	672	Correction on the statement of TB size and subband selection	10.1.0
				in CSI tests	
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101327	652	Correction to Band 12 frequency range	10.1.0
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101329	630	Removal of [] from TDD Rank Indicator requirements	10.1.0
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101329	635r1	Test configuration corrections to CQI TDD reporting in AWGN	10.1.0
				(Rel-10)	
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101330	645	EVM window length for PRACH	10.1.0
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101330	649	Removal of NS signalling from TDD REFSENS tests	10.1.0
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101330	642r1	Correction of Note 4 In Table 7.3.1-1: Reference sensitivity QPSK PREFSENS	10.1.0
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101341	627	Add 20 RB UL Ref Meas channel	10.1.0
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101341	654r1	Additional in-band blocking requirement for Band 12	10.1.0
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101341	678	Further clarifications for the Sustained Downlink Data Rate	10.1.0
12.2010	111 -30	131-101341	070	Test	10.1.0
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101341	673r1	Correction on MBMS performance requirements	10.1.0
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101349	667r3	CR Removing brackets of Band 41 reference sensitivity to TS	10.1.0
				36.101	
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101356	666r2	Band 42 and 43 parameters for UMTS/LTE 3500 (TDD) for TS	10.1.0
				36.101	
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101359	646r1	CR for CA, UL-MIMO, eDL-MIMO, CPE	10.1.0
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101361	620r1	Introduction of L-band in TS 36.101	10.1.0
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101379	670r1	Correction on the PMI reporting in Multi-Laye Spatial	10.1.0
40.0	1	1 55 45 15 15	<del>   </del>	Multiplexing performance test	10 ( -
12-2010	RP-50	RP-101380	679r1	 Adding antenna configuration in CQI fading test case	10.1.0
01-2011	DD 51	DD 440050	005	Clause numbering correction	10.1.1
03-2011	RP-51	RP-110359	695	Removal of E-UTRA ACLR for CA	10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51	RP-110338	699 706r1	PDCCH and PHICH performance: OCNG and power settings	10.2.0
03-2011 03-2011	RP-51	RP-110336	706r1	 Spurious emissions measurement uncertainty  REFSENSE in lower SNR	10.2.0 10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51 RP-51	RP-110352 RP-110338	707r1 710	PMI performance: Power settings and precoding granularity	10.2.0
UJ-ZUII	RP-51	RP-110338	710 715r2	 Definition of configured transmitted power for Rel-10	10.2.0
03-2011		RP-110359	71512	Introduction of requirement for adjacent intraband CA image	10.2.0
03-2011		1/1 -110008	1 11		10.2.0
03-2011 03-2011	RP-51			l rejection	
03-2011			719	rejection  Minimum requirements for the additional Rel-9 scenarios	10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51 RP-51 RP-51	RP-110343 RP-110343	719 723	Minimum requirements for the additional Rel-9 scenarios	10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51	RP-110343			10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51	RP-110343		Minimum requirements for the additional Rel-9 scenarios  Corrections to power settings for Single layer beamforming	

03-2011	RP-51	RP-110338	730	Removing the square bracket for TS36.101	10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51	RP-110336	739	Removal of square brackets for dual-layer beamforming	10.2.0
00 2011	141 01	111 110040	100	demodulation performance requirements	10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51	RP-110359	751	CR: Maximum input level for intra band CA	10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51	RP-110349	754r2	UE category coverage for dual-layer beamforming	10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51	RP-110343	756r1	Further clarifications for the Sustained Downlink Data Rate Test	10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51	RP-110343	759	Removal of square brackets in sustained data rate tests	10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51	RP-110337	762r1	Clarification to LTE relative power tolerance table	10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51	RP-110343	764	Introducing UE-selected subband CQI tests	10.2.0
03-2011	RP-51	RP-110343	765	Verification framework for PUSCH 2-2 and PUCCH 2-1 reporting	10.2.0
04-2011	DD 50	DD 440004	700	Editorial: Spec Title correction, removal of "Draft"	10.2.1
06-2011 06-2011	RP-52 RP-52	RP-110804 RP-110795	766 768	Add Expanded 1900MHz Band (Band 25) in 36.101	10.3.0 10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110795	772	Fixing Band 24 inclusion in TS 36.101  CR: Corrections for UE to UE co-existence requirements of	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110812	774	Band 3 Add 2GHz S-Band (Band 23) in 36.101	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110789	782	CR: Band 19 A-MPR refinement	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110796	787	REFSENS in lower SNR	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110789	805	Clarification for MBMS reference signal levels	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110792	810	FDD MBMS performance requirements for 64QAM mode	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110787	814	Correction on CQI mapping index of RI test	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110789	824	Corrections to in-band blocking table	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110794	826	Correction of TDD Category 1 DRS and DMRS RMCs	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110794	828	TDD MBMS performance requirements for 64QAM mode	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110796	829	Correction of TDD RMC for Low SNR Demodulation test	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110796	830	Informative reference sensitivity requirements for Low SNR for TDD	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110787	778r1	Minor corrections to DL-RMC-s for Maximum input level	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110789	832	PDCCH and PHICH performance: OCNG and power settings	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110789	818r1	Correction on 2-X PMI test for R10	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110791	816r1	Addition of performance requirements for dual-layer beamforming category 1 UE test	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110789	834	Performance requirements for PUCCH 2-0, PUCCH 2-1 and PUSCH 2-2 tests	10.3.0
06-2011	RP-52	RP-110807	835r1	CR for UL MIMO and CA	10.3.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111248	862r1	Removal of unnecessary channel bandwidths from REFSENS tables	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111248	869r1	Clarification on BS precoding information field for RI FDD and PUCCH 2-1 PMI tests	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111248	872r1	CR for B14Rx requirement Rrel 10	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111248	890r1	CR to TS36.101: Correction on the accuracy test of CQI.	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111248	893	CR to TS36.101: Correction on CQI mapping index of TDD RI test	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111248 RP-111248	904	Correction of code block numbers for some RMCs	10.4.0
09-2011 09-2011	RP-53 RP-53	RP-111248 RP-111248	907 914r1	Correction to UL RMC for FDD and TDD  Adding codebook subset restriction for single layer closed-loop	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111251	883	spatial multiplexing test  Sustained data rate: Correction of the ACK/NACK feedback mode	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111251	929	36.101 CR on MBSFN FDD requirements(R10)	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111251	938	TDD MBMS performance requirements for 64QAM mode	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111252	895	Further clarification for the dual-layer beamforming demodulation requirements	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111255	908r1	Introduction of Band 22	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111255	939	Modifications of Band 42 and 43	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111260	944	CR for TS 36.101 Annex B: Static channels for CQI tests	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111262	878r1	Correction of CSI reference channel subframe description	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111262	887	Correction to UL MIMO	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111262	926r1	Power control accuracy for intra-band carrier aggregation	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111262	927r1	In-band emissions requirements for intra-band carrier aggregation	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111262	930r1	Adding the operating band for UL-MIMO	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111265	848	Corrections to intra-band contiguous CA RX requirements	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111265	863	Intra-band contiguos CA MPR requirement refinement	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111265	866r1	Intra-band contiguous CA EVM	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111266	935	Introduction of the downlink CA demodulation requirements	10.4.0
09-2011	RP-53	RP-111266	936r1	Introduction of CA UE demodulation requirements for TDD	10.4.0
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111684	947	Corrections of UE categories of Rel-10 reference channels for RF requirements	10.5.0
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111684	948	Alternative way to define channel bandwidths per operating band for  CR for TS36.101: Adding note to the function of MPR	10.5.0
12-2011	KP-34	RP-111686	545	CK TOLE 1930, TO F. Adding note to the function of MPK	10.5.0

F			1 1	T	
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111680	950	Clarification on applying CSI reports during rank switching in RI FDD test - Rel-10	10.5.0
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111734	953r1	Corrections for Band 42 and 43 introduction	10.5.0
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111680	956	UE spurious emissions	10.5.0
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111682	959	Add scrambling identity n_SCID for MU-MIMO test	10.5.0
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111690	960r1	P-MPR definition	10.5.0
		RP-111690			
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111693	962	Pcmax,c Computation Assumptions	10.5.0
12-2011	RP-54	DD 444700	000-4	Correction of frequency range for spurious emission	10.5.0
10.0011	55.71	RP-111733	963r1	requirements	
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111680	966	General review of the reference measurement channels	10.5.0
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111691	945	Corrections of Rel-10 demodulation performance requirements	10.5.0
				This CR is only partially implemented due to confliction with	
				CR 966	
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111684	946	Corrections of UE categories for Rel-10 CSI requirements	10.5.0
				This CR is only partially implemented due to confliction with	
				CR 966	
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111691	982r2	Introduction of SDR TDD test scenario for CA UE	10.5.0
				demodulation	
				This CR is only partially implemented due to confliction with	
				CR 966	
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111693	971r1	CR on Colliding CRS for non-MBSFN ABS	10.5.0
12-2011	RP-54	10 111000	37111	Introduction of eICIC demodulation performance requirements	10.5.0
12-2011	101-54	RP-111693	972r1	for FDD and TDD	10.5.0
12-2011	DD 54	KF-111093	97211	Adding missing UL configuration specification in some UE	40.50
12-2011	RP-54	DD 444000	005		10.5.0
10.0011		RP-111686	985	receiver requirements for case of 1 CC UL capable UE	
12-2011	RP-54			Correction and maintenance on CQI and PMI requirements	10.5.0
		RP-111684	998	(Rel-10)	
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111735	1004	MPR for CA Multi-cluster	10.5.0
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111691	1005	CA demodulation performance requirements for LTE FDD	10.5.0
12-2011	RP-54			CQI reporting accuracy test on frequency non-selective	10.5.0
		RP-111692	1006	scheduling on eDL MIMO	
12-2011	RP-54			CQI reporting accuracy test on frequency-selective scheduling	10.5.0
		RP-111692	1007	on eDL MIMO	
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111692	1008	PMI reporting accuracy test for TDD on eDL MIMO	10.5.0
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111692	1009r1	CR for TS 36.101: RI performance requirements	10.5.0
12-2011	RP-54	RP-111692	1010r1	CR for TS 36.101: Introduction of static CQI tests (Rel-10)	10.5.0
				RF: Updates and corrections to the RMC-s related annexes	
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120291	1014		10.6.0
22.22.12		DD 100000	1217	(Rel-10)	1000
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120300	1015r1	On eICIC ABS pattern	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120300	1016r1	On eICIC interference models	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120299	1017r1	TS36.101 CR: on eDL-MIMO channel model using cross-	10.6.0
				polarized antennas	
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120304	1020r1	TS36.101 CR: Correction to MBMS Performance Test	10.6.0
				Parameters	
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120303	1021	Harmonic exceptions in LTE UE to UE co-ex tests	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120304	1023	Unified titles for Rel-10 CSI tests	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120300	1033r1	Introduction of reference channel for eICIC demodulation	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120304	1040r1	Correction of Actual code rate for CSI RMCs	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120304	1041r1	Definition of synchronized operation	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120296	1048r1	Intra band contiguos CA Ue to Ue Co-ex	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120296	1049r1	REL-10 CA specification editorial consistency	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120290	1053	Beamforming model for TM9	10.6.0
		RP-120299		Requirement for CA demodulation with power imbalance	
03-2012	RP-55		1054		10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120298	1057	Updating Band 23 duplex specifications	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120298	1058r1	Correcting UE Coexistence Requirements for Band 23	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120304	1059r1	CA demodulation performance requirements for LTE TDD	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120304	1061	Requirement for CA SDR FDD test scenario	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120293	1064r1	TS36.101 RF editorial corrections Rel 10	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120299	1067r1	Introduction of TM9 demodulation performance requirements	10.6.0
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120304	1071r1	Introduction of a CA demodulation test for UE soft buffer	10.6.0
	55	125551		management testing	
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120296	1072	MPR formula correction For intra-band contiguous CA	10.6.0
1 00 2012	111 33	111 120230	1072	Bandwidth Class C	10.0.0
		RP-120303	1077r1	CR for 36.101: B41 REFSENS and MOP changes to	10.6.0
03-2012	DD EE		107711		10.0.0
03-2012	RP-55	KF-120303		accommodate single filter architecture	Ĭ
			4000		40.00
03-2012	RP-55	RP-120300	1082	TM3 tests for elCIC	10.6.0
			1082 1083r1	TM3 tests for elCIC Introduction of requirements of CQI reporting definition for	10.6.0 10.6.0
03-2012 03-2012	RP-55 RP-55	RP-120300 RP-120300	1083r1	TM3 tests for elCIC  Introduction of requirements of CQI reporting definition for eclCIC	10.6.0
03-2012 03-2012 03-2012	RP-55 RP-55	RP-120300 RP-120300 RP-120304	1083r1 1084	TM3 tests for elCIC  Introduction of requirements of CQI reporting definition for eclCIC  eDL MIMO CSI requirements	
03-2012 03-2012	RP-55 RP-55	RP-120300 RP-120300	1083r1	TM3 tests for elCIC  Introduction of requirements of CQI reporting definition for eclCIC	10.6.0
03-2012 03-2012 03-2012 03-2012	RP-55 RP-55 RP-55 RP-55	RP-120300 RP-120300 RP-120304 RP-120306	1083r1 1084	TM3 tests for elCIC  Introduction of requirements of CQI reporting definition for eclCIC  eDL MIMO CSI requirements  Introduction of Band 26/XXVI to TS 36.101	10.6.0 10.6.0 11.0.0
03-2012 03-2012 03-2012 03-2012 03-2012	RP-55 RP-55 RP-55 RP-55 RP-55	RP-120300 RP-120300 RP-120304 RP-120306 RP-120310	1083r1 1084 1070r1 1074	TM3 tests for elCIC  Introduction of requirements of CQI reporting definition for eclCIC  eDL MIMO CSI requirements  Introduction of Band 26/XXVI to TS 36.101  Band 41 CA CR for TS36.101, section 5	10.6.0 10.6.0 11.0.0 11.0.0
03-2012 03-2012 03-2012 03-2012 03-2012 03-2012	RP-55 RP-55 RP-55 RP-55 RP-55 RP-55	RP-120300 RP-120300 RP-120304 RP-120306 RP-120310 RP-120310	1083r1 1084 1070r1 1074 1075r1	TM3 tests for elCIC  Introduction of requirements of CQI reporting definition for eclCIC  eDL MIMO CSI requirements  Introduction of Band 26/XXVI to TS 36.101  Band 41 CA CR for TS36.101, section 5  Band 41 CA CR for TS36.101, section 6	10.6.0 10.6.0 11.0.0 11.0.0
03-2012 03-2012 03-2012 03-2012 03-2012	RP-55 RP-55 RP-55 RP-55 RP-55	RP-120300 RP-120300 RP-120304 RP-120306 RP-120310	1083r1 1084 1070r1 1074	TM3 tests for elCIC  Introduction of requirements of CQI reporting definition for eclCIC  eDL MIMO CSI requirements  Introduction of Band 26/XXVI to TS 36.101  Band 41 CA CR for TS36.101, section 5	10.6.0 10.6.0 11.0.0 11.0.0

06-2012	RP-56	RP-120777	1087r1	Carrier aggregation Relative power tolerance, removal of TBD.	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120783	1089	UE spurious emissions for Band 7 and Band 38 coexistence	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120780	1092	Deleting square brackets in Reference Measurement Channels	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120779	1097	CR to TS36.101: Correction on parameters for the eDL-MIMO CQI and PMI tests	11.1.0
00 2012	111 00	141 120770	1007	CR to TS36.101: Fixed reference channel for PDSCH	111110
				demodulation performance requirements on eDL-MIMO –	
				NOT implemented as it is based on a wrong version of the	
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120780	1098r1	spec	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120774	1107	RMC correction on eDL-MIMO RI test	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120774	1108r1	FRC correction on frequency selective CQI and PMI test (Rel- 11)	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120774	1111	Correction on test point for PMI test (Rel-11)	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120784	1114r1	Corrections and clarifications on eICIC demodulation test	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120784	1117r1	Corrections and clarifications on eICIC CSI tests	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120783	1119r1	Corrections on UE performance requirements	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120773	1120	Introduction of CA band combination Band1 + Band19 to TS	11.1.0
				36.101	
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120769	1127	Addition of ETU30 channel model	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120773	1140	Addition of Maximum Throughput for R.30-1 TDD RMC	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120779	1141	CR for 36.101: The clarification of MPR and A-MPR for CA	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120784	1142	Corrections for elCIC demod test case with MBSN ABS	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120785	1144	Removing brackets of contiguous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_04	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120784	1149r1	Introduction of PDCCH test with colliding RS on MBSFN-ABS	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120784	1153r1	Some clarifications and OCNG pattern for elCIC demodulation requirements	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120773	1155	Introduction of TDD CA Soft Buffer Limitation	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120795	1156	B26 and other editorial corrections	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120779	1161	Corrections on CQI and PMI test	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120780	1163	FRC for TDD PMI test	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120778	1165r1	Clean-up of UL-MIMO for TS36.101	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120782	1171	Removal of unnecessary references to single carrier requirements from Interband CA subclauses	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120781	1174	PDCCH wrong detection in receiver spurious emissions test	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120776	1184	Corrections to 3500 MHz	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120793	1189r2	Introduction of Band 44	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120784	1193r1	Target SNR setting for eICIC demodulation requirement	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120780	1196	Editorial simplification to CA REFSENS UL allocation table	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120778	1199	Correction of wrong table refernces in CA receiver tests	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120791	1200r1	Introduction of e850_LB (Band 27) to TS 36.101	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120764	1212	Correction of PHS protection requirements for TS 36.101	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120793	1213r1	Introduction of Band 28 into TS36.101	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120781	1215r1	Proposed revision of subclause 4.3A for TS36.101	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120781	1217r1	Proposed revision on subclause 6.3.4A for TS36.101	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120795	1219r1	Aligning requirements between Band 18 and Band 26 in TS36.101	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120782	1221	SNR definition	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120778	1223	Correction of CSI configuraiton for CA TM4 tests R11	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120773	1225	CR on CA UE receiver timing window R11	11.1.0
06-2012	RP-56	RP-120784	1226	Extension of static elCIC CQI test	11.1.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121294	1230	Correct Transport Block size in 9RB 16QAM Uplink Reference Measurement Channel	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121313	1233r1	RF: Corrections to power allocation parameters for transmission mode 8 (Rel-11)	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121304	1235	RF-CA: non-CA notation and applicability of test points in scenarios without and with CA operation (Rel-11)	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121305	1237	ACK/NACK feedback modes for FDD and TDD TM4 CA	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121305	1239	demodulation requirements (Rel-11)  Correction of feedback mode for CA TDD demodulation	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121302	1241	requirements (resubmission of R4-63AH-0194 for Rel-11)  ABS pattern setup for MBSFN ABS test (resubmission of R4-	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121302	1243	63AH-0204 for Rel-11)  CR on elClC CQI definition test (resubmission of R4-63AH-	11.2.0
				0205 for Rel-11)	
09-2012 09-2012	RP-57	RP-121302 RP-121302	1245 1247	Transmission of CQI feedback and other corrections (Rel-11) Target SNR setting for eICIC MBSFN-ABS demodulation	11.2.0 11.2.0
				requirements (Rel-11)	
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121335	1248	Introduction of CA_1_21 RF requirements into TS36.101	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121300	1251	Corrections of spurious emission band UE co-existence applicable in Japan	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121306	1253	Correction on RMC for frequency non-selective CQI test	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121306	1255	Requirements for the eDL-MIMO CQI test	11.2.0

09-2012	RP-57	RP-121302	1257	Clarification on PDSCH test setup under MBSFN ABS	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121316	1258	Update of Band 28 requirements	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121313	1262	Applicabilty of statement allowing RBW < Meas BW for spurious	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121298	1265	Clarification of RB allocation for DRS demodulation tests	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121304	1267	Removal of brackets for CA Tx	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121337	1268r1	TS 36.101 CR for CA_38	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121327	1269	Introduction of CA_B7_B20 in 36.101	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121313	1271	Corrections of FRC subframe allocations and other minor problems	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121305	1274	Introduction of requirements for TDD CA Soft Buffer Limitation	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121307	1276	Correction of eDL-MIMIO CSI RMC tables and references	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121307	1278	Correction of MIMO channel model for polarized antennas	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121303	1280	Addition of 15 and 20MHz Bandwidths for Band 23 to TS 36.101 (Rel-11)	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121334	1283r1	Add requirements for inter-band CA of B_1-18 and B_11-18 in TS36.101	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121304	1285r1	CR for MPR mask for multi-clustered simultaneous transmission in single CC in Rel-11	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121447	1288r2	Introduction of Japanese Regulatory Requirements to LTE Band 8(R11)	11.2.0
09-2012 09-2012	RP-57	RP-121315	1289	CR for Band 27 MOP	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57 RP-57	RP-121315 RP-121316	1290 1291	CR for Band 27 A-MPR CR to replace protected frequency range with new band	11.2.0 11.2.0
				number 27	
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121215	1292r1	Introduction of CA band combination Band3 + Band5 to TS 36.101	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121306	1300r1	Requirements for eDL-MIMO RI test	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121306	1304	Corrections to TM9 demodulation tests	11.2.0
09-2012 09-2012	RP-57 RP-57	RP-121313 RP-121306	1306 1310r1	Correction to PCFICH power parameter setting	11.2.0 11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121306	1313r1	Correction on frequency non-selective CQI test eDL-MIMO CQI/PMI test	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121313	1316	Correction of the definition of unsynchronized operation	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121304	1320r1	Correction to Transmit Modulation Quality Tests for Intra-Band	11.2.0
				CA	
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121338	1324r2	36.101 CR for LTE_CA_B7	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121331	1325	Introduction of CA_3_20 RF requirements into TS36.101	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121316	1326	A-MPR table correction for NS_18	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121304	1332r1	Bandwidth combination sets for intra-band and inter-band carrier aggregation	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121325	1339	Introduction of LTE Advanced Carrier Aggregation of Band 4 and Band 13	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121326	1340r1	Introduction of CA configurations CA-12A-4A and CA-17A-4A	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121324	1341	Introduction of CA_B3_B7 in 36.101	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121328	1343	Introduction of Band 2 + Band 17 inter-band CA configuration into 36.101	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121306	1351	FRC for TM9 FDD	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121295	1352	Random precoding granularity in PMI tests	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121302	1358	Introduction of RI test for eICIC	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121304	1360	Notes for deltaTib and deltaRib tables	11.2.0
09-2012	RP-57	RP-121304	1361	CR for A-MPR masks for NS_CA_1C	11.2.0
12-2012 12-2012	RP-58 RP-58	RP-121884 RP-121870	1362 1363	Introduction of CA_3_8 RF requirements to TS 36.101 Removal of square brackets for Band 27 in Table 5.6.1-1	11.3.0 11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121861	1366	Some changes related to CA tests and overview table of DL measurement channels	11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121860	1368	Correction of eICIC CQI tests	11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121860	1370	Correction of eICIC demodulation tests	11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121862	1374	Correction of elofe demoddiation tests  Correction on CSI-RS subframe offset parameter	11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121862	1376	Correction on FRC table in CSI test	11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121862	1382	Correction of reference channel table for TDD eDL-MIMIO RI test	11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121850	1386	OCNG patterns for Sustained Data rate testing	11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121867	1388r1	Introduction of one periodic CQI test for CA deployments	11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121894	1396	Introduction of CA_B5_B12 in 36.101	11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121850	1401	Introducing the additional frequency bands of 5 MHz x 2 in 1.7 GHz in Japan to Band 3	11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121887	1406r1	Reference sensitivity for the small bandwidth of CA_4-12	11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121860	1407	CR on elCIC RI test	11.3.0
12-2012	RP-58	RP-121862	1409	Cleaning of 36.101 Performance sections Rel-11	11.3.0
12-2012			1416	Out-of-band blocking requirements for inter-band carrier	11.3.0
	RP-58	RP-121861	1410	aggregation	
12-2012	RP-58 RP-58	RP-121861 RP-121861	1418		11.3.0
12-2012 12-2012				aggregation	

12-2012   RP-58   RP-12180   14371   Editorial corrections for Band 26   11.20   11.	1 12-2012					
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121860   1438		RP-58	RP-121867	1436	Band 1 to Band 33 and Band 39 UE coexistence requirements	11.3.0
Into 36.101				1437r1		
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121861   1442	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121896	1438		11.3.0
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121861   1444   Minror correction to Ceiling function example - rel11   11-30	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121862	1442	Correction of eDL-MIMO RI test and RMC table for the CSI	11.3.0
12-2012   RP-68   RP-121860   1450   Brackets clean up for clicic CS(Idemodulation   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-68   RP-121860   1455   Brackets clean up for clicic CS(Idemodulation   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-68   RP-121860   1455   CR on clicic R1 testing (Ref.11)   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-68   RP-121862   1459   Correction on FRc table   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-68   RP-121879   146111   CR for ITE B14 HPUE (Power Class 1)   1.3.0   12-2012   RP-68   RP-121862   1454   Adding references to the appropriate beamforming model   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-68   RP-121898   14651   Introduction of CA, 8, 20 RF requirements into T336.101   11.3.0   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-68   RP-121893   147211   Introduction of advanced receivers demodulation performance   11.3.0   (FDD)   (FD	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121861	1444		11 3 0
12-2012						
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121862   1455   Correction on FECT table   11.3.0						
12-2012   RP-98   RP-121802   1459   Correction on FRC table   11.3.0						
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121892   146611   CR for LTE B14 HPUE (Power Class 1)   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121892   146611   Adding references to the appropriate beamforming model   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121898   146511   Introduction of CA, 8 20 RF requirements into TS36.101   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121893   147271   Introduction of Inter-band CA, 11-18 Into TS56.101   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121903   147271   Introduction of Javanced receivers demodulation performance   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121903   147371   Introduction of performance requirements for verifying the receiver by the performance requirements for verifying the receiver type for advanced receivers (FDMTDD)   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121886   1474   CR to remove the square bracket of AMPR in TS36.101   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121903   148011   Introduction of Advanced Receivers Test Cases for TDD   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121903   148011   Introduction of Band 29   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121904   149611   Introduction of Band 29   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121891   14961   Low-channel Band 1 coexistence with PHS   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121891   149611   Completion of the tables of bandwidth combinations specified   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121891   149611   Completion of the tables of bandwidth combinations specified   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121891   149611   Completion of carrier aggregation configuration SA 2 CA   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121891   1500   Editorial corrections to Band 27 specifications   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121891   1510   Exceptions to REFSENS requirements for class A2 CA   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121891   1510   Exceptions to REFSENS requirements for class A2 CA   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121891   1510   Editorial corrections to Band 27 specifications   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121891   1510   Editorial corrections to Band 27 specifications   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121895   1500   Editorial corrections to Band 2						
12-2012						
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121898   1466rt   Introduction of CA_8_20 RF requirements into TS36.101   11.3.0	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121879	1461r1	CR for LTE B14 HPUE (Power Class 1)	11.3.0
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121903   1472rt   Introduction of inter-band CA, 11-18 into TS36.101   11.3.0   11.3.0   11.2.012   RP-58   RP-121903   1472rt   Introduction of advanced receivers demodulation performances   11.3.0   11.3	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121862	1464	Adding references to the appropriate beamforming model (Rel-11)	11.3.0
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121903   1472rt   Introduction of inter-band CA, 11-18 into TS36.101   11.3.0   11.3.0   11.2.012   RP-58   RP-121903   1472rt   Introduction of advanced receivers demodulation performances   11.3.0   11.3	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121898	1465r1	Introduction of CA 8 20 RF requirements into TS36.101	11.3.0
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121903   1472r1   Introduction of advanced receivers demodulation performance   11.3.0   (PDD)						
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121886					Introduction of advanced receivers demodulation performance	
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121861   1476   CR to remove the square bracket of A-MPR in TS36.101   11.3.0	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121903	1473r1	Introduction of performance requirements for verifying the	11.3.0
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121903   1480r1   113.0   36.101 (R11)   113.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121901   1490r1   1170duction of Advanced Receivers Test Cases for TDD   113.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121901   1490r1   1170duction of Advanced Receivers Test Cases for TDD   113.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121891   1499r1   1170duction of Band 29   113.0   113.0   113.0   113.0   113.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121861   1499r1   113.0   113	12-2012	RP-59	RP-121886	1474		11 3 0
12-2012 RP-58 RP-121903 1480r1   Introduction of Advanced Receivers Test Cases for TDD   11.3.0					Correction of come arrare in reference conditivity for CA in TC	
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121891   1499r1   Introduction of Band 29   11.3.0					36.101 (R11)	
12-2012 RP-58 RP-121849   14981   Low-channel Band 1 coexistence with PHS   11.3.0   11.3.0   12-2012 RP-58   RP-121861   1499r1   Completion of the tables of bandwidth combinations specified   11.3.0   for CA   CA   CA   CA   CA   CA   CA   CA						
12-2012 RP-58 RP-121849   14981   Low-channel Band 1 coexistence with PHS   11.3.0   11.3.0   12-2012 RP-58   RP-121861   1499r1   Completion of the tables of bandwidth combinations specified   11.3.0   for CA   CA   CA   CA   CA   CA   CA   CA						
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121861   1498r1   Completion of the tables of bandwidth combinations specified   11.3.0   for CA   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121861   1499r1   Exceptions to REFSENS requirements for class A2 CA   11.3.0   combinations   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121878   1504   Editorial corrections to Band 27 specifications   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121878   1505   Editorial corrections to Band 27 specifications   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121878   1505   Band 28 AMPR for DTV protection   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121852   1509r1   UE-UE coexistence between bands with small frequency   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121852   1509r1   UE-UE coexistence between bands with small frequency   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121861   1510   Adding UE-UE Coexistence Requirement for Band 3 and Band   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121866   1513   Maintenance of Band 23 UE Coexistence   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121861   1515   Corrections to TMI rank indicator Test 3   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121861   1517   Corrections to TMI rank indicator Test 3   11.3.0   12-2012   RP-58   RP-121860   1518   Applicable OFDM symbols of Noc., 2 for PDCCH/PCFICH   11.3.0   AS-MBSFN test cases   13.3.0   13	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121849	1494	Low-channel Band 1 coexistence with PHS	11.3.0
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121881   1499r1   Exceptions to REFSENS requirements for class A2 CA   11.3.0   11.2.012   RP-58   RP-121892   1500   Introduction of carrier aggregation configuration CA_4-7   11.3.0   11.2.2012   RP-58   RP-121878   1504   Editorial corrections to Band 27 specifications   11.3.0   11.2.2012   RP-58   RP-121878   1505   Band 28 AMPR for DTV protection   11.3.0   11.2.2012   RP-58   RP-121878   1505   Band 28 AMPR for DTV protection   11.3.0   11.2.2012   RP-58   RP-121852   1509r1   UE-UE coexistence between bands with small frequency   11.3.0   11.					Completion of the tables of bandwidth combinations specified	
12-2012	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121861	1499r1	Exceptions to REFSENS requrirements for class A2 CA	11.3.0
12-2012   RP-58   RP-121870   1504   Editorial corrections to Band 27 specifications   11.3.0	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121892	1500		11 3 0
12-2012						
12-2012						
12-2012						
12-2012	_				separation	
12:2012   RP-58   RP-121861   1517   Corrections to TMA rank indicator Test 3   11.3.0	12-2012				26	
12-2012	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121866	1513	Maintenance of Band 23 UE Coexistence	11.3.0
12-2012 RP-58 RP-121861	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121851	1515	Corrections to TM4 rank indicator Test 3	11.3.0
12-2012					Correction of test configurations and FRC for CA	
03-2013   RP-59   RP-130277   1520   Corrections on in-band blocking for Band 29 for carrier aggregation   11.4.0 aggregation   11.4	12-2012	RP-58	RP-121860	1518	Applicable OFDM symbols of Noc_2 for PDCCH/PCFICH	11.3.0
03-2013   RP-59   RP-130268   1523   Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3   11.4.0	03-2013	RP-59	RP-130279	1519	OCNG patterns for Enhanced Performance Requirements	11.4.0
aggregation	02 2012	DD 50		1520		11 4 0
Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)   11.4.0	03-2013		DD 120277			11.4.0
Demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)	00.0045					
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130262         1536         Corrections for eICIC performance requirements (rel-11)         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130264         1539         Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1543         Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1544r1         Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130276         1546         Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130263         1547r1         Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130264         1548         CR for CA performance requirements         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130284         1553r1         Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130263         1557         CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1560         Editorial correctio		RP-59	RP-130268	1523	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3	11.4.0
03-2013   RP-59   RP-130262   1536   Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)   11.4.0	03-2013	RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279	1523 1524r1	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)	11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130264         1539         Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1543         Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1544r1         Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130276         1546         Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130263         1547r1         Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130264         1548         CR for CA performance requirements         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130284         1553r1         Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130263         1557         CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1560         Editorial corrections to subclause 5         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130227         1562         Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band	03-2013	RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279	1523 1524r1 1528	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting	11.4.0
O3-2013   RP-59   RP-130287   1543   Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS   11.4.0	03-2013	RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279 RP-130258	1523 1524r1 1528	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting	11.4.0 11.4.0
O3-2013	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279 RP-130258 RP-130262	1523 1524r1 1528 1536	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130276         1546         Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130263         1547r1         Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130264         1548         CR for CA performance requirements         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130284         1553r1         Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130263         1557         CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1560         Editorial corrections to subclause 5         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130267         1562         Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130272         1567         Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1571r1         Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1575         Corrections to UE co-existence <td>03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013</td> <td>RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59</td> <td>RP-130268 RP-130279 RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264</td> <td>1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539</td> <td>Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for eICIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS</td> <td>11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0</td>	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279 RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for eICIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130263         1547r1         Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130264         1548         CR for CA performance requirements         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130284         1553r1         Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130263         1557         CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1560         Editorial corrections to subclause 5         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130267         1562         Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130272         1567         Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1571r1         Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1575         Corrections to UE co-existence         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1575         Corrections to UE co-existence between Band 1 and Band 3	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279 RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
CR11	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279 RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for eICIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requirements for TS 36.101 (R11)	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130284         1553r1         Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130263         1557         CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1560         Editorial corrections to subclause 5         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130267         1562         Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130272         1567         Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1571r1         Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130260         1574         Remove [] from CSI test case parameters         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1575         Corrections to UE co-existence         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1579         UE-UE co-existence between Band 1 and Band 33/39         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1580         Correction on reference to note for Band 7 and 38 co-	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279 RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287 RP-130287	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for eICIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
36.101	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279 RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130276 RP-130263	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1560         Editorial corrections to subclause 5         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130267         1562         Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130272         1567         Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1571r1         Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130260         1574         Remove [] from CSI test case parameters         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1575         Corrections to UE co-existence         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1579         UE-UE co-existence between Band 1 and Band 33/39         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1580         Correction on reference to note for Band 7 and 38 co-         11.4.0	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279 RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130263 RP-130264	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)  CR for CA performance requirements	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1560         Editorial corrections to subclause 5         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130267         1562         Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130272         1567         Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1571r1         Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130260         1574         Remove [] from CSI test case parameters         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1575         Corrections to UE co-existence         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1579         UE-UE co-existence between Band 1 and Band 33/39         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1580         Correction on reference to note for Band 7 and 38 co-         11.4.0	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279 RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130263 RP-130264	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)  CR for CA performance requirements  Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130267         1562         Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130272         1567         Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1571r1         Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130260         1574         Remove [] from CSI test case parameters         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1575         Corrections to UE co-existence         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1579         UE-UE co-existence between Band 1 and Band 33/39         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1580         Correction on reference to note for Band 7 and 38 co-         11.4.0	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279  RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287  RP-130276 RP-130263  RP-130264 RP-130264 RP-130284	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1 1548 1553r1	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)  CR for CA performance requirements  Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130272         1567         Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1571r1         Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130260         1574         Remove [] from CSI test case parameters         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1575         Corrections to UE co-existence         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1579         UE-UE co-existence between Band 1 and Band 33/39         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1580         Correction on reference to note for Band 7 and 38 co-         11.4.0	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279  RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287  RP-130276 RP-130263  RP-130264 RP-130264 RP-130264 RP-130264	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1 1548 1553r1	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)  CR for CA performance requirements  Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101  CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1571r1         Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130260         1574         Remove [] from CSI test case parameters         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1575         Corrections to UE co-existence         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1579         UE-UE co-existence between Band 1 and Band 33/39         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1580         Correction on reference to note for Band 7 and 38 co-         11.4.0	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279  RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287  RP-130287  RP-130263 RP-130263 RP-130263 RP-130263 RP-130287	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1 1548 1553r1	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)  CR for CA performance requirements  Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101  CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11  Editorial corrections to subclause 5  Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130260         1574         Remove [] from CSI test case parameters         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1575         Corrections to UE co-existence         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1579         UE-UE co-existence between Band 1 and Band 33/39         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1580         Correction on reference to note for Band 7 and 38 co-         11.4.0	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279  RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287  RP-130287  RP-130264 RP-130264 RP-130263 RP-130263 RP-130267	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1 1548 1553r1 1557 1560 1562	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)  CR for CA performance requirements  Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101  CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11  Editorial corrections to subclause 5  Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1575         Corrections to UE co-existence         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1579         UE-UE co-existence between Band 1 and Band 33/39         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1580         Correction on reference to note for Band 7 and 38 co-         11.4.0	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279  RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287  RP-130287  RP-130264 RP-130263 RP-130264 RP-130264 RP-130267  RP-130267	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1 1548 1553r1 1557 1560 1562	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)  CR for CA performance requirements  Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101  CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11  Editorial corrections to subclause 5  Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US  Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1579         UE-UE co-existence between Band 1 and Band 33/39         11.4.0           03-2013         RP-59         RP-130287         1580         Correction on reference to note for Band 7 and 38 co-         11.4.0	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279  RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287  RP-130287  RP-130264 RP-130264 RP-130263 RP-130264 RP-130264 RP-130267  RP-130287 RP-130287	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1 1548 1553r1 1557 1560 1562	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)  CR for CA performance requirements  Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101  CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11  Editorial corrections to subclause 5  Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US  Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'  Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013 RP-59 RP-130287 1580 Correction on reference to note for Band 7 and 38 co- 11.4.0	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279  RP-130279  RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287  RP-130287  RP-130264 RP-130263  RP-130264 RP-130264 RP-130267  RP-130267  RP-130267  RP-130267  RP-130267	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1 1548 1553r1 1557 1560 1562	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)  CR for CA performance requirements  Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101  CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11  Editorial corrections to subclause 5  Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US  Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'  Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan  Remove [] from CSI test case parameters	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279  RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287  RP-130287  RP-130263  RP-130264 RP-130264 RP-130267  RP-130267  RP-130267  RP-130267  RP-130272 RP-130287  RP-130287  RP-130287  RP-130287	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1 1548 1553r1 1557 1560 1562 1567 1571r1 1574 1574	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)  CR for CA performance requirements  Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101  CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11  Editorial corrections to subclause 5  Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US  Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'  Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan Remove [] from CSI test case parameters  Corrections to UE co-existence	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279  RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287  RP-130287  RP-130263 RP-130264 RP-130264 RP-130267  RP-130267  RP-130267  RP-130267  RP-130272 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130287	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1 1548 1553r1 1557 1560 1562 1567 1571r1 1574 1574 1575	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)  CR for CA performance requirements  Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101  CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11  Editorial corrections to subclause 5  Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US  Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'  Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan Remove [] from CSI test case parameters  Corrections to UE co-existence  UE-UE co-existence between Band 1 and Band 33/39	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0
	03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59	RP-130268 RP-130279  RP-130258 RP-130262 RP-130264 RP-130287  RP-130287  RP-130263 RP-130264 RP-130264 RP-130267  RP-130267  RP-130267  RP-130267  RP-130272 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130287 RP-130287	1523 1524r1 1528 1536 1539 1543 1544r1 1546 1547r1 1548 1553r1 1557 1560 1562 1567 1571r1 1574 1574 1575	Brackets removal in Rel-11 TM4 rank indicator Test 3  Cleanup of Advanced Receivers requirement scenarios for demodulation and CSI (FDD/TDD)  Corrections to CQI reporting  Corrections for elCIC performance requirements (rel-11)  Correction of CA power imbalance performance requirements  Correction of a symbol for MPR in single carrier for TS 36.101(R11)  Correction of some inter-band CA requiements for TS 36.101 (R11)  Correction of contigous allocation A-MPR for CA_NS_05  Clarification of spurious emission domain for CA in TS 36.101 (R11)  CR for CA performance requirements  Introduction of downlink non-contiguous CA into REL -11 TS 36.101  CA_1C: CA_NS_02 and CA_NS_03 A-MPR REL-11  Editorial corrections to subclause 5  Addition of UE Regional Requirements to Band 23 Based on New Regulatory Order in the US  Band 26: modification of A-MPR for 'NS_15'  Band 41 requirements for operation in China and Japan Remove [] from CSI test case parameters  Corrections to UE co-existence  UE-UE co-existence between Band 1 and Band 33/39  Correction on reference to note for Band 7 and 38 co-	11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0 11.4.0

02 2012	I DD 50	DD 420262	1504=1	F	Cleanup for CA LIE DE requiremente	11.10
03-2013 03-2013	RP-59	RP-130263 RP-130263	1584r1 1586		Cleanup for CA UE RF requirements  Corrections on UL configuration for CA UE receiver	11.4.0 11.4.0
03-2013	KF-59	KF-130203	1300		requirements	11.4.0
03-2013	RP-59	RP-130263	1588		Correction of Transmit modulation quality requirements for CA	11.4.0
03-2013	RP-59	RP-130268	1590		Revision of Common Test Parameters for User-specific	11.4.0
					Demodulation Tests	
03-2013	RP-59	RP-130278	1595		Correction for a Band 27 A-MPR table	11.4.0
03-2013	RP-59	RP-130264	1597		Correction of CA CQI test setup	11.4.0
03-2013 03-2013	RP-59 RP-59	RP-130287 RP-130263	1600r1 1602		Correction of B12 DL Specification in Table 5.5A-2 Correction of table reference	11.4.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130765	1602 1604r1		Complementary description for definition of MIMO Correlation	11.4.0 11.5.0
					Matrices using cross polarized antennas	
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130763	1607		Correction of transport format parameters for CQI index 10 (15 RBs) - Rel 11	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130765	1610		Maintenance of Band 23 A-MPR (NS_11) in TS 36.101 (Rel-11)	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130770	1613		CR for 36.101 : Adding the definition of CA_NS_05 and CA_NS_06 for additional spurious emissions for CA	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130770	1619		CR for introducing UE TM3 demodulation performance requirements under high speed	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130765	1623		Correction of test parameters for elCIC performance requirements	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130765	1625		Correction of test parameters for elCIC CSI requirements	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130765	1627		Correction of resource allocation for the multiple PMI Cat 1 UE test	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130766	1629		Removal of note 2 from band 28	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130770	1641		Correction of the CSI-RS parameter configuration	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130770	1650r1		Addition of Band 41 for intra-band non-contiguous CA for 36.101	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130770	1654r1		MPR for intra-band non-contiguous CA	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130765	1656		Modification of configured output power to account for larger tolerance	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130769	1658r1		Missing symbols in the NS_15 table	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130766	1673		Corrections to Rx requirements for inter-band CA	11.5.0
00 2010	141 00	141 100700	1070		configurations with REFSENS exceptions	11.0.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130770	1681r1		Correction for TS 36.101	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130763	1684		RF: Corrections to RMC-s for sustained data rate test	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130770	1685		Non-contiguous intraband CA channel spacing	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130766	1689		Carrier aggregation in multi RAT and multiple band combination terminals	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130766	1691		Completion of out-of-band blocking requirements for interband CA with one UL	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130767	1695r1		CR on the bandwidth coverage issue of CA demodulation performance (Rel-11)	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130765	1697		Correction on UE maximum output power for intra-band CA (R11)	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130770	1698r1		CR for introduction of FeICIC demodulation performance requirements	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130770	1701		Removing bracket from CA_11A-18A requirments	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130767	1703		CR on the bandwidth coverage issue of CA CQI performance (Rel-11)	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130766	1705		Corrections to ACLR for Rel-11 CA	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130765	1716		Corrections to NS_11 A-MPR Table	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130769	1717		Corrections to NS_12 A-MPR Table	11.5.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130771	1532r1		Introduction of CA 1+8 into TS36.101(Rel-12)	12.0.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130781	1545r1		Introduction of LTE Advanced inter-band Carrier Aggregation of Band 3 and Band 28 to TS 36.101	12.0.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130785	1608r1		Introduction of LTE Advanced inter-band Carrier Aggregation of Band 23 and Band 29 to TS 36.101	12.0.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130777	1642r1		Introduction of CA B3+19 into TS36.101(Rel-12)	12.0.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130787	1687		Introduction of CA_4A-4A into 36.101	12.0.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130795	1712		Adding 5MHz CBW for B3 of Inter band CA of B3+26	12.0.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130775	1713r1		Introduction of LTE Advanced Inter-Band Carrier Aggregation of Band 2 and Band 13	12.0.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130790	1723r1		Introduction of the LTE 450 band to TS 36.101	12.0.0
06-2013	RP-60	RP-130791	1724r1 1707r1		Introduction of the WCS band to TS 36.101	12.0.0
06-2013 09-2013	RP-60 RP-61	RP-130784 RP-131300	1707f1 1730r1	+	Introduction of CA 19+21 into TS36.101(Rel-12) 36.101 CR for LTE_CA_C_B3	12.0.0 12.1.0
09-2013	RP-61	RP-131285	1732		CR on performance requirements of CA soft buffer	12.1.0
09-2013	RP-61	RP-131303	1733r1		managemen (Rel-12) CR to introdue TM3 and TM4 test for 5MHz channel	12.1.0
09-2013	RP-61	RP-131281	1736		bandwidth  CR on applicability of CA sustained data rate tests (Rel-12)	12.1.0
09-2013	RP-61	RP-131293	1730		Performance requirement for UE under EVA200	12.1.0

192-2013   RP-81   RP-131280   1745   Beamforming model for EPIDCOH test   12.1.0   192-2013   RP-81   RP-131303   1748   CP to introduce CSI tests for LT E450   12.1.0   192-2013   RP-81   RP-131303   1748   CP to introduce CSI tests for LT E450   12.1.0   192-2013   RP-81   RP-131303   1748   CP to introduce CSI tests for LT E450   12.1.0   192-2013   RP-81   RP-131281   1767   CR to extend UE category of the existing SMHz performance   12.1.0   192-2013   RP-81   RP-131281   1767   CR to extend UE category of the existing SMHz performance   12.1.0   192-2013   RP-81   RP-131280   1776   Corrections to sustained data rate test (Rel-12)   12.1.0   192-2013   RP-81   RP-131303   1781   CR to introduce a new PHICH test based on SMHz   12.1.0   192-2013   RP-81   RP-131303   1781   CR to introduce a new PHICH test based on SMHz   12.1.0   192-2013   RP-81   RP-131303   1781   CR to introduce a new PHICH test based on SMHz   12.1.0   192-2013   RP-81   RP-131303   1781   CR to introduce a new PHICH test based on SMHz   12.1.0   192-2013   RP-81   RP-131303   1781   CR to introduce a new PHICH test based on SMHz   12.1.0   192-2013   RP-81   RP-131303   1784   CR PHICH tests to sale the set of tes	00.0040	DD 04	DD 404000	1740	00 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )	1010
09-2013   RP-61   RP-131222   1747   Beamforming model for EPDCCH test   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131333   1748   CPt to introduce CSI test for LTE460   SMFtz performance   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131239   1767   CR to extend UE category of the existing SMFtz performance   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131229   1772   Creation matrix for high spend train demodulation scenarios   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131229   1776   Corrections to suitalmed data rate test (Ref-12)   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131230   1776   Creations matrix for high spend train demodulation scenarios   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131333   17831   CR to introduce a new PHICH test based on SMFtz   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131333   17831   CR to introduce a new PHICH test based on SMFtz   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131333   17834   CR test introduce a new PHICH test based on SMFtz   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131333   17834   CR test introduce a new PHICH test based on SMFtz   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131333   17834   CR test introduce a new PHICH test based on SMFtz   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131333   1784   CR test introduce a new PHICH test based on SMFtz   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131333   1784   CR test introduced in SMFtz   18.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131224   18001   CR test introduced in SMFtz   18.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131224   18001   CA UE Cooksisterios Detiveren Band 27 and SmFt   18.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131224   18001   CA UE Cooksisterios Detiveren Band 27 and SmFt   18.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131226   18001   CA UE Cooksisterios Detiveren Band 27 and SmFt   18.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131226   18001   CA UE Cooksisterios Detiveren Band 27 and SmFt   18.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131226   18001   CA UE Cooksisterios Detiveren Band 27 and SmFt   18.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131226   18001   CA UE Cooksisterios Detiveren Band 27 and SmFt   18.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131226   18001   CA UE Cooksisterios Detiveren Band 27 and SmFt   18.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-1	09-2013	RP-61	RP-131290	1743	CR for introduction of FeICIC PBCH performance requirement	12.1.0
199-2013   RP-61   RP-131333   1748						
Georgia   RP-61   RP-131233   1749   CR to extend UE category of the existing SMHz performance   12.1.0						
Performants					CP to extend UE estagery of the existing 5MHz performance	
CA   Correlation matrix for high speed train demodulation scenarios   12.1.0					requirements	
Re-12   Po-2013 RP-61 RP-131280 1776   Corrections to sustained data rate test (Ref-12)   12,1.0					CA	
0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131303   1782   CR to introduce a new PHICH test based on SMHz   21.0   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131303   1782   CR placeholder for applicability of new SMHz tests   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131303   1784   CR: Proposal of applicability of new SMHz tests   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131303   1784   CR: Proposal of applicability of new SMHz tests   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131303   1784   CR: Proposal of applicability of new SMHz tests   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1794   Clarification of multi-cluster transmission   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1794   Clarification of multi-cluster transmission   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1800   CA.U.E. Coostience Table update (Release 12)   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131282   1800   Add requirements for CA. 1-6.4 Am no. TSS. 101   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1801   Add requirements for CA. 1-6.4 Am no. TSS. 101   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1807   Introduction of CA. 2-4.4 Am no. TSS. 101   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1802   Introduction of CA. 2-4.4 Am no. St. 101   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1802   Introduction of CA. 2-4.4 Am no. St. 101   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1802   Introduction of CA. 2-4.4 Am no. St. 101   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1802   Introduction of CA. 2-4.4 Am no. St. 101   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1802   Introduction of CA. 2-4.4 Am no. St. 101   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1802   Introduction of CA. 2-4.4 Am no. St. 101   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1802   Introduction of CA. 2-4.4 Am no. St. 101   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1802   Introduction of CA. 2-4.4 Am no. St. 101   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1802   Introduction of CA. 2-4.4 Am no. CR. 102   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1802   Introduction of CA. 2-4.4 Am no. CR. 102   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131281   1802   Introduction of CA. 2-4.4 Am no. CR. 102   12.1   0.92013   R.P-61   R.P-131	09-2013	RP-61	RP-131279	1772	Correlation matrix for high speed train demodulation scenarios (Rel-12)	12.1.0
69-2013   RP-61   RP-131303   1782   CR placeholder for applicability of new SMHz tests   12.1.0	09-2013	RP-61	RP-131280	1776	Corrections to sustained data rate test (Rel-12)	12.1.0
G9-2013   RP-61   RP-131303   1783rt   CR: Proposal of applicability of new SMHz tests   121.0	09-2013	RP-61	RP-131303			12.1.0
19-2013   RP-61   RP-131303   1784   CR: PHICH tests for SMHz   12.1.0						
09-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1796   CR for introduction of FeIGIC GOI requirements   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1794   Clarification of multi-cluster transmission   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131294   1800rt   CA LUE Coexistence Table update (Release 12)   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131295   1802   Coexistence between Band 27 and Band 38 (Release 12)   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131285   1803   Additional requirement for CA_1A-18A into TS36.101   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1807   Incorrect REFSENS U. allocation for CA_1C   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1807   Incorrect REFSENS U. allocation for CA_1C   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1807   Incorrect REFSENS U. allocation for CA_1C   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1811   Contiguous intrabend CA_REFSENS Will allocation for CA_1C   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1812   The Primars clauses restructured This GR was NOT   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1822   The Primars clauses restructured This GR was NOT   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1832   Correction to Rel-10 A-MPR for CA_NS_04   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1832   Correction to Rel-10 A-MPR for CA_NS_04   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1834   CR for S8_017   4.0 the definition of 5+20MHz for spectrum   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131283   1840   CR for S8_017   4.0 the definition of 5+20MHz for spectrum   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131283   1840   CR for S8_017   4.0 the definition of 5+20MHz for spectrum   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131293   1840   CR for S8_017   4.0 the definition of 5+20MHz for spectrum   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131303   1839   CR for S8_017   4.0 the definition of 5+20MHz for spectrum   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-61   RP-131303   1841   CR for introduction of CA_SA_ARA   18.1.0   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-62   RP-131304   1852   Crear-tup of uplink reference measurement for intra-band non-contiguous CA   12.1.0   09-2013   RP-62   RP-131394   1852   Crear-tup of uplink reference m						
199-2013   RP-61   RP-131294   19001   C.A UE Coexistence Table update (Release 12)   12.1.0						
199-2013   RP-61   RP-131302   18002   Ca UE Coexistence Table update (Release 12)   12.1.0						
99-2013   RP-61   RR-131302   1802   Coexistence between Band 27 and Band 38 (Release 12   12.1.0   19-2013   RP-61   RR-131286   1803   Addinal requirement for CA_14-18A into TS36.101   12.1.0   19-2013   RP-61   RR-131281   1807   Incorrect REFSINS UL allocation for CA_1C   12.1.0   19-2013   RP-61   RR-131281   18107   Incorrect REFSINS UL allocation for CA_1C   12.1.0   19-2013   RP-61   RR-131281   1811   Configuous intraband CA REFSINS with one UL   12.1.0   19-2013   RP-61   RR-131281   1811   Configuous intraband CA REFSINS with one UL   12.1.0   19-2013   RP-61   RR-131281   1812   The Pernax clauses restructured: This CR was NOT implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the wrong version of the spec implemented with was all wrong wron	09-2013					
09-2013   RP-61   RP-131296   1804   Addinal requirement for CA_1A-18A into TS36.101   12.1.0						
199-2013   RP-61   RP-1312861   1807   Incorrect REFSENS UL allocation for CA, 12-12.0						
199-2013   RP-61   RP-1312981   1807   Incorrect REFSENS UL allocation for CA_1C   12.1.0						
19-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1811   Contiguous intraband CA REFSENS with one U.   12.1.0						
199-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1811   Contiguous intraband GA REFSENS with one U.L   12.1.0						
19-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1822   The Pcmax clauses restructured: This CR was NOT   12.1.0						
Implemented as it was based on the wrong version of the spec   12.10						
19-2013   RP-61   RP-131298   1824   Introduction of inter-band CA Band 2+5   12.1.0	09-2013	RP-61	RP-131281	1822		12.1.0
19-2013   RP-61   RP-131285   1831   MPR for intra-band non-contiguous CA   12.1.0	00 2013	DD 61	DD 121209	1924		12 1 0
199-2013   RP-61   RP-131281   1832   Correction to Rel-10 A-MPR for CA, NS, 04   12.1.0						
99-2013   RP-61   RP-131285   1834   CR for 36.101 : Add the definition of 5+20MHz for spectrum   12.1.0						
Benission mask for CA						
19-2013   RP-61   RP-131903   1839   CR to introduce CSI tests for LTE450   12.10	03 2013	101	101200	1004		12.1.0
Post	09-2013	RP-61	RP-131303	1839		12.1.0
D9-2013   RP-61   RP-131303   1841   CR to introduc TM3 and TM4 test for 5MHz channel   12.1.0 bandwidth					Remianed Transmitter requirements for intra-band non-	
12-2013	09-2013	RP-61	RP-131303	1841	CR to introdue TM3 and TM4 test for 5MHz channel	12.1.0
12-2013   RP-62   RP-131944   1857   Introduction of CA band combination Band2 + Band12 to TS   12.2.0	12-2013	RP-62	RP-131928	1847r1	Corrections to the notes in the band UE co-existence	12.2.0
12-2013	12-2013	PP-62	PD-13102/	1852		1220
12-2013   RP-62   RP-131954   1858   Introduction of CA band combination Band12 + Band25 to TS   12.2.0   36.101   Introduction of CA band combination Band12 + Band25 to TS   12.2.0   36.101   Introduction of CA   Sc. 05   Emissions   12.2.0   Introduction of CA   23A-23A   RF requirements into 36.101   12.2.0   Introduction of CA   23A-23A   RF requirements into 36.101   12.2.0   Introduction of CA   23A-23A   RF requirements into 36.101   12.2.0   Introduction of CA   23A-23A   RF requirements into 36.101   12.2.0   Introduction of CA   23A-23A   RF requirements into 36.101   12.2.0   Introduction of CA   CA   CA   CA   CA   CA   CA   CA						
12-2013	12 2010	111 02	141 101040	1007		12.2.0
12-2013         RP-62         RP-131931         1867         CA_NS_05 Emissions         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131939         1869         NS signaling for CA refsens         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131965         1870         Introduction of CA_23A-23A RF requirements into 36.101         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131928         1877c2         Intraband CA channel bandwidth combination table         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131940         1878         Addition of CA_3C missing UE to UE co-existence restructuring           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131959         1885         Introduction of LEC_AC_C B27 to 36.101         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131939         1887         CR on correction of definition on Fraction of Maximum         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131939         1889         CR on correction of test configurations of CA soft buffer tests         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1893         CR for FelCIC demodulation performance requirements         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1893         CR for FelCIC demodulation performance requirements         12.2.0	12-2013	RP-62	RP-131954	1858	Introduction of CA band combination Band12 + Band25 to TS	12.2.0
12-2013	12-2013	RP-62	RP-131931	1867		12.2.0
12-2013   RP-62   RP-131928   1870						
12-2013   RP-62   RP-131928   1877r2   Intraband CA channel bandwidth combination table restructuring   12.2.0						
12-2013   RP-62   RP-131940   1878   Addition of CA_3C missing UE to UE co-existence requirement and corection to SEM					Intraband CA channel bandwidth combination table	
12-2013         RP-62         RP-131959         1885         Introduction of LTE_CA_C_B27 to 36.101         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131939         1887         CR on correction of definition on Fraction of Maximum         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131939         1889         CR on correction of test configurations of CA soft buffer tests         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1893         CR for FelCIC demodulation performance requirements         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1895r1         CR on FelCIC PBCH performance requirement         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1895r1         CR on FelCIC PBCH performance requirement         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1897r1         CR on FelCIC PBCH performance requirement         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131938         1899         Beamforming model for EPDCCH localized test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131938         1901         Downlink physical setup for EPDCCH test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1904         Correction on the UE category for eICIC CQI test         12.2.0	12-2013	RP-62	RP-131940	1878	Addition of CA_3C missing UE to UE co-existence	12.2.0
12-2013   RP-62   RP-131939   1887   CR on correction of definition on Fraction of Maximum Throughput for CA Throughput for CA   CR on correction of test configurations of CA soft buffer tests   12.2.0	40.0040	DD CO	DD 404050	4005		40.00
Throughput for CA						
12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1893         CR for FelCIC demodulation performance requirements         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1895r1         CR on FelCIC PBCH performance requirement         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1897r1         CR on RI reporting requirement         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131938         1899         Beamforming model for EPDCCH localized test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131938         1901         Downlink physical setup for EPDCCH test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1904         Correction on the UE category for elCIC CQI test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131931         1906         CR for receiver type verification test of CSI-RS based advanced receivers (Rel-12)         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1910r1         Spurious emission band UE co-existence requirements for cross-region issue         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1917r1         The coexistence requirements between Band 39 and Band 3         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1918r1         The Pcmax clauses restructured					Throughput for CA	
12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1895r1         CR on FelCIC PBCH performance requirement         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1897r1         CR on RI reporting requirement         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131938         1899         Beamforming model for EPDCCH localized test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131938         1901         Downlink physical setup for EPDCCH test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131926         1904         Correction on the UE category for eICIC CQI test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131931         1906         CR for receiver type verification test of CSI-RS based advanced receivers (Rel-12)         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1910r1         Spurious emission band UE co-existence requirements for cross-region issue         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131928         1916r2         Allowed power reductions for multiple transmissions in a subframe         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1917r1         The coexistence requirements between Band 39 and Band 3         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1918r1         The Pcmax clau						
12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1897r1         CR on RI reporting requirement         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131938         1899         Beamforming model for EPDCCH localized test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131938         1901         Downlink physical setup for EPDCCH test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131926         1904         Correction on the UE category for eICIC CQI test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131931         1906         CR for receiver type verification test of CSI-RS based advanced receivers (Rel-12)         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1910r1         Spurious emission band UE co-existence requirements for cross-region issue         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131928         1916r2         Allowed power reductions for multiple transmissions in a subframe         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1917r1         The coexistence requirements between Band 39 and Band 3         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1918r1         The Pomax clauses restructured and removal of addition of ATC to P-MPR           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1919         Configured						
12-2013         RP-62         RP-131938         1899         Beamforming model for EPDCCH localized test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131938         1901         Downlink physical setup for EPDCCH test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131926         1904         Correction on the UE category for eICIC CQI test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131931         1906         CR for receiver type verification test of CSI-RS based advanced receivers (Rel-12)         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1910r1         Spurious emission band UE co-existence requirements for cross-region issue         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131928         1916r2         Allowed power reductions for multiple transmissions in a subframe         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1917r1         The coexistence requirements between Band 39 and Band 3         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1918r1         The Pcmax clauses restructured and removal of addition of ATc to P-MPR           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1919         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1927r1			RP-131936			
12-2013         RP-62         RP-131938         1901         Downlink physical setup for EPDCCH test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131926         1904         Correction on the UE category for elClC CQl test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131931         1906         CR for receiver type verification test of CSI-RS based advanced receivers (Rel-12)         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1910r1         Spurious emission band UE co-existence requirements for cross-region issue         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131928         1916r2         Allowed power reductions for multiple transmissions in a subframe         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1917r1         The coexistence requirements between Band 39 and Band 3         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1918r1         The Pcmax clauses restructured and removal of addition of ATc to P-MPR         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1919         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1927r1         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG         12.2.0						
12-2013         RP-62         RP-131926         1904         Correction on the UE category for elCIC CQI test         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131931         1906         CR for receiver type verification test of CSI-RS based advanced receivers (Rel-12)         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1910r1         Spurious emission band UE co-existence requirements for cross-region issue         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131928         1916r2         Allowed power reductions for multiple transmissions in a subframe         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1917r1         The coexistence requirements between Band 39 and Band 3         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1918r1         The Pcmax clauses restructured and removal of addition of ΔTc to P-MPR           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1919         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1927r1         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG         12.2.0						
12-2013         RP-62         RP-131931         1906         CR for receiver type verification test of CSI-RS based advanced receivers (Rel-12)         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1910r1         Spurious emission band UE co-existence requirements for cross-region issue         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131928         1916r2         Allowed power reductions for multiple transmissions in a subframe         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1917r1         The coexistence requirements between Band 39 and Band 3         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1918r1         The Pcmax clauses restructured and removal of addition of ΔTc to P-MPR           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1919         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1927r1         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG         12.2.0						
12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1910r1         Spurious emission band UE co-existence requirements for cross-region issue         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131928         1916r2         Allowed power reductions for multiple transmissions in a subframe         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1917r1         The coexistence requirements between Band 39 and Band 3         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1918r1         The Pcmax clauses restructured and removal of addition of ΔTc to P-MPR           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1919         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1927r1         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1927r1         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG         12.2.0					CR for receiver type verification test of CSI-RS based	
12-2013         RP-62         RP-131928         1916r2         Allowed power reductions for multiple transmissions in a subframe         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1917r1         The coexistence requirements between Band 39 and Band 3         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1918r1         The Pcmax clauses restructured and removal of addition of ΔTc to P-MPR           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1919         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG transmission         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1927r1         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG transmission         12.2.0						
subframe         subframe           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1917r1         The coexistence requirements between Band 39 and Band 3         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131967         1918r1         The Pcmax clauses restructured and removal of addition of ΔTc to P-MPR           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131956         1919         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG transmission         12.2.0           12-2013         RP-62         RP-131936         1927r1         Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG transmission         12.2.0					cross-region issue	
12-2013RP-62RP-1319671918r1The Pcmax clauses restructured and removal of addition of ΔTc to P-MPR12.2.012-2013RP-62RP-1319561919Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG transmission12.2.012-2013RP-62RP-1319361927r1Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG transmission12.2.0	12-2013	RP-62	RP-131928	1916r2		12.2.0
12-2013RP-62RP-1319671918r1The Pcmax clauses restructured and removal of addition of ΔTc to P-MPR12.2.012-2013RP-62RP-1319561919Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG transmission12.2.012-2013RP-62RP-1319361927r1Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG transmission12.2.0	12-2013	RP-62	RP-131967	1917r1	The coexistence requirements between Band 39 and Band 3	12.2.0
12-2013RP-62RP-1319561919Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG transmission12.2.012-2013RP-62RP-1319361927r1Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG transmission12.2.0					The Pcmax clauses restructured and removal of addition of ΔTc to P-MPR	
12-2013 RP-62 RP-131936 1927r1 Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG 12.2.0 transmission	12-2013	RP-62	RP-131956	1919	Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG	12.2.0
	12-2013	RP-62	RP-131936	1927r1	Configured maximum output power for multiple TAG	12.2.0
1 12-2013   RP-62   RP-131927   1934	12-2013	RP-62	RP-131927	1934	CR on correction of FRC of power imbalance test	12.2.0

12-2013	RP-62	RP-131927	1937	UE-UE coexistence for Band 40	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131957	1955r1	Introduction of LTE Advanced intra-band contiguous Carrier	12.2.0
				Aggregation in Band 23 to TS 36.101	
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131961	1956r1	Introduction of CA_3A-3A into TS 36.101	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131937	1957	CR Minimum requirement with Different Cell ID and Colliding CRS (with single NZP CSI-RS resource)	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131937	1958	CR Minimum requirement with Same Cell ID (with multiple NZP CSI-RS resources)	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131936	1962	Introduction of reference SNR-s for FeICIC demodulation performance requirements	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131938	1964	OCNG pattern for EPDCCH test	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131931	1965	CA performance requirements for TDD intra-band NC CA	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131958	1966r1	CA performance requirements for TDD intra-band NC CA	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131939	1968	Introduction of UE TM3 demodulation performance requirements under ETU300	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131937	1970	Introduction of test 1-A for CoMP	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131939	1972	Modification of TM9 test to verify correct SNR estimation	12.2.0
12-2013 12-2013	RP-62 RP-62	RP-131928 RP-131950	1984 1985	Correction to blocking requirements and use of Delta_RIB Introduction of CA band combination Band5 + Band25 to TS 36.101	12.2.0 12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131939	1988r1	CR on test point clarification for CA demodulation test	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131939	1994	CR to Introduce fading CQI test for CoMP (TDD)	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131937	1996	CR to Introduce channel model for CoMP fading CQI tests	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131937	1998	CR to Introduce RI test for CoMP (FDD)	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131938	2001r1	Distributed EPDCCH Demodulation Test	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131938	2003r1	Localized EPDCCH Demodulation Test	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131938	2005r1	Localized EPDCCH Demodulation Test	12.2.0
12-2013 12-2013	RP-62 RP-62	RP-131937 RP-131937	2007	Introduction of DL CoMP FDD static CQI test Introduction of DL CoMP TDD static CQI test	12.2.0 12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131937	2009	P-max for Band 38 to Band 7 coexistence	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131948	2015	Introduction of CA band combination B5 + B7 to TS 36.101	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131952	2017	Introduction of CA band combination B7 + B28 to TS 36.101	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131937	2024	Minimum requirement with Same Cell ID (with multiple NZP CSI-RS resources) TDD	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131937	2026	CR Minimum requirement with Different Cell ID and Colliding CRS (with single NZP CSI-RS resource) TDD	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131936	2028	Editoral change on FelCIC PBCH Noc setup	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131937	2032	Introduction of test 1-A for CoMP	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131931	2035r1	Correction of nominal guard bands for bandwidth classes A, B and C	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131937	2042	CR to Introduce RI test for CoMP (TDD)	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131937	2043	CR to Introduce fading CQI test for CoMP (FDD)	12.2.0
12-2013 12-2013	RP-62 RP-62	RP-131931 RP-131939	2045	Correction of TDD PCFICH/PDCCH test parameter table  Add EVA200 to table of channel model parameters	12.2.0 12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131963	2050r1	Introduction of CA 7A-7A into TS 36.101	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131967	2057	Band 41 deployment in Japan	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131926	2059	CA_1C: Correction on CA_NS_02 A-MPR table	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131924	2060	Simplification of Band 12/17 in-band blocking test cases	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131967	2064	Correction of duplicated notes on table 7.3.1A-3	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131938	2066	Introduction of EPDCCH TM10 localized test R-12	12.2.0
12-2013	RP-62	RP-131938	2068	Introduction of SDR test for PDSCH with EPDCCH scheduling	12.2.0
03-2014 03-2014	RP-63 RP-63	RP-140377 RP-140371	2115 2108	Editorial Correction for TS36.101 Rel-12  UL-DL configuration and other parameters for FelCIC TDD	12.3.0 12.3.0
05-2014	INF-03	131 - 1403/ 1	2100	CQI fading test (Rel-12)	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140374	2097	CR on TM9 localized ePDCCH test	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140374	2101	CR on reference measurement channel for ePDCCH test	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140371	2110	CR for TS36.101 COMP demodulation requirements	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140371	2113	CR for Combinations of channel model parameters	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140374	2114	CR for EPDCCH power allocation (Rel-12)	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140371	2106	Cleanup of the specification for FelCIC (Rel-12)	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140375	2089	CR for introduction of 15MHz based single carrier and CA SDR tests in Rel-12	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140375	2080r1	CR on TM3 demodulation and soft buffer management test	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140371	2086	CR on reference measurement channel for TM10 PDSCH demodulation test	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140241	2174	Introduction of 3MHz in Band 8 for CA_8_20 RF requirements into TS36.101	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140417	2173r1	Addition of bandwidth combination set for CA_2A-29A and CA_4A-29A	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140387	2071r1	Introduction of TDD inter-band CA_B39_B41 into 36.101	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140378	2069	CA_3C is adding 100RB+75RB uplink configuration for reference sensitivity	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140388	2070	CR for TS36.101 on CA_C_B39	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140386	2072	Introduction of CA band B3+B27 to TS36.101	12.3.0

03-2014	RP-63	RP-140374	2074	CR of EPDCCH localzied test with TM10 QCL Type-B	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140371	2142	configuration (Rel-12) Clarification of contiguous and non-contiguous intra-band UE	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140385	2161	capabilities in the same band Introduction of additional bandwidth combination set for	12.3.0
				CA_2A-4A	
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140371	2131r1	CR to finalize RI test for CoMP	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140368	2147	Correction of coding rate for 18RBs in UL RMC table	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140371	2144	Channel spacing for non-contiguous intra-band carrier aggregation	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140374	2163	Distributed EPDCCH Demodulation Test	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140368	2137	Configured transmitted power for CA	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140368	2122	CR for 36.101. Editorial correction on OCNG pattern	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140370	2160	Correction of table notes for NS_12-NS_15 spurious emissions requirements	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140371	2129r1	CR to finalize fading CQI test for CoMP	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140375	2119	Introduction of requirements for SNR test for TM9	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140374	2125	CR on correction of downlink SDR tests with EPDCCH scheduling	12.3.0
03-2014	RP-63	RP-140371	2127	Correction on DL CoMP static CQI tests (Rel 12)	12.3.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140909	2177r3	RF: Corrections to spurious emission requirements with NS	12.4.0
				different than NS_01 (Rel-12)	
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140932	2187r1	Additional bandwidth combination set for LTE Advanced interband Carrier Aggregation of Band 3 and Band 20	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140934	2188	Additional bandwidth combination set for LTE Advanced inter- band Carrier Aggregation of Band 7 and Band 20	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140943	2195r1	CR for TS 36.101 on introduction CA_41D	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140943	2196r3	CR to TS 36.101 on introduction of CA BW class D	12.4.0
	<u> </u>			requirements	<u> </u>
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140918	2198	CR on correction on TDD IRC CQI test	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140917	2207	CR of EPDCCH localzied test with TM10 QCL Type-B	12.4.0
06 2014	DD 64	DD 140010	2200	configuration (Rel-12): correction of CSI-RS configurations Clean up of TM9 SNR tests	12.4.0
06-2014 06-2014	RP-64 RP-64	RP-140918 RP-140933	2209 2210r1	Introduction of band B4+B27 CA to TS36.101	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140933	221011	Introduction of Danid B4+B27 CA to 1536.101  Introduction of CA band combination B1+B20 to TS 36.101	12.4.0 12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140942	2216	CR for EPDCCH test (Rel-12)	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2218	CR of modification on FelCIC rank testing (Rel-12)	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2220	CR on FeICIC PBCH performance requirement (Rel-12)	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140918	2222	Correction on out-of-band blocking for CA	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140918	2226	Update demodualtion performance requirements with new UE categories	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2228	Correction for CA sustained data rate test (Rel-12)	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140945	2229	Correction on wrong annotation for close- loop spatial	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2233	multiplexing performance Clarification of Intra-band contiguous CA class C Narrow band	12.4.0
00.0044	DD 04	DD 440044	0000	blocking requirements	40.40
06-2014 06-2014	RP-64 RP-64	RP-140911 RP-140918	2239 2241	Correction for CA soft buffer test (Rel-12)  CR on OCNG and propagation conditions for dual layer TM9	12.4.0 12.4.0
				test (Rel-12)	
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2247	Remove [] from elCIC TDD RI requirement	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2256	Verification of exceptions of REFSENS requirements for carrier aggregation	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2258	Applicability of exceptions to reference sensitivity requirements for CA	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140909	2269	In-band blocking case numbering re-establisment	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140918	2273	CR for TS36.101 FRC tables for COMP demodulation requirements	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140945	2277	Editorial correction of note in clause 4.4	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140926	2282r1	Editorial correction of note in clause 4.4	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2283	Introduction of new bandwidth combination set for CA_1A-5A UE	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2286	CR for finalizing DL COMP CSI reporting requirements	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2288	CR for adding DL CoMP CSI RMC tables (Rel-12)	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140921	2291	Simplification of 36.101 Table 5.6A.1-1 for LTE_CA_C_B27	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2293	Finalization of CoMP demodulation test cases	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140918	2294	Editorial corrections for UE performance requirements for R12	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140937	2295	Introduction of CA performance requirements for Band 27 CA	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140931	2296	Introduction of CA 1+11 to 36.101 (Rel-12)	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140994	2309	Inclusion of the out of band emission limit concluded in CEPT into band 28	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2314	UE to UE co-existence between B42/B43	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2318	Perf: Corrections to CA (Class C) performance with power	12.4.0
00.001:	DE 6:	DD //2222	100:5	imbalance (Rel-12)	46.1-
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140920	2319	Introduction of CA performance requirements for Band 23 CA	12.4.0

06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2321	CR of modification on FelCIC rank testing (Rel-12)	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2323	CR of introducing FelCIC TM9 testing (Rel-12)	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140917	2325	CR for EPDCCH SDR test (Rel-12)	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2328	Clean-up CR for demodulation requirements (Rel-12)	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140945	2330r1	Additional updates of UE categories for demodualtion performance requirements (Rel-12)	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2333	Throughput calculation for eICIC demodulation requirements	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2335r1	Introduction of Band 28 requirements for flexible operation in Japan	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2337r1	Add missing Uplink downlink configuration to eICIC TDD RI requirement	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140945	2338	Add static propagation condition matrix for 1 x 2	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2341	Cleanup of terminology for Rx requirements	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140945	2344	CR on separating CA UE demodulation tests from single carrier tests in Rel-12	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2351	Test configuration for intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation power control	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140935	2358	Addition of bandwidth combination sets for CA_2A-29A, CA_3A-5A, CA_4A-5A, CA_4A-12A, and CA_4A-29A into 36.101	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2362	Correction of test configurations for intra-band non-contiguous aggregation	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2365	Clarification on CA bandwidth classes	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140917	2374	CR on correction of downlink SDR tests with EPDCCH scheduling	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140922	2377	Correction on LTE_CA_C_B39	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140911	2378	Corrections on CA CQI tests	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140930	2381r1	Introduction of LTE-Advanced CA of Band 8 and Band 40 to TS36.101	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140927	2382r1	FRC for DL MIMO enahncement PMI requirements	12.4.0
06-2014 06-2014	RP-64 RP-64	RP-140603 RP-140944	2384r2 2385r1	CR for TS 36.101 on introduction CA_40D CR to TS 36.101 on introduction of 3DL intra-band non-	12.4.0 12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140938	2387	contiguous CA requirements Introduction of CA_2A-2A into TS 36.101	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140936	2392	Introduction of ATx beam steering model	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2394	CA_7C A-MPR Corrections	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140936	2395r2	Introduction of a new CA_7C bandwidth combination set into 36.101	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140918	2398	CR for TS36.101 CSI RMC table	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140940	2413	Introduction of LTE_CA_NC_B42 into 36.101	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140942	2420	Introduction of CA band combination B1+B20 to TS 36.101	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140919	2422	CA_3C is deleting 75RB+75RB uplink configuration for reference sensitivity	12.4.0
06-2014	RP-64	RP-140914	2425	CR on correction for TM10 CSI reporting requirements	12.4.0
09-2014 09-2014	RP-65 RP-65	RP-141197 RP-141428	2458r1 2568	Introduction of CA_B1_B3_B19 into TS 36.101  Updated REFSENS requirements for band combinations with Band 4 and Band 12	12.5.0 12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141468	2508r1	Introduction of 3 DL CA for Band 1+3+20	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141469	2571	Correction to CA in Band 1+20	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141525	2504r1	Perf: Cleanup and better description of DL-RMC-s with dynamic coding rate for CSI requirements (Rel-12)	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141525	2565	Corrections to UE coex table	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141527	2434	Correction on support of a bandwidth combination set	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141527	2452r1	Remove the redundant table for FDD 4Tx multi-layer tests and correct the test case number (Rel-12)	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141527	2466	Unequal DL CC RB allocations in Maximum input level	12.5.0
09-2014 09-2014	RP-65 RP-65	RP-141527 RP-141527	2469 2484	Intra-band contiguous CA ACS case 2 test clarification  Corrections on delta Tc for UE MOP for intra-band contiguous	12.5.0 12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141527	2487	CA  Removal of Class B in UE TX requirement	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141527	2516r1 2519r1	CR for CA applicability rule in 36.101 in Rel-12	12.5.0
09-2014 09-2014	RP-65 RP-65	RP-141527 RP-141527	251911	Editorial CR for CA performance tests in 36.101 in Rel-12 Correction to NS 20 A-MPR for Band 23	12.5.0 12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141530	2447	CR of introducing FelCIC TM9 testing (Rel-12)	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141530	2454	Maintenance of CoMP demodulation performance requirements (Rel-12)	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141530	2456	Clean-up CR for EPDCCH and FelCIC PBCH (Rel-12)	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141530	2471	Throughput calculation for felCIC demodulation requirements	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141532	2439	CR on correction on CQI reporting TDD CSI meas in case two CSI subframe sets with CRS test (Rel-12)	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141532	2441	CR on correction on RI reporting CSI meas in case two CSI subframe sets with CRS tests (Rel-12)	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141532	2444	Clarification of high speed train scenario in 36.101 (Rel-12)	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141532	2478	CQI reporting under fading: CQI indices in set	12.5.0

		T ==	T	1 1 2	1
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141532	2490	Correction on A-MPR table	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141532	2499	RF: Corrections to spurious emission band co-existence requirement for Band 44	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141535	2559	Addition of E-UTRA CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets defined for inter-band CA for Band 4 and 27	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141537	2541	Band 42 contiguous CA channel bandwidth correction	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141546	2463r1	Introduction of PMI reporting requirements for DL MIMO	12.5.0
00.2014	RP-65	RP-141548	2457r2	enhancement Introduction of CA_B1_B3 into TS 36.101	12.5.0
09-2014				Addition of bandwidth combination set for CA_2A-4A	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141549	2556		12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141550	2566	Addition of 3MHz bandwidth for Band 12 , in the B2+B12 CA combination	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141551	2445	Introduction of CA 8+11 to 36.101 (Rel-12)	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141553	2491r1	Introduction of a new bandwidth combination set for CA_25A-25A into 36.101	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141554	2533r1	Introduction of requirements for 3DL inter-band carrier aggregation (FDD)	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141554	2534	Introduction of requirements for 3DL combinations with Band 30 (FDD)	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141557	2461r1	Introduction of CA_B19_B42_B42 into TS 36.101	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141559	2460r1	Introduction of CA_B1_B42_B42 into TS 36.101	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141560	2427	Adding 15MHz channel BW to B40 3DL and new bandwidth	12.5.0
				combination set for the 2DL	
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141561	2488r1	Corrections on Maximum input level for intra-band non- contiguous 3DL	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141562	2436	Corrections on Maximum input level and ACS for intra-band CA	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141562	2481r1	Introduction of CA band combination B41+ B42 to TS 36.101	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141562	2522	CR on CA power imbalance tests in Rel-12	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141562	2560	CR Reducing MPR for Contiguous CA with Non-Contiguous Resource Allocations	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141563	2555r1	UL configuration for CA_4A-12A reference sensitivity	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141563	2557	Addition of bandwidth combination set for CA_4A-12A	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141612	2494r2	Introduction of inter-band CA_18-28 into TS36.101	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141635	2552r2	Introduction of CA_1A-7A into 36.101(Rel-12)	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141636	2480r2	Introduction of 3DLs CA band combination of Band1 +5 + 7 to TS 36.101 Rel-12	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141653	2435r3	Introduction of 3 Band Carrier Aggregation (3DL/1UL) of Band 1, Band 3 and Band 8 to TS 36.101	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141682	2570r1	Introduction of CA band combination B1+B7+B20 to TS	12.5.0
09-2014	RP-65	RP-141708	2492r3	36.101 Introduction of 3 Band Carrier Aggregation of Band 1,Band 3 and Band 5 to TS 36.101	12.5.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142147	2671	Correction of CoMP TDD CSI tests (Rel-12)	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2574	CR for REFSENSE in lower SNR and change history	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142173	2581	CR on 4Tx codebook PMI testing	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142142	2587	CR for 1 PRB allocation performance in presence of MBSFN	12.6.0
				(rel-12)	
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2590	Maintenance of CA demodulation performance requirements (Rel-12)	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142147	2592	Clean up for FeICIC demodulation performance requirements (Rel-12)	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142166	2600	Correction of placement of CA_40D in Table	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142162	2601	CQI test for TDD CL_C 20MHz+15MHz in Rel-12	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142162	2602	Sustained downlink data rate test for TDD CL_C 20MHz+15MHz in Rel-12	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142165	2611	Removal of square brackets for CA_B1_B3 and CA_B1_B3_B19	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142147	2620	CQI reporting in AWGN: CQI indices in set	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142147	2629	CR to fix error of CA capability for CA performance tests in	12.6.0
				36.101 in Rel-12	
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2637	Definition of the bits in the bitmap for indication of modified MPR behavior	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142147	2641	Applicability of in-gap and out-of-gap measurements for intraband NC CA	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142183	2642	Introduction of additional bandwidth combination set for CA_2A-5A	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142164	2643	Corrections for 3DL inter-band CA band combinations	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142147	2661	Maintenance of TM10 demodulation test configurations on PQI	12.6.0
	50			set and ZP-CSIRS ( Rel-12 test 8.3.1.3.2, 8.3.2.4.2 )	
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142173	2582r1	Introduction of PUSCH 3-2 requirements into TS36.101	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142162	2603r1	Normal demodulation test for TDD CL_C 20MHz+15MHz in Rel-12	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142164	2576r1	Corrections on Out-of-band blocking requirements for CA	12.6.0
]	1			Class B and D	

_						
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142149	2678		CR to specify applicability of CoMP RI test (Rel-12)	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2688		Removal of bracket for UL MIMO	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142164	2689		Corection of B29 REFSENS for CA_2A-29A-30A and CA_4A-29A-30A	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2700		Delete the incorrect notes for FDD DMRS demodulation tests (Rel-12)	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142160	2594r3		Correcting requirements for inter-band CA_18-28 in TS36.101	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142173	2705		CR of modification on PMI reporting requirements for DL MIMO enhancement	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2720		Band 22 correction in UE to UE co-existance table.	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142147	2722		Correction to non-contiguous downlink intraband CA receiver requirements	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142159	2752		Removal of dRib from CA_1A-7A	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142147	2723		Correction to table format of allowed channel bandwidths of non-contiguous intraband CA	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142164	2643r1		Corrections for 3DL inter-band CA band combinations	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142146	2731		Modifications for NS_12 and NS_13	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142189	2739		Introduction of CA_5-13 into 36.101	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142173	2706r1		CR of reference measurement channel for PUSCH3-2 test	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2727r1		CR for CA applicability rule in 36.101 in Rel-12	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142188	2676r1		CR to remove CA capability column in CA performance test tables (Rel-12)	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142173	r3		Introduction of PUSCH 3-2 requirements into TS36.101	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142187	2690r1		CR on sustained data rate test for 3DL CA	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142187	2681r2		CR on normal demodulation test for 3DL CA	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142147	2747r1		TS36.101 removal of brackets (RF)	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2755		Correction to Transmit Modulation Quality for CA	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2710r1		Clarification on UL and DL CA	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2717r1		Clarification of notes relating to interferer offsets in intraband	12.6.0
					CA receiver requirement tables.	
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142147	2735r1		Band 28 and NS_24	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142179	2684r1		CR for UE requirements for 256QAM	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142180	2729r1		Introduction of Dual Connectivity to TS 36.101 Rel-12, RF part	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142184	2680r1		Introduction of dual uplink inter-band CA in TS 36.101 rel-12	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142182	2701r1		Introduction of inter-band CA 1-28 into TS36.101	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2758		Correction to Note 2 of Harmonic Signal Exceptions in	12.6.0
					Spurious Emissions	
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2751r2		Removal of brackets and TBD from CA feature	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2697r1		Maintenance of CA performance requirements (Rel-12)	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142187	2679r2		CR to introduce CQI test for 3 DL CA	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142185	2721r1		Addition of 2UL non-contiguous intraband CA feature	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142144	2704r2		UE to UE co-existence between B42/B43	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142176	2685r2		Introduction of LC MTC into TS 36.101	12.6.0
12-2014	RP-66	RP-142190	2759r1		Introduction of additional band combinations for 3DL interband CA	12.6.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150387	2760r2		Introduce additional bands of LC MTC	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150387	2761		CR on corrections to Dual-Layer Spatial Multiplexing with multiple CSI-RS config Rel-12	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150392	2765r1		CR for applicability and test rules for TDD-FDD CA	12.7.0
02 2045	DD 07	DD 450000	0700		performance requirements	1070
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150392	2766		Introduction of CQI tests for TDD-FDD CA	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150395	2767r1		CR to introduce the SU-MIMO whitening verification test	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150392	2768r1		CR on power imbalance test for 3DL CA	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150392	2769		CR on sustained data rate test for TDD FDD CA	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150394	2770r1		CR for introduction of 256QAM demodulation performance requirements	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150393	2772r1		CR: DC UE performance requirements	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150390	2773r1		CR: MTC demodulation performance requirements	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150390	2774r1		CR: MTC CSI requirements	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150396	2775r1		Introduction of the eIMTA functional PDSCH demodulation test	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150387	2776r3	+	CR on RF core requirements for D2D	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150387	2777		Modification of CSI reference measurement channel Rel-12	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150388	2779		Editorial correction for CA_18A-28A	12.7.0
03-2015 03-2015	RP-67	RP-150388 RP-150384	2781 2783		Removing brackets for CA_1A-28A MSD requirements  Editorial correction on symbols for enhanced performance	12.7.0 12.7.0
					requirements type A	
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150387	2784		Corrections on reference measurement channel	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150388	2792		Correction of TS 36.101 for the Pcell support of 25+41	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150395	2793r1		CR for single cell demodulation test for SU-MIMO	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150391	2794	1	Introduction of CA_3A-42A and CA_3A-42C into 36.101	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150384	2797		UL HARQ in PDSCH and PDCCH/PCFICH demod test cases	12.7.0
00.0045	DD 67	DD 450000	0000		for elCIC/felCIC with MBSFN ABS	40.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150382	2800 2801		Correction to elCIC aggressor cell configurations R4-73AH-0040: Correction for uplik CA configuration in TS	12.7.0 12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150387				

	1	1				ı
03-2015	RP-67	DD 450207	2802r1		36.101 Rel-12 Correction of MSD levels for CA_1A-8A in TS 36.101 rel-12	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150387 RP-150387	2805		Removal of eDL-MIMO term from specification	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150388	2809	+	Clarification of 2UL/3DL contiguous intraband CA REFSENS	12.7.0
03-2013	KF-07	KF-130300	2009		test	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150392	2811r1		CR on TM4 normal demodulation test for 3DL CA	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150392	2812		CR on introducing new DL referece measurement channels	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150392	2813r1		CR on normal demodulation test for TDD-FDD CA	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150388	2815		Additions of bandwidth combination set reference	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150388	2816		Correction of band number in Table 5.6A.1-2a for	12.7.0
					LTE_CA_B4_B12_B30	
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150382	2819		UE to UE co-existence between B42/B43	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150382	2822		Corrections to CA in-band emissions requirement	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150381	2830		Uplink RMCs for sustained data rate test	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150382	2833		Corrections to the CA power imbalance test	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150392	2839r1		CR for soft buffer tests for TDD-FDD CA in 36.101 in Rel-12	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150392	2842		Editorial CR for CA UE performance tests in 36.101 in Rel-12	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150387	2847		UE spurious emissions structure correction for CA	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150387	2850		Correction of PCMAX for uplink inter-band and intra-band	12.7.0
02.0045	DD 67	DD 450007	2054		carrier aggregation	40.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150387	2851		Exceptions for spurious response for UL CA	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150388	2852r1		Correction of REFSENS, OOBB and uplink configuration for 3DL/1UL CA	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150390	2853		SNR definition for category 0 UE	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150390	2854r1		FRC for category 0 UE PDSCH performance requirements	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150390	2855r1		Introduction of new PHICH and PBCH performance	12.7.0
03-2013	KF-07	KF-130390	203311		requirements for category 0 UE	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150387	2861		Correction to FOOB reference in definition of MPR for	12.7.0
00 2010	111 07	141 100007	2001		contiguous CA with non-contiguous resource allocation	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150387	2862		Band 31 update	12.7.0
03-2015	RP-67	RP-150384	2867		Implementation of CA configurations specified in later releases	12.7.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2870r2		Intra-band contiguous CA reference sensitivity definition for	12.8.0
					Class D	
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150961	2881r2		CR on MTC CQI tests	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150962	2882r2		CR on 256QAM demodulation performance requirements	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150962	2883r3		CR on 256QAM sustained data rate tests for single carrier and	12.8.0
					TDD or FDD CA	
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150962	2885r4		CR on 256QAM CQI test	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150963	2886r3		CR on DC SDR tests	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150963	2887r2		Maintenance CR for DC demodualtion performance	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2888		requirements CR to restore R.10-2 FDD	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150956	2889r3		Introduction of UE category 0 PDSCH/PHICH/PBCH	12.8.0
00-2013	KF-00	KF-130901	200913		performance requirements	12.0.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150954	2901		UE to UE co-existence between B42/B43	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2902		Correction of maximum aggregated bandwidth for CA_26A-	12.8.0
00 20 10	1 00	1 100000	1 2002		41A	12.0.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150957	2903r2		Introduction of TDD SU-MIMO whitening verification test	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2904		Correction of FRC table for CA demodualtion with power	12.8.0
					imbalance	
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2905r1		Add SCell power levels for 2DL CA power imbalance test	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150955	2907		Corrections on UL transmit power for CA receiver	12.8.0
	L		1		requirements	
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2909		Corrections to the CA power imbalance test	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150957	2910r1		Clarification on RMC for D2D UE	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150960	2911		Correction on TDD eIMTA PDSCH functionality test	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150954	2931		3.5 GHz out-of-band blocking	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150965	2933		Correction of FRC names	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150954	2936		Correction of the 3DL CA REFSENS	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150962	2939r1		CR on 256QAM sustained data rate tests for TDD FDD CA	12.8.0
06-2015 06-2015	RP-68 RP-68	RP-150958 RP-150958	2940r1 2941r1		Maintenance CR for 3DL CA performance requirements  Maintenance CR for TDD FDD CA demodulation performance	12.8.0 12.8.0
06-2013	KF-00	KF-150956	294111		requirements	12.6.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150965	2944		Corrections on 2UL intra-band non-contiguous CA	12.8.0
00.2013	111 -00	100303	2074		requirements	12.0.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2947	+	Updates to the definitions of CA capability (Rel-12)	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150955	2950	1	Clarification of PDSCH allocation in CSI PUSCH 3-0 felCIC	12.8.0
					tests (Rel-12)	
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150954	2956		NS value for intra-band contiguous CA configurations not	12.8.0
					allowed A-MPR	
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150957	2958		Receiver spurious emissions requirements for downlink-only	12.8.0
	<u> </u>				bands	
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2959		Amendments to MPR for uplink inter-band and intra-band non-	12.8.0
ĺ	1	1	i l		contiguous CA	Ī

00.0045	DD 00	DD 450050	1 0000:1	MC values for accordance the of the CA	40.00
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2960r1	NS values for secondary cells of non-contigous CA configurations	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150955	2961r1	Corrections to test configurations for intra-band non- contiguous CA	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150954	2962	Corrections to test configurations for 3DL inter-band CA	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2967	Adding REFSENS exception requirements for 1+3+26	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150954	2971	Corrections to NS_22 and NS_23	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2972	Corrections to 41D fallback	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150957	2972	Corrections to EVM requirements for ProSe and Annex F of	12.8.0
				36.101	
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2976	Removal of B27 from 2UL CA_7A_20A co-existence protected band list	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150957	2977r1	CR on corrections to D2D RF core requirements	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150963	2978r1	CR on corrections to D2D RF core requirements	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150957	2979	CR clarification of RMC for DL category 0 UE HD-FDD	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150960	2980r1	Introducation of TDD eIMTA CQI requirement	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2985	Change of 1.4MHz single carrier SNR values for multiple CA configurations	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150954	2992	Clarification to spurious emission requirement for the edge of spurious domain	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150955	2996	Correction to CA_7C A-MPR in CA-NS_06	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150965	2998r1	CR to update UE performance tests for UE DL category in 36.101 in Rel-12	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150965	2999	CR to update Annex for new DL category in 36.101 in Rel-12	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150965	3002	CR for updating CA applicability rule in 36.101 in Rel-12	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150957	3005r1	CR for Rel-12 NAICS - Definitions	12.8.0
	RP-68		3005r1 3012r1	CR for Rei-12 NAICS - Definitions  Clarification on uplink configuration for reference sensitivity of	12.8.0
06-2015		RP-150965		inter-band CA	
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150954	3018	EVM for Intra-band contiguous UL CA for non-equal Channel BWs	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	3019	A-MPR correction for CA_39C CA_NS_07	12.8.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150958	2780r3	Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101	13.0.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150646	2785r2	Introduction of intra-band CA_42D to TS 36.101	13.0.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150968	2951r2	Introduction of additional 2DL inter-band CA	13.0.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150972	2952r1	Introduction of additional 3DL inter-band CA	13.0.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150974	2953r2	Introduction of 4DL inter-band CA	13.0.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150975	2994r1	Introduction of non-contiguous Carrier Aggregation (CA) in Band 42 for 3DL	13.0.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150967	3011r1	CR to 36.101: New CA bandwidth classes for FeCA	13.0.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150668	3021	Introduction of CA_3A-40A to TS 36.101	13.0.0
06-2015	RP-68	RP-150673	3022	Introduction of CA_3A-40C to TS 36.101	13.0.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151479	3028	Table 7.3.1A-0f (2UL CA MSD) notes numbering correction	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151505	3029	Additional bandwidth combination set for LTE Advanced intra-	13.1.0
				band non-contiguous Carrier Aggregation in Band 4	
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151479	3031	Correction to TDD FDD CA	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151483	3033	Alignment of CA Receiver requirements parameters	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151476	3036	Correction to CoMP demodulation requirements	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151475	3040	Correction to RI test parameters in TS 36.101 (Rel-13)	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151475	3050	UE co-existence requirements between Band 42 and Japanese bands	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151483	3052	Introduction of relaxation rule for multiple 3DL inter-band CA configurations	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151491	3056r1	Adding CA_42D to the out of band blocking requirement exception	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151501	3057r1	Introduction of finished 4DL inter-band CAs to TS 36.101	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151501	3060r1	Corrections on CA reference sensitivity requirements	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151467 RP-151476	3064	Corrections on CA reference sensitivity requirements  Correction to RC.2 TDD Nr. HARQ Proc. into TS36.101	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69		3064	Correction to RC.2 TDD Nr. HARQ Proc. Into 1536.101  Corrections to CSI PUCCH 1-0 static test 4 and PUSCH 3-2	
		RP-151483		tests	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151488	3066	Corrections in Table 5.6A.1-2, 7.3.1-1A and 7.3.1-1B.	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151479	3068	Corrections of Spurious emission band UE co-existence for interband 2UL CA in Table 6.6.3.2A-0	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151483	3070	Revisions of Spurious emission band UE co-existence in Table 6.6.3.2-1	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151475	3076	Correction to PDCCH/PCFICH test parameters in TS 36.101 (Rel-13)	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151475	3080	Correction to PMI delay in PMI test for TDD	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151503	3081r1	Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151479	3083	Maintanence CR for MTC CSI performance requirements	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151479	3085	Maintanence CR for SCE demodulation and CSI requriements	13.1.0
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151479	3087	Maintenance CR for DC demodulation performance	13.1.0
				requirements and SDR tests	
09-2015	RP-69	RP-151479	3089	Cleanup of TDD-FDD CA demodulation performance requirments	13.1.0

Pege   RP-69   RP-151475   3102   Correction on UE maximum output power class of Band 22 for 13.1.0			•			,
Page 50   RP-69   RP-151475   3102   Correction on UE maximum output prover class of Band 22 for 13.1.0	09-2015	RP-69	RP-151479	3091	Cleanup of R12 SU-MIMO Enhanced Performance Type C requirments	13.1.0
99-2015   RP-69   RP-151479   3104   Removal of square brackets for Card UE demodulation   13.1.0	09-2015	RP-69	RP-151475	3102	Correction on UE maximum output power class of Band 22 for	13.1.0
99-2015   RR-69   RR-151479   3106   Removal of square brackets for LTE-CA_B41_B42_B43   313.10   99-2015   RR-69   RR-151479   3112   Corrections on 3DL CA performance requirements   31.10   99-2015   RR-69   RR-151479   3114   Corrections on 3DL CA performance requirements   31.10   99-2015   RR-69   RR-151479   3114   ULD L pairing for CA of B351441-B41 and B3918-91-B41   31.10   99-2015   RR-69   RR-151479   3114   ULD L pairing for CA of B351441-B41 and B3918-91-B41   31.10   99-2015   RR-69   RR-151479   3117   Introduction of additional band combinations for 2DL inter-   31.10   99-2015   RR-69   RR-151475   3118   Minor corrections in 36.101   31.10   99-2015   RR-69   RR-151475   3118   Minor corrections in 36.101   31.10   99-2015   RR-69   RR-151475   3121   CR adding darfication for Band 28 restrictions in 36.101   31.10   99-2015   RR-69   RR-151594   31221   CR adding darfication for Band 28 restrictions in 36.101   31.10   99-2015   RR-69   RR-151594   31227   CR adding darfication of propagation conditions to handle 4 receivers in 31.10   99-2015   RR-69   RR-151489   3127   Addition of interlease of the pair o	09-2015	RP-69	RP-151479	3104	Removal of square brackets for Cat-0 UE demodulation	13.1.0
09-2015   RP-69   RP-151479   3112   Corrections on 30 Ltd. Depterments requirements   31.0	09-2015	RP-60	RP-151470	3106		13.1.0
99-2015   RP-69   RP-151499   3117   Corrections on 3DL CA performance requirements   13.1						
69-2015   RP-69   RP-151499   3113   CR 36.101 BW combination for CA. 8A.41A   13.1.0   09-2015   RP-69   RP-151499   3116   Introduction of additional band combinations for 2DL inter-						
09-2015   RP-69   RP-151498   3114   U.B. D. paining for CA of B394-841-641 and B394-893-94-81   33.1.0						
09-2015   RP-69   RP-151499   3110   Introduction of additional band combinations for 2DL inter- band CA   13.1.0						
Band CA   Band					UL DL pairing for CA of B39+B41+B41 and B39+B39+B41	
band CA					band CA	
199-2015   RP-69   RP-151494   3121	09-2015				band CA	
Pose   Pose	09-2015		RP-151475	3118		13.1.0
The UE	09-2015	RP-69	RP-151479	3121	CR adding clarification for Band 28 restrictions in 36.101	13.1.0
99-2015   RP-69   RP-151604   3125r1   Addition on interhand CA 2UL/3DL pairs without MSD   31.10   CR for UE performance tests for inter-hand continuous CA   31.10   Septimber 1.10   Septimber 2.10   Septimb	09-2015	RP-69	RP-151494	3123r1		13.1.0
	09-2015	RP-69	RP-151504	3125r1		13.1.0
with minimum channel spacing on Band 41						
19-2015   RP-69   RP-151483   3135ft					with minimum channel spacing on Band 41	
13.10   13.1						
256QAM (Rel-13)   256QAM (Rel-13)   131.0   269-2015   RP-69   RP-151495   3137   Signature   131.0   141.0   151.0						
Combinations in 38-101					256QAM (Rel-13)	
FDD-TDD CA					combinations in 36.101	
requirement table	09-2015	RP-69	RP-151501	3139r1	FDD-TDD CA	13.1.0
Op-2015   RP-69   RP-151479   3145   Clarification of UL configuration for CA demodulation   13.1.0	09-2015	RP-69	RP-151479	3141		13.1.0
Op-2015   RP-69   RP-151479   3145   Clarification of UL configuration for CA demodulation   13.1.0	09-2015	RP-69	RP-151473	3143r1		13.1.0
requirements			RP-151479		Clarification of UL configuration for CA demodulation	
Spreading of harmonic for 2UL interband and 2 ULnon- contiquous intriband CA   Op-2015   RP-69   RP-15102   3147   Correction to dRib and REFSENS   13.1.0	00 20.0	00				
199-2015   RP-69   RP-151479   3153   Corrections to GRib and REFSENS   13.1.0	09-2015	RP-69	RP-151479	3146r1	Spreading of harmonic for 2UL interband and 2 ULnon-	13.1.0
09-2015         RP-69         RP-151479         3153         Corrections to CSI RMCs used for PUSCH 3-2 testing (Rel-13)         13.1.0           09-2015         RP-69         RP-151483         3155         Corrections to applicability of CSI requirements for low UE categories (Rel-13)         13.1.0           09-2015         RP-69         RP-151482         3164         CR for Rel-12 NAICS - Demodulation Test         13.1.0           09-2015         RP-69         RP-151482         3165         CR for Rel-12 NAICS - Interference Models         13.1.0           09-2015         RP-69         RP-151482         3166         CR for Rel-12 NAICS - Interference Models         13.1.0           09-2015         RP-69         RP-151282         3166         CR for Rel-12 NAICS - Interference Models         13.1.0           09-2015         RP-69         RP-151205         3168         Introduction of CA_74-40E to TS 36.101         13.1.0           09-2015         RP-69         RP-151593         3170         CR for Rel-13 NAICS - TM10 Demodulation and CSI Test         13.1.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152131         3173         Correction of U.E R Frequirements for CA_42E         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152131         3175         Release 13 CAT A CR to align NS_04 values to meet FCC <td< td=""><td>00 2015</td><td>DD 60</td><td>DD 151502</td><td>21/17</td><td></td><td>12 1 0</td></td<>	00 2015	DD 60	DD 151502	21/17		12 1 0
O9-2015   RP-69   RP-151482   3164   Corrections to applicability of CSI requirements for low UE   13.1.0						
Categories (Rel-13)   Categories (Rel-13)			RF-131479		Corrections to applicability of CSI requirements for law LIE	
199-2015   RP-69   RP-151482   3165   CR for Rel-12 NAICS - Fixed Reference Channels   13.1.0					categories (Rel-13)	
09-2015         RP-69         RP-151482         3166         CR for Rel-12 NAICS - Interference Models         13.1.0           09-2015         RP-69         RP-151482         3167         CR for Rel-12 NAICS - CQI Tests         13.1.0           09-2015         RP-69         RP-151205         3168         Introduction of CA, 7A-40A and CA_7A-40C to TS 36.101         13.1.0           09-2015         RP-69         RP-151593         3170         CR for Rel-13 NAICS - TM10 Demodulation and CSI Test         13.1.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152138         31721         Introduction of UE RF requirements for CA_42E         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152131         3175         Correction on UI. 64QAM measument channels         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152131         3175         Release 13 CAT A CR to align NS_04 values to meet FCC         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152136         3180r1         Correction for eIMTA PDSCH demodulation test         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3186         Simplified CA fading Test method becomes optional         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         31931         Correction of the applicable UE categories for 256QAM UE demodulation performance requirem						
09-2015   RP-69   RP-151482   3167   CR for Rel-12 NAICS - CQI Tests   13.1.0						
09-2015         RP-69         RP-151205         3168         Introduction of CA_7A-40A and CA_7A-40C to TS 36.101         13.1.0           09-2015         RP-69         RP-151593         3170         CR for Rel-13 NAICS – TM10 Demodulation and CSI Test         13.1.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152158         3172r1         Introduction of UE RF requirements for CA_42E         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152137         3173         Correction on UL 64QAM measurment channels         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152136         3178         Maintenance of eIMTA PDSCH demodulation test         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152136         3180r1         Correction for eIMTA CQI tests         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3186         Simplified CA fading Test method becomes optional         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3191         Correction for the applicable UE categories for 256QAM UE demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3193r1         Correction of TDD-FDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3196         CR on introduction of						
19-2015   RP-89   RP-151593   3170   CR for Rel-13 NAICS - TM10 Demodulation and CSI Test   13.1.0					CR for Rel-12 NAICS - CQI Tests	
12-2015   RP-70   RP-152137   3173   Correction of UE RF requirements for CA_42E   13.2.0     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152131   3175   Release 13 CAT A CR to align NS_04 values to meet FCC   OOBE requirements     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152136   3178   Maintenance of elMTA PDSCH demodulation test   13.2.0     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152136   3180r1   Correction for elMTA CQI tests   13.2.0     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152133   3186   Simplified CA fading Test method becomes optional   13.2.0     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152133   3191   Correction of the applicable UE categories for 256QAM UE   demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152133   3193r1   Correction of TDD-FDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152133   3195r1   Correction on FDD CA and TDD CA performance   13.2.0     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152163   3196   CR on introduction of 5CC FDD/TDD CA demodulation   13.2.0     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152163   3197   CR on introduction of 5CC FDD/TDD CA demodulation   13.2.0     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152163   3197   CR on introduction of 5CC TDD FDD CA demodulation   13.2.0     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152134   3206   Correction of the AMPR table for NS_14 in TS 36.101 R13   13.2.0     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152134   3206   Correction of the 2UL CA co-existence table for CA_18A-28A   13.2.0     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152133   3210r1   Correction of dual uplink CA into 36.101   13.2.0     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152133   3210r1   Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2   (Rel-13)     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152133   3214   Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2   (Rel-13)     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152133   3216   Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2   (Rel-13)     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152133   3216   Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2   (Rel-13)     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152133   3216   Corrections to MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross   13.2.0     12-2015   RP-70   RP-152133   3216   Corrections to MIMO Correl	09-2015	RP-69	RP-151205	3168	Introduction of CA_7A-40A and CA_7A-40C to TS 36.101	13.1.0
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152137         3173         Correction on UL 64QAM measurment channels         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152131         3175         Release 13 CAT A CR to align NS_04 values to meet FCC ODBE requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152136         3178         Maintenance of elMTA PDSCH demodulation test         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152136         3180rl         Correction for elMTA CQI tests         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3186         Simplified CA fading Test method becomes optional         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3191         Correction of the applicable UE categories for 256QAM UE demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3193rl         Correction of TDD-FDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3195rl         Correction on FDD CA and TDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3196         Correction of TDD-FDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163	09-2015	RP-69	RP-151593	3170	CR for Rel-13 NAICS – TM10 Demodulation and CSI Test	13.1.0
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152137         3173         Correction on UL 64QAM measurment channels         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152131         3175         Release 13 CAT A CR to align NS_04 values to meet FCC ODBE requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152136         3178         Maintenance of elMTA PDSCH demodulation test         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152136         3180rl         Correction for elMTA CQI tests         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3186         Simplified CA fading Test method becomes optional         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3191         Correction of the applicable UE categories for 256QAM UE demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3193rl         Correction of TDD-FDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3195rl         Correction on FDD CA and TDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3196         Correction of TDD-FDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163	12-2015	RP-70	RP-152158	3172r1	Introduction of UE RF requriements for CA_42E	13.2.0
12-2015   RP-70   RP-152131   3175   Release 13 CAT A CR to align NS_04 values to meet FCC OOBE requirements   13.2.0	12-2015	RP-70	RP-152137	3173	Correction on UL 64QAM measurment channels	13.2.0
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152136         3178         Maintenance of eIMTA PDSCH demodulation test         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152136         3180r1         Correction for eIMTA CQI tests         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3186         Simplified CA fading Test method becomes optional         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3191         Correction of the applicable UE categories for 256QAM UE demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3193r1         Correction of TDD-FDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3195r1         Correction on FDD CA and TDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3196         CR on introduction of 5CC FDD/TDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3197         CR on introduction of 5CC TDD FDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152132         3205         Correction of the AMPR table for NS_14 in TS 36.101 R13         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70	12-2015	RP-70	RP-152131	3175	Release 13 CAT A CR to align NS_04 values to meet FCC	13.2.0
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152136         3180r1         Correction for elMTA CQI tests         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3186         Simplified CA fading Test method becomes optional         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3191         Correction of the applicable UE categories for 256QAM UE demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3193r1         Correction of TDD-FDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3195r1         Correction on FDD CA and TDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3196         CR on introduction of 5CC FDD/TDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3197         CR on introduction of 5CC TDD FDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152132         3205         Correction of the AMPR table for NS_14 in TS 36.101 R13         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3206         Correction of the 2UL CA co-existence table for CA_18A-28A         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         32					OOBE requirements	
12-2015   RP-70   RP-152133   3186   Simplified CA fading Test method becomes optional   13.2.0	12-2015		RP-152136	3178		13.2.0
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3191         Correction of the applicable UE categories for 256QAM UE demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3193r1         Correction of TDD-FDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3195r1         Correction on FDD CA and TDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3196         CR on introduction of 5CC FDD/TDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3197         CR on introduction of 5CC TDD FDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152132         3205         Correction of the AMPR table for NS_14 in TS 36.101 R13         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152134         3206         Correction of the 2UL CA co-existence table for CA_18A-28A         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3210r1         Correction of uplink configuration for CA_42D         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3212         Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101         13.2.0           12-2015				3180r1	Correction for eIMTA CQI tests	
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3191         Correction of the applicable UE categories for 256QAM UE demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3193r1         Correction of TDD-FDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3195r1         Correction on FDD CA and TDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3196         CR on introduction of 5CC FDD/TDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3197         CR on introduction of 5CC TDD FDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152132         3205         Correction of the AMPR table for NS_14 in TS 36.101 R13         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152134         3206         Correction of the 2UL CA co-existence table for CA_18A-28A         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3210r1         Correction of uplink configuration for CA_42D         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3212         Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101         13.2.0           12-2015					Simplified CA fading Test method becomes optional	
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3193r1         Correction of TDD-FDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3195r1         Correction on FDD CA and TDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3196         CR on introduction of 5CC FDD/TDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3197         CR on introduction of 5CC TDD FDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152132         3205         Correction of the AMPR table for NS_14 in TS 36.101 R13         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152134         3206         Correction of the 2UL CA co-existence table for CA_18A-28A         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152152         3209         Introduction of 3DL/2UL DC         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3210r1         Correction of uplink configuration for CA_42D         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3214         Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2 (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133				3191	Correction of the applicable UE categories for 256QAM UE	
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3195r1         Correction on FDD CA and TDD CA performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3196         CR on introduction of 5CC FDD/TDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3197         CR on introduction of 5CC TDD FDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152132         3205         Correction of the AMPR table for NS_14 in TS 36.101 R13         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152134         3206         Correction of the 2UL CA co-existence table for CA_18A-28A         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152152         3209         Introduction of 3DL/2UL DC         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152139         3210r1         Correction of uplink configuration for CA_42D         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3212         Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3214         Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2 (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3216	12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3193r1	Correction of TDD-FDD CA performance requirements (Rel-	13.2.0
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3196         CR on introduction of 5CC FDD/TDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3197         CR on introduction of 5CC TDD FDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152132         3205         Correction of the AMPR table for NS_14 in TS 36.101 R13         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152134         3206         Correction of the 2UL CA co-existence table for CA_18A-28A         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152152         3209         Introduction of 3DL/2UL DC         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152139         3210r1         Correction of uplink configuration for CA_42D         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3212         Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3214         Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2 (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3216         Corrections to MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas (Rel-12)         13.2.0	12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3195r1	Correction on FDD CA and TDD CA performance	13.2.0
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152163         3197         CR on introduction of 5CC TDD FDD CA demodulation performance requirements         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152132         3205         Correction of the AMPR table for NS_14 in TS 36.101 R13         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152134         3206         Correction of the 2UL CA co-existence table for CA_18A-28A         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152152         3209         Introduction of 3DL/2UL DC         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152139         3210r1         Correction of uplink configuration for CA_42D         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3212         Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3214         Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2 (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3216         Corrections to MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas (Rel-12)         13.2.0	12-2015	RP-70	RP-152163	3196	CR on introduction of 5CC FDD/TDD CA demodulation	13.2.0
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152132         3205         Correction of the AMPR table for NS_14 in TS 36.101 R13         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152134         3206         Correction of the 2UL CA co-existence table for CA_18A-28A         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152152         3209         Introduction of 3DL/2UL DC         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152139         3210r1         Correction of uplink configuration for CA_42D         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3212         Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3214         Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2 (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3216         Corrections to MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas (Rel-12)         13.2.0	12-2015	RP-70	RP-152163	3197	CR on introduction of 5CC TDD FDD CA demodulation	13.2.0
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152134         3206         Correction of the 2UL CA co-existence table for CA_18A-28A         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152152         3209         Introduction of 3DL/2UL DC         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152139         3210r1         Correction of uplink configuration for CA_42D         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3212         Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3214         Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2 (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3216         Corrections to MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas (Rel-12)         13.2.0			1	1		
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152152         3209         Introduction of 3DL/2UL DC         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152139         3210r1         Correction of uplink configuration for CA_42D         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3212         Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3214         Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2 (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3216         Corrections to MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas (Rel-12)         13.2.0						
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152139         3210r1         Correction of uplink configuration for CA_42D         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3212         Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3214         Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2 (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3216         Corrections to MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas (Rel-12)         13.2.0						
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3212         Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3214         Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2 (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3216         Corrections to MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas (Rel-12)         13.2.0			RP-152152			
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3212         Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3214         Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2 (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3216         Corrections to MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas (Rel-12)         13.2.0				3210r1		
12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3214         Corrections to the CSI minimum requirement for PUSCH 3-2 (Rel-13)         13.2.0           12-2015         RP-70         RP-152133         3216         Corrections to MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas (Rel-12)         13.2.0			RP-152133		Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101	
12-2015 RP-70 RP-152133 3216 Corrections to MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas (Rel-12)	12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3214		
	12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3216	Corrections to MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross	13.2.0
	12-2015	RP-70	RP-152157	3221r1	Introducing B20 + B67 CA into TS 36.101	13.2.0

1143

12-2015	RP-70	RP-152136	3225	CR for UE performance tests for intra-band contiguous CA with minimum channel spacing on Band 41	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152136	3227r1	Correction in SNR definition for CSI test	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152130	3232	Correction to reference channel for CQI requirements	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152168	3233r1	CR 36.101 BW combination for CA_8B	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152164	3241	Correction to mandatory 2UL support for 3DL interband CA	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152164	3242	Introduction of 2 UL and 3 DL interband cases with MSD	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152132	3246	CR on FRC for CDM-multiplexed DM RS	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152132	3249	Correction to physical channel for CQI reporting in type A test case	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3255	CR for Rel-12 NAICS - Demodulation Test	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3263	Correction on CA_4A-4A-5A table reference	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152134	3269r1	Clarification of Pcell support in 36.101 in CA scenarios	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152132	3273	A-MPR correction for CA_NS_06 CA-7C non-contiguous RB allocation	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152136	3276	Clarification on relative power tolereance for CA	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3278	Correction of uplink configuration for CA_18-28	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152135	3280	CR on corrections for ProSe Direct Discovery demodulation	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152135	3281	requirements  CR to finalize demodulation performance requirements for	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152131	3285	D2D Communication  Missing RB allocation and OCNG Pattern for Cat 1 UEs in	13.2.0
				Multiple PMI CSI Reference Symbol tests	
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152167	3286r1	Introduction of CA_5B to TS 36.101	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152169	3287	Introduction of CA_5A-5A to TS 36.101	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3288	Introduction of dual uplink CA into 36.101	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152150	3291r1	CR on eD2D RF core requirements Introduction of B65 in Region 1	13.2.0
12-2015 12-2015	RP-70 RP-70	RP-152171 RP-152131	3292r3 3294	Correction of supported sub-block frequency arrangement for	13.2.0 13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152131	3296	CA_41-41  Correction of test configuration for combinations of inter-band	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152147	3299r2	and intra-band CA  RF receiver requirements for UE(s) supporting four antenna	13.2.0
				ports Introduction of RF requirements for LAA operation	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152148	3300r2		
12-2015 12-2015	RP-70 RP-70	RP-152172	3309r2	Introduction of Band 66 Correction on CQI test 1A for TDD eIMTA	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152136 RP-152166	3311 3312r1	Introduction of 3DL/3UL Inter-band CA of CA_39A-41C and	13.2.0 13.2.0
				CA_39C-41A	
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3314	Correction of the resource allocation in FRC for CAT0 UE demodulation tests	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152151	3318	Introduce TM4 performance requirements when CRS assistance information is provided	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152151	3319r1	Introduce TM10 performance requirements when CRS assistance information is provided for multiple-CSI-process capable UE	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152151	3320r1	Introduce TM10 performance requirements when CRS assistance information is provided for one-CSI-process	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152163	3325	capable UE Introduction of 5DL/1UL CA combinations into TS 36.101	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152175	3326r1	Introduction of SBD 101 CA combinations into 13 38.101  Introduction of Region 3 requirement in Band 65	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152138	3327	Correction of CA_8A-41C bandwidth combination set	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3329	Removal of DC channel bandwidth combination set table	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152136	3331	CR on demodulation requirements of Dual Connectivity	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152131	3332r1	Modification and correction of CA_3A-3A BCS1 in Rel.13 36.101	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3334	Correction of MSD levels for 2UL inter-band CA in TS 36.101 Rel-13	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152162	3338	Introduction of finished 4DL inter-band CAs to TS 36.101	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152170	3339	Introduction of CA_7A-7A BCS1 to TS 36.101	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152164	3340r1	Introduction of additional 2 UL and 3 DL interband cases with MSD	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152158	3341r1	Addition of Class E into CA BW Class table.	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152131	3343	Table 6.2.4A-1 note 1 correction	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152164	3345	Removal of (NOTE 4) from Table 5.6A.1-2a	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152160	3347	Introduction of 4DL NC CA in band42 in 36.101	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152173	3348	Introduction of 1447-1467MHz Band into 36.101	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152136	3352	CR: PDSCH ETU600 performance requirements	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152156	3357	Introduction of additional band combinations for 2DL interband CA	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-151972	3358r2	Revision of the RAN4 approved R4-158446 (big CR 3DL 36.101)	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152147	3359r1	Introduction of the Medium Correlation A model	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152147	3360r1	Requirements for ePDCCH with 4Rx	13.2.0
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

1144

40.0045	DD 70	DD 450447	2004-4	1		Deguirements for DDCCI with 4Dv	12.0.0
12-2015 12-2015	RP-70 RP-70	RP-152147 RP-152147	3361r1 3362r1		-	Requirements for PDCCH with 4Rx Requirements for PDSCH with 4Rx	13.2.0 13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152147	3363r1			Requirements for PHICH with 4Rx	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152159	3367r1			Introduction of intra-band non-contiguous CA in Band 41 for 4DL	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152165	3368			Addition of 2 UL and 3 DL mixed intra/inter band carrier aggregation combinations without MSD.	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3372r1			Revision to CR 3256	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152133	3375			Correction to Pcmax for CA to include delta_T_ProSe	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152162	3376			Delta TIB,c and Delta RIB,c for 1UL/4DL	13.2.0
12-2015	RP-70	RP-152136	3378			NS_05 modification for PHS protection in Japan	13.2.0
01-2016	RP-70					Edotorial correction: Correction of reference to section 6.6.3.3.19 for NS_04 in Table 6.2.4-1	13.2.1
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160472	3467	1	В	UE receiver requirements for Rel-13 MTC	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160472	3443	1	В	CR on TX requirements for Rel-13 eMTC	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160474	3419		В	Introduce Robustness test for CRS-IM capable UE	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160474	3422	1	В	FRC for non-TM10 with CRS assistance information	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160474	3420	1	В	Introduce non-TM10 performance with CRS assistance information	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160474	3421	1	В	Introduce TM10 performance with CRS assistance information	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160474	3423	1	В	FRC for TM10 with CRS assistance information	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160475	3460	1	В	CR: Correction of FRC for SDR test (Rel-13)	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160479	3459		F	Correction of 4Rx demodulation performance requirements	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160479	3462		В	Correction of Correlation Model for Medium Correlation A	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160479	3466		В	UE Demodulation Requirements for DL Control channels for 4Rx	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160479	3463	1	В	UE Demodulation Requirements for DL PDSCH rank 1 and 2 performance	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160479	3464	1	В	UE Demodulation Requirements for DL PDSCH rank 3 and 4 requirements	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160479	3412	2	F	Corrections to UE RF receiver requirements for 4RX AP and support of CA	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160480	3431		В	Introduction of additional band combinations for 3DL inter-band CA	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160481	3396		В	Introduction of completed R13 4DL inter-band CA's to TS 36.101	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160482	3424		В	Introduction of 5DL/1UL CA combinations	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160483	3415	2	В	Introduction of Band 68 for Arab region into 36.101	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160487	3429		Α	[Rel-13] Correction on Intra-band non-contiguous CA	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160488	3381		Α	Correction to Type A CQI test parameters in TS 36.101	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160488	3405		Α	CQI reports in CoMP fading test	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160488	3453		F	Maintenance CR for CA (Rel-13)	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160488	3461		Α	Correction to TDD CQI Reporting for felCIC	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160488	3481		Α	Beamforming model correction on TM10 DPS UE tests	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160489	3384		Α	Correction in beam steering rate for 4 Tx antenna in Rel-13	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160489	3386		Α	CR for correction to syncOffsetIndicator parameter in D2D resource pool configuration	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160489	3390		Α	Correction of eIMTA CSI test	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160489	3402		A	[Rel-13] NS_05 modification for PHS protection in Japan	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160489	3411		Α	Correction of Pcmax for Dual Connectivity	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160489	3436		Α	Correction on UE category in Annex of TS 36.101	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160489	3438		Α	Removal of brackets for Maximum input level for	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160489	3440		Α	256QAM in TS 36.101  Removal of brackets for Measurment channels for MTC	13.3.0
						in TS 36.101	
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160489	3456		Α	Maintenance CR for D2D (Rel-13)	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160489	3458		A	CR: Correction of FRC for SDR test (Rel-13)	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160489	3482		A	Maintenance CR for DC (Rel-13)	13.3.0
03/2016 03/2016	RP-71 RP-71	RP-160490 RP-160490	3382		F	Correction in UL CA support table	13.3.0
03/2016			3397		F	Removing the brackets for 3+40 REFSENS  Corrections on BCS and EARFCN tables	13.3.0
	RP-71	RP-160490	3416		F		13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160490	3425		Г	Removal of channel bandwidth sets for three bands DC	13.3.0

03/2016	RP-71	RP-160490	3427		F	Corrections to Notes in 2UL spurious emission table	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160490	3442		F	Revision of channel bandwidths for CA_B3_B41_B42 in 36.101	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160490	3447		F	Removing DC_5-17 from 36.101 Rel 13	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160490	3473		D	CR of editorial change on PHICH group and Ng in Rel-	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160490	3477		F	Supported bandwidths for Band 66	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160490	3478		F	Corrections to CA_66C	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160490	3441	1	F	Correction on Annex D for LAA in TS 36.101	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160490	3406	3	F	Correction to UL 64 QAM measurement channels in TS 36.101	13.3.0
03/2016	RP-71	RP-160490	3430	3	F	Corrections and bracket removals to B46 specifications	13.3.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161141	3489		Α	Correction on B39 coexistence spurious emission requirements	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161141	3491		Α	Square brackets on B39 single carrier spurious emission requirements for protecting B3	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161135	3492		F	Introduction of EB/FD-MIMO channel model using 2D XP antennas at eNB	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3493		F	CR to Correct Notes for CA REFSENS Tables	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3494		D	Editorial modification on uplink inter-band CA	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161141	3496		Α	CSI requirements for 2DL FDD-TDD for UE Cat 3 (Rel 13)	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161141	3498		Α	Wrong RMC description in overview table (Rel-13)	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3499	1	F	Correction of Pcmax for Prose	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161128	3504	3	В	Introduction of PDSCH demodulation requirement for Cat-M1 UE	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161128	3505	3	В	Introduction of CQI test for Cat-M1 UE	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3507	1	С	Correcting fallback inconsistencies in CA of B41 and B42 in REL-13	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161141	3510	1	F	CR: Addition of performance requirement for TDD-FDD DC(Rel-13)	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161133	3514		F	Correction on 4Rx demodulation tests	13.4.0
06/2016 06/2016	RP-72 RP-72	RP-161142 RP-161142	3517 3522		F	Introduction of 4Rx requirement for Band 1 CR on reference measurement channel for Rel-13	13.4.0 13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3526		F	eMTC Introduction of 4Rx REFSENS for Band 41	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3528		F	Rx requirement for the non-contiguous CA with more	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161141	3530	_	F	than two component carriers  Correction on UE category for MTC and eMTC in TS	13.4.0
						36.101	
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3531	1	F	Correction on eMTC in TS 36.101	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161140	3535		A	ACS for CA Bandwidth Class D: Case 2 wanted signal power	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161140	3538		Α	Maintenance CR for demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3545	1	F	Maintenance CR for CRS-IM	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3548		F	Correction to UE Categories for 64 QAM Reference channels	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3549		F	Clean up for CRS-IM related requirements	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3551	2	F	Correction on eMTC In-band emissions in TS 36.101	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161136	3554	1	В	CR on the introduction of the LTE DL Control Channels Interference Mitigation: PDCCH/PCFICH demodulation	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161136	3555	1	В	performance requirements  CR on the introduction of the LTE DL Control Channels Interference Mitigation: Interference models	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161141	3559		F	Corrections to 9.6.1.3 and 9.6.1.4 TDD FDD CQI Reporting test	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3560		F	Corrections for CA_28A-42A and CA_28A-42C requirements	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161128	3568	1	В	CR for eMTC PBCH demodulation requirement for enhanced coverage	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161128	3569	1	В	CR for eMTC M-PDCCH demodulation requirement for CE Mode A and CE Mode B	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161135	3573		В	Introduction of EB/FD-MIMO Class A PMI test	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161135	3574		В	Introduction of EB/FD-MIMO Class B K=1 PMI test	13.4.0
06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3576		F	RMC for verification of RF receiver requirements for	13.4.0

D6/2016   RP-72   RP-161142   3578   F   Corrections of CA 8A-42A/C in REL-13   13.4.0			I			1	Ι Λ Λ	I
06/2016   RP-72   RP-161142   3579   1   F   CR on control channel requirements of 4 Rx UE   13.4.0	00/0040	DD 70	DD 404440	2570		-	LAA	40.40
06/2016   RP-72   RP-161142   3585   F   CR on Frequency bands for UE category 0 and UE category M1   13.4.0					4			
Category M1   Category M1   Category M1   CR for dTib,c and dRib,c for CA combinations including   13.4.0					1			
06/2016   RP-72   RP-161142   3587   F   CR for dTib,c and dRib,c for CA combinations including   13.4.0	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3585		-	, ,	13.4.0
Band 21 and 42     Band 21 and 42	00/0040	DD 70	DD 404440	0507		_		40.40
D6/2016 RP-72 RP-161126   S589 B Category NB1 CR for 36.101   13.4.0	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3587		-		13.4.0
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3590         F         CR for delta F_HD for B46 combinations         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3592         2         B         CR on Definitions for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3593         1         B         CR on PHICH performance requirements for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3594r1         B         CR on ePDCCH performance requirements for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3595         B         CR on ePDCCH performance requirements for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3595         B         CR on ePDCCH performance requirements for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3595         B         CR on ePDCCH performance requirements for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3597         1         B         Finalization on eMTC RX RX requirements in TS 36.101         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3610         F <td>00/0040</td> <td>DD 70</td> <td>DD 404400</td> <td>0500</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td>10.10</td>	00/0040	DD 70	DD 404400	0500		_		10.10
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3592         2         B         CR on Definitions for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3593         1         B         CR on PHICH performance requirements for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3594r1         B         CR on ePDCCH performance requirements for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3595         B         CR on FRC for enhanced EPDCCH performance requirements for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3597         1         B         CR on FRC for enhanced EPDCCH performance requirements for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3597         1         B         Finalization of 4Rx UE Demodulation Requirements         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3602         1         F         Clarification on eMTC RX requirements in TS 36.101         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3614         F         Uplink configuration for reference sensitivity for B45         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72								
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3593         1         B         CR on PHICH performance requirements for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3594r1         B         CR on ePDCCH performance requirements for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3595         B         CR on FRC for enhanced EPDCCH performance requirements         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3597         1         B         Finalization of 4Rx UE Demodulation Requirements         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3602         1         F         Clarification on eMTC RX requirements in TS 36.101         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3610         F         Uplink configuration for reference sensitivity for B45         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3614         F         CR: Maintenance CR for demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3619         F         CR 36.101 on 7+38 blocking requirement         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3632         1					_			
Channel IM								
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3594r1         B         CR on ePDCCH performance requirements for DL control channel IM         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3595         B         CR on FRC for enhanced EPDCCH performance requirements         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3597         1         B         Finalization of 4Rx UE Demodulation Requirements         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3602         1         F         Clarification on eMTC RX requirements in TS 36.101         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3610         F         Uplink configuration for reference sensitivity for B45         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3614         F         CR: Maintenance CR for demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3619         F         CR 36.101 on 7+38 blocking requirement         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161141         3623         A         Editorial correction for TM4 MMSE-IRC PDSCH         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3632         1         F         CR for applic	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161136	3593	1	В		13.4.0
Control channel IM   Control channel IM	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161136	3594r1		В		13.4.0
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3595         B         CR on FRC for enhanced EPDCCH performance requirements         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3597         1         B         Finalization of 4Rx UE Demodulation Requirements         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3602         1         F         Clarification on eMTC RX requirements in TS 36.101         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3610         F         Uplink configuration for reference sensitivity for B45         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3614         F         CR: Maintenance CR for demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3619         F         CR 36.101 on 7+38 blocking requirement         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161141         3623         A         Editorial correction for TM4 MMSE-IRC PDSCH         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3632         1         F         CR for TM9 tests with MBSFN subframes configured for PDSCH in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3634         1         B	00,2010		111 101100	000 11 1				10.1.0
RP-72   RP-161142   3619   F   CR 36.101 on 7+38 blocking requirement   13.4.0	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161136	3595		В		13.4.0
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3597         1         B         Finalization of 4Rx UE Demodulation Requirements         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3602         1         F         Clarification on eMTC RX requirements in TS 36.101         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3610         F         Uplink configuration for reference sensitivity for B45         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3614         F         CR: Maintenance CR for demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3619         F         CR 36.101 on 7+38 blocking requirement         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161141         3623         A         Editorial correction for TM4 MMSE-IRC PDSCH demodulation test         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3632         1         F         CR for TM9 tests with MBSFN subframes configured for PDSCH in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3633         2         B         CR for applicability rule, antenna connection and test method for 4Rx UEs in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136 <td></td> <td> </td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>•</td> <td></td>							•	
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3602         1         F         Clarification on eMTC RX requirements in TS 36.101         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3610         F         Uplink configuration for reference sensitivity for B45         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3614         F         CR: Maintenance CR for demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161141         3619         F         CR 36.101 on 7+38 blocking requirement         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161141         3623         A         Editorial correction for TM4 MMSE-IRC PDSCH demodulation test         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3632         1         F         CR for TM9 tests with MBSFN subframes configured for PDSCH in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3633         2         B         CR for applicability rule, antenna connection and test method for 4Rx UEs in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3634         1         B         CR of introducing enhanced control channels requirements under asynchronous network in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161133	3597	1	В		13.4.0
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3610         F         Uplink configuration for reference sensitivity for B45         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3614         F         CR: Maintenance CR for demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3619         F         CR 36.101 on 7+38 blocking requirement         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161141         3623         A         Editorial correction for TM4 MMSE-IRC PDSCH demodulation test         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3632         1         F         CR for TM9 tests with MBSFN subframes configured for PDSCH in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3633         2         B         CR for applicability rule, antenna connection and test method for 4Rx UEs in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3634         1         B         CR of introducing enhanced control channels requirements under asynchronous network in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161139         3635         1         F         Reference sensitivity for combinations of inter-band and NC intra-band CA         13.4.0				1	1	F		
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3614         F         CR: Maintenance CR for demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3619         F         CR 36.101 on 7+38 blocking requirement         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161141         3623         A         Editorial correction for TM4 MMSE-IRC PDSCH demodulation test         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3632         1         F         CR for TM9 tests with MBSFN subframes configured for PDSCH in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3633         2         B         CR for applicability rule, antenna connection and test method for 4Rx UEs in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3634         1         B         CR of introducing enhanced control channels requirements under asynchronous network in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161139         3635         1         F         Reference sensitivity for combinations of inter-band and NC intra-band CA         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3636         1         F         Correction to A-MPR for NS_26         13.4.0 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>1</td><td></td><td>F</td><td></td><td></td></t<>				1		F		
requirements (Rel-13)				1		F		
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3619         F         CR 36.101 on 7+38 blocking requirement         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161141         3623         A         Editorial correction for TM4 MMSE-IRC PDSCH demodulation test         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3632         1         F         CR for TM9 tests with MBSFN subframes configured for PDSCH in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3633         2         B         CR for applicability rule, antenna connection and test method for 4Rx UEs in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3634         1         B         CR of introducing enhanced control channels requirements under asynchronous network in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161139         3635         1         F         Reference sensitivity for combinations of inter-band and NC intra-band CA         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3636         1         F         Correction to A-MPR for NS_26         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3640         1         B         CR for applicability rule for control channel enhancement requirements in Rel-13							· ·	
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161141         3623         A         Editorial correction for TM4 MMSE-IRC PDSCH demodulation test         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3632         1         F         CR for TM9 tests with MBSFN subframes configured for PDSCH in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3633         2         B         CR for applicability rule, antenna connection and test method for 4Rx UEs in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3634         1         B         CR of introducing enhanced control channels requirements under asynchronous network in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161139         3635         1         F         Reference sensitivity for combinations of inter-band and NC intra-band CA         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3636         1         F         Correction to A-MPR for NS_26         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3640         1         B         CR for applicability rule for control channel enhancement requirements in Rel-13	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3619		F		13.4.0
D6/2016   RP-72   RP-161142   3632   1   F   CR for TM9 tests with MBSFN subframes configured for PDSCH in Rel-13   13.4.0						A	Editorial correction for TM4 MMSE-IRC PDSCH	
Text								
Text	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3632	1	F	CR for TM9 tests with MBSFN subframes configured	13.4.0
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161133         3633         2         B         CR for applicability rule, antenna connection and test method for 4Rx UEs in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3634         1         B         CR of introducing enhanced control channels requirements under asynchronous network in Rel-13         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161139         3635         1         F         Reference sensitivity for combinations of inter-band and NC intra-band CA         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3636         1         F         Correction to A-MPR for NS_26         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3640         1         B         CR for applicability rule for control channel enhancement requirements in Rel-13								
Method for 4Rx UEs in Rel-13	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161133	3633	2	В		13.4.0
Tequirements under asynchronous network in Rel-13								
Tequirements under asynchronous network in Rel-13	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161136	3634	1	В	CR of introducing enhanced control channels	13.4.0
06/2016         RP-72         RP-161139         3635         1         F         Reference sensitivity for combinations of inter-band and NC intra-band CA         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161142         3636         1         F         Correction to A-MPR for NS_26         13.4.0           06/2016         RP-72         RP-161136         3640         1         B         CR for applicability rule for control channel enhancement requirements in Rel-13         13.4.0								
and NC intra-band CA	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161139	3635	1	F		13.4.0
06/2016 RP-72 RP-161136 3640 1 B CR for applicability rule for control channel enhancement requirements in Rel-13								
enhancement requirements in Rel-13	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161142	3636	1	F	Correction to A-MPR for NS_26	13.4.0
enhancement requirements in Rel-13	06/2016	RP-72	RP-161136	3640	1	В	CR for applicability rule for control channel	13.4.0
	09/2016	RP-73	RP-161785	3644		Α		13.5.0

09/2016         RP-73         RP-161632         3655         A Improving the single antenna port description in ULMIMO clauses           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161635         3658         F Correction of CA_42-42 sub-block CA configuration           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161784         3662         A Correction of CA REFSENS harmonic formula           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161635         3664         F Adding UL configuration for CA_28A-42A and CA_242C           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3671         A CR: Update the power level setting for tests 8.3.1.2 8.3.2.3 (Rel-13)           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3689         F Removal of brackets from category NB1 specification           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3695         F Change of NB-IoT term into Category NB1           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3731         F Correction on in-band emission requirements for 4 RX AP           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3733         F Correction on in-band emission requirements for ca           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3733         F Overview of UL reference measurement channels           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3746         A Removal of square brackets for Cat-0 REFSENS configu	13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 28A- 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161635         3662         A         Correction of CA REFSENS harmonic formula           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161635         3664         F         Adding UL configuration for CA_28A-42A and CA_242C           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3671         A         CR: Update the power level setting for tests 8.3.1.2 8.3.2.3 (Rel-13)           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3689         F         Removal of brackets from category NB1 specification of the RP-73 RP-161636           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3695         F         Change of NB-10T term into Category NB1 of term into Category NB1           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3702         F         Completion of the RP RX requirements for 4 RX AP completion of the RP RX requirements for Category NB1           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3731         F         Correction on in-band emission requirements for Category NB1           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3733         F         Overview of UL reference measurement channels configuration           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3746         A         Removal of square brackets for Cat-0 REFSENS configuration           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615	13.5.0 28A- 13.5.0
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161635         3664         F         Adding UL configuration for CA_28A-42A and CA_242C           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3671         A         CR: Update the power level setting for tests 8.3.1.2           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3689         F         Removal of brackets from category NB1 specification           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3695         F         Change of NB-IoT term into Category NB1           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3702         F         Completion of the RF RX requirements for 4 RX AP           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3731         F         Correction on in-band emission requirements for cample for cample for square brackets for Cate on Repsension and Square brackets for Cate on Repsension and Square brackets for Cate on Repsension and Category NB1           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3746         A         Removal of square brackets for Cate on Repsension and Category NB1           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3750         F         Introduction of performance requirements for FD-MIN Class A and Class B K=1 PMI test cases           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3751         B         Introduction of FRC for CRI test           09/2016	28A- 13.5.0 28A- 13.5.0 2 13.5.0 2 13.5.0 2 13.5.0 3 13.5.0 4 13.5.0 4 13.5.0 4 13.5.0 4 13.5.0 4 13.5.0 4 13.5.0 4 13.5.0 4 13.5.0 4 13.5.0 4 13.5.0 4 13.5.0 4 13.5.0
09/2016   RP-73   RP-161640   3671   A   CR: Update the power level setting for tests 8.3.1.2   8.3.2.3 (Rel-13)   RP-161636   3689   F   Removal of brackets from category NB1 specification   109/2016   RP-73   RP-161636   3695   F   Change of NB-IoT term into Category NB1   109/2016   RP-73   RP-161636   3702   F   Completion of the RF RX requirements for 4 RX AP   109/2016   RP-73   RP-161639   3731   F   Correction on in-band emission requirements for category NB1   109/2016   RP-73   RP-161639   3733   F   Correction on in-band emission requirements for category NB1   109/2016   RP-73   RP-161634   3746   A   Removal of square brackets for Cat-0 REFSENS   109/2016   RP-73   RP-161615   3750   F   Introduction of performance requirements for FD-MIN   109/2016   RP-73   RP-161615   3751   B   Introduction of FRC for CRI test   109/2016   RP-73   RP-161615   3752   B   Introduction of EB/FD-MIMO MR funcationality test   109/2016   RP-73   RP-161638   3753   F   Corrections on TS36.101 for LAA   13   13   13   13   13   13   14   13   14   13   14   13   14   13   14   13   14   14	and 13.5.0  13.5.0  13.5.0  13.5.0  13.5.0  13.5.0  13.5.0  13.5.0  13.5.0  13.5.0  13.5.0  13.5.0
8.3.2.3 (Rel-13)	on 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 MO 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3695         F         Change of NB-IoT term into Category NB1           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161786         3702         F         Completion of the RF RX requirements for 4 RX AP           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3731         F         Correction on in-band emission requirements for ca M1 UE           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3746         A         Removal of square brackets for Cat-0 REFSENS configuration           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3750         F         Introduction of performance requirements for FD-MIM Class A and Class B K=1 PMI test cases           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3751         B         Introduction of FRC for CRI test           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3752         B         Introduction of EB/FD-MIMO MR funcationality test           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161638         3753         F         Corrections on TS36.101 for LAA           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161633         3764         A         CR for fixing power level for TM9 dual layer test in F           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3775         A         2UL CA 5+17 correction           09/2016	13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 MO 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3695         F         Change of NB-IoT term into Category NB1           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161786         3702         F         Completion of the RF RX requirements for 4 RX AP           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3731         F         Correction on in-band emission requirements for ca M1 UE           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3733         F         Overview of UL reference measurement channels           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3746         A         Removal of square brackets for Cat-0 REFSENS configuration           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3750         F         Introduction of performance requirements for FD-MIM Class A and Class B K=1 PMI test cases           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3751         B         Introduction of FRC for CRI test           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3752         B         Introduction of EB/FD-MIMO MR funcationality test           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161638         3753         F         Corrections on TS36.101 for LAA           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161633         3764         A         CR for fixing power level for TM9 dual layer test in F	13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 MO 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3731         F         Correction on in-band emission requirements for ca M1 UE           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3733         F         Overview of UL reference measurement channels           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3746         A         Removal of square brackets for Cat-0 REFSENS configuration           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3750         F         Introduction of performance requirements for FD-MIM Class A and Class B K=1 PMI test cases           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3751         B         Introduction of FRC for CRI test           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3752         B         Introduction of EB/FD-MIMO MR funcationality test           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161638         3753         F         Corrections on TS36.101 for LAA           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161633         3764         A         CR for fixing power level for TM9 dual layer test in F           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3775         A         2UL CA 5+17 correction           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161637         3791         F         Clarification on EARFCN           09/2016         RP-73 <td>13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 MO 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0</td>	13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 MO 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3731         F         Correction on in-band emission requirements for ca M1 UE           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161639         3733         F         Overview of UL reference measurement channels           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3746         A         Removal of square brackets for Cat-0 REFSENS configuration           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3750         F         Introduction of performance requirements for FD-MIM Class A and Class B K=1 PMI test cases           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3751         B         Introduction of FRC for CRI test           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3752         B         Introduction of EB/FD-MIMO MR funcationality test           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161638         3753         F         Corrections on TS36.101 for LAA           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161633         3764         A         CR for fixing power level for TM9 dual layer test in F           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3775         A         2UL CA 5+17 correction           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161637         3791         F         Clarification on EARFCN           09/2016         RP-73 <td>13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 MO 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0</td>	13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 MO 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3746         A         Removal of square brackets for Cat-0 REFSENS configuration           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3750         F         Introduction of performance requirments for FD-MIM Class A and Class B K=1 PMI test cases           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3751         B         Introduction of FRC for CRI test           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3752         B         Introduction of EB/FD-MIMO MR funcationality test           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161638         3753         F         Corrections on TS36.101 for LAA           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161633         3764         A         CR for fixing power level for TM9 dual layer test in F           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3775         A         2UL CA 5+17 correction           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3787         F         Clarification on EARFCN           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161637         3791         F         Corrections in 36.101 for NB-loT UE           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3798         A         Modification on E-UTRA Prose out of band blocking requirement           09/2016         RP-73	13.5.0 MO 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0
Configuration   Class A and Class B K=1 PMI test cases	MO 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0
Class A and Class B K=1 PMI test cases	13.5.0 13.5.0 13.5.0
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161615         3752         B         Introduction of EB/FD-MIMO MR funcationality test           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161638         3753         F         Corrections on TS36.101 for LAA           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161633         3764         A         CR for fixing power level for TM9 dual layer test in F           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3775         A         2UL CA 5+17 correction           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3787         F         Clarification on EARFCN           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161637         3791         F         Corrections in 36.101 for NB-loT UE           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161784         3793         A         Modification on E-UTRA Prose out of band blocking requirement           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3798         A         Correction of OCNG           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3803         F         CR: Correction of power parameter for demodulation	13.5.0 13.5.0
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161638         3753         F         Corrections on TS36.101 for LAA           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161633         3764         A         CR for fixing power level for TM9 dual layer test in F           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3775         A         2UL CA 5+17 correction           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3787         F         Clarification on EARFCN           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161637         3791         F         Corrections in 36.101 for NB-IoT UE           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161784         3793         A         Modification on E-UTRA Prose out of band blocking requirement           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3798         A         Correction of OCNG           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3803         F         CR: Correction of power parameter for demodulation	13.5.0
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161638         3753         F         Corrections on TS36.101 for LAA           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161633         3764         A         CR for fixing power level for TM9 dual layer test in F           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161634         3775         A         2UL CA 5+17 correction           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3787         F         Clarification on EARFCN           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161637         3791         F         Corrections in 36.101 for NB-IoT UE           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161784         3793         A         Modification on E-UTRA Prose out of band blocking requirement           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3798         A         Correction of OCNG           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3803         F         CR: Correction of power parameter for demodulation	13.5.0
13   13     13     14   15   15   15   16   16   16   16   16	
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3787         F         Clarification on EARFCN           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161637         3791         F         Corrections in 36.101 for NB-IoT UE           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161784         3793         A         Modification on E-UTRA Prose out of band blocking requirement           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3798         A         Correction of OCNG           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3803         F         CR: Correction of power parameter for demodulation	1
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161637         3791         F         Corrections in 36.101 for NB-IoT UE           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161784         3793         A         Modification on E-UTRA Prose out of band blocking requirement           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3798         A         Correction of OCNG           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3803         F         CR: Correction of power parameter for demodulation	13.5.0
09/2016RP-73RP-1617843793AModification on E-UTRA Prose out of band blocking requirement09/2016RP-73RP-1616403798ACorrection of OCNG09/2016RP-73RP-1616403803FCR: Correction of power parameter for demodulation	13.5.0
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3798         A         Correction of OCNG           09/2016         RP-73         RP-161640         3803         F         CR: Correction of power parameter for demodulation	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161640 3803 F CR: Correction of power parameter for demodulation	13.5.0
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	13.5.0
tests	n 13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161640 3807 B CR:Introducation of test requirements for new UE behaviour (Rel-13)	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161635 3811 F Reference sensitivity exception for CA_20A-38A an CA_7A-20A-38A	nd 13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161640 3816 F Missing CA reference sensitivity exceptions	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161634 3821 A Correction on subframe pair definition for PCMAX of DC	of 13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161784 3826 A Correction of CR Implementation error to 36.101	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161636 3693 1 D Editorial correction to category NB1 specifications	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161637 3755 1 F Editorial modification on TS36.101 for NB-IoT	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161636 3789 1 F Corrections in 36.101 for NB-IoT UE	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161609 3714 1 B Downlink physical channel setup for NB-IoT UE demodulation requirements	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161609 3712 1 B Introduction of NPDCCH demodulation requirement	ts 13.5.0
09/2016         RP-73         RP-161636         3716         2         F         Corrections to channel bandwidth for category NB1 TS36.101 (Rel-13)	
09/2016   RP-73   RP-161613   3782   1   B   Finalizing UE CQI requirements for 4Rx	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161613 3780 1 F Corrections of UE requirements for 4Rx	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161611 3784 1 B CR on eD2D demodulation performance requireme	nts 13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161782 3677 1 B CR for eMTC M-PDCCH demodulation requirement CE Mode B (Rel-13)	
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161614 3722 1 B Introduce PDCCH test for LAA demodulation	13.5.0
09/2016   RP-73   RP-161614   3718   1   B   Introduce aperiodic CSI test for LAA	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161615 3749 1 B Introduction of EB/FD-MIMO PDSCH demodulation	test 13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161615 3748 1 B Introduction of EB/FD-MIMO CRI Test	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161615 3842 F CR: Correction of test parameters with Class B alternative codebook for one CSI-RS resource configured	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161786 3646 1 F CR on finalization of enhanced PDCCH/PCFICH performance requirements for DL control channel IN	13.5.0 M
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161783 3683 1 B CR for introducing LAA PDSCH demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161610 3704 1 B Introduction of TM2/TM9 PDSCH demodulation requirements for eMTC	13.5.0
09/2016 RP-73 RP-161781 3706 1 F Correction of eMTC PDSCH TM6 demodulation	13.5.0

	1	1	1	1	1	I as a viscous and a	1
00/2016	DD 72	DD 464704	3708	4	F	requirements  Correction of aMTC COL definition tool	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161781		1		Correction of eMTC CQI definition test Introduction of UE-selected subband CQI test for eMTC	
09/2016 09/2016	RP-73	RP-161610 RP-161630	3710	1	B A	Bracket removal for B3 and B39 UE co-existence	13.5.0 13.5.0
			3829	-	F		13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161635	3838	1		Corrections of 3+41+42	
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161638	3697	1	F	Guard band requirements for Band 46 MSD	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161786	3724	1	F	CR on finalization of enhanced PHICH performance requirements for DL control channel IM	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161786	3725	1	F	CR on finalization of enhanced ePDCCH performance requirements for DL control channel IM	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161613	3766	1	В	CR for applicability rule, antenna connection and test method for 4Rx UEs in Rel-13	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161634	3805	1	F	Updated CA demodulation performance requirements	13.5.0
00/0040	DD 70	DD 404005	0000	<b> </b>	+-	(Rel-13)	40.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161635	3809	1	F	CR: On eDC demodulation performance requirements	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161783	3685	1	В	CR for reference channel for LAA demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161611	3648	1	В	CR on introduction of OOC D2D Discovery demodulation requirements	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161786	3700	1	F	Miscellaneous corrections of RF RX requirements for 4 RX AP	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161639	3642	1	F	Corrections on eMTC RX in TS 36.101	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161639	3844	1	F	Corrections for Rel-13 cat M1 UE	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161635	3777	1	F	Rel-13 CA corrections	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161640	3757	1	F	Corretion on operationg bands for ProSe	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161780	3815	2	В	CR on NPBCH Reference Measurement Channel for NB-IoT	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161780	3687	1	В	CR: NPDSCH Demodulation requirements and FRC	13.5.0
00/0040	DD 70	DD 404044	0700		_	definition for NB-IoT (Rel-13)	40.50
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161614	3720	2	В	Introduce signal model for LAA demodulation	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161613	3768	2	В	CR for SDR - tests with 4Rx in Rel-13	13.5.0
09/2016	RP-73	RP-161782	3675	3	F	CR for eMTC M-PDCCH demodulation requirement for CE Mode A (Rel-13)	13.5.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162428	3866	2	F	Improvement of REFSENS requirement specification for band 46 CA combos	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162435	3875	3	F	Clarification on UE maximum output power	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162386	3878	4	F	CR: Updates to LAA PDSCH demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162386	3880	1	F	CR: Updates to the reference channel for LAA demodulation performance requirements (Rel-13)	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162383	3884	3	F	CR for Rel-13 eMTC MPDCCH demodulation	13.6.0
12/2016	DD 74	DD 460405	2006	1	F	requirements	12.6.0
12/2016 12/2016	RP-74 RP-74	RP-162435 RP-162431	3886 3890	1	F	CR for correction on OCNG pattern (Rel-13)  RMC for maximum input level in category M1 UE	13.6.0 13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162434	3896	1	F	A-MPR for NB-IoT	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162459	3900	1	A	CR for updating applicability rule for UE cat 9 Ues and	13.6.0
40/00:5	DD = :	DD 100:55	0000	1_	-	DL Cat. 13 UEs in Rel-13	40.0.5
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162423	3902	2	F	CR for IRC TM2/3/3 tests with 4Rx in Rel-13	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162423	3904	2	F	CR for removing square brakets for 4Rx tests in Rel-13	13.6.0
12/2016 12/2016	RP-74 RP-74	RP-162412 RP-162383	3926 3928	3	F	UE to UE co-existence for B42 with 2ULs  Correction of PDCSH demodulation requirements for	13.6.0 13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162404	3945	1	F	eMTC Clarification of note6 for 3DL/2UL CA	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162423	3947	+ '	F	CR for SDR CA tests with 4Rx for DL category 18 and	13.6.0
						19	
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162434	3951	1	F	Clarification on TX-RX frequency separation for Cat.NB1 (Rel-13)	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162423	3956	2	F	CR for fixing errors for 4Rx tests in Rel-13	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-161988	3868	1	В	Addition of 1.4 and 3 MHz channel bandwidths for BAND 65 in TS36.101 (Rel-13)	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162423	3970	2	F	CR on 4-RX TM9 MU test	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162430	3977	1	F	Correction of power control for category M1	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162386	3980	3	F	Clean up and clarification for LAA CSI requirements	13.6.0
12/2010							13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162386	3982	1	F	Add PDCCH performance requirements for LAA demodulation	13.0.0

						multiple cells	
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162430	3997		F	UE cat M1 out of band blocking, Removal of Range 4	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162425	3998		F	Remove square brackets for Rel-13 FD-MIMO	13.6.0
40/0040	DD 74	DD 400400	1001	+	<b>-</b>	performance requirements	40.00
12/2016	RP-74 RP-74	RP-162430 RP-162456	4001 4004	2	F	CR for 36.101: frequency error for eMTC CR: Updates to NPDSCH demodulation requirements	13.6.0 13.6.0
12/2016						for NB-IoT (Rel-13)	
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162384	4008	2	F	CR for Rel-13 eMTC PBCH demodulation requirement for enhanced coverage	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162435	4011		F	CR: Corrections for bandwidth combination sets defined for inter-band DC (Rel-13)	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162411	4021		Α	RMCs and applicabilility of core RF requirements	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162411	4030		A	Correction of spurious emissions requirements for	13.6.0
12/2010		102111	1000		/ `	Band 9 range and intra-band CA	10.0.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162435	4039		F	Optional PCell indication	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162380	4041	1	F	Correction of NPDCCH demodulation requirements	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162383	4043	1	F	Finalizing CQI definition test for eMTC	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162383	4045	1	F	Finalizing UE-selected subband CQI test for eMTC	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162430	4047	1	F	Correction of REFSENS RMC table for Cat-M1 UE	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162433	4058	1	F	NB-IoT aggregate power control Rel-13	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162433	4060	2	F	Correction to NB-IoT ON/OFF power measurement period Rel-13	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162435	4064	2	F	Corrections to CA table reference and header and CA REFSENS table	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162435	4076	1	F	Corrections of CA Refsens exceptions in 7.3.1A (Rel-	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162435	4080	2	F	DeltaRIB for SDL and LAA CA	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162420	4084		A	CR for fixing soft buffer management test for TDD-FDD	13.6.0
						CA in Rel-13	
12/2016	RP-74 RP-74	RP-162435 RP-162404	4086	1	F	CR for fixing editorial errors in Rel-13	13.6.0 13.6.0
12/2016			4090		А	Introduction of MSD requirement for IMD5 on band3 of CA_3A-8A 2UL CA	
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162386	4092	1	F	CR: Updates to burst transmission model for LAA performance requirements (Rel-13)	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162406	4101		Α	Versioning indicator bit for NS_04 A-MPR table	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162427	4103	1	F	Band 68 NS_26 A-MPR correction	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162420	4110		Α	RF: Pb setting in power imbalance TCs (Rel-13)	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162420	4113		Α	RF: Correction to RMC for UE Category 1 in CSI tests (Rel-13)	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162413	4117		Α	RF: Beamforming model missing in chapter 9 TM9 receiver Type A tests (Rel-13)	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162459	4123		Α	RF: Incorrect Number of EREGs per ECCE for special subframe mentioned for TC 8.7.4 (Rel-13)	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162428	4126	1	F	MSD and exclusion region specification for 10MHz LAA	13.6.0
, _ 0 . 0			0		-	channels	. 5.5.5
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162431	4132	1	F	Missing requirements for eMTC/NB IoT UE	13.6.0
12/2016	RP-74	RP-162380	4136	1	В	CR on NPBCH Fixed Reference Channel for NB-IoT	13.6.0
01/2017	RP-74	55		1	<b>_</b>	Page header information update	13.6.1
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170594	4138	1	F	Correction to carrier leakage and in-band emission for Cat. M1 UE	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170594	4140	1	F	Correction to Transmission Gap of Aggregate Power Control for Cat. M1 HD-FDD UE	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170592	4145		F	Correction for LAA TM9 CQI test (R13)	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170603	4152		F	Correction for FD-MIMO CRI test (R13)	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170603	4155		D	Split RMC overview table (R13)	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170587	4157	1	F	4Rx lot connections for 2Rx CQI requirement with frequency-selective interference	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170588	4162		F	Correction to UL/DL configuration & Special subframe configuration for CA CQI tests	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170597	4164		F	Remove [] from UE Cat M1 MPDCCH demodulation SNR values	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170589	4171		F	Missing harmonic reference sensitivity exception for CA_20A-42A and CA_20A-42A	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170589	4174		F	Correction to MPR table for intra-band 2UL CA	13.7.0
	RP-75	RP-170603	4174	1	F	Correction of Rel-13 CA REFSENS exceptions	13.7.0
03/2017							

03/2017	RP-75	RP-170597	4193		F	Finalize eMTC CQI test requirements	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170594	4197	1	F	Correction of FRC table for eMTC RF test	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170592	4203	1	F	Clean up and correction for LAA PDCCH demodulation requirements	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170599	4207	2	F	PCMAX tolerance for UE Cat NB1 power class 5	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170580	4212		Α	Addition of missing note for bands 7 and 39 UE to UE co-ex	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170580	4216		Α	Correction of CA_NS_06 non-contiguous resource	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170592	4222	1	F	allocation MPR formula CR: Updates to LAA PDSCH demodulation	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170598	4224	2	F	performance requirements and LBT(R13)  CR: Scheduling pattern for NPUSCH format 1 and	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170601	4226	2	F	NPDSCH in NB-IoT RF test(R13)  CR:Updates to the overview of RMC for NB-IoT(R13)	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170601	4228	1	F	CR:Cleanup for NB-IoT UE demod performance	13.7.0
				!		requirements(R13)	
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170585	4231		A	Corrections for D2D resource configuration (Rel-13)	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170595	4234	1	F	clean up the CR for eMTC PBCH requirements(Rel-13)	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170585	4242		Α	CR for fixing requirement for soft buffer test for TDD-FDD CA in Rel-13	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170587	4244		F	CR for fixing power ratio errors in 4Rx tests in Rel-13	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170587	4253	1	F	CR for correcting applicability rules for 4Rx tests in Rel-	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170598	4276	1	F	CR for clarification on SEM of category NB1 [Rel-13]	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170594	4277		F	CR of TX-RX frequency separation for category M1 [Rel-13]	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170587	4281	1	F	CR for fixing antenna configuration for TDD CQI rank 3 test for 4Rx in Rel-13	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170594	4284		F	Reference Channels for partial RB allocation for UE UL	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170598	4292		F	category M1 Corrections in TS 36.101 for NB-IoT UE	13.7.0
03/2017	RP-75	RP-170587	4295		F	CR for removing SDR 4Rx tests in Rel-13	13.7.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171304	4298		F	Correction to 4Tx/4Rx Cell-specific reference signals in Table 8.10.1.1.7-1	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171308	4305		F	Correction to UL and DL Reference Channels for Cat M1 UE	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171296	4308		Α	Corrections for D2D FRCs	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171395	4317		A	Correction to SEM table for intra-band 2UL CA	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171310	4319	1	F	Cleanup of eMTC UE demodulation requirements (Rel- 13)	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171311	4321		F	Correction for FD-MIMO demodulation test (R13)	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171301	4357		F	Correction of NPDSCH and NPDCCH	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171304	4359		F	Maintenance CR for 4Rx WI (Rel-13)	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171304	4372	1	F	CR on 4-RX TM9 MU-MIMO performance requirements (Rel-13)	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171298	4374		F	CR on PDCCH/PCFICH DL Control Channel IM Type A TDD test case correction (Rel-13)	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171296	4381	1	F	Corrections of Table 8.7.5.1-2 and Table 8.7.5.2-27	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171309	4382	<u> </u>	F	Correction to Table A.4-1 and A.4-16 for Cat M1.	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171310	4384	2	F	Correction to minimum requirement for CatM1 Single- Layer Spatial Multiplexing	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171300	4388	+	F	CR for demodulation of NB-IoT correction (Rel.13)	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171307	4390	+	F	CR for LAA TDD test case correction (Rel.13)	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171395	4395		F	Correction to the table of intra-band non-contiguous CA with one uplink configuration for reference sensitivity	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171297	4404		F	Correction of N_RB_agg for CA_41C and CA_7C in Table 7.3.1A-1	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171296	4411		Α	Correction to Mapping of CQI Index to Modulation	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171304	4413	1	F	coding scheme for 256QAM  CR for correction of 4RX demodulation requirements	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171311	4423	1	F	(Rel-13)  Correction of test points for Single-antenna port	13.8.0
00/00:7	DD ===	DD 474007	4400	1	<u> </u>	performance TDD FDD CA	40.00
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171304	4436	1	D	CR for FRC overview table for 4 layer SDR tests (R13)	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171307	4439	2	D	Maintenance CR for LAA demodulation tests	13.8.0

06/2017	RP-76	RP-171304	4445	1	F	4Rx REFSENS requirements spec improvement for 36.101	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171311	4447		F	CR for adding TDD 4 DL CA bandwidth combination for CQI CA tests in Rel-13	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171304	4449	1	F	CR for adding applicability rule for MU TM9 4Rx tests in Rel-13	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171311	4466		F	Correction on TDD-FDD CSI test cases (R13)	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171297	4472		Α	Corrections for inCoverage configuration in ProSe direct communication (Rel-13)	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171299	4474	1	F	CR for NB-IoT Absolute power tolerance	13.8.0
06/2017	RP-76	RP-171307	4476	2	F	Update of LAA REFSENS exclusion region	13.8.0

### History

	Document history								
V13.2.1	May 2016	Publication							
V13.3.0	May 2016	Publication							
V13.4.0	September 2016	Publication							
V13.5.0	December 2016	Publication							
V13.6.1	March 2017	Publication							
V13.7.0	April 2017	Publication							
V13.8.0	August 2017	Publication							